

# **BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL**

## **CABINET**

**TUESDAY, 09 FEBRUARY 2021 AT 10:00 HOURS**  
**IN ON-LINE MEETING, MICROSOFT TEAMS**

## **A G E N D A**

### **1 NOTICE OF RECORDING/WEBCAST**

The Chairman to advise/meeting to note that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Internet site ([www.civico.net/birmingham](http://www.civico.net/birmingham)) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

### **2 APOLOGIES**

To receive any apologies.

### **3 DECLARATIONS OF INTERESTS**

Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and non pecuniary interests arising from any business to be discussed at this meeting. If a disclosable pecuniary interest is declared a Member must not speak or take part in that agenda item. Any declarations will be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.

### **4 EXEMPT INFORMATION – POSSIBLE EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC**

a) To highlight reports or appendices which officers have identified as containing exempt information within the meaning of Section 100I of the Local Government Act 1972, and where officers consider that the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information, for the reasons outlined in the report.

b) To formally pass the following resolution:-

**RESOLVED** – That, in accordance with Regulation 4 of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012, the public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of those parts of the agenda designated as exempt on the grounds that it is likely, in view of the nature of the business to be transacted or the nature of the proceedings, that if members of the press

and public were present there would be disclosure to them of exempt information.

- 5     **UPDATE ON COVID-19**
- To receive a verbal update on the item.
- 1 - 26**     6     **COVID-19: UPDATE ON EVALUATION OF IMPACT AND RECOVERY PLANNING**
- Report of the Assistant Chief Executive.
- 27 - 320**     7     **BUSINESS PLAN 2021-25**
- To consider the draft Business Plan 2021-2025 for recommendations to the City Council
- 321 - 384**     8     **FINANCIAL MONITORING QUARTER 3 20/21**
- Update on the Revenue, Capital and Treasury Management financial position
- 385 - 404**     9     **COMMISSIONING OF CULTURAL ACTIVITIES 2021-22**
- Report of the Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting)
- 405 - 424**     10    **HOUSING RENT, SERVICE CHARGES AND OTHER CHARGES 2021/22**
- Report of Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting)
- 425 - 440**     11    **INDOOR ATHLETICS EVENTS - CAPITAL EQUIPMENT**
- Report of Director - Neighbourhoods (Acting)
- 441 - 482**     12    **YOUTH EMPLOYMENT RESPONSE: MAJOR PROJECTS**
- Report of Director for Education & Skills
- 483 - 542**     13    **PROPOSED ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS AND PUBLISHED ADMISSION NUMBERS FOR COMMUNITY AND VOLUNTARY CONTROLLED SCHOOLS AND THE LOCAL AUTHORITY CO-ORDINATED SCHEME 2022/2023**
- Report of Director for Education & Skills
- 543 - 548**     14    **APPROVAL TO EXTEND CONTRACT FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF ADULT SUBSTANCE MISUSE TREATMENT AND RECOVERY SERVICE**
- Report of Director for Public Health

<b><u>549 - 652</u></b>	15	<b><u>EAST BIRMINGHAM INCLUSIVE GROWTH STRATEGY</u></b>
		Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth
<b><u>653 - 678</u></b>	16	<b><u>DRIVING HOUSING GROWTH - BUILDING NEW HOMES ON THE POOL FARM ESTATE AND SHANNON ROAD SITE</u></b>
		Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth
<b><u>679 - 742</u></b>	17	<b><u>TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2021/22 TO 2026/27</u></b>
		Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth
<b><u>743 - 772</u></b>	18	<b><u>BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL UPDATE ON ICT STRATEGY</u></b>
		Report of Director for Digital and Customer Services
<b><u>773 - 778</u></b>	19	<b><u>CONTRACT/ARRANGEMENT WITH CHILDREN'S TRUST</u></b>
		Report of the Interim Chief Executive.
<b><u>779 - 786</u></b>	20	<b><u>BIRMINGHAM AIRPORT UPDATE</u></b>
		Report of the Interim Chief Finance Officer.
<b><u>787 - 802</u></b>	21	<b><u>PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MARCH 2021 – MAY 2021)</u></b>
		Report Assistant Director Development and Commercial Finance
<b><u>803 - 808</u></b>	22	<b><u>APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES</u></b>
		Report of the City Solicitor.
	23	<b><u>OTHER URGENT BUSINESS</u></b>
		To consider any items of business by reason of special circumstances (to be specified) that in the opinion of the Chairman are matters of urgency.
<b><u>809 - 938</u></b>	23A	<b><u>DECISION CALLED IN: CONSERVATION AREAS UPDATE AND PROPOSAL</u></b>
		To reconsider the decision of the Cabinet on 19 January 2021 called in by the Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
		A report of the O&S Committee Chair and an Executive response, together with copies of the report to Cabinet on 19 January 2021 and the decision record, are attached.
<b><u>939 - 950</u></b>	23B	<b><u>DECISION CALLED IN: PROVISION OF LEGAL ADVICE FOR THE BIRMINGHAM SMITHFIELD DEVELOPMENT - INCREASE IN CALL OFF CONTRACT VALUE</u></b>

To reconsider the decision of the Cabinet Member and Chief Officer on 27 January 2021 called in by the Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

A report of the O&S Committee Chair and an Executive response, together with copies of the report to Cabinet on 27 January 2021 and the decision record, are attached.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

09 February 2021



**Subject:** COVID-19: Update on Evaluation of Impact and Recovery Planning

**Report of:** Assistant Chief Executive

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Brigid Jones - Deputy Leader

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Carl Rice - Coordinating Overview and Scrutiny Chair

**Report author:** Naomi Todd, Improvement and Change Partner (Acting)  
[Naomi.todd@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Naomi.todd@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 In July 2020, the Council made a commitment to continue to invest in the evaluation of COVID-19 impact and the voice of citizens in that process, and to report to Cabinet as this activity progresses.

- 1.2 The purpose of this report is to present an update on several key pieces of analysis alongside details of how these findings are informing the Council's and partners' decision-making and practice – in terms of the ongoing emergency response, recovery planning, and our broader strategies and approach.
- 1.3 This situation is continuously evolving and, as such, this report presents a snapshot in time based on information available at the time of writing. Further reports will be brought to Cabinet for updates and decisions as appropriate.
- 1.4 This report draws on work and expertise from across the Council and partners, including Public Health; Adult Social Care; Education and Skills; Neighbourhoods; Digital and Customer Services; Inclusive Growth; Cabinet Office; Birmingham Children's Trust; Birmingham Children's Partnership; Birmingham Voluntary Service Council (BVSC); and, West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA).

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 It is recommended that Cabinet note the contents of this report.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 A [report](#) was brought to Cabinet in July 2020 which presented an initial analysis of the coronavirus pandemic on Birmingham and the city's communities. That impact is unprecedented in scale and complexity, and every individual in the city has been affected in some way while the crisis continues to disrupt many aspects of society.
- 3.2 Although the pandemic is having a devastating impact on all communities, evidence shows that COVID-19 does not affect all population groups equally. July's report presented evidence on the differential impact on some communities, including older people, Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic (BAME) communities, and those with a disability.
- 3.3 Many of the negative impacts of the virus have exacerbated challenges of poverty and inequality experienced in too many communities prior to the pandemic, resulting in a widening of inequalities in Birmingham and across the rest of the country.
- 3.4 It is vital that the Council and our partners establish a rich, localised, and meaningful picture of this impact, particularly in relation to vulnerable and disadvantaged communities. This is an ongoing and gradual process as we continue to respond to the immediate pressures caused by the pandemic together with setting the future direction of travel for the city's recovery.

#### **4 COVID-19: the current national and local picture**

- 4.1 After 11 months of local and national restrictions, COVID-19 still presents a significant risk to public health, and the scale of the challenge remains extraordinary.
- 4.2 As at 26 January 2021, [central government figures](#) show 3,689,746 people in the UK have tested positive for the virus (cumulative total) and 100,162 people have died (deaths within 28 days of a positive test). The figure for those where COVID-19 is on the death certificate is much higher, even with the time-lag, with 103,602 deaths up to 15 January 2021.
- 4.3 In Birmingham, as at 26 January 2021, figures show 82,899 people in the city have tested positive (cumulative total) and 2,057 people have died (deaths within 28 days of a positive test). The figure for deaths with COVID-19 on the death certificate stands at 2,006 with a lag in reporting of at least 11 days.
- 4.4 These are tragic and heart-breaking figures. Each lost life was someone known and loved by another, and our thoughts are with those families and communities who have lost loved ones and all those who have suffered as a result of the crisis.
- 4.5 As a result of rising case numbers, increased restrictions have been necessary and most of the country was placed into the third full lockdown at the start of 2021 which is anticipated to last at least until mid-February. Beyond that, some level of restrictions are expected to be in place for several months, although the vaccination rollout, which began in December 2020, brings hope of a brighter future.
- 4.6 Wider impacts continue to be profoundly felt across the city, the UK, and the rest of the world. The crisis has and will continue to have consequences in terms of social, health, economic, and community impacts which will be long-lasting and far-reaching for our citizens as well as for the Council.
- 4.7 Our primary concern remains the safety and wellbeing of the city's residents, particularly the most vulnerable and disadvantaged. We are still operating through our command and control structure as we continue our prolonged emergency response and our exceptional efforts to keep the city safe while also delivering vital services. A detailed update on the Council's response to the pandemic is due at Full Council in February 2021.

#### **5 Evaluation of COVID-19 impact and an overview of the Council's and partners' response**

- 5.1 Beyond the immediate cases of the disease, the indirect impacts of the pandemic and imposed lockdown are significant and widespread, with the full, longer-term

implications still to be fully realised. Understanding how the crisis has affected and will continue to affect different communities is vital in shaping our recovery efforts as the city emerges from the pandemic.

- 5.2 This part of the report presents an update on some of the ongoing work the Council and partners are doing to gather evidence and evaluate the impact of COVID-19 on the city's different communities and cohorts. It also outlines how these findings are informing the Council's and partners' decision-making and practice.

### **5.3 Impact on vulnerable service users and citizens**

- 5.4 In March 2020, the Council and partners responded to the pandemic by implementing measures aimed to protect citizens and shield the most vulnerable based on national guidance. Resources and capacity were re-deployed to focus on saving lives, protecting the NHS, and controlling the spread of the virus. Measures included closing day centres, respite services, and education settings; closing care, nursing, and residential homes to external visitors; and, individuals at high risk were shielded.
- 5.5 We have continued to explore the disproportionate impact of COVID-19 on Birmingham's diverse and vulnerable service users and citizens, including reviewing national and local insight.
- 5.6 The unintended consequences of the pandemic and public health measures have had a disproportionate impact on people with mild to moderate learning disabilities, carers, older people, and people with mental health needs.
- 5.7 A review by the Learning Disability Mortality Review (LeDeR) Programme concluded that:
- Mobility impairments and/or mental health needs may be proxy indicators of people at risk of catching the virus, or may underpin prejudicial attitudes towards care, treatment, and judgements about 'ceilings of care' (the predetermined highest level of intervention deemed appropriate by a medical team, aligning with patient and family wishes)
  - It would seem appropriate to consider people with learning disabilities and epilepsy as being at increased risk of death from the virus and to pay attention to protecting them
  - The key symptoms of COVID-19 in the general population (for example, fever, new continuous cough, and loss of sense of smell or taste) may not be as apparent in people with learning disabilities

- 5.8 The coronavirus pandemic has also had a disproportionate and devastating impact on the mental health, wellbeing, and education prospects of hundreds of thousands of autistic people and their families, according to a [National Autistic Society report](#) (September 2020). Across the country, many autistic children, adults, and their families have reported being left stranded, often without the support or information they need to respond well to the challenges posed by the crisis.
- 5.9 Within the report, findings from a national survey of 4,232 autistic people and families during June and July 2020 show that COVID-19 and the lockdown deepened well established existing inequalities. For many, the disruption, uncertainty, and pace of change triggered huge levels of anxiety and, in some cases, this was made worse by the withdrawal of support from social care, education, and mental health services.
- 5.10 The Council's Adult Social Care (ASC) teams have maintained regular contact with service users and carers throughout the crisis to offer support as well as to understand the impact the crisis is having.
- 5.11 Day Opportunities services benefit approximately 1600 citizen, over 65% of whom have a primary care need listed as a learning disability and/or autism. In July 2020, ASC had conversations with 30 citizens and carers to listen to how the closure of day centres was impacting on them and to understand their views about the offer of alternative outreach support.
- 5.12 Most notably, lockdown restrictions have impacted on social interaction and routine, physical, and mental well-being. Respondents reported a lack of physical exercise; limited stimulation; breakdown of routines; an increase in aggressive and destructive behaviours; self-harming behaviours; and, increasingly poor mental health. Carers also reported issues including fatigue, stress, reduced sleep time, and difficulty balancing work and caring.
- 5.13 ASC also carried out a snapshot survey for two weeks in July 2020 to review what lessons we can learn and to identify how we can better meet the needs of service users and carers. 828 people responded to the survey, including carers, users and non-users of ASC services.
- 5.14 Key findings:
- Many people felt isolated
  - Some felt that no-one was concerned for their wellbeing
  - Some reported not having contact with anyone for several weeks/months

- Many service users do not have access to the internet or are not sure how to use it effectively and, as a result of a large proportion of them isolating, were not in contact with family and friends for prolonged periods

5.15 The findings were discussed during an online citizen forum (People for Public Service) which was attended by around 150 people. This forum (now being held online) runs monthly and focusses on co-producing services.

5.16 A [national report from Healthwatch](#) (September 2020) explores people's experiences of the NHS and social care services during the first wave of the pandemic. It drew on feedback from over 19,700 people from 150 localised Healthwatch reports.

5.17 Key findings:

- Citizens were concerned about changes to their routine and planned care. Some found they struggled with issues such as remote medical appointments and access to basic care (for example, routine blood tests)
- Citizens felt ill-informed about what shielding means and were unclear where to access accurate and reliable information
- Some found that public sector organisations did not necessarily meet the needs of those who require information in easy read formats and other languages
- Some reported having significant issues in booking online testing slots
- People's health and wellbeing was impacted, including increased feelings of loneliness, social isolation, bereavement, and financial difficulties

5.18 Council and partner response

5.19 The Council and our partners are cognisant of the need to respond effectively to arising challenges in order to keep our vulnerable citizens safe and well. Local analysis and research, alongside national research, have helped us to identify improvements in how we work with service users and their families as the crisis continues.

5.20 Key activity:

- Day Opportunity service providers have offered a range of alternative and creative therapeutic, educational outreach services
- A Learning Disability COVID-19 Resilience Group has been established by partners (including Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG), Council providers and commissioners, and third sector

representatives), with one of ASC's Assistant Directors as vice chair. The group was established in response to the LeDeR findings and other evidence of the disproportionate impact on individuals with disabilities, and it meets fortnightly to address urgent and immediate issues

- We have improved the provision of support, information, and guidance, including increasing the number of telephone responders; sending letters to all those in receipt of care and support; and, carrying out outreach/safe and well checks via telephone. The safe and well checks involve front-line social care constituency teams contacting their local service users to ensure they have everything they need and, if not, putting steps in place to ensure they received the right support
- ASC has held fortnightly online meetings with providers and integrated commissioning partners to ensure the co-ordination of support to carers
- Ongoing engagement is taking place with carers via the Carers Hub with the aim of getting more informal carers registered in preparation for when they are eligible for the vaccine and in order to ensure they are aware of what support is available to them
- A thematic group has been established by the Birmingham Integrated Commissioning Partnership (BICP) to co-ordinate quality assurance and agreed standards across all care home settings
- There is a firm focus on strengthening partnerships and building momentum virtually with the Creating a Mentally Healthy City Forum to support the mental health needs created by the pandemic
- A Mental Health Support offer is in place offering emotional help, guidance, and reassurance to people in Birmingham and Solihull who may be finding the current situation difficult. Several local organisations are working together to deliver this service including Birmingham Mind, Forward Thinking Birmingham, the Living Well Consortium, and Coventry and Warwickshire Partnership NHS Trust
- Neighbourhood Network Scheme teams have developed pathways of support for citizens locally, including linking with the mutual aid groups that sprung up across the city and to set up or commission additional services

## **5.21 Impact on health and wellbeing**

5.22 Public Health have undertaken several varied analyses since the beginning of the local COVID-19 response. Updates on relevant pieces of work and key findings to date are included below.

#### 5.23 COVID-19 Health and Wellbeing Impact Survey

5.24 Over 3,000 citizens responded to the COVID-19 Health and Wellbeing Impact Survey (which ran from 22 May to 31 July 2020). The survey was designed to capture insight into the health and wellbeing behaviours of Birmingham citizens during the COVID-19 outbreak.

#### 5.25 Key findings:

- Staying at home was viewed as the most impactful intervention followed by self-isolation, shielding, and social distancing
- Compared to the national dataset from 2015/16, respondents reported feeling lonely more frequently since the start of the initial lockdown
- Just under 52% of respondents reported that their mental wellbeing has deteriorated since the start of the pandemic
- Almost 50% of respondents reported becoming less active since the start of COVID-19 compared to 37% nationally (based on findings from a Sport England survey)
- 31% of survey respondents felt their diet was less healthy than before lockdown
- Almost 5% of the survey respondents reported using food banks for the first time during lockdown
- Almost 30% reported that their household income had fallen since the start of lockdown
- Over 33% reported feeling that their links with their local geographic community (for example, neighbours) had improved
- 53% reported that they felt local community spirit had increased during lockdown
- In general, communities of identify felt their relationships with these communities had deteriorated during lockdown. Ethnic communities were most negative about how their relationship with their community had changed

#### 5.26 COVID-19 champions

5.27 In September, Public Health launched a COVID-19 Community Champions network made up of volunteer champions across the city.



5.28 As of 18 January 2021, we have recruited 579 COVID-19 champions with representation from almost all 69 wards. The champions are helping residents to stay up to date with how to protect themselves and others against COVID-19. The network is a two-way opportunity to get important and trusted information into the heart of communities but also to understand the challenges and concerns that need to be addressed. This includes sharing key messages in support of the vaccination roll-out.

5.29 Resources have been created to support the scheme, and champions receive regular communications.

5.30 Summary of recent feedback from the champions:

- The frequent changes in the rules and guidance has caused confusion within communities, especially when some of the guidance can seem contradictory
- Communities are worried about the elderly, high risk citizens, and people that live alone
- Some families are struggling financially, particularly those having to isolate as not everyone is eligible for financial support
- Some families are struggling with childcare as a result of schools teaching remotely, and some children are missing out on vital education because the quality of remote learning is not necessarily the same
- There has been an increase in mental health issues and 'crisis' situations with people within their community

5.31 Ethnographic research and case studies

5.32 The ethnographic research and case studies, commissioned by Public Health, have been completed. This research provides an in-depth understanding of the lived experience local people in relation to COVID-19.

5.33 Full findings will be reported on in due course, but highlights include:

- Almost all participants have experienced the pandemic as much as a mental health crisis as a physical one
- People's overall resilience seemed to diminish as the pandemic reached the six-month milestone
- For some, adherence to restrictions has been governed less by a rational risk assessment and more by the price people feel they would pay to follow the rules
- Many reported that their relationships and wellbeing have been strained by a lack of physical contact

- Pre-existing inequalities defined whether people experienced the pandemic as a struggle or were in a position to see the positives

5.34 The research also highlights key learning opportunities across different facets of the crisis. These include, for example, an opportunity for greater support in access, signposting, and Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) as well as an opportunity for education in relation to mental health, mental health tools, and signposting.

#### 5.35 Engagement through community organisations

5.36 The community organisations commissioned by the Public Health Division continue to reach vulnerable groups, communities of language, older and young people, and faith-based communities.

5.37 An evaluation of impact report from each provider is expected at the end of March 2021 but recent feedback from organisations includes:

- There is a sense that misinformation is widespread and often citizens do not know where to look for reliable information; however, people generally trust the Council's Public Health Division
- Some communities tend to follow news in their home country rather than local and national news
- There is low morale in some communities due to the lack of support that faith settings are able to provide due to national restrictions
- Certain age groups believe that COVID-19 does not affect them which can cause issues with compliancy with public health measures

#### 5.38 Council and partner response

5.39 As a result of the findings from the Health and Wellbeing Impact Survey, Public Health introduced campaigns, programmes, and ways of working to build partner networks and reach communities, particularly those who have been disproportionately affected by COVID-19.

5.40 These include:

- Establishing the COVID-19 Community Champions network (further detail included above)
- Launching the BHealthy campaign (August 2020). This is an evidence-based campaign to promote and enable improved wellbeing across Birmingham's communities. It provides a series of practical resources designed to enable leaders and professionals across the city, such as community leaders, social prescribing link workers, and faith leaders, to support communities to reduce

their risk of becoming seriously ill from COVID-19. The campaign covers the wider determinants of public health and incorporates essential COVID-19 messaging. Resources have been translated into over 20 languages

- Arts-based initiatives are being supported to help engage those who prefer this method as opposed to more formal approaches
- Increased communication on key COVID-19 messages, including using local green spaces, social distancing, and home cooking, has been disseminated via HealthyBrum social media platforms

#### 5.41 Engagement framework

5.42 Within Public Health, an engagement framework has been developed which sets out the approach we are adopting to ensure all communications and engagement are accessible and targeted to the city's diverse communities. This includes working in partnership with community partners to tailor communications and regular engagement with elected Members and other central and local government stakeholders.

#### 5.43 Public Health Annual Report

5.44 The Director for Public Health Annual Report for 2020/21 (due later this year) will focus on Birmingham population health behaviour changes associated with COVID-19 and national and local control measures. There have been multiple pieces of research that explore these impacts, and these will be considered to understand the national context. This will be enhanced by local primary research, ensuring the voices of the people of Birmingham form the heart of the report. This will include drawing on findings from the Health and Wellbeing Impact Survey and the ethnographic research outlined above.

#### **5.45 Impact on children and young people (CYP)**

5.46 The pandemic has had a profound and devastating impact on the lives and aspirations of CYP, including disrupting their education and driving youth unemployment levels to historic highs.

5.47 Vulnerable and disadvantaged children are being particularly harder hit, for example as a result of the loss of access to crucial support and being isolated from their network of friends and trusted adults.

5.48 It is still too early to understand the longer-term impact on CYP while the crisis is ongoing. However, immediate challenges include needing to support the mental health and wellbeing of CYP; maintaining educational attainment, particularly for

those who are less able to learn from home; and, ensuring CYP are prepared for the future.

5.49 During January 2021, the Youth City Board conducted a survey exploring education during the pandemic.

5.50 Full findings will be reported on in due course but indicative findings from an initial sample of around 500 respondents found:

- Over 50% reported the pandemic and lockdown has had a negative impact on how they are feeling
- 48% do not understand clearly what is going on with exams or school/college work
- 12% have not adjusted at all to the changes at school/college and home learning, while 39% have adjusted to some degree
- 11% do not have the technology they need to complete school/college work
- 63% do not think they were given a good standard of education in the first lockdown
- 76% think they are being given a good standard of education now
- 79% have missed out on opportunities since the pandemic began
- 27% do not feel at all prepared for their next steps in education, while 45% feel somewhat prepared

5.51 Council and partner response

5.52 Much of the Council and partners' activity has focussed on responding to the immediate challenges CYP and their families are facing. A summary of key activity is included below.

5.53 Education and Early Years – supporting vulnerable children

- Providing free school meals to eligible children
- Ensuring Birmingham's most vulnerable families are able to access support through free school meal vouchers and locality hubs
- Continuing to work with partners, including the Birmingham Education Partnership, to source donations of money and devices to provide to schools experiencing a shortfall in IT or connectivity
- Providing brokerage support for families who have been struggling to access early years provision

5.54 Inclusion and SEND – supporting special educational needs and disabilities (SEND) children, their families, and schools

- Regular contact is being made with families of pre-school children with Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCP's) in Early Years to provide remote advice around appropriate activities to support ongoing learning and development and in relation to transition
- Our specialist advisory teacher services team have been providing a range of advice and ideas to support children and families at home
- Since January 2021, the SEND Link allocated to each school (Mainstream/Special/Independent) are holding virtual meetings with their school's leadership team. This meeting is a supportive discussion about the most vulnerable pupils with SEND who are not in school and to plan for their return
- Weekly meetings are held with the Assistant Director for SEND and the SEND leads to address attendance of vulnerable pupils with EHCP's

#### 5.55 Birmingham Children's Trust and Birmingham Children's Partnership (BCP)

- In response to the pandemic, BCP accelerated the establishment of a new locality-based, early help service model. From April to December 2020, ten locality-based teams have connected with 6,200 families, delivering early help support interventions across the city
- Over nine months of operation (April to December 2020), Birmingham's COVID-19 emergency resilience fund granted over £1 million to 7,000 families and young people in need, providing an average of £133 per applicant. Evidence suggests the fund succeeded in reaching people most in need: recipients resided in the most deprived areas of the city and many had characteristics that suggest a higher level of financial need, including single parents in receipt of benefits and women that have recently fled domestic abuse
- Over its first phase of operation (April to October 2020), Birmingham's COVID-19 community grants scheme granted over £743,000 to 162 VCSFE groups, providing grants of up to £10,000 for organisations supporting children, young people and families during the pandemic. Level of investment corresponds with level of deprivation: the most deprived areas have received the most investment
- The BCP launched 'From Birmingham with Love' – a universal offer of help for all families that might be struggling during the crisis
- The Trust have reached out even more to care leavers, parents, and foster carers through increased survey work to help us to better understand their

experiences, enabling us to shape our offer to suit their needs in the context of the pandemic

#### **5.56 Impact on Council tenants**

5.57 For many people, the COVID-19 crisis has had a significant impact on their financial situation.

5.58 As a landlord to over 60,000 households, we have seen rent arrears increase significantly since March 2020. At the time of writing, 20,322 individual tenants are in rent arrears – an increase of around 2000 people since the beginning of the pandemic (March 2020). £18.5 million is owed in rent arrears by Council tenants.

5.59 We have now reached out to over 18,000 tenants with arrears to try and understand what support is required to prevent them from falling any further into debt.

5.60 We continue to work with national organisations and other local authorities across the country to ensure a consistent and reliable approach to evictions if and when the ban on evictions is removed.

#### **5.61 Impact on the economy and employment**

5.62 The full economic impact of the outbreak will not be known for some time, but early indications are that the economic shock is significant. The UK economy went into recession in the second quarter of 2020, with the economy suffering the largest quarterly decline on record, contracting by 20.4% in the period April to June. In November 2020, despite some early signs of economic recovery over the summer, UK GDP remained 8.5% below the level of February 2020 (the last month before the economic impact of the pandemic was felt).

5.63 Within Birmingham, since March 2020:

- One third of all businesses have had to close for some or all of the time
- 33,000 people have lost their jobs
- 55,000 people remain on furlough
- In overall terms, unemployment has risen by 68%, meaning over 15% of citizens are out of work – almost twice the national average. Rates of unemployment this high have not been seen since 1987
- The impact is being felt most acutely by younger workers, with over one in five 16 to 24 years olds out of work

5.64 The combination of high employment in sectors like retail, hospitality and tourism – already at risk – and further restrictions on activity and travel could result in further

large-scale unemployment, particularly for the young and vulnerable. We are also likely to see a second peak of redundancies at the end of furlough in April 2021.

- 5.65 The economic impact of mass unemployment events can be severe, but the cost to health and social inequalities can be even greater and can endure across generations ([Public Health Wales](#), 2018). Consequences can include poorer mental and physical health and wellbeing; a detrimental impact on personal and community relationships and networks; poorer educational attainment for children; and, a greater reliance on primary and secondary care services.
- 5.66 Birmingham businesses have had to rapidly adapt in response to a complex landscape of quickly changing rules and restrictions, often with a notice period of days or even hours. This has severely hampered both short-term business recovery and efforts at longer-term planning.
- 5.67 This picture is complicated by Brexit. By the end of 2020, many businesses found themselves in an extremely precarious financial position, and poorly positioned to prepare for the end of the Brexit transition period. Multiple national lockdowns and restrictions on operations, while necessary to keep people safe, dealt a significant blow to the Birmingham and West Midlands economy and, by November 2020, 24% of UK businesses reported that they had either already run out of reserves or would do so by the end of the year.
- 5.68 Where resources and capacity still remained, businesses focussed on surviving the pandemic rather than preparing for the end of the transition period. Engagement with the local business community revealed a high level of 'change fatigue', with many businesses reluctant to begin planning for the end of the transition period without a final agreed deal. In a survey carried out by the British Chambers of Commerce, 32% of businesses reported that COVID-19 had reduced their capacity to effectively prepare for Brexit.
- 5.69 Council and partner response
- 5.70 The Council is continuing to work with and support businesses during this challenging and uncertain time. Immediate actions involved swiftly getting money out to businesses to enable them to survive. At the time of writing, as part of our measures to support business communities, we have issued £230m Small Business Grants and Discretionary Grant payments to 19,000 businesses.

- 5.71 In terms of support for retail, hospitality, and leisure businesses that pay business rates, £186 million in business rates holiday was applied to 7,291 premises for the 2020/2021 tax year.
- 5.72 We are working closely with National Careers Service (NCS) which the government has funded to provide furlough support. Through Birmingham Adult Education Service (BAES) we can provide skills development opportunities while the Library of Birmingham provides support and advice through a comprehensive free business start-up service.
- 5.73 In early 2021 we will hold a Self-Employment Summit, bringing together local support providers, to ensure residents can gain the support they need if they have hopes of becoming self-employed.
- 5.74 Further plans for how the Council can respond to these challenges and support the city's economy as it recovers from the pandemic will be presented in the Council's COVID-19 Economic Recovery Plan.

## **6 Impact on and learning from the voluntary, community, faith and social Enterprise (VCFSE) sector**

- 6.1 Birmingham is in the fortunate position of having a strong VCFSE sector which, throughout the emergency, has led an extraordinary civil society response based on solidarity, mutual aid, social action, and community support. This effort ranges from the city-wide to very local, community interventions, and support for the most vulnerable.
- 6.2 Over spring/summer 2020, Locality were commissioned by the Neighbourhood Development and Support Unit (NDSU) within the Neighbourhoods Directorate to undertake research into the response to the pandemic by the city's community organisations.
- 6.3 Interviews and roundtables were carried out with 11 community organisations, 10 Pioneer Places (made up of multiple community organisations and services), Council and sector stakeholders, elected Members, and Council officers. An existing report by Locality ('We were built for this') – which looks at the community response to coronavirus across the country – was used as a comparison and reference point.
- 6.4 The report produced by Locality for the Council ('Birmingham's Collaborative Neighbourhoods' (August 2020)) provides a snapshot of Birmingham's community-led response and what this means for resetting the civic and community relationship, particularly in the context of the Localism agenda and post-COVID-19 recovery.



- 6.5 In Birmingham, and indeed across the UK, VCFSE organisations have been key partners in leading the response to the pandemic. It is clear that local rootedness, local knowledge and intelligence, relationships with communities, and strong networks with other organisations helped to drive the community response to the crisis.
- 6.6 An understanding and appreciation of local nuance was central to the offer provided by these organisations, and this is something that has been organically built up over time and was vital when the crisis hit. This includes providing support in ways that are sensitive to the way local communities operate as well as having workforces that are representative of the communities in which they work, enabling staff to meaningfully engage with and support different communities.
- 6.7 Additional findings:
- Council/community relationships prior to the crisis have impacted the way communities have been able to respond to coronavirus, with strong existing relationships enabling a quick, coordinated response
  - There was value in linking in local assets and partnerships to enable a more coordinated response to the crisis within communities – teams within the Council that focussed on enabling and facilitating worked more closely with community organisations
  - Although there were many positive examples of effective existing relationships between community organisations and teams within the Council, some organisations reported facing challenges, including difficulty in accessing centralised support and difficulty in engaging with some areas of the Council
  - As well as providing direct support, community organisations have acted as ‘cogs of connection’ – connecting people with services as well as connecting the different ‘layers of local’ (for example, from the street-level mutual aid response to city-wide provision)
  - At times, smaller organisations, particularly those that are BAME-led, have ‘slipped through the gaps’ of central government and Council support
  - Concerns were raised by organisations about the future impact of poverty and economic hardship, health inequalities, and digital exclusion within

communities as well as concerns for the future stability of organisations themselves

- Looking to the future, there was hope that some of the new partnerships formed between communities and the Council during the crisis could lead to positive change, for example organisations playing a more central role in the city's future

6.8 The VCFSE sector will be key to helping communities recover and we are committed to giving it the support it needs, recognising that there are many positive lessons we can take from the crisis to build the strength and resilience of the sector and to work together to deliver better outcomes for citizens.

6.9 The Council can play an important enabling role across the city, working with people and organisations to put the power of community at the heart of coronavirus recovery. Crucially, this moment in time offers an opportunity for a reset as we look to develop an approach to recovery which builds on and mainstreams the extraordinary work that already exists across the city.

6.10 To take forward the above learning, a set of recommendations across the following four key themes were proposed by Locality:

- Support a community powered economic recovery
- Build collaborative public services
- Turn community spirit into community power
- Develop an approach to culture change across the Council

6.11 This will require the Council to work at a more local level and ensure solutions to the city's challenges are rooted in the experiences of our diverse communities. This aligns with our approach to Localism as we strive to improve neighbourhood working and build a culture of participation and public engagement.

6.12 Locality's recommendations now form part of the Community Recovery workstream being led by the Neighbourhoods Directorate (further detail included below).

## **7 A Strategic Partnership Response to Community Recovery**

7.1 Over recent months, Birmingham Voluntary Service Council (BVSC) engaged with the Council and a range of cross-sector partners both locally and nationally to start shaping the city's recovery vision. It is clear there is an aspiration to deliver something wider than just 'recovery' and we have an opportunity to consolidate the

strong Council/VCFSE sector working relationships that have been integral to the emergency response.

- 7.2 It is also an opportunity to reenergise existing partnerships and to put engagement and collaboration with partners and local people at the centre of what we do.
- 7.3 A proposed strategic approach to community recovery and its delivery framework is currently being developed in partnership with BVSC in their capacity as the commissioned VCFSE Strategic Partner Organisation for the Council.
- 7.4 The proposed framework recognises that a COVID-19 recovery landscape for Birmingham requires new ways of working and thinking both internal and external to the Council. It takes into consideration wider policy agendas (including Localism and Neighbourhood Integration) as well as relevant existing and new documents and policies that have been co-produced with communities, citizens, business institutions, and the VCFSC sector.
- 7.5 It also recognises the impact of the pandemic and its disproportionate impact upon certain communities of place, interest, and identity, and it reflects emerging thinking and priorities of key strategic partners. As a live document, it will continue to be shaped by emerging data insight and intelligence.
- 7.6 The proposed framework aims to create a more inclusive economy and tackle inequality, strengthen and sustain services, and to build the strength and resilience of communities. Several key shared principles are at the heart of the proposed approach, including being citizen-focussed; working through partners in communities; prioritising prevention and early intervention; and, tackling new and existing inequalities.
- 7.7 The draft framework was agreed by the Council's Leadership Team on 30 November 2020 and work is underway to formalise it into an action plan. As it develops, we will continue to socialise the framework at key strategic boards within the city as well as engaging with the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) to ensure linkages across to their recovery work and other relevant workstreams. Updates will be brought to Cabinet as appropriate.
- 7.8 Delivery of the framework will be overseen in the interim period by the Community Recovery Group led by the Neighbourhoods Directorate. In time, the framework will inform the work of the Recovery Programme Board (once established) and will align and complement the work of economic recovery planning and the corporate Early Intervention and Prevention Programme.

## **8 Economic recovery**

- 8.1 The Council's draft COVID-19 Economic Recovery Plan summarises the Council's contribution to supporting the economy of the city as it recovers from the COVID-19 crisis and adapts to changing conditions. It sits alongside the plans set out by the Combined Authority and the Local Enterprise Partnership.
- 8.2 The City Council's overall priorities for recovery are:
- Creating a more inclusive economy and tackling the inequalities and injustices highlighted by the crisis
  - Taking radical action to achieve zero carbon and a green and sustainable city
  - Strengthening our public services and creating new services to address needs
  - Building the strength and resilience of our communities, based on the positive response to the crisis
- 8.3 Our priorities for economic recovery are based on the Council's distinct role in place leadership:
- Place development and management
  - Green recovery
  - Supporting people and businesses - especially protecting jobs and helping people find training and work
  - Unlocking and accelerating infrastructure investment
- 8.4 Following a period of stakeholder and public consultation, the plan is due to be presented to Cabinet in March 2021.

## **9 COVID-19 recovery in relation to the Council's wider work**

- 9.1 COVID-19 has revealed characteristics of our place that have been hidden in plain sight and which need to be tackled. These structural inequalities hold too many of our communities back and they drive the demand our services are struggling to afford to meet.
- 9.2 Recovery from the pandemic cannot be a simple rebuild of how things were before. We need to consider how equality impact is considered in recovery in order to address inequalities and make Birmingham a more inclusive and more resilient city. Our plans for recovery are not a separate endeavour and must go hand in hand with our existing and planned activity.
- 9.3 We have identified three priority areas in the Council Delivery Plan (approved in November 2020) which we believe are fundamental to tackling the critical

challenges of creating a more equal city whilst managing demand on council services. These are areas we need to shape now and continue to develop beyond 2022.

9.4 Priority areas:

- Shifting our focus from crisis to prevention
- Increasing the pace and scale of growth, for those that need it the most, while delivering our climate change objectives
- Delivering new ways of working

9.5 We must reform our services, so that they recognise and respond to root causes of deprivation, poverty, and inequality. This reform agenda will in part be about changing how our services operate, but must also focus on how to involve people, building on their strengths and encouraging their contribution to help shape the fortunes of our city and neighbourhoods.

9.6 Continuing to build a granular understanding of COVID-19 impact and how inequalities play out in the lives of people in the city is integral if we are to effectively identify and tackle the issues that hold people back. The Delivery Plan also sets out a comprehensive performance framework which will further develop the evidence base, creating a better understanding of our impact as an organisation and of the broader state of the city factors. This will help the Council and partners to learn lessons and inform future strategy to deal with the fractures in the economy brought about by the pandemic and the further challenges presented by Brexit.

## 10 Regional activity

10.1 In November 2020, the WMCA released their [Community Recovery prospectus](#) setting out a roadmap to recovery by addressing the issues facing communities across the region as we continue to deal with the coronavirus crisis.

10.2 The prospectus captures the richness of the local response to the pandemic, highlighting the experiences and practices that citizens, the social economy, public services, and local businesses want to learn from, as well as what should be strengthened and built upon as we emerge from the pandemic.

10.3 In particular, it has been informed by the findings from a Citizens Panel (convened in summer 2020 by the regional Recovery Coordination Group (RCG)) to ensure there is an informed citizen voice when shaping regional recovery priorities. The prospectus reflects their words, priorities, and principles with the expectation that

their voices, influence, and lived experiences will be part of the ongoing recovery process.

10.4 Strong relationships, joined-up place leadership, and collaborative practice at all levels have been fundamental to the response so far. There is a shared understanding across the WMCA that this way of working – built on trust, shared adversity, and commitment to people and places – is something to continue beyond the crisis.

10.5 The prospectus identifies six ‘citizen priorities’ through which to drive regional recovery:

- Living safely with coronavirus – we must minimise the spread of the virus and keep people safe and well
- Accessing healthcare and improving physical health – it is vital that recovery ensures that health inequalities are reduced
- Mental health support and awareness – it is essential that people receive the right level of support to combat barriers to improving their wellbeing
- Education and young people – the right provision and support needs to be in place to help young people recover from the crisis, to improve their life chances, and reduce inequalities to help prepare them for the future
- Jobs and training – we must get people back into work, with a focus on supporting those who are vulnerable to unemployment, and giving people the skills and training to get ‘future’-facing’ jobs
- Local businesses and high streets – recovery needs to improve the resilience of high streets and local businesses as they are at the heart of local communities

10.6 The prospectus also calls upon central government to match these ambitions with new investment and wider powers to level-up the West Midlands and secure the foundations for strong and sustained productivity.

10.7 Around £3bn of asks were set out in the WMCA’s [Recharge the West Midlands prospectus](#) for transport, affordable housing, and skills programmes and these are repeated in the Community Recovery Prospectus. A further £203m is requested for programmes of work directly associated with community recovery on issues like digital inclusion, radical health prevention, and access to green spaces. The asks in the prospectus have been previously made in the Comprehensive Spending Review and Devolution White Paper.

- 10.8 The prospectus will be led by local authorities and local partners as those who are best placed to lead the kinds of activities that will deliver future prosperity for the region.
- 10.9 Experiences of the pandemic have not been felt equally, and it is crucial that the focus is on those who have borne the heaviest burdens if we are to become a more resilient region.
- 10.10 The WMCA's [Health of the Region 2020 report](#) (November 2020) sets out both the extent of health inequalities in the region that pre-dated the pandemic but also the impact of the crisis, including on BAME communities and other communities.
- 10.11 The report shows that urgent work is needed to improve outcomes for BAME communities, with action to tackle structural racism an urgent and immediate priority. To deliver lasting change, a systemic approach is needed to tackle the wider determinants of health and deal with the structural inequalities we find in our economy, housing market, education, justice, and transport systems. Inequalities within the health and care system must also be tackled, requiring a fundamental rebalancing of funding and focus on primary and preventative care. Addressing these challenges will create the conditions in which people-powered health can flourish and healthy lifestyles can become the norm.
- 10.12 The report explores how change can happen to build community resilience and embed prevention. The approach – 'radical prevention' – will take action as a whole system to tackle the underlying causes of poor health and health inequalities, shifting to more person and community-centred approaches while recognising the two-way relationship between health and wealth.
- 10.13 Radical prevention also involves demanding more inclusive economic growth which can reduce health inequalities. This can be done through, for example, improving access to employment, improving housing quality and affordability, improving educational outcomes, providing a high-quality local environment, and increasing opportunities for participation. These areas of focus are well-aligned with the work set out in the Council Delivery Plan and we will use this work to inform our own strategies.
- 10.14 The report sets out the following four key challenges arising from the analysis:
- Improving outcomes for BAME communities
  - Tackling the wider determinants of health
  - Widening access to health and care

- People-powered health

10.15 For each of these challenges, the Council, WMCA, and other partners have made over 50 commitments to action and set out a series of 12 recommendations to central government.

10.16 Commitments to action include:

- Public Health England West Midlands will develop a BAME and Disparities workplan
- Birmingham and Solihull Sustainability and Transformation Partnership (STP) will routinely produce data with detailed analysis of factors including ethnicity and deprivation
- WMCA will work with partners to become a Marmot City Region and develop a three-year action plan for change
- University Hospitals Birmingham will use digital transformation to reduce health inequalities by enabling people to access healthcare and information in a more accessible way
- WMCA will work with other Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games Delivery Partners to develop a long-lasting physical activity and wellbeing legacy for the region

10.17 The commitments will be monitored and reviewed through the WMCA Wellbeing Board. The report will also provide a basis for developing the Well-Being and Prevention programme for the WMCA Public Service Reform (PSR) directorate for 2021/22 which will report into the Wellbeing Board and form part of the WMCA Annual Plan.

## **11 Conclusion**

11.1 This report has presented updated evidence on COVID-19 impact and outlined how this insight is informing Council's and partners' ongoing emergency response, plans for recovery, and broader strategies.

11.2 It is still not yet possible to know full picture in terms of the precise, longer-term impacts of the pandemic. However, we remain firm in our commitment to undertake the necessary evidence-gathering and analysis in order to build a better understanding of the social, health, economic and community impacts as well as the policy consequences of these in order to develop appropriate.

11.3 Across the Council, ongoing consideration of the growing evidence-base, accompanied by a robust process of internal challenge, will ensure our approaches



demonstrably address structural inequalities. Discussions about how this will be developed and implemented are underway and will continue over the coming months and years.

- 11.4 Reports will be brought to Cabinet for updates and decisions where appropriate as these different pieces of work progress.

## **12 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 12.1 This report is for information. The recommended action is provided in 2.1.

## **13 Consultation**

- 13.1 This report is for information purposes; however, Cabinet Members, Council Management Team, and directorate staff have been involved in discussions on the impact of COVID-19 since the crisis unfolded, including information being fed through the strategic-tactical-operational command and control structure.
- 13.2 The Council is continuing to work closely with partners, communities, and other stakeholders, both as part of our evidence-led approach to gather further insight on the impact of the pandemic as well as to inform plans for recovery.

## **14 Risk Management**

- 14.1 The Council has an established approach to risk management which is set out in the Strategic Risk Register. Strategic and operational risks will be reviewed in light of evidence presented in this report as well as in light of further insight we gather and aggregate on the short and longer-term impacts of COVID-19.

## **15 Compliance Issues**

- 15.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?
- 15.1.1 Tackling inequalities is fundamental to the Council's work and underpins the key outcomes and priorities as set out in the Council Delivery Plan.
- 15.1.2 This report provides further evidence of the impact of the coronavirus pandemic on the city, particularly focussing on the differential impact on some of our vulnerable and disadvantaged communities.
- 15.1.3 The recommended decision to continue gathering further insight and intelligence will ensure we can establish a robust evidence-base to inform our approach to recovery planning and service delivery. This will enable us to

establish how the Council can best work with communities and partners to reduce the long-standing inequalities that exist in the city and which have been exacerbated by COVID-19.

## 15.2 Legal Implications

15.2.1 There are no legal implications arising from this report.

## 15.3 Financial Implications

15.3.1 There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

## 15.4 Procurement Implications (if required)

15.4.1 There are no procurement implications arising from this report.

## 15.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)

15.5.1 There are no HR implications arising from this report.

## 15.6 Public Sector Equality Duty

15.6.1 There are no direct equalities implications arising from this report. However, it is right to note that the COVID-19 crisis has had a disproportionate impact on some of the most vulnerable parts of society and the longer-term impacts of the pandemic have the potential to widen existing inequalities in the city.

15.6.2 The nature and extent of this impact is not yet known but work to ascertain the likely short and longer-term impact, as well as exploring how we can use opportunities created by the crisis to reduce inequalities in the city, is a key part of the Council's approach to recovery. These will be considered on a case-by-case basis where decisions are required in relation to recovery planning.

Public Report

## Birmingham City Council

### Report to Cabinet

09 February 2021



**Subject: DRAFT FINANCIAL PLAN 2021-2025**

**Report of: Interim Chief Finance Officer**

**Relevant Cabinet Member: Councillor Ian Ward, Leader of the Council**

**Relevant O &S Chair(s): Councillor Sir Albert Bore**

**Report author: Alan Layton, Head of Corporate Finance (Revenue)**

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007927/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

## 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To consider the draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 for recommendation to the City Council.

## 2 Recommendations

Cabinet agrees to:

- 2.1 Recommend the attached draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 for consideration by the City Council on 23 February 2021.

- 2.2 Delegate authority to the Interim Chief Finance Officer, in consultation with the Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance and Governance, to make amendments or corrections to the draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 as detailed in section 3.3.
- 2.3 Note the Section 25 Statements from the Interim Chief Finance Officer as detailed in Chapters 8 of draft Financial Plan 2021 – 2025.

### **3 Background**

#### **3.1 Council Financial Plan**

- 3.1.1 The draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 (Appendix 1) is an updated position on the MTFP Refresh report which was approved by Cabinet on 10 November 2020. At that time, the report identified that the Council had an indicative funding gap of £92.9m in 2021/22, rising to £109.9m by 2024/25. This Financial Plan provides solutions for closing the identified gap, provides an update on funding as a result of the Local Government Provisional Settlement and updates on pressures and savings non-delivery following the budget challenge sessions held with each Directorate.
- 3.1.2 On 17 December, Government provided indicative figures for grant funding for 2021/22 only as part of the Provisional Local Government Settlement. From this announcement, a net increase of £6.9m in grant funding was confirmed above that already built into in current financial plans, including a further £7.1m for Social Care grants, £2.2m for the new Lower Tier Services Grant, £0.4m increase in Top Up Grant offset by a reduction in the New Homes Bonus grant of £2.8m. In addition, Government announced £43.8m as funding for the 2021/22 impact of Covid, meaning that additional grant funding totalled **£50.7m**. It is proposed that the £43.8m Covid-19 grant for 2021/22 will be fully utilised to balance the 2021/22 budget, offsetting some of the Covid related pressures already identified. In addition, a contribution of £38.7m will be made to the Financial Resilience Reserve to further strengthen the Council financial position in the current significantly uncertain environment. The Government also confirmed the extension of the sales, fees and charges income compensation scheme until June 2021. The Government intends to use the 2020/21 budgeted income, profiled for 3 months, as the baseline from which to assess losses. The financial plans do not include an estimate of this amount as it is dependent on the losses of income in the first quarter of the new financial year.
- 3.1.3 Further details were also provided on the sharing of irrecoverable Council Tax and Business rates losses between Government and local authorities. It has been confirmed that government would compensate for 75% of irrecoverable losses in respect of 2020/21. Birmingham has estimated that this could benefit Birmingham to the value of £13.2m for each for the 3 years from 2021/22 to 2023/24.
- 3.1.4 A review was also undertaken of the income to be generated for Business Rates and Council Tax, particularly in light of the Covid impact. Reports were taken to Cabinet on 19 January which identified the following basis for the forecasting of both of these income streams:

### **Business Rates Income 2021/22**

- Collection rate of 96.0%, 2% lower than the previous year's assumptions to reflect the uncertain economic environment due to Covid-19 and Brexit. Whilst this is a cautious planning assumption, the Council will continue in its endeavours to ensure that liabilities in relation to Business Rates are settled. Should this collection rate be improved, the resulting surplus will become available to assist in budget setting in future financial years.
- Central Government support for small businesses, retail and hospitality sectors will cease as at 31 March 2021
- Appeals will continue to be a feature for 2021/22 as businesses affected by Covid plead material change in circumstances. It is not possible to estimate what effect this might have in 2021/22, so the budgeted provision for repaying appeals has been kept in line with the 2020/21 budget. Should the provision prove to be inadequate, the Council has reserves set aside for Business Rates volatility of over £20m that can provide extra cover if required.

### **Council Tax 2021/22**

- Collection rate of 96.6%, 0.5% lower than the budgeted collection levels from 2020/21.
- Net increase of 676 Band D properties
- Tax base for Birmingham of 253,995 Band D equivalent properties

3.1.5 The budget proposals are based upon a general Council Tax increase of 1.99% in 2021/22. In addition, it is proposed that the City Council will increase Council Tax by a further 3% through the Social Care Precept, making an overall Council Tax increase of 4.99%. This increase will not require a referendum as it is below the threshold set by the Government for 2021/22. Money raised from the Social Care Precept will be invested in adult social care services as shown on page 22 of the Financial Plan. Beyond, 2021/22, Council tax increases have been assumed for planning purposes to be 1.99%, but subject to approval annually by the City Council.

3.1.6 Since the Medium Term Financial Plan Refresh report in November, challenge sessions have been held with Directorates in order to assess base budget adequacy, assess the delivery of savings and to highlight any additional pressures and or opportunities that were likely to arise in the future as the Council responds to the changing environment and delivers the new norm. Details of service pressures are outlined in Appendix F and the savings programme are outlined in Appendix G of the draft Financial Plan.

3.1.7 The Financial Plan sets out the Council's medium-term financial plan for the next four years, which is based on the following core principles:

- Allocating resources in accordance with the priorities as set out in the Council Plan, identified areas of need and consistent with the Delivery Plan

- Ensuring that the Council sets a balanced budget for 2021/22, plans for a balanced budget in the medium term and that its long term financial health and viability remains sound
- Ensuring that capital investment plans are set at an affordable and sustainable level
- Protecting the Council's reserves – in line with its Reserves Policy - for 'rainy day' events and not seeking to use them to meet ongoing pressures or where savings have not been achieved
- Ensuring that there is strong governance, assurance and accountability for delivery of service outcomes and savings proposals within budget
- Mitigate against uncertainty – in the near and medium term

3.1.8 The revenue budget proposals include a balanced budget up to 2022/23. The size of the capital programme means that, over the medium-term, new borrowing for normal service delivery will be at a level which is close to the amount which is set aside from the revenue account each year for debt repayment. The Treasury Management Strategy and Policy set out arrangements for a balanced approach to managing the Council's debt portfolio, and a financial investment strategy which seeks to minimise risks. The Service and Commercial Investment Strategy sets out the framework within which support to the Birmingham economy and the generation of income can be managed.

3.1.9 The revenue budget proposals include further savings of £33.1m in 2021/22, rising to £40.7m by 2024/25 to ensure that the budget can be balanced. The only material new saving is for establishment controls, for which there are no redundancies envisaged as the outcomes are likely to be deleted vacancies and reduced agency costs. This is budgeted to save £20.1m per annum. All other savings are stepped changes to existing savings programmes that were approved by Full Council in February 2020.

3.1.10 The revenue resource position set out in Chapter 2 of the draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 is based on the Provisional Local Government Finance Settlement announced on 17 December 2020 and takes account of other information from Government on grant calculations. It also takes account of the forecasted impact of Covid-19 on locally generated resources, in particular Business Rates, Council tax and fees and charges generation.

## **3.2 *Levies & Precepts***

3.2.1 The Transport Levy and contribution towards other costs of the West Midlands Combined Authority are included within the Council's revenue budget. These amounts are due to be approved by the WMCA Board in February 2021. The Environment Agency levy has not yet been notified to the Council.

3.2.2 The Motions to the City Council concerning overall Council Tax levels include the amounts for the various precepts. These are as follows, including details for the actual or expected dates of decisions:

- Fire & Rescue Authority – 15 February 2021
- West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner – 01 February 2021

- New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Council – 16 November 2020
- Royal Sutton Coldfield Town Council – 19 January 2021

3.2.3 To the extent that figures are already known, these have been included in the draft Financial Plan. Others are expected to be added in time for consideration of the document by the City Council on 23 February 2021.

### **3.3 Amendments**

3.3.1 It is recommended that authority is delegated to the Interim Chief Finance Officer, in consultation with the Leader and Cabinet Member for Finance and Governance, to amend the attached draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 to take account of, and limited to, the following:

- any amendments agreed at or as a result of the decisions made at Cabinet meeting on 09 February 2021; and
- the impact of decisions as set out in section 3.2 above; and
- any non-material corrections/changes to enable the production of a final version of the Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 document for consideration at the City Council meeting on 23 February 2021.
- Any amendments required following the publication of the Final Local Government Finance Settlement which is expected to be published in February 2021.

## **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

4.1 The Council must approve a budget and Council Tax level in order to identify resources for the provision of its services. Certain other decisions are also required by statute or in accordance with statutory guidance. The draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 (which includes the detailed budget) is the product of the careful evaluation of budgetary needs and policy priorities.

4.2 The Motions to the City Council meeting on 23 February 2021 will cover the following specific aspects:

- Revenue budget 2021/22
- Council Tax requirement
- Council Tax 2021/22 (by band)
- Capital programme
- Treasury Management Strategy
- Treasury Management Policy
- Prudential Indicators
- Flexible use of capital receipts strategy
- Pay Policy statement

## **5 Consultation**

### **5.1 Internal**

- 5.1.1 Relevant Cabinet Members, Directors, the City Solicitor and Assistant Directors of Finance have been consulted in the preparation of this report and the Financial Plan.

### **5.2 External**

- 5.2.1 In previous years we have consulted residents and business rate payers on specific savings proposals affecting service delivery, with consultation typically taking place in December. A different approach to the budget has been adopted this year meaning that there are no new savings proposals requiring consultation; all savings in the budget have been consulted on and approved in previous budgets.
- 5.2.2 Given also that the Delivery Plan and Medium Term Financial Plan review have already been completed, it was decided to only carry out the statutory minimum consultation on this budget. This is laid down in the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and requires business ratepayer representatives to be consulted on annual spending proposals ahead of setting our budget.
- 5.2.3 The Leader held a virtual meeting with business rate payers on the 27th January attended by relevant cabinet members and officers. Holding the event in January allowed for a more positive, forward looking approach focusing on covid-19 recovery and on how the Council will support businesses to get back on track.
- 5.2.4 The event was attended by 15 business rate payers and, from comments, seemed to be well received. A number of questions were raised before and during the event, these covered the following areas:
- Lack of financial support provided to businesses
  - Requests for consideration of greater business rates relief, including for sectors not currently covered
  - Possibility of the council negotiating with landlords rent relief for businesses
  - Working with the Council to take forward the R20 agenda including retrofitting properties and improving high streets
  - Support to leisure and hospitality sector.

## **Risk Management**

- 5.3 Assumptions made in the Financial Plan have been examined for risks and estimates of expenditure and income have been made on a prudent basis, informed by previous experience, evidence in the current financial year, market forces and service intelligence. An assessment of, and arrangements for, the



management of the Council's principal budget risks is set out in the Strategic risk section within Chapter X and Appendix E of the draft Financial Plan.

**5.4** The Council continues to plan its medium term budgets in a period of uncertainty. As the settlement was for one year only, there remains considerable uncertainty about reforms to local government finance (including New Homes Bonus, Fair Funding, Business Rates reset) and any funding changes that may be faced in 2022/23 and beyond as a result of these.

**5.5** The impact and financial costs of Covid-19 outbreak will be highly dependent on the length of time that the pandemic continues, the impact of any restrictions and the action taken by Government to respond to the pandemic nationally. The Council has therefore held its Tranche 5 allocation of the unringfenced emergency grant to mitigate any emergent pressures not yet identified in the budget plans.

## **6 Compliance Issues:**

### **6.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

6.1.1 The draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 represents a key element of the Council's Policy Framework and is integrated with the Council's Delivery Plan

6.1.2 Proposals in the draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025, including any extra investment in services, have been developed in the light of the City Council's priorities.

### **6.2 Legal Implications**

6.2.1 A Council Plan and Budget is an important element in our Policy Framework, as set out in the Local Government Act 2000.

6.2.2 The Council must set a balanced revenue budget and Council Tax in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Finance Act 1992, as amended by the Localism Act 2011. These, together with the Capital Programme and Treasury Management Strategy and Policy, are key components of the Policy Framework which must be approved by the Council. These then set the resource framework and limits within which services must be delivered.

### **6.3 Financial Implications**

6.3.1 The draft Plan itself sets out the financial implications for the City Council. It also includes identification of risks and reserves that can be used as a contingency if required.

### **6.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

6.4.1 The implementation of proposals set out in the draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025 will need to be managed in accordance with the appropriate procurement governance arrangements.

## **6.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 6.5.1 Some savings proposals may lead to some staffing reductions, as indicated in section 19 of Chapter 3 of the draft Financial Plan 2021 - 2025. The document also includes the Pay Policy Statement, for which City Council approval is required.

## **6.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 6.6.1 There are no additional Equality Duty or Equality Analysis issues as a result of this report.
- 6.6.2 The draft Financial Plan 2021 – 2025 sets out individual resource allocations. Equality issues will be given full consideration as proposals are developed and put in place.

## **7 Background Documents**

- 7.1.1 Council Plan 2020 – 2024, approved by the Council February 2020
- 7.1.2 MTFP Refresh, approved by Cabinet 10 November 2020
- 7.1.3 Delivery Plan, approved by Cabinet 10 November 2020
- 7.1.4 Council Tax Taxbase report, approved by Cabinet 19 January 2021
- 7.1.5 Business Rates Income 2021/22, approved by Cabinet 19 January 2021
- 7.1.6 Quarter 3 Budget Monitoring Report

# FINANCIAL PLAN 2021 - 2025

**DRAFT**



**Making** a positive difference



## CONTENTS

LEADER'S FOREWORD .....	1
CHAPTER 1: POLICY CONTEXT .....	3
CHAPTER 2: FINANCIAL STRATEGY .....	12
CHAPTER 3: REVENUE BUDGET .....	17
CHAPTER 4: SCHOOLS .....	42
CHAPTER 5: HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT (HRA) .....	45
CHAPTER 6: COMMONWEALTH GAMES .....	51
CHAPTER 7: CAPITAL STRATEGY .....	57
CHAPTER 8: SECTION 25 REPORT – ROBUSTNESS OF ESTIMATES AND ADEQUACY OF RESERVES .....	66
APPENDIX A: MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL PLAN .....	75
APPENDIX B: GRANTS .....	76
APPENDIX C: RESERVES POLICY .....	83
APPENDIX D: OTHER EARMARKED RESERVES .....	89
APPENDIX E: BUDGET RISK .....	90
APPENDIX F: PRESSURES .....	98
APPENDIX G: SAVINGS .....	108
APPENDIX H: COUNCIL TAX .....	115
APPENDIX I: CAPITAL RECEIPT FLEXIBILITY .....	116
APPENDIX J: REVENUE BUDGET .....	117
APPENDIX K: HRA BUSINESS PLAN .....	121
APPENDIX L: CAPITAL POLICIES .....	122
APPENDIX M: TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY .....	125
APPENDIX N: TREASURY MANAGEMENT POLICY .....	135
APPENDIX O: SERVICE & COMMERCIAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY .....	145
APPENDIX P: CAPITAL RESOURCES .....	153
APPENDIX Q: CAPITAL PROGRAMME .....	156
APPENDIX R: TEN YEAR SUMMARY CAPITAL PROGRAMME .....	161
APPENDIX S: DEBT REPAYMENT POLICY .....	163
APPENDIX T: PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS .....	168
APPENDIX U: PAY POLICY STATEMENT .....	172
APPENDIX V: FEES AND CHARGES .....	183

## LEADER'S FOREWORD

This document sets out the Financial Plan for the Council for the 2021/22 financial year, outlining the vision and priorities that will inform future decisions and spending.

The plan has been produced against a backdrop of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and it would be remiss of me not to highlight the tragic impact that the last year has had across our city. Families have lost loved ones, businesses have struggled and jobs have been lost. Many people have struggled financially, mentally and in lots of other ways. The pandemic has highlighted long-standing issues and inequalities that must be tackled to ensure that every neighbourhood and every community across Birmingham benefits from the recovery to come.

And we will recover together as a city.

We've seen the very best of our city, with families pulling together, neighbours looking out for each other and communities showing real strength and spirit.

Now we will heal together, and this plan outlines our vision for:

- An entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in
- An aspirational city to grow up in
- A fulfilling city to age well in
- A great city to live in
- A city whose residents gain the most from hosting the 2022 Commonwealth Games
- A city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change

Starting with the introduction of the Government-mandated Clean Air Zone this summer, we will take decisive action in response to the climate emergency, making Birmingham a cleaner, greener and healthier place to live and work.

Birmingham is, and always has been, a resilient city. The strengths and assets that made this an attractive place to live, work and invest before COVID-19 have not gone away – in fact they are now more important than ever.

- HS2 is still happening, bringing jobs and opportunities.
- Some of the UK's biggest companies, such as PwC and HSBC are proud to call the city home.
- We have fantastic universities that are producing a strong pipeline of talent.
- And next year we play host to the 2022 Commonwealth Games - a huge event that will really put Birmingham on the global stage.

We will make these ongoing strengths work for the people of Birmingham, building more homes, creating more jobs and ensuring that the benefits are felt in every street, neighbourhood and community.

But though there are many reasons for optimism, this is also a city of challenges; a city where over a decade of austerity has left its mark on our communities and public services.

This Financial Plan outlines how we will meet those challenges, improving and modernising services and working with our partners to tackle inequalities to support and protect the most vulnerable in our city.

Just as we have done throughout the pandemic, Birmingham will pull together and together we will build a better Birmingham.

## CHAPTER 1: POLICY CONTEXT

### 1. Introduction

- 1.1. The Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) is an important strategy which will enable the Council to seize significant opportunities and deliver upon key priorities, for the benefit of the citizens of Birmingham.
- 1.2. It will do so by setting out how the Council will utilise the resources it has at its disposal, in the most effective and efficient way to promote opportunities and tackle inequalities in all parts of our diverse communities.
- 1.3. Despite the challenges posed by the pandemic, there is room for optimism.
- 1.4. In less than 18 months one of the biggest sporting events in the world, the Commonwealth Games will begin in Birmingham;
- 1.5. High Speed Rail (HS2) is due to arrive by late 2026 which will create approximately 26,000 jobs within the city and increase economic output by £4bn per year.
- 1.6. The city's ambition to tackle climate change will not only improve our air quality and natural environment it will also deliver economic growth and job opportunities via decarbonisation (as set out in the Route to Zero Action Plan).
- 1.7. The impact of COVID-19 has been felt in respect of the tragic loss of human life, the restrictions it has placed on our everyday lives and in terms of the significant economic impacts it has had on workers and businesses across the city.
- 1.8. In Birmingham the crisis has revealed both the issues we need to put right and our capacity to adapt and to take radical action when this is called for. It has highlighted the strength and solidarity of Birmingham's citizens and communities and their capacity to take voluntary action and unite to support those in need; the Council's delivery capabilities, our capacity for innovation, and our renewed sense of purpose; and the potential of the city's many strong partnerships to drive improvement and change, including the regional partnership of the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) and Local Enterprise Partnerships.
- 1.9. However, worryingly, it has also highlighted the chronic and structural inequalities in the city and the continued level of poverty and vulnerability in some groups and communities. Many households remain in a precarious state, relying on parts of the labour market that have been weakened and made fragile by the pandemic.
- 1.10. This is an issue the Council will be firmly focused on during the period of this MTFP; we aim to drive a fundamental reset of life chances for the people of

Birmingham and we centre equality and aspiration in our Birmingham City Council Delivery Plan for 2020-2022.

- 1.11. COVID-19 has also revealed that many of our public services are stretched, fragile and not well designed to provide protection and resilience to our communities and to help individuals and families to overcome inequalities or give them a fair opportunity in life. Following the economic impact of COVID-19, the period of the MTFP looks like one of continuing austerity in the funding of local services, which presents an enormous challenge as we try to respond to these needs.
- 1.12. However, the prudent management of the Council's finances over recent years, which has seen a strengthening of financial resilience through a controlled approach to borrowing and the effective retention and management of appropriate reserves, puts the Council in a robust position to grasp the opportunities, support the recovery from COVID-19 and enable essential change within the organisation.

## **2. Birmingham City Council Delivery Plan 2020- 2022**

- 2.1. This Delivery Plan sets out our work programme for the next 18 months, with a continued focus on our six priority outcomes for Birmingham:
  - An entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in
  - An aspirational city to grow up in
  - A fulfilling city to age well in
  - A great city to live in
  - A city whose residents gain the most from hosting the 2022 Commonwealth Games
  - A city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change
- 2.2. During these 18 months we will focus on understanding where the city can and should be over the next 10 to 20 years. Working in partnership with others, we will develop comprehensive proposals for change to maximise the opportunities to tackle inequality and address both long-standing and new challenges facing the city.
- 2.3. We will also focus on the specific deliverables and commitments we need to achieve over the next 18 months and how we will do this. We will work to get the basics right as well as delivering on other critical priorities, taking into account the city's challenges and opportunities including ensuring the city is ready for and benefits from the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games and supporting the city to respond and then recover from the Coronavirus pandemic. This activity includes tasks that are specific to particular areas of the Council as well as cross-cutting priorities involving several Council services which need to be delivered in a joined-up way, both across the organisation and partnerships.



### **3. Our Longer Term Goals**

- 3.1. We have identified three priority areas in our Delivery Plan which we believe are fundamental to tackling the critical challenges of creating a more equal and inclusive city whilst managing demand on council services to a more affordable level. These are areas we need to shape now and continue to develop beyond 2022.

#### **3.2. Area 1 – Shifting our focus from crisis to prevention**

- 3.2.1. We need to increase our efforts to help and support individuals and families at the early stages of an issue or crisis in their lives, before it results in a more substantial statutory need. We need to work with people differently, drawing and building on the support that exists in the community, as well as joining up professional disciplines on the frontline: giving them all a common mission to help people stay afloat and then thrive.
- 3.2.2. This is about joining up, integrating and reforming services using data and insight to reach out and find people most at risk, identifying the help and support they need and finding the resources and solutions that exist, often in the community, to meet that need.
- 3.2.3. Our approach will continue the work the Council has already undertaken in respect of the localisation of services and the development of hubs, building a platform that enables the network of resources to grow and be sustained. We will work closely with services users, the Community and Voluntary Sector in the city and draw on best practice from elsewhere.
- 3.2.4. Working in this way, outcomes will be better for individuals by supporting them in ways that help them before they reach a tipping point and for the Council by reducing demand over the long term.

#### **3.3. Area 2 – Increasing the pace and scale of growth, for those that need it the most, while delivering our climate change objectives**

- 3.3.1. The pandemic has inevitably led to a slowing down of economic growth in the city and has severely damaged some key sectors. We need to use our landholdings and access to low cost finance, while also leveraging opportunities such as the development of HS2 and the Commonwealth Games, to build back up the pace and scale of growth across the city. We need to focus on infrastructure, including social and affordable housing, supporting our town centres and local high streets and creating opportunities for local people.
- 3.3.2. By adopting an interventionist approach, the Council can stimulate developments that might otherwise not happen, becoming an enabler of a more inclusive and sustainable economy that benefits those who need it most.

- 3.3.3. While it is important to deliver growth, social and economic prosperity must go hand in hand with the need to take action to respond to the climate and ecological emergency. Birmingham's size, political commitment, historic association with technology, engineering and innovation and outstanding research facilities means the city is exceptionally well placed to become a global leader in tackling climate change.
- 3.3.4. Over the coming 18 months the Council will bring forward proposals to build wider funding and delivery partnerships for the exploration and implementation of climate change and carbon reduction activity in the city.
- 3.4. **Area 3 – Delivering new ways of working**
  - 3.4.1. The pandemic has given rise to a significant shift in some of the Council's working arrangements and we need to take forward and make permanent those that have delivered benefits to our staff, our residents and our services.
  - 3.4.2. We intend that 80-85% of our workforce will continue to work in an agile and flexible manner; this has made a significant positive contribution to workforce equalities and talent management, opening up opportunities for example, to those with caring responsibilities to grow and develop in the workplace.
  - 3.4.3. With this change, our office accommodation becomes spaces for collaboration underpinned by technology that enables hybrid meetings and access to data remotely. This approach directly responds to and supports our early intervention priority, enabling hub and community-based working that is consistent across the Council and supported by new technology and workforce protocols. It also pump-primes our refreshed approach to growth, quickly releasing prime city centre and other assets for potential re-development by the Council. This doesn't always mean selling off important community assets to the highest bidder, a considered approach will be taken to enable development of community spaces, new homes and financial returns for the Council.
  - 3.4.4. But we know we must continue to improve those frontline services: street cleansing and refuse collection; enforcement; housing management; children services; Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND); adult social care and our overall approach to customer services. Reforming and changing the way we work provides the financial breathing space to consolidate, improve and invest in those core services.
  - 3.4.5. This new approach provides the basis for making significant savings in the short term, something that our MTFP demands with little or no impact on frontline service delivery.

#### **4. Participation and Engagement**

- 4.1. A common theme running through all of our goals is the need to listen to, understand and work more closely with our residents and communities. Our city continues to face big challenges in the years ahead and we must all pull

together, pooling our efforts, knowledge and expertise, to make Birmingham a thriving city once again for the benefit of all of our citizens.

- 4.2. We recognise that we must involve our citizens in a more proactive and meaningful way through strategic engagement and participation to enable them to play an active role in civic life and empower them to influence service design and delivery. We must draw on the experience of residents to understand the issues they face and what's important to them in tackling these issues and to develop solutions together. This will include a strong focus on those priorities identified in our annual residents' survey - street cleanliness, police presence, refuse collection service and levels of crime.
- 4.3. We have seen, during the pandemic, how effective a coordinated voluntary, community, faith and social enterprise response can be in supporting individuals and neighbourhoods cope with the challenges presented. We have worked closely with the sector, strengthening our relationship and developing our understanding of how we can more effectively serve communities and create greater trust. We will continue to build on this in our continued efforts during the period of this plan.
- 4.4. We have already started work with the sector and other partners on initiatives including the Birmingham Recovery Framework which focuses on six key recovery themes. It emphasises the need for an inclusive economic recovery built on collaborative public services, stronger community capacity and citizen resilience and with a more significant focus on localised working in neighbourhoods.

## **5. Improvement journey**

- 5.1. The Council has faced big challenges over the last decade. At the same time as having to manage steeply declining resources, we have also had to address issues within our organisation, including financial management, service performance, and organisational culture. The Council has made substantial progress on these issues, recognised by the easing of external scrutiny and oversight from UK Government. We have worked together with our partners and listened to the advice of external experts to become a more effective organisation.
- 5.2. This improved effectiveness has been essential during the pandemic; our external Non-Executive Advisors have commented that we have adapted well to the crisis, maintaining good risk management and managing the financial pressures arising from it in an exemplary way.
- 5.3. We have also significantly improved our governance and developed a strong "one team" approach to leadership; Birmingham Children's Trust and the Children's Partnership are working well, and the Improvement and Transformation programme provides the basis for significant further improvement in services and the implementation of an effective "life course" approach; and we have made improvements to those services rated as priority by residents including refuse collection and street cleansing.

- 5.4. We have already come a long way on our improvement journey but recognise there is more we can do, and our Delivery Plan reflects this.

## **6. Opportunities & Challenges**

### **6.1. Opportunities**

- 6.1.1. Since 2012, the Council has put £3.486bn capital spend into the city, improving roads, schools, housing, leisure facilities, and culture, arts and heritage. Despite the Coronavirus pandemic, major projects such as HS2, the £700 million Paradise Development, and Smithfield have continued, ensuring the city's economy can thrive helping to establish Birmingham as a world-class city.
- 6.1.2. The city has a strong and diverse business sector and is becoming a hub for advanced manufacturing, financial services, and technology. It is also the most entrepreneurial city outside London. Our strong business base, combined with the concentration of world-class universities, means the city is well-placed to harness the economic opportunities of the future, including digital, automation, and decarbonisation.
- 6.1.3. Birmingham is the most ethnically and culturally diverse city outside of London. This diversity brings with it a rich mix of creativity, entrepreneurship, skills, and talent that all contribute to the city's social and economic vitality. We are also a young city, with 46% of citizens under the age of 30, which presents huge potential for accelerated growth, fairer distribution of wealth, and opportunities for innovation across all spheres of life.
- 6.1.4. The pride and passion in Birmingham are clear. Our citizens are overwhelmingly positive about calling Birmingham home: 78% are proud to live in Birmingham and 75% feel there is good community cohesion amongst different ethnic groups in their local area.
- 6.1.5. The city is also benefitting from the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games which will be the biggest sporting and cultural event ever to be held in the city. This once in a lifetime event will be witnessed by a global audience of over one billion people driving further investment in the city to benefit local people.
- 6.1.6. We have a strong partnership network in the City Board and work collaboratively with other partners including the West Midlands Combined Authority and other local authorities to draw on our collective experience and expertise to identify best practice and develop innovation so that we can take advantage of the wealth of opportunity our city provides.
- 6.1.7. The next decade has the potential to be the start of a "golden generation" for the city and the Council, as one of the leaders of place, will have a key role in delivering this together with our partners, residents and communities.

## 6.2. Challenges

- 6.2.1. Birmingham is a city with high levels of deprivation and poverty. Birmingham is ranked the 7th most deprived local authority in England, with over 490,000 of Birmingham residents estimated to live in the top 10% most deprived areas in England. 41% of children live in poverty (compared to a national average of 31%), with many families affected by welfare cuts and living with financial insecurity.
- 6.2.2. The structural inequalities that exist within our city hold many of our communities back and they drive the demand for services we can no longer afford to meet. For too many, prospects remain conditioned by their race, their sex, their age and other characteristics. This is damaging for them, costs the Council and other public services money we cannot afford and threatens the long term cohesion of our city. The Council has already committed itself to address these inequalities, recently publishing “Everyone’s Battle, Everyone’s Business” – a call to action for the Council and the city – focusing on the key areas of leading by example as an employer, with the goal to ensure that our workforce properly reflects the communities we serve, challenging inequalities in every community and celebrating and sharing the city’s stories of diversity and dynamism.
- 6.2.3. The pandemic has further exposed the inequalities experienced by many of our citizens, it has highlighted existing inequalities in terms of low-income work, education, health, and housing, and has also revealed new divides in terms of the ability to work and learn from home, access to green space, and the extent of digital and financial exclusion. Our initial exploration of this impact was presented in a report to Cabinet in July 2020 and an update will be presented to Cabinet at the same time as this MTFP.
- 6.2.4. Understanding how the crisis has affected and will continue to affect our different communities is vital in shaping our recovery efforts as the city emerges from the COVID-19 pandemic. We are working collaboratively to collect and analyse local insight and intelligence and have used this when developing our draft COVID-19 Economic Recovery Plan which sets out the Councils intended contribution towards the recovery and the joint Recharge the West Midlands investment case to Government which explains the wider regional approach.
- 6.2.5. Our Delivery Plan sets out a comprehensive performance framework which will further develop the evidence base, creating a better understanding of our impact as an organisation and of broader state of the city factors. This will help the Council and partners to learn lessons and inform future strategy to deal with the fractures in the economy brought about by the pandemic and the further challenges presented by Brexit.
- 6.2.6. We must also reform our services, so that they recognise and respond to identified root causes of deprivation, poverty and inequality. This reform agenda will in part be about changing how our services operate, but must also focus on how to involve people, building on their strengths and

encouraging their contribution to help shape the fortunes of our city and neighbourhoods.

- 6.2.7. Birmingham is growing rapidly, with an estimated population of 1.16 million in 2020 which is expected to increase to 1.25 million by 2032. This increasing population has led to pressure on housing supply with estimates indicating that 89,000 new homes are needed by 2031. Homelessness also remains a challenging issue with 1 in 66 people in the city being affected. A lack of affordable and good quality housing has an impact on all aspects of life, including physical and mental wellbeing, relationships, financial security, and job prospects and is something we as a Council must prioritise.
- 6.2.8. All of these challenges and complexity are compounded by new threats that Councils and other public sector organisations weren't designed to deal with including climate change; rapid technological change; globalisation; terrorism and violent extremism. These threats demand fresh thinking and also have to form part of our future plans.

### **6.3. Financial challenge**

- 6.3.1. The next eighteen months looks to be one of the most challenging periods in public sector finance. The immense financial impact of COVID-19 after a decade of austerity and the increasing demand for our services pose a real threat to the financial sustainability of the city and Council.
- 6.3.2. The Government's agenda for the period following the current crisis is not yet fully clear, and additional uncertainty has been created by the further postponement of a full three-year spending review to 2021. The Government has set out plans for a significant increase in capital investment and its intention to follow a policy of "levelling up" by boosting investment in the regions. However, there is less clarity of intention on revenue spending and the Spending Review announced plans for spending on public services in 2021/22 which are lower than those announced in the March 2020 Budget. Spending commitments on health and defence and the pressure to control borrowing provide a challenging context for decisions on the funding of local government services. There is also ongoing uncertainty about the future funding and delivery of adult social care services, with a green paper due in the new year. The Spending Review announced that councils can draw on another increase in Council Tax to fund increasing pressures in adult social care, but this is not a sustainable solution in the longer term. Finally, the Government's plans for reforming the funding of local government may also be taken forward in the year ahead after being stalled for some time (the so called "fair funding review" and the local retention of Business Rates) and the current review of Business Rates will be concluded in the spring. In addition, the Government has responded to some councils' use of cheap borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board to finance income generating commercial investments, by changing lending terms to outlaw borrowing primarily for yield. Birmingham has never engaged in borrowing to invest in properties simply to generate rental income.

- 6.3.3. In November 2020 when we refreshed the MTFP to give us a baseline for commencing the budget process, we faced a substantial budget deficit over the next four years, ranging from £92.9m in 2021/22 to £109.9m by 2024/25 with a very uncertain outlook over the longer term. It is therefore more important than ever that we stabilise the Council's finances and balance the books, ensuring that we are well positioned to tackle those challenges and priorities highlighted above. This MTFP achieves that, reducing the gap to around £81m by 2024/25.
- 6.3.4. We have a Finance Improvement Plan in place and by 2022 this will have delivered the improvements we need to gain a 3-star CIPFA Financial Management rating, with robust financial planning and business case development practice embedded across the organisation. A key enabler providing an efficient and effective back-office to the Council will be our investment in a state-of-the-art Finance, Procurement and Human Resources system.
- 6.3.5. This MTFP provides firm financial forecasts for income and expenditure driven by our Delivery Plan, supporting effective allocation and prioritisation of resources to critical work and projects over a longer period. This MTFP, together with our Directorate Business Plans and our new performance management framework, will support the monitoring of performance against our ambitions, giving us a clear picture of our progress both as a Council and as a city.

## CHAPTER 2: FINANCIAL STRATEGY

### 1. Overview

- 1.1. The Council a year ago set a Financial Plan for 2020-2024 that invested in services and set out savings plans that would deliver a balanced budget over that period. However, by March the COVID-19 pandemic had impacted the UK and across the world. Government and public sector financial plans have been significantly changed and the outlook remains uncertain. It is in this context that the Council has set out its Financial Plan for 2021-2025.
- 1.2. In responding to the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020 the Council promptly put in place weekly monitoring and reporting of financial impacts and quantified financial risks, a process that the Local Government Association held up as an example to others. The Council lobbied and engaged with Government directly over the need for sufficient funding for the impacts of COVID-19. Through rigorous and diligent financial management coupled with additional funding provided by the Government the Council forecasts to spend within its budget for 2020/21.
- 1.3. The Council undertook a mid-year update to its Medium Term Financial Plan at the end of September and reported the findings in November to both Cabinet and O&S Resources, alongside its Delivery Plan proposals.
- 1.4. The Local Government Settlement announced in December 2020 only provided funding for 2021/22. There is significant uncertainty over the level of resources available to the Council beyond 2021/22.
- 1.5. The Financial Plan 2020-2024 assumed annual increases in Council Tax at the maximum permissible level of 1.99%. Given the significant pressure on Social Care services reflected in the budget proposals the Council will increase Council Tax further in 2021/22 by the 3% adult social care precept announced by the Government in the Local Government Settlement. Council Tax will therefore rise by 4.99% in 2021/22.
- 1.6. The Council will also continue to invest, through the capital programme, in priorities such as continuing to retain and improve Council owned assets, including its buildings and roads, and facilitating the growth in the Birmingham economy through major projects and supporting businesses in the city. The Delivery Plan will bring forward further opportunities for investment.
- 1.7. The Financial Plan 2021-2025 should be viewed as a provisional plan that sets out a path through the uncertainty of 2021/22 and 2022/23 with the expectation that work on the Delivery Plan will yield proposals in the future that address the long term financial sustainability of the Council, with the initial financial contributions impacting in 2022/23.



## **2. Medium Term Funding Outlook**

- 2.1. Significant uncertainty remains over the Council's resources beyond 2021/22. There are a number of Government policy announcements and decisions that are expected in the near future that create significant uncertainty over forecasting the level of resources for the Council over the medium term.

### **Comprehensive Spending Review**

- 2.2. In October 2020 the Government announced a one-year Comprehensive Spending Review. Firm allocations of Government funding are only known for 2021/22 and the Council will have to wait for the next Comprehensive Spending Review for more certainty over longer term funding.

### **Local Government Fair Funding Review**

- 2.3. The Government has been conducting a review of local government funding distribution called the Fair Funding Review, recently changed to the Review of Relative Needs and Resources.
- 2.4. The outcome of the review was expected in 2020 for implementation in 2021/22. However earlier in the year the Government announced it would not proceed with the implementation of the review in 2021/22. The latest position set out in the Local Government Finance Settlement in December 2020 was that the Government, once the pandemic is over, will work with local government to understand the lasting impact the pandemic has had on service demands and revenue raising. It will then revisit the priorities for reform of the local government finance system.

### **Local Retention of Business Rates**

- 2.5. Since 2017/18 the Council, along with the other West Midlands District Councils has been in a 100% Business Rates Retention Pilot. As such it has forgone Government Revenue Support Grant in order to retain 100% of Business Rates income.
- 2.6. The Government had intended to introduce 75% Business Rates retention nationally from 2021/22 alongside a planned periodic reset of accumulated Business Rates growth, redistributing local Business Rates growth across all local authorities based on need. This was expected to result in a loss to the Council of around £17.5m. However, the Government announced in 2020 that it would not proceed with 75% Business Rates retention in 2021/22 nor would it reset accumulated Business Rates growth in 2021/22. In the Local Government Finance Settlement 2020 the Government stated that final decisions will be taken in the context of the 2021 Spending Review. The Council's planning assumption is for the Business Rates Retention Pilot to continue and there to be no reduction in resources over the period of the Financial Plan.

## Brexit

- 2.7. It is to be welcomed that a Brexit deal was concluded in so far as it removes some of the uncertainty. However, there are expected to be impacts on the Council moving forward, although the current pandemic and economic crisis makes it difficult to form a clear view on the impacts for the Council. Particularly, regarding the replacement of EU grant funding by the UK Shared Prosperity Fund, the impacts on the supply chain and the ability to deliver services, there is little information available on all of these issues.

## Savings Delivery

- 2.8. The Council has significantly improved its delivery of savings in recent years. Table 2.1 below demonstrates this improvement.

**Table 2.1 Previous Savings Delivery**

	Planned Savings	Savings Delivered	
	£m	£m	%
2016/17	88.2	32.4	37%
2017/18	70.9	48.3	68%
2018/29	52.9	42.8	81%
2019/20	46.2	38.7	84%
2020/21*	22.1	17.2	78%

\*Month 9 position

- 2.9. COVID-19 has had an impact on the ability of the Council to deliver some of its savings planned for 2021/22 and onwards. The Financial Plan 2021-2025 reflects a realistic position for the savings programme going forward.

## 3. Capital Programme

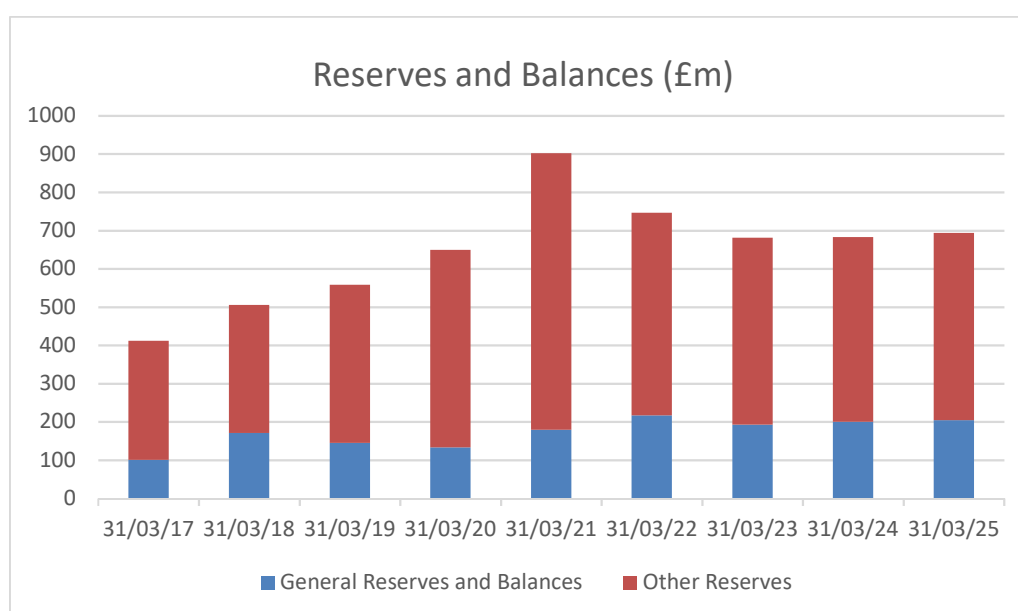
- 3.1. The Council has a large and complex capital programme driven particularly by the Council Plan. COVID-19 has impacted the capital programme in 2020/21 resulting in significant slippage of schemes into future years, changes to a number of schemes and additional costs.
- 3.2. The Capital Strategy priorities for new projects and programmes are focussing on Council Plan driven expenditure, statutory requirements and proposals that support revenue savings, income or service modernisation. Supporting the Capital Strategy are the Property Strategy and the Commercialisation Strategy. These are set out in Chapter 7.
- 3.3. The Council will continue to manage its borrowing in accordance with CIPFA's Prudential Code and has a prudent policy for debt repayment set out

in its Minimum Revenue Provision policy. Future council borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board will need to comply with new lending terms that prevent local authorities from using its loans to buy investment assets primarily for yield.

## 4. Financial Resilience

### Reserves

- 4.1. The Council holds significant levels of reserves. Reserves are held for specific purposes and are intended to be used when the activity for which they are held comes due. The Council also holds General Reserves which are available to the Council to manage emergencies and exceptional unforeseen events. Reserves are only available to use once and cannot be used as a replacement for ongoing funding requirements. The following chart shows the movement in those reserves over time.



- 4.2. The Council's Reserves Policy (Appendix C) makes it clear that general reserves should not be used to mitigate the requirement to make ongoing savings and these reserves have not been used to mitigate savings. A review of reserves was undertaken as part of the mid-year refresh of the Medium Term Financial Plan. As a result, Cabinet agreed to increase the General Fund Reserve to £38.4m to represent 4.5% of the Council's net budget and £50m was identified from existing reserves to support the implementation of the Delivery Plan which delivers a financially sustainable position in the medium term. The budget for 2021/22 plans a contribution of £38.7m to increase the Financial Resilience Reserve to £114.5m to provide further financial resilience for the Council given the huge uncertainty caused by the COVID-19 pandemic.

## **CIPFA Financial Resilience Index**

- 4.3. The Financial Plan 2020-2025 considered CIPFA's Financial Resilience Index published in December 2019. The assessment was that the Council was in a relatively healthy financial position compared to other similar authorities. CIPFA have yet to update the Financial Resilience Index. However the following points that build on that assessment should be noted:

### **Reserves**

- The proposals in the budget for 2021/22 increase the level of the Financial Resilience Reserve, strengthening the Council's financial position.

### **Administration**

- The Council's external auditor gave an unqualified opinion on the 2019/20 financial statements.
- The auditor stated they are satisfied that, in all significant respects, except for two individual reports related to the Commonwealth Games and the Council's Highways PFI agreement, the Council put in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ending 31 March 2020.

A full breakdown of the 2019 CIPFA Resilience Index can be seen [here](#).

## CHAPTER 3: REVENUE BUDGET

1. As set out in Chapter 2, the Council's Medium Term Financial Plan for the period 2021/22 to 2024/25 is being set in a period of unprecedented uncertainty, largely as a result of the ongoing impact of COVID-19.
2. The Council has therefore taken a prudent approach in its estimation of additional income, and the forecasting of expenditure for the medium term. Reserves have been strengthened in order to manage the risks associated with the current uncertainty and £44.2m has been held in a newly created earmarked reserve, COVID Support Grant, to manage potential risks associated with the ongoing impact of COVID-19.

### INCOME

3. The Council has four main sources of funding: grants from Central Government, a share of Business Rates income, Council Tax income and locally raised revenue through fees and charges, sales, rents, etc. The overall resources available to the Council for 2021/22 to 2024/25 are summarised in the table below. It is anticipated that there will be a 4.8% increase in the Council's level of income compared to the 2020/21 levels, including funding being passported to schools and benefits claimants. Corporate and Directorate funding is expected to increase by 6.4% over the period, representing the change in income to directly fund services.

**Table 3.1 General Fund Grant and External Income**

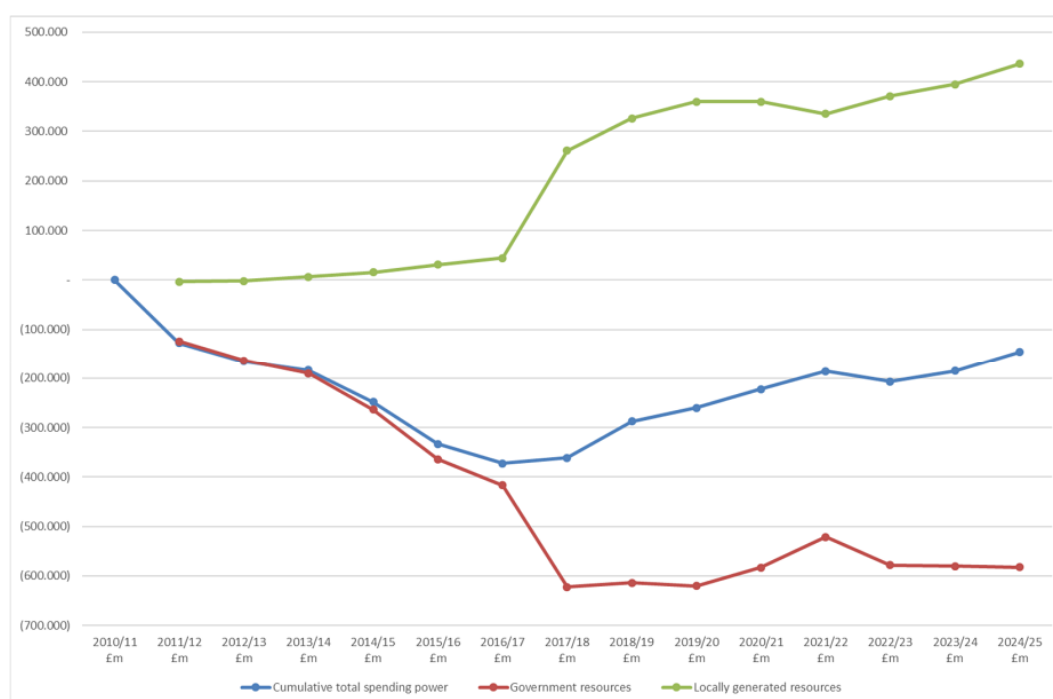
	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
Top Up Grant	55.334	55.951	43.816	39.629	35.811
Other grants	410.755	471.830	427.103	428.860	430.582
<b>Subtotal grant funding</b>	<b>466.089</b>	<b>527.781</b>	<b>470.919</b>	<b>468.489</b>	<b>466.393</b>
Business Rates	441.204	411.693	432.135	445.154	456.877
Collection Fund surplus/(deficit) Business Rates	(15.360)	(17.659)	(16.223)	(16.222)	0.000
Council Tax	365.670	382.923	394.022	405.362	417.027
Collection Fund surplus/(deficit) Council Tax	6.085	(4.237)	(1.532)	(1.532)	0.000
<b>Subtotal Collection Fund</b>	<b>797.599</b>	<b>772.720</b>	<b>808.402</b>	<b>832.762</b>	<b>873.904</b>
External income <sup>1</sup>	375.527	381.004	387.273	395.017	403.909
<b>Subtotal Corporate &amp; Directorate Funding</b>	<b>1,639.215</b>	<b>1,681.505</b>	<b>1,666.594</b>	<b>1,696.268</b>	<b>1,744.206</b>
Schools funding (Ring-Fenced) <sup>2</sup>	748.280	787.810	779.610	779.610	779.610
Grants to reimburse expenditure <sup>3</sup>	479.916	479.886	479.856	479.856	479.856
<b>Total General Fund Grant &amp; External Income</b>	<b>2,867.411</b>	<b>2,949.201</b>	<b>2,926.060</b>	<b>2,955.734</b>	<b>3,003.672</b>
<b>Annual % Change Core Spending Power</b>		<b>4.7%</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>N/A</b>

The table above excludes use of reserves which are discussed later in Chapter 3

1. External Income has been forecast from 2021/22 based on information in the Savings Programme and CPI forecasts for future years.
2. For the time being, Schools' funding has been assumed to remain unchanged in future years. No adjustments for schools transferring to academies or changes in funding formula have been made as there is too much uncertainty at present. However, schools will be required to contain spend within the resources available.
3. We have not sought to forecast future demand in this area, especially for Benefits

4. From the table above, it can be seen that a significant proportion of income is due to locally generated income and therefore, there is a strong incentive for the Council to plan for and achieve taxbase growth for both Council Tax and Business Rates. Combined, Council Tax and Business Rates income funds around 22% of total gross general fund expenditure. The disadvantage of this reliance is that the Council also bears the risk of any downward trends in the income, such as is the case during the COVID-19 pandemic when businesses continue to struggle through the periods of restrictions and there is a significant increase in the number of Council Tax support claimants. Since 2011/12 increasingly the burden of funding the Council's budget has fallen on Birmingham tax payers. This is illustrated in the chart below which shows the cumulative real spending power changes over time.

**Figure 3.2 Changes in Birmingham's Spending Power from 2010/11 to 2024/25**



## 5. Business Rates

- 5.1. The Council continues to be a part of the West Midlands Pilot for 100% Business Rates retention. Current financial plans assume that the Pilot will continue, meaning that the Council will continue to benefit from retaining any local Business Rates to support local investment. The Government has however signalled its intention to allow Councils to retain only 75% of Business Rates generally, with the impact expected to take effect from 2022/23. Whilst this change is expected to be fiscally neutral nationally, there is a risk for Birmingham that the 25% of Business Rates which is currently retained in the local area would now be subject to national redistribution.

- 5.2. Funding uncertainties also surround how the baseline for the change will be set and calculated. There is likely to be a reset of Business Rates growth in 2022/23. This will redistribute real terms growth in Business Rates amongst local authorities based on need. It is estimated that the Council could lose £12.3m from a reset.
- 5.3. The Council has updated its forecasts of future Business Rates receipts to include the impact of COVID-19 on new developments and the sustainability of businesses. The forecast for 2021/22 was approved by Cabinet at the meeting of 19 January 2021 and is therefore the basis for the numbers in the MTFP. Through a combination of factors, Business Rates are expected to reduce to £411.7m in 2021/22 from £441.2m in 2020/21. It has been assumed that a general inflationary increase of 2% will be applied from 2022/23 onwards and that real terms growth of 0.5% per annum will resume from 2023/24 onwards.
- 5.4. Income from Business Rates is managed through a separate Collection Fund. Resources from Business Rates for 2020/21 are expected to be £225.9m less than budgeted. This is primarily due to:
- Growth estimates were lower than anticipated
  - Collection rates being lower than anticipated when the budget was set
  - Government changes to Business Rates relief meant significant funding was received as Section 31 grant from Government rather than Business Rates. As part of the support to businesses, suffering the impact of COVID-19, Government granted substantial relief to small businesses and those in retail and nursery sectors. Birmingham has received £177.3m of Section 31 grant to offset the deficit identified above, meaning that the net shortfall on Business Rates income is £48.7m for 2021/22.
- 5.5. Recognising the impact that COVID-19 has had on council revenue, both Business Rates and Council Tax, the Government has introduced the following two measures:
- Funding 75% of the irrecoverable Business Rates losses for 2020/21 as a form of spreading the risks with local authorities. It is estimated that this is expected to reduce the deficit by £36.5m.
  - The ability to spread any 2020/21 deficit across the following three years – Birmingham will spread its residual Business Rates deficit for 2020/21 of £12.2m over the following three years.

## **6. Council Tax**

- 6.1. Council Tax income yield is dependent upon several elements in the Council Taxbase calculation, namely: the number and mix of dwellings including new developments, changes in discounts and exemptions, changes to the number of claimants under the Council Tax Support Scheme, the level of Council

Tax, and the assumed level of collection. The forecast of 253,995 Band D equivalent properties for 2021/22 was approved by Cabinet at its meeting on 19 January 2021. In terms of growth in the taxbase, an estimated annual increase from housing growth of 0.3% has been assumed up to 2022/23, and 0.8% thereafter. Non-collection has been assumed to be worse at 3.4% in 2021/22 before improving to usual levels of 2.9%.

- 6.2. Where councils have been unable to collect outstanding Council Tax in a year, this shortfall usually becomes an adjustment to the Council's overall income in the financial year following collection. However, similar to Business Rates, the Government will fund 75% of the irrecoverable Council Tax income and will allow the spreading of the residual deficit across the following three years. For 2020/21, the Council Tax deficit has been estimated to be £4.6m, which is offset by £3.1m estimated 75% compensation from Government, with the residual £1.5m spread across three years at £0.5m per annum.
- 6.3. The Council Tax requirement for 2021/22 assumes a general increase in Council Tax of 1.99% and a 3% precept relating to adult social care. The flexibility to charge this precept in addition to the general amount of Council Tax was extended by Government in recognition of the financial pressures on adult social care services particularly during the Council's response to COVID-19. The precept is estimated to raise £10.9m of additional resources to support adult social care investment.
- 6.4. The Council Tax requirement of £382.9m (excluding parish precepts and Enterprise Zone growth) is divided by the Council Taxbase for the year of 253,995 to give a band D Council Tax for Birmingham Council of £1,507.60 (excluding Police, parish and Fire precepts). This figure is converted to the amount payable by properties in other valuation bands by applying a set multiplier, to arrive at the charge residents will pay for Council services. The calculations are shown in Table 3.3 below.



**Table 3.3 Council Tax Requirement**

	City Council Services	Incl. Parish Precepts and Enterprise Zone Growth
	£	£
Gross Expenditure	3,763,725,040	3,771,160,145
Parish Precepts		1,869,788
Less: Estimated Income (excluding Business Rates, Top Up Grant and Council Tax)	(2,935,054,411)	(2,941,917,863)
<b>Net Expenditure</b>	<b>828,670,629</b>	<b>831,112,070</b>
Less:		
Business Rates	(411,693,401)	(415,142,091)
Business Rates (surplus)/deficit	17,659,112	20,536,149
Revenue Support Grant	0	0
Top Up Grant	(55,951,064)	(55,951,064)
Council Tax Collection Fund (surplus)/deficit	4,237,000	4,237,000
<b>Council Tax Requirement</b>	<b>382,922,276</b>	<b>384,792,064</b>
<b>Divided by taxbase</b>	<b>253,995</b>	<b>253,995</b>
<b>Band D Council Tax</b>	<b>1,507.60</b>	<b>1,514.96</b>

- 6.5. In 2020/21, Birmingham's Council Tax, including adult social care precept and excluding parish precepts, was one of the lowest in the Metropolitan area. Birmingham's Council Tax is approximately 7% lower than the average Metropolitan Band D rate. In comparison to its West Midlands neighbours, Birmingham's Council Tax was third lowest, with only that of Solihull and Dudley being lower. Even if the proposed increases are applied, Birmingham will continue to be a relatively low Council Tax area.
- 6.6. Beyond 2021/22, the financial plans assume a 1.99% annual increase in Council Tax rates based on the current referendum limit. This is a planning assumption with the actual tax rises approved by Council each year.

## 7. Precepts

- 7.1. The Council also collects the precepts on behalf of other organisations and the impact of these on Council Tax is as outlined in the table below.

**Table 3.4 Precepts**

	Band D Council Tax 2020/21 £	Band D Council Tax 2021/22 £	Increase/ (Decrease) £	Date Precept Agreed
Birmingham City Council	1,435.95	1,507.60	71.65	
Fire and Rescue Authority	61.81	XX.XX	XX.XX	15th February 2021
West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner	162.55	XXX.XX	XX.XX	1st February 2021
New Frankley in Birmingham	30.18	XX.XX	XX.XX	16th November 2020
Royal Sutton Coldfield	49.96	XX.XX	XX.XX	19th January 2021

Numbers will be finalised for Full Council – they are shown as x until numbers are made public by the preceptors

Full details of the calculations are set out in Appendix H.

## **8. Government grants**

- 8.1. The total grant allocation from Government for the Council is expected to be £1.8bn, as detailed in Appendix B. This is an increase of £111.0m compared to the budget position for 2020/21. The grants are of two types:
- Those that are used to fund wider Council services, for example Top Up Grant, Business Rates related Section 31 grants
  - Those ringfenced to fund service specific activities, for example the Social Care Grant.
- 8.2. Further information on funding of education services, including schools, is set out in Chapter 4. The total Dedicated School Grant expected to be managed by the Council is £721.2m in 2021/22, subject to the finalisation of pupil numbers. The Dedicated School Grant will reduce if schools convert to academies. Total school funding is expected to be £787.8m in 2021/22, including £8.2m for the Holiday Activity and Food Programme.
- 8.3. The Council will continue to explore all other opportunities for further grant funding, and submit bids as necessary.

## **9. Locally generated income**

- 9.1. The Council has budgeted to receive approximately £381.0m from fees and charges and other sources of income in 2021/22. Some charges are set by legislation (e.g. licensing charges) whereas others the Council has discretion to determine. Fees and charges are set on an annual basis and subject to annual approval from Council/Cabinet. Further details about fees and charges are set out in Appendix V.

## **10. Housing income**

- 10.1. Further information on income within the Housing Revenue Account, including details of rent and service charge income is set out in Chapter 5. Total income is expected to be £281.5m in 2021/22.
- 10.2. The financial plans include a proposal to reduce the Council's dispersed properties rents for used for temporary accommodation, by between £11 and £33 in 2021/22 and 2022/23, dependent on property size. This reduction is based on the increased length of stay in temporary accommodation and the creation of a dedicated support service which will lead to reduced costs for management of these properties. Bed and Breakfast and Private sector leased properties are charged at fixed rates, capped at Local Housing Allowance level 2011 and therefore are not subject to any changes. There will be a 2% increase on homeless centres rents, in line with MTFP inflation assumptions, to reflect the change in officer roles within the homeless centres in line with the emerging new operating model within Housing

Options. The temporary accommodation proposal results in a net reduction in income of £3.5m per year. In 2021/22, mitigations have been identified to reduce this pressure to £1m. A corresponding budget proposal is included in the General Fund MTFP to manage this pressure of £1.0m in 2021/22, rising to £3.5m by 2024/25, as shown in Appendix F.

## SPENDING DEMANDS

### 11. Background

11.1. The Council's Medium Term Financial Plan is shaped by the particular financial circumstances facing Birmingham, which in turn result mainly from the national context outlined in Chapter 2. Significant pressures over the medium term arise as a result of:

- Demand for key services increasing
- Challenges of responding to COVID-19 and new requirements for social distancing and different ways of providing services
- Changing expectations from Government or the public on the level of service
- Limited scope to increase Council Tax and other fees and charges

### 12. Budget Pressures

12.1. In developing the budget plans, the Council undertook a review of base budgets to determine adequacy, reviewed demand for services and the ability to deliver planned savings. The table below shows an analysis of pressures built into the updated financial plans, £69.1m in 2021/22 rising to £62.7m in 2024/25. There is a significant one-off expected increase in 2022/23, associated with the funding of the Commonwealth Games. Further details around this pressure can be found in Chapter 6.

**Table 3.5 Analysis of Pressures 2021/22 to 2024/25**

Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
Demography	19.171	27.921	36.761	45.511
Member priorities	19.044	54.234	4.048	4.048
Rebasing	17.969	18.891	18.866	18.866
Revenue cost of redundancy	9.281	3.194	0.750	0.000
Time limited resources	7.137	(2.707)	(8.218)	(9.679)
Change in legislation or regulation	4.753	6.127	7.460	5.790
Pension Fund	3.079	3.548	3.651	3.826
Savings non-delivery	1.635	0.768	(0.260)	(0.148)
Pressures resulting from COVID 19	0.423	0.152	0.152	0.000
Revenue cost of capital projects	(1.134)	2.618	4.702	4.702
Invest to Save (including repayments)	(15.799)	(15.943)	(17.329)	(16.348)
Other	3.584	3.327	4.014	6.089
<b>Total</b>	<b>69.143</b>	<b>102.130</b>	<b>54.597</b>	<b>62.657</b>

### 13. Service pressures

- 13.1. The Council's budget is also under pressure from continuing increases in the number of vulnerable people accessing Council services, notably within social care, Children's and the homelessness services. In order to manage cost pressures over the medium term, significant work is in progress/ being planned to manage this demand.

### 14. Social Care

- 14.1. The financial sustainability of the social care system is a nationally recognised and widely reported problem, for which there has been much lobbying from the local government sector. The short term Government response, in the absence of a long term solution, is the provision of mechanisms for an additional £24.1m of additional funding compared to the 2020/21 levels. This is made up of additional Social Care Grant of £13.1m and the estimated funding from the 3% adult social care precept on Council Tax of £10.9m.
- 14.2. The additional resources will be used to offset some of the pressures in both adult and children's social care, although the funding does not fund all of the pressures as follows:

**Table 3.6 Social Care Allocations**

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>Adult Social Care</b>				
Inflation	6.575	19.632	33.575	48.490
Demography	13.500	22.000	30.500	39.000
Base budget investment to cover ongoing commitments previously funded from iBCF	6.000	6.000	6.000	6.000
Funding to cover expenditure previously funded by Public Health	1.010	1.010	1.010	1.010
Increased support to voluntary sector (COVID)	0.195	0.000	0.000	0.000
Adult Social Care modernisation	1.745	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>29.025</b>	<b>48.642</b>	<b>71.085</b>	<b>94.500</b>
<b>Children's Social Care</b>				
Inflation	4.506	8.911	13.424	18.048
Pressures	5.341	5.341	5.341	5.341
	<b>9.847</b>	<b>14.252</b>	<b>18.765</b>	<b>23.389</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>38.872</b>	<b>62.894</b>	<b>89.850</b>	<b>117.889</b>
<b>Additional Social Care Resources</b>				
Social Care Precept	10.939	10.939	10.939	10.939
Additional Social Care Grant	13.129	13.129	13.129	13.129
<b>Total additional social care resources</b>	<b>24.068</b>	<b>24.068</b>	<b>24.068</b>	<b>24.068</b>

## **15. Adult Social Care**

- 15.1. Adult social care remains the Council's largest area of net expenditure. Additional investment of £29.0m has been provided to the service to cover anticipated demographic pressures, inflation and rebasing of some historic budgets.
- 15.2. The Council will continue progressing an approach to social care that fosters enablement and independence, and reduced reliance on Council intervention. It is estimated that from this approach up to 30% of demand will be managed differently, with a greater emphasis on supporting citizens to live independently in community settings, rather than being placed in long term traditional care settings.

## **16. Children's Social Care**

- 16.1. Birmingham has a relatively high young population compared to other cities, with 46.1% of the population below 30. The Office for National Statistics predicts that there will be 5.3% growth in the number of children aged 5 to 14 over the next 20 years. 41% percent of Birmingham's children live in poverty. The number of young people, and those living in poverty directly impacts on the number of children requiring support from Children's services.
- 16.2. There is a continuing financial impact of demand pressures within children's social care due to increasing caseload and the complexity of cases. The Council recognises that early intervention can help limit the need for children to enter the social care system, lay the groundwork for improved performance at school and help to ease future pressure on adult social care by reducing the pressure on services for vulnerable adults. Investment in a co-ordinated approach to Early Help across partners will develop better preventative services and in the longer term reduce demand (and cost) for acute services.
- 16.3. The Council's children in care population is around 2,000, which represents an increase of around 11% since 2015, slightly above the national average. More recently, there has been a net increase of 53 children in care since April 2019 with numbers reaching 2,000 during the summer months of 2019. There has been a total net increase of 65 since the Trust became operational in April 2018, with numbers being higher in the summer of 2019. However, the numbers in care have remained consistently lower than that of Birmingham's statistical neighbours, although Birmingham's unit cost has been higher due to the complexity of the cases and limited access to in-house fostering.

### **Other Children's Services**

- 16.4. School Transport remains an area of significant expenditure for the Council. It is a vital and statutory service that provides transport to some of the most vulnerable children and young people in the city. In 2020/21, the service costs were rebased, with £3.9m of additional resources and reductions in assumed savings of £0.8m. To date, the service is broadly spending to budget, with additional one-off costs largely due to modernising the service

(e.g. investing in I.T.). However, COVID-19 has made it difficult to gauge ongoing cost pressures, as initially contract costs fell (as demand fell during school closures), but since then social distancing requirements have led to the commissioning of over 180 new routes. The additional costs of these routes are currently being funded by central Government, but there is no indication of how long this will last.

- 16.5. Following a joint inspection by Ofsted and the Care Quality Commission (CQC) that identified that major improvements were needed in the system supporting children and young people with Special Education Needs and Disability (SEND), an action plan was produced which outlined a range of changes that were needed across the city in the coming years. This action plan is being implemented, with Council costs falling to the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG).
- 16.6. Although there are current in year underspends on the High Needs Block, within the Dedicated Schools Grant, the level of spend on High Needs remains an area of concern. This reflects a national pattern whereby there is insufficient High Needs funding to fully meet local spending needs. Demand is anticipated to increase, mainly due to:
  1. Additional unfunded statutory obligations arising from the 2014 Special Education Needs and Disability (SEND) reforms
  2. Increasing numbers of pupils with high needs and increasing complexity of needs
- 16.7. There was a cumulative deficit on High Needs of £14m at the start of 2020/21. This was largely the result of pressures highlighted in the previous paragraph. The Council has agreed with the Schools Forum that the deficit will be repaid back at £5m a year starting in 2020/21, for three years. Financial monitoring this year indicates that this plan will be delivered.
- 16.8. The Government has announced substantial additional national funding for Special Needs for both 2020/21 and 2021/22, resulting in Birmingham receiving additional funding of £26m and £20m respectively. This additional funding will contribute positively to addressing pressures, deal with the cumulative deficit and provide investment to transform and modernise SEND provision.

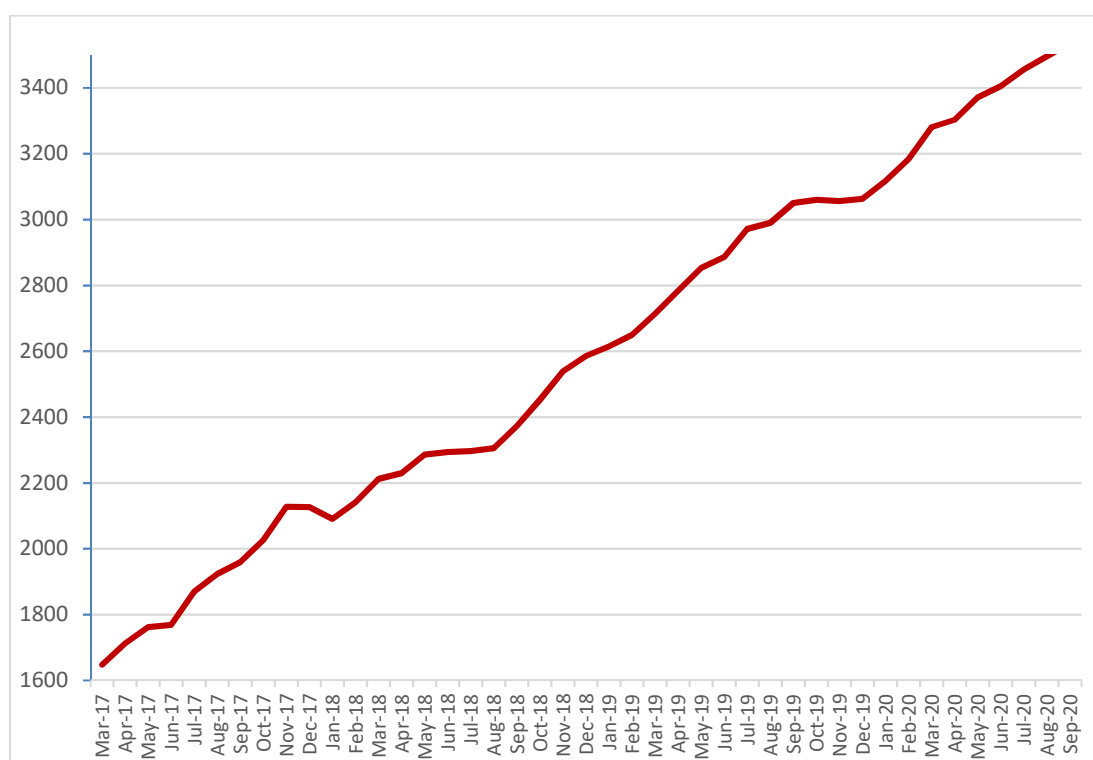
## **17. Homelessness**

- 17.1. The Housing Options Service has a statutory duty to provide suitable and sustainable housing solutions to residents that present as homeless. The ability to effectively discharge this responsibility through the current operating model and pertaining resources is becoming increasingly untenable, which is resulting in a significant increase in the use of Temporary Accommodation (TA) as the service has no choice but to respond to this demand through crisis management. It is the statutory provision of TA, and more specifically, the use of Bed & Breakfast (B&B), which places additional cost pressures

and other performance challenges upon the Housing Options Service. Whilst the service has been working hard to reduce B&B usage and its associated expense, there is more work to be done to eradicate B&B use as a form of TA. It is the costliest TA provision and the most unsuitable. As a recognition of the pressures in the service, £2.6m of ongoing investment has been reflected within the financial plans.

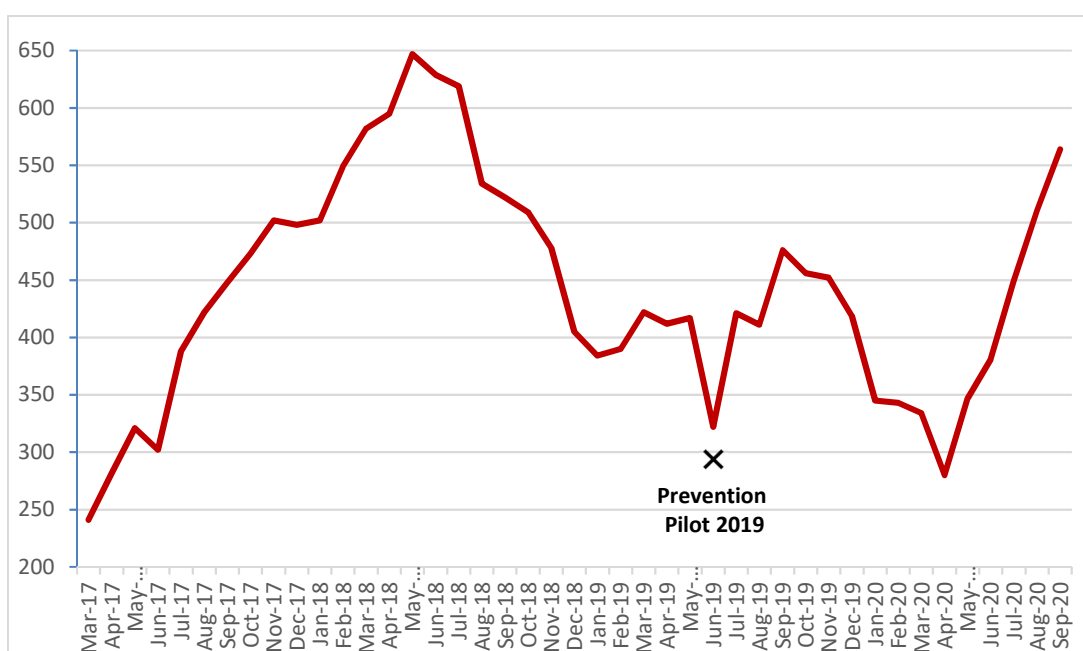
- 17.2. The overall use of TA in Birmingham has significantly increased since 2017 as set out in the graph below.

**Figure 3.7 Number of Households in All Types of TA in Birmingham (2017-2020)**



- 17.3. In the same period, the Council has also seen the use of B&B increase by 134% as it is the most readily available TA provision for use in emergency accommodation situations (see Figure 3.8). If the number of households in B&B continues to increase in line with the current trend, the cumulative cost would amount to £148m by 2024.

**Figure 3.8 Number of Households in B&B in Birmingham (2017-2020)**



- 17.4. To operate efficiently and reduce TA usage and costs, the service must dramatically decrease homelessness demand. To do this the service is proposing to switch to an operating model which delivers early intervention prevention work and allows for effective casework. The financial implications of the proposal are not yet included in the Medium Term Financial Plan and will be brought forward as part of the Delivery Plan initiatives.
- 17.5. The proposed new operating model will focus on preventative work which will drive down the demand and cost of B&B. The operating model will be built around the following three key leverage points:
1. Development of an effective prevention model and investment in prevention tools that enables at risk of homelessness households to remain in their existing home or secure alternative accommodation before they are roofless.
  2. Effective case management and timely implementation of TA move on plans that ensure households in TA receive the required level of support to sustain a new tenancy and their stay in TA is as short as possible.
  3. Improve accessibility and availability of alternative housing solutions i.e. Private Rented Sector properties.
- 17.6. In support of this model an ongoing General Fund investment of £2.6m p.a. is required to enable the successful delivery of homeless prevention casework. The change from crisis management to an effective prevention and case management model, supported by a robust accommodation offer for our customers will help the service to reduce the B&B budget to zero by 2025, and potentially lead to a budget saving of £8.9m. Further work is being



undertaken to fully identify the financial implications and to develop the prerequisite business case.

## **18. Clean Air Zone – Use of Income**

- 18.1. Poor air quality remains the single biggest environmental health risk and is recognised as a national crisis by the Government and the NHS, which is why Birmingham - and numerous other cities across the UK - are introducing Clean Air Zones.
- 18.2. From June 2021, the most polluting vehicles will be charged to enter an area bounded by the A4540 Middleway (but not the Middleway itself). Cars and LGVs will be charged £8 per day whilst HGVs and coaches will be charged £50 a day. Some temporary exemptions and financial support will be available for certain groups, which includes residents within the Clean Air Zone, city centre workers earning less than £30,000 a year, Birmingham-licensed taxi/private hire vehicles and businesses based or operating within the Clean Air Zone.
- 18.3. The money generated by the Clean Air Zone, which includes charge revenue and Penalty Charge Notice revenue, will be used to cover the costs of the assets, such as Automatic Number Plate Recognition (ANPR) cameras and ongoing support provided through staff and the Joint Air Quality Unit (JAQU). It will also be used to support the Council's transport policies and the delivery of transport infrastructure measures that benefit the public and improve air quality. Some of the programmes which have been identified as being suitable for support include:
  - 18.3.1. The Big City Plan: This is a 20-year city centre masterplan with a vision to encourage and support Birmingham's continuing transformation into a world class city centre. Key elements of the programme which would benefit from Clean Air Zone income include:
    - Creating a well-connected, efficient and walkable city centre
    - Providing 65,000 square metres of new and improved public spaces
    - Providing 28 kilometres of enhanced walking and cycling routes
  - 18.3.2. Birmingham Development Plan 2031: This is a framework which will guide future development across the city including addressing the issue of climate change, delivery of infrastructure and quality of life through measures such as:
    - Providing high quality connections throughout the city and with other places including encouraging the increased use of public transport, walking and cycling
    - Connected communities

18.3.3. Local Cycling and Walking Initiative Programme (LCWIP): This sets out a 10-year plan to ensure that active travel becomes the popular choice for short journeys and to increase the opportunities for recreational cycling and walking. The strategy includes three key objectives with linked policies and actions:

- Enable training and education, access to bikes and funding
- Develop infrastructure (LCWIP), traffic management, maintenance, cycle parking, public transport and planning and development
- Inspire campaigns, communication, schools, businesses, community and events

18.3.4. Rail and Rapid Transit: Rail and Rapid Transit have been identified as key factors in the future of Birmingham's transport strategy, as outlined in the Birmingham Mobility Action Plan. The key aspects include:

- Extended Metro
- Sprint Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) as the network's backbone
- Seeking opportunities for more Park and Ride

## **19. Inflation**

19.1. Allowance for £117.7m of net inflation across the four years from 2021/22 to 2024/25 has been included in the MTFP (see Appendix A). This includes an uplift of non-pay expenditure budgets and income budgets by around 2% annually. There has been no inflation applied to pay budgets for 2021/22, but from 2022/23 onwards they have been assumed to increase by 2.5% annually. Inflation allowance has also been made at defined rates where there are specific contractual commitments in place.

## **20. Corporately Managed Budgets**

### **20.1. Redundancy**

20.1.1. The Council continues to need to reduce the size of its workforce as a result of implementing some of the proposed savings needed to balance its budget. Provision has therefore been made to meet any associated exit costs.

### **20.2. Financing Costs**

20.2.1. The Council's capital programme is £1.7bn over the four-year period to 2024/25, to deliver investment in line with the Council's priorities. The revenue effects of capital expenditure have been reviewed in the context of the capital programme outlined in Chapter 7 of this report, and expectations of movements in interest rates. The forecast revenue impact of the capital programme is reflected in this budget. Further details can be found in Chapter 7 and Appendix Q.

### 20.3. Equal Pay

20.3.1. The Council has existing liabilities as a result of claims issued under the Equal Pay Act 1970, for which a provision of £153.2m has been recognised in the accounts. It is estimated that total liabilities in respect of this will be approximately £1.2bn, with just over £1.1bn settled as at 31 March 2020.

20.3.2. The Financial Plan 2021-2025 includes the revenue implications of Equal Pay settlements, including financing costs arising from capital expenditure in previous years, loss of income arising from asset sales and repayment of temporary borrowing from reserves. Net General Fund revenue costs are expected to be around £114m in 2021/22, rising to £124m in 2024/25, after taking account of contributions from schools and the HRA.

## 21. Overall Budget Challenge and Savings Requirement

21.1. Whilst the Local Government Finance Settlement announcements in December 2020 provided very welcomed additional funding for Birmingham City Council in 2021/22 as well as the extension of funding previously announced on a one-off basis, these additional resources are expected to be substantially absorbed by ongoing demand and demographic pressures, and do not represent a significant reversal in the context of the level of sustained funding reductions experienced by local government in recent years. Nor does the Local Government Finance Settlement provide any certainty on funding beyond 2021/22.

21.2. In order to meet the service pressures described above and to ensure base budget adequacy, cost reductions and/or further income generation are required across the medium term. This equates to £121.2m from the General Fund budget by 2024/25 and represents around 15% of the total General Fund net budget. By 2024/25, planned savings proposals total £40.7m, and therefore fall short of the savings requirement by £80.5m in that year.

21.3. Should additional resources materialise across the medium term, they will be used to offset any remaining financial gaps, and any additionality will be reinvested in Council services in line with priorities outlined in Chapter 1.

21.4. Table 3.9 summarises the overall budget position for the period to 2024/25.

## 22. Savings Requirement

**Table 3.9 Savings Requirement 2021/22**

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
Base budget 2020/21	852.933	852.933	852.933	852.933
Changes in pay and price inflation	27.717	57.787	87.072	117.722
Budget pressures	69.143	102.130	54.597	62.657
<b>Corporate adjustments:</b>				
Other net change in use of / contribution to reserves	26.807	(44.077)	21.489	31.374
Corporately managed budgets	(53.803)	(23.011)	(9.839)	(13.901)
Changes in corporate government grants	(61.075)	(16.348)	(18.105)	(19.827)
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>861.722</b>	<b>929.414</b>	<b>988.147</b>	<b>1,030.958</b>
Business Rates	(411.693)	(432.135)	(445.154)	(456.877)
Top Up Grant	(55.951)	(43.816)	(39.629)	(35.811)
Council Tax	(382.923)	(394.022)	(405.362)	(417.027)
Collection Fund (surplus)/deficit Business Rates	17.659	16.223	16.222	0.000
Collection Fund (surplus)/deficit Council Tax	4.237	1.532	1.532	0.000
<b>Total resources</b>	<b>(828.671)</b>	<b>(852.218)</b>	<b>(872.391)</b>	<b>(909.715)</b>
<b>Savings requirement</b>	<b>33.051</b>	<b>77.196</b>	<b>115.756</b>	<b>121.243</b>
Planned savings	(33.051)	(77.274)	(39.427)	(40.722)
<b>Other solutions to be determined</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(0.078)</b>	<b>76.329</b>	<b>80.521</b>

### 22.1. Savings Proposals

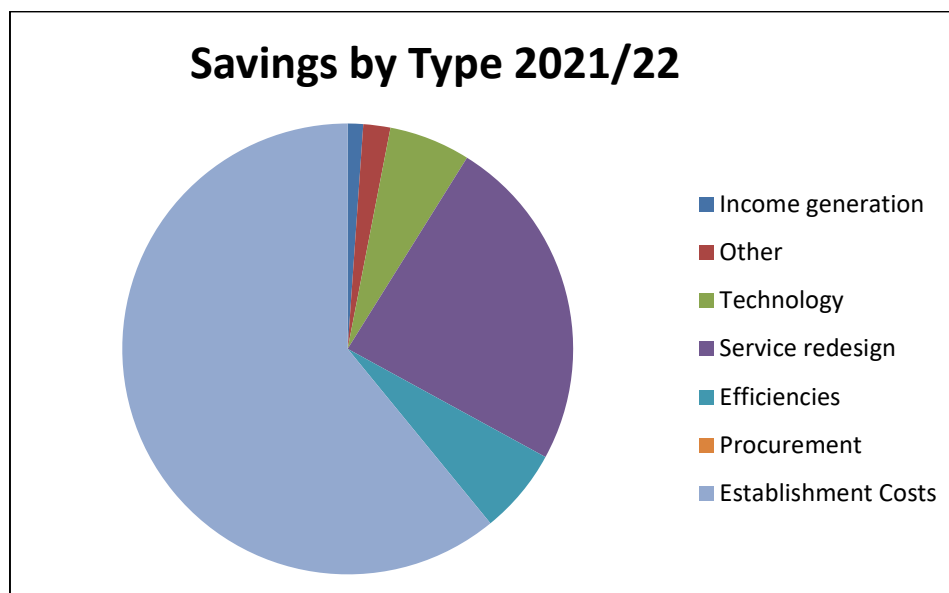
- 22.1.1. The Financial Plan 2020-24 agreed in February 2020 included savings proposals to be delivered up to 2023/24. Given the significant impact the COVID-19 pandemic has had on the Council, a fundamental review of the savings programme has taken place, supported by the monthly Star Chamber process and Directorate Management Team budget challenge sessions. The review has identified that some savings have to be rephased due to changing circumstances, some have to be replaced with an alternative saving and others have to be removed from the programme since they are no longer considered to be deliverable. The Council therefore has a saving programme for the period 2021/22 to 2024/25 in which there can be some reasonable confidence in its delivery.
- 22.2. Combined with the above, work was undertaken to recognise and address the significant demand pressures on services, particularly those in the Neighbourhoods Directorate, and ensuring the correct level of investment. New pressures of £53.1m in 2021/22 have been funded.
- 22.3. For 2021/22 onwards, the Council has taken a different approach to the development of new savings, having recognised that after delivering over £700m worth of savings over the past 11 years, it is unlikely that any further major savings could be made purely through efficiencies. Additionally, planning for savings was difficult at a time when managers were dealing with the response to the pandemic. Therefore, no Directorate targets were issued for the 2021/22 budget planning process and it is anticipated that any new

savings, beyond that relating to review of the establishment referred to in paragraph 22.4 below, will be delivered through the Delivery Plan. It is expected that the position will become clearer by 2022/23 when the outline business cases for the Delivery Plan have been agreed.

22.4. One new saving of £20.1m has been identified as being deliverable from implementing establishment controls within the Council. This work started in 2020/21 and will be built upon in 2021/22. We do not envisage any redundancies as a result of this proposal as the outcomes are likely to be deleted vacancies and reduced agency costs.

22.4.1. Savings proposals, totalling £40.7m by 2024/25, are itemised in Appendix G. Figure 3.10 below summarises the savings programme over the four-year period between cost reduction and income generation. It is acknowledged that there are more risks associated with income generating proposals since activities are not fully in the control of the Council.

**Figure 3.10 Analysis of Savings 2021/22 to 2024/25**



## 22.5. Pay Policy

22.5.1. The Council is statutorily required under the Localism Act 2011 to undertake an annual review of its pay arrangements and to publish these making particular reference to the following:

- The methods by which salaries of all employees are determined
- The detail and level of remuneration of its most senior employees, i.e. 'Chief Officers', as defined by the relevant legislation
- The detail and level of remuneration of the lowest paid employees
- The relationship between the remuneration for highest and lowest paid employees

- The Committee(s) /Panels responsible for ensuring the provisions set out in this statement are applied consistently throughout the Council and recommending any amendments to the full Council

22.5.2. The above details are captured in a Pay Policy Statement, attached at Appendix U. The purpose of the Statement is to provide transparency with regard to the Council's approach to setting the pay of its employees (excluding those working in local authority schools). The principles set out within the Pay Policy Statement are compliant with the budget proposals.

## **23. Reserves**

23.1. The Council maintains reserves for a variety of reasons. These include:

- The need to put aside sums in case of unexpected future expenditure (such as a large insurance claim)
- To smooth out future payments (such as payments under PFI agreements) or to cover timing differences (such as grant money received in any given year where expenditure takes place in a later year)
- To provide pump prime funding for projects to deliver changes in working practices.
- To fund specific activities where the Council has little or no flexibility. These ringfenced reserves are mainly for Schools or the Housing Revenue Account and cannot be used to support general Council activity

23.2. The Council's policy on reserves, as agreed at Cabinet on 21 July 2020, makes clear that reserves are not to be used to avoid the necessity to make ongoing savings or meet budget pressures other than in exceptional circumstances.

23.3. The Council's reserves can be split into the following categories:

- General Reserves and Balances
- Earmarked Reserves
- Revenue Grant Related Reserves
- Ringfenced Reserves
- Capital Reserves

23.4. Reserves can only be used on a one-off basis, which means that their application does not offer a permanent solution.

## 24. Use of Reserves in 2021/22

- 24.1. In line with the Council Plan and Budget 2019+ agreed in February 2019, the Council planned for the strategic use of £5.9m of Corporate Reserves in 2020/21 and £5.0m to fund the revenue costs arising from the backdated application of a consistent Minimum Revenue Provision policy to 2007/08 as referred to in paragraph 24.4. A reserve of £18.1m will be established from savings made in 2020/21 from the use of capital receipts flexibility and will be used in 2021/22 to fund service transformation as also seen in Table 3.11.

**Table 3.11 Strategic Use of Reserves**

	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	Movement £m
Use of Financial Resilience Reserve	(5.910)	(5.000)	0.910
Use of Capital Receipts Flexibility Reserve		(18.101)	(18.101)
<b>Strategic Use of Reserves</b>	<b>(5.910)</b>	<b>(23.101)</b>	<b>(17.191)</b>

- 24.2. In 2021/22 a net use of reserves is planned totalling £155.9m. The overall position is set out in Table 3.12 below.

**Table 3.12 Analysis of Reserves in 2021/22**

	DPR	FRR	Other General Reserves	Earmarked	Ring Fenced	Grant	Total
	(£m)	(£m)	(£m)	(£m)	(£m)	(£m)	(£m)
<b>Forecast Closing Balance (31st March 2021)</b>	<b>60.418</b>	<b>80.575</b>	<b>38.382</b>	<b>390.020</b>	<b>40.537</b>	<b>292.059</b>	<b>901.991</b>
2021/22 planned (use) / contribution to Reserves	0.000	42.964	0.000	(185.737)	0.000	(7.419)	(150.192)
2021/22 planned net (borrowing)/ repayments to Reserves	3.296	(9.018)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	(5.722)
<b>Forecast Closing Balance (31st March 2022)</b>	<b>63.714</b>	<b>114.521</b>	<b>38.382</b>	<b>204.283</b>	<b>40.537</b>	<b>284.640</b>	<b>746.077</b>

Note: Whilst there is a forecast 2020/21 General Fund underspend of £8.9m based on Month 9 budget monitoring, this is not included in the analysis. Should there be an underspend at the year end the balance will be appropriated to a Delivery Plan Reserve. The DSG is forecast to be virtually balanced at Month 9. Should there be an underspend or overspend at the year end the balance will be appropriated to or from Schools' reserves.

### **Delivery Plan Reserve (DPR)**

- 24.3. The Delivery Plan Reserve (DPR) has been established to enable the necessary investment required by the Council's Delivery Plan. It also contains the previous Invest to Save Reserve for which the following allocations have been planned. It is expected that once business cases for the Delivery Plan projects have been finalised there will be further drawdowns during the year

**Table 3.13 Delivery Plan Reserve**

	£m
Opening Balance ITS Reserve as at 1st April 2020	24.482
Planned use of ITS in 2020/21	(13.930)
Transfer from Capital Fund to establish DPR	49.866
<b>Forecast DPR Balance as at 31st March 2021</b>	<b>60.418</b>
<b>Current planned use of DP S 2021/22</b>	
Central Administrative Buildings	(0.200)
Workplace Parking Levy	(0.270)
To Implement Transport Saving	(0.098)
<b>Repayment of DPR 2021/22</b>	
FG101 19+ ERP system REVISED	1.414
CC105 19+ Transportation Workstream	0.020
EC103a 19+ Commercial Property	0.714
ICTD Transition	1.716
<b>Forecast net repayment /(use) of DPR 2021/22</b>	<b>3.296</b>
<b>Closing Balance as at 31st March 2022</b>	<b>63.714</b>

**Financial Resilience Reserve (FRR)**

- 24.4. This reserve was created in 2017/18 from the backdated application of a consistent Minimum Revenue Provision policy to 2007/08. This policy requires a planned use of the reserve in 2021/22 of £5.0m to fund the additional revenue costs. This is in line with the Reserves Policy.
- 24.5. In light of significant uncertainty resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic a contribution of £38.7m to the reserve is planned in 2021/22 to provide further financial resilience for the immediate future.
- 24.6. A separate contribution to the reserve of £9.3m is planned in 2021/22 from the replacement of Direct Revenue Financing of Capital by increasing the Council's Capital Financing Requirement. This contribution, plus those from 2019/20 and 2020/21, are planned to be used in 2022/23.
- 24.7. A net £9.0m will be borrowed from the reserve in 2021/22 which will be repaid by 2024/25.
- 24.8. The breakdown of uses of and contributions to the FRR is set out in the table below:



**Table 3.14 Financial Resilience Reserve**

	£m
Opening Balance as at 1st April 2020	84.842
Use of FRR in 2020/21 re MRP	(5.910)
Net repayment of FRR in 2020/21	0.675
Transfer of FRR to General Reserve	(6.032)
Contribution from replacement of DRF in 2020/21	7.000
<b>Subtotal Forecast Balance as at 31st March 2021</b>	<b>80.575</b>
Use of FRR in 2021/22 re MRP	(5.000)
Net borrowing from FRR in 2021/22	(9.018)
Contribution from replacement of DRF in 2021/22	9.304
Further Contribution to FRR	38.660
<b>Closing Balance as at 31st March 2022</b>	<b>114.521</b>

**General Fund Balance**

- 24.9. The General Fund Balance will be £38.4m as at 1 April 2021. This represents c4.5% of the Council's net General Fund budget in line with the Cabinet decision of 10 November 2020. There is no planned use of the General Fund Balance in 2021/22. Risks associated with the budget that these may be required to fund can be seen in Appendix E.

**Earmarked Reserves**

- 24.10. In 2021/22 it is proposed to make a net use of £185.7m of earmarked reserves comprising the following:

**£228.9m Use of Reserves**

- Use of £177.3m Section 31 grant to offset the Business Rates Collection Fund deficit. This relates to grants received in 2020/21 as compensation for loss in Business Rates income. This largely includes the funding received to compensate for the 100% relief provided to retail, hospitality and leisure businesses in 2020/21.
- A reserve of £18.1m will be established from savings made in 2020/21 from the use of capital receipts flexibility and this will be used in 2021/22 to fund service transformation.
- The use of £13.2m of income compensation expected to be received from the Government related to the Collection Fund losses in 2020/21 to offset the Collection Fund deficit.
- The use of £10.7m of Policy Contingency Reserve related to the Modernisation Fund-Social Care that is expected to be brought forward from 2020/21.
- Use of £5.0m of the Enhanced Operations CWG (Commonwealth Games) Reserve.

- Use of £1.8m of Housing Benefit Subsidy Reserve largely to fund the costs of Universal Credit rollout.
- Use of £1.6m of the cyclical maintenance reserve for the Library of Birmingham
- Uses of £1.2m of other earmarked reserves

### **£43.2m Contribution to Reserves**

- There is a planned replenishment of £0.3m to the Capital Fund in 2021/22
- A contribution of £19.7m to the Clean Air Zone Reserve for future use in line with legislative restrictions. This is based on estimated income to be received from the scheme and will be utilised to fund the running of the Clean Air Zone and projects that will further improve Birmingham's air quality such as improvements to public transport, cycling and walking.
- A contribution of £15.9m to the Commonwealth Games Contingency Reserve.
- Contributions of £3.1m towards cyclical maintenance. This is partially offset by the use of cyclical maintenance reserve mentioned above
- A contribution of £2.0m to the Insurance Fund
- A contribution of £0.8m to Education PFI Reserve
- A contribution of £0.7m to fund Business Rates appeals.
- A contribution of £0.7m other earmarked reserves.

24.11. The Council is forecasting it will hold £44.2m relating to the fourth tranche of unringfenced COVID-19 Government grant from 2020/21. This is being held initially to mitigate any risks through the winter of 2020/21 and provides further COVID-19 resilience going into 2021/22 should it be largely unused in 2020/21.

### **Ring Fenced Reserves**

24.12. In 2021/22, there is no planned use of Schools' reserves and the balance remains the same as £40.5m

### **Grant Reserves**

24.13. In 2021/22 it is estimated that there will be a net use of £7.4m of grant reserves.

### **Overall Impact on Reserves**

24.14. The summary movement in reserves is shown in Table 3.15 below. This shows the movement in reserves between the planned figures for the 2020/21 and 2021/22 financial years.

**Table 3.15 Movements in Reserves**

	2020/21* £m	2021/22 £m	Movement £m
<b>Strategic use of reserves (see table 3.11)</b>	<b>(5.910)</b>	<b>(23.101)</b>	<b>(17.191)</b>
<b>Corporate (Use of)/ Contribution to Reserves</b>			
Contribution to Capital Fund (Revenue Reserve)	0.275	0.275	0.000
Business Rates Volatility Contingency	(0.968)	0.743	1.711
S31 Grant	(5.382)	(177.261)	(171.879)
General Contribution to FRR Reserve	0.000	38.660	38.660
Contribution to FRR Reserve re DRF	0.000	9.304	9.304
Policy Contingency Reserve	0.000	(10.700)	(10.700)
Potential Income Compensation re Collection Fund	0.000	(13.197)	(13.197)
Cyclical Maintenance Reserve	3.090	1.490	(1.600)
Corporate Use of Earmarked Reserves	(0.052)	0.000	0.052
Commonwealth Games Contingency Reserve	0.000	10.854	10.854
Waste Outage Contingency Reserve	2.000	0.000	(2.000)
Insurance Fund	2.000	2.000	0.000
Other Use of Reserves	0.702	0.812	0.110
<b>Other (Use of)/ Contribution to Reserves</b>	<b>1.665</b>	<b>(137.020)</b>	<b>(138.685)</b>
<b>Borrowing from/ Repayments to Reserves</b>			
<b>Borrowing for:</b>			
Net Corporate Borrowing from FRR	(2.735)	(10.299)	(7.564)
Planned use of Delivery Plan Reserve	(13.930)	(0.568)	13.362
<b>Sub-total Borrowing from Reserves</b>	<b>(16.665)</b>	<b>(10.867)</b>	<b>5.798</b>
<b>Net Repayments:</b>			
Corporate Repayment to FRR	0.500	0.000	(0.500)
Other Repayments to Reserves	0.432	0.443	0.011
<b>Sub-total Net Repayments</b>	<b>0.932</b>	<b>0.443</b>	<b>(0.489)</b>
<b>Total Corporate Uses of/Contribution to Reserves and Borrowing/Repayment</b>	<b>(14.068)</b>	<b>(147.444)</b>	<b>(133.376)</b>
<b>(Use of)/Contribution to Grant and Earmarked Reserves</b>			
(Use of)/Contribution to Grant Reserves	10.165	(7.419)	(17.584)
(Use of)/Contribution to Other Earmarked Reserves **	24.707	16.905	(7.802)
Directorate Repayment of Delivery Plan Reserve	0.000	3.864	3.864
Directorate Repayment of FRR	3.509	1.281	(2.228)
<b>Total Other (Use of)/Contribution to Reserves</b>	<b>38.381</b>	<b>14.631</b>	<b>(23.750)</b>
<b>*Total(Use of)/Contribution to Reserves</b>	<b>18.403</b>	<b>(155.914)</b>	<b>(174.317)</b>

\* This is the original planned use of Reserves as per the Financial Plan 2020-24.

\*\* The use of reserves to support specific items is referred to in paragraph 24.10. This paragraph includes Corporate Uses and Other Repayments

24.15. After taking account of planned contributions to and from reserves and balances, the position is expected as shown in Table 3.16 below.

**Table 3.16 Reserves Position**

<b>Analysis of Reserves - Financial Plan 2021+</b>					
<b>Description</b>	<b>31/03/2021</b>	<b>31/03/2022</b>	<b>31/03/2023</b>	<b>31/03/2024</b>	<b>31/03/2025</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>General Reserves and Balances</b>					
Corporate General Fund Balance	38.382	38.382	38.382	38.382	38.382
Delivery Plan Reserve	60.418	63.714	70.023	76.022	77.462
Financial Resilience Reserve Gross	98.120	141.084	112.084	109.084	107.084
Net Borrowing from Financial Resilience Reserve	<u>(17.545)</u>	<u>(26.563)</u>	<u>(27.475)</u>	<u>(23.173)</u>	<u>(18.980)</u>
Subtotal Financial Resilience Reserve	80.575	114.521	84.609	85.911	88.104
<b>General Reserves and Balances</b>	<b>179.375</b>	<b>216.617</b>	<b>193.014</b>	<b>200.315</b>	<b>203.948</b>
<b>Earmarked Reserves</b>					
Insurance Fund	11.275	13.275	15.275	17.275	19.275
Capital Fund	0.000	0.275	0.550	0.825	1.100
Covid Support Grant	44.241	44.241	44.241	44.241	44.241
One-off resources from previous years	13.818	3.118	2.118	2.118	2.118
Cyclical Maintenance	16.276	17.766	19.756	22.846	25.936
Business Rates Volatility Contingency	20.333	21.076	21.076	21.076	21.076
S31 Grant Reserve	177.261	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Potential Income Compensation re Collection Fund	39.589	26.392	13.196	0.000	0.000
Flexible use of Capital Receipts	18.101	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Commonwealth Games Contingency Reserve	11.292	27.146	0.000	0.000	0.000
Waste Disposal Outage Contingency	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000
Enhanced Operations CWG	9.103	4.103	0.000	0.000	0.000
Education & Skills PFI Reserve	3.785	4.597	5.829	7.490	9.588
Bus Lane Inforcement Income	6.127	6.127	6.127	6.127	6.127
Clean Air Zone	0.000	19.663	19.663	19.663	19.663
Other Earmarked Reserves	16.819	14.504	14.036	15.285	15.563
<b>Total Earmarked Reserves</b>	<b>390.020</b>	<b>204.283</b>	<b>163.867</b>	<b>158.946</b>	<b>166.687</b>
Reserves for budgets delegated to schools	40.537	40.537	40.537	40.537	40.537
<b>Ring-fenced Reserves</b>	<b>40.537</b>	<b>40.537</b>	<b>40.537</b>	<b>40.537</b>	<b>40.537</b>
<b>Grant Reserves</b>					
Highways PFI	214.350	214.350	214.350	214.350	214.350
Non Schools DSG	5.580	5.580	5.580	5.580	5.580
Other Grant Reserves	72.129	64.710	63.684	63.066	62.615
<b>Grant Reserves</b>	<b>292.059</b>	<b>284.640</b>	<b>283.614</b>	<b>282.996</b>	<b>282.545</b>
<b>Overall Total</b>	<b>901.991</b>	<b>746.077</b>	<b>681.032</b>	<b>682.794</b>	<b>693.717</b>

Note: Details of Other Earmarked Reserves can be found in Appendix D

## 25. Policy Contingency

- 25.1. Separate and distinct from reserves, the 2021/22 budget includes a Policy Contingency budget as detailed in Table 3.17 below. The Policy Contingency budget is held centrally and not allocated to services at the start of the financial year. It is retained to protect against unplanned expenditure or when the costs of certain decisions which may be taken during the course of the financial year become clearer. Allocations will be made to services only after the demonstration of need and are subject to review and approval by the Chief Finance Officer with the exception of allocations from General Contingency which will be approved by Cabinet.
- 25.2. The unallocated General Contingency of £0.6m provides some level of risk cover in the overall delivery and management of the budget in 2021/22.

- 25.3. There are a number of savings that will be allocated to directorates in 2021/22. Until they are allocated, these will be held within the Policy Contingency budget.

**Table 3.17 Policy Contingency**

<b>Table 3.15 Policy Contingency</b>	<b>£m</b>
Inflation Contingency	17.324
Redundancy and Exit Costs	9.281
Modernisation Fund - Social Care	8.955
Workforce Equalities & Streetscene	4.000
Apprenticeship Levy	1.259
Delivery Plan Programme Management	1.250
Highways Maintenance	0.750
Short-term Improvement in the Council House	0.500
HR Additional Temporary Resources	0.300
Loss of Income from Car Park Closures	0.252
Corporate Funding for Owning & Driving Performance (ODP) Culture Change Programme	0.129
General Contingency	0.586
<b>Total Policy Contingency excluding savings</b>	<b>44.586</b>
Capitalisation Transformation Projects to be allocated to services in 2021/22	(21.349)
Review of Establishment costs - to be allocated to services in 2021/22	(20.132)
DRF Revenue Switching to be allocated to services in 2021/22	(9.304)
Procurement Savings	(0.717)
Transport Work Stream	(0.400)
<b>Total Savings to be allocated</b>	<b>(51.902)</b>
<b>Total Policy Contingency</b>	<b>(7.316)</b>

## CHAPTER 4: SCHOOLS

### 1. Overview

- 1.1. Schools receive funding via a variety of different funding streams, the main ones being Dedicated School Grant (DSG), Pupil Premium, Education & Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) Post 16 Funding and Universal Infant Free School Meals.
- 1.2. DSG is the main funding stream for schools and education services. Provisionally, the DSG is set at £1,296.2m for in 2021/22. The comparable year on year increase is difficult to identify as the Department for Education (DfE) has rolled in previously separate grants (for Teachers' Pay Grant and Teachers' Pension Grant) into the DSG settlement. The allocation of DSG funding is governed and managed in conjunction with the Schools Forum.
- 1.3. Schools are expected to meet all the pay and inflationary pressures from within their budget allocations identified in paragraph 1.1.
- 1.4. There are two main issues having an impact on the Council currently
  - **DSG Deficit & High Needs Pressures.** An overall DSG deficit of £8.5m (excluding school balances) was brought forward from 2019/20, comprising a deficit of £14.0m on the High Needs budget block and a surplus of £5.5m on the other budget blocks. The Council forecast a neutral position on the DSG for 2020/21. This largely reflects the impact of increased national funding for High Needs and more robust and innovative approaches to managing Special Educational Needs and Disabilities (SEND) demand locally. This should deliver more sustainable services going forward and meet SEND priorities as well as repaying off the deficit to plan. DfE requires all Councils with a deficit in excess of 1% at year end to produce a Deficit Recovery Plan, but the year-end deficit for Birmingham was less than 1% (under 0.7%), indicating that the scale of the deficit is not a major issue for DfE.
  - **School Deficits & Academy Conversion Write Offs.** Schools' deficits remains an issue and a range of measures have been implemented to address this, including increased monitoring and challenge, alongside support for schools with actual or emerging deficits. This is increasingly important as schools converting to academy status under directive orders result in deficits falling to the local authority

These points are covered in more detail in below.

### 2. Summary of Funding

- 2.1. The total provisional DSG funding for Birmingham in 2021/22 of £1,296.2m comes through four blocks of funding.
- 2.2. The ESFA currently recoups an amount from the DSG allocation to directly passport to academies and free schools and the Council is then responsible

for the remaining budget. At the time of writing the recouped amount had not been announced by DfE/ESFA, but for scale purposes £575.0m was recouped at the start of last year. In addition, schools and academies receive direct funding allocations from DfE relating to Pupil Premium, Post 16 Funding and Universal Infant Free School Meals.

- 2.3. A summary of funding is set out in the tables below.

**Table 4.1 Dedicated Schools Grant Funding (for all schools)**

	£m
Schools block	1,002.106
Central school services block	18.283
High Needs block *	184.500
Early Years	91.312
<b>Total DSG</b>	<b>1,296.201</b>
Estimated recoupment	(575.000)
<b>Estimated net DSG after recoupment</b>	<b>721.201</b>

\* The High Needs block figure reflects a deduction by ESFA of an estimated £28.4m for the direct funding of places

- 2.4. In addition for maintained schools in Birmingham (academy schools receive their funding direct from ESFA) there should be the following additional funding streams (figures are approximate as DfE/ESFA have not finalised at the time of writing).

**Table 4.2 Other School Funding for Maintained Schools**

	£m
Pupil Premium Grant	43.045
Education & Schools Funding Agency (for Sixth Forms)	7.700
Universal Infant Free School Meals (UIFSM) Grant	7.664

### 3. Academisation and School Deficits

- 3.1. There is continuing activity of schools converting to academy status either under directive orders or voluntarily.
- 3.2. Schools which are given a directive order to convert to Academy status and have a financial deficit at the point of conversion will have the deficit transferred to the local authority. In Birmingham this is funded through a combination of a DSG contingency of £0.7m, which is the first call, and the balance through resources freed up by the application of corporate capital resources to fund schools capital maintenance expenditure, subject to approval as part of the annual capital budget process. The DSG contingency is subject to agreement annually by the School Forum and is a reducing budget as schools convert to academy status. For 2021/22 there is a

proposal to use the High Needs Block to support special schools in financial difficulties and so reduce the liability that falls on the Council when special schools convert or close.

#### **4. High Needs Block and SEND**

4.1. The increasing level of spend on High Needs and SEND is a national issue, which is also reflected in Birmingham. At the end of 2019/20 the accumulated deficit on High Needs was £14.0m. The Government has announced substantial increases in High Needs for which Birmingham has received £26m in 2020/21 and will receive an additional c£20m (after recoupment and pupil import /export adjustments) in 2021/22. In addition to dealing with the cumulative deficit over a three-year period, the funding will be used for investment in the following areas:

- Strengthening the local offer to reduce reliance on out of city placements
- Organising resources in four geographical areas linked to specialist provision and local area schools
- Adopting a local model for schools working in partnership with schools
- More targeted funding for special need services
- Invest in services which have maximum impact and represent value for money

The above form part of the Council's joint response to Ofsted/Care Quality Commission Written Statement of Action and links to the Delivery Plan.



## **CHAPTER 5: HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT (HRA)**

### **1. Summary**

- 1.1. The HRA Self Financing Framework was introduced from April 2012 (as part of the Localism Act 2011) and this required local authorities to maintain a long term HRA Business Plan.
- 1.2. The HRA Business Plan 2021+ sets out the immediate and long term financial plans and is underpinned by a number of key operational assumptions (relating to property, arrears, debt, and inflation and rent levels).
- 1.3. The HRA Business Plan 2021+ shows a balanced long term financial plan and incorporates the continuation of a long term debt reduction programme that commenced in 2015/16 (to match the expected life spans of existing properties), but at a slower rate than initially planned.
- 1.4. In October 2017 the Government announced its intention to set a long term rent deal for local authority landlords and housing associations from 2020/21 onwards. The long term rent deal, which was confirmed in the Policy statement on rents for social housing (February 2019), allows local authority landlords to increase rents on both social rent and affordable rent properties on an annual basis by up to CPI +1% from 2020, for a period of at least five years.

### **2. Background**

- 2.1. The Council is one of the largest providers of social housing in Europe, managing approximately 60,000 homes, representing approximately 13% of the total housing available within the city.
- 2.2. The HRA is a statutorily ringfenced account that deals with income and expenditure arising as a result of the Council's activities as a provider of social and affordable housing. The legislation requires that income and expenditure relating to the Council's provision of social and affordable housing must be accounted for within the HRA and that the proposed annual budget is balanced.

### **3. Strategic Overview and Context of Financial Pressures on the HRA**

- 3.1. The HRA is under considerable service and financial pressure as a result of national and local policy changes and the following issues are reflected in the HRA Business Plan:
  - Pressures due to COVID-19, both with the increased cost of bad debt provision due to the economic impact on tenants; as well as increased cost of service provision to the tenants.
  - The Hackitt report identified recommendations on both the physical aspects of building safety as well as how landlords work with their

residents on fire safety matters. This will have a financial impact on capital investment requirements and the support that is provided to tenants. The resulting Social Housing White Paper will also place additional burdens on the HRA to respond to its emerging legislative changes on how the Council manages its Social Housing Stock

- Increased costs for both new build homes and current retained stock with the need to move towards the Government's target of net zero carbon emissions

- 3.2. Whilst the HRA is facing these pressures it remains in a good financial position, and is stable and affordable over the 30 year period of the plan.
- 3.3. There are statutory requirements to ensure that there is no cross-subsidy between the HRA and General Fund services (the "who benefits" principle – designed to ensure that Council tenants do not pay twice for the same service, through both Council Tax and Rents), that an annual balanced budget is set and that the service is sustainable and affordable in the long run based on the HRA Self-Financing framework.

#### **4. Key Outcomes and Strategic Housing Service Objectives**

- 4.1. The HRA Business Plan 2021+ is intended to support the following key strategic and Housing Service objectives:
- 4.2. Building New Homes and Maintaining our Stock
  - Provision of new affordable housing to replace obsolete properties and provide a significant contribution to the Housing Growth Strategy with 2,143 new council homes being built and 1,449 obsolete properties demolished over the next ten years, with an associated investment of £485m.
  - Investment to keep properties in their current improved condition (to ensure that the properties are not impaired) at an estimated cost of £618m over the next ten years. This will be achieved through the life-cycle replacement of property components (windows, heating, kitchens, bathrooms, roofs, electrical components)
  - Completion of the sprinkler system installation programme in 2021/22, with an estimated total cost of £31m since the start of the programme in 2018/19.
  - Discharge of statutory day to day repairs and maintenance obligations (including compliance with health and safety on annual gas inspections) with investment of £703m over the next ten years.
  - Adaptations to properties to continue to promote independent living (an investment of £67m over the next ten years).
  - The HRA will need to contribute to the Government's aim of achieving net zero carbon emissions by 2050 both with the new build programme and retrofit of the current stock.

#### 4.3. Local Housing and Estate Services

- There are big issues and challenges facing the HRA, with current and pending legislation impacting on the responsibilities of social landlords. The service is currently going through a major redesign to meet the current and future requirements for a modern service. This will include efficiency through reduced duplication and more joined-up services.
- Improvement in performance on rent collection and empty properties.
- Secure efficiencies in Business Support Services to ensure that scarce resources are not unnecessarily diverted away from front line service delivery and investment priorities

#### 4.4. Rent Policy

- To ensure that the rent policy is consistent with the national rent policy of CPI +1%.
- To ensure that service charges are set at a level that reflects the costs of service delivery, whilst ensuring value for money for tenants and ensuring that charges are eligible for support through housing benefit wherever possible.

#### 4.5. External Resource Generation

- Continuing to lobby for appropriate funding solutions for fire protection works in high rise flats, including the exploration of opportunities for partial funding from Central Government
- Maximising the use of retained Right to Buy (RTB) receipts and access to Homes England and West Midlands Combined Authority grant funding programmes to support and increase the new build housing programme.

### 5. **HRA Business Plan 2021+ and Budget 2021/22**

5.1. A summary of the HRA Self Financing Business Plan 2021+ is set out in Appendix K.

5.2. In summary, the Business Plan will ensure a continued sustainable and affordable long term financial plan for the housing service (sustained reduction in long term debt and affordable rents) and the strategic financial issues are highlighted below:

- A balanced revenue budget over the next ten years, achieved as a result of:
  - An increase in future rental income with the implementation of the national rent policy as set out above

- A clear focus on maximised collection of rents from tenants, linked to the review and enforcement of tenancy conditions and continuation of the annual visits programme, despite the increasing pressures from the full roll out of Universal Credit
- The level of borrowing to be in accordance with the Prudential Code, with the level of debt required to be affordable and sustainable. The financial viability of individual schemes (including the affordability of any new borrowing that may be required) will continue to be considered as a part of the Full Business Case produced for each scheme or programme
- Re-phasing of the planned debt repayment and reduction programme to ensure a balanced overall position year on year.
- Total HRA debt at 31 March 2022 is forecast to amount to £1,113m.
- Maintenance of adequate reserves and provisions for potential bad debts (estimated for 2021/22 at £100m including minimum balances of £10m and provisions for bad debts of £41m)

5.3. The comparison of the HRA budget for 2020/21 and the proposed budget for 2021/22 is set out in Table 5.1 below.

**Table 5.1 HRA Budget 2020/21 and 2021/22**

	<b>2020/21 £m</b>	<b>2021/22 £m</b>	<b>Change £m</b>	<b>Change %</b>
Repairs	65.023	65.767	0.744	+1.1%
Local Housing Costs	67.784	69.121	1.337	+2.0%
Bad Debt Provision	5.616	8.120	2.504	+44.6%
Estate Services Costs	19.777	20.032	0.255	+1.3%
Debt Repayment	13.601	3.656	(9.945)	-73.1%
Debt Financing Costs	52.801	52.214	(0.587)	-1.1%
Contributions for Capital Investment	54.747	62.623	7.876	+14.4%
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>279.349</b>	<b>281.533</b>	<b>2.184</b>	<b>+0.8%</b>
Rental Income (net of Voids)	(253.794)	(254.737)	(0.943)	+0.4%
Other Income/Service Charges	(25.555)	(26.796)	(1.241)	+4.9%
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>(279.349)</b>	<b>(281.533)</b>	<b>(2.184)</b>	<b>+0.8%</b>

## 6. HRA Business Plan 2021+ – Short Term and Long Term Financial Evaluation

6.1. The revenue aspects of the HRA Business Plan 2021+ are summarised below.

**Table 5.2 HRA Business Plan 2021+**

	<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2022/23</b>	<b>2023/24</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>10 Year</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Repairs	65.767	65.855	67.524	68.707	702.686
Local Housing Costs	69.121	68.307	69.867	72.523	753.523
Bad Debt Provision	8.120	5.546	5.320	5.270	47.870
Estate Services Costs	20.032	20.500	20.966	21.759	225.505
Debt Repayment	3.656	6.101	4.474	3.103	97.045
Debt Financing Costs	52.214	53.257	54.283	54.698	531.889
Contribns for Capital Investment	62.623	68.521	73.802	78.167	781.580
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>281.533</b>	<b>288.087</b>	<b>296.236</b>	<b>304.227</b>	<b>3,140.098</b>
Rental Income (net of Voids)	(254.737)	(260.800)	(268.418)	(275.867)	(2,849.147)
Other Income/Service Charges	(26.796)	(27.287)	(27.818)	(28.360)	(290.951)
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>(281.533)</b>	<b>(288.087)</b>	<b>(296.236)</b>	<b>(304.227)</b>	<b>(3,140.098)</b>

## 7. Capital Programme

- 7.1. The capital expenditure plans for the Council housing stock are set out in Table 5.3 below (including the major programmes and the financing of the expenditure). The capital investment strategy is based on ensuring that the properties continue to be maintained in their improved condition in order to promote strong and stable neighbourhoods and the provision of new social and affordable rented housing to meet the continuing demand and need for new homes.
- 7.2. Investment is required to enhance the fire safety of council dwellings in response to the Hackitt report and to meet Government guidelines. As well as the current Sprinklers programme, the programme includes installation of higher specification fire doors and replacement of window and balcony infill panels on high rise blocks.

**Table 5.3 Capital Expenditure**

	<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2022/23</b>	<b>2023/24</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>10 Year</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Housing Improvement Programme	58.475	60.191	60.036	60.463	617.843
Adaptations	6.128	6.200	5.274	6.350	67.221
New Build and Regeneration	59.476	98.624	79.047	53.314	484.822
Fire Protection / Sprinklers	1.878	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.878
Other Investment	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	10.676
<b>Total</b>	<b>125.957</b>	<b>165.015</b>	<b>144.357</b>	<b>120.127</b>	<b>1,182.440</b>
<b>Funded by:</b>					
Revenue Contributions	(62.623)	(68.521)	(73.802)	(78.167)	(781.580)
Receipts / Grants	(50.946)	(61.735)	(52.193)	(33.597)	(325.399)
Prudential Borrowing	(11.728)	(27.692)	(16.889)	(8.363)	(66.261)
Other Resources inc Reserves	(0.660)	(7.067)	(1.473)	0.000	(9.200)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(125.957)</b>	<b>(165.015)</b>	<b>(144.357)</b>	<b>(120.127)</b>	<b>(1,182.440)</b>

## **CHAPTER 6: COMMONWEALTH GAMES**

### **1. Background**

- 1.1. The 2022 Commonwealth Games were awarded to Birmingham in December 2017, giving a lead in time to the Games of some 4½ years (it is more usual for the lead in time to be around 7 years). The Commonwealth Games will include the participation of more than 6,500 athletes and officials from up to 71 Commonwealth Nations and territories, with an expected influx to Birmingham of more than 400,000 unique visitors.
- 1.2. Whilst the Commonwealth Games sporting action will be centred in and around Birmingham, a number of events will be held at venues outside of Birmingham, including a new Aquatics Centre in Sandwell, mountain biking at Cannock Chase, lawn bowls at the home of Bowls England in Leamington Spa, multiple sports at the National Exhibition Centre and track cycling at the Olympic Velodrome, in London's Queen Elizabeth II Park.
- 1.3. The funding of the Commonwealth Games overall is complex and includes a substantial contribution anticipated to be in excess of £100m from commercial revenues. The remaining balance of costs are shared between Central Government and Birmingham City Council, with around 75% of costs net of commercial revenues funded by Central Government, whilst the balance of 25% of the net costs will be funded by Birmingham City Council including contributions from key local and regional partners, representing an investment of £3 from the Government for every £1 of local investment. The Council's contribution is capped at £184.198m.
- 1.4. In addition, the Council is required under the terms of the bid to deliver a range of services to the Games as outlined in the Host City Contract. These costs include, but are not limited to, the provision of suitable high-profile space for ticketing and merchandising, provision of a countdown clock in the lead up to the Games and ensuring the availability of the infrastructure necessary for the delivery of the Games (but not the provision of temporary "overlay" facilities).

### **2. Council Contribution to Organising Committee Costs**

- 2.1. The overall budget for the Organising Committee (the Games budget) was approved by Government in June 2019, in line with the estimated costs as set out in Birmingham's bid for the 2022 Commonwealth Games. Following this approval, a detailed Funding Agreement between the Department for Culture, Media and Sport (DCMS) and the Council has been entered into, which confirms that the Council's contribution is capped at £184.198m. At this stage in the delivery of the Games, the Organising Committee is continuing to forecast a balanced budget, although there remains substantial work to be completed in relation to the security budget in particular (it should be noted that any security cost overruns are fully funded by DCMS).

- 2.2. The Council's contribution (including partner contributions) will be delivered through the funding of Capital expenditure in the first instance, with a balancing contribution to revenue costs in the final year, in order to achieve the required overall 25% net contribution. These contributions are the subject of a number of funding agreements with Games Partners that set out the detailed arrangements for funding individual projects and ensure that all contributions made by the Council are properly recognised as costs associated with the Commonwealth Games.
- 2.3. The overall estimated capital costs to the Council and associated funding are set out in Table 6.1 below. It should be noted that these costs exclude expenditure required on enhanced City Operations during Games Time or the costs of the Council team responsible for Games delivery.

**Table 6.1 Capital Costs of Commonwealth Games**

	2018/19 Actual £m	2019/20 Actual £m	2020/21 Estimate £m	2021/22 Budget £m	2022/23 Budget £m	Total £m
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>						
Alexander Stadium (Including Athletes Road)	1.552	4.974	18.133	44.353	5.697	74.709
Sandwell Aquatics Centre	0.000	2.448	19.974	15.110		37.532
Public Realm	0.000		0.035	2.003	0.640	2.678
Training and other Venues	0.000		0.200	1.563		1.763
OC Costs	0.000	4.055	0.853	3.497		8.405
Contingency			4.972	9.618	5.548	20.138
<b>Total Capital Expenditure</b>	<b>1.552</b>	<b>11.477</b>	<b>44.167</b>	<b>76.144</b>	<b>11.885</b>	<b>145.225</b>
<b>Capital Funding</b>						
Borrowing	0.000		(16.817)	(26.703)	(6.480)	(50.000)
Corporate Capital Resources	(1.552)	(11.477)	(6.671)			(19.700)
Partner Capital Contributions	0.000		(20.679)	(49.441)	(4.880)	(75.000)
Revenue Contributions	0.000				(0.525)	(0.525)
<b>Total Capital Funding</b>	<b>(1.552)</b>	<b>(11.477)</b>	<b>(44.167)</b>	<b>(76.144)</b>	<b>(11.885)</b>	<b>(145.225)</b>

- 2.4. The estimated revenue costs to the Council are set out in Table 6.2 below



**Table 6.2 Revenue Costs of Commonwealth Games**

	<b>2018/19 Actual £m</b>	<b>2019/20 Actual £m</b>	<b>2020/21 Estimate £m</b>	<b>2021/22 Budget £m</b>	<b>2022/23 Budget £m</b>	<b>Total £m</b>
Contribution to OC Budget	2.156	0.000	0.000	0.000	36.817	38.973
Contributions To / (From) Reserves	2.832	8.460	0.000	15.854	(27.146)	0.000
Revenue Contributions to fund Capital Programme	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.525	0.525
<b>Total Revenue Expenditure</b>	<b>4.988</b>	<b>8.460</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>15.854</b>	<b>10.196</b>	<b>39.498</b>
BCC Revenue Contributions	(4.988)	(8.460)	0.000	(15.854)	(10.196)	(39.498)
<b>Total Revenue Funding</b>	<b>(4.988)</b>	<b>(8.460)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(15.854)</b>	<b>(10.196)</b>	<b>(39.498)</b>
<b>Net Revenue (Surplus)/Deficit</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Note: Reserve Balance at year-end</b>	<b>2.832</b>	<b>11.292</b>	<b>11.292</b>	<b>27.146</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>

- 2.5. The Organising Committee's costs include a number of major capital projects (principally relating to the Alexander Stadium and a contribution the costs of construction of a new Aquatics Centre in Sandwell), as well as substantial revenue costs closer to Games Time relating to the planning and operation of the Games themselves.
- 2.6. The Council's overall proposed capital contribution amounts to £145.2m, of which £74.7m relates to the refurbishment of the Alexander Stadium, with the balance of £70.5m covering contributions to the Aquatics Centre, capital elements of security expenditure, capital investment required to other venues and capital contingencies.
- 2.7. The refurbishment of the Alexander Stadium will deliver an athletics stadium with a capacity of almost 40,000 during Games Time, reducing to around half this level subsequently, together with a 6-lane 400m warm up track, community facilities and substantial commercial space opportunities, to deliver a sustainable Stadium operation and ensure a lasting legacy post-Games. Planning consent was granted for this development on 30 January 2020, and contracts were let for the main construction phase of the project in May 2020, with works now under way and on track for completion by March 2022.
- 2.8. Funding for the overall capital contribution is anticipated to include partner contributions totalling £75.0m of which £50.0m has already been secured, together with prudential borrowing of £50.0m, existing Council capital resources of £19.7m and a balance of £0.5m to be funded through revenue contributions.

- 2.9. The remaining balance of unsecured partner contributions of £25.0m has been the subject of extensive dialogue with partners, following which it is clear that there is a substantial risk that no further contributions will be secured, partly as a consequence of a refocussing of priorities following the COVID-19 pandemic. In the event that this risk materialises it is unlikely that it will be possible to secure sufficient savings in the overall costs of delivery of the Games to mitigate this funding shortfall, and it will therefore be necessary to identify and secure alternative funding.
- 2.10. The Council's balance of contributions, anticipated to total £39.0m, is not directly attributable to individual projects or elements of the Organising Committee's costs, but will instead represent a general contribution to their overall costs, including security provisions being delivered through the West Midlands Police. The Council is continuing to explore alternative funding arrangements for this contribution, a specific revenue reserve is being created for this purpose, that will contribute towards meeting these funding liabilities as they fall due, with the majority of expenditure anticipated to be incurred in 2022/23.

### **3. Direct Council Revenue Costs**

- 3.1. As would be expected for a major project of this scale, the Council has put into place a dedicated project team to exercise the Council's obligations under the Host City Contract, manage the overall programme and to manage relationships with key stakeholders, including the Organising Committee, Commonwealth Games Federation, residents and Central Government. The size and composition of this team will evolve as the programme progresses, with the total costs of the team from bid to conclusion of the Games estimated as being around £16.4m. The timing of costs being incurred, and the adequacy of this initial provision will continue to be robustly monitored and managed through the period to 2022/23.
- 3.2. The Council will also incur operational costs during the Games themselves (these may include additional costs associated with street cleaning, traffic management etc. as a result of the increased numbers of spectators at specific venues). Details of the extent of such additional costs will be fully developed in the lead-up to the Games but are anticipated to be substantially funded through "business as usual" budgets in the first instance, with only genuine additionality that cannot be absorbed into day to day costs being funded as a part of the Commonwealth Games programme. The full detail of these additional costs has not yet been confirmed, but an indicative estimate is that the total costs may be in the region of £15m.
- 3.3. A Commonwealth Games Community Fund has also been created at a total cost to the Council of £6.0m. This funding will be utilised to provide small grants to local organisations to encourage engagement and participation in the lead-up to the Games in 2022. This Fund is split into three separate sub-programmes, with £2.0m (including administration and evaluation costs) allocated to each, as set out below.

### **3.3.1. Creative Communities Small Grant Fund**

Cabinet approved proposals for a “Creative Communities Small Grants Fund” on 13 October 2020, with an identified budget of £2m. This fund will be administered by the Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee on the Council’s behalf, alongside additional funding that they have been successful in leveraging in from funders such as the National Lottery. This fund is intended to:

- Connect Birmingham residents and communities (of geography or interest) with artists to create new art works for the Cultural Festival of the Games
- Lead to co-created artistic outputs for their community, all across Birmingham, flooding the city with artistic interventions, celebrations and projects
- Catalyse the creative energies of young people aged 16-30, as well as valuing the intersection of community of all ages – whether families with children or intergenerational approaches with elderly residents
- Seek to engage with every ward in the city, with a specific focus on those areas that have high levels of deprivation

### **3.3.2. Celebrating Communities Small Grant Fund**

On 15 December 2020 Cabinet approved a further allocation of £2m for small grants, to be allocated on a ward by ward basis and administered by the Council’s NDSU (with all administration costs forming a part of the overall £2m allocation). The purpose of grants awarded as a part of this programme is to:

- Support and engage Birmingham communities to feel part of the Games
- Make sure engagement and participation opportunities are spread across the city
- Ensure that the projects delivered through the fund support our diverse communities
- Make certain that the projects delivered celebrate Birmingham and the Commonwealth
- Deliver benefits for the city’s residents that align with ward priorities
- Create feelings of connectivity, positivity and pride

### **3.3.3. Remaining Funding**

The remaining funding of £2m will be focussed on key themes, likely to include the key drivers of increased participation and physical activity. Detailed proposals are currently under development and will be the subject of full consultation with key stakeholders before consideration by Cabinet.

- 3.4. The estimated direct revenue costs to the Council (excluding those set out in table 6.2 above) are set out in Table 6.3 below.

**Table 6.3 Direct Revenue Costs of Commonwealth Games**

	<b>2018/19 Actual £m</b>	<b>2019/20 Actual £m</b>	<b>2020/21 Estimate £m</b>	<b>2021/22 Budget £m</b>	<b>2022/23 Budget £m</b>	<b>Total £m</b>
Programme Team	0.421	0.780	5.547	6.533	3.092	16.373
City Readiness				5.000	10.000	15.000
Community Fund				6.000		6.000
<b>Total Revenue Expenditure</b>	<b>0.421</b>	<b>0.780</b>	<b>5.547</b>	<b>17.533</b>	<b>13.092</b>	<b>37.373</b>

## **CHAPTER 7: CAPITAL STRATEGY**

### **1. Summary**

- 1.1. This capital strategy sets out the main influences for the capital programme, and how the available resources have been used to meet the Council's key priorities. It sets out the planned use of borrowing, including treasury management activity, and how capital risks are managed.
- 1.2. The capital strategy has been prepared having regard to CIPFA's Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code.
- 1.3. The Council will leverage its real estate assets to generate social benefits and financial returns through development. A Development Pipeline of potential schemes will be generated by prioritising developable sites, and selected schemes will be taken forward either by the Council itself or through joint ventures/partnerships with the private sector. The long-term aim will be to generate returns for the Council that can be used to support front line services alongside achieving improvements in skills, jobs and other social objectives.

### **2. Objectives**

- 2.1. The overall objective of the Council's Capital Strategy and Programme is for capital investment to support the Council Plan priorities. This will be achieved by:
  - Integrating capital budget decisions into the Council's annual, medium and long term planning process, so that capital investment decisions are prioritised alongside plans for revenue income and expenditure, as well as plans for assets including the Council's land and buildings and liabilities including the prudent use of borrowing;
  - Co-ordinating the management of capital through the Capital Board, which oversees a 'one Council' strategic approach to capital management.

### **3. Strategic Context**

- 3.1. The drivers of the Council's capital programme are complex, and bring together many aspects of the Council's service and financial planning. This is driven particularly by the Council Plan, which sets out the Council's planned outcomes and priorities for the medium term. These have been the strategic drivers in the development and prioritisation of capital proposals as described below. The 2020/21 Capital programme has been impacted by COVID-19 resulting in slippages into future years and changes to a number of schemes.

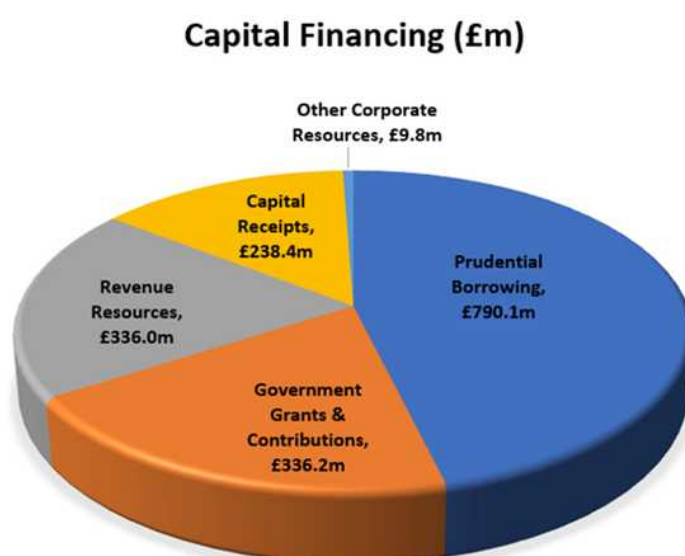
### 3.2. Key drivers of capital investment include:

- The Council's property, plant and equipment is valued at nearly £5.9bn in its latest accounts. Reforming this portfolio to be fit for the Council's future needs and service delivery models is a key focus of the property strategy described in paragraph 5.3 below
- The Council's schools estate continues to evolve rapidly under the influence of academisation and other national policies, but it remains a sizeable asset portfolio, and the Council has a duty to ensure there are sufficient school places
- Economic regeneration and transport remain a key priority for the city's future prosperity, and the proposed HS2 rail terminal at Curzon Street station represents a major opportunity which forms part of the city's Enterprise Zone
- Meeting the housing needs of Birmingham remains a major priority, both within the Council's HRA, and through its support for other housing development both for sale and for private rented accommodation
- The Commonwealth Games is a significant opportunity for Birmingham which is a key priority for the next two years

3.3. These key capital and infrastructure needs for the coming years cannot be delivered by the Council on its own. Partnership working is an essential part of addressing these needs and is reflected in many of the Council's capital plans.

## 4. Capital Resources

4.1. Resources of £1,710.5m have been identified to fund the four year capital programme from 2021/22 to 2024/25, summarised as follows:



- 4.2. A significant part of the Council's capital resources can only be used for specific and designated purposes. These are referred to as specific resources. This includes capital grants and contributions of £336.2m, revenue resources of £336.0m (including HRA revenue resources of £294.3m) and HRA capital receipts of £133.7m. Cabinet may approve additional budgets funded by additional external resources.
- 4.3. Some capital resources are available without significant restrictions, and the Council has more freedom to allocate these towards its own priorities as set out in the Council Plan. These are referred to as corporate resources, and comprise mainly capital receipts from asset sales and borrowing under the prudential system of capital finance for local authorities.
- 4.4. Corporate resources of £904.6m have been budgeted for use to finance the capital programme over the coming four years. This includes the use of prudential borrowing and capital receipts from asset sales. Revised or additional capital budgets funded from corporate resources may be approved by Cabinet, however additional prudential borrowing must be approved by full Council if the borrowing costs are not funded by additional income, savings or budget virements. No substantial increases in prudential borrowing or the use of capital receipts will be agreed outside of the annual budget process.
- 4.5. The Council's capital financing plans seek to make use of available resources in the most efficient way, including borrowing in accordance with the Prudential Code for local authority capital finance. £790.1m of prudential borrowing is included in the four year capital plans, within the framework and policies set out in this capital strategy, further described below.
- 4.6. Final decisions on the funding of the capital programme will be taken by Cabinet in the Outturn report after the end of each financial year.
- 4.7. The Council's capital financing plans seek to fund the capitalisation of revenue reform costs under the Flexible Use of Capital Receipts legislation. £39.5m has been included in the plans for 2021/22 with a further £15.3m identified for 2020/21. A breakdown of these schemes can be found at Appendix I.
- 4.8. A breakdown of the resources used in financing the capital programme is at Appendix P1. Further details of all capital grants are shown in Appendix P2.

## **5. Capital Strategy**

- 5.1. In the above context of needs and resources, the Council has developed the following policies and high level processes to ensure the effective management of capital (arrangements are set out more fully in Appendix L):
- The management of capital will be overseen by the Capital Board, through strong governance and assurance processes for capital planning, capital appraisal and approval, project management, and

capital monitoring and review. Executive decisions will be made in accordance with the Council's constitution

- Revised or additional capital budgets may be approved by Cabinet, within the constraints of the Council's constitution and its Prudential borrowing limit. No substantial increases in prudential borrowing or the use of capital receipts will be agreed outside of the annual budget process
- CIPFA's Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code have been adopted by the Council
- All use of capital resources, including capital receipts, will be prioritised across the Council as a whole in relation to the Council's key priorities
- The use, re-use, and disposal of the Council's land and buildings will be managed by the Property and Assets Board to secure best value for the Council's priorities
- The Council will encourage community engagement in the operation of properties in support of specific key priorities, and will commission community asset transfers where appropriate
- The Council will manage its use of borrowing in accordance with CIPFA's Prudential Code. A prudent policy for debt repayment is set out in the Minimum Revenue Provision policy at Appendix S. General Fund borrowing costs (including interest and repayment charges) in 2021/22 represent 28.2% of the net revenue budget, which reflects a substantial investment in capital but reduces the resources which would be otherwise available for other revenue priorities. In order to ensure that borrowing remains at an affordable and sustainable level, the Council will seek over the medium term to manage its new prudential borrowing for normal service delivery at a level which is close to the amount which it sets aside from the revenue account each year for debt repayment (i.e. MRP).
- Borrowing for the Commonwealth Games and the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme is an exception to this policy, but this is mostly planned to be repaid from the disposal of dwellings and land that form a part of the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme from 2023.

5.2. Capital priorities for new projects and programmes have therefore focussed on the following areas:

- Council Plan driven expenditure which may be funded from external grants and contributions, especially where it supports key priorities
- Statutory requirements and other legal commitments
- Proposals which support revenue savings, income or service modernisation
- Projects also need to demonstrate that they represent value for money and are deliverable at an appropriate risk.



## **Property Strategy**

- 5.3. The Council's Property Strategy was approved by Cabinet in November 2018. The Property Strategy provides a long term strategic approach to the management of the Council's real estate. It aims to maximise commercial and social returns by re-aligning the property assets, ensuring they act as a catalyst for development and inclusive economic growth and underpin the social fabric of communities across the city. In order to achieve this vision the Strategy divides the existing property assets in to four key themes:
- Commercial properties – this income earning portfolio focuses on increasing efficiency by selling underperforming properties and reinvesting the proceeds to maximise returns within a balanced and prudent risk management strategy
  - Growth and Development – focusing on key growth areas, land and buildings will be utilised as catalysts for development and regeneration to deliver new homes and jobs
  - Community – supporting community organisations to deliver Council's core objectives, encouraging independent social cohesion using sport, culture and third sector neighbourhood activities
  - Operational – efficient and rationalised buildings to support the provision of modern 21<sup>st</sup> century Council services.

## **Commercialisation Strategy**

- 5.4. The Council's Commercialisation Strategy focusses on "Taking a business-like approach in every service, every day – making every £ count for Birmingham". This recognises that to maximise performance 'commercial thinking' needs to be embedded across the organisation. To support this, the Council has created a Commercial Hub within Finance and Governance to support the identification of commercial opportunities across the Council and to lead on and support activities related to commercialism which will enable the facilitation of an organisation-wide behavioural change.
- 5.5. The Council's risk management approach recognises that currently the Council has low to moderate ability and appetite to take significant new risks, in light of the existing financial challenges and risks the Council is currently managing. A combination of Finance, Legal and the Programme Management Team (PMO) provide governance structure and operate key roles in ensuring that where risks are taken, they are fully understood and proactively managed.
- 5.6. Investment in loans, shares and commercial property plays a significant part in a more commercial approach to the Council's activities, including its working with business and community partners. The Service and Commercial Investment Strategy at Appendix O sets out the investment activity and risk management processes which support this agenda. A low-risk policy towards

investments is proposed, with a limit on the size of the overall financial investment portfolio at £326m.

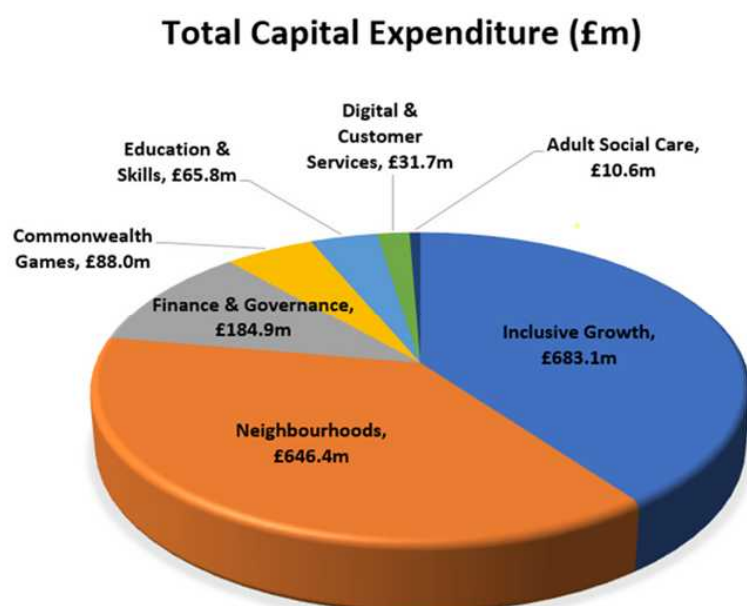
## 6. Capital Programme

6.1. Based on the above strategy to support the delivery of the Council Plan outcomes, the proposed Capital Programme totals £739.9m in 2021/22 and £1,710.5m over the four year period. This includes:

- Investment in Council housing through the HRA of £555.5m
- £222.8m (in the four year period) on the Perry Barr Residential Scheme
- £204.5m on roads and transport infrastructure
- Continuing commitment to the funding of development in the Enterprise Zone totalling £149.1m over the next four years, including investment to enable Birmingham to get the most out of the HS2 Curzon railway station
- £88.0m on the Commonwealth Games
- £67.1m for the Waste Management Service Strategy including replacement vehicles
- Major investment in education and skills of £65.8m

6.2. New projects and priorities have been identified through the Council's financial planning process and added to the capital programme. These total £140.8m and are set out in Appendix Q2. Further budgets funded from Government allocations of capital grants (for example for schools and transport) will be added to the programme when the allocations are known.

6.3. The updated Capital Programme for £1,710.5m for the next four years is therefore as follows:



- 6.4. Appendix Q1 provides further details of the capital programme, including a summary of the projects included and the budgeted use of capital receipts and fund disposal costs. Appendix R shows a longer term ten year view of identified capital plans, consistent with the Council's Medium Term Financial Plan.
- 6.5. A General Fund capital policy contingency of £74.1m has been included in this budget in order to manage unexpected needs arising during the financial year before the next annual budget process. The use of the contingency will be managed by the Capital Board and approved in accordance with the Council's constitution.
- 6.6. Much of the capital programme is delivered through partnership working, especially with the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) and the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP). The Council acts as Accountable Body for the GBSLEP, and carries out significant prudential borrowing in support of the Enterprise Zone (EZ), with financing costs being funded by Business Rates growth within the EZ. This is controlled through Financial Principles agreed by the LEP with the Council.
- 6.7. Capital receipts are also used to finance debt repayment in accordance with the Council's MRP policy, and to meet Equal Pay settlements. The financial implications of the funding of Equal Pay settlements have been included in this Financial Plan. This takes account of borrowing costs and requirement for the use of capital receipts to partially fund Equal Pay settlements.

## **7. Debt and Treasury Management**

- 7.1. Local authorities are required by law to set an overall limit on their debt outstanding, including loans and other long term liabilities. This 'prudential limit' may not be exceeded, so the Council's proposed limit allows for risks, uncertainties, and potential changes during the year which may need to be accommodated within this overall limit. On this basis, the Prudential Limit for Debt has been set at £4,500.0m for 2021/22, £4,600.0m in 2022/23, £4,500.0m in 2023/24 and £4,400.0m in 2024/25.
- 7.2. The limit is calculated as follows:

**Table 7.1 Forecast Debt and Authorised Prudential Limit Based on the Current Capital Programme**

Forecast debt and Authorised Prudential Limit based on the current capital programme				
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Forecast opening gross loan debt	3,491.1	3,721.8	3,697.2	3,518.1
Capital expenditure financed from borrowing				
- Self Funded	217.3	158.3	69.8	59.9
- Requiring budget support	152.4	101.6	30.7	-
Other cash flows	- 8.0	- 171.6	(163.4)	5.3
Less loan debt revenue repayment provision	(131.1)	(113.0)	(116.2)	(126.6)
<b>Forecast closing gross loan debt</b>	<b>3,721.8</b>	<b>3,697.2</b>	<b>3,518.1</b>	<b>3,456.7</b>
Closing PFI and similar debt liabilities	397.3	373.7	348.4	322.1
<b>Forecast closing debt (loans, PFI, etc)</b>	<b>4,119.1</b>	<b>4,070.9</b>	<b>3,866.4</b>	<b>3,778.8</b>
Allowance for planned cashflows, day to day fluctuations and other potential borrowing	380.9	529.1	633.6	621.2
<b>Authorised Prudential Limit for Debt</b>	<b>4,500.0</b>	<b>4,600.0</b>	<b>4,500.0</b>	<b>4,400.0</b>
Analysis of forecast closing debt:				
General Fund Debt	3,005.7	2,926.9	2,710.0	2,617.1
HRA Debt	1,113.4	1,144.0	1,156.4	1,161.7

- 7.3. Appendix P3 analyses planned prudential borrowing between projects which are self-financed through additional income or savings, and projects whose borrowing requires additional budget support. The Council's revenue budget includes provision to meet the net cost of all the above borrowing.
- 7.4. The CIPFA Prudential Code expects local authorities to consider and approve a number of 'prudential indicators'. These relate to the capital programme generally as well as borrowing, and are set out in Appendix T.
- 7.5. The Council's debt liabilities and its investments arising from day-to-day cashflows need careful management in order to manage the costs and risks. This is the subject of the Council's Treasury Management Strategy and Policies, which are set out at Appendices M and N.

## **8. Management of Guarantees and Partnership Finance Risks**

- 8.1. The Council has entered into financial guarantees and other obligations which are subject to risk management arrangements.
- 8.2. The Council has guaranteed £73m loan debt issued by NEC (Developments) plc, which since the sale of the NEC Group has been a wholly owned subsidiary of the Council. The value of this liability is reflected in the Council's own debt and is managed as part of treasury activity.
- 8.3. The Council has also provided guarantees in respect of staff TUPE'd to external bodies and who have retained membership of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) to the West Midlands Pension Fund for pension deficits and to some of the external bodies in respect of changes to contribution rates. To minimise the risks to the Council, external bodies may

be required to take out a bond, payable on any default. The assessed residual risk has been recognised in the Council's financial statements.

- 8.4. The Council is a constituent member of the WMCA. Participating authorities share an exposure to any unfinanced revenue losses of WMCA, including debt finance costs. The Council and other member authorities support WMCA's capital investment plans, which include substantial prudential borrowing (subject to revenue funding support). This exposure is managed through the authorities' voting rights in WMCA including approval to its annual revenue and capital budget.
- 8.5. The Council participates in other joint ventures and companies. The Council may give letters of assurance in support of these activities and any assessed risk is accounted for in the Council's financial statements.

## **CHAPTER 8: SECTION 25 REPORT – ROBUSTNESS OF ESTIMATES AND ADEQUACY OF RESERVES**

### **1. Executive Summary**

- 1.1. Under Section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003, the Authority's Chief Finance Officer is required to report on the robustness of the estimates made for the purposes of the Council's annual budget. This will also extend to the assumptions contained in the Council's Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) and the financing and resourcing assumptions set out in the Capital Programme.
- 1.2. Section 25 (2) of the 2003 Act requires the Council to have regard to this report in approving the annual budget and setting the Council Tax.
- 1.3. In preparing the Budget and Medium Term Financial Plan for 2021/22 processes have been put in place to ensure that the budget is robust, achievable and sustainable and that services can be delivered within the anticipated available funding. This produces a high degree of confidence that the budget estimates are robust and the level of reserves held are adequate.

### **2. Robustness of Budget Estimates**

- 2.1. The budget is based on the best available information and assumptions. The budget estimates reflect the Council's statutory requirements to deliver services and aligns with the Council's Delivery Plan.
- 2.2. In assessing the robustness of the budget decisions contained in the 2021/22 budget the following processes have been relied upon:
  - Monthly and quarterly budget monitoring during 2020/21 which allows budgets to be re-aligned with anticipated demand in 2021/22 and future years.
  - Monthly budget monitoring based upon focussed exception reports, both by the Corporate Leadership Team, Cabinet Members and Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
  - Regular star chamber sessions with Directorates, Portfolio holders and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, with varying focuses dependent on the issues arising.
  - A specific budget sufficiency, conducted by CIPFA, that reviewed and tested the Directorates budget following the £23m investment in 2020/21.
  - Detailed projections of social care demographic and price pressures, particularly with regard to the impact of the current pandemic.
  - Review of the budget by the Corporate Leadership Team, Executive Management Team and Directorate Leadership Teams.

- Review by Directorate Leadership Teams of the proposed savings and their achievability, base budget adequacy and the opportunities for maximisation of resources.
- Fully updated the Medium Term Financial Plan as at 30 September 2020 to use as a robust baseline for budget development.
- Separate challenge sessions which took place with each Directorate Leadership Team, attended by the Interim Chief Finance Officer.
- Workforce review boards to enhance governance and management of the establishment of the organisation which represents 51% of the overall net budget.
- A review of the levels of unsupported borrowing in the capital programme and the level of capital receipts available to fund revenue transformation costs. Where possible, opportunities have been taken to maximise the use of Government's Flexible Capital Receipts Policy to relieve some of the pressure on the General Fund.
- Formal scrutiny of the budget proposals which is an additional level of scrutiny for the budget process.

- 2.3. As a result of these processes previous savings decisions have been reviewed and £15.5m of savings originally planned for 2021/22 are now deemed not deliverable and have been removed from the budget. This is largely an impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. This leaves previously agreed savings of £12.7m in 2021/22, rising to £20.3m by 2024/25. Over the period of the MTFP a total of £40.7m of savings are planned, including £20.4m of new savings proposals. There are robust mechanisms in place to ensure that there is accountability for the delivery of planned savings, and progress against delivery is monitored on a monthly basis.
- 2.4. The reviews undertaken by Directorate Leadership Teams of base budget adequacy have identified a range of budget pressures. These have been reviewed and challenged and those that cannot be mitigated are built into the budget estimates presented in this Financial Plan.
- 2.5. The budget estimates contain the most up-to-date assessment of anticipated Central Government support from both the Provisional Finance Settlement and the latest COVID-19 funding.
- 2.6. Locally generated income from Business Rates and Council Tax are the two most significant sources of funding for the Council. Both have been adversely affected by COVID-19. The budget estimates for Business Rates income are based on a prudent and best assessment of the taxbase reflecting the current economic conditions, an estimate of impact from appeals and for 2021/22 a prudent reduction in the collection rate. The Council Tax taxbase is determined with regard to the number of properties in the city and the number of associated reliefs and exemptions together with the assumed numbers of residents benefitting from the Council Tax support

scheme. The taxbase for 2021/22 also reflects a prudent reduction in the collection rate.

### **3. Inflation**

- 3.1. The budget contains provision for specific contractual and other inflationary pressures. These provisions are based on the best information available at the time. The budget also contains some provision for general price inflation, and it is anticipated that services will have to manage any inflationary pressures that arise above those provided for. Contracts are also reviewed and provision for known significant contractual changes are made. The impact of pay and price inflation is monitored during the year as part of the budget monitoring process.

### **4. Capital Programme and Investment Decisions**

- 4.1. The Prudential Code recommends that Chief Finance Officers report on the affordability and risk associated with the capital strategy. The capital programme is fully financed from a combination of existing resources, external grants and contributions, capital receipts, and an affordable level of borrowing.
- 4.2. The Capital Strategy at Chapter 7 prioritises the use of external grants and funding where possible to support Council Plan priorities. Capital receipts assumptions are based on a prudent assessment which uses a risk-weighted forecast of expected capital receipts from asset sales and other sources.
- 4.3. The Council has a relatively high level of borrowing compared with most other authorities, but the policy set out in the Capital Strategy and Appendix M is that the Council will seek over the medium term to manage its new prudential borrowing for normal service delivery at a level which is close to the amount which it sets aside from revenue account each year for debt repayment.
- 4.4. The Council's debt repayment policy at Appendix S results in a strong debt repayment profile, which is illustrated in the Treasury Strategy Appendix M Figure M.5.
- 4.5. The Council manages capital risks through its business case appraisal and approval arrangements, and through regular capital and treasury monitoring. Capital risks have also been considered in assessing the adequacy of reserves.
- 4.6. The Council has a low to moderate appetite for taking commercial risk and this is reflected in the Capital Strategy. Treasury management risks are managed through the Treasury Management Strategy and Policy.
- 4.7. The following table sets out in further detail the key budget assumptions reflected in the Medium Term Financial Plan.



**Table 8.1 Analysis of Robustness of Revenue Estimates**

Budget Assumption	Budget Commentary
1. The treatment of growth pressures	<p>Major demand and price factors affect the 2021/22 and future years budgets include 2020/21 budget pressures continuing into 2021/22 and future years. Some pressures were identified as part of the monthly monitoring process, including base budget inadequacies for children's social care. These are being addressed as part of this budget. The 2021/22 budget forecasts have therefore been informed by 2020/21 budget monitoring reports which have been reported to Cabinet and Scrutiny through the year and have been supported by the Star Chamber process.</p> <p>Additionally, the refresh of the Medium Term Financial Plan identified issues that Directorates were facing in delivering service outcomes within existing resources. These were then subject to separate Directorate challenge sessions to validate and agree the pressures needing to be reflected in the Medium Term Financial Plan.</p>
2. The treatment of inflation	<p>Pay – In general, no increase in pay has been assumed in the budgets beyond incremental drift and for those earning less than £24,000. Provision has been retained however to meet the budgetary impact of pay increments for 2021/22.</p> <p>Pensions – Employer rates fully reflect the most recent actuarial review in 2019 including changes to the future service rate and past deficit payments.</p> <p>Levies – the Council is subject to 1 significant Levy being Passenger Transport. The budget forecasts for 2021/22 reflect the latest estimates.</p> <p>Price inflation has been provided at a rate of 2% Contract are reviewed and provision for known contractual changes are made</p> <p>Specific higher adult social care market inflation has been provided for to support the care market and this is funded from COVID-19 resources.</p>
3. Surplus cash balances (income, capital, receipts and grants)	<p>Council investments and borrowing comply with the current Treasury Management Strategy as approved by Council. At any one time the Council will have a number of cash income streams, such as capital receipts and Government grants and when appropriate these will be invested as part of the overall and day-to- day cash flow management activities undertaken by the Treasury Manager. Risks including Brexit impacts are reflected in the Treasury Management Strategy.</p> <p>Cash investments are made in accordance with the Investment Strategy as set out in the Treasury Management Strategy and can be liquidated at short notice and are available at any point in time to meet the Council's day-to-day requirements for cash funding.</p>
4. The treatment of income	<p>Directorates have undertaken a review of fees and charges. The revised schedule of proposed fees and charges are included as an appendix to this report and are subject to a budget decision.</p>
5. The treatment of savings.	<p>Savings deemed undeliverable following review and challenge have been eliminated from the budget.</p>

Budget Assumption	Budget Commentary
	<p>For those savings remaining all managers have a responsibility to ensure the efficient delivery of services and, when savings are proposed, that those savings are both realistic in terms of the level of savings and timing. Should the level and timing of such savings vary due to unforeseen events, management action or policy actions within the relevant Divisions and corporately, will be implemented.</p>
<p>6. The Prudential Code and Corporate Capital Strategy: the revenue impact of planned capital expenditure and non-treasury investments</p>	<p>The Council has a Capital Strategy which provides an over-arching framework by which capital expenditure and non-treasury investment decisions can be assessed. Based on the Corporate Capital Strategy the Council has an approved four-year capital programme. Over the medium term the Capital Programme will moved to a 10-year and ultimately a 25-year programme. Furthermore, the capital programme is evaluated with regard to the Prudential Code in terms of its prudence, affordability and sustainability. Investments are reviewed against appropriate risk factors. The revenue budget and MTFP reflects the financing and borrowing assumptions as contained in the approved capital programme.</p> <p>It may be necessary, and subject to Council decisions during the year with regard to the overall capital programme and how it is to be financed, to revisit the Prudential Indicators from time to time to ensure that any amendments and proposed additions to the capital programme remain prudent and affordable in terms of the Council's approved revenue budget and MTFP.</p>
<p>7. The financial risks inherent in any significant new funding partnerships and major outsourcing deals</p>	<p>The sharing of risk is in accordance with the principle of the risks being borne by the party best placed to manage that risk. Inherent risks include any guarantee or variation of service throughput (service volumes). If risks materialise the expectation is that such an eventuality will be contained where possible and considered in future years' budgets and general fund reserves restored to at least the minimum prudent level.</p> <p>The biggest single risk the Council has faced since March 2020 is the COVID-19 pandemic and specific weekly reporting and management of those risks has taken place and will continue as long as needed.</p>
<p>8. The availability of other funds to deal with major contingencies</p>	<p>The level of reserves assumes that management and policy actions will be taken to address major contingencies. Should these be insufficient, the level of reserves may have to be used temporarily and restored to at least their minimum prudent level or the optimal level through future budgets. A risk-based approach to provisions and reserves is set out below in paragraphs 6 and 7.</p>
<p>9. The overall financial standing of the authority (level of borrowing, debt outstanding, Council Tax income, Business Rates, etc)</p>	<p>The Council acts to manage its borrowing prudently and in accordance with statutory guidance regarding affordability and sustainability with regard to debt expenses incurred in its revenue account.</p> <p>The amount of Council Tax to be collected in 2021/22 and used to support the Council's revenue budget is based on the Council Taxbase. The taxbase set for 2021/22 is based on the most accurate and prudent forecasts of anticipated chargeable dwellings and associated level of discounts, reliefs and collectable amounts for the year. The Council Tax collection rate for 2021/22 has been</p>

Budget Assumption	Budget Commentary
	<p>set at 96.6%, then rises back to normal levels of 97.1% in future years. For each 1% not collected, the cost is approximately £3.8m in lost income to the Council</p> <p>Usually, legislation requires that any Collection Fund surplus or deficit be adjusted through the Council Tax calculation in the next year. However, Government has granted Councils the flexibility to spread the 2020/21 deficit across three years. The deficit is distributed in 2021/22, 2022/23 and 2023/24.</p> <p>The Council's share of Business Rates income for 2021/22 has been set at £411.6m. A detailed NNDR 1 return for 2021/22 has been submitted to Government. Prudent estimates of Business Rates appeals, bad debts provisions, changes to the rating list etc. have been included. A collection rate of 96% has been set for Business Rates for 2021/22. The financial plans assume that the collection rate increases to normal levels of 98% from 2022/23 onwards. For each 1% not collected the cost is approximately £4.1m in lost income to the Council.</p>
10. The authority's track record in budget and financial management.	As projected at Month 9, the 2020/21 budget monitoring report for the Council is forecasting a small budget surplus £8.9m on the General Fund. In Grant Thornton's (GT) 2019/20 Audit Findings Report published in November 2020, GT has stated that the Council has made sufficient progress in addressing the weaknesses relating to financial management that were the subject of both its Statutory Recommendation and CIPFA's Financial Management Capability Review in March 2019 to mitigate the risk in 2019/20.
11. The authority's capacity to manage in-year budget pressures	<p>The Council always seeks to improve its ability to manage in- year budget pressures. At Month 9 there is a forecast budget surplus of £8.9m on the General Fund in 2020/21. A monthly budget tracker report is used to monitor the delivery of budget savings and this is reported to Cabinet and Scrutiny.</p> <p>Equally, the ability to manage in-year pressures has been recognised in the risk assessment of the level of reserves.</p>
12. The strength of the financial information and reporting arrangements.	<p>A mid-year refresh of the Medium Term Financial Plan and final version of the Medium Term Financial Plan completed and supported by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• base salary estimates and projections of demand for demand-led services</li> <li>• risk based balances calculation;</li> <li>• prudential borrowing and capital funding review</li> <li>• an assessment of inflation</li> <li>• monthly monitoring of budget pressures and savings delivery</li> </ul>
13. The authority's virement and end of year procedures in relation to budget under/ overspends at authority and departmental level.	The Council is operating management disciplines to ensure management and policy actions are considered in relation to overspending budgets. Generally, virements are considered at a corporate level against corporate priorities, including the contribution towards the optimal level of general fund reserves.
14. The adequacy of the authority's insurance arrangements to cover major unforeseen risks.	The Council's insurance arrangements are a balance between external insurance premiums and internal funds to "self-insure" some areas. Premiums and self-funds are reactive to external evaluations of the risks faced by the Council which includes both

Budget Assumption	Budget Commentary
	<p>risks that are generic to all organisations and those specific to the authority.</p> <p>The level of the Insurance Reserve has been reviewed for 2020/21 and has been increased by £2.0m annually; the position will continue to be revised on an annual basis.</p>

## 5. Adult Social Care Precept

- 5.1. The Chief Financial Officer is satisfied that the Council Tax income yield from the adult social care precept has been utilised to meet adult social care needs. The additional investment in social care is shown in Chapter 3.

## 6. Policy Contingency

- 6.1. It is also prudent to hold for a budget for general contingencies to cover the fact that certain budget assumptions may be inaccurate i.e. demand for a service has proved greater than expected. As such the Council holds a General Policy Contingency budget of £0.6m for 2021/22 and specific policy contingency sums.
- 6.2. Taking into account all the factors set out above, the Interim Chief Finance Officer considers the proposed 2021/22 Budget is robust

## 7. Adequacy of reserves

- 7.1. In setting the budget and prudently managing its finances, the Council considers the level of both general and specific earmarked reserves. The level of these reserves reflects the risks the Council faces.
- 7.2. The Council manages risk on an on-going basis. The Council has well established procedures in place to identify and anticipate risks. These processes form part of the budgetary control framework and are underpinned by the Council's governance arrangements culminating in the Annual Governance Statement and supported by Internal Audit. These include a Risk Management Framework and a regularly reviewed Strategic Risk Register with progress on both regularly reported to the Audit Committee
- 7.3. The main risks that have been identified arise from:
- The continued impact of COVID-19 through the period of restrictions/ lockdowns and ultimately recovery.
  - The underlying economic outlook which can impact the demand for services, may lead to market failure, diminish Council income streams, and impact interest rates.
  - The impact of the most recent Brexit deal while uncertain represents a risk beyond the loss and non-replacement of European funding,

- The impact of major reductions in Government funding, the recent trend in one-year finance settlements and delays to significant funding changes.
- The impact of legislative changes and new burdens including the significant transfer of risk to Local Government through 100% Business Rates retention, the reliance on locally raised income and potential reforms to local government funding and the Business Rates system.
- The delivery of planned budget savings and efficiencies.
- The potential for higher demands on services e.g. social care.
- The cost and delivery of the Commonwealth Games
- Industrial disputes, major litigation, both currently and in the future.
- Managing the Capital Programme to achieve the policy objective of reducing the revenue impact of prudential borrowing.
- The delivery within budget of key highways, schools and regeneration capital schemes.
- The possibility of legal challenge including judicial review arising from Council decisions with regards to the delivery of statutory services.

## **Earmarked Reserves**

- 7.4. In addition to known liabilities, the budget also has regard to various risk issues where at the time of setting the budget there is no contractual liability but there is a possibility that payment may be required at some point in the future. It is also prudent to plan for future expenditure and to strike a balance between the needs of current and future taxpayers. In these cases, earmarked reserves are held.
- 7.5. The level of earmarked reserves and their intended use has been reviewed during the year, and the Medium Term Financial Plan reflects the results of that review. The conclusion is the level of these reserves are adequate having regard to the risks identified.
- 7.6. Furthermore, the Financial Resilience Reserve provides additional financial resilience. The budget proposals plan to increase the balance held on the reserve from £80.6m at 31 March 2021 to £114.5m for 2021/22 by 31 March 2022 and this is welcomed in this particularly uncertain time.

## **8. The General Balance**

- 8.1. It is essential in setting a balanced budget that the Council has money available in the event of unexpected spending pressures. The “balances” need to reflect spending experience and risks to which the Council is exposed and be of an adequate level.
- 8.2. As agreed by Cabinet in November 2020 and in light of the growing uncertainty about public finances, general reserves were increased to 4.5%

of the net budget. The Council's General Fund Reserve was increased to £38.4m representing 4.5% of the Council's net General Fund Budget. That increase was funded from a transfer from the Financial Resilience Reserve.

- 8.3. In reviewing the adequacy of reserves the Interim Chief Finance Officer notes the level of the General Fund Balance is estimated to be £38.4m at 31 March 2022 and this level reflects 4.5% of the net budget requirement. In the current environment, alongside the risks facing the Council and level of other reserves, in particular the level and increase planned to the Financial Resilience Reserve - this is considered adequate.

## APPENDIX A: MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL PLAN

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	2025/26 £m	2026/27 £m	2027/28 £m	2028/29 £m	2029/30 £m	2030/31 £m
Base Budget 2020/21	852.933	852.933	852.933	852.933	852.933	852.933	852.933	852.933	852.933	852.933
Pay & Price Inflation	27.717	57.787	87.072	117.722	152.275	185.852	220.936	260.625	299.094	339.761
Meeting Budget Issues and Policy Choices	69.143	102.130	54.597	62.657	71.815	81.372	90.107	99.174	108.262	117.303
Savings Plans	(33.051)	(77.274)	(39.427)	(40.722)	(40.808)	(40.891)	(40.946)	(41.002)	(37.453)	(37.453)
Corporate Adjustments:										
Other net change in use / contribution to reserves	26.807	(44.077)	21.489	31.374	32.288	33.259	33.814	34.327	34.856	32.468
Corporately Managed Budgets	(53.803)	(23.011)	(9.839)	(13.901)	(16.693)	(26.091)	(31.343)	(45.928)	(49.600)	(38.597)
Changes in Corporate Government Grants	(61.075)	(16.348)	(18.105)	(19.827)	(20.791)	(21.779)	(23.559)	(25.376)	(27.230)	(28.299)
<b>Total Net Expenditure</b>	<b>828.671</b>	<b>852.140</b>	<b>948.720</b>	<b>990.236</b>	<b>1,031.019</b>	<b>1,064.655</b>	<b>1,101.942</b>	<b>1,134.753</b>	<b>1,180.862</b>	<b>1,238.116</b>
Business Rates	(411.693)	(432.135)	(445.154)	(456.877)	(468.890)	(481.198)	(493.811)	(506.736)	(519.980)	(533.551)
Business Rates Deficit in 20/21 funded by S31 grants	177.261	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Use of S31 grant reserve to fund Business Rates deficit arising in 20/21	(177.261)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Business Rates Deficit from 2019/20	1.435	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Business Rates Deficit 20/21 spread over three years	16.224	16.223	16.222	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Council Tax	(382.923)	(394.022)	(405.362)	(417.027)	(428.729)	(440.758)	(453.126)	(465.841)	(478.913)	(492.350)
Council Tax Deficit from 2019/20	2.707	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Council Tax Deficit 20/21 spread over three years	1.530	1.532	1.532	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Top Up Grant	(55.951)	(57.070)	(58.212)	(59.376)	(60.563)	(61.774)	(63.010)	(64.270)	(65.555)	(66.866)
Top Up Grant - Reset	-	12.254	13.583	14.565	15.575	16.619	17.707	18.833	19.998	21.188
Potential impact of spending review	-	1.000	5.000	9.000	9.000	9.000	9.000	9.000	9.000	9.000
<b>Total Resources</b>	<b>(828.671)</b>	<b>(852.218)</b>	<b>(872.391)</b>	<b>(909.715)</b>	<b>(933.607)</b>	<b>(958.111)</b>	<b>(983.240)</b>	<b>(1,009.014)</b>	<b>(1,035.450)</b>	<b>(1,062.579)</b>
<b>Gap</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(0.078)</b>	<b>76.329</b>	<b>80.521</b>	<b>97.412</b>	<b>106.544</b>	<b>118.702</b>	<b>125.739</b>	<b>145.412</b>	<b>175.537</b>

**Note:** Business Rates income is based on the taxbase report approved by Cabinet on 19 January 2021. The income may be marginally different to that on the NNDR1 form.

## APPENDIX B: GRANTS

Grant	2020/21 Budget £m	2021/22 Budget £m	Variation £m	2022/23 Budget £m
Public Health Grant	88.420	92.227	3.807	92.227
Improved Better Care Fund	65.921	65.921	0.000	65.921
Top Up Grant	55.334	55.951	0.617	57.070
Highways Management and Maintenance PFI Grant	50.311	50.311	0.000	50.311
Social Care Support Grant	36.713	49.875	13.162	49.875
Covid 19 Local Authority Support Grant	0.000	43.830	43.830	0.000
Better Care Fund	36.679	40.151	3.472	40.151
Small Business Rate Relief Grant	37.934	39.819	1.885	40.616
Schools PFI Grant	18.232	18.232	0.000	18.232
Business Rates S31 Grant - 2% Inflation Cap	15.431	16.413	0.982	16.964
New Homes Bonus	7.236	7.599	0.363	7.599
Housing Benefit Admin Grant	4.685	4.685	0.000	4.685
DCLG - Preventing Homelessness Grant	4.675	4.675	0.000	4.675
Illegal Money Lending	3.962	4.150	0.188	4.150
Independent Living Fund Grant	3.880	3.686	(0.194)	3.502
Youth Promise	3.462	3.626	0.164	3.626
Primary PE and Sport Grant	3.616	3.616	0.000	3.616
Asylum Seekers	4.748	3.250	(1.498)	3.250
Troubled Families	1.915	2.630	0.715	0.000
New Burdens - Homelessness Grant	1.392	2.496	1.104	2.496
GBSLEP Skills fund ESF	2.484	2.353	(0.131)	2.818
Lower Tier Funding	0.000	2.245	2.245	0.000
Pure - ESF	2.000	2.000	0.000	2.000
MHCLG Local Council Tax Support Admin Grant	1.985	1.985	0.000	1.985
Youth Justice Good Practice Grant	1.898	1.936	0.038	1.936
New Remands Framework	0.887	1.197	0.310	1.197
Vulnerable Persons Resettlement Grant	2.400	1.113	(1.287)	0.647
Housing First Grant	1.830	1.095	(0.735)	0.275
Asylum Migration and Integration Fund	0.000	0.882	0.882	0.067
Business Growth Programme 2	0.808	0.860	0.052	0.737
School Improvement Grant	0.400	0.820	0.420	0.820
Local Reform and Community Voices Grant	0.788	0.785	(0.003)	0.785
Home Office - Prevent Projects Grant Stream	0.850	0.712	(0.138)	0.712
Staying Put Grant	0.481	0.639	0.158	0.639
Community Safety Fund	0.633	0.633	0.000	0.633
DWP - New Burdens Housing Benefit Admin Grant	0.566	0.566	0.000	0.566
Community Discharge Grant	0.000	0.519	0.519	0.519
Rough Sleeping Initiative	0.499	0.499	0.000	0.499
ESF1.1 Progression - WOW	0.495	0.469	(0.026)	0.469
Verify Earnings & Pension Alerts Service 2018	0.456	0.456	0.000	0.456
Scambusters RIT	0.320	0.320	0.000	0.320
ERDF - Basic Programme	0.005	0.292	0.287	0.000
Strategic Libraries - Delivery of Business & Intellectual Property Review	0.000	0.231	0.231	0.231
New Burdens	0.150	0.225	0.075	0.225
Rapid Rehousing Pathway	0.211	0.211	0.000	0.211
Social Care in Prisons	0.215	0.209	(0.006)	0.209
Food Trials Horizon	0.000	0.199	0.199	0.199
Extended Rights to Free Travel	0.122	0.164	0.042	0.164
Additional HBAA - Housing Benefit Accuracy Assessment	0.000	0.113	0.113	0.113
UC Implementation Support - Support for Complex Housing Cases	0.109	0.109	0.000	0.109
War Pensions	0.101	0.101	0.000	0.101
Direct Salary Grant	0.120	0.100	(0.020)	0.100
Sutton Park Stewardship	0.097	0.097	0.000	0.097
Virtual School Head	0.000	0.077	0.077	0.077



Grant	2020/21 Budget £m	2021/22 Budget £m	Variation £m	2022/23 Budget £m
Stimulating Regeneration Innovation through better e-Government Services	0.000	0.071	0.071	0.000
Home Office Police & Crime Panel Grant 18-19	0.066	0.066	0.000	0.000
Mag. Courts - LCD Grant ReDebt Chges	0.066	0.064	(0.002)	0.062
KS2 Moderation & Phonics Grant	0.029	0.027	(0.002)	0.027
Nature Conservation	0.025	0.025	0.000	0.025
Regional Development Work - Strategic Libraries	0.020	0.020	0.000	0.020
Lickey CP Ranger Hub	0.009	0.009	0.000	0.009
Strategic Migration Partnership	0.258	0.000	(0.258)	0.000
Police Crime Commissioner Grant	0.097	0.000	(0.097)	0.000
Local Services Support Grant - Lead Local Flood Authority	0.048	0.000	(0.048)	0.000
Urban Innovative Actions	0.015	0.000	(0.015)	0.000
<b>Subtotal Directorate Grants</b>	<b>466.089</b>	<b>537.638</b>	<b>71.549</b>	<b>489.025</b>
<b>Expenditure Reimbursement Grants</b>				
Rent Allowance Grant	327.956	327.956	0.000	327.956
HRA Rent Rebates Grant	146.397	146.397	0.000	146.397
DWP - Discretionary Housing Grant	4.975	4.975	0.000	4.975
Higher Education Funding Council (HEFC)	0.588	0.558	(0.030)	0.528
<b>Subtotal Expenditure Reimbursement Grants</b>	<b>479.916</b>	<b>479.886</b>	<b>(0.030)</b>	<b>479.856</b>
<b>Direct Schools Funding Grants</b>				
Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG)	664.963	721.201	56.238	721.201
Pupil Premium Grant	44.631	43.045	(1.586)	43.045
Holiday Activity & Food Programme	0.000	8.200	8.200	0.000
EFA Grant for Post 16 Provision	8.869	7.700	(1.169)	7.700
Universal Infant Free School Meals	8.289	7.664	(0.625)	7.664
Teachers Pensions Grant *	15.911	0.000	(15.911)	0.000
Teachers Pay Grant*	5.617	0.000	(5.617)	0.000
<b>Subtotal Direct Schools Funding Grants</b>	<b>748.280</b>	<b>787.810</b>	<b>39.530</b>	<b>779.610</b>
<b>Total Grants</b>	<b>1,694.285</b>	<b>1,805.334</b>	<b>111.049</b>	<b>1,748.491</b>

\*Teachers Pensions and Pay Grants have now been rolled into the DSG grant for 2021/22

## **Further Information on Revenue Grants over £5m**

Details of all revenue grants that exceed £5m are given below.

### **Public Health Grant - £92.2m**

Local authorities (upper tier and unitary) are responsible for improving the health of their local population and reducing health inequalities. Local authorities receive an annual ringfenced public health grant from the Department of Health. The core condition of this grant is that it should be used only for the purposes of the public health functions of local authorities. The local authority statutory duties for public health services are mainly outlined in the Health and Social Care Act 2012 legislation. They include the duty to improve public health through mandated and non-mandated functions. There are also existing public health duties for health protection which sit under different legislation such as the Public Health Act. Legislative measures for local authorities' responsibilities for dental public health are covered by separate statutory instruments (Section 5.2). The Public Health grant is ringfenced and can only be used on public health related activities set out in a range of legislation and included in the grant conditions.

The anticipated Public Health grant for Birmingham when the 2020/21 budget was set was £88.420m. Birmingham actually received an additional £3.807m but confirmation of this was received very late in the 2019/20 financial year after the budget was set. Currently the agreement is only for 2020/21 and it is anticipated that the ringfenced grant amount will remain the same in 2021/22. There remains the probability that confirmation of this will not be received until late in the 2020/21 financial year.

### **Private Finance Initiative Grants - £68.5m**

The Council will continue to receive funding for Private Finance Initiative (PFI) projects of £68.5m being £50.3m for Highways and £18.2m for schools. Whilst this funding is unringfenced, it is needed to meet contractually committed payments and is not available to meet Council expenditure generally, other than on a temporary basis and requiring repayment.

### **Improved Better Care Fund (iBCF) - £65.9m**

In the Spending Review 2015 the Government announced that it will be making additional funding available to local authorities through the Improved Better Care Fund; this became available in 2017/18. A further statement in the spring Budget in 2017 increased the amounts available for adult social care via the iBCF. For Birmingham, £65.9m is available in 2021/22.

The Council's financial plans include significant additional resources for adult social care to meet the growing level of demand for such services and further savings arising from the continued drive to provide these services in the most efficient way. Therefore, this has been used to help address additional funding of care services, to part mitigate budgetary pressures in relation to demography and assist in the delivery of the Adult Social Care savings programme. In addition to this there is also

a programme of change which has been agreed with health partners and approved via the Health & Wellbeing Board, to work in a more integrated way, to support the reductions in delayed transfers of care from hospitals and to protect and support the care provider market.

For 2021/22 the iBCF for Birmingham will be composed of the 2020/21 allocation of £60.3m and the £5.6m for Winter Pressures, and iBCF resources of £10.3m will be used in 2021/22 to support the delivery of the Adult Social Care savings programme.

### **Business Rates related grants - £56.2m**

These grants have been given to compensate for the impact of Government decisions to constrain the increase in the Business Rates multiplier and increased relief for small businesses. Both of these grants total £36.2m, which is an increase of £2.2m over the 2020/21 levels.

### **Top Up Grant - £56.0m**

This grant is received to reflect the fact that the Government's estimate of retained Business Rates income is still less than the estimate of the Council's need to spend. The Council's Top Up Grant will increase by £0.6m to £56.0m in 2021/22.

### **Social Care Grant - £49.9m**

In 2019/20 the Government announced £1bn of new resources to support social care nationally. This has been increased by a further £300m in 2021/22 to provide additional support for the most vulnerable. Birmingham's allocation is £49.9m an increase of £13.2m from the 2020/21 allocation. The grant will be fully utilised to support social care activities across the Council.

### **COVID-19 Local Authority Support Grant - £43.8m**

Recognising that the impact of COVID-19 would extend beyond 2020/21, Government has provided a further £1.55bn of unringfenced funding for councils to continue to support residents and to lead the recovery in their local areas. The allocation methodology took account of population, deprivation and the cost of delivering services. Birmingham's allocation is £43.8m. This is a one-off grant available for 2021/22 only.

### **Better Care Fund - £40.2m**

Better Care Fund (BCF) is a mandatory, national programme with specified minimum contributions from Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCG) and local authorities. This fund seeks to drive the transformation of services to ensure that people receive better and more integrated care and support through pooled budget arrangements between local authorities and CCGs.

For Birmingham, Cabinet in March 2014 endorsed the principle of a BCF joint pooled budget for older adult social care and health integrated provision between the Council and local NHS CCGs.

Funding will continue into 2021/22, and it is estimated that £40.2m will be available to the Council in that year. This is an increase of £3.5m compared to 2020/21 budgetary assumptions due to increased CCG minimum contribution and inflationary uplifts for both 2020/21 and 2021/22.

### **New Homes Bonus - £7.6m**

The New Homes Bonus was introduced from 2011/12 as a financial incentive and reward for housing growth. The grant is based on a national average Council Tax value of additional homes including any properties brought back into use. There is also an additional premium for affordable homes.

The value for 2021/22 allocation was £2.8m lower than originally anticipated as it included legacy payments only up to 2019/20. As a transition measure, councils have been provided with a new grant for one year only – Lower Tier Funding. Reforms to the New Homes Bonus system are planned to take place in 2021/22.

### **Other Directorate Revenue Grants**

In addition to the main grant funding streams, smaller specific grants continue to be received from Government. Services will need to manage within the level of grant that they receive. A full breakdown of all grants the Council expects to receive in 2021/22 can be seen in the table at the start of this Appendix.

### **Schools Funding 2021/22**

Schools receive funding via a variety of different grant streams, the main ones being:

- Dedicated Schools Grant - £1,296.2m
- Pupil Premium - £43.0m
- Education & Schools Funding Agency (ESFA) - £7.7m
- Universal Infant Free School Meals (UIFSM) Grant - £7.7m
- Holiday Activities & Food Programme 2021 - £8.2m

### **Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG) - £1,296.2m**

The expected funding for 2021/22, based on DSG allocations received in December 2020, and a summary of how schools' funding is applied can be seen in the table below:

	<b>£m</b>
Schools block	1,002.106
Central school services block	18.283
High Needs block *	184.500
Early Years	91.312
<b>Total DSG</b>	<b>1,296.201</b>
Estimated recoupment	(575.000)
<b>Estimated net DSG after recoupment</b>	<b>721.201</b>

The figures are not directly comparable with last year, as Teachers Pay Grant and Teachers' Pension Grant have been rolled into DSG allocations for 2021/22. DSG is allocated to Local Authorities in four blocks. Local authorities can only switch resources between blocks with the permission of the School Forum and / or Secretary of State. The indicative amount announced for Birmingham is £1,296.2m. However, this includes funding for mainstream academies that will be recouped by the Education & Skills Funding Agency. The amount to be recouped has not been published by DfE, but last year the start year figure was £575m. Further academisation during 2021/22, will result in further recoupment and reduction in the grant paid to the Council.

The 4 blocks through which DSG is allocated consists of:

- Schools block (covering provision in mainstream schools from Reception to Year 11 and includes an estimate for Growth Fund). The 2021/22 notified allocation is £1,002.1m before recoupment.
- Early Years block (covering nursery schools, nursery classes and Private, Voluntary and Independent sector providers of early years provision (PVIs). The 2020/21 indicative allocation is £91.3m (no recoupment applies to this area).
- High Needs block (covering pupils with high needs – defined by the DfE as those requiring provision costing in excess of a given threshold). The 2021/22 indicative allocation is £212.9m before recoupment and an estimated £28.4m will be deducted from this figure for the direct funding of places by ESFA.
- Central School Services block – this covers commitments such as Admissions and certain prescribed statutory and regulatory duties. The notified allocation is £18.3m.

### **Pupil Premium Grant - £43.0m**

Pupil Premium is allocated to provide additional funding for pupils in receipt of free school meals. It will apply to all pupils aged from 4 to 15 (year groups Reception to 11) who are:

- Known to be eligible for free school meals (£1,345 per pupil in primary and £955 per pupil in secondary)
- Looked After children (£2,345 per pupil)
- Children who have ceased to be looked after by a local authority in England and Wales because of adoption, a special guardianship order, a child arrangements order or a residence order (£2,345 per pupil)
- Pupils whose parents are serving members of the armed forces (Service Children) (£310 per pupil)

Funding rates for the pupil premium in the financial year 2021/22 will stay the same as for 2020/21. As the allocations for 2021/22 have not yet been published by the

ESFA, the budget above has been based on the 2020/21 allocation (the actual figure will depend on eligible pupil numbers).

### **Education & Schools Funding Agency - £7.7m**

It is estimated that the Council will receive £7.7m from the Education & Skills Funding Agency (ESFA) to fund education and training of 16-19 year olds in sixth forms within schools (based on allocation data relating to the 2020/21 academic year, published in October 2020).

### **Universal Infant Free School Meals (UFSM) Grant - £7.7m**

The grant is paid to schools to enable them to provide free school meals for pupils in Reception to Year 2. DfE has confirmed that the grant will be extended for the academic year to 2020/21 and the grant figure above reflects the allocation to maintained schools and Alternative Provision. Academy schools receive their UFSM grant direct from the ESFA. There has been no indication yet of an allocation beyond the 2020/21 academic year.

### **Holiday Activities & Food Programme 2021 - £8.2m**

This is a new grant. Payments will be linked to attendance levels. Further details are expected in the new year, including an expected formal grant determination letter alongside a Memorandum of Understanding, setting out the parameters and expectations for the programme.

### **Grants to Reimburse Expenditure - £479.9m**

The Council receives a number of grants to reimburse costs incurred, mainly in paying benefit claimants. Whilst these form part of the gross budget of the Council, the level of expenditure is determined by claimant demand and eligibility. Payments made to claimants are closely matched by any grant received. The grants to fund benefit expenditure expected to be received by the Council in 2021/22 can be seen in the table at the start of this Appendix. The figures for 2021/22 are still subject to a full review.

## **APPENDIX C: RESERVES POLICY**

### **1. Background**

- 1.1. The purpose of this policy is to set out how the Council will determine and review its overall level of reserves and how it uses them.
- 1.2. The Council is required to maintain adequate financial reserves for meeting unknown and potential estimated future expenditure when calculating the Council Tax requirement.
- 1.3. All planned use of reserves must be for a specific purpose in order to ensure there is a sustainable budget. They should not be used to mitigate the need for ongoing savings. Reserves will only be released upon relevant approval as set out in the Constitution.
- 1.4. The Council has usable reserves and unusable reserves on its Balance Sheet. The unusable reserves are as a result of accounting adjustments and are not therefore available to spend. This policy will concentrate on usable reserves.

### **2. General Policy**

- 2.1. Usable reserves can be split into the following categories:
  - General Reserves and Balances
  - Earmarked Reserves
  - Revenue Grant Related Reserves
  - Ringfenced Reserves
  - Capital Reserves
- 2.2. The Council maintains usable reserves primarily for the following reasons:
  - The need to put aside sums in case of unexpected exceptional future expenditure
  - To smooth out the impact of payments on the revenue account
  - To cover timing differences such as grant money received in any given year where expenditure takes place in a later year
  - To provide pump prime funding for projects to deliver changes in working practices
- 2.3. Reserves can only be used on a one-off basis which means that their application does not offer a permanent solution to the requirement to deliver significant reductions in the future level of Council expenditure.

- 2.4. Reserves are not to be used to avoid the necessity to make or the failure to deliver ongoing savings

### **3. Managing the Level of Reserves**

- 3.1. The Council must maintain sufficient general reserves and working balances to cover the key financial risks and contingencies.
- 3.2. An assessment will be carried out annually as part of the budget setting process to consider the risks the Council is exposed to and the level of general reserves that are appropriate.
- 3.3. As part of the budget setting process the Section 151 Officer will consider and assess the level of general reserves. Consideration will be given to the strategic, operational and financial risks facing the Council.
- 3.4. Major factors to be considered when evaluating the level of reserves, including but not limited to the following:

<b>Budget Assumptions</b>	<b>Issues to Consider</b>
Inflation and Interest rates volatility	The overall financial standing of the Council
Estimates of the level and timing of Capital Receipts	The trend of the Council's financial management and the robustness of the Medium Term Financial Plan
The financial risks inherent in any significant new funding partnerships, major contractual arrangements or major capital programme	The Council's end of year closedown procedures relating to budget under/overspend.
The availability of other funds to deal with major contingencies and the adequacy of provisions	The adequacy of the Council's arrangements to cover major unforeseen risks.

### **4. Usable Reserves**

- 4.1. General Reserves and Balances
- 4.1.1. These are funds that do not have restrictions as to their use. The Council can use them for any purpose within the General Fund. The purpose of general reserves is to manage the impact of exceptional emergencies and unforeseen events. Without such reserves the potential financial impact of these unforeseen events could cause a financial deficit in the General Fund, which would be severely disruptive to the effective operation of the authority. General Reserves held include:



#### 4.1.2. General Fund Balance and Carry Forward Balances

- These reflect the accumulated surpluses of income over expenditure from previous years and any resources set aside as general contingency against adverse future events

#### 4.1.3. Financial Resilience Reserve (FRR)

- This is a reserve created in 2017/18 from the backdated application of a consistent Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) policy of 2007/08
- The change in policy has created additional revenue costs. The Council plans to release some of this reserve in line with the Council Plan and Budget 2018+ to phase in the ability to meet the additional costs as shown in Table C.1 below. The balance of this reserve is to provide contingency fund in case the Council faces financial difficulties in the future

**Table C.1 Planned use of FRR to Meet Additional Revenue Costs**

2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
£5.9m	£5.9m	£5.0m	£4.0m	£3.0m	£2.0m	£1.0m	Nil

#### 4.1.4. Delivery Plan Reserve

- The Delivery Plan Reserve (DPR) has been established to enable the necessary investment required by the Council's Delivery Plan

#### 4.2. Earmarked Reserves

##### 4.2.1. Earmarked Reserves enable the Council to set aside sums to meet specific future liabilities. These include:

##### 4.2.2. Capital Fund

- This is a revenue reserve which has arisen from revenue contributions set aside to fund budgeted capital expenditure, Equal Pay settlements and associated costs in line with the Council's Capital Financing and Equal Pay funding claims

##### 4.2.3. Insurance Reserve

- The Council self-insures against all bar the most catastrophic business risks other than where insurance cover is a legal requirement. A budget is held to cover insurance losses in-year and the Insurance Reserve exists to act as a buffer should losses exceed budgeted expectations in

any given financial year. The fund increases in those years where losses incurred do not exceed the budget

#### 4.2.4. Highways PFI Reserve

- This reserve has been earmarked to support the Highways PFI Business Model

#### 4.2.5. Other Earmarked Reserves

- There are some reserves which cover a wide range of services that have been set aside to support future years' service delivery. These include, for example, resources earmarked for Special Educational Needs reform, a local innovations fund, highways initiatives, subvention for major events, replacement IT systems and repairs and maintenance for specific service chargeable buildings. These reserves are monitored at Directorate level and can only be used for a particular purpose
- During the annual review if it is determined earmarking is no longer necessary the reserves will be allocated to general reserves

4.2.6. The request to use these funds or contribute to reserves must be approved by Cabinet and the allocation of Earmarked Reserves will be made when services can demonstrate that the funding is required for that particular purpose.

#### 4.3. Revenue Grant Related Reserves

4.3.1. These reserves relate to the unused element of grant support for which the conditions of the grant are expected to be met. The reserves will be used to meet future years' expenditure for the service for which the grant was awarded.

4.3.2. These are managed by the Directorates. The reserves will only be released following the Directorate requests being approved by the Section 151 Officer to use funding in line with grant conditions

4.3.3. The Council holds various Section 106 reserves which were contributed by private companies to improve the local community. The fund must be used for the specific scheme and within the agreed timescale. If funds are not used, they need to be returned back to the contributors.

4.3.4. In addition, the Council also received Highways PFI grant in advance of required payments. These funds are taken to reserves to be utilised in years when annual maintenance expenditure exceeds the annual Government grant income, in line with the PFI model.

#### 4.3.5. Ringfenced Reserves

- Reserves that are required to be used for specific activities undertaken by the Council with little or no flexibility. These are mainly for schools or for the Housing Revenue Account and cannot be used to support general Council activity. These include:

#### 4.3.6. Schools reserves

- The reserves are the net cumulative balances held by Council maintained schools. Under national school funding regulations, the schools are entitled to retain these balances for unexpected commitments and/or for planned school curriculum/infrastructure improvements and investment

#### 4.3.7. Housing Revenue Account (HRA)

- The HRA is a statutory account, ringfenced from the rest of Council funds, so that rents charged to tenants in respect of dwellings cannot be subsidised from the General Fund. Similarly, rents collected from HRA tenants cannot be used to subsidise the General Fund. The balances on the HRA reflect the accumulated surpluses of income over expenditure

#### 4.3.8. HRA Major Repairs Reserve

- The Council is required by The Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 to maintain the Major Repairs Reserve. The reserve controls an element of the capital resources required to be used on HRA assets or for capital financing purposes

#### 4.4. Capital Reserves:

##### 4.4.1. These are reserves that have been set aside to finance capital schemes and cannot be used to support revenue expenditure without the consent of the Secretary of State. These reserves comprise:

- Capital Receipts Reserve reflects the income received from the disposal of capital assets prior to being used to fund future capital expenditure or for the redemption of debt. Capital receipts cannot be used to fund revenue expenditure except where allowed by statute. The Council will allocate resources from the Capital Receipts Reserve in line with its priorities
- Capital Grants Unapplied reflects the unused element of capital grants or capital contributions awarded to the Council, for which the conditions of the grant support are expected to be met or for which there are no conditions. The reserve will be used to meet future years' capital expenditure in a way which best fits with the Council's priorities

#### 4.5. Borrowing

- 4.5.1. The Council will also face temporary large costs for which ongoing savings are not required, for example, pension fund strain costs. In these instances it is prudent to borrow temporarily from reserves and identify smaller ongoing savings from which to repay the reserves. However, this will only be agreed if there is a clear plan for how repayment can be made.
- 4.5.2. Temporary borrowing can be made from general reserves, earmarked reserves, schools reserves and grant related reserves.
- 4.5.3. Borrowing is approved by the Council as part of the budget. However amendments can be approved by Cabinet in year.

#### 5. Governance and Review

- 5.1. The Council recognises the need to hold and maintain adequate reserves that meet the needs of the organisation. However, there is an opportunity cost as a result of the Council allocating resources away from other potential uses. It is therefore critical for the Section 151 Officer to regularly review the purpose and level of reserves.
- 5.2. All anticipated use of reserves should be understood and recognised as part of the budget setting process and agreed when Council approves the budget.
- 5.3. Any identified use of, or contribution to, reserves after the budget has been set should be approved by Cabinet or the Section 151 Officer in the case of grant reserves, prior to the budget being changed. Uses should be for specific purposes for which reserves have been set aside and not to address savings non-delivery or budget pressures. Contributions to reserves should be for specific costs expected to be incurred in the future.
- 5.4. The reserves position is reported monthly as part of the revenue monitoring process. The planned usage of reserves is also included as part of the budget setting process. In addition the level and use of reserves is reported and reviewed during the closedown process.

**The reserves policy will be reviewed annually as part of the budget setting process.**

## APPENDIX D: OTHER EARMARKED RESERVES

Directorate	Description	31/03/2021	31/03/2022	31/03/2023	31/03/2024	31/03/2025
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Finance Control	Consolidated Reserve -General	0.228	0.228	0.228	0.228	0.228
Finance Control	Leasing Smoothing- Reallocation	2.628	2.628	2.628	2.628	2.628
Finance Control	Offshoring	(1.867)	(1.425)	(0.971)	0.000	0.000
Digital & Customer Services	Housing Benefit Subsidy Reserve	4.246	2.423	2.423	2.423	2.423
Education & Skills	LOB - Archives Development Fund	0.108	0.021	0.021	0.021	0.021
Education & Skills	Youth Promise Plus	0.360	0.073	0.073	0.073	0.073
Education & Skills	School Improvement Grant	0.300	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Finance & Governance	ERP System Temporary Reserve	1.450	1.450	1.450	1.450	1.450
Finance & Governance	Audit - POCA Reserve	0.037	0.037	0.037	0.037	0.037
Finance & Governance	Finance Birmingham Loan Contingency	0.230	0.230	0.230	0.230	0.230
Finance & Governance	Local Election Costs - Not Assigned	0.600	0.900	0.000	0.300	0.600
Finance & Governance	Procurement Transport Strategy	0.060	0.060	0.060	0.060	0.060
Finance & Governance	VAT Reserve	1.455	1.455	1.455	1.455	1.455
Human Resources	Corporate HR	0.283	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Human Resources	Schools HR IT	0.218	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Inclusive Growth	Sheldon Transport Action Group (VAS Signs)	0.014	0.014	0.014	0.014	0.014
Inclusive Growth	Highways Commuted Sums	0.038	0.037	0.035	0.034	0.032
Inclusive Growth	Highways Initiatives	0.557	0.557	0.557	0.557	0.557
Inclusive Growth	Fire Insurance (old CO-OP Building)	0.266	0.266	0.266	0.266	0.266
Inclusive Growth	General Maintenance Tenants	2.804	2.804	2.804	2.804	2.804
Inclusive Growth	Grand Central	0.571	0.571	0.571	0.571	0.571
Inclusive Growth	Highways -Bridge Agreements	0.314	0.314	0.314	0.314	0.314
Inclusive Growth	Interest on Compensation Highways	0.175	0.175	0.175	0.175	0.175
Inclusive Growth	Invest to Save - Central Admin Buildings	0.186	0.186	0.186	0.186	0.186
Inclusive Growth	Invest to Save - Commercial Property - Investment Strategy	0.215	0.215	0.215	0.215	0.215
Inclusive Growth	Invest to Save - Work Place Parking Levy	0.090	0.090	0.090	0.090	0.090
Inclusive Growth	Invest to Save -Public Hubs	0.156	0.156	0.156	0.156	0.156
Inclusive Growth	Joint Venture Contribution	0.024	0.024	0.024	0.024	0.024
Inclusive Growth	Graduate Hub	0.907	0.907	0.907	0.907	0.907
Inclusive Growth	Permanent Loss of Parking Bays (Car Parking Commuted Sums)	0.113	0.092	0.072	0.051	0.031
Inclusive Growth	Portfolio Reserve	0.883	0.883	0.883	0.883	0.883
Inclusive Growth	Speed Camera	0.098	0.061	0.061	0.061	0.061
Neighbourhoods	BMT Loan Guarantee	(0.705)	(0.705)	(0.705)	(0.705)	(0.705)
Neighbourhoods	Hackney Carriages	(0.317)	(0.317)	(0.317)	(0.317)	(0.317)
Neighbourhoods	Major Events (Subvention)	0.268	0.268	0.268	0.268	0.268
Neighbourhoods	Manor Farm Park Barn	0.231	0.231	0.231	0.231	0.231
Neighbourhoods	POCA Regional Investigation Team	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001
Neighbourhoods	Proceeds of Crime Act (POCA) - Illegal Money Lending Team	0.830	0.830	0.830	0.830	0.830
Neighbourhoods	Proceeds of Crime Act (POCA) - Trading Standards	0.469	0.469	0.469	0.469	0.469
Neighbourhoods	SERCO Pension Guarantee	(1.705)	(1.705)	(1.705)	(1.705)	(1.705)
<b>Total</b>		<b>16.819</b>	<b>14.504</b>	<b>14.036</b>	<b>15.285</b>	<b>15.563</b>

## APPENDIX E: BUDGET RISK

Risk	Mitigation	Existing Reserve / Provision  £m	Residual Risk	Maximum Impact Over Medium Term Financial Plan  £m	Likelihood	Probability Weighted Medium Term Potential Impact  £m
There is a risk of loss of planned Business Rates and associated income from properties not paying the appropriate level of Business Rates	The Council has employed a company to identify Business Rates income not being recorded	24.7	Nil current taxbase reflects current business list. Company actively identifying companies not recorded on the list and therefore not in current baseline.	40	0%	0
There is a risk of Valuation Office valuation changes to specific categories of buildings reducing the Council's Business Rates income in year, future years and potentially retrospective.	Mainly such changes are out of the Council's control. Mitigation is around being alert to live national issues and lobbying when relevant. Any significant sector impact you see a strong lobby for Government to fund the impact.	24.7	Risk will always remain in the current system. Anything of significant scale would affect the whole of local government and would be highly likely to require Government support.	100	5%	5
Business Rates Appeals being greater than current assumptions of c4%.	Provision has been made for a prudent level of successful appeals based on historic experience. Additional provision as a result of COVID-19 into Business Rates 21/22 base. Additionally earmarked reserve held to mitigate further impact	24.7	COVID-19 impact on appeals could be underestimated. But reserve there to cover.	17	0%	0

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>	<b>Existing Reserve / Provision</b>	<b>Residual Risk</b>	<b>Maximum Impact Over Medium Term Financial Plan</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>	<b>Probability Weighted Medium Term Potential Impact</b>
		<b>£m</b>		<b>£m</b>		<b>£m</b>
Economic Downturn – loss of 5% of Business Rates	Current economic forecasts anticipate some growth in Birmingham businesses, although growth assumptions have been reduced to reflect COVID-19 impact. Additionally, earmarked reserve held to mitigate impacts on forecasts	24.7		87	10%	9
Council Tax growth forecasts are optimistic	Council Tax growth forecasts are based on the Council's approved housing forecasts and plan. Growth has been lowered to reflect the impact of COVID-19	0	The COVID-19 impact could be understated	21	10%	2
Council Tax Support caseload could be underestimated	The estimate of the caseload has been revised the upwards for 21/22. The announcement of further hardship monies in 21/22 this provides further cover		Nil	0	0%	0
Outcome of the Government Spending Review and Relevant Needs and Resources Review	The outcome of each may not be in line with the current financial planning assumptions of neutral in real terms. There is potential for both improvements and reductions in resource forecasts.		Risk for 22/23 onwards as Spending Review 2020 was positive and relative needs review outcome delayed for a further year	30	10%	3

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>	<b>Existing Reserve / Provision</b>	<b>Residual Risk</b>	<b>Maximum Impact Over Medium Term Financial Plan</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>	<b>Probability Weighted Medium Term Potential Impact</b>
		<b>£m</b>		<b>£m</b>		<b>£m</b>
Inflation increases at a greater rate than planned. For example 1%.	Generally provided for 2% inflation increase within the budget Contracts that run at a higher rate than the general assumption have been provided for separately			45	10%	5
There is a risk that short term and long term interest rates rise above budgeted forecast	The Council has taken a more prudent view than commentators over the medium term.		There remains a risk that COVID-19/Brexit provide a more significant impact than our prudent forecast	16	10%	2
There is a risk that the new PWLB lending rules exclude the Council from accessing PWLB borrowing and the Council will have to borrow from the market at a higher rate	Capital programme investments are reviewed to ensure they are not primarily for yield. The budget 22021-2025 will clearly set out a policy of not investing primarily for yield.		Nil	0	0%	0
There is a risk that invested treasury monies are unable to be returned	Adoption of up to date treasury management practices, regular monitoring and advice from external advisors		Very low risk	40	2%	1



<b>Risk</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>	<b>Existing Reserve / Provision</b>	<b>Residual Risk</b>	<b>Maximum Impact Over Medium Term Financial Plan</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>	<b>Probability Weighted Medium Term Potential Impact</b>
There is risk that Brexit/Other impacts disrupts the financial system to cause liquidity issues and restrict our access to our cash	Adoption of up to date treasury management practices, regular monitoring and advice from external advisors		Very low risk that would only last for a few days before recovery	0	0%	0
There is a risk of capital commitments being entered into with revenue implications that are not reflected in the Budget (e.g. Airport/loans to businesses)	All capital commitments must go through existing Council governance processes		These decisions could be agreed	9	40%	4
There is a risk in not achieving budgeted capital grants or capital receipts to fund commitment capital schemes which results in increased prudential borrowing.	Property are required to provide a schedule of disposals and regular updates on progress		Disposals may still be not achieved either at all or when expected	28	25%	7
There is a risk that the Capital programme overspends in any one year and additional prudential borrowing is required in the short term	Regular capital monitoring is undertaken, robust budget setting and robust business cases supported by good project delivery		There is history of slippage which causes this risk to remain	10	10%	1

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>	<b>Existing Reserve / Provision</b>	<b>Residual Risk</b>	<b>Maximum Impact Over Medium Term Financial Plan</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>	<b>Probability Weighted Medium Term Potential Impact</b>
There is a risk of a Cyber-attack that severely disrupts operations or holds the Council to ransom	Investment and resources put into dealing with the cyber threat		The risk will always remain	100	5%	5
Delivering the savings programme	A fundamental review of all savings proposals has been undertaken and any that were deemed not to be deliverable have been written out.			15	20%	3
There is a risk of demand pressures in Adult Social Care causing an overspend	Annual demography is built into the budget plus additional social care market inflation. Monthly budget monitoring would identify at an early stage any overspend, and mitigations would be expected		There is a residual risk of an Adults overspend not being contained in one year, although in recent years the service has underspent and delivered its savings target.	80	5%	4
There is a risk of demand pressures in children's social care causing an overspend in the contract payments to Birmingham Children's Trust	Annual demography is built into the budget plus additional baseline budget sufficiency sum reflected in 21/22 budget refresh. Monthly budget monitoring would identify at an early stage any overspend, and mitigations would be expected		There is a residual risk of a BCT contractual overspend not being contained in one year	24	20%	5

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>	<b>Existing Reserve / Provision</b>	<b>Residual Risk</b>	<b>Maximum Impact Over Medium Term Financial Plan</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>	<b>Probability Weighted Medium Term Potential Impact</b>
There is a risk based on recent history of Neighbourhoods not spending within its annual budget	£17m was added to the directorate baseline in 20/21. Additional budget has been added in 2021/22 following a budget sufficiency review. Monthly budget monitoring would identify any overspend and mitigation would be expected.		Given its history of overspending there remains a residual risk in this particular directorate.	40	20%	8
There is a risk of Inclusive Growth not delivering its income levels budgeted for	The MTFP Refresh and Financial Plan write out a number of unachievable savings targets. Monthly budget monitoring would identify any overspend and mitigation would be expected.		However in the current environment income levels could remain difficult to achieve	20	10%	2
There is a risk that the Highways PFI alternative arrangement will cost significantly more than the current budget provision	The service is intending to re-procure within existing external funding	214	However there remains a residual risk that the Council could be required to provide additional funding	50	50%	25
Increased Pension Contributions required	The Council agreed a three-year payment plan with the pension fund to repay the pension deficit, beginning 2020/21. Any movements would be incremental from the current agreed recovery plan.			20	25%	5
Impact of COVID-19 - potential additional cost implications	Costs estimated to date have been funded and fourth tranche of Government grant held in a reserve	44		19	10%	2

<b>Risk</b>	<b>Mitigation</b>	<b>Existing Reserve / Provision</b>	<b>Residual Risk</b>	<b>Maximum Impact Over Medium Term Financial Plan</b>	<b>Likelihood</b>	<b>Probability Weighted Medium Term Potential Impact</b>
Impact of Brexit – potential loss of grant income and impact on the supply chain	The outcome of Brexit is uncertain. If European Grant funding is lost it may be replaced by the Government.			9	40%	4
Industrial disputes	Continuing discussions through ACAS			24	25%	6
Exceeding the 5% VAT Partial Exemption limit	Appropriate taxation advice is taken before each decision is taken			40	5%	2
Commonwealth Games:  - costs increasing  - partner contributions not being received	Planned total spend of £40m within the revenue budget (2018/19 & 2022/23)  Discussions with Government to cap the Council's contribution at the level of the Bid. Ongoing discussions with partners.			27	40%	11
Major Contract disputes	Ensure contracts are operated in accordance with the agreed Terms and Conditions. Earmarked reserves in place to mitigate impacts.			0	Very Low	0

Risk	Mitigation	Existing Reserve / Provision	Residual Risk	Maximum Impact Over Medium Term Financial Plan	Likelihood	Probability Weighted Medium Term Potential Impact
Successful Equal Pay disputes	Provision has been set aside for outstanding Equal Pay claims. Proactive management of claims and widespread awareness of Equal Pay issues taken into account in decision making Account for costs when payments made rather than when claim lodged so unlikely to be any further costs in 2020/21.	270		0	Very Low	0
<b>Total Risk</b>						<b>121</b>
<b>70% deflator to reflect not all risks will happen at same time</b>						<b>36.3</b>
<b>General Fund Reserve</b>						<b>38.4</b>
Financial Resilience Reserve						114.5

## APPENDIX F: PRESSURES

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>FINANCE &amp; GOVERNANCE</b>							
F01	Change in historic Business Transformation Costs and Repayments	Existing	Other	(0.027)	(0.203)	0.771	0.799
F02	Reduction in the non-delivery of saving SS002 Corporate Procurement Services	Existing	Non-delivery	(0.080)	(0.080)	(0.080)	(0.080)
F03	Rephasing of costs and planned repayments for implementation of new HR & Finance system	Existing	Invest to Save	(12.836)	(12.851)	(12.866)	(12.764)
F04	Costs and planned repayments for the implementation of the Transport saving	Existing	Invest to Save	0.016	(0.028)	(0.124)	(0.160)
FGP001	Shortfall in digital advertising income	Existing	Rebasing	0.080	0.080	0.080	0.080
FGP002	Realignment of budget to manage client expectations re Civic Cleaning	Existing	Rebasing	0.201	0.201	0.201	0.201
FGP003	Reduction in commercial activity relating to the schools catering element of Cityserve	Existing	Rebasing	0.584	1.168	1.383	1.383
FGP009	Fall out of time limited resources to cover interim Finance staff in 2020/21	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.250)	(0.250)	(0.250)	(0.250)
FGP011	Fall out of temporary funding to support the Modernisation Agenda	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.059)	(0.059)	(0.059)	(0.059)
C12	Contribution to CWG Organising Committee	Existing & New	Member priorities	0.000	37.342	0.000	0.000
	Commonwealth Games Community Development Fund	Existing	Member priorities	6.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
CRP007	Enhanced operations for Commonwealth Games	Existing	Member priorities	5.000	10.000	0.000	0.000
CRP001	CWG Project Team costs	Existing & New	Member priorities	2.533	(0.906)	(4.000)	(4.000)
FG01-22	Birmingham Audit hosts a contract to recover historic credits from suppliers, and as a result of upcoming system and process changes, these credits will no longer accrue in the same way.	New	Rebasing	0.083	0.291	0.291	0.291
FG02-22	Enabling Professional Standards Team to commission Independent Investigations	New	Changes in legislation or regulation	0.200	0.200	0.200	0.200

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
FG03-22	Governance - appointment of 2 Political Assistant posts	New	Member priorities	0.101	0.101	0.101	0.101
FG04-22	Civic Cleaning – reduction in income due to closure of Pershore Road and Boathouse car parks	New	Rebasing	0.031	0.031	0.031	0.031
FG05-22	Potential ongoing COVID-19 impact on advertising market	New	Other	0.501	0.371	0.000	0.000
FG06-22	Loss of advertising banner income as a result of Brindley Place and Moathouse car park demolitions	New	Rebasing	0.130	0.260	0.260	0.260
FG07-22	Reduction in Procurement services income target	New	Rebasing	0.200	0.200	0.200	0.200
FG08-22	Use of short term interim staff whilst permanent recruitment is underway in service finance	New	Time limited resources	0.250	0.000	0.000	0.000
FG09-22	Efficiency savings following implementation of ERP system	New	Non-delivery	0.100	0.100	0.100	0.100
FG10-22	FG102 - Reduction of Legal Spend	New	Non-delivery mitigated by replacement saving	0.100	0.100	0.100	0.100
FG11-22	Cityserve – reduction in surplus target to reflect market conditions	New	Rebasing	0.750	0.750	0.750	0.750
FG12-22	Investment in Procurement Service resource	New	Rebasing	0.210	0.210	0.210	0.210
<b>Total Finance &amp; Governance Pressures</b>				<b>3.818</b>	<b>37.028</b>	<b>(12.701)</b>	<b>(12.607)</b>

<b>HUMAN RESOURCES</b>							
H01	Fall out of temporary corporate support for the Job Evaluation Team	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.453)	(0.453)	(0.453)	(0.453)
H01-22	Additional resource required due to revised Council safeguarding policy requiring additional administration activity – primarily supporting registration and regular checking via the DBS update service	New	Rebasing	0.298	0.298	0.298	0.298

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
H02-22	To support the implementation of the Council Delivery Plan identified a significant need to focus on more strategic workforce planning, talent management and succession planning which includes upskilling directorate management teams enabling them to adopt the new approaches. There is a need to invest in a permanent resource to ensure that the change is sustainable in the future.	New	Rebasing	1.190	1.190	1.190	1.190
<b>Total Human Resources Pressures</b>				<b>1.035</b>	<b>1.035</b>	<b>1.035</b>	<b>1.035</b>

<b>PARTNERSHIPS, INSIGHT &amp; PREVENTION</b>							
PPP001	Service review to expand existing team to meet service demand and ensure compliance with Equality Act	Existing	Changes in legislation or regulation	0.016	0.028	0.042	0.042
PPP002	Fall out of one off funding to enable a software upgrade to systems within the central control centre	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.070)	(0.070)	(0.070)	(0.070)
PPP003	Fall out of temporary corporate support to ensure the effective operation of the Strategic Programme Board until July 2020	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.038)	(0.038)	(0.038)	(0.038)
PPP005	Fall out of one-off resources to support the Council's revised action plan to address equality and diversity outcomes	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.050)	(0.050)	(0.050)	(0.050)
PP01-22	Community Safety Infrastructure	New	Rebasing	0.500	0.500	0.500	0.500
PP02-22	Chief Executives Delivery Board Funding	New	Time limited resources	1.250	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Partnerships, Insight &amp; Prevention Pressures</b>				<b>1.608</b>	<b>0.370</b>	<b>0.384</b>	<b>0.384</b>

<b>DIGITAL &amp; CUSTOMER SERVICES</b>							
D01	Reduction in support needed for Information and Communication Technology	Existing & New	Removal to nil	0.029	0.029	0.029	0.029
D04/D06	Planned reduction in corporate support for the team supporting ICT & D plans	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.052)	(0.052)	(0.052)	(0.052)
D07	Reduction in net additional cost required to identify additional Business Rates income	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.207)	(0.645)	(0.645)	(0.645)



Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
DCP001	Repayment of borrowing from FRR for ICT	Existing	Invest to Save	(3.029)	(3.029)	(3.029)	(3.029)
DCP004	Fall out of temporary additional legal capacity needed to support IT contracts	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.150)	(0.150)	(0.150)	(0.150)
DCP005	fall out of temporary additional procurement capacity to support IT contracts	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.150)	(0.150)	(0.150)	(0.150)
DCP006	Application Platform Modernisation - Cost slippage into future years	Existing	Other	0.505	0.505	0.505	0.505
D01-22	Universal Credit is continuing to roll out, meaning that most working age people who would have claimed help for their housing costs through Housing Benefit, now claim this through the DWP/Universal Credit. Funding is needed to protect the Service from a reduction in funding for Housing Benefit work and ensure that citizens continue to receive their entitlement in a timely manner.	New	Changes in legislation or regulation	1.823	2.323	2.823	3.223
D02-22	To improve the Council's performance in managing Complaints. This is to be achieved by implementing new ways of working across the Council including additional resources to manage complaints, and costs associated for the implementation of new processes, creation and delivery of training materials, and changes to complaints IT systems.	New	Time limited resources	1.200	1.200	0.000	0.000
D03-22	To ensure our Cyber Security investment keeps pace with the changing threat landscape	New	Changes in legislation or regulation	2.739	3.461	4.280	2.210
D04-22	Provide a specialist IT&D Procurement team as there were no IT procurement specialists included in the transition	New	Other	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000
<b>Total Digital &amp; Customer Services Pressures</b>				<b>4.708</b>	<b>5.492</b>	<b>5.611</b>	<b>3.941</b>

NEIGHBOURHOODS							
N01	Sports & Leisure Service - Planned fall out of temporary corporate support	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.082)	(0.110)	(0.371)	(0.501)
N06	Wholesale Markets Business Case	Existing	Time limited resources	0.003	(0.127)	(0.277)	(0.358)

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
NEP002	Pressures within the Markets service relating to the Indoor Market	Existing	Time limited resources	0.000	(0.110)	(0.220)	(0.220)
NEP003	Reduction in support to meet statutory inspection as required by Food Law Code of Practice (England)	Existing	Changes in legislation or regulation	(0.025)	(0.025)	(0.025)	(0.025)
NEL004	Selective Licensing Scheme - Fall out of previous corporate funding plus consultation and introduction of a new scheme	Existing & New	Time limited resources	0.400	0.250	0.250	0.250
NEP006	Fall out of temporary loss of income due to development within the Victoria Square area of the city centre	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.148)	(0.148)	(0.148)	(0.148)
NEP011	Moseley Road Baths - reduction in the ongoing maintenance requirements	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.025)	(0.050)	(0.075)	(0.075)
NEP021	Reduction in support needed to cover reduced internal demand for the use of the Waste Management Garage	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.225)	(0.375)	(0.375)	(0.375)
NEP023	Additional hire and repairs & maintenance of Fleet vehicles within the Waste Management Service	Existing & New	Time limited resources	0.000	(0.500)	(2.000)	(2.000)
NEP028	Increased cost of the Coroners Service	Existing	Demography	0.080	0.080	0.170	0.170
NEP029	Reduction in support needed to cover additional employee costs in relation to the refuse collection service	Existing	Rebasing	(1.000)	(1.000)	(1.000)	(1.000)
NEP035	Non-delivery of savings HN7 17+ relating to the asset & property disposal programme	Existing	Non-delivery	(0.100)	(0.100)	(0.100)	(0.100)
NEP038	Reinstatement of the Major Events Budget	Existing	Member priorities	0.400	0.200	0.450	0.450
NE01-22	Waste procurement project external legal advice	New	Time limited resources	0.223	0.165	0.000	0.000
NE02-22	Market service structural income budget pressure	New	Rebasing	0.670	0.670	0.670	0.670
NE03-22	Bereavement service structural income pressure	New	Rebasing	0.446	0.446	0.446	0.446
NE04-22	Pressures in the Markets service due to loss of income at St Martins & Rag Markets	New	COVID-19	0.152	0.152	0.152	0.000
NE05-22	Rebasing of trade waste income budget	New	Rebasing	1.500	1.500	1.500	1.500

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
NE06-22	Recycled paper income pressure following market changes	New	Rebasing	0.800	0.800	0.800	0.800
NE07-22	Non-delivery of saving PL129 relating to parks fees and charges review	New	Non-delivery	0.180	0.180	0.180	0.180
NE08-22	Non-delivery of saving WOC1 relating to allocation of workforce savings (Regulation & Enforcement)	New	Non-delivery	0.006	0.006	0.006	0.006
NE09-22	Trading Standards budget realignment - Proceeds of Crime Act	New	Other	0.060	0.060	0.060	0.060
NE10-22	Temporary accommodation rent reduction following review of charges	New	Member priorities	1.010	3.497	3.497	3.497
NE11-22	Housing Services Redesign - prevention and early intervention model	New	Rebasing	2.600	2.600	2.600	2.600
<b>Total Neighbourhoods Pressures</b>				<b>6.925</b>	<b>8.061</b>	<b>6.190</b>	<b>5.827</b>

<b>INCLUSIVE GROWTH</b>							
G04	Reprofile of saving MYR4/HN11/SN40 InReach Housing Programme	Existing & New	Non-delivery	(0.031)	(0.126)	(0.144)	0.068
G05	Rephasing implementation of saving C26 16+ Council Administrative Buildings	Existing & New	Non-delivery	(0.106)	(0.530)	(1.420)	(1.420)
G06	Loss of property income following disposal of Innovation Birmingham Ltd	Existing	Rebasing	0.176	0.176	0.176	0.176
G09	Repayment of resources linked to specialist support in delivery of EC103b Operational Hubs	Existing	Invest to Save	(0.025)	(0.200)	(0.200)	(0.200)
IGP05	Fall out of one off support to fund Central Administration Buildings operational costs	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.660)	(0.660)	(0.660)	(0.660)
IGP06	Fall out of one off support for new Wholesale Markets operational expenditure	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.317)	(0.317)	(0.317)	(0.317)
IGP07	Fall out of a fixed four year programme for Health & Safety Compliance in the Corporate Estate	Existing	Time limited resources	0.000	0.000	0.000	(1.250)
IGP09	Resolution of temporary shortfall in Central Administration Buildings - operational Income	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.240)	(0.240)	(0.240)	(0.240)

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
IGP10	Resources and subsequent repayment for specialist support linked to development of the Workplace Parking Levy	Existing	Invest to Save	0.075	0.165	(1.110)	(0.195)
IGP12	Reduction in the under achievement of the commercial property income	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.226)	(0.262)	(0.262)	(0.262)
IGP13	Fall out of one-off development funding to support the Route to Zero (R20) programme	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.082)	(0.082)	(0.082)	(0.082)
IGP14	Revenue implications of approved capital programmes: A38 Tunnel Waterproofing and City Centre Revitalisation	Existing	Capital	0.287	0.287	0.287	0.287
IGP16	Under delivery of saving CC26 16+ - Council Administrative Buildings Reduction	Existing & New	Non-delivery	(0.052)	0.000	0.000	0.000
IG01-22	Revenue implications resulting from the migration of BCC Local Land Charge Data to HM Land Registry Local Land Charges (LLC) Register	New	Changes in legislation or regulation	0.000	0.140	0.140	0.140
IG02-22	Partial mitigation of anticipated commercial property income reduction	New	Rebasing	0.500	0.500	0.500	0.500
IG03-22	Partial mitigation of anticipated car parking income reduction	New	Rebasing	0.500	0.500	0.500	0.500
IG04-22	Revenue implications of approved capital programmes: City Centre Public Realm hostile vehicle measures maintenance costs	New	Other	0.000	0.000	0.040	0.040
IG05-22	Increase in WMCA Transport Levy	Existing	Other	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.000
<b>Total Inclusive Growth Pressures</b>				<b>(0.201)</b>	<b>(0.649)</b>	<b>(2.792)</b>	<b>(0.915)</b>

<b>EDUCATION &amp; SKILLS</b>							
E01	Community Libraries - Self Service: fallout of time-limited funding	Existing	Time limited resources	0.000	(0.174)	(0.174)	(0.174)
ESP110	Reduction is long term support required to rebase the Schools Transport Service to reflect underlying demand pressures and cost increases arising from re-commissioning of transport services	Existing	Rebasing	0.000	0.000	(0.240)	(0.240)

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
ESP112	Change in Children's Trust Contract Price due to a reduction in their future Pension Contribution Rates as calculated in 20/21	Existing	Pension Fund	0.365	0.744	0.744	0.744
ESP113	Additional demographic pressures facing the Trust since it began, related primarily to the number of Children in Need	Existing & New	Demography	5.341	5.341	5.341	5.341
ES01-22	Academisation and closure costs of two special schools with deficits estimated at £6m. This will be matched funded from DSG	New	Time limited resources	3.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
ES02-22	Additional security and dealing with flytipping at unattached paying fields and surplus property school sites	New	Other	0.350	0.350	0.350	0.350
ES03-22	World of Work and the Youth Employment Initiative- temporary funding to cover winding down as grant ceases	New	Time limited resources	1.500	0.000	0.000	0.000
ES04-22	Non-delivery of saving ESS008 - Generation of income from legal process training and fees payable from education providers for advice and guidance following Ofsted outcomes.	New	Non-delivery	0.020	0.020	0.020	0.020
ES05-22	Strategic Libraries - temporary loss of tenant rental income as a result of COVID-19	New	COVID-19	0.076	0.000	0.000	0.000
ES06-22	Library of Birmingham maintenance pressures funded from cyclical maintenance reserve	New	Time limited resources	1.600	1.100	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Education &amp; Skills Pressures</b>				<b>12.252</b>	<b>7.381</b>	<b>6.041</b>	<b>6.041</b>

<b>ADULT SOCIAL CARE</b>							
C09	Adult Social Care Packages - Estimated Future Demographic Pressures arising from additional service user numbers and increased need.	Existing	Demography	13.500	22.000	30.500	39.000
ADP001	Shortfall in resources formerly funded from Public Health Grant	Existing	Rebasing	1.010	1.010	1.010	1.010
AD01-22	Rebasing of ongoing social care budgets previously funded through use of one off reserves as part of the Adults Transformation Programme	New	Rebasing	6.000	6.000	6.000	6.000

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
AD02-22	Voluntary Sector - extension of voluntary sector contracts by 12 months to September 2021 due to impact of COVID-19	New	COVID-19	0.195	0.000	0.000	0.000
AD03-22	Preparation for Adulthood - second year project funding for 2 year proof of concept to improve the quality of transition services for children and young people	New	Time limited resources	1.745	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Adult Social Care Pressures</b>				<b>22.450</b>	<b>29.010</b>	<b>37.510</b>	<b>46.010</b>

<b>CORPORATE</b>							
C01	Highways Infrastructure Maintenance	Existing	Demography	0.250	0.500	0.750	1.000
C04	Apprenticeship Levy	Existing & New	Other	0.166	0.215	0.259	0.306
C05	Pension Fund Costs	Existing & New	Pension Fund	2.714	2.804	2.907	3.082
C07	Change in Revenue Cost of Redundancy	Existing & New	Redundancy	9.281	3.194	0.750	0.000
C10	Corporate support to fund essential repairs at the Council House	Existing	Time limited resources	0.200	0.700	(0.300)	(0.300)
CRP002	Revenue costs associated with Capital Projects	Existing	Capital	2.161	5.913	7.997	7.997
	Fall out of prudential borrowing re Care Homes	New	Capital	(3.582)	(3.582)	(3.582)	(3.582)
CRP003	Fall out of HR additional temporary resources	Existing	Time limited resources	0.000	(0.300)	(0.300)	(0.300)
CRP005	Fall out of support for interim staff in Finance and Governance to support service improvement in 2020/21	Existing	Time limited resources	(0.750)	(0.750)	(0.750)	(0.750)
C01-22	Increase in General Contingency	New	Rebasing	0.510	0.510	0.510	0.510
C02-22	Non-delivery of FGS003 - Contract Savings	New	Non-delivery	1.598	1.198	1.078	0.978
C03-22	Workforce equalities - funding required to challenge and remove barriers to advancement within the Council, to ensure that all staff have the opportunity to progress within the organisation, irrespective of their background. It will also be used to expand our Equalities and Cohesion team, so we have the in-house expertise and leadership to tackle inequality right across the city	New	Member priorities	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000

Ref	Description	Type of Pressure	Categorisation	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
C04-22	Street Scene - Funding to provide cleaner streets, and tackle instances of fly-tipping through more robust enforcement	New	Member priorities	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000
<b>Total Corporate Pressures</b>				<b>16.548</b>	<b>14.402</b>	<b>13.319</b>	<b>12.941</b>
<b>Total budget pressures</b>				<b>69.143</b>	<b>102.130</b>	<b>54.597</b>	<b>62.657</b>

## APPENDIX G: SAVINGS

Description	New or Existing Saving	Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>ADULT SOCIAL CARE</b>						
<p><b>HW4 17+ / AD002 18+ / WOC1 Effective and efficient workforce</b></p> <p>This proposal is designed to ensure that we have an effective and efficient workforce within the Directorate.</p> <p>The proposal includes a restructure of the Social Work Assessment and Care Management Service which will increase the number of people reporting to individual managers (spans of control), further the moves to an asset-based assessment approach for citizens (focusing on what the citizen can do for themselves) and further the development of the community offer by working more closely with the third sector.</p> <p>The new approach will enable and empower people to develop and receive services in their own community by working closely with local GPs, communities and the Voluntary Sector. It is envisaged that a restructure will include increasing the span of control for the managers of the service and remodelling other services.</p> <p>The remodelling of the service will also include moving the specialist provision of Learning Disabilities and Mental Health into the Community Teams.</p>	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(1.293)	(1.293)	(1.293)	(1.293)



Description	New or Existing Saving	Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>MYR1 16+ / AD001 18+ / MIA7 16+ / HW317 / AD007 18+ / CC002 18+ / AD104 18+ Adult Packages of Care</b>  This proposal is based on diverting away demand for long term services and reducing levels of unmet eligible need. The impact of these savings will be predominantly on the budget for placements/packages of care. The savings will be achieved through a range of actions which include building community assets (neighbourhood networks), working with the Children's Trust and Education to promote better aspirational outcomes for children coming through transitions, implementing a three conversation model of social work and implementing a Day Opportunities Strategy.  The proposals aim to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enable vulnerable people, such as those with learning disabilities or mental health problems, to access services in the community,</li> <li>• Help older people by working more effectively with the NHS, to avoid admissions to hospital in the future,</li> <li>• Increase income from charges to clients by reviewing our existing charging policy to consider introducing a range of new charges on services,</li> <li>• Continue to provide and develop services that reduce the dependency on social care including Early Intervention, Equipment, Home Adaptations and Occupational Therapy services</li> </ul>	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(7.500)	(7.525)	(6.525)	(6.525)
<b>Total Adult Social Care savings</b>			<b>(8.793)</b>	<b>(8.818)</b>	<b>(7.818)</b>	<b>(7.818)</b>
<b>DIGITAL &amp; CUSTOMER SERVICES</b>						
<b>SS008 18+ Customer Services team</b>  This saving is being delivered through a reduction in support staff in Customer Services and supported by improved ways of working to protect the delivery of services to citizens. There will be improved online services to citizens through the implementation of a new online account that will allow people and businesses to access their personal information, request services or see information about the services they receive. This will improve the delivery of services via the website for citizens and will result in a reduction in telephone volumes without negatively impacting on citizens' experience.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.274)	(0.274)	(0.274)	(0.274)

Description	New or Existing Saving	Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>DCS011 20+ Application platform modernisation</b> <p>The Application Platform Modernisation (APM) Portfolio has been established to exit the Capita data centres, upgrade the existing infrastructure and bring the Council back onto supported infrastructure and software platforms. In addition the APM programme will be introducing modern management tooling in order to streamline the operational delivery of infrastructure and application services. This proposal supports the delivery of the ICT &amp; Digital Strategy, and is part of an invest to save initiative to support the transition of services back from Capita. There is a full business case already approved which covers all the capital and revenue costs. Some changes to the savings approach reported Dec 2019, but numbers remain unchanged.</p>	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.623)	(2.152)	(2.163)	(2.163)
<b>DCS012 20+ Wide Area Network review and redesign</b> <p>Review of the Wide Area Network (WAN) in line with the security and network strategy. With options and recommendations for redesign to meet the overall Information Technology &amp; Digital Services strategy and capacity requirements of the citizen, business and council. The approach will be to create an outline business case and to refresh post market tender activity into a full business case. This proposal supports the delivery of the ICT &amp; Digital Strategy, and is part of an invest to save initiative to support the transition of services back from Capita. There is a full business case already approved which covers all the capital and revenue costs. Some changes to the savings approach reported Dec 2019, but numbers remain unchanged.</p>	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.500)	(0.500)	(0.500)	(0.500)
<b>DCS013 20+ Corporate voice and mobile telephony rationalisation</b> <p>The savings proposal supports the rationalisation of the corporate voice and telephony equipment, in use across the Council. This will enable a reduction in the corporate mobile phones in operation, reduction of phone lines, decommissioning of old equipment, and exiting the Capita VOIP contract in 2021. To achieve this a Corporate voice strategy will be produced to frame the work required and an outline business case will then follow. This proposal supports the delivery of the ICT &amp; Digital Strategy, and is part of an invest to save initiative to support the transition of services back from Capita. There is a full business case already approved which covers all the capital and revenue costs.</p>	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.500)	(0.500)	(0.500)	(0.500)

Description	New or Existing Saving	Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>DCS014 20+ Utilisation of corporate Microsoft Enterprise Agreement</b> Having procured the Corporate Microsoft Enterprise Agreement for Birmingham City Council, this enables a number of opportunities in terms of replacing existing tools and software deployed with Microsoft tools included within the agreement. A detailed proposal will be raised for each item and project managed accordingly, to ensure time, cost, quality, and measurement of the benefit realisation. This proposal supports the delivery of the ICT & Digital Strategy, and is part of an invest to save initiative to support the transition of services back from Capita. There is a full business case already approved which covers all the capital and revenue costs.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.300)	(0.300)	(0.300)	(0.300)
<b>DCS020 20+ Renewal of bulk printing contract including Revenues and Benefits</b> To retender the bulk printing of the Council's documentation to take effect from 1 April 2021. A new contract will be put in place to ensure the Council maximises value for money and improved service provision.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.031)	(0.031)	(0.031)	(0.031)
<b>Additional SAP savings</b> Reduced application costs resulting from the change from SAP to Oracle	Existing	Expenditure reduction	0.000	(2.000)	(2.000)	(2.000)
<b>Debt collection costs</b> The full recovery of costs associated with collecting outstanding debts	Existing	Income generation	(0.089)	(0.089)	(0.089)	(0.089)
<b>Total Digital &amp; Customer Services savings</b>			<b>(2.317)</b>	<b>(5.846)</b>	<b>(5.857)</b>	<b>(5.857)</b>
<b>EDUCATION &amp; SKILLS</b>						
<b>PL016D 18+ Youth Service</b> Resources released following the payment of pension fund strain costs.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	0.000	0.074	0.074	0.074
<b>ESS019 20+ Birmingham Careers Service - employee reduction</b> Savings within Birmingham Careers Service will be made through a reduction of 2 full time equivalent posts by 2021/22. There will be a minimal impact on service delivery.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.050)	(0.050)	(0.050)	(0.050)
<b>Total Education &amp; Skills savings</b>			<b>(0.050)</b>	<b>0.024</b>	<b>0.024</b>	<b>0.024</b>

Description	New or Existing Saving	Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>FINANCE &amp; GOVERNANCE</b>						
<b>FG001 18+ / FG002 18+ / FG004 18+ / CC23 16+ / E23 16+ City Finance</b> This represents the final stage of restructuring the finance function	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.140)	(0.140)	(0.140)	(0.140)
<b>Replacement saving for FG102 19+ Reduced external legal spend</b> Increased efficiency and improved ways of working generating savings from the Legal Services staffing structure	New		(0.200)	(0.300)	(0.300)	(0.300)
<b>Total Finance &amp; Governance savings</b>			<b>(0.340)</b>	<b>(0.440)</b>	<b>(0.440)</b>	<b>(0.440)</b>
<b>INCLUSIVE GROWTH</b>						
<b>EC016 18+ Property Strategy/EC103A 19+ &amp; 20+ Commercial Income Growth</b>  This proposal seeks to make more efficient use of the Council's property assets. By employing innovative methods underpinned by a competitive commercial ambition, the Property Strategy will build a resilient and sustainable portfolio to give integrated, community focused services, while supporting transformational change. The Property Strategy outlined an ambition and aspiration to grow the annual rental income receivable by up to 20% gross (including inflation) over the five years effective from financial year 2019/20. A robust review of performance across the existing commercial portfolio will drive out opportunities to dispose of those assets which are performing poorly and inform future decision making in terms of the potential return on reinvesting proceeds generated from disposals.  Income growth will be achieved through the optimisation of stock to provide the greatest possible value, the making of investments where value can be uplifted, and the use of targeted acquisitions to expand the portfolio where resources are available. The target savings will be achieved by transforming the Investment Portfolio on commercially sound principles and leveraging capital to deliver enhanced property stock to continue to attract more high-quality businesses to the city.  Additional income growth budgeted with effect from 2020/21 to address existing under achievement of commercial property income generated from existing property assets.	Existing	Income generation	(0.277)	(1.521)	(3.090)	(4.331)

Description	New or Existing Saving	Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>EC103B 19+ Operational Hub Programme</b> This proposal seeks the effective utilisation of the Council's operational property assets through the creation of a portfolio of fit for purpose public sector hubs and rationalise unsuitable, under-utilised and expensive to operate buildings.  Links to pressure G09	Existing	Expenditure reduction	0.000	(0.161)	(0.215)	(0.215)
<b>Total Inclusive Growth savings</b>			<b>(0.277)</b>	<b>(1.682)</b>	<b>(3.305)</b>	<b>(4.546)</b>
<b>NEIGHBOURHOODS</b>						
<b>SN21 16+ Removal of universal Superloos</b> The saving will be achieved from the gradual expiry of the current external contracts for the provision of public conveniences in some specific locations in the city.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.134)	(0.389)	(0.408)	(0.462)
<b>PL016E 18+ Neighbourhoods and communities - Community</b> The full year impact of the closure and disposal of Newtown Community Centre and retain the revenue saving arising from the generation of the capital receipt; transfer responsibility for the Friends Institute Trust for which the Council is Custodian Trustee to a third party; and let Coronation Play Centre to an external not-for profit organisation.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	0.000	0.025	0.025	0.025
<b>PL118 19+ 20% Reduction in grant to the Active Wellbeing Society</b> The proposal is to reduce the grant to The Active Wellbeing Society over three years from 2020/21 by 20%. The deferred implementation provides time for TAWS to access other sources of funding to enable activity to continue and hopefully increase in the future.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.108)	(0.216)	(0.216)	(0.216)
<b>NE01 20+ Revenue savings from Waste Management Replacement Strategy capital project</b> The significant capital investment in replacing the waste vehicle fleet will generate savings on repairs & maintenance and reduce the costs incurred on hiring vehicles.	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.500)	(0.500)	(0.500)	(0.500)
<b>Total Neighbourhoods savings</b>			<b>(0.742)</b>	<b>(1.080)</b>	<b>(1.099)</b>	<b>(1.153)</b>

Description	New or Existing Saving	Income Generation or Expenditure Reduction	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>Corporate</b>						
<b>CC105 19+ Consolidation Programme – Transport workstream</b> It is proposed to manage the Council's transports functions from a central team rather than across multiple Directorates. This will ensure a more strategic approach to fleet and plant management and lead to improved service delivery and lower cost.  Links to pressure F04	Existing	Expenditure reduction	(0.400)	(0.800)	(0.800)	(0.800)
<b>Establishment Costs</b> For 2021/22 and beyond we will build an establishment baseline based on a business-as-usual (BAU) position that protects Council jobs and services and reflects the MTFP and future workforce budgets. We will then continue to adopt the new workforce management practices, establishment controls and corporate and directorate governance (including workforce boards) to ensure that we keep to the baselines and maintain transparency over the non BAU workforce and budgets. We do not envisage any redundancies as a direct result of this work as the outcomes are likely to be deleted vacancies and reduced agency cost. Additional resourcing requirements over and above the BAU baseline, either as part of invest to save programmes or where separately funded (such as COVID-19) will be managed against the specific budgets set aside for such activities.	New	Expenditure reduction	(20.132)	(20.132)	(20.132)	(20.132)
<b>Delivery Plan</b> In 2022/23, once Outline Business Cases have been agreed, proposals are expected to come forward to produce up to £38.5m of additional savings.	New	Expenditure reduction	(0.000)	(38.500)	(0.000)	(0.000)
<b>Total Corporate savings</b>			<b>(20.532)</b>	<b>(59.432)</b>	<b>(20.932)</b>	<b>(20.932)</b>
<b>Total savings</b>			<b>(33.051)</b>	<b>(77.274)</b>	<b>(39.427)</b>	<b>(40.722)</b>
<b>Total new proposals</b>			<b>(20.332)</b>	<b>(58.932)</b>	<b>(20.432)</b>	<b>(20.432)</b>
<b>Total existing plans</b>			<b>(12.719)</b>	<b>(18.342)</b>	<b>(18.995)</b>	<b>(20.290)</b>
<b>Total savings</b>			<b>(33.051)</b>	<b>(77.274)</b>	<b>(39.427)</b>	<b>(40.722)</b>

## APPENDIX H: COUNCIL TAX

	City Council	Fire and Rescue Authority	West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner	New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Precept	Royal Sutton Coldfield Town Precept
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
City Council Net Budget	828.671				
Less: Business Rates and Top-Up Grant	(467.644)				
<b>Equals: amount required from Collection Fund</b>	<b>361.027</b>				
Plus: estimated deficit in Collection Fund	21.896				
<b>Equals: amount required from Council Tax payers</b>	<b>382.923</b>	<b>XX.XXX</b>	<b>XX.XXX</b>	<b>XX.XXX</b>	<b>XX.XXX</b>
Divided by taxbase (Band D equivalent properties)	253,995	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX	XXX,XXX
<b>Equals: Band D Council Tax *</b>	<b>1,507.60</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>
Percentage Change in each element of Council Tax	4.99%	X.XX%	X.XX%	X.XX%	X.XX%
<b>Total Band D Council Tax</b>		<b>X,XXX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>

\* The Council Tax attributable to the Council includes a 3% precept to fund adult social care.

Band					New Frankley in Birmingham		Royal Sutton Coldfield	
	City Council	Fire and Rescue Authority	West Midlands Police & Crime Commissioner	Total excl. Parish Precept	Parish Precept	Parish Total	Town Precept	Town Total
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
A	1,005.07	XX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX
B	1,172.58	XX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX
C	1,340.09	XX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX
<b>D</b>	<b>1,507.60</b>	<b>XX.XX</b>	<b>XX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>	<b>XX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>	<b>XX.XX</b>	<b>X,XXX.XX</b>
E	1,842.62	XX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX
F	2,177.64	XX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX
G	2,512.67	XX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX
H	3,015.20	XX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX	XX.XX	X,XXX.XX

## APPENDIX I: CAPITAL RECEIPT FLEXIBILITY

Directorate	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	Details
Inclusive Growth	0.000	15.000	Delivery Plan capacity build
Education & Skills Transformation projects	4.283	0.140	Strengthening Early Intervention In Children Services as well as Technological and Systems improvements to Travel Assist Service. These should reduce demand and produce a more efficient service
Transformational initiatives at Household Waste Recycling Centres	0.687	0.732	Transformational initiatives at Household Waste Recycling Centres
Partnerships, Insight & Prevention: Business Improvement & Change	2.000	2.000	Various activities undertaken and supported by the PMO and service as a whole
Finance & Governance	1.903	1.621	Implementation of Directorate initiatives and supporting other Directorate projects
Digital & Customer Services	2.160	7.599	Implementation of the Customer programme, insight programme and Cyber security initiatives
Adult & Social Care	4.260	2.800	Early intervention programme, Life Courses project, Eclipse project and other minor projects
Further Transformation / Delivery Plan projects	0.000	9.575	Allowance for further projects that will be identified during the year as the Delivery Plan is implemented. Once identified further capital receipts will be secured to fund them
<b>Total - New Revenue Reform Projects</b>	<b>15.293</b>	<b>39.467</b>	

Schemes Approved as part of 2020/21+ Financial Plan	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	Details
ICT Savings Proposals	3.331	1.809	Investment in core ICT proposals is an integral part of the programme of transitioning services back into the Council.
Redundancy Costs including pension strain	5.063	0.000	cost of change associated with delivering the Council's savings programme.
<b>Total - 2020/21+ Approved Revenue Reform Projects</b>	<b>8.394</b>	<b>1.809</b>	



## APPENDIX J: REVENUE BUDGET

<b>Gross Expenditure</b>	<b>2020/21 Restated Budget £m</b>	<b>2021/22 Budget £m</b>
<b>Directorate</b>		
Adult Social Care	447.085	471.301
Digital & Customer Services	550.103	599.330
Education & Skills	1,122.869	1,358.379
Finance & Governance	41.633	136.595
Human Resources	9.401	11.428
Inclusive Growth	268.359	283.051
Neighbourhoods	209.007	253.513
Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	98.958	103.977
<b>Total Directorate Expenditure</b>	<b>2,747.415</b>	<b>3,217.574</b>
Corporately Managed Budgets	114.342	207.744
Contingencies	40.999	(7.091)
<b>Total Expenditure on Services</b>	<b>2,902.756</b>	<b>3,418.227</b>
Corporate Contribution to Reserves	9.848	63.522
Corporate Repayment of Borrowing from Reserves	0.250	0.443
<b>Total General Fund Expenditure</b>	<b>2,912.854</b>	<b>3,482.192</b>
Housing Revenue Account	279.349	281.533
<b>Total Gross Expenditure</b>	<b>3,192.203</b>	<b>3,763.725</b>

**Gross Income**

	<b>2020/21 Restated Budget £m</b>	<b>2021/22 Budget £m</b>
<b>Directorate</b>		
Adult Social Care	(117.331)	(132.788)
Digital & Customer Services	(523.742)	(567.250)
Education & Skills	(847.906)	(1,066.470)
Finance & Governance	(31.985)	(113.097)
Human Resources	(3.737)	(4.920)
Inclusive Growth	(162.102)	(175.242)
Neighbourhoods	(82.870)	(120.016)
Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	(91.590)	(95.067)
<b>Total Directorate Income</b>	<b>(1,861.263)</b>	<b>(2,274.850)</b>
Corporately Managed Budgets	(4.022)	(103.261)
Contingencies	(0.225)	(10.925)
Corporate Grants	(163.913)	(218.988)
<b>Total Income from Services</b>	<b>(2,029.423)</b>	<b>(2,608.024)</b>
Corporate Use of Reserves	(30.498)	(27.396)
Corporate Borrowing from Reserves	0.000	(18.101)
<b>Total General Fund Income</b>	<b>(2,059.921)</b>	<b>(2,653.521)</b>
Housing Revenue Account	(279.349)	(281.533)
<b>Total Gross Income</b>	<b>(2,339.270)</b>	<b>(2,935.054)</b>

**Note:** use of reserves of £177.3m (Section 31 Business Rates) is shown below the line.

<b>Net Expenditure</b>	<b>2020/21 Restated Budget £m</b>	<b>2021/22 Budget £m</b>
<b>Directorate</b>		
Adult Social Care	329.754	338.513
Digital & Customer Services	26.361	32.080
Education & Skills	274.963	291.909
Finance & Governance	9.648	23.498
Human Resources	5.664	6.508
Inclusive Growth	106.257	107.809
Neighbourhoods	126.137	133.497
Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	7.368	8.910
<b>Total Directorate Net Expenditure</b>	<b>886.152</b>	<b>942.724</b>
Corporately Managed Budgets	110.320	104.483
Contingencies	40.774	(18.016)
Corporate Grants	(163.913)	(218.988)
<b>Total Net Expenditure on Services</b>	<b>873.333</b>	<b>810.203</b>
Corporate Use of Reserves	(20.650)	36.126
Corporate Net Borrowing from Reserves	0.250	(17.658)
<b>Total General Fund Budget</b>	<b>852.933</b>	<b>828.671</b>
Housing Revenue Account	0.000	0.000
<b>City Council Budget</b>	<b>852.933</b>	<b>828.671</b>

## Analysis of Change

	2020/21 Restated Budget	Pay & Price Inflation £m	Pension Uplift £m	Budget Pressures & Policy Choices £m	Savings £m	Other items, incl. adjustments between Directorates £m	2021/22 Budget £m
Finance & Governance	9.648	0.482	0.264	3.818	(0.340)	9.625	23.497
Human Resources	5.664	(0.015)	0.066	1.035	0.000	(0.242)	6.508
Digital & Customer Services	26.361	0.222	0.454	4.708	(2.317)	2.652	32.080
Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	7.368	0.048	0.058	1.608	0.000	(0.172)	8.910
Neighbourhoods	126.137	0.830	0.705	6.925	(0.742)	(0.358)	133.497
Inclusive Growth	106.257	2.123	0.315	(0.201)	(0.277)	(0.408)	107.809
Education & Skills	274.963	5.105	0.259	12.252	(0.050)	(0.620)	291.909
Adult Social Care	329.754	6.575	0.562	22.450	(8.793)	(12.035)	338.513
<b>Total Directorate Net Expenditure</b>	<b>886.152</b>	<b>15.370</b>	<b>2.684</b>	<b>52.595</b>	<b>(12.519)</b>	<b>(1.558)</b>	<b>942.724</b>
Corporately Managed Budgets	110.320	0.014		2.161	0.000	(8.012)	104.483
Contingencies	40.774	12.333	0.030	11.673	(20.532)	(62.294)	(18.016)
Corporate Grants	(163.913)	0.000		0.000	0.000	(55.075)	(218.988)
<b>Total Net Expenditure on Services</b>	<b>873.333</b>	<b>27.717</b>	<b>2.714</b>	<b>66.429</b>	<b>(33.051)</b>	<b>(126.939)</b>	<b>810.203</b>
Corporate Use of Reserves	(20.650)	0.000		0.000	0.000	56.776	36.126
Corporate Net Borrowing from Reserves	0.250	0.000		0.000	0.000	(17.908)	(17.658)
Contribution to General Balances	0.000	0.000		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total General Fund Budget</b>	<b>852.933</b>	<b>27.717</b>	<b>2.714</b>	<b>66.429</b>	<b>(33.051)</b>	<b>(88.071)</b>	<b>828.671</b>
HRA	0.000	0.000		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>City Council Budget</b>	<b>852.933</b>	<b>27.717</b>	<b>2.714</b>	<b>66.429</b>	<b>(33.051)</b>	<b>(88.071)</b>	<b>828.671</b>

Made up of:	
Corporately Managed Budgets	(53.803)
Corporate Use of Reserves	26.807
Corporate Grants	(61.075)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(88.071)</b>

**Note:** figures may include roundings

## APPENDIX K: HRA BUSINESS PLAN

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 1 to 10	Year 30	Year 1 to 30
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	Total	2050/51	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT</b>													
<b>Income</b>													
Rental Income	(258.959)	(265.149)	(272.912)	(280.507)	(287.039)	(293.294)	(299.859)	(306.320)	(313.153)	(320.258)	(2,897.450)	(490.746)	(10,990.036)
Voids	4.222	4.349	4.494	4.640	4.784	4.922	5.038	5.161	5.282	5.411	48.303	8.661	188.220
<b>Net Rental Income</b>	<b>(254.737)</b>	<b>(260.800)</b>	<b>(268.418)</b>	<b>(275.867)</b>	<b>(282.255)</b>	<b>(288.372)</b>	<b>(294.821)</b>	<b>(301.159)</b>	<b>(307.871)</b>	<b>(314.847)</b>	<b>(2,849.147)</b>	<b>(482.085)</b>	<b>(10,801.816)</b>
Service Charges / Other Income	(26.796)	(27.287)	(27.818)	(28.360)	(28.851)	(29.439)	(30.050)	(30.640)	(30.641)	(31.118)	(290.951)	(41.227)	(1,009.459)
<b>Total Revenue Income</b>	<b>(281.533)</b>	<b>(288.087)</b>	<b>(296.236)</b>	<b>(304.227)</b>	<b>(311.106)</b>	<b>(317.811)</b>	<b>(324.871)</b>	<b>(331.799)</b>	<b>(338.512)</b>	<b>(345.965)</b>	<b>(3,140.098)</b>	<b>(523.312)</b>	<b>(11,811.275)</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>													
Repairs	65.767	65.855	67.524	68.707	69.851	70.829	71.905	72.998	74.058	75.192	702.686	100.937	2,467.648
Management	69.121	68.307	69.867	72.523	74.402	76.317	78.065	79.855	81.685	83.559	753.523	131.652	2,893.048
Bad Debt Provision	8.120	5.546	5.320	5.270	4.781	3.557	3.659	3.764	3.871	3.982	47.870	7.015	156.484
Estate Costs	20.032	20.500	20.966	21.759	22.320	22.892	23.414	23.947	24.494	25.052	225.505	39.383	866.155
Capital Financing - Loan Redemption	3.656	6.101	4.474	3.103	9.992	10.290	14.182	12.501	11.733	21.013	97.045	5.742	709.496
Capital Financing - Interest / Other Costs	52.214	53.257	54.283	54.698	54.588	53.964	53.438	52.893	52.492	50.062	531.889	22.144	1,198.412
Contribution to Capital	62.623	68.521	73.802	78.167	75.172	79.962	80.208	85.841	90.179	87.105	781.580	216.439	3,520.032
<b>Total Revenue Expenditure</b>	<b>281.533</b>	<b>288.087</b>	<b>296.236</b>	<b>304.227</b>	<b>311.106</b>	<b>317.811</b>	<b>324.871</b>	<b>331.799</b>	<b>338.512</b>	<b>345.965</b>	<b>3,140.098</b>	<b>523.312</b>	<b>11,811.275</b>
<b>Net (Surplus) / Deficit</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>CAPITAL ACCOUNT</b>													
<b>Investment</b>													
Housing Improvement Programme	60.353	60.191	60.036	60.463	61.199	61.942	62.689	63.497	64.236	65.115	619.721	84.677	2,121.005
Redevelopment / Clearance	59.476	98.624	79.047	53.314	31.864	31.901	25.785	27.787	42.874	34.150	484.822	50.744	1,331.161
Adaptations and Other Investment	6.128	6.200	5.274	6.350	7.265	8.192	8.274	8.440	12.695	9.079	77.897	81.768	891.516
<b>Total Investment</b>	<b>125.957</b>	<b>165.015</b>	<b>144.357</b>	<b>120.127</b>	<b>100.328</b>	<b>102.035</b>	<b>96.748</b>	<b>99.724</b>	<b>119.805</b>	<b>108.344</b>	<b>1,182.440</b>	<b>217.189</b>	<b>4,343.682</b>
<b>Financing</b>													
Receipts / Grants / Other	(51.606)	(68.802)	(53.666)	(33.597)	(25.156)	(22.073)	(16.540)	(12.294)	(29.626)	(21.239)	(334.599)	(0.750)	(757.388)
New Borrowing	(11.728)	(27.692)	(16.889)	(8.363)	0.000	0.000	0.000	(1.589)	0.000	0.000	(66.261)	0.000	(66.261)
Contribution from Revenue	(62.623)	(68.521)	(73.802)	(78.167)	(75.172)	(79.962)	(80.208)	(85.841)	(90.179)	(87.105)	(781.580)	(216.439)	(3,520.033)
<b>Total Financing</b>	<b>(125.957)</b>	<b>(165.015)</b>	<b>(144.357)</b>	<b>(120.127)</b>	<b>(100.328)</b>	<b>(102.035)</b>	<b>(96.748)</b>	<b>(99.724)</b>	<b>(119.805)</b>	<b>(108.344)</b>	<b>(1,182.440)</b>	<b>(217.189)</b>	<b>(4,343.682)</b>
<b>Net (Surplus) / Deficit</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>

## **APPENDIX L: CAPITAL POLICIES**

The following policies support the Capital Strategy in Chapter 7 above.

### **1. Capital Programme Governance and the Capital Board**

- 1.1. The Capital programme is a resource and expenditure planning tool and does not confer approval for individual budget items to proceed. Individual budgets will not proceed to spend until there has been an executive decision which would normally include 'Gateway' business case appraisals at Strategic Outline Case (capital budget proposal stage), Outline Business Case, and Full Business Case. This process appraises options to deliver desired outputs, sets out the rationale to support the recommended solution, and identifies capital and revenue implications and funding. Account is also taken of the outcome of consultations, equality and risk assessments, and contribution to the Council's strategic objectives.
- 1.2. Revised or additional capital budgets may be approved by Cabinet, within the constraints of the Constitution regarding additional borrowing and the Council's Prudential borrowing limit. This includes Cabinet approval to additional external resources allocated to the Council. It is intended that no substantial increases in prudential borrowing or the use of capital receipts will be agreed outside of the annual budget process.
- 1.3. Strategic oversight of the capital programme will be managed by the Capital Board, including:
  - development of proposals for the capital strategy, capital planning and prioritisation, prior to executive decision
  - review of business cases prior to executive decision
  - monitoring of the capital programme including financial, performance and risks
  - review of capital governance and processes.
- 1.4. CIPFA's Prudential Code and Treasury Management Code have been adopted by the Council.

### **2. General Principles for Capital Planning**

- 2.1. Some general strategic principles underlie the Council's capital planning. These are to:
  - Integrate capital planning into the Council's overall planning over the horizons of the Long Term Financial Plan, Medium Term Financial Plan and annual planning process to ensure that capital planning is delivering the Corporate Plan priorities

- Maximise external funding which supports the Council's priorities, and supplement this with the Council's own resources where appropriate
- Procure the use of capital assets using a robust process for assessing affordability and value for money (the "Gateway" process)
- Work with partners, including the community, businesses and other public bodies, whilst retaining clear lines of accountability and responsibility
- Relate capital resources and planning to asset planning.

### **3. Whole Council Prioritisation of Capital Resources Use**

- 3.1. All use of capital resources, including capital receipts, will be prioritised across the Council as a whole in relation to the Council's key priorities. The use of all capital receipts will be prioritised through the Council's corporate financial planning process. All previous capital receipt earmarking policies are discontinued unless covered by specific agreements with other organisations (this will not affect existing approved use of capital receipts already identified in the Council's disposals programme or otherwise taken into account in this Financial Plan). It is expected that commercial property portfolio asset sales will be reinvested in the portfolio in order to maintain and grow the portfolio income.

### **4. Capital Receipts and Asset Sales**

- 4.1. All land and buildings which are surplus to existing use will be reviewed under Property and Assets Board arrangements, before any executive decision is made, to ensure the re-use or disposal of the asset provides best value in supporting the Council's objectives. The Council's general policy is that assets will be disposed of for cash at the best market value. Exceptions to this policy should be approved by Cabinet.
- 4.2. As a general principle, land no longer required for its existing use is be declared surplus so that options about its future use or sale can be reviewed by the Property and Assets Board before proceeding for formal decision. This includes Board consideration of proposals to appropriate land for a different purpose from its existing use, and proposals to sell land and property at less than best price, to ensure that the best value outcome for the Council is obtained in relation to Council priority outcomes.

### **5. Community Asset Transfers**

- 5.1. The Council will encourage community engagement in the operation of properties in support of specific key priorities and may commission Community Asset Transfers (CATs) where appropriate. Third sector organisations will need to have the capabilities to use the assets to provide agreed services, in accordance with arrangements for CATs of property. Sales at less than best price will however reduce the capital receipts available to fund other Council needs and policies. Accordingly, proposed

land sale discounts including CATs will be reviewed by the Property and Assets Board before proceeding for formal decision, to ensure that proposals have a strong fit with the Council's key strategic priorities, represent good value for money, and have a good prospect of success. Other properties, and CAT proposals which have been unsuccessful, will proceed for sale on the open market.

## **6. Prudential Borrowing and Debt**

- 6.1. The Council will use borrowing in accordance with the 'Prudential' system as a tool for delivering policy and managing its finances. Local authorities may borrow to finance capital expenditure, and the affordability of debt is the key constraint. The Council has used the prudential borrowing freedoms actively and successfully to deliver key outcomes for the Council, including investment in regeneration (e.g. Grand Central and the EZ), housing, the Commonwealth Games, and wellbeing facilities.
- 6.2. Prudential borrowing continues to be an important way to fund the Council's own priorities where external funding cannot be obtained. The cost of borrowing will be recharged to the service concerned, where the Council is under a statutory obligation to do so (e.g. the HRA); where the Council has agreed with its partners to do so (e.g. the Enterprise Zone); and where it is good management for borrowing costs to be accounted for as part of an overall project (e.g. where financial or property investments are funded from borrowing). This recognises that borrowing is not a free resource but has a revenue cost.
- 6.3. The Council sets and monitors prudential indicators (including local indicators) to manage its debt exposures. Borrowing costs (including interest and repayment charges) in 2021/22 represent 28.2% of the net revenue budget, or 22.5% of gross income including income from sales, fees, charges and rents. This reflects some growth in the Council's borrowing in recent years, but also reflects the reduction in its income.
- 6.4. In order to ensure that borrowing remains at an affordable and sustainable level, the Council will seek over the medium term to manage its new prudential borrowing for normal service delivery at a level which is close to the amount which it sets aside from the revenue account each year for debt repayment (i.e. MRP). Borrowing for the Commonwealth Games and the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme is an exception to this policy, but this is mostly planned to be repaid from the disposal of dwellings and land that form a part of the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme from 2023. This policy requires careful prioritisation of projects reliant on debt finance, which will be carried out as part of the annual financial planning process.



## **APPENDIX M: TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

### **1. Summary**

- 1.1. This appendix sets out the proposed Treasury Management Strategy for 2021/22 given the interest rate outlook and the Council's treasury needs for the year, and in accordance with the Treasury Management Policy at Appendix N.
- 1.2. A balanced strategy is proposed which continues to maintain a significant short term and variable rate loan debt in order to benefit from low short term interest rates, whilst taking some fixed rate borrowing to maintain an appropriate balance between the risks of fixed rate and short term or variable rate borrowing. The balance between short- and long term funding will be kept under review by the Chief Finance Officer and will be maintained within the prudential limit for variable rate exposures.
- 1.3. Separate loans portfolios are maintained for the General Fund and the HRA. Separate treasury strategies are therefore set out below where relevant<sup>1</sup>.
- 1.4. The impact on the UK from coronavirus, together with its exit from the European Union and future trading arrangements, will remain a major influence on the Council's treasury management strategy for 2021/22.

### **2. Treasury Management Policy and Objectives**

- 2.1. The Treasury Management Policy (Appendix N) sets the Council's objectives and provides a management and control framework for its Treasury Management activities, in accordance with CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services.
- 2.2. For the Council, the achievement of high returns from treasury activities is of secondary importance compared with the need to limit the exposure of public funds to the risk of loss.
- 2.3. These objectives must be implemented flexibly in the light of changing market circumstances.

### **3. Council Borrowing Requirement**

- 3.1. The Council's forecast of its required gross loan debt is set out in Table 7.1 in Chapter 7 above and is a combination of its new prudential borrowing for capital, reduced by the amounts set aside to repay debt, and short term cashflows. Most of the Council's loan debt is in existing long term loans which mature over periods of up to 40 years or more. The balance of new loans

---

<sup>1</sup> This Strategy relates to loan debt only. Other debt liabilities relating to PFI and finance leases are not considered in this Strategy and are managed separately. Throughout this Financial Plan, debt and investments are expressed at nominal value, which may be different from the valuation basis used in the statutory accounts.

which the Council will need to obtain in each of the next four years is set out in Table M.1:

**Table M.1 Forecast Borrowing Requirement**

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Forecast gross loan debt	3,721.8	3,697.2	3,518.1	3,456.7
Forecast treasury investments	(40.0)	(40.0)	(40.0)	(40.0)
Forecast net loan debt	3,681.8	3,657.2	3,478.1	3,416.7
of which:				
forecast long term loans outstanding	3,003.6	2,928.6	2,908.6	2,833.6
Short term investments working balance	(40.0)	(40.0)	(40.0)	(40.0)
Required new/ replacement loan balance	718.2	768.6	609.5	623.1
	3,681.8	3,657.2	3,478.1	3,416.7

- 3.2. This strategy sets out how the Council plans to obtain the required new borrowing shown above, by a combination of short term and long term borrowing.
- 3.3. The Council's forecast debt is due to decrease in forthcoming years. The fall is partly attributable to scheduled debt repayments. If further capital expenditure funded from borrowing is decided on in the future, this will increase the debt levels.
- 3.4. The Council has £71.1m of Lender's Option Borrower's Option (LOBO) loans outstanding. In these loans, the lender has the right to increase the interest rate at certain dates during the loan term, and in this event the Council has the right to repay the loan immediately without penalty. £41.1m of the loans have the potential to be exercised during 2021/22. This would increase the Council's borrowing requirement, but it is considered unlikely that it would happen in the current market environment.
- 3.5. In previous years the Council has repaid some of its LOBO loans early; in May 2019, £30m of LOBO loans held with Commerzbank were repaid. This resulted in a significant saving for the Council and it removed a substantial amount of LOBO loans from its loan portfolio. The Council will consider further loan restructuring opportunities if they become available and where they are considered financially advantageous.

#### **4. Interest Rate and Credit Outlook**

- 4.1. UK Bank Rate is fundamental for the Council's treasury management activity, in terms of expenditure on loan interest where new loans are taken out and on income received from investments. UK Bank Rate is set by the Bank of

England's Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) and their interest rate outlook is influenced by domestic and international economic and political developments.

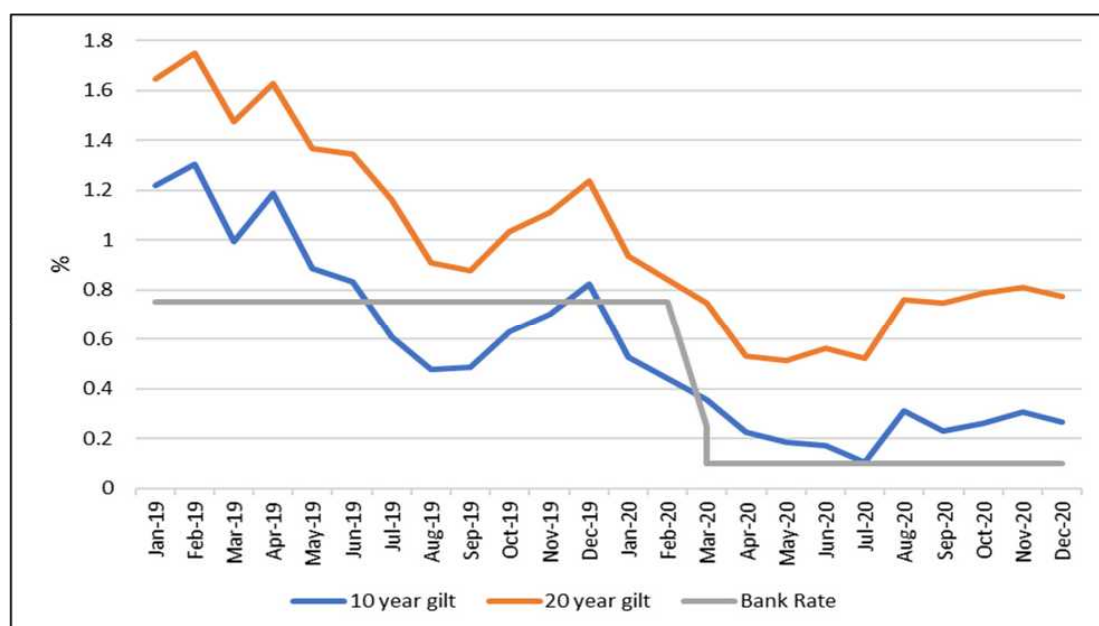
- 4.2. The global economy experienced a significant slowdown in growth driven by the global coronavirus pandemic. The UK's gross domestic product (GDP) shrank by 8.6 % year-on-year in the third quarter of 2020, following a record contraction of 21.5 % in the previous three-month period. Although UK GDP is expected to rise in 2021, there could be further deterioration in other economic measures such as Consumer Price Inflation (CPI), which was at 0.6% in December 2020, well below the BoE target of 2%. The UK Unemployment Rate, at 4.9% in October 2020, is expected to peak at 7.75% in 2021.
- 4.3. The UK economy could also be affected by any trade agreements negotiated after its exit from the European Union and the BoE forecasts the economy will take until Q1 2022 to reach its pre-pandemic level rather than the end of 2021 as previously forecast. The Bank of England (BoE) has maintained Bank Rate at 0.10% in November 2020, and have retained the option for Bank Rate to go to zero or negative should the economic downturn continue or worsen.
- 4.4. Arlingclose, the Council's treasury advisor, has forecast the Bank Rate to remain at 0.10% for the foreseeable future with some risks weighted to the downside. Given the level of uncertainty over economic growth and the impact of Brexit trade talks, the Council has taken a prudent view and has assumed a small increase in Bank Rate for the treasury budget by the end of 2021/22.
- 4.5. Upside risks to UK interest rates in 2021/22 include:
  - Higher than expected economic growth as the coronavirus pandemic is halted with the rollout of vaccines
  - Higher than expected inflation rates
  - A free trade agreement with the EU post-Brexit

Downside risks to UK interest rates include:

- World and UK growth falters as the effects of coronavirus and extended lockdown periods remain significant
  - Brexit risks to the UK economy
  - Safe haven investment flows into the UK as a result of geopolitical risk
- 4.6. Longer term interest rates are typically represented by UK Government Gilt yields. The chart at Figure M.2 shows that Gilt yields fell to record low levels after the onset of the global pandemic at the start of 2020 and have risen recently although they remain near historically low levels. Most forecasts for

long term interest rates envisage little change from current levels. However, volatility arising from both economic and political events are likely to continue.

**Figure M.2 Bank Rate and Gilt Yields**



- 4.7. The credit outlook for banks became more significant following the introduction of the 2015 Bank Recovery and Resolution Directive (BRRD). Here a failing bank would need to be 'bailed in' by current investors instead of being 'bailed out' by the Government, thus increasing the risk of loss for local authorities holding unsecured bank deposits. The Council will continue to monitor bank credit worthiness and seek the advice of its treasury advisor, Arlingclose.
- 4.8. Credit risk for UK retail banks improved following the adoption of ring-fencing legislation; larger UK banks separated their retail banking activity (ringfenced) from the rest of their business (unringfenced) i.e. investment banking. The aim is to protect retail banking activity from unrelated risks elsewhere in the banking group, as occurred during the global financial crisis. Credit rating agencies have adjusted the ratings of some of the legally separate entities with ringfenced banks generally better rated than their unringfenced counterparts.
- 4.9. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and provisions made by banks against coronavirus related loan defaults, bank profitability in 2020 is likely to be lower than in previous years. There is a risk that banks could suffer further losses in 2021 if Government and central bank support is removed, which increases their credit risk.

## 5. Borrowing strategy

- 5.1. For some years the Council has targeted a short term or variable rate loans balance (less than 12 months) of around £500m to £600m, to take advantage

of the prevailing low short term borrowing rates. Short term rates turned significantly lower in 2020/21 and low rates are expected to continue into 2021/22; it is proposed to resume the short term loans level of around £500m to £600m, with the balance of the Council's borrowing needs being met through long term borrowing (i.e. for periods of one year or more).

- 5.2. Based on this strategy, the following table summarises, for the Council as a whole, the new long term and short term borrowing proposed to fund the required new or replacement borrowing each year:

**Table M.3 Proposed Borrowing Strategy**

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	£m	£m	£m	£m
cumulative new borrowing:				
total long term loans	130.0	130.0	130.0	130.0
new short term loans	588.2	638.6	479.5	493.1
Required new/ replacement loan balance	718.2	768.6	609.5	623.1

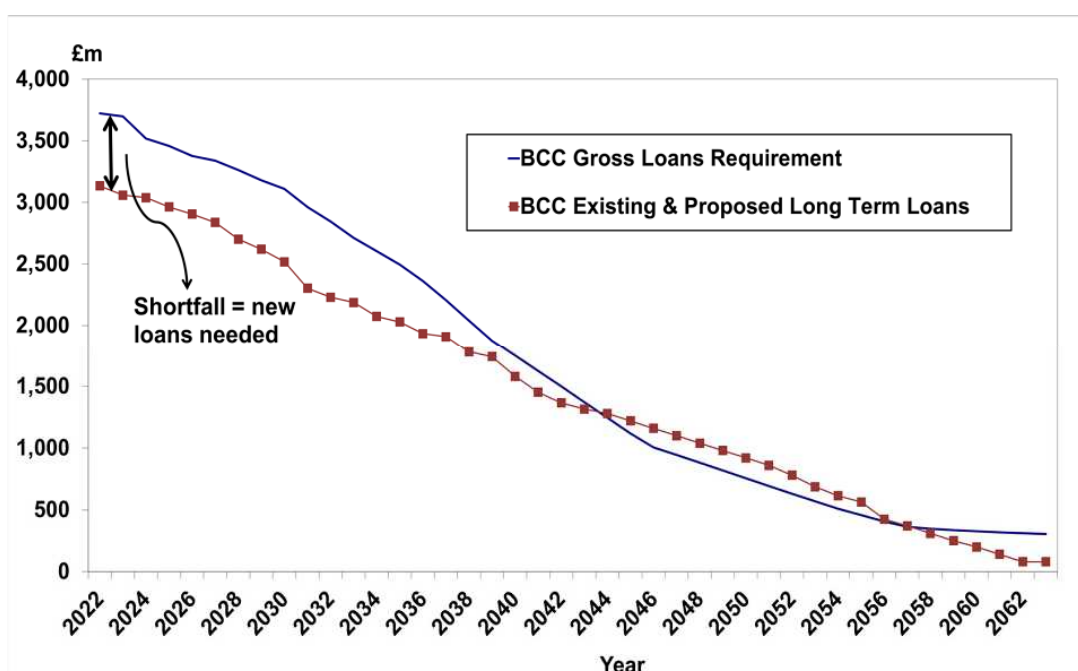
- 5.3. The strategy results in a forecast for new long term borrowing of £130m in 2021/22. The balance of new long term borrowing does not increase in the following years as the requirement for new loans starts to decrease from 2022/23. As the requirement for short term loans also decreases below the £500-600m guidance in future years, new long term loans in 2021/22 can be taken out with a shorter maturity.
- 5.4. Short term borrowing is available largely from other local authorities. This may be supplemented with borrowing from other sources such as banks, or in different forms. Towards the end of 2019/20, liquidity in the local authority lending market unexpectedly tightened meaning the Council had to pay higher rates to maintain its short term book. These tight conditions were short-lived, and liquidity resumed from the start of 2020/21. To mitigate such liquidity risk, the Council has opened a Working Capital Facility with its current bankers should it require loans for a short period from an alternative source. Short term and variable rate exposures remain within the 30% prudential limit set out in Appendix T4.
- 5.5. In 2020/21, the Council paid a three year advance pensions payment for which it received a discount; this means there are reduced pensions cash outflows in 2021/22 and 2022/23. If the Council is offered a similar discount in 2023/24, it may choose to make an advanced payment which could be funded by further long term loans. The borrowing strategy to fund the advance pensions payment will be to take loans for one to three years. The forecast debt figures at Table M.1 do not include future pensions advanced payments as these are yet to be agreed.

- 5.6. It should be noted that a possible scenario is that short term and long term interest rates may rise (or are expected to rise) more sharply than currently forecast. A higher level of long term borrowing may be taken if appropriate to protect future years' borrowing costs.

### **Long Term Borrowing**

- 5.7. The main source of long term borrowing for local authorities historically has been the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB). In October 2019 the PWLB had increased its rate to local authorities from 0.8% above gilts to 1.8% above gilts. The Treasury stated that this was due to the substantial increase in PWLB borrowing by local authorities as the cost of borrowing had fallen to record lows. Some local authorities had undertaken significant PWLB borrowing to fund commercial investments for yield. The Council has not undertaken any PWLB borrowing to fund commercial investments for yield.
- 5.8. Following a consultation on PWLB lending terms, the Treasury at the end of November 2020, returned PWLB rates to 0.8% above gilts with the condition that local authorities would not be able to access PWLB loans if their 3 year capital programme included capital expenditure primarily for yield. At the same time, the Treasury stated it will allow local authorities to use PWLB borrowing to refinance debt or externalise internal borrowing, even if they have debt for yield projects. The Council's current programme has no plans for investing for yield and all investments are linked to Service objectives.
- 5.9. The consequence of the PWLB rate decrease is that it offers a cheaper and quicker route to borrowing than alternative sources of borrowing, by at least 0.5% based on latest market analysis. The Council would thus aim to use the PWLB for its long term borrowing needs. In addition it is uncertain how private sector lenders will view lending to councils that were no longer eligible for PWLB loans.
- 5.10. The Council will continue to monitor market developments and will seek to use and develop other funding solutions if better value may be delivered. This may include other sources of long term borrowing if the terms are suitable, including listed and private placements, bilateral loans from banks, local authorities or others, Islamic forms of finance and sale and leaseback arrangements. The Council may also restructure existing loans and other long term liabilities e.g. by premature repayment and replacement with new loans.
- 5.11. The £130m new long term borrowing forecast for 2021/22 is planned to be taken at a spread of maturities appropriate to the Council's long term debt liability profile. The Council's loan maturity profile can be compared with the level of loan debt outstanding required by this Financial Plan, as follows:

**Figure M.4 BCC Loans Outstanding vs. Gross Loans Requirement**



- 5.12. The Gross Loans Requirement in Figure M.4 represents the level of outstanding loan debt required by this Financial Plan. It takes account of existing loans outstanding plus planned prudential borrowing; this reduces over time as a result of the Minimum Repayment Provision (MRP) for debt. The difference between the Gross Loans Requirement and Existing & Proposed long term loans represents forecast short term borrowing or investments. The Gross Loans Requirement represents a liability benchmark against which to measure the amount and maturity of required borrowing. In practice, future borrowings would never allow the outstanding loans to reach nil as matured debt is replaced by debt for new capital projects.
- 5.13. The shortfall shown in the chart is planned to be met by a short term loans portfolio of around £600m in accordance with current strategy (see paragraph 5.1).
- 5.14. The Treasury Management Prudential Limits and Indicators consistent with the above strategy are set out in Appendix T, including a summary loan debt maturity profile.
- 5.15. The Treasury Management Strategy must be flexible to adapt to changing risks and circumstances. The strategy will be kept under review by the Chief Finance Officer in accordance with treasury management delegations.

## **6. HRA and General Fund Treasury Strategies**

- 6.1. The HRA inherited a largely long term fixed rate debt portfolio at the start of the current HRA finance system in 2012. No new long term borrowing for the HRA is currently planned as it increases its exposure to short term loans. The

General Fund and HRA exposures to short term and variable interest rates in accordance with the strategy are as follows:

**Table M.5 Forecast Variable Rate Exposure Based on the Proposed Borrowing Strategy**

<i>(taking account of debt maturities and proposed long term borrowing)</i>	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Housing Revenue Account</b>				
Year end net exposure to variable rates	213.2	251.0	281.3	289.6
Closing HRA net loan debt	1,113.4	1,144.0	1,156.4	1,161.7
Variable exposure % of debt	19.2%	21.9%	24.3%	24.9%
<b>General Fund</b>				
Year end net exposure to variable rates	410.0	367.6	233.2	222.4
Closing General Fund net loan debt	2,568.4	2,513.2	2,321.7	2,255.0
Variable exposure % of debt	16.0%	14.6%	10.0%	9.9%
Year end variable interest rate assumption provided for in the budget	0.50%	0.75%	0.75%	1.00%

Note: the variable rate figures above include long term loans with less than a year to maturity. Potential repayment option calls on LOBO loans are excluded as none are expected in this period.

- 6.2. The variable rate exposure means that a 1% rise in variable rates at the end of 2021/22 would cost an estimated £4.1m per annum for the General Fund and £2.1m per annum for the HRA. However, the budget provides for a potential increase in variable rates (as shown above), which is considered to be prudent in this context.
- 6.3. This strategy therefore acknowledges the risk that maintaining a significant variable rate loan debt may result in increased borrowing costs in the longer term, but balances this against the savings arising from cheaper variable interest rates. The Chief Finance Officer will keep the strategy under close review during the year, in the light of the Council's financial position and the outlook for interest rates.

## **7. Treasury Management Revenue Budget**

- 7.1. Based on this strategy the proposed budget figures are as follows:



**Table M.6 Treasury Management Revenue Budget**

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Net interest costs	127.594	128.715	127.983	125.457
Revenue charge for loan debt repayment	112.954	116.246	126.603	129.397
Other charges	(3.809)	(9.194)	2.182	2.102
Total	236.739	235.767	256.768	256.956
Met by the HRA	50.596	52.803	50.657	49.578
Met by the General Fund	186.143	182.964	206.111	207.378
Total	236.739	235.767	256.768	256.956

- 7.2. The budgeted interest cost in each year reflects a prudent view of borrowing costs and the cost of the additional borrowing in this Financial Plan. Actual interest costs will be affected not only by future interest rates, but also by the Council's cash flows, the level of its revenue reserves and provisions, and any debt restructuring.

## **8. Investment Strategy**

- 8.1. The Council has surplus cash to lend only for short periods, as part of day-to-day cashflow management and to maintain appropriate cash liquidity. A month end investment balance of £40m in deposits, which are close to instant access, is used as guidance in order to maintain adequate liquidity to meet uncertain cashflows. Any such surplus cash is invested in high credit quality institutions and pooled investment funds. Money Market pooled funds are expected to continue to form a major part of the cash investment portfolio, as they are able to reduce credit risks in a way the Council cannot do independently, by accessing top quality institutions and spreading the risk more widely.
- 8.2. Due to the coronavirus pandemic, councils experienced increased uncertainty over their cashflows during 2020/21. Central Government provided significant grants to the Council as it looked to use local authorities to coordinate the support required by the local population in dealing with the financial impact of the pandemic. As a result, the Council held liquid cash balances that far exceeded the guidance of £40m throughout the year. This is likely to continue if the financial impact of coronavirus continues into 2021/22.
- 8.3. As the economic consequences of the pandemic and the details of the Brexit trade deal become clearer, there is the risk that the Bank of England will set its Bank Rate at or below zero, which would feed through to negative interest rates on low risk, short term investment options. Since investments cannot

pay negative income, negative rates would be applied by reducing the value of investments. In this event, security will be measured as receiving the contractually agreed amount at maturity, even though this may be less than the amount originally invested.

- 8.4. Long term investments of one year or more are not currently expected to be appropriate for treasury management purposes, as the Council does not expect to have temporary surplus cash to invest for that length of time.

## **9. Other Treasury Management Exposures and Activities**

- 9.1. The Council has guaranteed the £73m loan debt issued by NEC (Developments) Plc, which since the sale of the NEC Group has been a wholly owned subsidiary of the Council. The value of this liability, due to mature in 2027, is reflected in the Council's own debt and is managed as part of treasury activity.
- 9.2. The Council is a constituent member of the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA). Participating authorities share an exposure to any unfinanced revenue losses of WMCA, including debt finance costs. The Council and other member authorities support WMCA's capital investment plans, which include substantial prudential borrowing (subject to revenue funding support). This exposure is managed through the authorities' voting rights in WMCA including approval to its annual revenue and capital budget.

## **10. Advisers**

- 10.1. Arlingclose Limited are appointed to provide treasury management advice to the Council, including the provision of credit rating and other investment information. Advisers are a useful support in view of the size of the Council's transactions and the pressures on staff time.

## **11. Prudential Indicators for Treasury Management**

- 11.1. The Council is required under the Local Government Act 2003 and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code to set Prudential Indicators for treasury management. These are presented in Appendix T4.

## APPENDIX N: TREASURY MANAGEMENT POLICY

### 1. Overview

- 1.1. This appendix sets out the Council's proposed Treasury Management Policy. This sets the overall framework and risk management controls which are used in carrying out the Council's borrowing, lending and other treasury activities.

### 2. Statutory Guidance

- 2.1. This Treasury Management Policy, the Treasury Strategy at Appendix M, and the Service and Commercial Investment Strategy at Appendix O, comply with the statutory requirement to have regard to the following Codes and Guidance:

- CIPFA's Code of Practice for Treasury Management in the Public Services (revised December 2017)
- CIPFA's Prudential Code for Local Authority Capital Finance (revised December 2017)
- The Government Guidance on Local Authority Investments (revised February 2018)

The Council has adopted the above Codes.

### 3. The Council's Treasury Management Objectives

- 3.1. The Council's treasury management objectives and activities are defined as:

*"The management of the organisation's borrowing, investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks."*

- 3.2. Effective treasury management will provide support towards the achievement of the Council's business and service objectives. It is therefore committed to the principles of achieving value for money in treasury management, and to employing suitable comprehensive performance measurement techniques, within the context of effective risk management<sup>2</sup>.

#### Attitude to Treasury Management Risks

- 3.3. The Council attaches a high priority to a stable and predictable charge to revenue from treasury management activities, because borrowing costs form a significant part of the Council's revenue budget. The Council's objectives in

---

<sup>2</sup> Paragraphs 3.1, 3.2, 3.6 and the final sentence of 4.5 are required by the CIPFA Treasury Management Code

relation to debt and investment can accordingly be stated more specifically as follows:

*“To assist the achievement of the Council’s service objectives by obtaining funding and managing the Council’s debt and treasury investments at a net cost which is as low as possible, consistent with a high degree of interest cost stability and a very low risk to sums invested.”*

- 3.4. This does not mean that it is possible to avoid all treasury risks, and a balance has to be struck. The main treasury risks which the Council is exposed to include:
- Interest rate risk - the risk that future borrowing costs rise
  - Credit risk - the risk of default in a Council investment
  - Liquidity and refinancing risks - the risk that the Council cannot obtain funds when needed
- 3.5. The Treasury Management team has the capability to actively manage treasury risks within this Policy framework. However, staff resources are limited, and this may constrain the Council’s ability to respond to market opportunities or take advantage of more highly structured financing arrangements. External advice and support may also be required. The following activities may for example be appropriate based on an assessment at the time, to the extent that skills and resources are available:
- the refinancing of existing debt
  - borrowing in advance of need, and forward-starting loans
  - leasing and hire purchase
  - use of innovative or more complex sources of funding such as listed bond issues, private placements, commercial paper, Islamic finance, and sale and leaseback structures
  - investing surplus cash in institutions or funds with a high level of creditworthiness, rather than placing all deposits with the Government
- 3.6. The successful identification, monitoring and control of risk are the prime criteria by which the effectiveness of the Council’s treasury management activities will be measured. Accordingly, the analysis and reporting of treasury management activities will focus on their risk implications for the organisation, and any financial instruments entered into to manage these risks.
- 3.7. The Council’s approach to the management of treasury risks is set out in the rest of this Treasury Management Policy.

## 4. Managing Treasury Risks<sup>3</sup>

### Interest Rate Exposures

- 4.1. It is important for the Council to manage its interest rate exposure due to the risk that changes in the level of interest rates leads to an unexpected burden on the Council's finances. As the Council has and expects to have significant loan balances, rather than investment balances, a rise in interest rates poses greater risks for the Council. As a result, the Council will monitor the impact of a 1% interest rate rise on the General Fund, to ensure that it can adequately protect itself should this or a similar scenario occur.
- 4.2. The stability of the Council's interest costs is affected by the level of borrowing exposed to short term or variable interest rates. Short term interest rates are typically lower, so there can be a trade-off between achieving the lowest rates in the short term and in the long term, and between short term savings and long term budget stability. The Council will therefore limit the amount of the short term debt it holds in order to manage its variable interest rate exposure. The Council will monitor the following amounts for its Interest Rate exposure:

**Table N.1 Prudential Limits - Interest Rate Exposure**

	% of loan debt (net of investments):		
	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
General Fund impact of an unbudgeted 1% rise in interest rates	£4.1m	£3.7m	£2.3m
Upper limit on net variable rate exposures	30%	30%	30%

- 4.3. The current planned variable rate exposure is set out in the Treasury Management Strategy.

### Maturity Profile

- 4.4. The Council will have regard to forecast Net Loan Debt in managing the maturity profile. This takes account of forecast cashflows and the effect of MRP (minimum revenue provision for debt repayment) to produce a liability benchmark against which the Council's actual debt maturity profile is managed. Taking this into account the proposed limits are as follows:

**Table N.2 Prudential Limits - Maturity Structure of Fixed Rate Borrowing**

<sup>3</sup> Throughout this Financial Plan, debt and investments are expressed at nominal value, which may be different from the amortised cost value required in the statutory accounts.

	<b>lower and upper limits:</b>
under 12 months	0% to 30% of gross loan debt
12 to 24 months	0% to 30%
24 months to 5 years	0% to 30%
5 to 10 years	0% to 30%
10 to 20 years	5% to 40%
20 to 40 years	10% to 60%
40 years and above	0% to 40%

### **Policy for Borrowing in Advance of Need**

- 4.5. Government investment guidance expects local authorities to have a policy for borrowing in advance of need, in part because of the credit risk of investing the surplus cash. The Council's policy is to borrow to meet its forecast Net Loan Debt, including an allowance (currently of £40m) for liquidity risks. The Council will only borrow in advance of need where there is a clear business case for doing so and will only do so for the forecast capital programme, to replace maturing loans, or to meet other expected cashflows.
- 4.6. The Council is a substantial net borrower and only has cash to invest for relatively short periods as a result of positive cashflow or borrowing in advance of expenditure. The Council considers all its treasury risks together, taking account of the investment risks which arise from decisions to borrow in advance. Such decisions need to weigh the financial implications and risks of deferring borrowing until it is needed (by which time fixed interest rates may have risen), against the cost of carry and financial implications of reinvesting the cash proceeds until required. This will be a matter of treasury judgement at the time, within the constraints of this policy, and treasury management delegations.

## **5. Investment Policy: All Investments**

- 5.1. The revised CIPFA Prudential and Treasury Codes recommend that authorities' capital strategies should include a policy and risk management framework for all investments. The Codes identify three types of local authority investment:
- Treasury management investments, which are taken to manage cashflows and as part of the Council's debt and financing activity
  - Commercial investments (including investment properties), which are taken mainly to earn a positive net financial return
  - Service investments, which are taken mainly to support service outcomes

The Government issued revised investment guidance in February 2018, which strengthens the management and reporting framework relating to commercial and service investments.

- 5.2. The Council seeks to be a responsible investor but makes few if any investments in listed equities or bonds. Within the relatively narrow scope of its investments, it will seek to avoid investment in companies whose business is primarily the generation or supply of fossil fuels.

## **6. Investment Policy: Service and Commercial Investments**

- 6.1. Service and commercial investments are taken out for different reasons from treasury management investments. The Council's strategy for such investments, including commercial property investments, is set out in Appendix O.

## **7. Investment Policy: Treasury Management Investments**

- 7.1. The Council's cashflows and treasury management activity will generally result in temporarily surplus cash to be invested. The following paragraphs set out the Council's policy for these 'treasury management' investments.
- 7.2. The investment of temporarily surplus cash results in credit risk, i.e. the risk of loss if an investment defaults. In accordance with Government investment guidance, the Council distinguishes between:
- 'Specified Investments' which mature within 12 months and have a 'high credit quality' in the opinion of the authority
  - 'Non-specified Investments' which are long term investments (i.e. maturing in 12 months or more), or which do not have such high credit quality. The Government views these as riskier. Such investments require more care, and are limited to the areas set out in the policy for Non-specified Investments below
- 7.3. Low investment risk is a key treasury objective, and in accordance with Government and CIPFA guidance the Council will seek a balance between investment risk and return that prioritises security and liquidity over achieving a high return. The Council will consider secured forms of lending such as covered bonds, but these instruments are not generally available for short term and smaller size deposits. The Council will continue to make deposits only with institutions having high credit quality as set out in the Lending Criteria table below. The main criteria and processes which deliver this are set out in the following paragraphs.
- ### **Specified Investments**
- 7.4. The Council will limit risks by applying lending limits and criteria for 'high credit quality' as shown in Table N.3; these limits have been set by the Council in consultation with Treasury advisors.

**Table N.3 Lending Criteria**

<b>'Specified' short term loan investments (all in Sterling)</b>	<b>Minimum Short term rating*</b>	<b>Minimum Long term rating*</b>	<b>Maximum investment per counterparty</b>
Banks (including overseas banks) and Building Societies	F1+ /A1+ /P1	AA- /AA- /Aa3	£25m
	F1+ /A1+ /P1	A- / A- /A3	£20m
	F1 /A1 /P1	A- / A- /A3	£15m
	F2 /A2 /P2	BBB+ /BBB+ /Baa1	£10m
Sterling commercial paper and corporate bonds	F1+ /A1+ /P1	A- / A- /A3	£15m
Sterling Money Market Funds (short term and Enhanced)	AAA (with rating indicating lowest level of volatility where applicable)		£40m
Local authorities	n/a	n/a	£25m
UK Government and supranational bonds	n/a	n/a	None
UK Nationalised Banks and Government controlled agencies	n/a	n/a	£25m
Secured investments including repo and covered bonds	Lending limits determined as for banks (above) using the rating of the collateral or individual investment		

\* Fitch / S&P / and Moody's rating Agencies respectively. Institutions must be rated by at least two of the Agencies, and the lowest rating will be taken into account.

- 7.5. Money may be lent to the Council's own banker, in accordance with the above lending limits. However, if the Council's banker does not meet the above criteria, money may only be lent overnight (or over the weekend), and these balances will be minimised.
- 7.6. The Council may also provide short term supply chain finance where the credit risk is based on the Council's own payment on the invoice due date, and in relation to invoices payable by other bodies meeting the above lending criteria.
- 7.7. Credit ratings are monitored on a real-time basis as provided via the Council's Treasury Management advisers, Arlingclose, and the Council's lending list is updated accordingly, when a rating changes. Other information is taken into account when deciding whether to lend. This may include the



ratings of other rating agencies; commentary in the financial press; analysis of country, sector and group exposures; and the portfolio make up of Money Market Funds. The use of particular permitted counterparties may be restricted if this is considered appropriate.

- 7.8. Credit rating methodologies and credit limit requirements may change as the circumstances demand: in this event the Chief Finance Officer may determine revised and practicable criteria seeking similarly high credit quality, pending the next annual review of this treasury management policy.
- 7.9. As an example, towards the end of December 2020, there had been concerns of temporary disruptions to the international payments system as a result of the UK's exit from the EU, with or without a trade agreement. This could have delayed redemptions from the Council's predominately EU domiciled MMFs, and the payments the Council was required to make. As a precaution, the Chief Finance Officer agreed to temporarily increase investment limits and increase cash balances in the Council's UK domiciled MMFs, so any disruptions would not affect its payments. The temporary increase to UK domiciled MMFs were removed in January 2021, as the risk for any disruptions subsided.

### **Non-specified Investments and Limit**

- 7.10. For treasury management investment purposes, the Council will limit non-specified investments to £400m (there are presently none), and will use only the following categories of non-specified investments:
- Government stocks (or "Gilts") and other supranational bonds, with a maturity of less than five years: up to 100% of non-specified investments
  - Covered bonds and repo where the security meets the Council's credit criteria set out above: up to 50% of non-specified investments
  - Unsecured corporate bonds, Certificates of Deposit (CD) or Commercial Paper (CP) with a maturity of less than three years, subject to the Lending Criteria in the table above: up to 20% of non-specified investments
- 7.11. Other categories of non-specified investments will not be used for treasury management purposes.

### **Investments of Group companies**

- 7.12. The Council participates in a range of joint ventures and companies. The Treasury Management team maintains a group Treasury Policy for group entities with significant investment balances, with the objective that the treasury investments of the companies are invested consistently with the Council's own treasury investment criteria. This is generally achieved by the Council taking deposits at a commercial rate from the companies.

## Investment Maturity

- 7.13. Temporarily surplus cash will be invested having regard to the period of time for which the cash is expected to be surplus. The CIPFA Prudential Code envisages that authorities will not borrow more than three years in advance, so it is unlikely that the Council will plan to have surplus cash for longer than three years. However, where surplus cash for over 12 months is envisaged, it may be appropriate to include some longer term (non-specified) investments within a balanced risk portfolio. The following limits will be applied:

**Table N.4 Prudential Limits on Investing Principal Sums for Over 364 Days:**

1-2 years	£400m
2-3 years	£100m
3-5 years	£100m

- 7.14. In making investments in accordance with the criteria set out in this section, the Chief Finance Officer will seek to spread risk (for example, across different types of investment and to avoid concentration on lower credit quality). This may result in lower interest earnings, as safer investments will earn less than riskier ones.
- 7.15. Where the Council deals with financial firms under the MiFID II regulations<sup>4</sup>, it has requested to be opted up to 'professional' status. This means that the Council does not receive the level of investment advice and information which firms are required to provide to retail investors. Professional status is essential to an organisation of the Council's size, to give it access to appropriate low-risk investments available only to investors classed as professional, and to ensure that it is able to act quickly to invest Council funds safely and to earn a good return.
- 7.16. The Council does not currently use investment managers (other than through the use of pooled investment vehicles such as Money Market Funds). However, if appointed, their lending of Council funds would not be subject to the above restrictions, provided that their arrangements for assessing credit quality and exposure limits have been agreed by the Chief Finance Officer.

## 8. Policy for HRA Loans Accounting

- 8.1. The Council attributes debt and debt revenue consequences to the HRA using the 'two pool' method set out in the CIPFA Treasury Management Code. This method attributes a share of all pre-April 2012 long term loans to the HRA. Any new long term loans for HRA purposes from April 2012 are

---

<sup>4</sup> The Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2 (MiFID II) regulates, amongst other things, the way that financial firms provide advice to various categories of client.

separately identified. The detailed accounting policy arising from the 'two pool' method is maintained by the Chief Finance Officer.

## **9. The Council Acting as Agent**

- 9.1. The Council acts as intermediary in its role as agent for a number of external bodies. This includes roles as accountable body, trustee, and custodian, and these may require the Council to carry out treasury management operations as agent. The Chief Finance Officer will exercise the Council's treasury responsibilities in accordance with the Council's treasury delegations and relevant legislation, and will apply any specific treasury policies and requirements of the external body. In relation to the short term cash funds invested as accountable body, the Council expects to apply the investment policy set out above.

## **10. Reporting and Delegation**

- 10.1. A Treasury Management Strategy report is presented as part of the annual Financial Plan to the Council before the start of each financial year. Monitoring reports are prepared monthly, and presented quarterly to Cabinet, including an Annual Report after the year end.
- 10.2. The management of borrowings, loans, debts, investments and other assets has been delegated to the Chief Finance Officer acting in accordance with this Treasury Management Policy Statement. This encompasses the investment of trust funds where the Council is sole trustee, and other investments for which the Council is responsible such as accountable body funds. The Chief Finance Officer reports during the year to Cabinet on the decisions taken under delegated treasury management powers.
- 10.3. In exercising this delegation, the Chief Finance Officer may procure, appoint and dismiss brokers, arranging and dealer banks, investment managers, issuing and paying agents, treasury consultants and other providers in relation to the Council's borrowing, investments, and other treasury instruments and financing arrangements, and in relation to funds and instruments where the Council acts as agent.
- 10.4. The Chief Finance Officer maintains statements of Treasury Management Practices in accordance with the Code:

TMP1	Treasury risk management
TMP2	Performance measurement
TMP3	Decision-making and analysis
TMP4	Approved instruments, methods and techniques
TMP5	Treasury management organisation, clarity and segregation of responsibilities, and dealing arrangements

TMP6	Reporting requirements and management information arrangements
TMP7	Budgeting, accounting and audit arrangements
TMP8	Cash and cash flow management
TMP9	Money laundering
TMP10	Training and qualifications
TMP11	Use of external service providers
TMP12	Corporate governance

Similarly, Investment Management Practices for service and commercial investments are being prepared in accordance with the newly revised Treasury Management Code.

## **11. Training**

- 11.1. Planned and regular training for appropriate treasury management staff is essential to ensure that they have the skills and up to date knowledge to manage treasury activities and risks and achieve good value for the Council. Staff training will be planned primarily through the Council's performance and development review process, and in accordance with Treasury Management Practice 10. Training and briefings for Councillors are also held as appropriate.

## **APPENDIX O: SERVICE & COMMERCIAL INVESTMENT STRATEGY**

*Compliance with the main requirements of the Government's Statutory Guidance on Local Authority Investments is shown by cross reference in square brackets to the relevant paragraph of the Guidance.*

### **1. Scope and Purpose of Strategy**

- 1.1. The word "Investments" in this strategy covers financial investments, including loans and shares, which have been made to support service and commercial objectives. Examples include loans to InReach and Warwickshire County Cricket Club, and the Council's investment in Birmingham Airport. Non-financial investments such as commercial property are included where the main objective is financial return [4]. Investments taken for treasury management reasons are considered in the Treasury Management Strategy and Policy, separate appendices in this Financial Plan.
- 1.2. This strategy sets out the Council's approach to such investments, including risk management, appraisal, monitoring, governance and procedures. In doing this it addresses the requirements of the recently expanded Government Guidance on local authority investments.
- 1.3. Investment values provided in this appendix are the book values in the Council's accounts, unless otherwise stated.

### **2. Objectives of the Strategy**

- 2.1. To use investments where appropriate to support the Council's priorities, within prudent financial limits.
- 2.2. To ensure that investment decisions and portfolio management are joined up with the Council's overall business and financial planning.
- 2.3. To deliver value for money (e.g. commercial terms or if less than commercial, social benefits to justify this).
- 2.4. To manage risks in accordance with the Council's risk appetite and financial circumstances (including due diligence when making investment decisions).

### **3. The Existing Financial and Property Investment Portfolios**

- 3.1. The Council's service and commercial investments are extremely diverse, given their very different service motives and applications. The estimated book value of financial investments at 31 October 2020 is £128.8m.
- 3.2. The commercial property portfolio is currently being reorganised in accordance with the Council's Property Investment Strategy. Its gross income in 2021/22 is budgeted at £25.2m.

- 3.3. Table O.3 at the end of this appendix shows the main contribution of the Council's service and commercial investments to Council objectives. [22]

#### **4. Investment Policy and Strategy 2021+**

- 4.1. Joint working, partnerships and joint delivery arrangements are key to the provision of Council and wider public services. Financial and property investments are likely to be an ongoing result of the Council's partnership working.
- 4.2. In the context of the current Council Plan and priorities, investments may feature in arrangements for:
- Supporting specific policy priorities in the Council Plan or policy frameworks, e.g. housing, regeneration or preventative action
  - Supporting partnership working, including with the voluntary sector
  - Supporting the commercialism agenda and the Council's savings proposals, by providing a financial return.
- 4.3. The Council recognises that all investments carry the risk of financial loss. The risk of losses may seem distant or not be apparent at the time an investment is considered, but an estimate of the risk of loss needs to be accounted for from the outset. Financial gains and losses from investments will be the responsibility of the service to which the investment relates.
- 4.4. The Council will be particularly cautious where investments are funded wholly or partly from borrowing. Debt "gearing" creates additional costs of interest and repayment. It creates a fixed liability and a fixed repayment obligation, whilst the investment's value and income are at risk. The scope for the Council to borrow to fund investments is also limited by the relatively high level of Council debt and low headroom for additional borrowing. In line with Government Guidance the Council will not borrow to invest purely for financial gain, [46]. This principle does not prevent the Council from borrowing for the prudent management of its financial affairs or protection of its existing financial and property investment portfolios in its financial best interests.
- 4.5. The Council's risk appetite in relation to new financial investments will therefore be low, given the high level of financial risks the Council is already exposed to, including the need to balance the revenue budget and manage the level of Council debt. Any new investments will therefore be expected to:
- Show a compelling contribution to the Council's core objectives and planned service strategies, and must be prioritised within the Council's available resources
  - Evidence a low financial risk with a commensurate financial return, or if returns are below commercial levels, provide clear non-financial benefits

to the Council which demonstrate strong value for money, and comply with State Aid requirements.

- Be prioritised within the investment limits set out below, to ensure that investment activity remains proportionate to the Council's finances overall
- Strike a prudent balance between security, liquidity and yield (whilst recognising that the delivery of strong service benefits may sometimes justify a higher financial risk) [29]

- 4.6. New commercial property investments will be managed under the policies and criteria set out in the July 2019 Property Investment Strategy. Investment is expected to be restricted to the reinvestment of sales proceeds rather than growing the portfolio.
- 4.7. The Council is mindful of Government and CIPFA advice that commercial investments including property must be proportionate to the resources of the authority [34]. The Council should avoid becoming over-reliant on risky investment income to support core service obligations, especially given its low investment risk appetite set out in 4.5 above. Budgeted gross income from service and commercial investments (including commercial property) represents 3.9% of the net revenue budget by 2021/22 [44]. This investment income exposure represents a manageable financial risk and will be monitored as part of the Council's normal revenue monitoring as well as through the investment indicators (paragraph 7.1 below).
- 4.8. The Council is currently reviewing the new lending terms issued by HM Treasury for access to Public Works Loans Board which look to discourage investments primarily for yield. The Council is not currently planning any investments primarily for yield. All service and commercial investments will have regard to the guidance and lending terms issued by HM Treasury.
- 4.9. Any shortfall in budgeted net income from service and commercial investments will be managed through the Council's regular budget monitoring and mitigation processes, and through the investment governance arrangements described in paragraph 8.1 below [44].
- 4.10. The arrangements for realising investments and managing liquidity risk will depend on the purpose and nature of the investment in each case. Where investments have been made to support service purposes and have been funded from cash resources, there is not a funding pressure to have an investment exit route in place. Where investments are funded by borrowing, the Council's MRP Policy (Appendix S) sets out the arrangements to repay debt without resorting to a sale of the investments [42-43].

## **5. Financial Investment Plans and Limits for 2020+**

- 5.1. As last year, the main area of additional investment proposed in this Financial Plan is to expand the Council's investment in InReach, its wholly-owned Housing company. The Council has provided loans and equity of £15.4m to

develop the Embankment private rented housing. This development is now complete, being let, and performing well. Further loans and equity to InReach are in the Council's budget to develop rented housing at Key Hill. The Council's total proposed investment outstanding in InReach, including both current arrangements and new proposals, amounts to £22.8m. InReach will increase the supply of both private rented and affordable housing in Birmingham, which is a key priority for the Council, as well as generating a net income for the Council. In the longer term, further opportunities for InReach activity will be kept under review.

- 5.2. The main financial risk when investing in loans and equity is that the loan repayments are not made, and that the shares lose value or dividends are less than expected. In order to limit the financial impact of investment risks, an overall limit for the Council's service and commercial investments over the next three years (excluding the commercial property portfolio) is proposed as follows:

**Table O.1 Service and Commercial Investment Strategy**

<b>Financial Investments</b>	est value at 31.10.20 £m	planned changes £m	total value £m	limit £m
Loans to subsidiaries	34.6	4.0	38.6	
Loans to businesses	42.7	-17.8	24.9	
Other loans	13.6	-0.9	12.7	
Shares in subsidiaries	8.4	1.6	10.0	
Shares in businesses	27.9	0.0	27.9	
other shares	1.6	0.0	1.6	
<b>Total</b>	<b>128.8</b>	<b>-13.1</b>	<b>115.7</b>	<b>375.7</b>
The figures above are the estimated book value in the Council's accounts				

- 5.3. The planned changes reflect the proposals described above, over the medium term to 2023/24. The limit has been set with a view to allowing scope for further investment of £260m during this period. This includes potential for further investment of up to £100m in InReach to support the potential purchase of part of the Perry Barr Residential Scheme, as well as a loan to Birmingham Airport Holdings and investment in major regeneration projects. These investments would be subject to resource prioritisation and business case approval. Cabinet may approve a reallocation of individual limits within the total limit above. The limit applies to the Council's own investments and not to investments which it holds as accountable body or on behalf of others [34, 36].
- 5.4. Investments may also carry liquidity risk, which is the risk that funds may be tied up in investments and not available if needed for other purposes. The Council's due diligence procedures for investments review liquidity risk, including how exit routes have been considered and the appropriate maximum period for investments to be committed [42].



## **6. Property Investment Portfolio Plans and Limits for 2021+**

- 6.1. The Council's Strategy for the Property Investment Portfolio was approved by Cabinet in July 2019. This included seeking to remove lower value and inefficient commercial property holdings from the portfolio and reinvesting the proceeds into the portfolio, with a view to a better risk balanced portfolio, increasing income and reducing running costs. The implementation of this strategy is currently being reviewed to ensure the Council remains in compliance with the revised PWLB lending terms.
- 6.2. The strategy envisages that permitted investment may be funded temporarily from borrowing, pending capital receipts from the portfolio's asset sales. The borrowing is limited to £50m and will be repaid by the end of 2023/24.
- 6.3. The main financial risks of property investment are that rental income or property values may fall as a result of changing economic and market conditions, or due to the condition of the individual properties. The risk of loss compared with any borrowing taken to purchase investments is shown by the indicator below for the % of investments financed from borrowing [38-40]. The property risks in this strategy will be managed by the Property Investment Board in accordance with the parameters and procedures set out in the Property Investment Strategy approved by Cabinet, and within the temporary investment increase of £50m set out above.
- 6.4. Liquidity risk in property investments will be managed by the Commercial Property Board and through the limit of £50m on new investments (6.3 above) [43].

## **7. Investment Indicators**

- 7.1. The Council will use the following investment indicators to strengthen its investment risk management framework, as recommended by the Government Guidance [23]:

**Table O.2 Service and Commercial Investment Indicators**

Service and commercial investment indicators	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m
<b>Financial investments:</b>				
planned value	117.0	117.3	117.0	115.7
investment limit	288.7	300.7	375.7	375.7
(including £100m allowance for potential investment in InReach)				
borrowing to fund investments	54.4	55.6	55.6	54.2
% investments financed by borrowing	46.5%	47.4%	47.5%	46.8%
secured investments	66.0	67.2	67.2	65.8
% investments secured	56.4%	57.3%	57.4%	56.8%
<b>Commercial properties:</b>				
New investment limit (cumulative)	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0
<b>budgeted gross investment income:</b>				
Investment income (financial and property)	32.4	30.9	31.0	34.8
Council net revenue budget	828.7	852.2	872.4	909.7
Investment income as % of net budget	3.9%	3.6%	3.6%	3.8%

## 8. Governance

- 8.1. The Capital Board will review new investment proposals and programmes prior to approval and will monitor existing investments and risks. The Development and Commercial Finance Team and the Treasury Management team will exercise Council-wide oversight and co-ordination of service and commercial investments.
- 8.2. Financial and property investment decision making will follow the Council's Business Case governance requirements, with particular attention to expert due diligence, robust financial appraisal and taking external advice in consultation with the Chief Finance Officer. Procedures and checklists for investment appraisal and management are set out in the Council's financial procedures (My Finance on the Intranet) [41,50]. Market understanding and analysis will be the responsibility of the relevant service supported by their Finance Business Partner and the Treasury Management team, but it is recognised that for complex investments, external advice is likely to be needed, especially where financial return is significant [41]. New investments must reflect the Council's core priorities and must be agreed by the Chief Finance Officer via the Treasury Management team before presentation of any executive decision report.
- 8.3. Individual investment monitoring is the responsibility of the service holding the income budget, as part of normal budget monitoring, with overall co-ordination and oversight from Finance staff.
- 8.4. Investment Management Practices are required by the CIPFA Treasury Management Code to support strong and sound financial management in this specialist area. These will be maintained for each type of investment by the service budget-holder responsible, with support from Development and

Commercial Finance, and will include appropriate income collection and credit control arrangements [41]. Investment Management Practices will be reviewed annually.

- 8.5. Advisers will be used where necessary to achieve sufficient skills and understanding. In particular, the Council's treasury management adviser (Arlingclose) can provide support in relation to financial investments, and the Council also retains a property adviser to support the Property Investment Portfolio. These appointments are monitored and assessed by treasury and property officers [41]. The Council's business loans and investments portfolio is managed by Finance Birmingham, the Council's wholly owned fund management company.
- 8.6. Officer and Member training will be available through the Council's treasury advisers, alongside treasury management training opportunities. Information relevant to investment decisions will form part of executive decision reports to members [48]. Cabinet Committee – Group Company Governance and relevant officers also receive training on companies. Due diligence requirements for investments will ensure that officers are aware of the core principles of the prudential framework and local authority regulatory requirements [49]. These arrangements will support the capacity, skills and culture of the Council in making and managing investments for service and commercial purposes [48-49].

**Table O.3 Contribution of Investments to Council Outcomes**

<b>Financial Investments</b>	<b>main contribution</b>	<b>other contribution</b>
<b>Loans</b>		
InReach Ltd - housing developments	housing	profit
Birmingham Propco (NEC Hotels)	economy	profit
Performances Birmingham Ltd	economy	arts
Innovation Birmingham Ltd	economy	profit
Business loans portfolio	economy	
Warwickshire County Cricket Club	economy	
Acivico ICT Loan	economy	
BLLP	education	
Kick Start loans	housing	
Other commercial loans	various	
Loans to non-BCC schools	education	
Birmingham Childrens Trust	children	
Other small loans	various	
loans to employees	management	employees
Wholesale Markets	economy	profit
<b>Shares</b>		
Birmingham Airport Holdings	economy	profit
InReach Ltd	housing	
Birmingham Propco (NEC Hotels)	economy	profit
Business share portfolio	economy	
Financial vehicle shareholdings	financial mgt	economy
Other small share holdings	various	

## APPENDIX P: CAPITAL RESOURCES

### Appendix P1 Financing the Capital Programme

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Specific Resources</b>					
Government Grants & Contributions	172.240	74.413	51.530	38.061	336.244
HRA Revenue Resources & Reserves	63.783	76.088	75.775	78.667	294.313
Other Specific Revenue Resources	17.403	12.413	4.096	7.780	41.692
HRA Capital Receipts	32.330	42.388	39.198	19.805	133.721
<b>Total Specific Resources</b>	<b>285.756</b>	<b>205.302</b>	<b>170.599</b>	<b>144.313</b>	<b>805.969</b>
<b>Corporate Resources</b>					
Prudential Borrowing	369.749	259.957	100.532	59.876	790.115
Earmarked Capital Receipts	75.342	29.315	-	-	104.657
Other Corporate Resources	9.087	0.711	-	-	9.798
<b>Total Corporate Resources</b>	<b>454.178</b>	<b>289.983</b>	<b>100.532</b>	<b>59.876</b>	<b>904.570</b>
<b>Total Resources</b>	<b>739.934</b>	<b>495.285</b>	<b>271.131</b>	<b>204.189</b>	<b>1,710.539</b>

**Note:** figures may include roundings

## Appendix P2 Capital Grants and Contributions 2021/22 to 2024/25

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Government Grants</b>					
Disabled Facilities Grant	1.536	-	-	-	1.536
Devolved Schools Capital Allocation	1.614	-	-	-	1.614
Schools Capital Maintenance	13.414	-	-	-	13.414
Additional Pupil Places	10.122	-	-	-	10.122
Special Provision	-	-	-	-	-
Local Growth Fund	10.603	33.656	27.440	19.624	91.324
Transportation Highways	6.976	0.500	1.500	-	8.976
ERDF	-	-	-	-	-
Commonwealth Games	35.866	-	-	-	35.866
Housing Improvement Grant	2.094	6.600	-	-	8.694
Integrated Transport Block	6.671	5.145	5.145	5.145	22.106
Regeneration	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-
Museums Collection Centre	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Government Grants</b>	<b>88.897</b>	<b>45.901</b>	<b>34.085</b>	<b>24.769</b>	<b>193.652</b>
<b>Contributions 3rd Party</b>					
Transport & Highways Programmes	4.422	-	-	-	4.422
HRA Developer Contributions	16.022	12.248	12.495	13.292	54.057
Commonwealth Games	21.914	4.881	-	-	26.795
Other	3.580	0.065	-	-	3.645
<b>Total Contributions</b>	<b>45.938</b>	<b>17.194</b>	<b>12.495</b>	<b>13.292</b>	<b>88.919</b>
<b>Use of prior year grants</b>	<b>37.406</b>	<b>11.317</b>	<b>4.950</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>53.673</b>
<b>TOTAL GRANTS &amp; CONTRIBUTIONS</b>	<b>172.240</b>	<b>74.412</b>	<b>51.530</b>	<b>38.061</b>	<b>336.243</b>

**Note:** figures may include roundings

## Appendix P3 Analysis of Prudential Borrowing

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
<b>Major Self Financed Prudential Borrowing</b>					
Enterprise Zone	43.888	32.544	28.623	51.513	<b>156.569</b>
Fleet & Waste Management	21.428	5.472	14.849	-	<b>41.749</b>
Housing Revenue Account - Housing Improvement	11.728	27.691	16.889	8.363	<b>64.671</b>
Commonwealth Games - Alexander Stadium	4.653	5.347	-	-	<b>10.000</b>
Perry Barr Residential Scheme	87.041	61.553	-	-	<b>148.594</b>
Property Services	35.000	13.090	-	-	<b>48.090</b>
Housing Development - InReach	-	3.817	2.520	-	<b>6.337</b>
Transport Highways Major Schemes	3.549	-	6.958	-	<b>10.507</b>
Wholesale Market Enabling Works	3.804	-	-	-	<b>3.804</b>
Capital Loans & Equity	0.500	2.041	-	-	<b>2.541</b>
Information Technology - Business Enablement	3.991	0.700	-	-	<b>4.691</b>
SAP Software Upgrade	0.500	3.233	-	-	<b>3.733</b>
Other	1.264	2.827	-	-	<b>4.091</b>
<b>Total Capital Projects Self Financed</b>	<b>217.347</b>	<b>158.314</b>	<b>69.839</b>	<b>59.876</b>	<b>505.377</b>
<b>Major Prudential Borrowing with net impact on Council revenue resources</b>					
Fleet & Waste Management	-	11.970	12.170	-	<b>24.140</b>
Commonwealth Games - Alexander Stadium	10.852	0.331	-	-	<b>11.183</b>
Commonwealth Games - Organising Committee	11.198	0.802	-	-	<b>12.000</b>
Corporate Capital Contingency	55.043	24.544	-	-	<b>79.587</b>
Modernisation Fund	19.100	21.229	-	-	<b>40.329</b>
Gateway / Grand Central	0.200	5.000	13.072	-	<b>18.272</b>
Parks & Nature	7.289	2.317	-	-	<b>9.606</b>
Moseley Road Baths	1.500	1.500	-	-	<b>3.000</b>
Youth Courts Refurbishment	2.118	-	-	-	<b>2.118</b>
Basic Need - Additional School Places	14.014	10.000	-	-	<b>24.014</b>
Schools Condition Allocation	3.751	-	-	-	<b>3.751</b>
Community Libraries	1.000	3.000	-	-	<b>4.000</b>
National Indoor Arena	1.200	-	-	-	<b>1.200</b>
Coroners Court	0.300	-	-	-	<b>0.300</b>
Council House Electrics	11.000	9.900	5.100	-	<b>26.000</b>
Digital & Customer Services	12.400	11.000	0.200	-	<b>23.600</b>
Other	1.437	0.050	0.150	-	<b>1.637</b>
<b>Total Capital Projects requiring revenue resources</b>	<b>152.402</b>	<b>101.643</b>	<b>30.692</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>284.737</b>
<b>Total Prudential Borrowing</b>	<b>369.749</b>	<b>259.957</b>	<b>100.531</b>	<b>59.876</b>	<b>790.114</b>

**Note:** figures may include roundings

## APPENDIX Q: CAPITAL PROGRAMME

### Appendix Q1 Proposed Capital Expenditure Programme 2021/22 to 2024/25

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
<b><u>ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
<b><u>Adult Care &amp; Health</u></b>					
Property Schemes	0.169	-	-	-	0.169
Adults IT	0.400	-	-	-	0.400
Improvements To Social Care Delivery	-	-	-	-	-
Independent Living	10.036	-	-	-	10.036
<b>Total Adult Social Care Directorate</b>	<b>10.605</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>10.605</b>
<b><u>EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
<b><u>Education &amp; Early Years</u></b>					
Devolved Capital Allocation to Schools	1.614	-	-	-	1.614
School Condition Allocations	16.751	-	-	-	16.751
Basic Need - Additional School Places	31.443	10.000	-	-	41.443
Other Minor Schemes - Schools	-	-	-	-	-
EarlyYrs&Childcare	-	-	-	-	-
IT Investment	0.600	0.600	-	-	1.200
S106 Woodlinton Road	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Education &amp; Early Years</b>	<b>50.408</b>	<b>10.600</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>61.008</b>
<b><u>Skills &amp; Employability</u></b>					
Adult Ed & Youth	-	0.713	-	-	0.713
Birmingham Libraries	1.037	3.000	-	-	4.037
<b>Total Skills &amp; Employability</b>	<b>1.037</b>	<b>3.713</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>4.750</b>
<b>Total Education and Skills Directorate</b>	<b>51.445</b>	<b>14.313</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>65.758</b>
<b><u>NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
<b><u>Street Scene</u></b>					
Waste Management Services	21.533	18.539	27.019	-	67.091
Parks & Nature Conservation	9.582	2.481	-	-	12.063
<b>Total Street Scene</b>	<b>31.115</b>	<b>21.020</b>	<b>27.019</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>79.154</b>
<b><u>Housing Services</u></b>					
Housing Options Service	-	-	0.298	-	0.298
Private Sector Housing	0.734	0.670	-	-	1.404
<b><u>Housing Revenue Account</u></b>					
Housing Improvement Programme	58.547	59.222	59.021	59.813	236.603
Redevelopment	59.475	98.624	79.047	53.314	290.461
Other Programmes	7.935	7.169	6.289	7.000	28.393
<b>Total Housing Revenue Account</b>	<b>125.957</b>	<b>165.015</b>	<b>144.357</b>	<b>120.127</b>	<b>555.457</b>
<b>Total Housing Services</b>	<b>126.691</b>	<b>165.685</b>	<b>144.655</b>	<b>120.127</b>	<b>557.159</b>



	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
<b><u>Neighbourhoods</u></b>					
Community, Sport & Events	3.182	1.500	-	-	4.682
Neighbourhoods	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Development	0.050	2.050	0.150	-	2.250
<b>Total Neighbourhoods</b>	<b>3.232</b>	<b>3.550</b>	<b>0.150</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>6.932</b>
<b><u>Regulation &amp; Enforcement</u></b>					
Bereavement	-	-	-	-	-
Markets Services	-	0.759	-	-	0.759
Environmental Health					
Mortuary/Coroners	2.418	-	-	-	2.418
Illegal Money Lending					
<b>Total Regulation &amp; Enforcement</b>	<b>2.418</b>	<b>0.759</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>3.177</b>
<b>Total Neighbourhoods Directorate</b>	<b>163.456</b>	<b>191.015</b>	<b>171.824</b>	<b>120.127</b>	<b>646.422</b>
<b><u>INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
<b><u>Planning &amp; Development</u></b>					
<b><u>Major Projects</u></b>					
Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus	23.029	1.975	2.645	-	27.649
Enterprise Zone - Eastside Locks	2.454	-	-	-	2.454
Enterprise Zone - Connecting Economic Opportunities	-	15.628	1.723	2.000	19.351
Enterprise Zone - Smithfield	3.985	10.678	19.597	25.785	60.045
Enterprise Zone - Southside Public Realm	4.066	0.215	-	-	4.281
Enterprise Zone - LEP Investment Fund	-	-	-	5.000	5.000
Enterprise Zone - HS2-Interchange Site	-	-	-	-	-
EZ Phase II - HS2 Station Environment	0.245	0.159	0.250	13.749	14.404
EZ Phase II - HS2 Site Enabling	2.000	-	-	-	2.000
EZ Phase II - Local Transport Improvements	-	-	-	-	-
EZ Phase II - Metro Extension to E Bham/Solihull	-	-	-	-	-
EZ Capitalised Interest	1.913	3.046	3.956	4.979	13.893
Jewellery Quarter Cemetery	-	-	-	-	-
Unlocking Housing Sites	-	-	-	-	-
Life Sciences	0.865	-	-	-	0.865
WSM Enabling Works	3.804	-	-	-	3.804
Other	0.431	0.440	0.453	-	1.325
<b>Total Major Projects</b>	<b>42.793</b>	<b>32.141</b>	<b>28.624</b>	<b>51.513</b>	<b>155.072</b>
<b>ERDF</b>	<b>1.957</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1.957</b>
<b>Public Realm</b>	<b>0.350</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.350</b>
<b>Infrastructure/Site Enabling Programme</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Grants/Loans Programme</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Total Planning &amp; Development</b>	<b>45.100</b>	<b>32.141</b>	<b>28.624</b>	<b>51.513</b>	<b>157.379</b>
<b><u>Housing Development</u></b>					
In Reach	-	3.817	2.520	-	6.337
CWG-Sale To In Reach	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Housing Development</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>3.817</b>	<b>2.520</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>6.337</b>

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
<b><u>Transport Connectivity</u></b>					
<b><u>Major Schemes</u></b>					
Ashted Circus	-	-	-	-	-
Metro Extension	4.474	-	-	-	4.474
Iron Lane	2.659	-	-	-	2.659
Minworth Unlocking	-	-	-	-	-
Battery Way Extension	-	-	-	-	-
Longbridge Connectivity	0.153	-	-	-	0.153
A457 Dudley Road	0.194	-	-	-	0.194
Journey Reliability	5.000	10.000	9.432	-	24.432
Tame Valley Phase 2 & 3	4.760	23.806	24.377	23.601	76.544
Selly Oak New Road Phase 1B	1.031	-	-	-	1.031
Wharfdale Bridge	2.578	-	-	-	2.578
Snow Hill Station	2.932	0.714	0.926	-	4.571
Other (Major Schemes)	3.319	-	-	-	3.319
<b>Total Major Schemes</b>	<b>27.098</b>	<b>34.520</b>	<b>34.735</b>	<b>23.601</b>	<b>119.954</b>
Inclusive & Sustainable Growth	12.114	3.060	4.960	3.803	23.937
Walking & Cycling	4.372	1.000	-	-	5.372
Local Measure	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure Dev	1.003	0.010	-	-	1.013
Transportation & highways Funding Strat	-	2.820	3.820	3.820	10.460
Air Quality & Climate	16.889	11.317	4.950	-	33.156
Emergency Active Travel Fund	3.525	-	-	-	3.525
Section 278/S106	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total Transport Connectivity</b>	<b>37.903</b>	<b>18.207</b>	<b>13.730</b>	<b>7.623</b>	<b>77.463</b>
<b><u>Highways Infrastructure</u></b>					
Safer Routes to Schools	0.443	0.300	0.300	0.300	1.343
Network Integrity and Efficiency	1.086	0.500	0.500	0.500	2.586
S106 & S278 Schemes	0.081	-	-	-	0.081
Road Safety	1.013	0.525	0.525	0.525	2.588
District Schemes	0.451	-	-	-	0.451
<b>Total Highways Infrastructure</b>	<b>3.074</b>	<b>1.325</b>	<b>1.325</b>	<b>1.325</b>	<b>7.049</b>
<b><u>Property Services</u></b>					
Attwood Green Parks	-	-	-	-	-
AttwoodGreen-Holloway Head Playing Field	-	-	-	-	-
Attwood Green-Woodview Community Centre	-	-	-	-	-
Council House Major Works	11.000	9.900	5.100	-	26.000
Bham Crisis Centre-Nursery Extension	-	-	-	-	-
Lee Bank Business Centre	-	-	-	-	-
Highbury Hall Essential Works	1.718	-	-	-	1.718
Property Strategy	47.000	17.458	-	-	64.458
Perry Barr Residential Scheme	130.222	92.567	-	-	222.789
<b>Total Property Services</b>	<b>189.940</b>	<b>119.925</b>	<b>5.100</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>314.965</b>
<b>Total Inclusive Growth Directorate</b>	<b>303.116</b>	<b>209.934</b>	<b>86.035</b>	<b>84.062</b>	<b>683.147</b>

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
<b>DIGITAL &amp; CUSTOMER SERVICES DIRECTORATE</b>					
ICT & Digital	19.758	11.700	0.200	-	31.658
<b>Total Digital &amp; Customer Services Directorate</b>	<b>19.758</b>	<b>11.700</b>	<b>0.200</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>31.658</b>
<b>FINANCE &amp; GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE</b>					
<b>Development &amp; Commercial</b>					
Gateway/Grand Central Residual Costs	0.200	5.000	13.072	-	18.272
Capital Loans & Equity	0.500	2.041	-	-	2.541
<b>Total Development &amp; Commercial</b>	<b>0.700</b>	<b>7.041</b>	<b>13.072</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>20.813</b>
<b>Corporately Held Funds</b>					
Revenue Reform Projects	39.467	-	-	-	39.467
Corporate Capital Contingency	74.143	46.165	-	-	120.308
<b>Total Corporately Held Funds</b>	<b>113.610</b>	<b>46.165</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>159.775</b>
SAP Investments	0.500	3.233	-	-	3.733
Other Minor	0.600	-	-	-	0.600
<b>Total Finance &amp; Governance Directorate</b>	<b>115.410</b>	<b>56.438</b>	<b>13.072</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>184.920</b>
<b>PARTNERSHIPS, INSIGHT &amp; PREVENTION DIRECTORATE</b>					
Public Health	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total P'ships, Insight &amp; Prevention Directorate</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022</b>					
CWG Alexander Stadium	44.353	5.697	-	-	50.050
CWG Organising Cttee	31.791	6.188	-	-	37.979
<b>Total Commonwealth Games 2022</b>	<b>76.144</b>	<b>11.885</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>88.029</b>
<b>Total Capital Programme</b>	<b>739.934</b>	<b>495.285</b>	<b>271.130</b>	<b>204.189</b>	<b>1,710.539</b>

**Note:** figures may include roundings

## Appendix Q2 New Schemes

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m	2024/25 £m	Total £m
<b><u>EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
<b><u>Education &amp; Early Years</u></b>					
Basic Need - Additional School Places	9.600	10.000	-	-	19.600
<b>Total Education &amp; Early Years</b>	<b>9.600</b>	<b>10.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>19.600</b>
<b><u>NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
<b><u>Neighbourhoods</u></b>					
National Indoor Arena - Indoor Track	1.200	-	-	-	1.200
<b>Total Neighbourhoods</b>	<b>1.200</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1.200</b>
<b><u>Regulation &amp; Enforcement</u></b>					
Coroners Court additional requirements	0.300	-	-	-	0.300
<b>Total Regulation &amp; Enforcement</b>	<b>0.300</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.300</b>
<b>Total Neighbourhoods Directorate</b>	<b>1.500</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1.500</b>
<b><u>INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
<b><u>Property Services</u></b>					
Council House Electrics	11.000	9.900	5.100	-	26.000
<b>Total Property Services</b>	<b>11.000</b>	<b>9.900</b>	<b>5.100</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>26.000</b>
<b>Total Inclusive Growth Directorate</b>	<b>11.000</b>	<b>9.900</b>	<b>5.100</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>26.000</b>
<b><u>DIGITAL &amp; CUSTOMER SERVICES DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
ICT Cyber Security / Hardware Refresh	2.400	1.000	0.200	-	3.600
ERP implementation	10.000	10.000	-	-	20.000
<b>Total Digital &amp; Customer Services Directorate</b>	<b>12.400</b>	<b>11.000</b>	<b>0.200</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>23.600</b>
<b><u>FINANCE &amp; GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE</u></b>					
<b><u>Corporately Held Funds</u></b>					
Transformation Projects (see Appendix I)	24.467	-	-	-	24.467
Transformation Projects: Delivery Plan Capacity build (Appendix I)	15.000	-	-	-	15.000
Contingency top up for known risks	30.000	-	-	-	30.000
Other minor	0.600	-	-	-	0.600
<b>Total Corporately Held Funds</b>	<b>70.067</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>70.067</b>
<b>Total Finance &amp; Governance Directorate</b>	<b>70.067</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>70.067</b>
<b>Total Capital Programme</b>	<b>104.567</b>	<b>30.900</b>	<b>5.300</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>140.767</b>

## APPENDIX R: TEN YEAR SUMMARY CAPITAL PROGRAMME

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE</b>	10.605	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10.605
<b>EDUCATION &amp; SKILLS DIRECTORATE</b>	51.445	14.313	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65.758
<b>NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE</b>											
Other - General Fund	37.499	26.000	27.467	-	-	-	-	0.329	-	1.693	92.987
HRA	125.957	165.015	144.357	120.127	100.328	102.035	96.749	99.724	119.805	-	1,074.097
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL - NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>163.456</b>	<b>191.015</b>	<b>171.824</b>	<b>120.127</b>	<b>100.328</b>	<b>102.035</b>	<b>96.749</b>	<b>100.053</b>	<b>119.805</b>	<b>1.693</b>	<b>1,167.084</b>
<b>INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE</b>											
<b>Planning and Development</b>											
Paradise Circus Redevelopment	23.029	1.975	2.645	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27.649
Eastside Locks	2.454	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.454
Southern Gateway Site (Smithfield)	3.985	10.678	19.597	25.785	11.598	21.342	15.395	10.464	8.517	3.218	130.580
Southside Public Realm	4.066	0.215	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.281
LEP Investment Fund	-	-	-	5.000	5.000	5.000	5.000	-	-	-	20.000
HS2 - Interchange Site	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.000
HS2 Station Environment	0.245	0.159	0.250	13.749	26.809	6.807	-	-	-	-	48.019
Site Enabling Works	2.000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.000
Local Transport Improvements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.000
Digbeth Public Realm	-	15.628	1.723	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	-	-	-	25.351
Curzon Connecting Economic Opportunities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.000
Metro Extension to East Birmingham/Solihull	-	-	-	-	-	48.100	46.200	44.500	44.500	-	183.300
Capitalised Interest	1.913	3.046	3.956	4.979	2.337	3.143	1.356	-	-	-	20.729
Other Planning Schemes	7.408	0.440	0.453	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.301
<b>Total Planning &amp; Development</b>	<b>45.100</b>	<b>32.141</b>	<b>28.625</b>	<b>51.513</b>	<b>47.744</b>	<b>86.392</b>	<b>69.951</b>	<b>54.964</b>	<b>53.017</b>	<b>3.218</b>	<b>472.664</b>

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m		£m
Housing Development	0.000	3.817	2.520	-	-	-	-	-	-		6.337
Total Transportation	65.001	52.727	48.465	31.224	10.644	0.570	1.750	-	-		210.381
Total Highways	3.074	1.325	1.325	1.325	1.325	-	-	-	-		8.374
Total Property Services	189.940	119.925	5.100	-	-	-	-	-	-		314.965
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL - INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>303.115</b>	<b>209.934</b>	<b>86.035</b>	<b>84.062</b>	<b>59.713</b>	<b>86.962</b>	<b>71.701</b>	<b>54.964</b>	<b>53.017</b>	<b>3.218</b>	<b>1,012.721</b>
<b>COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022</b>	<b>76.144</b>	<b>11.885</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>88.029</b>
<b>FINANCE &amp; GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>115.410</b>	<b>56.438</b>	<b>13.072</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>184.920</b>
<b>DIGITAL &amp; CUSTOMER SERVICES DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>19.758</b>	<b>11.700</b>	<b>0.200</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>31.658</b>
<b>PARTNERSHIPS, INSIGHT &amp; PREVENTION DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME</b>	<b>739.933</b>	<b>495.285</b>	<b>271.131</b>	<b>204.189</b>	<b>160.041</b>	<b>188.997</b>	<b>168.450</b>	<b>155.017</b>	<b>172.822</b>	<b>4.911</b>	<b>2,560.775</b>

## Resources

<b>Use of Specific Resources</b>											
Grants & Contributions	172.240	74.413	51.530	38.061	13.038	5.712	0.250	0.250	0.250	-	355.744
Use of earmarked Capital Receipts	75.342	29.315	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	-	104.657
- HRA	32.330	42.388	39.198	19.805	16.763	15.861	15.790	11.544	29.376		223.055
Revenue Contributions - Departmental	17.403	12.413	4.096	7.780	6.824	0.570	1.750	0.329	-	1.693	52.858
- HRA (incl reserves & S106)	63.783	76.088	75.775	78.667	75.672	80.462	80.708	86.341	90.179	-	707.675
<b>Total Specific Resources</b>	<b>361.098</b>	<b>234.617</b>	<b>170.599</b>	<b>144.313</b>	<b>112.297</b>	<b>102.605</b>	<b>98.498</b>	<b>98.464</b>	<b>119.805</b>	<b>1.693</b>	<b>1,443.989</b>
<b>Use of Corporate or General Resources</b>											
Corporate Resources	9.087	0.711	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9.798
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Corporate	152.402	101.643	30.692	-	-	-	-	-	-		284.737
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Directorate	217.347	158.314	69.840	59.876	47.744	86.392	69.951	56.553	53.017	3.218	822.253
<b>Total Corporate Resources</b>	<b>378.836</b>	<b>260.668</b>	<b>100.532</b>	<b>59.876</b>	<b>47.744</b>	<b>86.392</b>	<b>69.951</b>	<b>56.553</b>	<b>53.017</b>	<b>3.218</b>	<b>1,116.787</b>
<b>Forecast Use of Resources</b>	<b>739.934</b>	<b>495.285</b>	<b>271.131</b>	<b>204.189</b>	<b>160.041</b>	<b>188.997</b>	<b>168.449</b>	<b>155.017</b>	<b>172.822</b>	<b>4.911</b>	<b>2,560.776</b>

## **APPENDIX S: DEBT REPAYMENT POLICY**

### **Minimum Revenue Provision Statement 2021/22**

#### **Introduction**

1. The Government's Capital Finance and Accounting Regulations require local authorities to make 'prudent annual provision' in relation to capital expenditure financed from borrowing or credit arrangements. This is known as Minimum Revenue Provision or MRP, but it is often referred in shorthand as "debt repayment". Local authorities are required to have regard to the Government's statutory guidance on MRP.
2. This policy applies to the financial year 2021/22. Any interpretation of the statutory guidance or this policy will be determined by the Section 151 Officer (currently the Chief Finance Officer).

#### **Principles of Debt Repayment Provision**

3. The term 'prudent annual provision' is not defined by the Regulations. However, the statutory guidance says:

*"the broad aim of prudent provision is to ensure that debt is repaid over a period that is either reasonably commensurate with that over which the capital expenditure provides benefits, or, in the case of borrowing supported by Government Revenue Support Grant, reasonably commensurate with the period implicit in the determination of that grant".*

The guidance does not prescribe the annual repayment profile to achieve this aim, but suggests four methods for making MRP which it considers prudent, and notes that other methods are not ruled out. The Council regards the broad aim of MRP as set out above as the primary indicator of prudent provision, whilst recognising the flexibilities which exist in determining an appropriate annual repayment profile.

4. The Council considers that the above definition of 'prudent' does not mean the quickest possible repayment period, but has regard to the prudent financial planning of the authority overall, the flow of benefits from the capital expenditure, and other relevant factors.
5. Consistent with the statutory guidance, the Council will not review the individual asset lives used for MRP as a result of any changes in the expected life of the asset or its actual write off. Some assets will last longer than their initially estimated life, and others will not; the important thing is the reasonableness of the estimate.

#### **General Fund MRP Policy: Borrowing pre 31 March 2008**

6. The Council's policy is to charge MRP on the pre-2008/09 borrowing at 2% of the balance at 31 March 2008, fixed at the same cash value so that the whole

debt is repaid after 50 years. This is a change from previous practice which applied this methodology to pre 2007/08 borrowing.

### **General Fund MRP Policy: Prudential Borrowing from 1 April 2008**

7. The general repayment policy for prudential borrowing from 1 April 2008 is to repay borrowing within the expected life of the asset being financed, subject to a maximum period of 40 years. This is a change from previous practice which included this methodology for borrowing from 2007/08.
8. The Council's policy is in accordance with the "Asset Life" method in the guidance. The repayment profile will follow an annuity repayment method (like many domestic mortgages) which is one of the options set out in the guidance. This is subject to the following details:
  - An average asset life for each project will normally be used. This will be based on the asset life normally used for depreciation accounting purposes (recognising that MRP is estimated at the start of the project, whereas depreciation is not determined until the project has finished, so there may be estimation differences).
  - There will not be separate MRP schedules for the components of a building (e.g. plant, roof etc.).
  - A standard schedule of asset lives will generally be used, but where borrowing on a project exceeds £10m, expert property advice may also be taken into account.
  - Asset life will be determined by the Section 151 Officer.
9. MRP will commence in the year following the year in which capital expenditure financed from borrowing is incurred, except for single assets where over £1m financed from borrowing is planned, where MRP may be deferred until the year after the asset becomes operational.
10. Other methods to provide for debt repayment may occasionally be used in individual cases where this is consistent with the statutory duty to be prudent, as justified by the circumstances of the case, at the discretion of the Section 151 Officer.
11. If appropriate, shorter repayment periods (i.e. less than the asset life) may be used for some or all new borrowing.

### **Housing Revenue Account MRP Policy**

12. The statutory MRP Guidance states that the duty to make MRP does not extend to cover borrowing or credit arrangements used to finance capital expenditure on HRA assets. This is because of the different financial structure of the HRA, in which depreciation charges have a similar effect to MRP. The Council's policy is that net HRA debt will reduce over the medium term, in order to deliver a debt to revenues ratio of below 2:1 by 2038/39.



This reflects reductions in property numbers through Right to Buy and demolitions and will support the maintenance of a balanced and sustainable HRA Business Plan with the capacity to meet investment needs in later years. The Council will also seek to deliver a reduction in HRA debt per dwelling.

13. The annual HRA Loan Redemption to achieve the above policy is projected as follows in the HRA Business Plan:

<b>Year</b>	<b>Loan redemption £m</b>
2021/22	19.2
2022/23	11.3
2023/24	8.5
2024/25	14.6
2025/26	18.0
2026/27	24.6
2027/28	17.4
2028/29	15.1
2029/30	18.8
2030/31	28.2

Additional voluntary HRA debt repayment provision may be made from revenue or capital resources.

### **Concession Agreements and Finance Leases**

14. MRP in relation to concession agreements (e.g. PFI contracts) and finance leases will continue to be calculated on an asset life method for assets under contracts in place before 1 April 2018, using an annuity repayment profile, consistent with the method for prudential borrowing in paragraph 8 above. For assets under contracts entered into from 1 April 2018, the annual MRP charge will match the element of the rent/charge that goes to write down the balance sheet liability, to reflect accounting changes under IFRS16. The Section 151 Officer will determine the appropriate treatment, having regard to the MRP Guidance, in complex cases.

### **Transferred Debt**

15. Transferred Debt is debt held by another local authority whose costs are recharged to the Council (usually as a result of earlier reorganisations, such as the abolition of the former County Council). MRP in relation to Transferred Debt will be charged in line with the MRP policy for borrowings pre 31 March

2008, as described in paragraph 6, as the transferred debt relates to that period. This is a change to the previous policy of MRP being charged in line with the cash debt repayments due to the holding authority.

## **SPECIFIC SITUATIONS**

### **Statutory capitalisations**

16. Expenditure which does not create a fixed asset, but is statutorily capitalised, will follow the MRP treatment in the Government guidance, apart from any exceptions provided for below.

### **Cashflows**

17. Where a significant difference exists between capital expenditure accrued and the actual cashflows, MRP may be charged based on the cash expended at the previous year end, as agreed by the Section 151 Officer.
18. The reason for this is that, if expenditure has been accrued but cash payments have not yet been made, this may result in MRP being charged in the accounts to repay borrowing which has not yet been incurred.

### **Equal Pay settlements**

19. The Council has plans in place to fund Equal Pay settlement liabilities, primarily from capital receipts. However, there are risks to the timing and quantum of future capital receipts. As a risk management mechanism, and as a last resort, MRP may be reduced if there are insufficient capital receipts to fund Equal Pay settlement costs in that year. The revenue saving will then be used to meet the settlement costs.
20. Any such reduction will be made good by setting aside equivalent future capital receipts to provide for debt repayment, when there is a surplus of capital receipts available after funding Equal Pay settlements. Any such reduction in MRP will be repaid over no more than 20 years on an annuity profile, including a charge to the revenue account to the extent that capital receipts are not available.

### **Capitalised loans to others**

21. MRP on capitalised loan advances to other organisations or individuals will not be required. Instead, the capital receipts arising from the loan principal repayments will be used as provision to repay debt. Where principal repayments are not broadly spread over the life of the loan, the Section 151 Officer may determine that annual Revenue MRP must be made for reasons of prudence. Revenue MRP contributions would still be required equal to the amount of any default on the repayment of the loan advanced.

## **Enterprise Zone (EZ)**

22. Borrowing by the Council related to the Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), and which is supported by additional Business Rates from the EZ or from other GBSLEP income, will be repaid within the lifetime of the EZ or other associated income stream (or the estimated life of the assets being funded, if shorter). This was originally 2038, but has been extended to 2046. This means that the repayment period for EZ-supported borrowing will reduce each year so that all EZ debt can be repaid by 2046.

## **Voluntary repayment of debt**

23. The Council may make additional voluntary debt repayment provision from revenue or capital resources. In this case, the Section 151 Officer may make an appropriate reduction in later years' levels of MRP.
24. Where it is proposed to make a voluntary debt repayment provision in relation to prudential borrowing from 2008/09 under the asset life method, it may be necessary to decide which assets the debt repayment relates to, in order to determine the reduction in subsequent MRP. The following principles will be applied by the Section 151 Officer in reaching a prudent decision:
- where the rationale for debt repayment is based on specific assets or programmes, any debt associated with those assets or programmes will be repaid
  - where the rationale for debt repayment is not based on specific assets, debt representative of the service will be repaid, with a maturity reflecting the range of associated debt outstanding

Subject to the above two bullet points, debt with the shortest period before repayment will not be favoured above longer MRP maturities, in the interests of prudence, to ensure that capital resources are not applied for purely short term benefits.

Based on this policy, the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) will be fully repaid by no longer than 40 years after any prudential borrowing is incurred (including PFI). Existing PFI contracts will be fully repaid 40 years after the final capital expenditure under the Council's PFI contracts. On new PFI / finance lease contracts it will be repaid in line with the contractual payments as set out in paragraph 14.

## APPENDIX T: PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

### Appendix T1

<b>DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS</b>				
<b>WHOLE COUNCIL</b>				
	<b>21/22</b>	<b>22/23</b>	<b>23/24</b>	<b>24/25</b>
	<b>Indicators</b>	<b>Indicators</b>	<b>Indicators</b>	<b>Indicators</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Capital Finance</b>				
1 Capital Expenditure - Capital Programme	639.7	461.6	261.1	204.2
2 Capital Expenditure - other long term liabilities	37.9	33.2	33.4	34.3
3 Capital expenditure	677.5	494.8	294.5	238.5
4 Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	4,797.1	4,891.5	4,723.3	4,663.3
<b>Planned Debt</b>				
5 Peak loan debt in year	3,740.0	3,717.7	3,659.7	3,493.6
6 + Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	397.3	373.7	348.4	322.1
7 = Peak debt in year	4,137.3	4,091.4	4,008.1	3,815.7
8 does peak debt exceed year 3 CFR?	no	no	no	no
<b>Prudential limit for debt</b>				
9 Gross loan debt	4,102.7	4,226.3	4,151.6	4,077.9
10 + other long term liabilities	397.3	373.7	348.4	322.1
11 = Total debt	4,500.0	4,600.0	4,500.0	4,400.0
<b>Notes</b>				
4 The Capital Financing Requirement represents the underlying level of borrowing needed to finance historic capital expenditure (after deducting debt repayment charges). This includes all elements of CFR including Transferred Debt.				
5-7 These figures represent the forecast peak debt (which may not occur at the year end). The Prudential Code calls these indicators the Operational Boundary.				
8 It would be a cause for concern if the City Council's loan debt exceeded the CFR, but this is not the case due to positive cashflows, reserves and balances.				
11 The Authorised limit for debt is the statutory debt limit. The City Council may not breach the limit it has set, so it includes allowance for uncertain cashflow movements and potential borrowing in advance for future needs.				

## Appendix T2

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT		21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25
		Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Indicators
		£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Capital Finance</b>					
1	Capital expenditure	126.0	165.0	144.4	120.1
<b>HRA Debt</b>					
2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	1,113.4	1,144.0	1,156.4	1,161.7
<b>Affordability</b>					
3	HRA financing costs	102.9	103.8	104.4	105.8
4	HRA revenues	281.5	288.1	296.2	304.2
5	HRA financing costs as % of revenues	36.5%	36.0%	35.2%	34.8%
6	HRA debt : revenue ratio	4.0	4.0	3.9	3.8
7	Forecast Housing debt per dwelling	£18,782	£19,271	£19,513	£19,764
<b>Notes</b>					
3	Financing costs include interest, and depreciation rather than Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP), in the HRA.				
6	This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of long term sustainability.				
7	This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of affordability: the HRA debt per dwelling should not rise significantly over time.				

## Appendix T3

GENERAL FUND		21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25
		Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Indicators
		£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Capital Finance</b>					
1	Capital expenditure (including other long term liabilities)	551.6	329.8	150.1	118.4
2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	3,683.7	3,747.5	3,566.9	3,501.6
<b>General Fund debt</b>					
3	Peak loan debt in year	2,626.6	2,573.7	2,503.3	2,331.9
4	+ Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	397.3	373.7	348.4	322.1
5	= Peak General Fund debt in year	3,023.9	2,947.4	2,851.7	2,654.0
<b>General Fund Affordability</b>					
6	Total General Fund financing costs	233.5	227.9	251.2	251.3
7	General Fund net revenues	828.7	852.2	872.4	909.7
8	General Fund financing costs (% of net revenues)	28.2%	26.7%	28.8%	27.6%
9	General Fund financing costs (% of gross revenues)	22.5%	22.2%	21.8%	21.4%
<b>Note</b>					
4	Other long term liabilities include PFI, finance lease liabilities, and transferred debt liabilities.				
6	Financing costs include interest and MRP (in the General Fund), for loan debt, transferred debt, PFI and finance leases.				
8	This indicator includes the revenue cost of borrowing and other finance, including borrowing for the Enterprise Zone and other self-supported borrowing.				
9	This is a local indicator measuring finance costs against relevant gross income including revenues from sales, fees, charges and rents, which are available to support borrowing costs.				

## Appendix T4

TREASURY MANAGEMENT		21/22	22/23	23/24	24/25
		Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast
1	General Fund impact of an unbudgeted 1% rise in interest rates	£4.1m	£3.7m	£2.3m	£2.2m
2	Variable rate exposures vs upper limit 30%	19%	18%	18%	17%
<b>Maturity structure of borrowing</b>		<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>
(lower limit and upper limit)		<b>Year End</b>	<b>Year End</b>	<b>Year End</b>	<b>Year End</b>
3	under 12 months	18%	18%	16%	16%
4	12 months to within 24 months	1%	2%	2%	2%
5	24 months to within 5 years	5%	7%	8%	9%
6	5 years to within 10 years	16%	14%	16%	14%
7	10 years to within 20 years	23%	24%	23%	23%
8	20 years to within 40 years	35%	33%	35%	34%
9	40 years and above	2%	2%	2%	1%
<b>Investments longer than 364 days</b>					
upper limit on amounts maturing in:					
		<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>
10	1-2 years	0	0	0	0
11	2-3 years	0	0	0	0
12	3-5 years	0	0	0	0
13	later	0	0	0	0
<b>Note</b>					
1	Based on year end debt borrowing less investments, with less than one year to maturity.				
2-9	These indicators assume that LOBO loan options are exercised at the earliest possibility, and are calculated as a % of net loan debt.				
2	The limit on variable rate exposures is a local indicator.				



# Pay Policy Statement 2021/22



**Making a positive difference** everyday to people's lives





## Contents

- 1.0 Introduction and Purpose
- 2.0 Legislative Framework
- 3.0 Senior Management Remuneration policy
  - 3.1 Senior Management Positions
  - 3.2 Recruitment to Senior Management Positions
  - 3.3 Additions to Salary of Chief/Deputy Chief Officers
  - 3.4 Payments on Termination
  - 3.5 Comparators Influencing Pay Levels
- 4.0 Non-Chief/Deputy Chief Officer Employees
  - 4.1 Recruitment
  - 4.2 Lowest Paid Employees
  - 4.3 Accountability and Decision Making
- 5.0 Publication

Annex 1 - Birmingham City Council – Senior Pay Spine (Chief/Deputy Chief Officer)

Annex 2 - Birmingham City Council – NJC Pay Spine

Annex 3 – Birmingham City Council - JNC Deputy Chief Officers

## **1.0 Introduction and Purpose**

This Pay Policy Statement sets out the Council's approach to pay policy in accordance with the requirements of Section 38 to 43 of the Localism Act 2011 and takes account of the final guidance for 'Openness and Accountability in Local Pay' as issued by the Ministry of Housing, Communities & Local Government. The purpose of the statement is to provide transparency with regard to the Council's approach to setting the pay of its employees (excluding those working in local authority schools) by identifying;

- The methods by which, salaries of all employees are determined.
- The detail and level of base remuneration of its most senior employees i.e. 'chief officers', as defined by the relevant legislation.
- The detail and level of base remuneration of the lowest paid employees
- The relationship between the remuneration for highest and lowest paid employees
- The Committee(s)/Panel responsible for ensuring the provisions set out in this statement are applied consistently throughout the Council and recommending any amendments to the full Council.

Once approved by the Full Council Meeting, this policy statement will come into immediate effect for the 2021/22 financial year and will be subject to review again for 2022/23 in accordance with the relevant legislation prevailing at that time. If the pay policy needs to be amended during the current financial year, any amendments will be subject to approval.

## **2.0 Legislative Framework**

In determining the pay and base remuneration of all its employees, the Council will comply with all relevant employment legislation. This includes; the Equality Act 2010, Part Time Employment (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000, Fixed Term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002, The Agency Workers Regulations 2010 and where relevant, the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Earnings) Regulations.

The Council pays due regard to the Equal Pay requirements contained within the Equality Act, the Council ensures there is no pay discrimination within its pay structures and that all pay differentials can be objectively justified through the use of an equality proofed job evaluation scheme that directly relates an employee's salary to the requirements, demands and responsibilities of the role.

## **3.0 Senior Management Remuneration Policy**

For the purposes of this statement, senior officer means 'chief officers' as defined within S43 of the Localism Act 2011. The Chief Executive is employed under the terms and conditions of the Joint National Council for Chief Executives and all other senior officers are under the terms and conditions for Joint National Council for Chief Officers.

The Council currently determines pay levels through a job evaluation process and grading structure that has been specifically designed for senior positions that determines the pay range for senior officers as defined by the Localism Act 2011. Progression is based on successful assessment and approval by JNC Panel. A cost of living rise of 2.75% has been applied to the Senior Officer Pay Structure, as a result of pay bargaining undertaken by Joint Negotiating

Committee for Chief Officers of Local Authorities, with effect from 1 April 2020. See Annex 1 for the senior officer pay structure effective as at 1 April 2020.

Those employees working in senior positions do not receive overtime payments and all other pay related allowances are the subject of either nationally or locally negotiated rates, having been determined from time to time in accordance with collective bargaining machinery and/or as determined by Council Policy.

In determining its grading structure and setting remuneration levels for all posts, the Council takes account of the need to ensure value for money in respect of the use of public expenditure, balanced against the need to recruit and retain employees who are able to meet the requirements of providing high quality services to the community, delivered effectively and efficiently and at times at which those services are required.

In particular, it is the Council's policy that no Chief Officer or Deputy Chief Officer (subject to JNC conditions of service for Chief Officers) is paid a supplement for Returning Officer duties, whether in respect of local elections or national elections (e.g. General Elections, elections for European Parliament, national referenda etc.). Fees paid in respect of these elections by Government are used to supplement the pay of non-senior officer employees who have worked on the relevant election.

### **3.1 Senior Management Positions**

JNC Chief/ JNC Deputy Officers

The senior officer positions will continue to be reviewed on a regular basis as part of the overall savings that have to be made by the Council due to the savings targets faced by local authorities in general over the next few years. See Annex 1 for full details.

### **3.2 Recruitment to Senior Management Positions**

When recruiting to all posts the Council will take full and proper account of its own equal opportunities, recruitment and redeployment policies. Appointments made to chief officer (CO) and JNC deputy chief officer (DCO) positions are all made by the Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers Appointments Dismissals and Service Conditions Sub-Committee. Other appointments are made by the Chief Executive or relevant delegated officer.

The determination of the remuneration to be offered to any newly appointed Chief Officer or Deputy Chief Officer will be in accordance with the local JNC (Senior) pay spine (further details can be found in Annex 1) and relevant policies in place at the time of recruitment. Where the Council is unable to recruit or retain at the designated grade, it will consider the use of temporary market forces and retention supplements in accordance with its relevant policies.

Where the Council remains unable to recruit under an employment contract, or there is a need for interim support to provide cover for a vacant substantive senior management position, the Council will, where necessary, consider and utilise engaging individuals under 'contracts for service'. These will be sourced through the relevant procurement process ensuring the Council is able to demonstrate the maximum value for money benefits from competition in securing the relevant service.

### **3.3 Additions to Salary of Chief Officers/Deputy Chief Officers**

The Council does not apply any bonus to the salary of Chief Officers/Deputy Chief Officers, however progression within the salary scales is performance related as mentioned under 3.0. There is no element of earn back for senior managers' salaries and any pay progression is currently consolidated into basic pay.

In addition to basic salary, set out below are details of other elements of 'additional pay' which are chargeable to UK Income Tax and do not solely constitute reimbursement of expenses incurred in the fulfilment of duties;

The following are applicable to all senior manager positions

- A mileage allowance is paid to all employees using their own vehicle for work purposes and the payments are in linked to the approved HMRC rates (For current HMRC mileage rates please see <http://www.hmrc.gov.uk/payee/exb/a-z/m/mileage-expenses.htm>)
- There are currently no salary supplements or additional payments for undertaking additional responsibilities such as shared service provision with another local authority or in respect of joint bodies.
- Market forces supplements/recruitment allowances are paid where it is justified in order to recruit and fulfil a role or to retain an officer within a role.

### **3.4 Payments on Termination**

The Restriction of Public Sector Exit Payments Regulations ("the new 2020 Regs") stipulate a cap of £95,000 for exit payments made to employees within scope, as defined by the Regulations. All employees within Birmingham City Council are in scope. Exit payments are specified to include; statutory and discretionary redundancy payments, pension strain and any "other" payments related to the termination of employment. Three Judicial Reviews of these Regulations are scheduled to be heard in March 2021. Whilst awaiting the outcome of the Judicial Reviews, Birmingham City Council will observe the £95,000 exit payments cap and await further support from LGPS to advise employees appropriately.

### **3.5 Comparators Influencing Pay Levels**

For the purpose of context in the local government sector, Birmingham City Council is not only the largest local authority in the UK, but also the largest unitary authority in Europe serving over one million residents and has a revenue budget of c £3.1bn. The Council needs to maintain competitive pay levels in order to attract suitable candidates for more senior positions that can demonstrate sufficient skills, experience and capacity required at this level as would be evidenced for example by fulfilling a comparable role in a large complex local authority. There is a very small pool from which to recruit with other authorities offering very competitive salaries considering their size.

It may be necessary then, from time to time, to review senior pay scales by benchmarking Chief Executive remuneration with the Core Cities group of councils that represents those of the largest eight economies outside London, to ensure alignment with external pay markets, both within and outside the sector, which may result in the review of JNC salaries and/or temporary additions of market supplements (as per 3.3), as appropriate.

## **4.0 Non Chief/Deputy Chief Officer Employees**

Based on the application of an analytical job evaluation process, the Council uses the nationally negotiated pay spine as the basis for its local grading structure with additional spine points. This determines the salary of the large majority of the non-school based workforce, together with the use of other nationally defined rates such as Soulbury and JNC/Y&C. The Council presently adheres to national pay bargaining in respect of the national pay spine with the most recent increase effective 1 April 2020.

Progression within the grading structure for 2021/22 is currently performance related and subject to having achieved objectives within the appraisal year, however, this is currently under review and any changes will be amended hereafter.

### **4.1 Recruitment**

New appointments will normally be made at the minimum of the relevant grade, although this can be varied where necessary to secure the best candidate. From time to time it may be necessary to take account of the external pay market in order to attract and retain employees with particular experience, skills and capacity. Where necessary, the Council will ensure the requirement for such is objectively justified by reference to clear and transparent evidence of relevant market comparators, using appropriate data sources available from within and outside the local government sector.

### **4.2 Lowest Paid Employees**

The lowest paid employees under a contract of employment with the Council are employed on full time equivalent (FTE) salary in accordance with the minimum spinal column point (SCP) currently in use within the Council's grading structure. The minimum SCP for 2020 (based on April 2020 pay rates) is £17,842 (SCP1). See Annex 2 for the BCC NJC Pay Structure, effective 1 April 2020.

The Council has chosen to pay the 'Real Living Wage' equivalent of £9.30 per hour. Following the recent review by the Living Wage Foundation, it is recommended that this increases to £9.50 per hour and the implementation of which will be subject to cabinet approval with effect from 1 April 2021. For the purpose of this pay policy statement the lowest paid employees will be defined as those on an FTE salary of £18,080 based on the Real Living Wage hourly rate of £9.50 per hour. This supplement paid for the 'Real Living Wage' should not be confused with the 'National Living Wage'.

The statutory guidance under the Localism Act recommends the use of pay multiples as a means of measuring the relationship between pay rates across the workforce and that of senior managers, as included within the Hutton 'Review of Fair Pay in the Public Sector' (2010). The Hutton report was asked by Government to explore the case for a fixed limit on dispersion of pay through a requirement that no public sector manager can earn more than 20 times the lowest paid person in the organisation. The report concluded that the relationship to median earnings was a more relevant measure and the Government's Code of Recommended Practice on Data Transparency recommends the publication of the ratio between highest paid salary and the median average salary of the whole of the authority's workforce. Whilst the ratio between the highest and lowest paid employees within the Council does not exceed 20 times, the Council does not set a ratio ceiling within its pay policy for senior officers.

The following tables illustrate various pay differentials between the salary of the Chief Executive and the lowest paid full time equivalent employee, median employee pay and average employee pay based on base pay, and does not include any pension benefits, or any other variable elements of pay (e.g. non contractual overtime, allowances etc).

<b>Pay Differential between Chief Executive and lowest paid full time equivalent employees</b>	CEX salary	186,003
	Lowest FTE salary	18,080
	Pay Multiple	<b>10.29:1</b>

<b>Pay Differential between Chief Executive and the median pay for full time equivalent employees</b>	CEX salary	186,003
	Median salary	24,491
	Pay Multiple	<b>7.59:1</b>

<b>Pay Differential between Chief Executive and the average pay for full time equivalent employees</b>	CEX salary	186,003
	Average salary	27,398
	Pay Multiple	<b>6.79:1</b>

The following tables illustrate the various pay differentials between Chief/Deputy Chief Officers and the lowest paid full time equivalent employee, median employee pay and average employee pay based on base pay, and does not include any pension benefits, or any other variable elements of pay (e.g. non contractual overtime, allowances etc).

<b>Pay Differential between the average of Chief Officers pay and the lowest paid full time equivalent employee</b>	Average Chief Officer salary	98,137
	Lowest FTE salary	18,080
	Pay Multiple	<b>5.43:1</b>

<b>Pay Differential between the average of Chief Officers pay and the average pay for a full time equivalent employee</b>	Average Chief Officer salary	98,137
	Average salary	27,398
	Pay Multiple	<b>3.58:1</b>

<b>Pay Differential between the median of Chief Officers pay and the median pay for a full time equivalent employee</b>	Median Chief Officer salary	91,550
	Median salary	24,491
	Pay Multiple	<b>3.74:1</b>

### 4.3 Accountability and Decision Making

In accordance with the Constitution of the Council, the Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers Appointments Dismissals and Service Conditions Sub-Committee are responsible for decision making in relation to the recruitment, pay, terms and conditions and severance arrangements in relation to employees of the Council on JNC terms and conditions.

## 5.0 Publication

The Pay Policy 2021/22 will be submitted as a document within the Financial Planning Papers, and upon approval by the full Council, this statement will be published as part of those papers, and separately in its own right, on the Council's Website [www.birmingham.gov.uk/cosd](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/cosd). Other formats will also be made available on request.

In addition, for employees where the full-time equivalent salary is £50,000 or more, excluding employer superannuation contributions, the Councils Annual Statement of Accounts will include the number of employees in bands of £5,000.

## Annex 1 Birmingham City Council - Senior Pay Spine (Chief/Deputy Chief Officers)

Pay structure effective as at 1 April 2020

Job Level	Grade	Minimum £	Maximum £
Chief Executive	B04	£ 186,003	£ 227,852
Corporate Director	B03	£ 139,068	£ 170,358
Service Director	B02	£ 103,975	£ 127,371
Assistant Director	B01	£ 77,046	£ 95,230

The posts falling within the statutory definition for Chief Officers of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989, which covers the statutory officers and those others that report to the Chief Executive, are set out below:

- a) Chief Executive - The head of paid service defined under section 4(1) of that Act.  
The salary for the above post falls within a range from £186,003 rising to a maximum of £227,852. There is no additional supplement paid for returning officer duties incorporated into this role.
- b) Chief Finance Officer (Section 151 Officer) - A statutory chief officer defined under section 2(6) of that Act.  
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068, rising to a maximum of £170,358.
- c) City Solicitor & Monitoring Officer Legal and Governance – A statutory chief officer defined under section 5(1) of that Act.  
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371.
- d) Programme Director Commonwealth Games – A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2 (7) of that Act.  
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371.
- e) Director Human Resources – A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2 (7) of that Act.  
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371
- f) Director Adult Social Care – A statutory officer defined under section 2(6) of that Act.  
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068, rising to a maximum of £170,358.
- g) Director Education & Skills - A statutory officer defined under section 2(6) of that Act.  
The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068, rising to a maximum of £170,358.
- h) Director Neighbourhoods - A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2(7) of that Act.

The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068, rising to a maximum of £170,358.

- i) Director Digital & Customer Services – A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2(7) of that Act.

The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975, rising to a maximum of £127,371.

- j) Director Inclusive Growth - A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2(7) of that Act.

The salary for the above post falls within a range between £139,068, rising to a maximum of £170,358.

- k) Assistant Chief Executive Partnerships, Insight & Prevention – A non-statutory chief officer defined under section 2(7) of that Act.

The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371.

- l) Director of Public Health – A statutory post under section 73A (7) of the NHS Act 2006.

The salary for the above post falls within a range between £103,975 rising to a maximum of £127,371. There are also two statutory payments made in relation to this role.



## Annex 2 Birmingham City Council – NJC Pay Spine

Pay structure effective as at 1 April 2020.

Grade	Spinal Column Point	Salary FTE
1	1	£17,842*
	2	£18,198
	3	£18,562
2	3	£18,562
	4	£18,933
	5	£19,312
	6	£19,698
	7	£20,092
	8	£20,493
3	9	£20,903
	10	£21,322
	11	£21,748
	12	£22,183
	13	£22,627
	14	£23,080
	15	£23,541
	16	£24,012
	17	£24,491
	18	£24,982
	19	£25,481
	20	£25,991
	21	£26,511
	22	£27,041
4	23	£27,741
	24	£28,672
	25	£29,577
	26	£30,451
	27	£31,346
	28	£32,234
	29	£32,910
	30	£33,782
	31	£34,728

Grade	Spinal Column Point	Salary FTE
5	32	£35,745
	33	£36,922
	34	£37,890
	35	£38,890
	36	£39,880
	37	£40,876
	38	£41,881
	39	£42,821
6	40	£43,857
	41	£44,863
	42	£45,859
	43	£46,845
	44	£48,356
	45	£49,878
	46	£51,397
	47	£52,930
	48	£54,444
	49	£56,075
7	50	£57,698
	51	£59,344
	52	£61,265
	53	£63,262
	54	£65,328
	55	£67,465
	56	£69,684
	57	£71,975
	58	£74,887

\* Real Living Wage supplement paid to colleagues on SCP1

## Annex 3 JNC Deputy Chief Officers

The positions in the table below are core establishment, JNC deputy chief officers as mentioned in section 2(8) of the Localism Act, i.e. JNC officers that report directly to any of the JNC chief officers listed in Annex 1:

Designation	Directorate	Grade	Range
Assistant Director Service Finance (& Deputy S151 Officer)	Finance and Governance	B02	£103,974 - £127,371
Assistant Director Development & Commercial (& Deputy S151 Officer)	Finance and Governance	B02	£103,974 - £127,371
Assistant Director Governance & Deputy MO	Finance and Governance	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Legal Services	Finance and Governance	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Human Resources	Human Resources	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Organisational Development	Human Resources	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Customer Services & Business Support	Digital & Customer Services	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Revenues & Benefits	Digital & Customer Services	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director ICT & Digital	Digital & Customer Services	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Community Safety & Resilience	Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Communications & Marketing	Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Public Health	Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Public Health	Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Housing	Neighbourhoods	B02	£103,974 - £127,371
Assistant Director Street Scene	Neighbourhoods	B02	£103,974 - £127,371
Assistant Director Neighbourhoods	Neighbourhoods	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Regulation & Enforcement	Neighbourhoods	B02	£103,974 - £127,371
Assistant Director Development	Inclusive Growth	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Transport Connectivity	Inclusive Growth	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Highways & Infrastructure	Inclusive Growth	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Property Services	Inclusive Growth	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Planning	Inclusive Growth	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Housing Development	Inclusive Growth	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Education & Early Years	Education & Skills	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Inclusion & SENDS	Education & Skills	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Skills	Education & Skills	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Community & Operational x 2	Adult Social Care	B02	£103,974 - £127,371
Assistant Director Commissioning	Adult Social Care	B02	£103,974 - £127,371
Assistant Director Quality & Improvement	Adult Social Care	B01	£77,045 - £95,229

The positions in the table below are non-core establishment, JNC deputy chief officers as mentioned in section 2(8) of the Localism Act, i.e. JNC officers that report directly to any of the JNC chief officers listed in Annex 1:

Designation	Directorate	Grade	Range
Assistant Director Audit	Finance and Governance	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Public Health Consultant Park & Neighbourhoods	Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	B01	£77,045 - £95,229
Assistant Director Public Health Consultant Healthcare/Medicine	Partnerships, Insight & Prevention	B01	£77,045 - £95,229

## **APPENDIX V: FEES AND CHARGES**

The Council has been working to improve its commercial performance and drive innovation by increasing income and generating efficiencies across all services in order to improve the Council's financial position.

A more commercial approach, through the introduction of trading accounts, has been employed across appropriate service areas to ensure that local fees and charges are market driven and move towards covering the cost of provision.

The Council's Corporate Charging Policy states that net income maximisation should be the ultimate aim of charged for services and recognises that price setting should seek to optimise both financial and policy objectives. The policy also states that unless there is an explicit policy objective to subsidise delivery of a specific service, fees and charges should achieve a minimum of full cost recovery in the delivery of discretionary services. Where full cost recovery is not achievable, consideration will be given to withdrawing from or reducing the delivery of discretionary services.

Revised charges will come into effect from 1 April 2021. Public consultation was undertaken where required through BeHeard for 2 weeks from the 11 January 2021.

### **2021/22 Process**

As part of the 2021/22 planning process, trading account analysis has been introduced to better inform the relationship between cost and income and understand the level of cost recovery being achieved. This supports services to review their fees and charges and enhance the decision-making process to add insight on the commercial and social value.

COVID-19 has had an unprecedented impact on the delivery of council services and the ability for residents to access services. This is reflected in the level of income generated through fees and charges this financial year and potentially moving into 2021/22. As a result, the vast majority of charges in 2021/22 are to be held at current levels or increased by 2% in line with inflation assumptions. Exceptions to this are set out below. The full schedule of proposals is available in Annex 1.

Bereavement Service – charges have been reviewed to ensure they are competitive and easy to navigate by customers. As a result, a number of charges have been reduced and the pricing structure rationalised. The service has seen a reduction in demand following previous increases with charges currently higher than neighbouring boroughs. This allows the service to remain competitive, affordable and provide value for money to people in Birmingham. The aim is for residents to see the service as the first option for their loved ones funeral.

Car parking at Cannon Hill Park – following a review of demand patterns, charges are being increased by 8.3%. This is in support of the clean air policy and encouraging fitness and wellbeing. The increase equates to an additional 20p on the charge for up to 4 hours, additional 30p for 4 to 16.5 hours and an additional £1.50 for coach parking.

Residential Care for Adults – charges for short stays are based on guidance from the Department of Works and Pensions and the Department of Health. Short Term Care will be increased in line with the 2021/22 pension rates (expected from DWP in Feb/March) less statutory personal allowance (expected from DHSC in Feb/March).

Home Care – charges are to increase by 4.59% in line with the cost of external provision.

Funerals and Protection of Property – charges are to be increased by an average of 2% with the exception of lower band funerals where an increase of 23.6% is proposed from £805 to £995. This is to account for the extra work involved on the low band tier in recovering costs. This reason for the increase is that F&PP no longer carry out a search of properties to identify assets. The search is now done via alternative methods at additional cost.

Transportation – the Council invests significant funds into the development and maintenance of transport models for the city. The new fee introduced is to access these models and the data within them will enable the Council to maintain their availability for use in testing transport proposals and the impact of developments and potential mitigations. The access fee is: £10,000 for private sector developers, and £5,000 for public and 3rd sector organisations. The Council will continue to charge for officer time related to use of the models at cost in addition to the access fee.

Planning – new charges introduced in respect of the pre-application charging mechanism which has been refined to add options for developers to meet with Council planning staff to refine major planning applications.

Clean Air Zone (CAZ) – Fee charges were approved in the report to Cabinet of 11 December 2018 titled Birmingham Clean Air Zone Submission of Full Business Case & Request To Proceed With Implementation. The Birmingham Clean Air Zone was originally planned to go live on 1 January 2020 but has been delayed to the 1 June 2021. The CAZ Charges are included for completeness in this report and do not represent a change.

## **Legal Powers**

The legal powers that the Council has in respect of fees and charges are contained in a number of statutes, including the following pieces of legislation which are particularly relevant:

- Localism Act 2011: General power of competence available to local authorities to do “anything that individuals generally do”
- Local Government Act 1972, s. 111 : A local authority shall have power to do anything (whether or not involving the expenditure, borrowing or lending of money or the acquisition or disposal of any property or rights) which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of any of their functions
- Local Government Act 2003, s.93: Power to charge for discretionary services. “A relevant authority may charge a person for providing a service to him if (a)

the authority is authorised, but not required, by an enactment to provide the service to him, and (b) he has agreed to its provision”.

- Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970 re. supply of goods and services by local authorities and ability of parties to enter into an agreement to include terms as to payment

## **Approvals**

The majority of the Council's Fees & Charges need to be approved by Cabinet – as attached in Annex 1. It should be noted that there are a number of charges that are under the jurisdiction of the Licensing and Public Protection Committee, which has a separate governance process. Proposed fees and charges are due at the Licensing and Public Protection Committee on the 10 March 2021 for their decision. This includes the following services:

- Environmental Health
- Pest Control
- Register Office
- Trading Standards
- Coroners
- Licensing for Hackney Carriage and Private Hire
- Licensing for Entertainment and General
- Licensing for Street Trading

## **Commercially Confidential**

For some services that operate in competitive traded environments it is inappropriate to publish prices as part of a report as they require flexibility to negotiate with customers, provide bespoke packages and respond to market conditions (e.g. Trade Waste, Hospitality Catering, Schools Financial Services).

## **Equality Implications**

Equality implications have been considered in the setting of fees and charges with equality impact assessments undertaken where required.

## Annex 1 Fees and Charges Schedule

Adult Social Care				
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge 2021/22	£ change (21/21-20/21)	% change (21/22-20/21)
<b>Weekly Residential Care for Adults - short stay - including External, all client groups</b>				
Residents – all age groups – Short Stay (capital savings over £23,250)	Full cost	Full Cost		
Residents Age 18 to 59 – Short Stay (capital savings under £23,250)	£109.35	£109.35	£0.00	0.00%
Residents Age over 60 – Short Stay (capital savings under £23,250)	£148.85	£148.85	£0.00	0.00%
Personal Allowance	£24.90	£24.90	£0.00	0.00%
<i>These rates are based on guidance from DOH and DWP. In order to determine the contribution, we use the age related minimum level of income guarantee that DWP would pay less personal allowance to set the rate.</i>				
Standard Charge – Older People - Weekly	£840	£857.00	£17.00	2.02%
<i>Note this rate is used for in house care centres in exceptional circumstances.</i>				
<b>Care Act - New Charges in accordance with Act - charges per care package</b>				
Brokerage Fee (one off admin fee if BCC arranges care for self funders)	£310.00	£316.00	£6.00	1.94%
Deferred Payment Fee (one off admin fee if BCC agrees to secure charges against property)	£678.00	£692.00	£14.00	2.06%
Deferred charge interest rate	1.45%	0.45%		

Adult Social Care Cont'd				
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge 2021/22	£ change (21/21-20/21)	% change (21/22-20/21)
Residential Charge to Other Local Authorities				
Older People				
Day Care for Adults – Charges for Refreshments				
Cup of Tea/Coffee/Cold Drink	£0.95	£0.95	£0.00	0.00%
Toast per slice	£0.75	£0.75	£0.00	0.00%
Cereal and Milk	£1.20	£1.20	£0.00	0.00%
Lunch	£4.45	£4.45	£0.00	0.00%
Sweet	£1.55	£1.55	£0.00	0.00%
Packed Lunch	£5.10	£5.10	£0.00	0.00%
Baguettes (Various Fillings)	£3.10	£3.10	£0.00	0.00%
Jacket Potato with Filling	£3.10	£3.10	£0.00	0.00%
Sandwiches	£2.05	£2.05	£0.00	0.00%
Portion of Chips	£1.95	£1.95	£0.00	0.00%
Evening Meal	£3.15	£3.15	£0.00	0.00%
Slice of Cake or Similar	£1.10	£1.10	£0.00	0.00%
Fruit	£0.60	£0.60	£0.00	0.00%
Specials / Bundles - price based on cost of production				

Adult Social Care Cont'd				
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge 2021/22	£ change (21/21-20/21)	% change (21/22-20/21)
<b>Internal Day Care for Adults – Standard Daily Charge (Exclusive of Meals)</b>				
No changes are proposed to existing Internal Day Care Charges				
<b>Home Care – Hourly rate</b>				
Average Hourly Blended Rate for all clients	N/A			
Hourly rate all clients (external provision only)	£14.60	£15.27	£0.67	4.59%
<b>Travel</b>				
Travel Passes – Full Validity	£70.00	£70.00	£0.00	0.00%
Blue badges – (New & Renewal) - maximum allowable(Must keep at £10)	£10.00	£10.00	£0.00	0.00%
<b>Room Hire – for 4 hours or part thereof</b>				
Hire of Rooms – Org “A” – large hall	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.00%
Hire of Rooms – Org “A” – large room	£58.00	£58.00	£0.00	0.00%
Hire of Rooms – Org “A” – small room	£39.00	£39.00	£0.00	0.00%
Hire of Rooms – Org “C” – large hall	£109.00	£109.00	£0.00	0.00%
Hire of Rooms – Org “C” – large room	£83.00	£83.00	£0.00	0.00%
Hire of Rooms – Org “C” – small room	£58.00	£58.00	£0.00	0.00%
Other Establishments	£108.00	£108.00	£0.00	0.00%
<b>A Type “A” organisation is one providing facilities for people with disabilities or older people. Type “B” organisations, who are not charged are “Friends of Establishments”. All other organisations are Type “C”.</b>				
<b>Prices subject to negotiation for long term/major bookings</b>				



Adult Social Care Cont'd				
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge 2021/22	£ change (21/21-20/21)	% change (21/22-20/21)
<b>Funerals and protection of property - Per Funeral</b>				
Funerals – Lower Band	£805.00	£995.00	£190.00	23.60%
Funerals – Middle Band	£1,585.00	£1,617.00	£32.00	2.02%
Funerals – Higher Band	£1,895.00	£1,933.00	£38.00	2.01%
Banking of Monies	£53.00	£54.00	£1.00	1.89%
Storage of Property	£82.00	£84.00	£2.00	2.44%
Protection of property after 1 month - monthly charge or part thereof	£310.00	£316.00	£6.00	1.94%
Asset Tracing and Recovery- based on cost	£310.00	£316.00	£6.00	1.94%
<b>Note: Vat may apply on administrative costs</b>				
<b>Meals Taken by Staff &amp; Public - Normal Vat rules apply</b>				
Breakfast – Full	£5.00	£5.00	£0.00	0.00%
Breakfast – Continental	£2.20	£2.20	£0.00	0.00%
Cup of Tea / Coffee / Cold Drink	£1.05	£1.05	£0.00	0.00%
Toast per slice	£0.80	£0.80	£0.00	0.00%
Cereal and Milk	£1.65	£1.65	£0.00	0.00%
Main Meal	£6.45	£6.45	£0.00	0.00%
Sweet	£2.10	£2.10	£0.00	0.00%
Baguettes (Various fillings)	£3.75	£3.75	£0.00	0.00%
Jacket Potato with filling	£3.75	£3.75	£0.00	0.00%
Sandwiches	£2.90	£2.90	£0.00	0.00%
Portion of Chips	£2.60	£2.60	£0.00	0.00%
Slice of Cake or Similar	£1.55	£1.55	£0.00	0.00%
Fruit	£0.60	£0.60	£0.00	0.00%
Specials / Bundles - price based on cost of production				

Adult Social Care Cont'd				
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge 2021/22	£ change (21/21-20/21)	% change (21/22-20/21)
<b>People with Disabilities</b>				
Telephones under CSDP Act – Income Support	Free	Free		
Telephones under CSDP Act – Capital £3k or under	Free	Free		
Telephones under CSDP Act – Capital over £3k	Free	Free		
<i>The above applies to existing users under this service. New clients supported by Telecare - will be phased out over time.</i>				
<b>Shared Lives - Management Fees to other Local authorities</b>				
Shared Lives - Service User charges for Food and utilities to be paid direct to carer	£49.00	£50.00	£1.00	2.04%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Educational Psychology Service</b>				
<b>SUBSCRIPTIONS</b>				
Subscriptions (36 Hours)	£4,911.00	£5,009.00	£98.00	2.0%
Subscriptions (27 Hours)	£3,771.00	£3,846.00	£75.00	2.0%
Subscriptions (18 hours)	£2,578.00	£2,630.00	£52.00	2.0%
<b>Promotional discounts (e.g. Early Bird)</b>				
Subscriptions (36 Hours) - Promotional Discount	£4,801.00	£4,897.00	£96.00	2.0%
Subscriptions (27 Hours) - Promotional Discount	£3,661.00	£3,734.00	£73.00	2.0%
Subscriptions (18 hours) - Promotional Discount	£2,468.00	£2,517.00	£49.00	1.9%
<b>BESPOKE PACKAGES</b>				
Bespoke Packages - Hourly Charge Rate	£153.00	£153.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>TRAINING</b>				
Training in 1 school ( <i>Full Day</i> )	£836.00	£850.00	£14.00	1.6%
Training in a group of schools (Full Day) per delegate	£105.00	£110.00	£5.00	4.5%
Centrally-held training ( <i>Full Day</i> )	£231.00	£250.00	£19.00	7.6%
Training in 1 school ( <i>Half Day</i> )	£427.00	£450.00	£23.00	5.1%
Training in a group of schools (Half Day) per delegate	£53.00	£60.00	£7.00	11.7%
Centrally-held training (Half Day) per delegate	£126.00	£140.00	£14.00	10.0%
Training in 1 school ( <i>Twilight</i> )	£305.00	£320.00	£15.00	4.7%
Training in a group of schools (Twilight) per delegate	£39.00	£45.00	£6.00	13.3%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Education Safeguarding</b>				
New Charging arrangements for safeguarding support package				
Safeguarding Support packages - 0-40 pupils	£200.00	the service is being fundamentally reviewed and no final decisions on the structure of the service or whether to trade have yet been made		
Safeguarding Support packages - 41-70 pupils	£300.00			
Safeguarding Support packages - 71- 250 pupils	£500.00			
Safeguarding Support packages - 251-999 pupils	£700.00			
Safeguarding Support packages - 1000+ pupils	£900.00			
<b>School &amp; Governors</b>				
Annual SERVICE Offer Subscription (25% discount for federated maintained schools and 5% for schools committing to subscribe for 3 years) (provisional)	£2,100.00	£2,100.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annual TRAINING offer subscription (£150 discount for service offer subscribers) (provisional charge to schools)	£550.00	£550.00	£0.00	0.0%
Governor Training Course Delegate Fee - most courses (£25 discount for service offer subscribers and free for training offer subscribers) (provisional charge to schools)	£85.00	£85.00	£0.00	0.0%
Governor Induction Training Course Delegate Fee (£30 discount for service offer subscribers and free for training offer subscribers) (provisional charge to schools)	£150.00	£150.00	£0.00	0.0%
Bespoke on demand consultancy - per session (pro-rata for shorter sessions & 20% discount to subscribing schools) (provisional charge to schools)	£705.00	£705.00	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Access to Education</b>				
Training				
<b>Rates for Training for Birmingham Schools</b>				
Training for Birmingham Schools - Full Day	£804.00	£804.00	£0.00	0.0%
Training for Birmingham Schools - Half Day	£395.00	£395.00	£0.00	0.0%
Training for Birmingham Schools - Twilight	£295.00	£295.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Rates for Training provided to schools &amp; settings outside of the authority</b>				
Training provided to schools & settings outside of the authority - Full Day	£867.00	£867.00	£0.00	0.0%
Training provided to schools & settings outside of the authority - Half Day	£478.00	£478.00	£0.00	0.0%
Training provided to schools & settings outside of the authority - Twilight	£352.00	£352.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Centre based Courses</b>				
Centre based Courses - Full Day	£215.00	£215.00	£0.00	0.0%
Centre based Courses - Half Day	£120.00	£120.00	£0.00	0.0%
Centre based Seminars by session	£42.00	£42.00	£0.00	0.0%
Centre based Seminars - Hourly Rate	£145.00	£145.00	£0.00	0.0%
PSS Consultancy	£683.00	£683.00	£0.00	0.0%
SEN Review - one day review	£1,103.00	£1,103.00	£0.00	0.0%
SEN Review - 2 full days (all through schools and schools over number of sites)	£2,100.00	£2,100.00	£0.00	0.0%
SEN Peer review -	£378.00	£378.00	£0.00	0.0%
Training shared across settings	£378.00	£378.00	£0.00	0.0%
Training at individual settings	£788.00	£788.00	£0.00	0.0%
Identification of Dyslexia (for pupil on the B'ham Pathway) including detailed report and appropriate recommendations to support provision	£147.00	£147.00	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Access to Education</b>				
<b>Dyslexia Specialist Teaching programme for schools</b>				
6 week	£1,100.00	£1,100.00	£0.00	0.0%
12 week	£2,000.00	£2,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Specialist teaching as identified on EHCP funded by SENAR</b>				
Per hour	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%
Provision of SENCo support (one day a week in the absence of school SENCo)	£300.00	£300.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Toolkits purchased outside of Birmingham (available to B'ham schools as DSG funded service)</b>				
Language & Literacy Toolkit or Maths Toolkit	£500.00	£500.00	£0.00	0.0%
Language & Literacy Toolkit or Maths Toolkit	£900.00	£900.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Toolkit Progress Tracker (TPT) for schools in and out of area – Language &amp; Literacy</b>				
<b>Toolkit Progress Tracker (TPT) combined L&amp;L and Maths</b>				
Toolkit Progress Tracker (TPT) combined L&L and Maths - With training	£470.00	£470.00	£0.00	0.0%
Toolkit Progress Tracker (TPT) combined L&L and Maths - Without training	£350.00	£350.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>L&amp;L and maths Toolkit criteria hosted on third party providers e.g. Classroom Monitor, FROG, OTrack, Educater</b>				
L&L and maths Toolkit criteria hosted on third party providers e.g. Classroom Monitor, FROG, OTrack, Educater - Without training	£125.00	£125.00	£0.00	0.0%
EAL Toolkit - per activation	£200.00	£200.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Toolkit Renewals:</b>			£0.00	0.0%
Toolkit Renewals - EAL	£80.00	£80.00	£0.00	0.0%
Toolkit Renewals - L&L or maths	£100.00	£100.00	£0.00	0.0%
Toolkit Renewals - L&L maths combined	£150.00	£150.00	£0.00	0.0%
Toolkit Renewals - TPT (L&L only)	£185.00	£185.00	£0.00	0.0%
Toolkit Renewals - L&L and maths	£230.00	£230.00	£0.00	0.0%
Toolkit Renewals - Train the Trainer	£1,050.00	£1,050.00	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Access to Education</b>				
<b>Intervention Show Cases (Costs to market place and not participants)</b>				
Intervention Show Cases - Market stand	£125.00	£125.00	£0.00	0.0%
Intervention Show Cases - Market stand + presentation	£175.00	£175.00	£0.00	0.0%
Intervention Show Cases - ALSA accredited course with Newman University - per participant	£560.00	£560.00	£0.00	0.0%
Intervention Show Cases - National SENCo Award - 40% of course cost per participant;	£972.00	£972.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>On-Line courses via Moodle: sold in multiples of 10</b>				
<b>In Birmingham</b>				
Per licence	£27.00	£27.00	£0.00	0.0%
Set up fee	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>OOA</b>				
Per licence	£37.00	£37.00	£0.00	0.0%
Set up fee	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>PCR training (two day course)</b>				
In Birmingham	£415.00	£415.00	£0.00	0.0%
Refresher	£250.00	£250.00	£0.00	0.0%
OOA - 2days	£450.00	£450.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Maximising Impact of Teaching Assistants (MITA accredited)</b>				
Under 15 participants	£1,150.00	£1,150.00	£0.00	0.0%
15 – 30 participant s	£2,000.00	£2,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
Over 30 per participant	£53.00	£53.00	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Access to Education</b>				
<b>Specific Charges for Sensory Support (SS)</b>				
<b>Educational Audiology</b>				
Annual	£1,050.00	£1,050.00	£0.00	0.0%
Hourly	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>RA provision – equipment hire</b>				
Annually - includes technician support & maintenance	£473.00	£473.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>The SLAs with RBs – Small Heath and Plantsbrook.</b>				
Full cost of staff plus management fee	£137.00	£137.00	£0.00	0.0%
Specialist teaching for CHOOS	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%
Sign language tuition - 6 sessions	£263.00	£263.00	£0.00	0.0%
University teaching - per hour	£132.00	£132.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Specialist support for work based learning providers ( FE work)</b>				
Mild / Moderate Hearing Loss - Assessment, report, recommendations, follow-up visit	£420.00	£420.00	£0.00	0.0%
Severe/Profound Hearing loss - Assessment, report, recommendations, email and telephone Help desk support, staff training session, 3 annual visits.	£998.00	£998.00	£0.00	0.0%
Additional visits (each) e.g. Monitoring, support, review with student, staff training	£210.00	£210.00	£0.00	0.0%
Radio aid - Radio aid set up, fitting, loan, call out and servicing	£473.00	£473.00	£0.00	0.0%
Additional report e.g. Report to support request for special arrangement for exams	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%
Reviews (each) Liaison with and feedback from student, tutors, support workers	£368.00	£368.00	£0.00	0.0%



Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Access to Education</b>				
<b>Specific Charges for Communication &amp; Autism Team (CAT) - (prices set in line with AET recommendations – Max 25 on course)</b>				
CAT AET (Autism Education Trust)- Centre Based Training (per delegate) - Early Years - Independent nursery	£110.00	£110.00	£0.00	0.0%
CAT AET (Autism Education Trust)- Centre Based Training (per delegate) - Early Years - Community & Voluntary nursery	£45.00	£45.00	£0.00	0.0%
CAT AET (Autism Education Trust) - Centre Based Training (per delegate) - Early Years - School Age	£215.00	£215.00	£0.00	0.0%
CAT AET (Autism Education Trust)- Centre Based Training (per delegate) - Early Years - Post 16	£215.00	£215.00	£0.00	0.0%
CAT AET Training – Setting Based - Autism awareness for out of authority schools	£250.00	£250.00	£0.00	0.0%
CAT AET Training – Setting Based - Tier 2 & 3 for training + £5.50 delegate pack	£1,500.00	£1,500.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>CAT TOP UP</b>				
<b>CAT TOP UP</b> (2019- 2020 costings) - 5hrs	£735.00	£735.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>CAT TOP UP</b> (2019- 2020 costings) - 10hrs	£1,470.00	£1,470.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>CAT TOP UP</b> (2019- 2020 costings) - 15hrs	£2,205.00	£2,205.00	£0.00	0.0%
CAT SLA's - per half day - Bought back in half day blocks	£284.00	£284.00	£0.00	0.0%
All about me Toolkit	£21.00	£21.00	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Education Asset Management</b>				
<b>Education Infrastructure</b>				
<b>Academy conversion</b>				
Academy conversion process - lease / Commercial Transfer Agreement (CTA) - Community School	£7,875.00	£8,032.50	£157.50	2.0%
Academy conversion process - lease / CTA - Community School - PFI	£15,750.00	£16,065.00	£315.00	2.0%
Academy conversion process - lease of playing field - Voluntary Aided / Foundation	£5,250.00	£5,355.00	£105.00	2.0%
Academy conversion process - CTA - Voluntary Controlled	£4,725.00	£4,819.50	£94.50	2.0%
Academy conversion process - lease of playing field - Voluntary Controlled	£7,875.00	£8,032.50	£157.50	2.0%
<b>Non Subscription Charge</b>				
Property Audit Visit	£167.00	£170.34	£3.34	2.0%
Property Planning Visit	£310.00	£316.20	£6.20	2.0%
<b>Subscription Charge - Community &amp; Voluntary Controlled, Academies, Foundation, Voluntary Aided</b>				
<b>Subscription Option 1</b>	£730.00	£744.60	£14.60	2.0%
Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Property Planning Visit (per visit)	£310.00	£316.20	£6.20	2.0%
Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Landlord Approval Process (per application)	£310.00	£316.20	£6.20	2.0%
Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Duty Holder Training (per delegate)	£167.00	£170.34	£3.34	2.0%
Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Asbestos Management Training (per delegate)	£167.00	£170.34	£3.34	2.0%
Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Dual / Match Funding (per application)	£310.00	£316.20	£6.20	2.0%
Subscription Option 1 - Additional Charge item - Advice and guidance on lease and tenancy agreements (minimum charge)	£310.00	£316.20	£6.20	2.0%
<b>Subscription Option 2</b>	£995.00	£1,014.90	£19.90	2.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Birmingham Translation &amp; Interpreting Services</b>				
Translations (French, German, Italian & Spanish) - per hour	Commercial prices negotiated with customer			
Translations most other languages (rarer languages may incur a surcharge) - per hour				
Translation certificate				
Statement of Truth certificate for translations				
Notarisation				
Transcription - priced per project				
Urgent translations - additional fee				
Admin fee for processing translations				
Copies of translations requested at time of booking				
Copies of translations previously provided				
Proofreading (per Hour)				
Formatting translations (priced per project)				
Interpreting - 1 hour including travel expenses (office hours within Birmingham)				
Interpreting (office hours within Birmingham) per Hour				
Interpreting (office hours within Birmingham) - Travel charge (per visit~)				
Same day interpreter bookings				
Amendments to interpreter bookings (per amendment)				
Cancellations - 50% - 100% of booking fee				
Telephone interpreting (per minute)				
British Sign Language (BSL) interpreting (per Hour)				
British Sign Language (BSL) interpreting - Travel (per visit)				
BSL interpreting cancellations - 50% to 100% of Booking Fee				
BSL interpreting cancellations - Admin Fee (per cancellation)				

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Birmingham Translation &amp; Interpreting Services</b>				
Same day BSL interpreter bookings	Commercial prices negotiated with customer			
Amendments to BSL interpreter bookings - per amendment				
Braille - per side of braille paper				
Audio recording - per hour				
Admin fee for processing large print & audio				
Admin fee for processing BSL interpreter requests				
Admin fee for urgent interpreter bookings				
Minimum travel expense fee (within Birmingham)				
Interpreter CPD sessions - per session				
<b>Libraries</b>				
<b>Overdue Charges</b>				
Overdue Charges - Books and Sound Recordings - Per Day	£0.25	£0.25	£0.00	0.0%
Overdue Charges - Maximum Charge	£6.15	£6.15	£0.00	0.0%
Overdue Charges - Books and Sound Recordings - Concessionary Per Day	£0.13	£0.13	£0.00	0.0%
Overdue Charges - Concessionary Maximum Charge	£3.10	£3.10	£0.00	0.0%
Overdue Charges - DVDs Per Day	£0.80	£0.80	£0.00	0.0%
Overdue Charges - DVDs Maximum Charge	£7.15	£7.15	£0.00	0.0%
Book/periodical article/music score sourced outside of the City Council	£11.00	£11.00	£0.00	0.0%
Renewal of externally sourced ILL	£6.00	£6.00	£0.00	0.0%
Loss of British Library book	£147.00	£147.00	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Libraries</b>				
<b>Talking Books Hire</b>				
Talking Books Hire - Standard	£1.35	£1.35	£0.00	0.0%
Talking Books Hire - Concessionary	£0.80	£0.80	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Music Library Services</b>				
Compact discs (and LPs) hire - per 2 weeks loan	£1.55	£1.55	£0.00	0.0%
Concessions and Under 18's - per 2 weeks loan	£0.80	£0.80	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Music Practice Room Hire</b>				
Music Practice Room - 30 min	£3.10	£3.10	£0.00	0.0%
Music Practice Room - 1 hr	£5.10	£5.10	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Loan of orchestral and choral sets from the Library of Birmingham</b>				
Standard charge (Concession for Birmingham Societies)				
Orchestral Set - Premium	£41.00	£41.00	£0.00	0.0%
Orchestral Set - Premium (Concessionary rate)	£31.00	£31.00	£0.00	0.0%
Orchestral Set - Long	£31.00	£31.00	£0.00	0.0%
Orchestral Set - Long (Concessionary rate)	£21.00	£21.00	£0.00	0.0%
Orchestral Set - Short	£21.00	£21.00	£0.00	0.0%
Orchestral Set - Short (Concessionary rate)	£10.50	£10.50	£0.00	0.0%
Band Set - Per set	£10.50	£10.50	£0.00	0.0%
Band Set - Per set (Concessionary rate)	£7.50	£7.50	£0.00	0.0%
Vocal Set - Long - per bloc of upto 30 copies	£1.10	£1.10	£0.00	0.0%
Vocal Set - Long - per bloc of upto 30 copies - (Concessionary rate)	£0.70	£0.70	£0.00	0.0%
Vocal Set - Compilation	£0.65	£0.65	£0.00	0.0%
Vocal Set - Compilation (Concessionary rate)	£0.40	£0.40	£0.00	0.0%
Vocal Set - Short - per bloc of upto 30 copies	£0.45	£0.45	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Libraries</b>				
Vocal Set - Compilation (Concessionary rate)	£0.40	£0.40	£0.00	0.0%
Vocal Set - Short - per bloc of upto 30 copies	£0.45	£0.45	£0.00	0.0%
Vocal Set - Short - per bloc of upto 30 copies - (Concessionary rate)	£0.25	£0.25	£0.00	0.0%
Overdue charge - for late or incomplete return of music sets (including sets of choral sets)	£6.25	£6.25	£0.00	0.0%
Maximum overdue charge per music set	£24.50	£24.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Multi Media</b>				
Top 50 Videos and DVDs - 2-night hire	£2.55	£2.55	£0.00	0.0%
All other videos and DVDs - 7-night hire	£1.55	£1.55	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Charges for lost or damaged material</b>				
Out of print or non-commercially available items	£21.00	£21.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Children under 5 and children or adults in exempt borrower categories are exempt from such charges in relation to damaged or lost material. Looked After Children are also exempt from charges relating to both loss and damage to material.</b>				
Lost Library Cards	£2.55	£2.55	£0.00	0.0%
Lost Library Cards - Under 18 years old	£1.30	£1.30	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Photocopies, Printouts and Photographs</b>				
Photocopies (staff supplied) A3 and A4	£0.30	£0.30	£0.00	0.0%
Photocopies (coin-operated) A4 B&W	£0.20	£0.20	£0.00	0.0%
A4 Colour	£1.00	£1.00	£0.00	0.0%
A3 B&W	£0.40	£0.40	£0.00	0.0%
A3 Colour	£1.60	£1.60	£0.00	0.0%
Printout from public access terminal (per side)A4 B&W	£0.20	£0.20	£0.00	0.0%
A4 Colour	£1.00	£1.00	£0.00	0.0%
A3 B&W	£0.40	£0.40	£0.00	0.0%
A3 Colour	£1.60	£1.60	£0.00	0.0%
Camera permit - Wolfson Centre	£3.50	£3.50	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Libraries</b>				
<b>Personal Scanning</b>				
A4	£0.20	£0.20	£0.00	0.0%
A4 Colour	£0.70	£0.70	£0.00	0.0%
A3	£0.30	£0.30	£0.00	0.0%
A3 Colour	£1.50	£1.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Digital copying service</b>				
Standard service				
<b>Personal use</b>				
CD/DVD/email with one scanned file/image (Standard rated)	£10.00	£10.00	£0.00	0.0%
per additional image on CD/DVD/email (Standard rated)	£8.00	£8.00	£0.00	0.0%
A5 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated)	£12.00	£12.00	£0.00	0.0%
A4 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated)	£14.00	£14.00	£0.00	0.0%
A3 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated)	£18.00	£18.00	£0.00	0.0%
A2 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated)	£40.00	£40.00	£0.00	0.0%
A1 Print (inc scanning/retrieval charge) (Standard rated)	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
P&P for discs and prints (only up to A3 size, UK only) (Standard rated)	£3.00	£3.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Commercial and media usage</b>				
Research (where appropriate) per hour	£37.00	£37.00	£0.00	0.0%
Fast track service (minimum charge £35.00) per hour	£74.00	£74.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Business Support Charges</b>				
All other databases (Standard rated) per page	£0.20	£0.20	£0.00	0.0%
Mailing Lists (Standard rated) per company	£0.30	£0.30	£0.00	0.0%
Company Financial Reports (Standard rated) per report	£20.50	£20.50	£0.00	0.0%
Market Information & Desk Research (Standard rated) per hour	£76.50	£76.50	£0.00	0.0%
Market research (Standard rated) per report	£25.50	£25.50	£0.00	0.0%
Fax UK per page	£1.60	£1.60	£0.00	0.0%
Fax International per page	£2.70	£2.70	£0.00	0.0%

Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21-21/22
<b>Libraries</b>				
<b>Genealogy &amp; Research services - Genealogy Research service withdrawn 2011</b>				
Diocesan Records copy certificates service - standard rated	£13.70	£13.70	£0.00	0.0%
Rental of space for records storage - per year per standard shelf	£31.50	£31.50	£0.00	0.0%
Retrieval of stored items- per box	£3.70	£3.70	£0.00	0.0%
CARN card replacement	£1.50	£1.50	£0.00	0.0%
Research fees (closed records)	£33.60	£33.60	£0.00	0.0%
Skills Workshops - delivered by archives staff	£367.50	£367.50	£0.00	0.0%
Facilitated workshops/events - per hour- delivered by third parties	£23.10	£23.10	£0.00	0.0%
Conservation repair - Per 15 Minutes	£22.00	£22.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Sales</b>				
Memory sticks - per memory stick (standard rated)	£6.50	£6.50	£0.00	0.0%
Disposable headphones - per set (standard rated)	£1.55	£1.55	£0.00	0.0%
Sale of Goods in Retail Outlet				
<b>Children's Library (LoB) lunch area</b>				
45 minutes per group	£20.00	£20.00	£0.00	0.0%
1 hour 45 minutes per group	£35.00	£35.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Other</b>				
Research Services (FOI)	£17.00	£17.00	£0.00	0.0%
Research Services	£102.00	£102.00	£0.00	0.0%
1 to 1 IT training* (30 minutes)	£10.00	£10.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Laminating</b>				
A4	£1.00	£1.00	£0.00	0.0%
A3	£1.50	£1.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Filming/Photography</b>				
Film Birmingham charges				
Library of Birmingham / Community Libraries				
Per hour/part hour	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%



Education and Skills				
Service/ Charge	Current Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
Libraries				

Reproduction of material held in Birmingham Archives & Collections — for commercial use				
Non-academic/independent printed books/magazines	£140.00	£140.00	£0.00	0.0%
eBook, electronic report	£140.00	£140.00	£0.00	0.0%
Exhibition	£150.00	£150.00	£0.00	0.0%
Educational/not for profit fil or transmission	£60.00	£60.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial film or transmission exhibition	£220.00	£220.00	£0.00	0.0%
Material used in talk or presentation only	£300.00	£300.00	£0.00	0.0%

Civic Catering					
Service/ Charge	Charge 2019/20	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Office Delivery - Hospitality</b>					
Classic Cold Delivered Hospitality Service	Start From £3.30 pp	Start From £3.30 pp	Start From £3.30 pp	N/A	N/A
Classic Hot Fork Buffet Delivered Hospitality Service	Start From £11.50 pp	Start From £11.50 pp	Start From £11.50 pp	N/A	N/A
<b>Highbury Hall and the Council House Hospitality</b>					
Lite Bite Lunch	Start From £9.75 pp	Start From £9.75 pp	Start From £9.75 pp	N/A	N/A
Buffet Menu (Hot)	Start From £14.75 pp	Start From £14.75 pp	Start From £14.75 pp	N/A	N/A
Buffet Menu (Cold)	Start From £14 .75 pp	Start From £14 .75 pp	Start From £14 .75 pp	N/A	N/A
Hot fork Buffet	Start From £21.95 pp	Start From £21.95 pp	Start From £21.95 pp	N/A	N/A
Indoor/Outdoor BBQ Buffet	Start From £17.35 pp	Start From £17.35 pp	Start From £17.35 pp	N/A	N/A
Room Hire - Highbury Hall	Start From £250.00ph	Start From £250.00ph	Start From £250.00ph	N/A	N/A
Room Hire - Council House	Start From £500.00ph	Start From £500.00ph	Start From £500.00ph	N/A	N/A
Funeral and Wake light buffet	Start From £9.50 pp	Start From £9.50 pp	Start From £9.50 pp	N/A	N/A
Banqueting Selection - Starter	Start From £4.25 pp	Start From £4.25 pp	Start From £4.25 pp	N/A	N/A
Banqueting Selection - Main Meal	Start From £23.95 pp	Start From £23.95 pp	Start From £23.95 pp	N/A	N/A
Banqueting Selection - Desert	Start From £7.50 pp	Start From £7.50 pp	Start From £7.50 pp	N/A	N/A
Banqueting Beverages (hot and cold)	Start From £2.25 pp	Start From £2.25 pp	Start From £2.25 pp	N/A	N/A
Kids Banqueting menu	Start From £9.95 pp	Start From £9.95 pp	Start From £9.95 pp	N/A	N/A
Hospitality Wedding Afternoon High Tea &/or Evening Buffet Menu	Start From £22.25 pp	Start From £22.25 pp	Start From £22.25 pp	N/A	N/A
Reception Hospitality Bowl Food (hot or cold)	Start From £11.60 pp	Start From £11.60 pp	Start From £11.60 pp	N/A	N/A

Civic Catering					
Service/ Charge	Charge 2019/20	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Highbury Hall and the Council House Hospitality Cont'd</b>					
Canapés Selection					
Dinner package 3 course sit down meal including Tea and Coffee	Start From £34.00 pp	Start From £34.00 pp	Start From £34.00 pp	N/A	N/A
Drinks package	Start From £13.40 pp	Start From £13.40 pp	Start From £13.40 pp	N/A	N/A
Corkage	Start From £9.00 per bottle	Start From £9.00 per bottle	Start From £9.00 per bottle	N/A	N/A
Kids Banqueting menu	Start From £9.95 pp	Start From £9.95 pp	Start From £9.95 pp	N/A	N/A
Hospitality Wedding Afternoon High Tea &/or Evening Buffet Menu	Start From £22.25 pp	Start From £22.25 pp	Start From £22.25 pp	N/A	N/A
Reception Hospitality Bowl Food (hot or cold)	Start From £11.60 pp	Start From £11.60 pp	Start From £11.60 pp	N/A	N/A
Canapés Selection					
Dinner package 3 course sit down meal including Tea and Coffee	Start From £34.00 pp	Start From £34.00 pp	Start From £34.00 pp	N/A	N/A
Drinks package	Start From £13.40 pp	Start From £13.40 pp	Start From £13.40 pp	N/A	N/A
Corkage	Start From £9.00 per bottle	Start From £9.00 per bottle	Start From £9.00 per bottle	N/A	N/A
<b>HH &amp; CH bar</b>					
Draught beers	Start From £4.30 (per pint)	Start From £4.30 (per pint)	Start From £4.30 (per pint)	N/A	N/A
Sprits & Liquors	Start From £2.85 (per 25ml)	Start From £2.85 (per 25ml)	Start From £2.85 (per 25ml)	N/A	N/A
Soft Drink mixers	Start From £1.95 (330ml)	Start From £1.95 (330ml)	Start From £1.95 (330ml)	N/A	N/A
Bottled Beers	Start From £3.00 (330ml)	Start From £3.00 (330ml)	Start From £3.00 (330ml)	N/A	N/A
Prosecco	Start from £5.75 (per glass)	Start from £5.75 (per glass)	Start from £5.75 (per glass)	N/A	N/A

Civic Catering					
Service/ Charge	Charge 2019/20	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>HH &amp; CH bar</b>					
Champagne and Prosecco - per bottle	Start From £23.00 (per bottle)	Start From £23.00	Start From £23.00	N/A	N/A
Wines (white, rose, red)	Start From £4.00 (175ml)	Start From £4.00 (175ml)	Start From £4.00 (175ml)	N/A	N/A
Wines (white, rose, red)	Start From £5.00 (250ml)	Start From £5.00 (250ml)	Start From £5.00 (250ml)	N/A	N/A
Wines (white, rose, red)	Start From £15.95 (bottle)	Start From £15.95 (bottle)	Start From £15.95 (bottle)	N/A	N/A
Speciality wines for functions and events	Start from £16.95 per bottle	Start from £16.95 per bottle	Start from £16.95 per bottle	N/A	N/A
Speciality sparkling wines for events and functions	Start From £23.00 per bottle	Start From £23.00 per bottle	Start From £23.00 per bottle	N/A	N/A
<b>Pause cafes (Lancaster and Woodcock St)</b>					
Hot Beverages	Start From - £1.20 pp	Start From - £1.20 pp	Start From - £1.20 pp	N/A	N/A
Cold Beverages	Start From £1.00	Start From £1.00	Start From £1.00	N/A	N/A
Sandwiches	Start From £1.90	Start From £1.90	Start From £1.90	N/A	N/A
Panini & Wraps	Start From £3.00	Start From £3.00	Start From £3.00	N/A	N/A
Toasted Sandwiches	Start From £2.50	Start From £2.50	Start From £2.50	N/A	N/A
Home-made Soup	Start From £1.60 PP	Start From £1.60 PP	Start From £1.60 PP	N/A	N/A

Civic Catering					
Service/ Charge	Charge 2019/20	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
<b>Pause cafes (Lancaster and Woodcock St)</b>					
Hot Beverages	Start From - £1.20 pp	Start From - £1.20 pp	Start From - £1.20 pp	N/A	N/A
Cold Beverages	Start From £1.00	Start From £1.00	Start From £1.00	N/A	N/A
Sandwiches	Start From £1.90	Start From £1.90	Start From £1.90	N/A	N/A
Panini & Wraps	Start From £3.00	Start From £3.00	Start From £3.00	N/A	N/A
Toasted Sandwiches	Start From £2.50	Start From £2.50	Start From £2.50	N/A	N/A
Home-made Soup	Start From £1.60 PP	Start From £1.60 PP	Start From £1.60PP	N/A	N/A
Salad pots	Start From £2.60	Start From £2.60	Start From £2.60	N/A	N/A
Whole Fruit	Start From 80p	Start From 80p	Start From 80p	N/A	N/A
Impulse Buys (Cakes, Snacks & Chocolate)	Start From 80p	Start From 80p	Start From 80p	N/A	N/A
Jacket Potato	Start From £2.30	Start From £2.30	Start From £2.30	N/A	N/A
Full English Breakfast	Start From £4.95	Start From £4.95	Start From £4.95	N/A	N/A
Bacon Sandwich	Start From £2.30	Start From £2.30	Start From £2.30	N/A	N/A
Sausage Sandwich	Start From £2.30	Start From £2.30	Start From £2.30	N/A	N/A
Hot Fried Egg sandwich	Start From £1.60	Start From £1.60	Start From £1.60	N/A	N/A
Porridge	Start From £1.60	Start From £1.60	Start From £1.60	N/A	N/A

Civic Catering					
Service/ Charge	Charge 2019/20	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21- 21/22
Pause cafes (Lancaster and Woodcock St)					
Granola Pot	Start From £2.10	Start From £2.10	Start From £2.10	N/A	N/A
Fruit Salad	Start From £2.10	Start From £2.10	Start From £2.10	N/A	N/A
Hot Main Lunch Time Meal	Start From £3.50	Start From £3.50	Start From £3.50	N/A	N/A
Hot side dishes	Start From £1.00	Start From £1.00	Start From £1.00	N/A	N/A
All beers, wines & spirits prices are subject to change as determined by any alterations to VAT and general taxation imposed by Central Government.					

Corporate Procurement Services					
Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging					
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy					
Service/ Charge	Charge 2019/20	Charge 2020/21	Proposed charge for 2021/22	£ change (20/21 - 21/22)	% change 20/21-21/22
<i>Discounted option available for schools who purchase subscription as per below:</i>					
<b>1 Year Package -</b>					
Nursery School	£750.00	£788.00	£788.00	£0.00	0%
Primary School or Special School - 1 or 2 form entry	£800.00	£840.00	£840.00	£0.00	0%
Primary School or Special School - 3 or 4 form entry	£900.00	£945.00	£945.00	£0.00	0%
Secondary School or College	£1,100.00	£1,155.00	£1,155.00	£0.00	0%
				0	
<b>2 Year Package -</b>				0	
Nursery School	£700.00	£735.00	£735.00	£0.00	0%
Primary School or Special School - 1 or 2 form entry	£750.00	£788.00	£788.00	£0.00	0%
Primary School or Special School - 3 or 4 form entry	£850.00	£893.00	£893.00	£0.00	0%
Secondary School or College	£1,050.00	£1,103.00	£1,103.00	£0.00	0%
				0	
<b>3 Year Package -</b>				0	
Nursery School	£650.00	£683.00	n/a	0	0%
Primary School or Special School - 1 or 2 form entry	£700.00	£735.00	n/a	0	0%
Primary School or Special School - 3 or 4 form entry	£800.00	£840.00	n/a	0	0%
Secondary School or College	£1,000.00	£1,050.00	n/a	0	0%

Car Parking				
Specific Legislation Impacting on Service Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984</li><li>• Local Authorities Traffic Orders (Procedure) (England and Wales) Regulations 1996</li></ul>			
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To ensure free movement and flow of Traffic within Birmingham</li><li>• To support the delivery of the policy objectives within ‘Birmingham Connected’</li></ul>			
Link to Budget 2019+	EC106c 19+			
Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
ON-STREET PARKING CHARGES				
Outer Zone, Jewellery Quarter Zone and Gun Quarter Zone				
Monday to Saturday 8am - 6pm				
Up to 1 hour	£1.50	£1.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 2 hours	£2.20	£2.20	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 3 hours	£3.50	£3.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£4.50	£4.50	£0.00	0.0%
Outer Zone Season Ticket				
3 months	£700.00	£700.00	£0.00	0.0%
6 months	£1,300.00	£1,300.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annual	£2,000.00	£2,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
Overnight 5pm - 9am and all day Sunday				
Annual	£100.00	£100.00	£0.00	0.0%
Overnight 5pm - 9am and all day Saturday & Sunday				
Annual	£200.00	£200.00	£0.00	0.0%
Jewellery Quarter and Gun Zone Season Tickets				
Annual (residents)	£263.00	£263.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annual (local employees)	£336.00	£336.00	£0.00	0.0%
Eastside Zone (Cashless Payment Only)				
Monday to Saturday 8am - 7.30pm				
Up to 1 hour	£1.50	£1.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 2 hours	£2.20	£2.20	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 3 hours	£3.50	£3.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£4.50	£4.50	£0.00	0.0%
Dale Road (Cashless Payments Only)				
Monday to Saturday 8am - 7pm				
Up to 1 hour	£0.70	£0.70	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 2 hours	£1.30	£1.30	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 3 hours	£1.80	£1.80	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£2.00	£2.00	£0.00	0.0%



Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Car Parking</b>				
<b>RESIDENT PARKING SCHEMES</b>				
<b>Resident Permit</b>				
First Permit	£19.00	£19.00	£0.00	0.0%
Second and Subsequent Permits	£38.00	£38.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Resident Visitor Permit</b>				
<b>The permits are available in pads of five permits</b>				
Change per permit	£0.75	£0.75	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Business Permit</b>				
Suburban areas	£142.00	£142.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>OFF - STREET PARKING CHARGES</b>				
<b>Great Charles Street and Ludgate Hill Car Parks</b>				
<b>Monday - Friday</b>				
Up to 2 hours	£3.00	£3.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£5.00	£5.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 6 hours	£6.50	£6.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 12 hours	£7.50	£7.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£8.50	£8.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Saturday and Sunday</b>				
All day until midnight	£4.00	£4.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>PARADISE CIRCUS MULTI - STOREY CAR PARK</b>				
<b>Everyday</b>				
Up to 2 hours	£3.00	£3.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£5.00	£5.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 6 hours	£7.00	£7.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 12 hours	£10.50	£10.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£13.00	£13.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Car Parking</b>				
<b>Season Tickets</b>				
<b>Monday - Friday 7:00 am to 7:00pm</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£575.00	£575.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,050.00	£1,050.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£1,900.00	£1,900.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Everyday 7:00 to Midnight</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£650.00	£650.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,150.00	£1,150.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£2,100.00	£2,100.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>All day every day</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£675.00	£675.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,250.00	£1,250.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£2,250.00	£2,250.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>SNOW HILL MULTI - STOREY CAR PARK</b>				
<b>Everyday</b>				
Up to 2 hours	£4.00	£4.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£6.00	£6.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 6 hours	£9.20	£9.20	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 12 hours	£12.80	£12.80	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£15.80	£15.80	£0.00	0.0%
<b>It is proposed to retain the all - day flat rate charge of £1.00 for the parking of motorcycles in the motorcycle bays at this car park</b>				
<b>Season Tickets</b>				
<b>Monday - Friday 7:00 am to 7:00pm</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£650.00	£650.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,275.00	£1,275.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£2,500.00	£2,500.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Everyday 7:00 to Midnight</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£775.00	£775.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,500.00	£1,500.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£2,750.00	£2,750.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Car Parking</b>				
<b>All day every day</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£920.00	£920.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,800.00	£1,800.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£3,400.00	£3,400.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>TOWN HALL MULTI - STOREY CAR PARK</b>				
<b>Everyday</b>				
Up to 2 hours	£4.00	£4.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£6.00	£6.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 6 hours	£9.20	£9.20	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 12 hours	£12.80	£12.80	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£15.80	£15.80	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Season Tickets</b>				
<b>Monday - Friday 7:00 am to 7:00pm</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£650.00	£650.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,275.00	£1,275.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£2,500.00	£2,500.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Monday - Friday 7:00pm to Midnight</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£700.00	£700.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,380.00	£1,380.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£2,700.00	£2,700.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>All day every day</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£900.00	£900.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£1,650.00	£1,650.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£2,900.00	£2,900.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Residents All Day Every Day</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£300.00	£300.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£550.00	£550.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Car Parking</b>				
<b>DUDLEY STREET &amp; NAVIGATION STREET CAR PARK</b>				
<b>Everyday</b>				
All day (motorcycles only)	£1.00	£1.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 2 hours	£3.50	£3.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£6.00	£6.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 6 hours	£9.00	£9.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 12 hours	£12.00	£12.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£14.00	£14.00	£0.00	0.0%
It is proposed to retain the all-day flat rate charge of £1.00 for the parking of motorcycles in the motorcycle bays at Dudley Street car park				
<b>MILLENNIUM POINT MULTI-STOREY CAR PARK</b>				
<b>Everyday</b>				
Up to 2 hours	£3.00	£3.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£5.00	£5.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 6 hours	£5.70	£5.70	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 12 hours	£6.70	£6.70	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Season Tickets</b>				
<b>Monday - Friday 7:00am - 7:00pm</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£295.00	£295.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£500.00	£500.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£940.00	£940.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>All Day Every Day</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£400.00	£400.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£735.00	£735.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£1,245.00	£1,245.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Car Parking</b>				
<b>JEWELLERY QUARTER MULTI-STOREY CAR PARK</b>				
<b>Everyday</b>				
Up to 2 hours	£2.00	£2.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£3.00	£3.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 6 hours	£4.70	£4.70	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 10 hours	£6.70	£6.70	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Season Tickets</b>				
<b>All day Every Day</b>				
Three Calendar Months	£245.00	£245.00	£0.00	0.0%
Six Calendar Months	£460.00	£460.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annually	£845.00	£845.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Levels 4, 5 and 6 Local employees only)</b>				
Annually	£400.00	£400.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>BREWERY STREET MULTI-STOREY CAR PARK</b>				
Up to 4 hours	removed	removed		
Up to 6 hours	£10.00	£10.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£20.00	£20.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>VICTORIA ROAD CAR PARK</b>				
Up to 2 hours	£0.90	£0.90	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£1.80	£1.80	£0.00	0.0%
All Day	£3.00	£3.00	£0.00	0.0%
Season Tickets all day every day:			£0.00	
3 Calendar Months	£180.00	£180.00	£0.00	0.0%
6 Calendar Months	£330.00	£330.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annual	£600.00	£600.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Car Parking</b>				
<b>LAWSON STREET CAR PARK</b>			£0.00	
Up to 2 hours	£2.90	£2.90	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£4.60	£4.60	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 6 hours	£5.20	£5.20	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 12 hours	£6.20	£6.20	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£8.20	£8.20	£0.00	0.0%
<b>DUCHES ROAD CAR PARK</b>			£0.00	
Up to 2 hours	£1.00	£1.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£2.00	£2.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£3.20	£3.20	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Season Tickets all day every day:</b>			£0.00	
3 Calendar Months	£185.00	£185.00	£0.00	0.0%
6 Calendar Months	£360.00	£360.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annual	£660.00	£660.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>ALL LOCAL CAR PARKS</b>			£0.00	
<b>Monday to Saturday</b>			£0.00	
Up to 2 hours	£1.10	£1.10	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£2.30	£2.30	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£4.50	£4.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Sunday</b>			£0.00	
Up to 2 hours	£1.00	£1.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 10 hours	£2.00	£2.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>NORTHFIELD TOWN CENTRE</b>			£0.00	
<b>Monday to Saturday</b>			£0.00	
Up to 2 hours	£1.10	£1.10	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£2.30	£2.30	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£4.00	£4.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Car Parking</b>				
<b>Sunday</b>			£0.00	
Up to 2 hours	£1.30	£1.30	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 10 hours	£2.30	£2.30	£0.00	0.0%
<b>SUTTON COLDFIELD TOWN CENTRE</b>			£0.00	
<b>Monday to Saturday</b>			£0.00	
Up to 2 hours	£1.40	£1.40	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£2.40	£2.40	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 24 hours	£4.50	£4.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Sunday</b>			£0.00	
Up to 2 hours	£1.30	£1.30	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 10 hours	£2.30	£2.30	£0.00	0.0%
<b>ON-STREET PARKING CHARGES</b>				
<b>Inner Zone</b>				
<b>Monday to Sunday 8am to 7.30pm</b>				
Up to 1 hour	£3.50	£3.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 90 minutes (after 6pm)	£3.70	£3.70	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 2 hours	£6.00	£6.00	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 3 hours	£7.50	£7.50	£0.00	0.0%
Up to 4 hours	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Season Tickets and Residents Permits</b>				
<b>Replacements</b>				
Vehicle Change	£12.00	£12.00	£0.00	0.0%
Lost/Stolen/Damaged Season Ticket or Permit	£22.00	£22.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Refunds</b>				
Charge per Season Ticket or Permit	£16.00	£16.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Car Parking				
Parking Dispensations				
Dispensation to park on double yellow lines or contravene parking restrictions in exceptional and essential circumstances	£18.00	£18.00	£0.00	0.0%
An administration charge for dealing with requests to suspend parking bays (pay & display bays, permit bays, disabled bays, etc.) where this is permitted in the relevant Traffic Regulation Order.				
Daily Charge Per Bay (Bays 1-3)	£40.00	£40.00	£0.00	0.0%
Daily Charge for Additional Bays (multiples of 3, or part thereof)	£40.00	£40.00	£0.00	0.0%
Any additional costs associated with temporary suspension	Full Cost			
Permanent Loss of on-street parking bays due to development or change of use				
Charge to developers for loss of on street bay, where displaced bay can not be located in near vicinity	10 years average income for bay			
Any additional costs associated with loss of bay (i.e. amending Traffic Regulation Order, relocating ticket machines)	Full Cost	Full Cost		
Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Transportation, Connectivity & Highways				
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To account for inflationary increases in the cost of service delivery</li><li>• To move towards full cost recovery in service delivery</li><li>• To comply with legislation governing the setting of prices</li></ul>			
Changes to the Highway				
Section 278 Pre-Application advice (covers 1 pre-application review and 1 number 1 hour meeting)	£0	£500.00	£500.00	NEW CHARGE
Section 278 Additional Pre-Application advice meetings if required (1 hour meeting)	£0	£300.00	£300.00	NEW CHARGE
Section 278 Application Pack Check Fee (covers pre-application pack check for completeness only, not any technical review – charged per submission)	£0	£100.00	£100.00	NEW CHARGE
Section 278 Combined Minimum Technical Approval / Inspection Fee for Schemes up to £15,000 construction cost		Quoted on individual basis	N/A	N/A
Section 278 Combined Minimum Technical Approval / Inspection Fee for Schemes over £15,000	£12,265.00	£12,510	£245.00	2.0%
Section 278 Technical Approval % Fee based on construction value, to be used where minimum value is exceeded	3.75%	3.75%	£0.00	0.0%



Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
Section 278 Site Inspection Fee % Fee based on construction value for Technical Approval, to be used where minimum value is exceeded	6.75%	6.75%	£0.00	0.0%
Lighting Technical Approval Fees	£1,050.00	£1,071.00	£21.00	2.0%
Drainage (beyond standard highway minor drainage) Technical Approval Fees	£0	Quoted on individual basis where required	N/A	N/A
Section 278 Abortive Costs	£1,020.00	Charged at £65/hour time booked to project code. Minimum Charge £1020	N/A	N/A
Section 278 Legal Fee	£850.00	£1,020.00	£170.00	20.0%
Section 278 Wayleave (Deed of Grant)	£515.00	£525.00	£10.00	1.9%
Section 278/Section 38 - Stage 4 Road Safety Audit	£1,395.00	£1,423.00	£28.00	2.0%
<b>New Developments</b>				
Section 38 Application Pack Check Fee (covers pre-application pack check for completeness only, not any technical review – charged per submission)	£0	£100.00	£100.00	NEW CHARGE
Section 38 Combined Minimum Technical Approval / Inspection Fee for Schemes up to £15,000 construction cost		Quoted on individual basis	N/A	N/A
Section 38 Combined Minimum Technical Approval / Inspection Fee for Schemes over £15,000	£12,265.00	£12,633	£368.00	3.0%
Section 38 Technical Approval % Fee based on construction value, to be used where minimum value is exceeded	3.75%	3.75%	£0.00	0.0%
Section 38 Site Inspection Fee % Fee based on construction value for Technical Approval, to be used where minimum value is exceeded	6.75%	6.75%	£0.00	0.0%
Lighting Technical Approval Fees	£1,050.00	£1,071.00	£21.00	2.0%
Drainage (beyond standard highway minor drainage) Technical Approval Fees	£0	Quoted on individual basis where required	N/A	N/A
Section 38 Legal Agreement Administration	£1,225.00	£1,250.00	£25.00	2.0%
Section 38 Agreement Deed of Variation	£492.00	£502.00	£10.00	2.0%
Section 38 Agreement Inspection - Minimum charge	£5,535.00	£5,646.00	£111.00	2.0%
Section 220 Non Adopted Developments Combined Design Check / Supervision Fee (min)	£12,265.00	£12,510.00	£245.00	2.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Section 220 Non Adopted Technical Approval % Fee based on construction value, to be used where minimum value is exceeded	3.75%	3.75%	£0.00	0.0%
Section 220 Non Adopted Site Inspection Fee % Fee based on construction value for Technical Approval, to be used where minimum value is exceeded	6.50%	6.75%	£0.00	3.8%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
Section 220 Non Adopted Developments Combined Design Check / Supervision Fee (min)	£12,265.00	£12,510.00	£245.00	2.0%
Section 220 Non Adopted Technical Approval % Fee based on construction value, to be used where minimum value is exceeded	3.75%	3.75%	£0.00	0.0%
Section 220 Non Adopted Site Inspection Fee % Fee based on construction value for Technical Approval, to be used where minimum value is exceeded	6.50%	6.75%	£0.00	3.8%
Road Safety Publicity Material - Provided to other Local Authorities / Organisations	Various charges	Various charges		
Highway Stopping Up Orders s.116	£5,680.00	£5,795.00	£115.00	2.0%
Footpath Stopping Up / Diversion Order	£5,680.00	£5,795.00	£115.00	2.0%
Public Spaces Protection Orders	£7,520.00	£7,395.00	-£125.00	-1.7%
Post Stopping Up Management and Site Inspection	£3,160.00	£3,223.00	£63.00	2.0%
<b>Land Charges and Street Naming</b>				
Street Naming - New streets	£280.00	£285.00	£5.00	1.8%
Numbering into New or Existing Streets - 1 to 5 Properties	£190.00	£194.00	£4.00	2.1%
Numbering into New or Existing Streets - 6 to 25 Properties	£455.00	£464.00	£9.00	2.0%
Numbering into New or Existing Streets - 26 to 75 Properties	£730.00	£745.00	£15.00	2.1%
Numbering into New or Existing Streets - 76+ Properties	£1,100.00	£1,122.00	£22.00	2.0%
Renaming of a Street - Magistrate Court Costs	£4000-£5000	£4,000 - £5,000		
Renaming of a Street - Staff Costs	£1,500.00	£1,530.00	£30.00	2.0%
Searches and Enquiries CON29 Property Search	£73.50	£76.80	£3.30	4.5%
Searches and Enquiries CON29 Additional Question	£14.40	£15.00	£0.60	4.2%
Searches and Enquiries LLC1 Property Search	£31.00	£31.00	£0.00	0.0%
Search Follow-Up - Full Enquiry Land Charges and Highway Searches per Property	£8.75 or £9.50 if by post	£9.00 or £15.00 by post		
General Enquiry Highways Information and Land Charges per Property	£8.75 or £9.50 if by post	£9.00 or £15.00 by post		

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
Searches and Enquiries Private Companies per Property	£8.75 or £9.50 if by post	£9.00 or £15.00 by post		
Searches and Enquiries Mapping Information for Private Companies	£185.00	£227.00	£42.00	22.7%
Definitive Map - Legal Event as a result of change to public rights of way	£932.00	£1,140.00	£208.00	22.3%
<b>School Travel Plans</b>				
Production of School Travel Plan as condition of Planning application	£3,150.00	£3,150.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annual monitoring of School Travel Plan as condition of Planning application	£788.00	£788.00	£0.00	0.0%
Staff support for using the Modeshift STARS system to produce a School Travel Plan.	£1,575.00	£1,575.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Transportation and Connectivity Miscellaneous</b>				
S31(6) Deposits only (up to 5 hectares)	£579.00	£579.00	£0.00	0.0%
S31(6) Deposits only (each hectare above 5 hectares)	£40.00	£40.00	£0.00	0.0%
Village Green Deposits only (up to 5 hectares)	£525.00	£525.00	£0.00	0.0%
Village Green Deposits only (each hectare above 5 hectares)	£40.00	£40.00	£0.00	0.0%
Combined S31(6) and Village Green Deposits (up to 5 hectares)	£788.00	£788.00	£0.00	0.0%
Combined S31(6) and Village Green (each hectare above 5 hectares)	£40.00	£40.00	£0.00	0.0%
Miscellaneous Charges - Traffic Modelling Data and Model Runs - Staff Costs	At Cost	At Cost		
Traffic Modelling Data Access and Processing – testing transport proposals and impact of developments and potential mitigations – private sector developers (Exclusive of VAT)	n/a	£10,000 per project	New Charge	
Transport Modelling Data Access and Processing – testing transport proposals and impact of developments and potential mitigations – public sector partners and third sector (50% discounted as potential data sharing) (Exclusive of VAT)	n/a	£5,000 per project	New Charge	
Road Safety Talks/Workshops (for pupils)	£394.00	£394.00	£0.00	0.0%
Scootability Training (for pupils)	£788.00	£788.00	£0.00	0.0%
CPD teacher training courses on Road Safety and Clean Air	£1,575.00	£1,575.00	£0.00	0.0%
On going support with use of Modeshift STARS system past any initial free of charge consultation	£66.00 per hour	£66.00 per hour		

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
Production of Workplace Travel Plan as condition of Planning application	£3,150.00	£3,150.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annual monitoring of Workplace Travel Plan as condition of Planning application	£1,575.00	£1,575.00	£0.00	0.0%
Staff support for using the Modeshift STARS for system to develop and produce an action plan	£66.00	£66.00	£0.00	0.0%
Delivery of workplace activities or initiatives as part of agreed action plan	£66.00	£66.00	£0.00	0.0%
Staff support for using the Modeshift STARS for system to conduct a workplace site audit	£66.00	£66.00	£0.00	0.0%
Staff support for using the Modeshift STARS for system to undertake bespoke workplace travel survey.	£66.00	£66.00	£0.00	0.0%
On going support with use of Modeshift STARS for system past any initial free of charge consultation	£66.00	£66.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Highways - Dropped Kerbs</b>				
Dropped Kerb Site Inspection Fee	£95.00	£97.00		0.0%
Dropped Kerb Administration Fee	£273.00	£278.00	£5.00	1.8%
Dropped Kerb Construction Cost	At Cost	At Cost		
Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance - Footway depth < 3m (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway, verge and kerb reconstruction) inclusive of administration	£215.25	£220.00	£4.75	2.2%
Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance Footway depth < 3m (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway and verge resurfacing) inclusive of administration	£462.00	£471.00	£9.00	1.9%
Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance - Footway depth 3m to 6m across hard verge (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway, verge and kerb reconstruction) inclusive of administration	£294.00	£300.00	£6.00	2.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance - Footway depth 3m to 6m across hard verge (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway and verge resurfacing) inclusive of administration	£593.25	£605.00	£11.75	2.0%
Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance - Footway depth 3m to 6m across grass verge (standard 2.75m dropped kerb width) (during full footway resurfacing) inclusive of administration	£908.25	£926.00	£17.75	2.0%
Dropped Kerb Construction during planned Footway maintenance (Individually charged) - Footway depth > 6m (during full footway and verge resurfacing) inclusive of administration	At cost	At cost		
Dropped Kerb Construction Subsidy	50.00%	50%	£0.00	0.0%
Inspection of Illegally Constructed Dropped Kerb	£367.50	£375.00	£7.50	2.0%
Inspection of Dropped Kerb / Site as requested by potential property buyer	£118.00	£120.00	£2.00	1.7%
Confirmation of status of Dropped Kerb constructed > 6 years ago	£118.00	£120.00	£2.00	1.7%
Dropped Kerb Protection Marking to Figure 1026.1 Single Access up to 5m	£135.00	£138.00	£3.00	2.2%
Per additional metre over 5m	£25.00	£26.00	£1.00	4.0%
<b>Highways - Local Engineers</b>				
Dropped Kerb Protection Marking (H marking)	£142.00	£142.00	£0.00	0.0%
Authorisation for the installation of temporary Traffic Signals at multiple junctions	£252.00	£252.00	£0.00	0.0%
Traffic Regulation Order (permanent) Administration Fee	£2,100.00	£2,100.00	£0.00	0.0%
Temporary Traffic Regulation Order Notice - Admin fee by Districts	£1,113.00	£1,113.00	£0.00	0.0%
Bellmouth Agreement/Heavy duty crossover	£1,103.00	£1,103.00	£0.00	0.0%
Temporary Direction Signs	£229.00	£229.00	£0.00	0.0%
Traffic Regulation Order Processing Charges - Document prep, re-design, consultation, legal costs, audit, advertisement & data management (for more than 5 days)	At Cost	At Cost	N/A	N/A

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Traffic Regulation Notice Processing Charges - Document prep, re-design, consultation, advertisement & data management	At Cost	At Cost	N/A	N/A
Temporary Traffic Regulation Order Processing Charges - approvals and data management (up to 5 days)	£1,169.00	£1,169.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Transportation, Connectivity & Highways				
Temporary Traffic Regulation Order Processing Charges - approvals and data management (up to 5 days)	£1,169.00	£1,169.00	£0.00	0.0%
Temporary Road Closures (for Events)				
Temporary Road Closures (for Events) under the Towns Police Clauses Act 1847 - Officer time to process applications, carry out site investigations, produce plans, design signs, attend meetings, liaise with various stakeholders as necessary, carry out consultation, produce closure Notices, undertake any other actions as deemed appropriate and implement closure on site.	At Cost	At Cost	N/A	N/A
Review of Proposals affecting Structural and Electrical Assets				
Structures - Approval In Principle Process	Price Quoted Individually			
Review and Approval of proposals on Electrical Assets	Price Quoted Individually			
Review and Approval of proposals affecting Structural Assets	Price Quoted Individually			
Direction Signs				
Tourist Direction Signs - Application	£168.00	£168.00	£0.00	0.0%
Tourist Direction Signs - Sign determination, design, implementation and maintenance	At Cost	At Cost		
Temporary Direction Signs - Application and initial period of licence up to 6 months	£336.00	£336.00	£0.00	0.0%
Temporary Direction Signs - Further 6 months extension of the licence period	£168.00	£168.00	£0.00	0.0%
Drainage Related Charges				
River Modelling - %cost of existing model	5.00%	5.00%		0.0%
River Modelling - Minimum Charge	£174.00	£174.00	£0.00	0.0%
River Modelling - Maximum Charge	£2,404.00	£2,404.00	£0.00	0.0%
Other Drainage Services (Records, Assessments, etc.)	At cost	At cost		
Ordinary Water Course Consents	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Pre-Application Advice for Developers	At cost	At cost		



Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
<b>Streetworks Charges</b>				
Charges Under the New Roads and Street Works Act (s72) - Sample Inspections	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Charges Under the New Roads and Street Works Act (s72) - Defective Reinstatement Inspection Fee	£47.50	£47.50	£0.00	0.0%
Charges Under the New Roads and Street Works Act (s72) - Third Party Inspection Fee	£68.00	£68.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street not in road category 2, 3 or 4 beyond notified period. (Each day for first 3 days)	£5,000.00	£5,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Other street not in road category 2, 3 or 4 beyond notified period. (Each day for first 3 days)	£2,500.00	£2,500.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street in road category 2. Beyond notified period (Each day for first 3 days)	£3,000.00	£3,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of other street in road category 2. Beyond notified period (Each day for first 3 days)	£2,000.00	£2,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street in road category 3 or 4 beyond notified period (Each day after 3 days)	£750.00	£750.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of other street in road category 3 or 4 beyond notified period (Each day after 3 days)	£250.00	£250.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street not in road category 2, 3 or 4. (Each day for first 3 days)	£10,000.00	£10,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Other street not in road category 2, 3 or 4. (Each day for first 3 days)	£2,500.00	£2,500.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street in road category 2. (Each day after 3 days)	£8,000.00	£8,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of other street in road category 2. (Each day after 3 days)	£2,000.00	£2,000.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Traffic-sensitive street or protected street in road category 3 or 4 (Each day after 3 days)	£750.00	£750.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Other street in road category 3 or 4 (Each day after 3 days)	£250.00	£250.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Street not in road category 2, 3 or 4. Beyond notified period. (Each Day)	£2,500.00	£2,500.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Street in road category 2. Beyond notified period (Each Day)	£2,000.00	£2,000.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of Street in road category 3 or 4. beyond notified period. (Each Day)	£250.00	£250.00	£0.00	0.0%
Street Works Regulations - Occupancy of any Street beyond notified period (Each Street)	£100.00	£100.00	£0.00	0.0%
FPNs - Offence under the New Roads and Street Works Act 1991	£120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate			
FPNs - An offence under section 54(5).	£120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate			
FPNs - An offence under section 55(5).	£120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate			
FPNs - An offence under section 55(9)(1).	£120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate			
FPNs - An offence under section 57(4).	£120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate			
FPNs - An offence under section 70(6) consisting of a failure to comply with subsection (3) or (4A)(2).	£120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate			
FPNs - An offence created by regulations made under section 74(7B).	£120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate			
FPNs - An offence created by regulations made under section 74A(11).	£120/£80 Start Rate/ Reduced Rate			
<b>Property Strategy and Information</b>				
Providing copies of title deeds relating to sales, leases licences, wayleaves and acquisition or other similar legal documentation where the original document is 20 pages or less where the original is A4 or legal format size. - <i>Staff Costs, each instance i.e. per document each copy</i>	£40 per copy	£40 per copy	£0.00	0.0%
Providing copies of title deeds relating to sales, leases licences, wayleaves and acquisition or other similar legal documentation where the original document is between 50 and 21 pages or less where the original is A4 or legal format size. - <i>Staff Costs, each instance i.e. per document each copy</i>	£80 per copy	£80 per copy	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Transportation, Connectivity & Highways				
Providing copies of title deeds relating to sales, leases licences, wayleaves and acquisition or other similar legal documentation where the original document is in excess of 50 pages in length or less where the original is A4 or legal format size. - <i>Staff Costs, each instance i.e. per document each copy</i>	£130 per copy	£130 per copy	£0.00	0.0%
Providing copies of title deeds relating to sales, leases licences, wayleaves and acquisition or other similar legal documentation where the original document is 20 pages or less where the original is larger than A4 or legal format size. - <i>Staff Costs, each instance i.e. per document each copy</i>	£60 per copy	£60 per copy	£0.00	0.0%
Providing copies of title deeds relating to sales, leases licences, wayleaves and acquisition or other similar legal documentation where the original document is between 50 and 21 pages or less where the original is larger than A4 or legal format size. - <i>Staff Costs, each instance i.e. per document each copy</i>	£100 per copy	£100 per copy	£0.00	0.0%
Providing copies of title deeds relating to sales, leases licences, wayleaves and acquisition or other similar legal documentation where the original document is in excess of 50 pages in length or less where the original is larger than A4 or legal format size. - <i>Staff Costs, each instance i.e. per document each copy</i>	£150 per copy	£150 per copy	£0.00	0.0%

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
Production of City Street Maps each instance (i.e. cost per copy plan requested) At cost due to variable complexity of Orders and licencing	<b>Media Type Paper Size Plot Cost</b> Normal Paper A2 (17" x 23") £18 Photo Paper A2 (17" x 23") £20 Normal Paper A1P (23" x 33") £20 Normal Paper A1 (23" x 33") £20 Photo Paper A1 (23" x 33") £25 Normal Paper A0 (39" x 47") £25 Photo Paper A0 (39" x 47") £30 Normal Paper 54" £30 Photo Paper 54" £35 Normal Paper 60" £30 Photo Paper 60" £35		No Change	
Production of transactional plans At cost due to variable complexity of Orders	<b>Minimum fee of initial cost £140 for the first hour (or part hour) then £88.90 per hour for each additional or part hour plus print costs as published. Amendments to existing plan originally provided by service charged at hourly rate with minimum charge of 1/2 hour.</b> Media Type Paper Size Plot Cost: Normal Paper A2 (17" x 23") £18 Photo Paper A2 (17" x 23") £20 Normal Paper A1P (23" x 33") £20 Normal Paper A1 (23" x 33") £20 Photo Paper A1 (23" x 33") £25 Normal Paper A0 (39" x 47") £25 Photo Paper A0 (39" x 47") £30 Normal Paper 54" £30 Photo Paper 54" £35 Normal Paper 60" £30 Photo Paper 60" £35			

Service / Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Transportation, Connectivity &amp; Highways</b>				
Production of bespoke mapping, plans at cost due to variable complexity of Orders	<b><i>Minimum fee of initial cost £140 for the first hour (or part hour) then £88.90 per hour for each additional or part hour plus print costs as published. Amendments to existing plan originally provided by service charged at hourly rate with minimum charge of 1/2 hour</i></b> Media Type Paper Size Plot Cost: Normal Paper A2 (17" x 23") £18 Photo Paper A2 (17" x 23") £20 Normal Paper A1P (23" x 33") £20 Normal Paper A1 (23" x 33") £20 Photo Paper A1 (23" x 33") £25 Normal Paper A0 (39" x 47") £25 Photo Paper A0 (39" x 47") £30 Normal Paper 54" £30 Photo Paper 54" £35 Normal Paper 60" £30 Photo Paper 60" £35			
Production of bespoke one-off reports for property performance at cost due to variable complexity of Orders	Initial consultation fee of £100, thereafter fee of £88.90 per hour or part hour per report. Amendments to existing report charged at £88.80 per hour Half hour minimum fee			
Production of automated replicable reports for property performance at cost due to variable complexity of orders	Initial consultation fee of £100, thereafter fee of £88.90 per hour or part hour per report to production. Future support costs £1000 per annum (full or part year) until terminated. Amendments to existing report charged at £88.80 per hour Half hour minimum fee			

	Highways Licences			
Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highways Act 1980</li> <li>• New Roads and Streetworks Act(1991)</li> </ul>			
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To account for inflationary increases in the cost of service delivery</li> <li>• To comply with legislation governing the setting of prices</li> </ul>			
Link to Budget 2019+	CC104 19+			
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Highway Licences</b>				
New licence for private services in highway	£888.00	£906.00	£18.00	2.0%
Additional inspection fee for over 200 metres	£210.00	£215.00	£5.00	2.4%
New licence for overhanging canopies etc. on public highway	£877.00	£877.00	£0.00	0.0%
Amendment to existing canopy etc. licence	£483.00	£483.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Street Café Specified Licences</b>				
Up to 5 tables	£899.00	£899.00	£0.00	0.0%
5 tables or more	£1,318.00	£1,318.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Specified Licence to plant trees, shrubs, etc., in a highway.</b>				
New licence to plant and maintains vegetation in highway.	At Cost	At Cost		
<b>Individual Specified Licence Fee</b>				
Application Fee (non-refundable)	£95.00	£100.00	£5.00	5.3%
<b>Specified Licences for Developments with a Value up to £1million:</b>				
Scaffolding (up to 28 days)	£174.00	£180.00	£6.00	3.4%
Hoarding (up to 28 days)	£174.00	£180.00	£6.00	3.4%
Carting Over (Temporary Access) (up to 28 days)	£174.00	£180.00	£6.00	3.4%
Deposit of Materials (up to 28 days)	£174.00	£180.00	£6.00	3.4%
Crane - for one day only	£84.00	£90.00	£6.00	7.1%
Crane up to 2-28 days	£174.00	£180.00	£6.00	3.4%
Excavation (up to 28 days)	£174.00	£180.00	£6.00	3.4%

Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area</b>	<b>Highways Licences</b>			
<b>Licences for Developments with a Value up to £1million:</b>				
Scaffolding (from 29 days over)	£420.00	£430.00	£10.00	2.4%
Hoarding (from 29 days over)	£420.00	£430.00	£10.00	2.4%
Carting Over (Temporary Access) (from 29 days over)	£420.00	£430.00	£10.00	2.4%
Crane (from 29 days over)	£420.00	£430.00	£10.00	2.4%
Excavation (from 29 days over)	£420.00	£430.00	£10.00	2.4%
Deposit of Materials (from 29 days over)	£420.00	£430.00	£10.00	2.4%
<b>Additional Street Frontages</b>				
Administration Fee per additional street frontage	£95.00	£100.00	£5.00	5.3%
<b>Extension or Amendment to Specified Licence</b>				
Administration Fee - up to & including a 4 week extension from date of original start	£95.00	£100.00	£5.00	5.3%
<b>Large Development Highways Specified Licence</b>				
Project Value ≥£1million and over 4 weeks	0.15%	0.15%	£0.00	0.0%
Administrative Fee for processing Development Bond	£55.00	£55.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Retrospective Specified Highway Licence issued</b>				
Retrospective Highway Licence	2 x equivalent preapproved total permit value	2 x equivalent preapproved total permit value		
<b>Skip Placements on the Highway</b>				
Registration Fee	No charge	No Charge		
Permit Fee	£21.00	£22.00	£1.00	4.8%
Retrospective Permit Fee	£200.00	£205.00		0.0%
Removal of non-permitted skips	£231.00	£236.00	£5.00	2.2%

Birmingham Property Services				
Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging				
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To account for inflationary increase in the cost of service delivery</li> <li>• To move towards full cost recovery and make a greater contribution to overheads</li> <li>• To bring in line with other comparable authorities</li> </ul>			
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Disposals (freehold or long leasehold sales) with consideration of:</b>				
£0 - £5,000	£500.00	£600.00	£100.00	20.0%
£5,001 - £25,000	£1,000.00	£1,200.00	£200.00	20.0%
£25,001 - £50,000	£1,750.00	£2,100.00	£350.00	20.0%
£50,001 - £100,000	£1,950.00	£2,350.00	£400.00	20.5%
£100,001 plus (1% of disposal price min £2,000)	£2,000.00	£2,400.00	£400.00	20.0%
<b>Administration fee:</b>				
Auction sale £0 - £199,999	£1,000.00	£1,250.00	£250.00	25.0%
Auction sale £200,000 plus	£1,500.00	£2,000.00	£500.00	33.3%
Leasehold Reform Act Sales	£400.00	£450.00	£50.00	12.5%
Minor disposals (e.g. access land strips)	£125.00	£150.00	£25.00	20.0%
Garden land	£500.00	£600.00	£100.00	20.0%
<b>Investment Portfolio Business Area:</b>				
Ground Leases re-gearing	£1,400.00	1. Initial fee of £1,500.00 for carrying out valuation (payable prior to carrying out valuation) 2. If the matter proceeds to legal completion, additional fee of £1,500.00 payable on completion	£100.00	7.1%
Tenancies	£350.00	£400.00	£50.00	14.3%
Leases	5% of annual rent subject to a minimum of £350, plus a minimum of £350 as a non-refundable deposit towards BPS legal fees	2% of annual rent subject to a minimum of £375. In addition, a non-refundable deposit of £375 to be collected up front as initial contribution to the Council's legal costs		
Copies	£135.00	£140.00		0.0%
Rent Review document	£140.00	£145.00	£5.00	3.6%



Birmingham Property Services				
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Licences	£350.00	£400.00	£50.00	14.3%
Administration fees for processing registration of leases, Assignments, Legal Charges and Tenancy Transfers	£190 or as stated in documentation: £190 Assignments (£275 to include Landlords prior consent)	£200.00	£10.00	5.3%
Landlords consent for any purposes (excluding assignments)	Standard fee £725. Rapid turnaround and complex issues - £1250. In addition, Specialist Areas of work will be subject to negotiation. Retrospective applications £2 x normal fee. NB These fees are in addition to any consideration payable in respect of the increased value of the lease.	Simple consent for minor alterations such as replacing shop signs etc - £125 For more complex matters, a standard fee of £500 to be applied (£1,000 if such is requested as an urgent turnaround). Any matter requiring engagement of specialist practitioners to be subject to a negotiated fee. Retrospective applications for any purpose will be subject to the payment of 2 x the applicable fee for such consent.		
Service Charges	Commercial property portfolio – variable fixed fee equivalent to 7.5% of expenditure or better. Birmingham Business Centres – variable fixed fee equivalent to 7.75% of expenditure or better.	Commercial property portfolio – variable fixed fee equivalent to 7.5% of expenditure or better. Birmingham Business Centres – variable fixed fee equivalent to 7.75% of expenditure or better.		
<b>Central Administration Buildings (CAB)</b>				
<b>CAB Accommodation - Room Hire</b>				
<b>Council House Room Booking:</b>				
Facility/Resource				
<b>Council Chamber</b>				
Monday - Friday 09:00 - 17:30	£353.00	£353.00	£0.00	0.0%
Monday - Friday Up to 4 hours (am or pm)	£243.00	£243.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Birmingham Property Services</b>				
Monday - Friday after 17:30 hours -	£333.00	£333.00	£0.00	0.0%
Weekends - At any time -	£425.00	£425.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Committee Rooms</b>				
1,2,3,4,6 & HMS Daring Room	£47.00	£47.00	£0.00	0.0%
Rooms 3 & 4 jointly	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
Saturday - up to 2 rooms	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
Saturday - 3 rooms & over	£152.00	£152.00	£0.00	0.0%
Sunday - up to 2 rooms per hour	£73.00	£73.00	£0.00	0.0%
Sunday - 3 rooms & over	£219.00	£219.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Equipment</b>				
Laptop/projector				
Up to 4 hours	£37.00	£37.00	£0.00	0.0%
Full Day	£56.00	£56.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Laptop &amp; Projector</b>				
Up to 4 hours	£56.00	£56.00	£0.00	0.0%
Full Day	£83.00	£83.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Microphones- Council Chamber</b>	£73.00	£73.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>NB: Additional charges are levied for the provision of security (Customer Support and Porter Security Officers)</b>				

Planning				
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Planning</b>				
Category A: Pre-application discussion for 250+ residential units or 25,000 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT). To include 2 meetings.	£15,300.00	£15,300.00	£0.00	0.0%
Category A: follow up meetings/discussions (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT)	N/A	£500	500	NEW CHARGE
Category B: Pre-application discussion for 100 - 249 residential units or 10,000 - 24,999 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT). To include 1 meeting.	£5,100.00	£6,000.00	£900.00	17.6%
Category B: follow up meetings/discussions (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT)	N/A	£500	500	NEW CHARGE
Category C: Pre-application discussion for 50-99 residential units or 5,000 - 9,999 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT). To include 1 meeting.	£3,060.00	£3,060.00	£0.00	0.0%
Category C: follow up meetings/discussions (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT)	N/A	£300	300	NEW CHARGE
Category D: Pre-application discussion for 25-49 residential units or 2,500-4,999 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT)	£2,040.00	£2,040.00	£0.00	0.0%
Category D: follow up meetings/discussions (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT)	N/A	£300	300	NEW CHARGE
Category E: Pre-application discussion for 10-24 residential units or 1,000 - 2,499 sqm non-residential (including change of use) (excluding VAT). To include 1 meeting.	£1,020.00	£1,020.00	£0.00	0.0%
Category E: follow up meetings (charge per meeting) (excluding VAT)	N/A	£200.00	200	NEW CHARGE

Planning				
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Category F: - Pre-application advice for 5- 10 residential units or 500- 1,000 sqm (including change of use) (excluding VAT) - Written advice only.	N/A	£500.00	£500	NEW CHARGE
Category F: - charge if a meeting is requested (excluding VAT)	N/A	£300.00	£300	NEW CHARGE
Category G: - Minor Operations: Pre-application advice for up to 5 residential units or up any other development up to 500 sqm (including change of use) (excluding VAT) - Written advice only.	N/A	£200.00	£200	NEW CHARGE
Category G: - charge if a meeting is requested (excluding VAT)	N/A	£300.00	£300	NEW CHARGE
Category H: - Householder: Pre-application advice to extend or alter a single domestic property, which is not a listed building and will apply to extensions / outbuildings to houses (single-family unit only or 1 flat if part of a conversion). (excluding VAT) - Written advice only.	N/A	£100.00	£100	NEW CHARGE
Category H: - charge if a meeting is requested (excluding VAT)	N/A	£200.00	£200	NEW CHARGE
Category I: Pre-application discussion with registered charities, educational and community organisations (excluding VAT)	As above, depending upon category of proposal	As above, depending upon category of proposal	£0.00	0.0%
Do I Need Planning Permission Enquiries (householder)	Free	Free	£0.00	0.0%
Do I Need Planning Permission Enquiries (non householder) (excluding VAT)	Free	£100.00	£100	NEW CHARGE
Invalid Applications - Small Scale (excluding VAT)	£30.00	£30.00	£0.00	0.0%
Invalid Applications - Medium Scale (excluding VAT)	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Invalid Applications - Large Scale (excluding VAT)	£150.00	£150.00	£0.00	0.0%
Enquiry – have (some or all) planning conditions been discharged for a particular development? Written response only (excluding VAT)	N/A	£200.00	£200	NEW CHARGE
Enquiry – has the Enforcement Notice/BCN been complied with? (excluding VAT)	N/A	£200.00	£200	NEW CHARGE
Removal of Enforcement Notice from the Register - (excluding VAT)	N/A	£200.00	£200	NEW CHARGE

Clean Air Zone				
Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging	Transport Act 2000 (Charging Order)			
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy	To improve air quality, encourage vehicle compliance and encourage people to use alternative, sustainable forms of transport			
Link to Budget 2019+	PL128 19+			
Service/ Charge	Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Charges for Clean Air Zone (24 Hours, 365 Days Per Year)				
Private Cars (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable	£0.00	£8.00	£8.00	NEW CHARGE
Taxis (Hackney Carriage, Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable	£0.00	£8.00	£8.00	NEW CHARGE
Taxis (Private Hire, Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable	£0.00	£8.00	£8.00	NEW CHARGE
Light Goods Vehicles (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable	£0.00	£8.00	£8.00	NEW CHARGE
Heavy Goods Vehicles (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable	£0.00	£50.00	£50.00	NEW CHARGE
Coaches (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable	£0.00	£50.00	£50.00	NEW CHARGE
Buses (Non-compliant) VAT Not Applicable	£0.00	£50.00	£50.00	NEW CHARGE

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Bereavement Services</b>				
<b>*Non Resident fees implemented from January 2020</b>				
<b>Exclusive Right of Burial</b>				
Resident Fee - Standard grave (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width)	£2,247.00	£2,247.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Standard grave (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width) *	£5,880.00	£2,584.00	£-3,296.00	-56.05%
Resident Fee - Grave to accept coffin casket over 30" in width, where practicable, the above fee will increase pro rata	£2,809.00	£2,809.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Grave to accept coffin casket over 30" in width, where practicable, the above fee will increase pro rata *	£7,501.00	£3,230.00	£-4,271.00	-56.94%
Resident Fee - Standard grave (Lawn Type) with concrete header	£2,445.00	£2,445.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Standard grave (Lawn Type) with concrete header	£6,534.00	£2,812.00	£-3,722.00	-56.96%
Resident Fee – Lawn type with concrete header grave to accept coffin casket over 30" in width, where practicable, the above fee will increase pro rata	£3,059.00	£3,059.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Lawn type with concrete header grave to accept coffin casket over 30" in width, where practicable, the above fee will increase pro rata	£8,167.00	£3,518.00	£-4,649.00	-56.92%
Resident Fee - Child's grave (coffin/casket 3'6" (106.68cm) x 2'6" (76.20cm) - Where larger size graves are available fee will be increased pro rata	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Child's grave (coffin/casket 3'6" (106.68cm) x 2'6" (76.20cm) - Where larger size graves are available fee will be increased pro rata *	£3,298.00	£0.00	£-3,298.00	-100.00%
Resident Fee - Where a standard sized grave is required for a child aged 16 (18) years or younger.	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	0.00%
Resident Fee - Child's grave (Lawn Type) with concrete header	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Child's grave (Lawn Type) with concrete header	£3,506.00	£0.00	£-3,506.00	-100.00%
Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes	£661.00	£661.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes	£1,769.00	£760.00	£-1,009.00	-57.04%
Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes with Concrete Header (to accept four caskets of remains)	£1,089.00	£1,089.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes with Concrete Header (to accept four caskets of remains)	£2,902.00	£1,252.00	£-1,650.00	-56.86%
Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes with Concrete Header to accept two caskets of remains	£874.00	£874.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Earthen grave for cremation ashes with Concrete Header to accept two caskets of remains	£2,337.00	£1,005.00	£-1,332.00	-57.00%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Bereavement Services</b>				
<b>Vaults</b>				
Resident Fee - Mini cremated remains vault	£1,600.00	£1,600.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Mini cremated remains vault	£4,272.00	£1,840.00	£-2,432.00	-56.93%
Resident Fee - Mausolea Vault	Price on Application			
Non Resident Fee - Mausolea Vault	Price on Application			
Resident Fee - Vaulted grave with integral memorial	Price on Application			
Non Resident Fee - Vaulted grave with integral memorial	Price on Application			
<b>Exclusive Right of Burial (Woodland Burials)</b>				
Resident Fee - Standard grave (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width)	£2,450.00	£1,950.00	£-500.00	-20.41%
Non Resident Fee - Standard grave (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width)	£6,406.00	£2,243.00	£-4,163.00	-64.99%
Resident Fee - Standard grave WITH TREE (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width)	£2,685.00	£2,295.00	£-390.00	-14.53%
Non Resident Fee - Standard grave WITH TREE (to accept Coffin/Casket up to 30" (76.20cm) in width)	£6,640.00	£2,639.00	£-4,001.00	-60.26%
<b>Reservation</b>				
Resident Fee - Grave Reservation Fee in respect of standard grave and standard grave with a tree	£150.00	£150.00	£0.00	0.00%
Non Resident Fee - Grave Reservation Fee in respect of standard grave and standard grave with a tree	£150.00	£150.00	£0.00	0.00%
<b>Other</b>				
Preparation of indemnity upon notification of loss of an Exclusive Right of Burial.	£124.00	£70.00	£-54.00	-43.55%
Preparation of Repurchase of Exclusive Right of Burial Agreement.	£124.00	£70.00	£-54.00	-43.55%
Non Resident Fee - Postage of Deed by Recorded Delivery	£6.00	£10.00	£4.00	66.67%
Resident Fee - Postage of Deed by Recorded Delivery	£6.00	£10.00	£4.00	66.67%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Bereavement Services</b>				
<b>Interments (Maximum 1 hour appointment allocation per booking - ½ hr for items 2.1 &amp; 2.2) Earthen Graves (including Public Graves)</b>				
Interment of a still born child (Includes non-viable foetal remains) or a child aged 16 (18) years or below	0	0	£0.00	0.00%
Organs, other body parts and tissue of a deceased person (where deceased was aged 17 (19) or above)	£156	£300	£144.00	92.31%
Interment of a person aged 17 (19) years or over (exception applies, see below)	£1,054.00	£1,054.00	£0.00	0.00%
Interment of person aged 19 years or over - Where an exclusive right of burial was granted before 1.4.1993 and no full body burial has taken place since this date (this does not apply to Public Graves) - removed from price list and amalgamated with fee above.	£1,130.00	£1,054.00		
<b>Walled graves or vaults</b>				
Interment of a still born child (Includes non-viable foetal remains) or a child aged 16 (18) years or younger	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	0.00%
Interment of a person aged 17 (19) years or over (exception applies, see below)	£1,150.00	£1,054.00	-£96.00	-8.35%
Interment of person aged 17 years or over - Where an exclusive right of burial was granted before 1.4.1993 and no full body burial has taken place since this date (this does not apply to Public Graves) - removed from price list and amalgamated with fee above.	£1,675.00	£1,054.00		
Interment in a vault with integral memorial	Price on Application			
Interment in a mausolea vault	Price on Application			



Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Bereavement Services</b>				
<b>Cremated Remains</b>				
Interment of Cremated Remains in a grave or vault *	£300.00	£300.00	£0.00	0.00%
Interment of cremated remains of a child aged 17 (18) years or below*	£156.00	£156.00	£0.00	0.00%
Where two interments take place at the same time an additional registration fee will be charged in place of the second interment fee. (This applies to fees 2.1 - 2.7 & 2.11 - 2.13 (5a - 7a) above) *	£124.00	£175.00	£51.00	41.13%
<b>Scattering of cremated remains</b>				
Scattering of cremated remains on a grave when cremation did not take place at a Birmingham City Council Crematorium (Fee to witness scattering of cremated remains included) *	£104.00	£104.00	£0.00	0.00%
Witness scattering of cremated remains on a grave when cremation took place at a Birmingham City Council Crematorium (Where multiple scatterings take place on the same grave at the same time, this fee will only be applied once) *	£47.00	£47.00	£0.00	0.00%
<b>Walled graves and concrete liners</b>				
Construction of a walled grave	Price on Application			0.00%
Cost of a concrete liner for a standard sized grave*	£1,248.00	£1,100.00	-£148.00	-11.86%
Cost of a concrete liner for a child's sized grave*	£620.00	£620.00	£0.00	0.00%
* These fees are in addition to the interment and any Exclusive Right of Burial fees that apply.				

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Bereavement Services</b>				
<b>Memorials and Inscriptions (as defined within the Rules and Regulations in Respect of the Municipal Cemeteries). Charge for the Right to erect or place a memorial on a grave or vault (where an Exclusive Right of Burial has been granted prior to 1st May 2005)</b>				
A traditional type of memorial (Headstone and Kerbs)	£250.00	£250.00	£0.00	0.00%
A lawn type memorial (Headstone only)	£193.00	£193.00	£0.00	0.00%
A lawn type memorial (Concrete header)	£317.00	£317.00	£0.00	0.00%
A lawn type memorial on a child's grave	£99.00	£99.00	£0.00	0.00%
A memorial vase where no other memorial has been erected	£89.00	£89.00	£0.00	0.00%
Resident Fee -A lawn tablet for Cremation Ashes Section	£99.00	£99.00	£0.00	0.00%
<b>Inscription</b>				
Application for an additional inscription after the first (up to two names may be included upon application)	£67.00	£67.00	£0.00	0.00%
Additional inscription Columbarium Unit - Lodge Hill Cemetery only	£235.00	£235.00	£0.00	0.00%
Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Other Fees and Charges</b>				
Other Cemetery Memorialisation	Price on Application			
Woodland Burial Memorialisation	Price on Application			
Various Keepsakes / Memorials (inclusive of Vat).	Price on Application			
The removal and re-fixing of a cremation lawn tablet for a burial of cremated remains.	£42.00	Prices on application	n/a	n/a
Resident Fee - Transfer of ownership and subsequent registering of an existing Exclusive Right of Burial where the owner of the Exclusive Right of Burial is deceased and a burial is to take place, also transfer of ownership and subsequent registering of an Exclusive Right of Burial where transfer to a resident of Birmingham. WHERE THE TRANSFER IS TO A NON RESIDENT THEN AN ADDITIONAL 15% OF THE ORIGINAL EXCLUSIVE RIGHT OF BURIAL FEE WILL BE APPLIED TO THE TRANSFER FEE	£70.00	£70.00	£0.00	0.00%
Vault with integral memorial	Prices on application			
Interment in a mausoleum vault	Prices on application			

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Bereavement Services</b>				
<b>Late</b>				
Where one service slot has been booked and the service takes longer than 1.15 hours from the appointed service time an additional fee will be applied.	£260.00	£260 per half hour	£0.00	0.00%
For each additional hour booked after the first appointed time slot for a full burial service	£250.00	£255.00	£5.00	2.00%
Where the service for an interment of cremated remains or an interment of a child aged 16 (18) or below takes longer than 30 minutes from the appointed service time an additional fee will be applied.	£75.00	£75 per half hour	£0.00	0.00%
<b>Cancellation</b>				
Late cancellation of funeral booking (after 10.00 hours on the working day prior to the funeral)	£255.00	£255.00	<b>£0.00</b>	<b>0.00%</b>
Late cancellation / Non-attendance for booking of cremated remains interment (after 10.00 hours on the working day prior to the funeral)	£52.00	£52.00	<b>£0.00</b>	<b>0.00%</b>
Late cancellation / Non-attendance for booking of scattering of cremated remains.	£20.00	£20.00	£0.00	0.00%
<b>Other Fees and Charges - Exhumation</b>				
Exhumation	Price on Application		£0.00	0.00%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Bereavement Services</b>				
<b>Other Fees and Charges - Chapel</b>				
Use of cemetery chapel including use of organ and, if required, provision of recorded music.	£289.00	£300.00	£11.00	3.81%
Use of crematorium chapel at Lodge Hill, Sutton Coldfield and Yardley when available. This includes use of organ, if required, and provision of recorded music.	£420 .00	£400.00	-£20.00	0.00%
<b>Other Fees and Charges - Casket</b>				
<b>Other Fees and Charges - Genealogy</b>				
Online records search.	Prices on application	Prices on application	£0.00	0.00%
Certified copy of entry in burial register (inclusive of VAT).	£20.00	£20.00	£0.00	0.00%
<b>Other Fees and Charges - Incorrect Information</b>				
Reproduction of Deed of Exclusive Right of Burial due to incorrect information being supplied on the notice of interment and amendment of Statutory Registers.	£62.00	£70.00	£8.00	12.90%
<b>Other Fees and Charges - Grave Maintenance</b>				
Subsequent levelling, turfing or seeding of a grave.	£114.00	£114.00	£0.00	0.00%
'Always remembered' grave tending services (inclusive of VAT).	Prices on application	Prices on application	£0.00	0.00%
Coffin Cover	Prices on application	Prices on application	£0.00	0.00%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Bereavement Services</b>				
<b>Cremation - The fees detailed below include the use of the chapel, scattering of cremated remains in the Garden of Remembrance, Medical Referee's and (if required) use of organ and/or provision of recorded music.</b>				
Stillborn child or child aged 16 (18) years or below (includes non-viable foetal remains)	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	0.00%
Organs, other body parts and tissue of a deceased person (where deceased was aged 17 (19) or above)	£143.00	£143.00	£0.00	0.00%
Person aged 17 (19) years or above. The cremation fee includes an environmental charge of £55.00	£875.00	£825.00	£-50.00	-5.71%
Direct Cremation	NEW	£575.00	£575.00	0.00%
Additional charge for last two service times	£80.00	£0.00	£-80.00	0.00%
Where a cremation service takes place for two adults. The cremation fee includes an environmental charge of £55.00	£1,330.00	£1,250.00	£-80.00	-6.02%
Use of the Crematorium Chapel for memorial service	£420.00	£400.00	£-20.00	-4.76%
Additional use of the crematorium chapel by appointment – Annexed to a cremation appointment only.	£420.00	£300.00	£-120.00	-28.57%

Service Area -Bereavement Services				
Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Where the service exceeds the allotted time slot, the fee for the use of the crematorium chapel will be applied	£420.00	£420.00	£0.00	0.00%
For funerals that arrive/commence more than 1 hour late, in addition to previous fees.	£511.00	£500.00	-£11.00	-2.15%
Late cancellation of funeral booking (after 10.00 hours on the working day prior to the funeral)	£298.00	£298.00	£0.00	0.00%
<b>Cremated remains</b>				
Temporary deposit of cremated remains pending arrangements for disposal, per month	£71.00	£71.00	£0.00	0.00%
Witness scattering of cremated remains in the garden of remembrance where cremation takes place at a Birmingham City Council Crematorium.	£53.00	£53.00	£0.00	0.00%
Scattering of cremated remains in the Garden of Remembrance when cremation took place at any other crematorium	£107.00	£107.00	£0.00	0.00%
Provision of container for collection of cremated remains	£10.00	£0.00	-£10.00	-100.00%
Production of the certificate of cremation	£10.00	£0.00	-£10.00	-100.00%
Above Ground Cremated Remains Vaults - Sanctum Vaults and Walled Sanctum units	Prices of application	Prices on application	£0.00	0.00%

Service Area -Bereavement Services				
Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Cremated remains				
Additional Services				
DVD recording of cremation service- where available	Prices on application	Prices on application	£0.00	0.00%
CD recording of cremation service - where available	Prices on application	Prices on application	£0.00	0.00%
Use of Tribute Screen - where available	Prices on application	Prices on application	£0.00	0.00%
Webcast of cremation Service - where available	Prices on application	Prices on application	£0.00	0.00%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Parks</b>				
Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging				
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy				
Link to Budget 2019+				
Individual Use of Facilities				
Bowls				
Adult	£7.00	£7.00	£0.00	0.00%
Juniors/Concessions	£4.00	£4.00	£0.00	0.00%
Season Ticket (Standard).	£95.00	£95.00	£0.00	0.00%
Team Match	£75.00	£75.00	£0.00	0.00%
Fishing				
Day Ticket - Adult	£14.00	£14.00	£0.00	0.00%
Juniors/Concessions	£6.50	£6.50	£0.00	0.00%
Fishing Season Ticket:-				
All park sites	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.00%
Redgra Pitches (Inclusive of lights)				



Service Area -Parks				
Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
Without changing facilities:				
Adult	£70.00	£70.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£35.00	£35.00	£0.00	0.0%
With changing facilities:				
Adult	£110.00	£110.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.0%
Birmingham Wildlife Conservation Park Admission Charges				
Adults	£7.25	£7.25	£0.00	0.0%
Adults accompanying a child under 3 years	£7.25	£7.25	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Citizens, Students	£5.55	£5.55	£0.00	0.0%
Child aged 3 to 15 years inclusive	£3.65	£3.65	£0.00	0.0%
Children under 3		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Family Day Ticket:	£23.75	£23.75	£0.00	0.0%
(2 adults plus maximum of 3 children aged 3 - 15 years)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Family Day Ticket:	£17.00	£17.00	£0.00	0.0%
(1 adult + 3 child aged 3 - 15 years)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Family Season Ticket:	£86.00	£86.00	£0.00	0.0%
(2 adults plus maximum number of 3 children aged 3 - 15 years)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Single Adult Season Ticket:	£61.00	£61.00	£0.00	0.0%
(1 adult plus maximum number of 3 children aged 3- 15 years)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Concessionary Season Ticket:	£52.50	£52.50	£0.00	0.0%
(Senior Citizens)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Family Season Ticket incl. Car Parking	£125.50	£125.50	£0.00	0.0%
(2 adults plus maximum number of 3 children aged 3 - 15 years)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Single Adult Season Ticket incl. Car Parking	£88.50	£88.50	£0.00	0.0%
(1 adult plus maximum number of 3 children aged 3- 15 years)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Concessionary Season Ticket incl. Car Parking	£76.75	£76.75	£0.00	0.0%
(Senior Citizens)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service Area -Parks				
Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Use of Parks (Events)</b>				
Community use including friends groups and volunteers = subject to negotiation		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Cannon Hill & Sutton Park				
Small Events (attendance up to 499)				
Commercial - operational days		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial - set-up/dismantling days		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - operational days		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (inc charities) - set-up/dismantling days		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Major Events (attendance 500 or more)				
Commercial - operational days		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial - set-up/dismantling days		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - operational days		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (inc charities) - set-up/dismantling days		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Eastside Park, Handsworth Park, Kings Heath Park, Lickey Hills (including Cofton and Perry Parks for major concerts & events with attendances above 20,000)				
Small Events ( attendance up to 499)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial - operational days	£2,160.00	£2,160.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial - set-up/dismantling days	£1,080.00	£1,080.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - operational days	£595.00	£595.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - set-up/dismantling days	£297.50	£297.50	£0.00	0.0%
Major Events (attendance 500 or more)				
Commercial - operational days	£4,310.00	£4,310.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial - set-up/dismantling days	£2,155.00	£2,155.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - operational days	£1,185.00	£1,185.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - set-up/dismantling days	£592.50	£592.50	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Parks</b>				
All Other Sites (all sites)				
Small Events ( attendance up to 499)				
Commercial - operational days	£570.00	£570.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial - set-up/dismantling days	£285.00	£285.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - operational days	£178.50	£178.50	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - set-up/dismantling days	£89.25	£89.25	£0.00	0.0%
Major Events (attendance 500 or more)				
Commercial - operational days	£1,135.00	£1,135.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial - set-up/dismantling days	£567.50	£567.50	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - operational days	£355.00	£355.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial (incl. charities) - set-up/dismantling days	£177.50	£177.50	£0.00	0.0%
Wedding photographs and recordings				
Commercial	£395.00	£395.00	£0.00	0.0%
Non commercial	£90.00	£90.00	£0.00	0.0%
Organised Group Activities e.g. Boot Camp, Forest Schools etc. = a minimum of 12% of gross income	£35.00	£35.00	£0.00	0.0%
Filming in Parks				
Cannon Hill, Handsworth Park, Kings Heath Park, Lickey Hills & Sutton Park				
Up to 1 hour & Students	£120.00	£120.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area-Funfairs in Parks</b>				
Filming with minimal equipment (hand held)	£305.00	£305.00	£0.00	0.0%
Filming with minimal equipment (hand held)	£490.00	£490.00	£0.00	0.0%
Filming with vehicles and crew	£490.00	£490.00	£0.00	0.0%
Filming with vehicles and crew	£980.00	£980.00	£0.00	0.0%
All Other Sites				
Up to 1 hour & Students	£89.00	£89.00	£0.00	0.0%
Filming with minimal equipment (hand held)	£178.50	£178.50	£0.00	0.0%
Filming with minimal equipment (hand held)	£360.00	£360.00	£0.00	0.0%
Filming with vehicles and crew	£360.00	£360.00	£0.00	0.0%
Filming with vehicles and crew	£860.00	£860.00	£0.00	0.0%
Season Ticket	£3,930.00	£3,930.00	£0.00	0.0%
Season Ticket	£7,855.00	£7,855.00	£0.00	0.0%
Car Parking				
Cannon Hill Park, upto 4 hours	£2.40	£2.60	£0.20	8.3%
Cannon Hill Park, from 4 - 16 1/2 hours	£3.60	£3.90	£0.30	8.3%
Cannon Hill Park Coach Parking	£18.00	£19.50	£1.50	8.3%
Sutton Park - subject to further consultation regarding the rollout of the Parks Car Parking Scheme	£2.00	£2.00	£0.00	0.0%
Parks room hire facilities				
Community Room (30 people)	£35.00	£35.00	£0.00	0.0%
Annual charge - minimum fee subject to hire agreement	£2,940.00	£2,940.00	£0.00	0.0%
Charge per teaching area per games session	£72.00	£72.00	£0.00	0.0%
(Senior Citizens)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Parks ranger service - educational sessions (including schools)				
Group - max 30	£190.00	£190.00	£0.00	0.0%
Group - max 30	£310.00	£310.00	£0.00	0.0%
Community Group talks or guided walks	£78.75	£78.75	£0.00	0.0%
Equipment hire	£36.75	£36.75	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area-Funfairs in Parks</b>				
Cannon Hill, Handsworth Park, Kings Heath Park, Lickey Hills & Sutton Park				
Upto 5 Adult Rides	£735.00	£735.00	£0.00	0.0%
6 Adult Rides	£810.00	£810.00	£0.00	0.0%
7 Adult Rides	£920.00	£920.00	£0.00	0.0%
8 Adult Rides	£1,060.00	£1,060.00	£0.00	0.0%
Upto 9 Adult Rides	£1,185.00	£1,185.00	£0.00	0.0%
All Other Sites				
Upto 5 Adult Rides	£450.00	£450.00	£0.00	0.0%
6 Adult Rides	£480.00	£480.00	£0.00	0.0%
7 Adult Rides	£565.00	£565.00	£0.00	0.0%
8 Adult Rides	£650.00	£650.00	£0.00	0.0%
Upto 9 Adult Rides	£725.00	£725.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Service Area-Football</b>				
FOOTBALL - Saturday				
Charge per match				
Senior Match & changing facilities	£92.00	£92.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match & changing facilities	£40.00	£40.00	£0.00	0.0%
Small Sided Match & changing facilities	£22.00	£22.00	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities	£46.00	£46.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match no changing facilities	£29.25	£29.25	£0.00	0.0%
Small Sided Match & no changing facilities	£16.25	£16.25	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area-Funfairs in Parks</b>				
<b>Seasonal Licence* with facilities</b>				
Senior	£2,050.00	£2,050.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£890.00	£890.00	£0.00	0.0%
Small Sided Match & changing facilities	£505.00	£505.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Seasonal Licence* without facilities</b>				
Senior	£875.00	£875.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£425.50	£425.50	£0.00	0.0%
Small Sided Match & no changing facilities	£208.50	£208.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>FOOTBALL - Sunday (AM = game finishes upto &amp; including 11.59am; PM = game starts from 12 noon onwards)</b>				
Charge per match				
Senior Match & changing facilities - PM	£115.00	£115.00	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match and changing Facilities - AM	£133.50	£133.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match & changing facilities	£52.00	£52.00	£0.00	0.0%
Small Sided Match & changing facilities	£27.50	£27.50	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities - PM	£58.00	£58.00	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities - AM	£72.75	£72.75	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match no changing facilities	£28.75	£28.75	£0.00	0.0%
Small Sided Match & no changing facilities	£16.50	£16.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Service Area-Football</b>				
<b>Seasonal Licences*</b>				
Senior Match & changing facilities - PM	£2,284.00	£2,284.00	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match and changing Facilities - AM	£2,725.00	£2,725.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match & changing facilities	£1,320.00	£1,320.00	£0.00	0.0%
Small Sided Match & changing facilities	£645.00	£645.00	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities - PM	£1,330.00	£1,330.00	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities - AM	£1,595.00	£1,595.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match no changing facilities	£805.00	£805.00	£0.00	0.0%
Small Sided Match & no changing facilities	£400.00	£400.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area-Football</b>				
RUGBY - Saturday - charge per match				
Senior Match & changing facilities	£85.00	£85.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match & changing facilities	£41.50	£41.50	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities	£35.25	£35.25	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match no changing facilities	£29.50	£29.50	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal Licence* with facilities				
Senior	£1,985.00	£1,985.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£990.00	£990.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Service Area-Rugby</b>				
Seasonal Licence* without facilities				
Senior	£920.00	£920.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£460.00	£460.00	£0.00	0.0%
TRAINING SESSIONS WITH FLOODLIGHTS - charge per session				
Midweek with facilities per session	£92.50	£92.50	£0.00	0.0%
Midweek without facilities per session	£60.00	£60.00	£0.00	0.0%
RUGBY - Sunday - charge per match				
Senior Match & changing facilities	£101.00	£101.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match & changing facilities	£50.25	£50.25	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities	£49.25	£49.25	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match no changing facilities	£29.50	£29.50	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal Licence* with facilities				
Senior	£2,577.00	£2,577.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£1,281.50	£1,281.50	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal Licence* without facilities				
Senior	£1,457.00	£1,457.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£707.50	£707.50	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area-Cricket</b>				
CRICKET - Evening & Sat				
charging per match				
Senior Match & changing facilities	£65.50	£65.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match & changing facilities	£35.50	£35.50	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities	£39.00	£39.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match no changing facilities	£24.00	£24.00	£0.00	0.0%
Practice Nets - Per session (Half Day)	£25.00	£25.00	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal License Grade 1 Facilities (Handsworth Park only)	£1,276.00	£1,276.00	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal Licence* with facilities				
Senior	£808.50	£808.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£438.50	£438.50	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal Licence* without facilities				
Senior	£488.50	£488.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£258.50	£258.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Service Area-Cricket</b>				
CRICKET - Sunday				
Charging per match				
Senior Match changing facilities	£84.00	£84.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match & changing facilities	£47.00	£47.00	£0.00	0.0%
Senior Match no changing facilities	£52.50	£52.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Match no changing facilities	£28.50	£28.50	£0.00	0.0%
Practice Nets - Per session (Half Day)	£26.50	£26.50	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal License Grade 1 Facilities (Handsworth Park only)	£1,691.00	£1,691.00	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal Licence* with facilities				
Senior	£1,067.00	£1,067.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£567.00	£567.00	£0.00	0.0%
Seasonal Licence* without facilities				
Senior	£693.00	£693.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£360.00	£360.00	£0.00	0.0%
Artificial Wicket Hire (no changing facilities) - Seasonal Licence	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%
Artificial Wicket Hire (no changing facilities) - per match	£39.00	£39.00	£0.00	0.0%



Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Garden and Bulky Waste</b>				
Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging				
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy				
Link to Budget 2019+				
Garden Waste (Annual)	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Garden Online Payment Discount (Annual)	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Bulky Waste (Per collection)	£35.00	£35.00	£0.00	0.0%
Bulky Online Payment Discount	£33.00	£33.00	£0.00	0.0%
Online payment discount	£3.00	£3.00	£0.00	0.0%
Promotional discounts (e.g. Early Bird)	£45.00	£45.00	£0.00	0.0%
Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Trade waste collection</b>				
Sacks (Annual Contract)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Sacks (Quarterly Contract)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Sacks Pre paid	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Sacks City Centre	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Wheeled Bins (240 litres)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Wheeled Bins (360 litres)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Wheeled Bins (660 litres – 50kg net)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Wheeled Bins (660 litres – 80kg net)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Continental Containers (1100 litres – 150kg net)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Continental Containers (1100 litres – 180kg net)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Continental Containers (1280 litres)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Paladins (0.96m³ containers)	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%
Powell Duffryn	Price on Request	Price on Request		0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22
<b>Service Area -Trade waste collection</b>		
Skips by Individual Load (6.12 m <sup>3</sup> )	Price on Request	Price on Request
Skips by Individual Load (10.70 m <sup>3</sup> )	Price on Request	Price on Request
Front Loading (9.18 m <sup>3</sup> )	Price on Request	Price on Request
Skips using Rear End Loading Vehicle (6.12 m <sup>3</sup> )	Price on Request	Price on Request
Skips using Rear End Loading Vehicle (10.70 m <sup>3</sup> )	Price on Request	Price on Request
Rolonoff (Price will be dependent on type of material collected/disposed)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Minimum charge for one hour	Price on Request	Price on Request
Minimum charge for half hour	Price on Request	Price on Request
Issue of Duty of Care Certificate (Annual Season Ticket)	Price on Request	Price on Request
<a href="#">Reconnection charge[1]</a>	Price on Request	Price on Request
<a href="#">Reconnection charge[1]</a>	Price on Request	Price on Request
<a href="#">[1] The reconnection fee is to cover costs relating to non-payment of invoices which result in cancellation and subsequent reconnection of services.</a>		
<b>Hire of Mechanical Sweeping Vehicle and Driver</b>		
Minimum charge for one hour	Price on Request	Price on Request
Emptying of cesspools (per visit)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Commercial clinical waste collection: Sacks	Price on Request	Price on Request
Commercial Clinical waste box (4 litres)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Commercial Clinical waste box (30 litres)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Clinical Waste Three Part Consignment Note	Price on Request	Price on Request
Trade Recycling Collections		
<b>Trade recycling services fulfil a demand from businesses to recycle more of their waste. The provision of such services also assists BCC to further reduce landfill and responds to the national Waste Strategy 2007 and associated national and local carbon reduction agenda.</b>		

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22
<b>Service Area -Trade waste collection</b>		
<b>The following table shows the charges previously agreed for 2017/18 and the charges proposed for 2018/19.</b>	Price on Request	Price on Request
Prepaid Cardboard Recycling Tape - 50m Roll	Price on Request	Price on Request
240 litre Recycling Container Paper & Cardboard	Price on Request	Price on Request
240 litre Recycling Container Mixed Multi	Price on Request	Price on Request
360 litre Recycling Container Paper & Cardboard	Price on Request	Price on Request
360 litre Recycling Container Mixed Multi	Price on Request	Price on Request
660 litre Recycling Container Paper and Cardboard	Price on Request	Price on Request
660 litre Recycling Container Mixed Multi	Price on Request	Price on Request
Consideration will be given to free paper & card recycling services to use as a competitive edge for significant contracts i.e. worth more than £7,000 per annum.	Price on Request	Price on Request
1100 Glass Recycling	Price on Request	Price on Request
[2] This new service is under utilised and as part of a marketing strategy it is proposed to keep it at its current rate.	Price on Request	Price on Request
<b>Trade Waste Street Cleaning Events Rates</b>		
Beat Sweepers/Litter Pickers (per hour)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Driver (per hour)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Class 2 Driver (per hour)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Small Mechanical Sweeper (per hour)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Large Mechanical Sweeper (per hour)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Sideloader - 3 Crew (per hour)	Price on Request	Price on Request
Alley Cat - 3 Crew (per hour)	Price on Request	Price on Request

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>Prices in Sport and Leisure are for reference by Cabinet and Full Council only. The prices below were agreed via a Cabinet Member Decision and implemented from 1 January</b>				
Specific Legislation Impacting on Charging				
Rationale for change in pricing/pricing policy				
Link to Budget 2019+				
<b>Birmingham Alexander Stadium</b>				
<b>ATHLETICS</b>				
Senior Athletics Events - 1 day	£1,318.00	£1,318.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Athletics Events - 1 day	£891.50	£891.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>OTHER FACILITIES</b>				
Additional Staff (e.g. Stewards)	£26.00	£26.00	£0.00	0.0%
Additional outside throwing cage	£179.50	£179.50	£0.00	0.0%
Additional pole vault runway	£179.50	£179.50	£0.00	0.0%
Additional high jump bed (max = 3)	£179.50	£179.50	£0.00	0.0%
Additional Stand	£252.00	£252.00	£0.00	0.0%
Floodlighting	£78.50	£78.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Prices are for Commercial use and may be reduced at the Managers discretion for Community use</b>				
Prices are for Commercial use and may be reduced at the Managers discretion for Community use, to include the use of: Main Stand Accommodation Commentary Box and Public Address System One Throwing Cage One Pole Vault Runway/Bed One High Jump Bed Physio Block Two Members of Staff on Trackside Track and Field Equipment	£2,097.00	£2,097.00	£0.00	0.0%
All of the above is subject to availability				

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>OTHER FACILITIES/ACTIVITIES</b>				
Holding Deposit	£656.00	£656.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Indoor Hall</b>				
Indoor Hall Exclusive use max 10 per area	£35.50	£35.50	£0.00	0.0%
Indoor Hall Exclusive use per area 13.00-15.30hrs	£77.00	£77.00	£0.00	0.0%
Indoor Hall Exclusive use all areas	£280.50	£280.50	£0.00	0.0%
Indoor Hall per session Adult	£6.00	£6.00	£0.00	0.0%
Indoor Hall per session Junior	£3.10	£3.10	£0.00	0.0%
Indoor Hall per session PTL	£4.80	£4.80	£0.00	0.0%
<b>GMAC</b>				
Kitchen	£33.50	£33.50	£0.00	0.0%
Viewing Gallery	£33.50	£33.50	£0.00	0.0%
Meeting Room	£33.50	£33.50	£0.00	0.0%
Martial Arts Room 1	£83.00	£83.00	£0.00	0.0%
Martial Arts Room 2	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.0%
Martial Arts Room 3	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>GMAC activities</b>				
Aikido Adult	£7.00	£7.00	£0.00	0.0%
Aikido Junior	£5.30	£5.30	£0.00	0.0%
Judo Adult	£7.20	£7.20	£0.00	0.0%
Judo Junior	£3.80	£3.80	£0.00	0.0%
Karate Adult	£7.00	£7.00	£0.00	0.0%
Karate Junior	£5.30	£5.30	£0.00	0.0%
Karate Family	£15.00	£15.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>The above room hire prices are guide prices for non-profit making organisations. Commercial rates are an additional 60% extra. Consumables and set-up and de-rig times are not included in prices listed.</b>				
<b>For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16years and over</b>				
<b>Community Leisure Centres</b>				
<b>Fees are inclusive of VAT where applicable</b>				

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>FACILITIES</b>				
<b>Sports Hall</b>				
Sports Hall - whole - Shard End Adult	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Sports Hall - whole - Bartley Green Adult		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Sports Hall - whole - Shard End Junior	£32.00	£32.00	£0.00	0.0%
Tarmac/Hard Surface	£20.50	£20.50	£0.00	0.0%
Social Events		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Commercial Room Hire		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>ACTIVITIES</b>				
<b>Badminton</b>				
Kingstanding	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
Bartley Green		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Saltley	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Netball</b>				
Netball Court - indoor - Saltley	£52.50	£52.50	£0.00	0.0%
Netball Court - indoor - Kingstanding	£36.00	£36.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Cricket</b>				
Cricket Nets - Saltley	£34.00	£34.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Fitness session - Adult</b>		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Bartley Green		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Fitness session - Junior</b>		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Shard End	£4.20	£4.20	£0.00	0.0%
Bartley Green		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Group Fitness (Exercise classes)</b>		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Shard End	£5.60	£5.60	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES</b>				
Equipment Hire	£2.50	£2.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>PASSPORT TO LEISURE</b>				
<b>Registration Fee</b>				
Birmingham Residents	£6.00	£6.00	£0.00	0.0%
Birmingham Residents Over 70	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
PTL discounts up to 20% on a range of activities		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Sports Development</b>				
<b>Tennis / Gymnastics / Swimming</b>				
<i>Fees are inclusive of VAT where applicable</i>				
<b>TENNIS DEVELOPMENT 12 Weeks unless Stated</b>				
<b>JUNIOR</b>				
Mini Tots	£64.00	£64.00	£0.00	0.0%
Mini Tots - PTL	£51.20	£51.20	£0.00	0.0%
Mini Tennis - Red 45 min	£85.50	£85.50	£0.00	0.0%
Mini Tennis - Red 45 min - PTL	£68.50	£68.50	£0.00	0.0%
Mini Tennis - Orange 45 min	£85.50	£85.50	£0.00	0.0%
Mini Tennis - Orange 45 min - PTL	£68.50	£68.50	£0.00	0.0%
Mini Tennis - Green - 1 hour	£112.50	£112.50	£0.00	0.0%
Mini Tennis - Green - 1 hour - PTL	£90.00	£90.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Tennis 1 & 2	£132.50	£132.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Tennis 1 & 2 - PTL	£106.00	£106.00	£0.00	0.0%
Teen Tennis 1, 2 & 3	£132.50	£132.50	£0.00	0.0%
Teen Tennis 1, 2 & 3 - PTL	£106.00	£106.00	£0.00	0.0%
Teen Tennis 1, 2 & 3 - Outdoors	£98.00	£98.00	£0.00	0.0%
Teen Tennis 1, 2 & 3 - Outdoors - PTL	£78.50	£78.50	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>ADULT</b>				
Adult - 60 mins - beginner	£132.50	£132.50	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - 60 mins - beginner - PTL	£106.00	£106.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - 90 mins	£152.00	£152.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - 90 mins - PTL	£121.50	£121.50	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - drill & tactics	£111.50	£111.50	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - drill & tactics - PTL	£89.00	£89.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - rusty rackets (6 weeks)	£54.00	£54.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - rusty rackets (6 weeks) - PTL	£43.50	£43.50	£0.00	0.0%
Course less than 12 weeks will be pro-rata.				
<b>GYMNASTICS DEVELOPMENT</b>				
<b>JUNIOR GYMNASTS</b>				
Elite Gymnastics - 4+ Sessions per week	£76.50	£76.50	£0.00	0.0%
2nd Child - 4 Sessions	£58.00	£58.00	£0.00	0.0%
3rd Child - 4 Sessions	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Elite Gymnastics - 4+ Sessions PTL	£61.00	£61.00	£0.00	0.0%
Elite Gymnastics - 3 Sessions per week	£60.50	£60.50	£0.00	0.0%
2nd Child - 3 Sessions	£45.00	£45.00	£0.00	0.0%
3rd Child - 3 Sessions	£39.50	£39.50	£0.00	0.0%
Elite Gymnastics - 3 Sessions PTL	£48.50	£48.50	£0.00	0.0%
Elite Gymnastics - 1- 2 Sessions per week	£44.00	£44.00	£0.00	0.0%
2nd Child - 1 - 2 Sessions	£33.00	£33.00	£0.00	0.0%
3rd Child - 1 -2 Sessions	£29.50	£29.50	£0.00	0.0%
Elite Gymnastics - 1- 2 Sessions PTL	£35.00	£35.00	£0.00	0.0%
Recreational Classes	£71.00	£71.00	£0.00	0.0%
Recreational Classes - 2nd Child	£52.50	£52.50	£0.00	0.0%
Recreational Classes - 3rd Child	£45.00	£45.00	£0.00	0.0%
Recreational Classes PTL	£57.00	£57.00	£0.00	0.0%
Advanced Recreational Class	£104.50	£104.50	£0.00	0.0%
Recreational Classes - 2nd Child	£79.00	£79.00	£0.00	0.0%
Recreational Classes - 3rd Child	£69.00	£69.00	£0.00	0.0%
Recreational Classes PTL	£83.50	£83.50	£0.00	0.0%
4th Child FREE for all groups				



Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>ADULT</b>				
Floor Gymnastics	£7.00	£7.00	£0.00	0.0%
PTL	£5.50	£5.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>SWIMMING DEVELOPMENT</b>				
Open National Group - City Resident	£94.00	£94.00	£0.00	0.0%
Open National Group - City Non-resident	£105.00	£105.00	£0.00	0.0%
Open National Group - Passport-to-Leisure	£75.00	£75.00	£0.00	0.0%
Open National Group - 2nd Child in Same Group	£70.00	£70.00	£0.00	0.0%
National Development Group - City Resident	£88.00	£88.00	£0.00	0.0%
National Development Group - City Non-resident	£99.00	£99.00	£0.00	0.0%
National Development Group - Passport-to-Leisure	£70.50	£70.50	£0.00	0.0%
National Development Group - 2nd Child in Same Group	£62.00	£62.00	£0.00	0.0%
National Synchronised Group - City Resident	£75.00	£75.00	£0.00	0.0%
National Synchronised Group - City Non-resident	£88.00	£88.00	£0.00	0.0%
National Synchronised Group - Passport-to-Leisure	£60.00	£60.00	£0.00	0.0%
National Synchronised Group - 2nd Child in Same Group	£56.00	£56.00	£0.00	0.0%
Youth Synchronised Group - City Resident	£66.00	£66.00	£0.00	0.0%
Youth Synchronised Group - City Non-resident	£76.00	£76.00	£0.00	0.0%
Youth Synchronised Group - Passport-to-Leisure	£53.00	£53.00	£0.00	0.0%
Youth Synchronised Group - 2nd Child in Same Group	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Synchronised Group - City Resident	£58.00	£58.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Synchronised Group - City Non-resident	£70.50	£70.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Synchronised Group - Passport-to-Leisure	£46.50	£46.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Synchronised Group - 2nd Child in Same Group	£43.00	£43.00	£0.00	0.0%
Learn to Synchro Swim - City Resident	£26.00	£26.00	£0.00	0.0%
Learn to Synchro Swim -City Non-resident	£30.50	£30.50	£0.00	0.0%
Learn to Synchro Swim - Passport-to-Leisure	£21.00	£21.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
Learn to Synchro Swim - 2nd Child in Same Group	£18.00	£18.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16years and over</b>				
<b>Leisure Centres - Facility Hire &amp; Miscellaneous</b>				
<b>Fees are inclusive of VAT where applicable</b>				
<b>INDOOR SPORTS</b>				
<b>8-day Advance Booking Leisure Card membership</b>		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
(+ £1.00 per court for 8 day advance booking)		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Sports Hall</b>				
Nechells (8 badminton court hall)	£117.00	£117.00	£0.00	0.0%
Cocks Moors Woods (8 courts)	£121.00	£121.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Great Barr (6 courts)</b>		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley (5 courts)	£73.00	£73.00	£0.00	0.0%
Fox Hollies (4 court)	£73.00	£73.00	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth (4 court)	£66.00	£66.00	£0.00	0.0%
Small Heath (4 court)	£55.00	£55.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford (4 court)	£73.50	£73.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Badminton</b>				
Fox Hollies	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
Cocks Moors Woods	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
Small Heath	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Great Barr</b>	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
Nechells	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>Squash</b>				
Fox Hollies	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
Small Heath	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley	£9.50	£9.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>OUTDOOR SPORTS</b>				
<b>Wyndley Artificial Pitch</b>				
Adult	£153.00	£153.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£77.00	£77.00	£0.00	0.0%
1/3 rd Pitch	£52.50	£52.50	£0.00	0.0%
1/3 rd Pitch Junior	£28.00	£28.00	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley Practice Area	£61.00	£61.00	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley Practice Area Junior	£30.50	£30.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Small Heath - Artificial Pitch</b>				
Adult	£110.00	£110.00	£0.00	0.0%
1/3 rd Pitch	£37.00	£37.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Fox Hollies - Artificial Pitch</b>				
Adult	£145.00	£145.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£73.50	£73.50	£0.00	0.0%
1/3 rd Pitch	£48.00	£48.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Artificial Pitch - Saltley</b>				
Adult	£133.00	£133.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult 1/3 Pitch	£53.50	£53.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Artificial Pitch - Colmers</b>				
Adult 1/3 Pitch	£46.00	£46.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult Full Pitch	£136.50	£136.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior 1/3 Pitch	£35.00	£35.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Full Pitch	£103.50	£103.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Wyndley Sports Meetings</b>				
Adult - Midweek	£274.50	£274.50	£0.00	0.0%
- Weekend	£335.00	£335.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior - Midweek	£189.00	£189.00	£0.00	0.0%
- Weekend	£203.00	£203.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
Netball	£24.00	£24.00	£0.00	0.0%
Nechells - Multi Use Area	£22.00	£22.00	£0.00	0.0%
Cricket : Outdoor Practice Nets	£24.00	£24.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>BILLESLEY INDOOR TENNIS CENTRE</b>				
<b>Indoor Court Hire</b>				
Peak Times - Adult	£26.00	£26.00	£0.00	0.0%
Peak Times - Junior	£12.50	£12.50	£0.00	0.0%
Off Peak	£11.00	£11.00	£0.00	0.0%
Weekends	£21.00	£21.00	£0.00	0.0%
School Use	£12.00	£12.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Outdoor Court Hire</b>				
Peak times - Adult	£12.50	£12.50	£0.00	0.0%
Peak times - Junior	£6.90	£6.90	£0.00	0.0%
Off peak - Adult	£10.00	£10.00	£0.00	0.0%
Off Peak - Junior	£5.30	£5.30	£0.00	0.0%
<b>TABLE TENNIS</b>				
Cocks Moors Woods	£8.20	£8.20	£0.00	0.0%
Fox Hollies	£8.20	£8.20	£0.00	0.0%
Nechells	£8.20	£8.20	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley	£8.20	£8.20	£0.00	0.0%
<b>NON-COMMERCIAL ROOM HIRE</b>				
<b>Room Hire</b>				
Calthorpe Play Centre	£29.00	£29.00	£0.00	0.0%
Stanhope Wellbeing Hub	£29.00	£29.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>Firs &amp; Bromford Wellbeing Hub</b>				
Aston Pavillion	£42.50	£42.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Conference Suite</b>				
Cocks Moors Woods LC - Conference Suite	£68.00	£68.00	£0.00	0.0%
Cocks Moors Woods LC - Conference Suite	£206.50	£206.50	£0.00	0.0%
Cocks Moors Woods LC - Conference Suite	£344.00	£344.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Dance Studio</b>				
Cocks Moors Woods LC - Dance Studio 2	£34.50	£34.50	£0.00	0.0%
Cocks Moors Woods LC - Dance Studio 1	£113.50	£113.50	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley LC	£34.50	£34.50	£0.00	0.0%
Fox Hollies LC	£33.50	£33.50	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth	£33.50	£33.50	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth VAT	£41.00	£41.00	£0.00	0.0%
Harborne	£58.50	£58.50	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£58.50	£58.50	£0.00	0.0%
New Northfield	£58.50	£58.50	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£58.50	£58.50	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£58.50	£58.50	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£58.50	£58.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Indoor/Outdoor Sports</b>				
Short Mat Bowls	£4.20	£4.20	£0.00	0.0%
Running Track	£4.20	£4.20	£0.00	0.0%
<b>For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16years and over</b>				

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>HEALTH AND FITNESS</b>				
<b>Fitness Gym</b>				
Billesley Tennis Centre	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Cocks Moors Woods	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Fox Hollies	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Alexander Stadium	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Nechells	£7.00	£7.00	£0.00	0.0%
Saltley	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Kingstanding	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Shard End	£7.30	£7.30	£0.00	0.0%
Small Heath LC and Nechells	£7.30	£7.30	£0.00	0.0%
Beeches Pool	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Harborne	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
New Northfield	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£7.60	£7.60	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Individual PTL - discount 20% off-peak &amp; 10% peak</b>				
<b>Reduced price for juniors</b>				
<b>Programmes</b>				
Induction - Starter Programme	£16.50	£16.50	£0.00	0.0%
Induction - Starter Programme (PTL)	£13.20	£13.20	£0.00	0.0%
Induction - Starter Programme Junior	£7.70	£7.70	£0.00	0.0%
Induction - Personal Programme	£30.50	£30.50	£0.00	0.0%
Induction - Personal Programme (PTL)	£24.40	£24.40	£0.00	0.0%
Programme Review	£3.20	£3.20	£0.00	0.0%
Personal Fitness Trainer 1 to 1	£47.50	£47.50	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>Fitness Gym + Sauna combined ticket</b>				
Beeches	£12.00	£12.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Gym &amp; Sauna combined ticket PTL price reductions 30% off-peak and 10% peak</b>				
<b>PulsePoint users must be aged over 16, unless under instruction from a suitably qualified coach / instructor</b>				
Handsworth Wellbeing Centre	£9.90	£9.90	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£9.90	£9.90	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£9.90	£9.90	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£9.90	£9.90	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Free Weight Gym Small Heath only</b>				
Individual Session Small Heath LC	£7.30	£7.30	£0.00	0.0%
Induction Small Heath	£8.70	£8.70	£0.00	0.0%
Induction (PTL)	£7.00	£7.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>PowerPoint users must be aged over 16, unless under instruction from a suitably qualified coach / instructor.</b>				
<b>EXERCISE TO MUSIC GROUP CLASSES</b>				
<b>Instructed Classes</b>				
Aerobics (all group fitness classes)	£7.50	£7.50	£0.00	0.0%
AquaTone	£7.50	£7.50	£0.00	0.0%
Aquafit	£7.50	£7.50	£0.00	0.0%
Yoga	£8.30	£8.30	£0.00	0.0%
Body training systems	£7.50	£7.50	£0.00	0.0%
Studio Cycling	£7.50	£7.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>TONING TABLES @ Kingstanding LC</b>				
Toning Tables	£7.40	£7.40	£0.00	0.0%
Toning Tables (PTL)	£5.90	£5.90	£0.00	0.0%
Toning Tables (Course)	£66.00	£66.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>HEALTH SUITES</b>				
<b>Sauna, Steam, Turkish</b>				
Steam Room/Sauna	£11.00	£11.00	£0.00	0.0%
Steam/Sauna Cabinet	£4.90	£4.90	£0.00	0.0%
Turkish	£11.50	£11.50	£0.00	0.0%
Turkish PTL	£9.20	£9.20	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Showers</b>				
Adult/Junior	£3.10	£3.10	£0.00	0.0%
<b>MONTHLY MEMBERSHIPS SCHEMES</b>				
<b>Your Choice Memberships paid by Direct Debit</b>				
Premier Choice (Cross service)	£35.50	£35.50	£0.00	0.0%
Fitness Choice (Gym Only Multi site Wellbeing)	£31.00	£31.00	£0.00	0.0%
Fitness Choice (Classes Only Multi Site Wellbeing)	£23.00	£23.00	£0.00	0.0%
Aqua Choice (Swimming Only Multi site Wellbeing)	£25.00	£25.00	£0.00	0.0%
Premier Choice Student Tiverton	£34.50	£34.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Site specific health &amp; fitness monthly memberships not paid by Direct Debit</b>				
Gym & swim combined	£49.00	£49.00	£0.00	0.0%
Swim only	£37.00	£37.00	£0.00	0.0%
Leisure Centre Booking Card	£17.00	£17.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16years and over</b>				
<b>SWIMMING POOL REGULAR HIRE</b>				
<b>Main Pool - Peak</b>				
Wyndley	£158.00	£158.00	£0.00	0.0%
Kingstanding	£160.00	£160.00	£0.00	0.0%
Fox Hollies	£116.00	£116.00	£0.00	0.0%
Beeches	£102.00	£102.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Small Heath</b>	£101.00	£101.00	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth	£89.00	£89.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Newtown</b>	£89.00	£89.00	£0.00	0.0%



Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>Moseley Road</b>	£87.00	£87.00	£0.00	0.0%
Harborne	£158.00	£158.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£158.00	£158.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Northfield	£158.00	£158.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£158.00	£158.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£158.00	£158.00	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£211.00	£211.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Main Pool - Off Peak</b>				
Kingstanding	£115.00	£115.00	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley	£104.00	£104.00	£0.00	0.0%
Fox Hollies	£87.00	£87.00	£0.00	0.0%
Beeches	£74.00	£74.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Newtown</b>	£74.00	£74.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Small Heath</b>	£72.00	£72.00	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth	£67.00	£67.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Moseley Road</b>	£74.00	£74.00	£0.00	0.0%
Harborne	£115.00	£115.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£115.00	£115.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Northfield	£115.00	£115.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£115.00	£115.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£115.00	£115.00	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£153.00	£153.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Teaching Pool - Peak</b>				
Wyndley	£93.00	£93.00	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth	£89.00	£89.00	£0.00	0.0%
Linden Road	£82.00	£82.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Newtown</b>	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>Moseley Road</b>	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
Harborne	£93.00	£93.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£93.00	£93.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Northfield	£93.00	£93.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£93.00	£93.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£93.00	£93.00	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£93.00	£93.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Teaching Pool - Off Peak</b>				
Wyndley	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth	£59.00	£59.00	£0.00	0.0%
Linden Road	£59.00	£59.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Newtown</b>	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Moseley Road</b>	£50.00	£50.00	£0.00	0.0%
Harborne	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Northfield	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£63.00	£63.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>OCCASIONAL POOL HIRE - GALA ETC</b>				
Main Pools				
Cocks Moors Woods (Leisure pool)	£352.00	£352.00	£0.00	0.0%
Wyndley	£352.00	£352.00	£0.00	0.0%
Kingstanding (Leisure Pool)	£352.00	£352.00	£0.00	0.0%
Fox Hollies	£203.00	£203.00	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth	£149.00	£149.00	£0.00	0.0%
Beeches	£149.00	£149.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Small Heath</b>	£149.00	£149.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Newtown</b>	£149.00	£149.00	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
Harborne	£203.00	£203.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£203.00	£203.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Northfield	£203.00	£203.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£203.00	£203.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£203.00	£203.00	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£469.00	£469.00	£0.00	0.0%
School galas/events in normal schools hours	£90.00	£90.00	£0.00	0.0%
Timing Equipment	£76.00	£76.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Teaching Pools</b>				
Wyndley	£124.00	£124.00	£0.00	0.0%
Linden Road	£100.00	£100.00	£0.00	0.0%
Handsworth	£91.00	£91.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Newtown</b>	£79.00	£79.00	£0.00	0.0%
Stechford	£78.00	£78.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Moseley Road</b>	£59.00	£59.00	£0.00	0.0%
Harborne	£124.00	£124.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Erdington	£124.00	£124.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Northfield	£124.00	£124.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Stechford	£124.00	£124.00	£0.00	0.0%
New Sparkhill	£124.00	£124.00	£0.00	0.0%
Ladywood	£124.00	£124.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Charge for first 100 people. Add £1.00 per head over 100 people. The occasional hire rates take into account the need for staff safety cover.</b>				
<b>Galas and special events scheduled to extend into daytime public use shall be subject to a special application and a negotiated rate.</b>				
<b>Bookings by organisations based outside the city should be subject to a negotiated hire charge, based on a minimum of the occasional hire charge.</b>				

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>OTHER CHARGES</b>				
<b>Hire charge for staff lifeguard</b>				
One Leisure Assistant	£31.00	£31.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Schools Instruction Programme</b>				
Schools Swimming (including instructor)	£47.00	£47.00	£0.00	0.0%
Schools Swimming (including instructor)	£70.00	£70.00	£0.00	0.0%
Additional Swimming Instructor	£26.50	£26.50	£0.00	0.0%
Swimming Badges	£0.00	£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Distance	£3.30	£3.30	£0.00	0.0%
Skills	£3.30	£3.30	£0.00	0.0%
Badge Sessions award	£3.50	£3.50	£0.00	0.0%
Old Strokes Badges	£2.30	£2.30	£0.00	0.0%
<b>NOTES</b>				
1) If a club whose headquarters are at one of the City Council's Swimming Pools or Leisure Centres has at least eight of its members participating in the junior group of the Advanced Coaching Scheme, then that club is entitled to pay the off-peak hire charge for one club session per week, up to a maximum of 3 hours, at the pool serving as it's headquarters.				
2) 25% reduction on hire fee is given to designated lifesaving clubs/groups who (a) are affiliated to the RLSS Warwickshire Branch and b) offer courses and examinations leading to the RLSS UK/ISRM National Pool Lifeguard Qualification, or the RLSS UK rescue Test for Teachers and Coaches of swimming.				
<b>3) School Use-</b>				
<b>Birmingham LEA schools - not applicable / internal charge</b>				
<b>Non LEA Birmingham schools - Exempt if for educational purposes</b>				
<b>For all Sport and Leisure fees and charges Adults are classified as people aged 16years and over</b>				
<b>Swimming, Strokes Instruction and Strikes Instruction</b>				
<i>Fees are inclusive of VAT where applicable</i>				

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>GENERAL SWIMMING</b>				
Cocks Moors Woods / Fox Hollies / Kingstanding /				
Stechford / Wyndley / Erdington / Sparkhill /				
Harborne / Northfield				
Adult	£5.60	£5.60	£0.00	0.0%
Adult (PTL)	£4.50	£4.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior under 16	£3.60	£3.60	£0.00	0.0%
Under 5's *		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Spectator	£1.00	£1.00	£0.00	0.0%
Group swim	£3.30	£3.30	£0.00	0.0%
Family Swim**	£15.00	£15.00	£0.00	0.0%
Family Swim (PTL)	£12.00	£12.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>All other swimming pools</b>				
Adult	£5.40	£5.40	£0.00	0.0%
Adult (PTL)	£4.30	£4.30	£0.00	0.0%
Junior	£3.50	£3.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior (PTL)	£2.80	£2.80	£0.00	0.0%
Under 5's *		£0.00	£0.00	0.0%
Spectator	£1.00	£1.00	£0.00	0.0%
Group swim	£3.30	£3.30	£0.00	0.0%
Family Swim **	£14.30	£14.30	£0.00	0.0%
Family Swim (PTL)	£11.40	£11.40	£0.00	0.0%
<b>* Under 5's only admitted when accompanied by an adult at all times, both in and out of the water.</b>				
<b>Under 8's - only 2 under 8s allowed in with one adult at all times, both in and out of the water.</b>				

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>STROKES - SWIMMING INSTRUCTION</b>				
<b>Strokes for Life Course</b>				
Junior	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior PTL	£52.00	£52.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior Coaching	£72.00	£72.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult	£76.00	£76.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult PTL	£61.00	£61.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - Sixty Plus	£47.50	£47.50	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - Individual lesson	£9.20	£9.20	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Strokes For Life Adult &amp; Child</b>				
Course Registration Fee	£24.30	£24.30	£0.00	0.0%
Course Individual Lesson Fee (each week)	£3.90	£3.90	£0.00	0.0%
Individual Lesson	£6.60	£6.60	£0.00	0.0%
Mini Splash Session for Parent & Child	£5.50	£5.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Strokes For Life Junior Ducklings</b>				
First Strokes course 12 weeks max of 8 children	£71.60	£71.60	£0.00	0.0%
First Strokes course 12 weeks max of 4 children	£124.50	£124.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Strokes For Life Stage 10</b>				
Canoeing	£71.60	£71.60	£0.00	0.0%
Water polo	£71.60	£71.60	£0.00	0.0%
Synchronised swimming	£71.60	£71.60	£0.00	0.0%
Rookie lifeguard	£71.60	£71.60	£0.00	0.0%
SwimFit	£71.60	£71.60	£0.00	0.0%

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>Strokes For Life - Challenge awards - 12 week course</b>				
Bronze / Silver / Gold	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Holiday Crash Courses</b>				
Junior (5-Day)	£31.50	£31.50	£0.00	0.0%
Junior (4-Day)	£28.40	£28.40	£0.00	0.0%
Junior (5-Day)	£43.00	£43.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior (4-Day)	£37.00	£37.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult (5-Day)	£42.00	£42.00	£0.00	0.0%
Adult (4-Day)	£31.50	£31.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Strokes For Life Premier Strokes Junior</b>				
Junior - individual lesson - one-to-one	£28.40	£28.40	£0.00	0.0%
Junior - Individual less two juniors / one instructor	£24.70	£24.70	£0.00	0.0%
Junior course group of 4	£123.40	£123.40	£0.00	0.0%
Junior - course - group of six	£115.50	£115.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Strokes For Life Premier Strokes Adult</b>				
Adult - individual lesson 1 - 1	£27.30	£27.30	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - 12 week	£243.60	£243.60	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - individual lesson 2 - 1	£24.70	£24.70	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - 12 week 1 - 6	£115.50	£115.50	£0.00	0.0%
Adult - 12 week 1 - 4	£135.50	£135.50	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Revised pricing incorrect corporate prices stated</b>				
<b>No PTL price reduction on Premier Strokes individual lessons</b>				
<b>20% PTL price reduction on all other Strokes courses</b>				
<b>STRIKES - GROUP FOOTBALL INSTRUCTION</b>				

Service/ Charge	Previous Charge 2020/21	Proposed Charge 2021/22	Pound Change from 2020/21	Percentage Change from 2020/21
<b>Service Area -Sport &amp; Leisure</b>				
<b>12 week courses</b>				
Junior	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.0%
Junior PTL	£52.00	£52.00	£0.00	0.0%
First Kicks 12 week	£47.50	£47.50	£0.00	0.0%
<i>PTL discount is 20% off the standard price</i>				
<b>DRY INSTRUCTION</b>				
<b>12 week courses</b>				
Gymfants - 12 week	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.0%
Gymbounce - 12 week	£65.00	£65.00	£0.00	0.0%
Gymfants P&P	£7.30	£7.30	£0.00	0.0%
<b>Service Area -Cultural Development</b>				
Administration/Facilitation Fee	£19,950.00	£19,950.00	£0.00	0.0%
Fees & Charges (External)	£1,050.00	£1,050.00	£0.00	0.0%
Permit Charges	£14,700.00	£14,700.00	£0.00	0.0%
Misc charges	£7,350.00	£7,350.00	£0.00	0.0%



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9<sup>TH</sup> FEBRUARY 2021



**Subject:** FINANCIAL MONITORING REPORT  
QUARTER 3 (UP TO 31<sup>ST</sup> DECEMBER 2020)

**Report of:** Chief Finance Officer – Rebecca Hellard

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance & Resources

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Resources

**Report author:** Chief Finance Officer – Rebecca Hellard

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007786/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The quarterly finance report attached as Appendix A is part of the City Council's robust financial management arrangements. This report is slimmer than previous quarterly reports, reflecting both a focus on important issues and Finance resources being directed to primarily work on the budget proposals presented elsewhere in the agenda in the Financial Plan 2021-2025.

### 2 Recommendations

That the Cabinet:-

- 2.1 Notes the City Council's 2020/2021 forecast at 31<sup>st</sup> December 2020 of a net underspend of £8.9m, comprising an overspend on Covid-19 of £4.8m, offset by non-Covid underspends of £13.7m.
- 2.2 Approves in principle that any non-ring-fenced underspend at year-end is transferred to the Delivery Plan Reserve to provide enabling investment.
- 2.3 Notes that the Government's Income Loss scheme is estimated to provide £21.9m of additional funding.
- 2.4 Notes that the Government also announced £100m of national funding to support leisure centres. The Council and its Leisure providers have submitted a claim of £2.9m, which was submitted as per the 15 January 2021 deadline.
- 2.5 Notes the Council is forecasting a non-covid net underspend of £13.7m, which is an improvement of £12.5m for non covid-19 costs since Quarter 2.
- 2.6 Notes that Directorates are reporting that £20.0m of the £27.1m savings targets are either delivered or on track. This represents 73.7% of the total target and is a £5.5m improvement on quarter 2 with Directorates continuing to work towards ensuring that these savings are brought on track and are delivered.
- 2.7 Notes the forecast capital expenditure in 2020/2021 of £519.4m.
- 2.8 Approves the allocations of Policy Contingency as set out in paragraph 4.12 and notes the allocations set out in paragraph 4.11.
- 2.9 Notes the Treasury Management and Investment Portfolio Reports that are included in Appendix A.
- 2.10 Approves the writing off of debts over £0.025m as described in paragraph 4.9.

### **3 Background**

- 3.1 At the meeting on 25th February 2020, the Council agreed a net revenue budget for 2020/2021 of £852.9m to be met by government grants, council tax and business rates payers. Appendix A sets out the full financial position at Quarter 3.

### **4 Key Issues**

- 4.1 The Council is forecasting a net revenue underspend of **£8.9m** which represents -1.0% of the £852.9m budget. There is a **£4.8m** overspend related to the Covid-19 emergency after applying initial £84.3m government grant received and the estimated £21.9m from the Income loss funding scheme. This position does not include risks or 2021/22 onwards financial implications. While the Covid-19 impact is being presented in Directorates, the funding gap is being dealt with as a corporate issue. The Covid overspend is offset by **£13.7m** of non-Covid related net underspends across the Council.

- 4.2 The Government has also announced £100m of national funding to support leisure centres. It has issued the instructions on how to claim for losses for a period from December 2020 to March 2021. The Council and its Leisure providers have submitted a claim of £2.9m, which was submitted as per the 15 January deadline.
- 4.3 The Council has received to date £128.5m of un-ringfenced Covid-19 related grant funding from the government. The government has also announced that it will provide funding for income loss due to Covid-19, which is currently been estimated at £21.9m by the council. The un-ring fenced funding of £128.5m includes £44.2m funding for the Council was announced on October 22<sup>nd</sup>. We intend to set this aside in a specific Covid reserve to manage the ongoing pandemic through the higher risk winter months. There are also several ring-fenced grants for additional reliefs and support schemes which are being spent on the additional measures set out in government guidance.
- 4.4 Corporate and Directorate mitigation actions have reduced the reported net overspend of £10.8m in Quarter 2 to a net underspend of £8.9m. These include the use of £6.4m from the Hardship Fund for school meal funding and the £11.2m savings delivery from Transformation Programme by Adult Social Care.

#### **Capital Programme**

- 4.5 Capital spend is currently projected to be £519.4m for 2020/21, after projected £349.3m comprises £342.9m of slippage and £6.4m of forecasted net savings. The full multi-year capital programme is projected to be £3,305.6m.
- 4.6 The overall capital programme in 2020/21 has been adversely affected by Covid 19, by both delays and cost increases, and a number of uncertainties still remain which are yet to be fully quantified. It is likely that this impact on the capital spend will remain for the remainder of this financial year and into next year. Details of the Capital Programme are set out in Appendix A in Section 3 and Annexes 3 and 4.

#### **Treasury Management and Investment Portfolio**

- 4.7 The Covid-19 pandemic has had a significant impact on Treasury Management decision making in the quarter. Details are set out in the Appendix A Annex 2.
- 4.8 The Investment Portfolio is reported in Appendix A Annex 5.

#### **Write-Offs**

- 4.9 The schedule at Appendix A, Annex 1 summarises debts recommended for write off of over £0.025m.

### **Policy Contingency**

4.10 The original policy contingency budget for 2020/21 was £40.8m. Following allocations previously approved, the budget was £28.8m.

4.11 Cabinet is asked to note the following allocations of Specific Policy Contingency approved by the Section 151 Officer under delegated authority as shown below.

<b>Use of</b>	<b>Reason</b>	<b>Value (£m)</b>	<b>Reference to Paragraph in Appendix A</b>
Specific Policy Contingency	Inflation Contingency	0.2	3.32
Specific Policy Contingency	Potential Additional Interim Staff	0.8	3.33
Specific Policy Contingency	HR Additional Temporary Resources	0.3	3.34

4.12 Cabinet is asked to approve the following allocation of General Policy Contingency as shown below. Further details are provided in the relevant paragraph in Annex A.

<b>Use of</b>	<b>Reason</b>	<b>Value (£m)</b>	<b>Reference to Paragraph in Appendix A</b>
General Policy Contingency	Commonwealth Games Project Team Costs	1.5	3.35
Specific Policy Contingency	Modernisation Fund-Other re Delivery Plan	2.0	3.36

4.13 If these uses are approved, the Policy Contingency budget will be £24.0m.

## **5 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

5.1 Directors, in striving to manage their budgets, have evaluated all the options available to them to maintain balance between service delivery and a balanced budget.

## **6 Consultation**

6.1 Cabinet Members, Directors, the City Solicitor, Human Resources and Assistant Directors of Finance have been consulted in the preparation of this report.

6.2 There are no additional issues beyond consultations carried out as part of the budget setting process for 2020/21.

## **7 Risk Management**

7.1 The monitoring of the Council's budget and the identification of actions to address issues arising, as set out in this report, are part of the Council's arrangements for the management of financial issues.

## **8 Compliance Issues:**

8.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 8.1.1 The budget is integrated with the Council Financial Plan, and resource allocation is directed towards policy priorities.

## **8.2 Legal Implications**

- 8.2.1 Section 151 of the 1972 Local Government Act requires the Chief Finance Officer (as the responsible officer) to ensure the proper administration of the City Council's financial affairs. Budget control, which includes the regular monitoring of and reporting on budgets, is an essential requirement placed on Directorates and members of the Corporate Management Team by the City Council in discharging the statutory responsibility. This report meets the City Council's requirements on budgetary control for the specified area of the City Council's Directorate activities.

## **8.3 Financial Implications**

- 8.3.1 The Corporate Revenue and Capital Budget Monitoring documents attached give details of monitoring of service delivery within available resources.

## **8.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 8.4.1 N/A

## **8.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 8.5.1 N/A

## **8.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 8.6.1 There are no additional Equality Duty or Equality Analysis issues beyond any already assessed in the year to date. Any specific assessments needed shall be made by Directorates in the management of their services.

## **9 Background Documents**

- 9.1 City Council Financial Plan 2020-2024 approved at Council 25th February 2020
- 9.2 Quarter 1 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 21st July 2020
- 9.3 Quarter 2 Financial Monitoring Report approved by Cabinet 10 November 2020

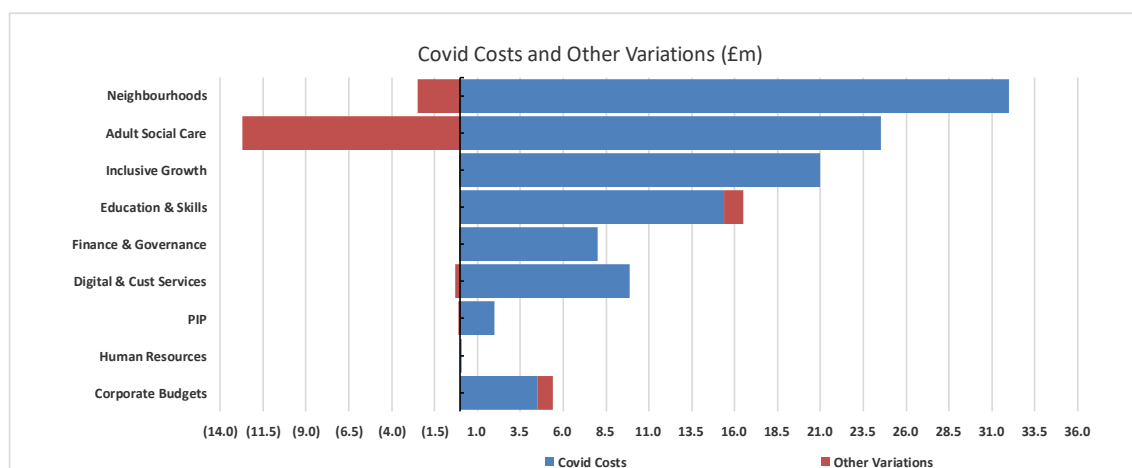
## APPENDIX A

### Quarter 3 Financial Monitoring Report

#### 1. High Level Summary Financial Position

- 1.1. This reports on the major financial issues for the Council at Quarter 3. Elsewhere on the Cabinet agenda the Financial Plan 2021-2025 sets out the future financial position.
- 1.2. At the end of December, the Council's **General Fund** is forecasting a net **underspend** of **£8.9m** (Column E in table1) which represents -1.0% of the £852.9m budget. This underspend is made up of a **£13.7m** underspend on non-Covid issues and a **£4.8m** overspend related to the **Covid-19** emergency.
- 1.3. The net covid-19 overspend of **£4.8m** (Column C in table1) is after applying funding; £84.3m government grant, an estimate of funding for income loss of £21.9m (Column E) which has increased by £2.3m since Quarter 2, and proposed school meal funding £6.4m. The funding gap is being dealt with as a corporate issue.
- 1.4. The non-Covid net underspend of **£13.7m** (Column D in table1) is an improvement of £12.5m since Quarter 2 (Column D) position.
- 1.5. Cabinet are asked to approve in principle the transfer of any non-ring-fenced underspend at year-end into the Delivery Plan Reserve to provide for further resources to support the investment into the delivery of the Delivery Plan.
- 1.6. On 22<sup>nd</sup> October the Council was informed of a further £44.2m of un-ringfenced Covid-19 related grant. It was approved by Cabinet on November 10th in the quarter 2 Report that this is transferred to specific Covid reserve to manage the ongoing pandemic through the higher risk winter months. On 31<sup>st</sup> October the Government announced further national lockdown measures. It has been announced that Birmingham will move into Covid Tier 4. Since that announcement in January 2021 the country has gone into third national lockdown, it was stated the lockdown would last at least six weeks as the UK tackles increasing coronavirus numbers and severe pressure on the NHS. The Council is working through the funding implications.
- 1.7. The Adult Social Care Directorate's current Transformation Programme is now substantially complete. It has achieved the existing planned substantial savings and will achieve further savings this year from the early delivery of additional savings planned for 2021/22 which increases confidence in the saving in the medium term financial plan.
- 1.8. The Government has also announced £100m of national funding to support leisure centres. It has issued the instructions on how to claim for losses for a period from December 2020 to March 2021. The Council and its Leisure providers have submitted a claim of £2.9m, which was submitted as per the 15 January deadline.
- 1.9. Brexit: Two key risks have been identified: European Union citizens are losing access to certain benefits and services on 1<sup>st</sup> January 2020. The Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) have confirmed that EEA nationals granted settled status will have the same access to benefits as comparable British citizens. It is the right of EEA citizens with pre-settled status that is for which there is a need for clarity from Government. There are Business & Service Continuity Assessments being conducted for a number of issues such as economic impact, European Union settlement scheme, new Immigration bill, border plans, and new regulations.

- 1.10. An establishment review with the exception of key frontline services is underway and this will have a part year impact on budget delivery in 2020-21 and the full impact of the changes will be seen in 2021-22. The non-delivery of saving in 2020-21 has been partly offset by one-off mitigation actions including directorates not filling vacant posts. For 2021-22 and beyond the Council will build an establishment baseline based on a business-as-usual position that protects council jobs and services and reflects the Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) and future workforce budgets. The Council will then continue to adopt the new workforce management practices, establishment controls and corporate and directorate governance (including workforce boards) to ensure that it keeps to the baselines and maintains transparency over the non Business As Usual (BAU) workforce and budgets. The Council does not envisage any redundancies as a direct result of this work as the outcomes are likely to be deleted vacancies and reduced agency cost. Additional resourcing requirements over and above the BAU baseline, either as part of invest to save programmes or where separately funded (such as Covid) will be managed against the specific budgets set aside for such activities.
- 1.11. Directorates are reporting that £20.0m of the £27.1m savings targets are either delivered or on track. This represents 73.7% of the total savings target and this is an improvement of £5.5m on quarter 2. Directorates continue to work towards ensuring that these savings are brought on track and are delivered.
- 1.12. Since Quarter 2 the net overspend has fallen by **£19.7m** (Column E). The cost of the Covid-19 emergency has decreased by a further **£7.2m** (Column C) in quarter 3, the improvement in cost forecast has partly been due to proposed funding of Covid school meal costs from the Hardship Fund £6.4m. There was also a decrease of **£12.5m** in non covid-19 costs since Quarter 2 (Column D). This is mainly a result of an improvement of £8.9m in Adults which is result of delivering the saving plan and making saving on care packages. The non-Covid-19 position is reported in more detail in section 2 below.



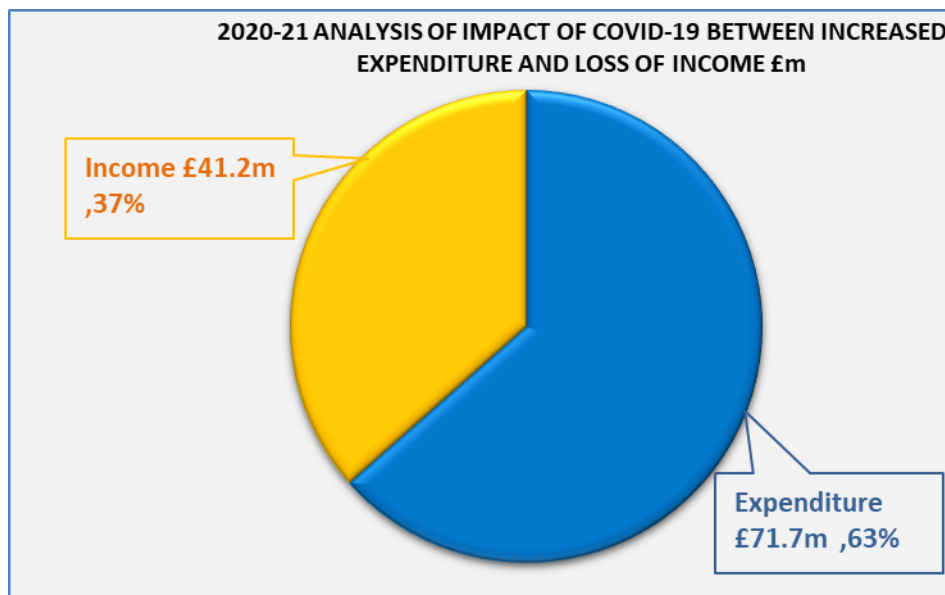


Table 1

Table 1:High Level Summary						
Directorate	Current Budget	Forecast Outturn	Covid 19 Financial Impact Included *	Over/(Under) spend Non Covid costs	Total Over/(Under) Spend **	Movement in Total Over/(Under) Spend From Q2***
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Neighbourhoods	126.574	156.074	32.000	(2.500)	29.500	(4.111)
Inclusive Growth	105.734	126.680	20.992	(0.046)	20.946	1.094
Education & Skills	277.527	294.028	15.384	1.117	16.501	(1.559)
Adult Social Care	329.078	340.925	24.547	(12.700)	11.847	(11.270)
Digital & Cust Services	30.231	39.802	9.854	(0.283)	9.571	4.242
Finance & Governance	15.426	23.400	7.996	(0.023)	7.973	(0.012)
Partnerships, Insight and Prevention	7.396	9.271	1.999	(0.124)	1.875	0.468
Human Resources	6.554	6.648	0.094	0.000	0.094	0.193
<b>Directorate Sub Total</b>	<b>898.519</b>	<b>996.827</b>	<b>112.867</b>	<b>(14.559)</b>	<b>98.308</b>	<b>(10.955)</b>
Corporate Budgets	(45.586)	(40.181)	4.500	0.905	5.405	(0.026)
Proposed School Meals Funding	0.000	(6.400)	(6.400)	0.000	(6.400)	(6.400)
Covid Funding	0.000	(84.278)	(84.278)	0.000	(84.278)	0.000
Income Loss Scheme Funding	0.000	(21.938)	(21.938)	0.000	(21.938)	(2.338)
<b>Corporate Subtotal</b>	<b>(45.586)</b>	<b>(152.797)</b>	<b>(108.116)</b>	<b>0.905</b>	<b>(107.211)</b>	<b>(8.764)</b>
<b>City Council General Fund</b>	<b>852.933</b>	<b>844.030</b>	<b>4.751</b>	<b>(13.653)</b>	<b>(8.903)</b>	<b>(19.719)</b>
Financial Position as at Q2	852.933	863.749	11.920	(1.104)	10.816	
<b>Movement from previous Q2</b>	0.000	(19.719)	(7.170)	(12.549)	(19.719)	
<b>Movement from previous Q2 %</b>	0.00%	(2.28)%	(60.15)%	1137.02%	(182.31)%	

\* The above table has been sorted according to the total over/under spend (largest to smallest)

\*\*This excludes Covid-19 risk, see paragraph 3.55 below

\*\*\* This shows the movement from previous quarter.



Table 2: High Level Summary	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
Directorate	Current Budget	Forecast Outturn	Covid 19 Financial Impact Included *	Over/(Under) spend Non Covid costs	Total Over/(Under) Spend **	Covid 19 Financial Impact Included Q2	Over/(Under) spend Non Covid costs Q2	Total Over/(Under) Spend Q2	Movement Covid 19 cost from Q2	Movement in Non Covid cost From Q2	Movement in Total Over/(Under) Spend From Q2***
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Neighbourhoods	126.574	156.074	32.000	(2.500)	29.500	34.411	(0.800)	33.611	(2.411)	(1.700)	(4.111)
Inclusive Growth	105.734	126.680	20.992	(0.046)	20.946	20.381	(0.528)	19.852	0.611	0.482	1.094
Education & Skills	277.527	294.028	15.384	1.117	16.501	15.077	2.983	18.060	0.307	(1.866)	(1.559)
Adult Social Care	329.078	340.925	24.547	(12.700)	11.847	26.947	(3.830)	23.117	(2.400)	(8.870)	(11.270)
Digital & Cust Services	30.231	39.802	9.854	(0.283)	9.571	5.029	0.300	5.329	4.825	(0.583)	4.242
Finance & Governance	15.426	23.400	7.996	(0.023)	7.973	7.985	0.000	7.985	0.011	(0.023)	(0.012)
Partnerships, Insight and Prevention	7.396	9.271	1.999	(0.124)	1.875	1.407	0.000	1.407	0.592	(0.124)	0.468
Human Resources	6.554	6.648	0.094	0.000	0.094	0.035	(0.134)	(0.099)	0.059	0.134	0.193
<b>Directorate Sub Total</b>	<b>898.519</b>	<b>996.827</b>	<b>112.867</b>	<b>(14.559)</b>	<b>98.308</b>	<b>111.272</b>	<b>(2.009)</b>	<b>109.263</b>	<b>1.594</b>	<b>(12.549)</b>	<b>(10.955)</b>
Corporate Budgets	(45.586)	(40.181)	4.500	0.905	5.405	4.526	0.905	5.431	(0.026)	0.000	(0.026)
Proposed School Meals Funding	0.000	(6.400)	(6.400)	0.000	(6.400)	0.000	0.000	0.000	(6.400)	0.000	(6.400)
Covid Funding	0.000	(84.278)	(84.278)	0.000	(84.278)	(84.278)	0.000	(84.278)	0.000	0.000	0.000
Income Loss Scheme Funding	0.000	(21.938)	(21.938)	0.000	(21.938)	(19.600)	0.000	(19.600)	(2.338)	0.000	(2.338)
<b>Corporate Subtotal</b>	<b>(45.586)</b>	<b>(152.797)</b>	<b>(108.116)</b>	<b>0.905</b>	<b>(107.211)</b>	<b>(99.352)</b>	<b>0.905</b>	<b>(98.447)</b>	<b>(8.764)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(8.764)</b>
<b>City Council General Fund</b>	<b>852.933</b>	<b>844.030</b>	<b>4.751</b>	<b>(13.653)</b>	<b>(8.903)</b>	<b>11.920</b>	<b>(1.104)</b>	<b>10.816</b>	<b>(7.170)</b>	<b>(12.549)</b>	<b>(19.719)</b>
Financial Position as at Q2	852.933	863.749	11.920	(1.104)	10.816						
<b>Movement from previous Q2</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(19.719)</b>	<b>(7.170)</b>	<b>(12.549)</b>	<b>(19.719)</b>						
<b>Movement from previous Q2 %</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>(2.28)%</b>	<b>(60.15)%</b>	<b>1137.02%</b>	<b>(182.31)%</b>						

## Analysis of Non covid pressure faced by Directorate

Directorate	non delivery of savings £m	expenditure variations £m	income variations £m	one-off mitigations £m	Non Covid 19 Financial Impact Included £m
Neighbourhoods	0.6	(0.2)	3.9	(6.8)	(2.5)
Adult Social Care	0.0	(5.2)	(7.4)	0.0	(12.6)
Inclusive Growth	0.9	0.0	1.5	(2.6)	(0.2)
Education & Skills	0.0	1.2	(0.1)	0.0	1.1
Finance & Governance	0.0	(0.7)	1.8	(1.1)	0.0
Digital & Cust Services	0.0	(0.3)	0.0	0.0	(0.3)
Partnerships, Insight and Prevention	0.0	3.7	(3.8)	0.0	(0.1)
Human Resources	0.0	0.5	0.3	(0.8)	0.0
<b>Directorate Sub Total</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>(1.0)</b>	<b>(3.8)</b>	<b>(11.3)</b>	<b>(14.6)</b>

*There was no over delivery of saving identified by the directorates.*

**One off mitigation:** actions taken by Directorates to deliver a balance budget for 2020-21, which also includes mitigation for non-delivery of savings target. (over £0.5m).

- 1.12 Neighbourhoods: mitigations of £6.8m have been identified for 2020/21. These include £4.0m related to delayed Prudential Borrowing, £1.6m other mitigations in Street Scene (including the "Love your Street" initiative delay), £0.5m in Housing General Fund through reductions in temporary accommodation costs and £0.5m in Neighbourhoods service area primarily through holding vacant posts pending the implementation of a new operating model
- 1.13 Inclusive Growth: One-off measures are mainly from not filling the vacant positions.
- 1.14 Finance and Governance: One-off mitigations actions have been taken, £1.0m saving due vacancies not been filled.
- 1.15 Human Resources: There are one-off mitigations actions that have been identified but not yet approved includes use of reserves carried forward from previous year.

## 2. Capital spends

### 2.1. Capital Expenditure

*Table 4 Overall Capital Budget position as at the end of Quarter 3*

	Spend to date	Quarter 2 Approved Budget	New Schemes & Resources	Revised Budget Quarter 3	Forecast net slippage	Forecast Outturn
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
General Fund	224.3	742.3	11.5	753.8	340.8	413.0
HRA*	70.7	114.9	0.0	114.9	8.6	106.4
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>295.0</b>	<b>857.2</b>	<b>11.5</b>	<b>868.7</b>	<b>349.4</b>	<b>519.4</b>

NB: HRA = Housing Revenue Account

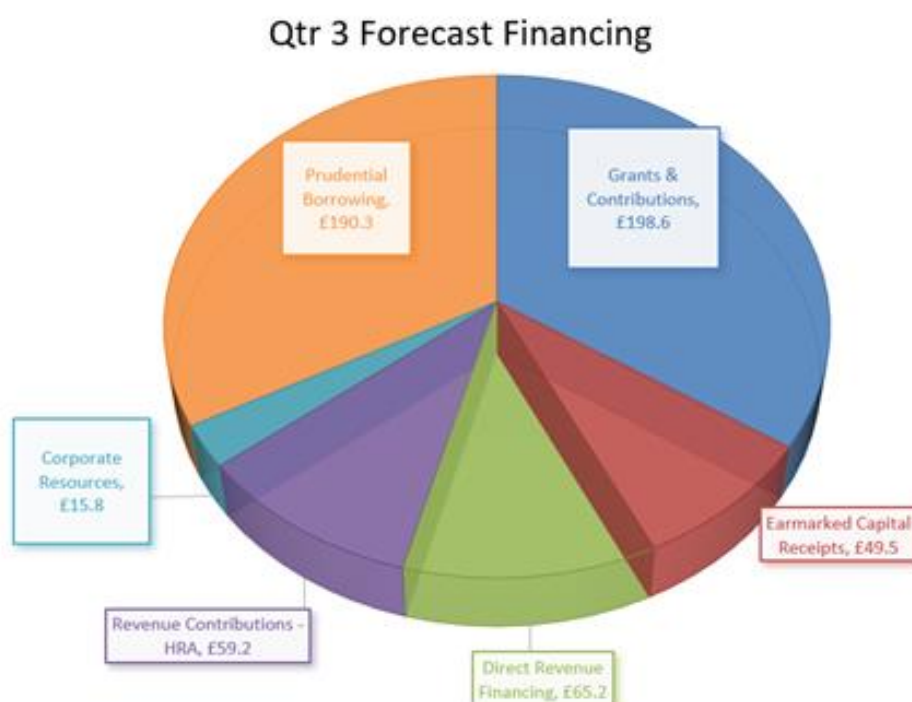
- 2.2. Capital expenditure for the year 2020/21 is forecast at £519.4m against the revised quarter 3 capital budget of £868.7m. This is an increased slippage of £216.3m from the position reported at quarter 2.
- 2.3. The forecast net slippage of £349.3m comprises £342.9m of slippage and £6.4m of forecasted net savings. Of the total £310.5m is Covid related and £38.8m non-Covid related.
- 2.4. Expenditure to date is £295.0m, 34% of the year-end total forecast.
- 2.5. The proposed Quarter 3 budget of £868.7m has increased from the Quarter 2 budget approved by Cabinet (of £857.2m) by £11.5m. The major increases are:

Table 5: Approved increases to the Capital Budget

Directorate	Amount in 21/22 £m	Capital Project	Funding	Approval
Neighbourhoods - Waste Management Services	1.3	Relocation of Montague Street & Redfern Road	Capital receipt from sale of Montague Street	13/10/20
Neighbourhoods – Parks & Nature Conservation	0.3	Ward End Park Lakeside Renewal Project	Community Infrastructure Tariff, Corporate Resources, ERDF, HS2, & BMHT	17/03/20
Neighbourhoods – Illegal Money Lending Team	0.1	Acquisition of vehicles	Direct Revenue Funding	08/09/20
Inclusive Growth – Emergency Active Travel Fund	4.1	To fund emergency interventions to make cycling & walking safer	Tranche 2 of Emergency Active Travel Fund grant from DfT	08/09/20
Inclusive Growth – Walking & Cycling	0.2	A45 Coventry Road Cycle Route	WMCA – Transforming Cities Fund	03/12/20
Inclusive Growth – Network Integrity & Efficiency	0.1	Royal Orthopaedic Hospital Traffic Regulation Order 2020	Funded by the Royal Orthopaedic Hospital Trust	11/11/20
Adult Social Care – Independent Living	1.5	MHCLG notification of increased Disabled Facilities Grant	MHCLG Grant	MHCLG letter 8/12/20
Education & Skills – Birmingham Adult Education	1.3	Aston Learning Centre: Purchase of Freehold interest	Prudential Borrowing	21/7/20
Inclusive Growth – Property Services	0.7	Feasibility study for Council House Major Works of 26m	Policy Contingency Reserve	13/10/20
Inclusive Growth – other projects	1.9	Wholesale Market Enabling works	Prudential borrowing	8/09/20
<b>Total</b>	<b>11.5</b>			

Table 6: Summary of Capital Project Funding for Quarter 3			
	General Fund	Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	Total
	£m	£m	£m
<b>Forecast Capital expenditure</b>	413.0	106.4	519.4
<b>Forecast Funding</b>			
Grants and contributions	(194.4)	(4.3)	(198.6)
Earmarked Receipts	(27.8)	(21.7)	(49.5)
Direct Revenue Financing	0.0	(65.2)	(65.2)
Corporate Resources	(15.8)	0.0	(15.8)
Prudential Borrowing	(175.0)	(15.3)	(190.3)
<b>Total Funding</b>	<b>(413.0)</b>	<b>(106.4)</b>	<b>(519.4)</b>

- 2.6 The pie chart below shows how the forecast outturn at Quarter 3 of £519.4m is planned to be financed.



Please see Annexe 3 for full capital report and Annex 4 for Capital tables

### 3. Key Issues

#### Non Covid-19 Related Issues

#### Education and Skills

- 3.1. There is a non Covid overspend forecast for the directorate of £1.1m (a reduction of £1.9m from Quarter 2, due mostly to a £1.8m reduction in the Children's Trust forecast overspend). The majority of the current overspend (£1.0 million) originates from the Children's Trust. The latest forecast from the Children's Trust consists of pressures primarily around pay (caseloads and Independent Reviewing Officers) and placement costs. Children in Care numbers are currently 1,999 and at the same time last year the numbers were 1,997, indicating that the numbers have remained fairly static, with no spike (contrary to initial expectations when schools reopened, and more referrals were

expected). Savings have arisen from reductions around external residential placement, the cessation of the Priory contract and reduction in external fostering placements. Additional pressure is being largely managed by a number of savings measures, including managing demand at the front door to ensure admissions into care are appropriate; ensuring the most appropriate cost of a placement is secured according to need; pursuing step down options for existing residential placements; ongoing review of all supported accommodation packages to ensure validity of placement; and, pursuing financial contributions to placements for children with complex needs, in addition to the specific savings highlighted above.

- 3.2. The Education and Skills Directorate together with Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group published a 'written statement of action' in July 2019, in response to the DfE, to make improvements to the special educational needs and disability (SEND) service. It is anticipated that any financial impact on the Local Authority will be met from the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG). The provisional 2021/22 DSG settlement has indicated another substantial funding increase (12%) for High Needs. There are substantial pressures from both demography (pupil numbers) and increased complexity of provision, but the additional funding provides scope to also address the improvements necessary and outlined in the 'written statement of action'. A programme of transformation projects designed to meet the written statement of action is being implemented within High Needs Block funding, including building SEND health and education local teams and local provision in mainstream schools; developing responsive, flexible and effective local specialist provision; and, improving early identification and intervention for SEND.
- 3.3. There remains a concern around schools with financial deficits. The number of schools in deficit has only grown by a small amount (from 38 to 40), but the total deficit amount has risen substantially from £7.2m to £9.0m; where maintained schools convert to Academy status with a sponsor the licenced deficit falls to the Council. The Local Authority has contacted all schools with deficits and is currently reviewing the robustness of deficit recovery plans. In addition, specific actions (including regular monitoring, meetings with schools, implementation of Interim Executive Boards, negotiations with Department for Education and alternate funding sources) are all being implemented to minimise the impact on the Council's budget.
- 3.4. In home to school transport there is an overspend on Travel Assist of £0.3m expected, relating primarily to the additional costs of interim staff to support transformation and systems implementation costs in 2020/21. There is also a shortfall in contributions to pupil transport (as fewer pupils use the service during lockdown). However, recurring savings in subsequent years from better route planning and other transformation activity should offset these in-year pressures.

The Local Authority has been facing considerable additional pressure on home to school provision, as a result of Covid, including an additional 181 routes in order to provide appropriate social distancing. Currently, the Department for Education (DfE) has provided additional grant funding to cover the Autumn term (£1.6m), but there is no indication of whether DfE funding will continue in the Spring term (and beyond). The current presumption made in the forecast is that as Covid persists and additional routes continue to be required, then additional DfE funding will be made available. Conversely, if routes are reduced due to reduced demand (as fewer pupils attend school) then savings may accrue, but there is no certainty over this. The impacts of Covid and the need for social distancing are still evolving, making accurate financial forecasting for this service particularly difficult

## **Neighbourhoods**

- 3.4. The 2019/20 outturn for Neighbourhoods was an overspend of £19.3m and for 2020/21 £23m of additional budget was allocated to Neighbourhoods to address the issues that were present in 2019/20.
- 3.5. At the end of Quarter 3 the non Covid-19 forecast for the Neighbourhoods Directorate is an underspend of £2.5m. The forecast improved by £1.7m on that reported on Quarter 2.
- 3.6. Street Scene service underspend of £0.4m: The service is projecting pressures totalling £5.4m offset by mitigations of £5.8m giving a net underspend of £0.4m. The main mitigation is an underspend of £4.0m on borrowing costs due to delays in procurement of the new fleet. It is anticipated that 20 vehicles out of a total of 76 will be delivered and in use by the end of March 2021. This will result in a reduction in the pressures identified against the repair and maintenance and hire of vehicle budgets which is currently being quantified. The main pressures include £1.9m on maintenance and vehicle hire due to old and mechanically less reliable vehicles being past their natural life, income pressure within Trade Waste projected to be £1.5m behind budget, a shortfall on fleet garage income of £0.5m due to a reduction in custom, £0.2m of utility and NNDR pressures at Waste Management Depots and pressure of £0.3m on the waste procurement project due to the use of external legal advice.
- 3.7. Housing underspend of £0.8m: Bed and Breakfast is the main cost driver within the temporary accommodation service therefore both cost and demand projections continue to be monitored. The Non Covid-19 financial position is mainly due to a forecast underspend of £0.8m within Housing due to a reduction in the cost charged by providers of bed and breakfast accommodation over the first half of the year. The service continues to mitigate pressures, including £0.5m income target against the Selective Licensing scheme. The scheme was not launched due to regulation changes and legal advice; however, a review is currently taking place to determine viability and a way forward and is currently being mitigated pending outcome of the review.
- 3.8. The Neighbourhoods service continues to project an £2.1m underspend due to holding vacant posts pending implementation of a new operating model.
- 3.9. Regulation and Enforcement is forecasting income pressure of £0.7m in Bereavement and Markets. The Bereavement pressure is due to budgeted mausoleum income which is currently unachievable, and the Markets income shortfall is part of a review into viability of the Markets.

### **Adult Social Care.**

- 3.10. Director – (projected year end £0.7m overspend) - This is a movement from Month 6 of £0.7m due to increased costs relating to IT Projects, backdated and in year STP support costs and re-allocation of Winter Pressures funding totalling £0.5m from Commissioning & Community & Social Work Support.
- 3.11. Community & Operational - £7.7m underspend - The Directorate's Transformation Programme is now substantially complete with the roll-out of the Customer Journey restructure in September and the Early Intervention Programme over the coming months in order to deliver existing planned sustainable savings. Both the Customer Journey & Early Intervention structures savings totalling £7.7m will be achieved in year, £1.3m due to the early delivery of 2021/22, £3.4m due to the phased reduction in the use of agency staff through to the end of October. The reduction from Quarter 2 of £3.0m relates to held vacancies within Early Intervention while the programme is rolled out.



- 3.12. Health Packages of Care - £5.7m underspend - The current packages of care forecast includes Health funding for hospital discharges and prevention packages up to the end of October 2020. It is anticipated that the funding and support will continue until it is reassessed (or to 31st March at the latest), as clients are reassessed in respect of their on-going needs. However, there is risk of significant costs still to be quantified in relation to support to the care market in respect of actual costs incurred and it is anticipated that there is currently a significant level of hidden demand which will impact when lockdown is fully eased. To date the Council has claimed £8.7m from Health which is one-off due to temporary arrangements put in place during Covid. The Council has also now received a £1.2m inflationary increase in Better Care Fund funding to packages of care which has just been agreed with Clinical Commissioning Groups.

### **Inclusive Growth**

- 3.13. The directorate is forecasting minor underspend below £0.050m.
- 3.14. The Council is currently working with Birmingham Highways Ltd to re-procure the subcontract for its Highway Maintenance and Management PFI contract. Affordability will be assessed taking account of the total cost of a re-procured contract and available resources, with the outcome being factored in as part of setting future Council budgets.
- 3.15. On the 6th April 2020 the Council received approval from Government to delay the implementation of the Birmingham Clean Air Zone until no earlier than January 2021 and activities associated with delivery were scaled back reflecting the delays experienced and also the need for the Council to redeploy staff to support the Covid-19 response. The Council has remained committed to the Clean Air Zone and the implementation date has now been set for 1st June 2021.
- 3.16. The forecast for commercial property rental income is lower than anticipated. Property Services are undertaking a review to confirm the accuracy of the forecast. This uncertainty in conjunction with the yet to be confirmed impacts of Covid-19 mean that there is a risk that the current forecast pressures could increase.
- 3.17. The Directors of the Council's wholly owned company, InReach (Birmingham) Ltd, have made the decision not to progress with one of the planned schemes, Brasshouse, due to a combination of factors that have increased the level of risk. The Council expenditure over the programme was budgeted at £43m, through a mix of equity and loan investments, and was to deliver an annual net income stream rising to £0.9m following the final loan drawdown. The company continues to deliver a net income stream resulting from the original Embankment scheme and current plans are to progress with the remaining smaller scheme.

### **Digital & Customer Services**

- 3.18. At the end of Quarter 3 the Digital & Customer Service Directorate, after taking account of management actions, is forecasting an underspend of £0.3m against a net budget of £30.2m, the overspend represents 1.0% of the net budget. This is an improvement of £0.6m since Quarter 2 due to budget centralisation and the active management of vacant posts.

### **New Oracle Back office system (Enterprise Resources Planning)**

- 3.19. The programme, as a result of an assurance process, and the closure of the Design Phase is going through a reset phase to establish and quantify financial and non-financial risks. A revised Business Case report to Cabinet is planned for March 2021.

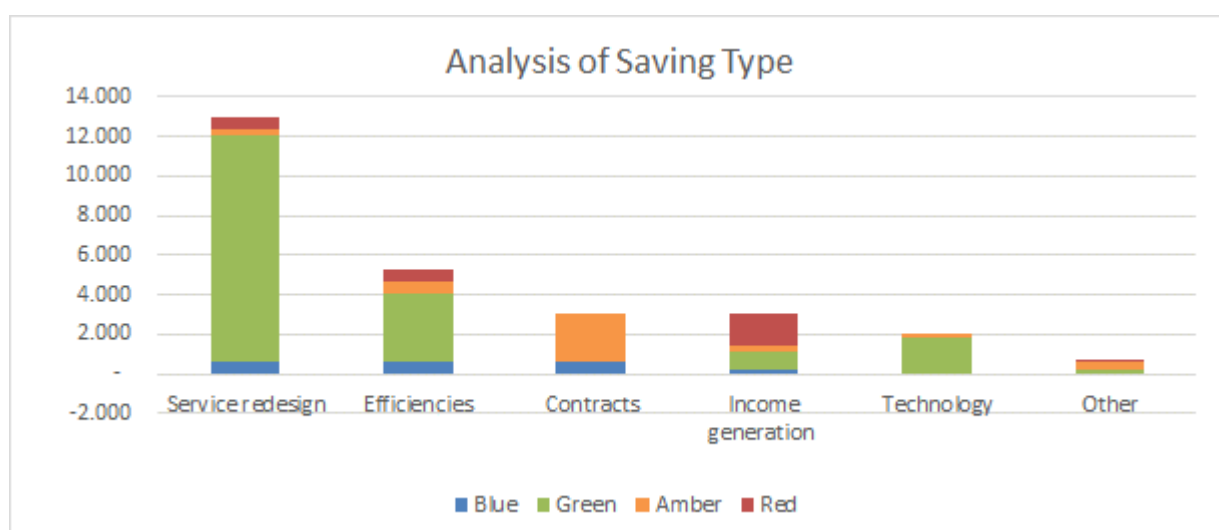
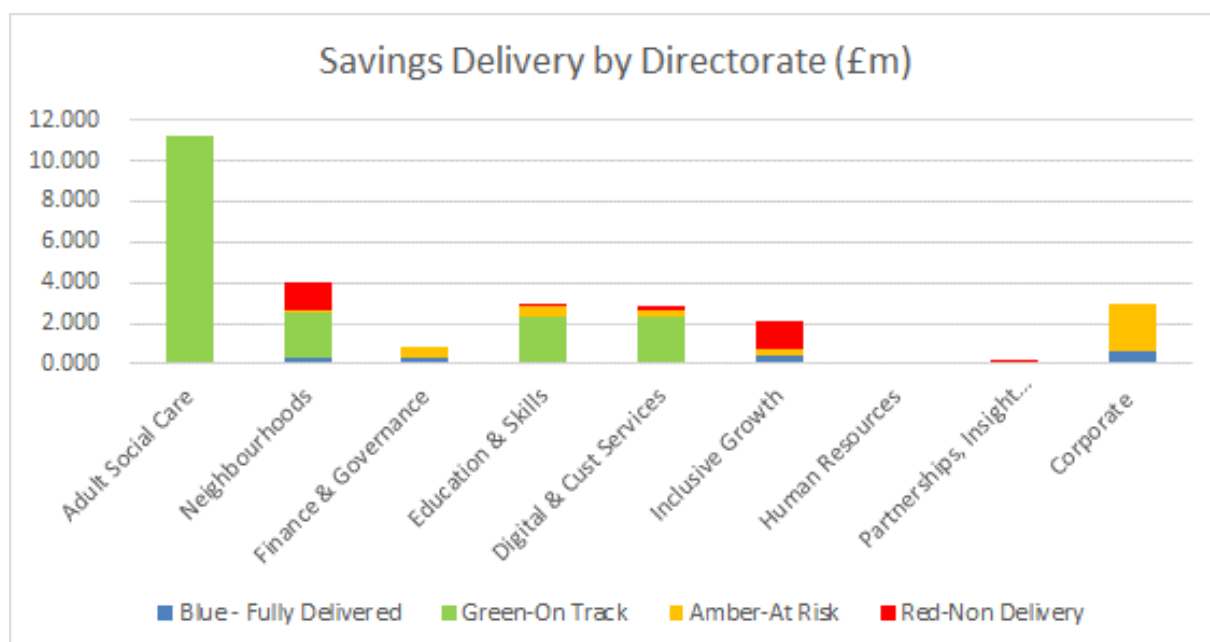
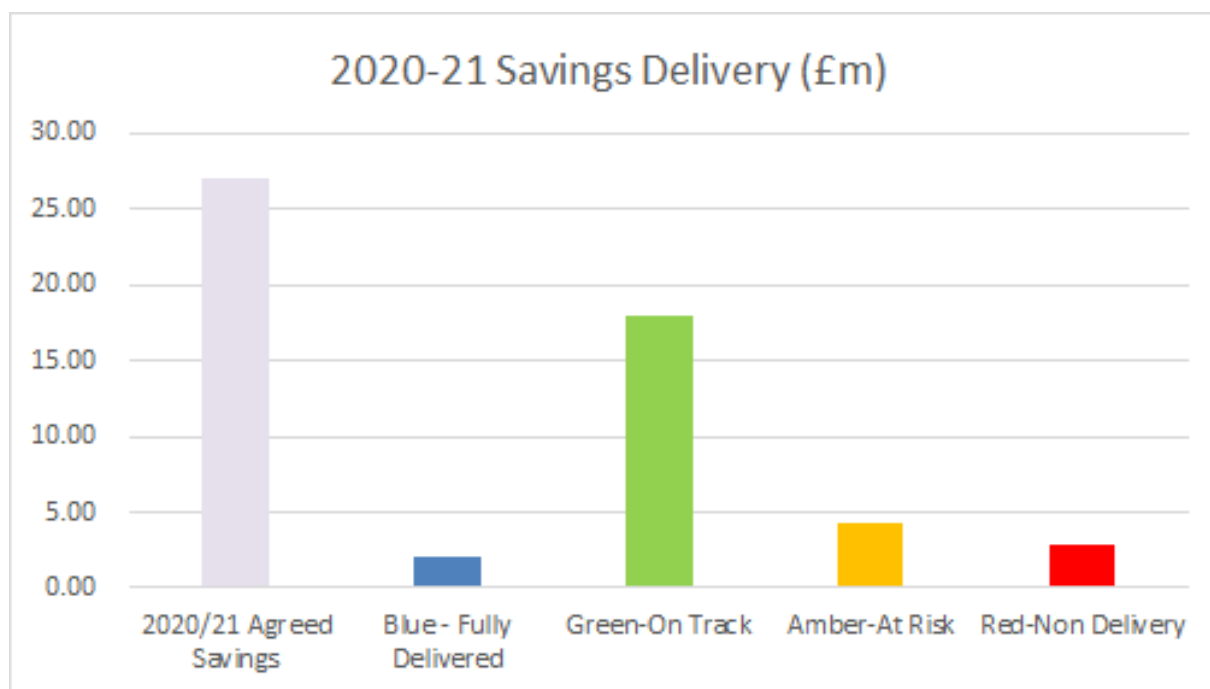
## Savings Programme

Directorate	Non-Delivery of Saving		Saving at Risk	Saving Delivered and on Track	Total Saving
	Delayed Because of Covid-19	High Risk & Undeliverable			
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Neighbourhoods	0.7	0.6	0.2	2.5	4.0
Adult Social Care	-	-	-	11.2	11.2
Inclusive Growth	0.5	0.9	0.3	0.4	2.1
Education & Skills	-	0.0	0.5	2.3	2.9
Finance & Governance	-	-	0.5	0.4	0.9
Digital & Cust Services	0.2	-	0.3	2.4	2.9
Partnerships, Insight and Prevention	0.0	-	-	0.1	0.1
Human Resources	-	-	-	0.1	0.1
Corporate	-	-	2.4	0.6	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>4.2</b>	<b>20.0</b>	<b>27.1</b>

3.20. The £27.1m savings programme for 2020-21 (shown in the following charts) is now showing £20.0m as delivered or on track (£14.5m at Quarter 2). This improvement of £5.5m is largely due to saving targets that were at risk in Quarter 2 now moved to being on track for Adults Social Care £4.4m and £1.0m Neighbourhoods. There are £4.2m of savings at risk (reduced by £4.4m since Quarter 2) and savings classed as undeliverable or non-delivered of £2.9m which has seen an improvement of £1.1m since quarter 2. Covid-19 has impacted savings delivery. The key areas at risk or non-deliverable (those over £0.5m) are:

- **Neighbourhoods** has £0.2m savings that are at risk and £1.3m savings that are unlikely to be achieved, of which £0.7m are related to Covid. One-off mitigations have been identified in 2020/21 to fully meet this target. The savings are planned to be achieved from 2021/22 after the completion of the Housing Service Redesign.
- **Contract savings** cut across all directorates and are shown corporately. The target is £3.0m of which £0.7m has been delivered so far, leaving £2.3m at risk. While a delivery plan exists, this is now considered a risk as Covid-19 has caused services to reappraise their planned procurements.
- **Finance & Governance** has £0.5m savings at risk, mainly related to savings based on reducing external legal spend. If not achieved, these will be mitigated from general underspends, mainly from vacancies.
- **Education & Skills** has £0.5m savings at risk - these largely relate to an increased commercialisation target for the Adult Education Service that was set in 2019/20 at £1.2m and reduced this year to £0.8m, but which is still unlikely to be fully delivered. It is being partly mitigated this year through a restructure of the service and savings from elsewhere in Skills & Employability.
- **Digital & Customer Services** has £0.3m savings at risk mainly due to delays and potential income losses related to Covid-19.
- **Inclusive Growth** has £0.3m savings at risk and £1.4m that are unlikely to be achieved, mainly due to delays and risks to income caused by Covid-19



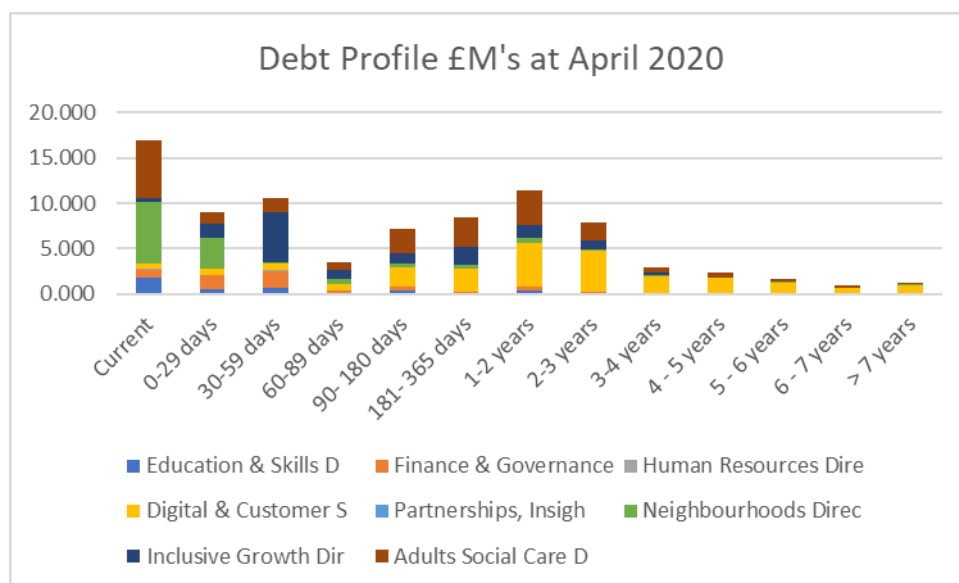


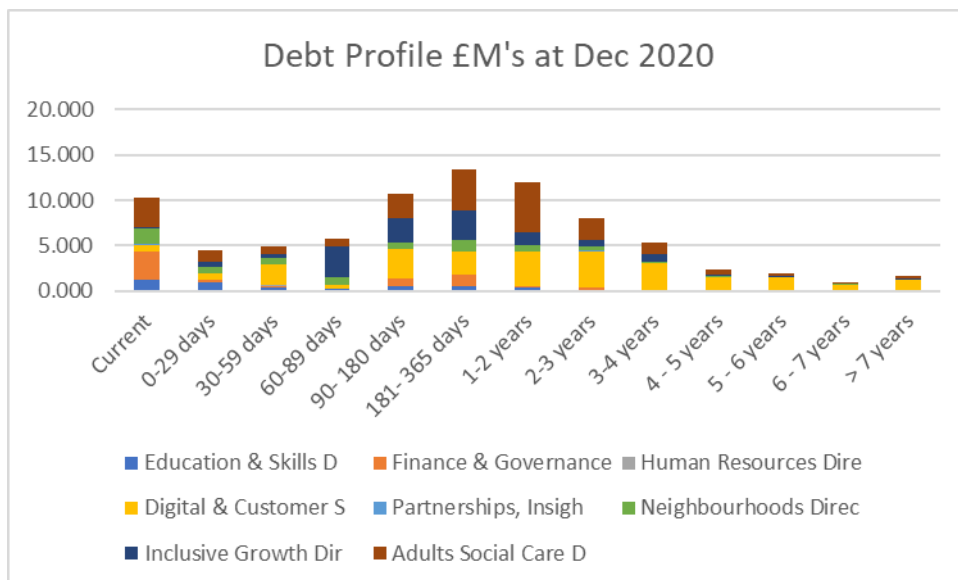
## Borrowing

- 3.21. The annual cost of servicing debt represents approximately 30% of the budget. Currently borrowing is £3,420m, with the year-end projection likely to be below the planned level of £3,832m. Some government grants have been received early and there is slippage in spending on the capital programme. There does remain uncertainty about the impact of Covid-19 on future cashflows.

## Level of Debt and Provision

- 3.22. Before explaining the current position, it is worth noting that the ability to provide clear insight to all of the issues within sundry debt is limited at this time, primarily due to poor reporting capability. We currently have an external provider in Finance completing a short piece of work to understand how we can data mine the information held within the corporate system to provide this greater insight. For example, we need to provide a clear differential between debt which is legitimately longer term and what is truly overdue.
- 3.23. The Council's sundry debt position at the beginning of December stood at £79.553m. Whilst marginally better than the debt position at the start of the year (£0.803m), the key issue is there has been a significant shift in the profiling of debt as shown in the graphs below. There has been a £6.980m decrease in the amount of debt due immediately and an increase of £6.177m in aged debt. The biggest increases in aged debt are for the periods 90 to 179 days (£4.553m) and 180-365 days (£4.896m). The service areas and the Accounts Receivable team are working together, maximising what debt we can bring in and working with the service areas to make sure we are having the appropriate discussions with customers to schedule payments. Work is focusing in particular in the commercial area of debt for action plans for now and when policies and restrictions are lifted at the end of March 2021.





- 3.24. This shift in commercial debt is primarily due to COVID which has impacted in a number of ways. There has been Government and local decisions made not to chase any commercial rent and trade waste debt, both of which have seen a significant increase in aged debt, most of which is likely to be overdue. There has been an increase in individual overdue debt due to furlough or redundancy. There has been limited support the Council can get from collection agencies due to restrictions in engaging with businesses and citizens and the court system is dealing with a significant backlog due to the courts shutting down earlier in the year. We are working with those service areas to agree approaches to how the aged debt can be recovered through
- 3.25. The Council debt profile is influenced by not only the payment of debt but also the amount of transactional activity within the service areas. Unsurprisingly, the Council has transacted approximately 80% of volume and 87% of monetary value of the normal invoice values it would expect within the current year. This explains some of the drop off in the value of debt which is current.
- 3.26. To prevent the position getting significantly worse, there is a more targeted approach to debt, looking at the current debt to recover this sooner, looking at services which could move to payment at point of order and understanding the Council's top 50 debtors, an analysis of which is given below.

### Top 50 Debtors Profile

- 3.27. Further work has been done analysing the Top 50 sundry debtors and developing action plans. As at the start of December, the value of the top 50 debtors was £10.747m which is 13.5% of total sundry debt. Analysis of the debt shows that of this money, £7.156m is highly likely to be recovered, £1.873m will probably be recovered, and £1.718m is high risk. Of that high-risk debt, £0.925m is to be written off in the current financial year. The debt profile is spread across the following directorates.

Directorate	Value £M	Nature of Debt
Adults	2.256	Primarily residential care provision
Digital & Customer Services	2.046	Includes £1.945 BCT payment which has now been paid.
Education and Skills	0.686	Various debts
Finance and Governance	1.751	Majority of debt is with suppliers to schools for school meals
Inclusive Growth	3.799	Majority of debt is commercial rent
Neighbourhoods	0.209	Markets debt

3.28. The age profile of the debt is such that £2.950m is prior to 2019. Of this, £1.498m is high risk (this includes the £0.925m to be written off this year), £0.722m will probably be recovered, and £0.731m is highly likely to be recovered. The biggest areas of aged debt are for Residential Care Cost (£1.542m) and Commercial Rents (£1.083m). All of the commercial rents aged debt is high risk.

3.29. Action plans have been recorded for all of these debts and these will be subject to monthly reviews. The next stage is to provide a report for the top 20 debtors for each directorate with associated action plans for each of these.

### Policy Contingency

3.30. The Council Financial Plan and Budget 2020-2024 approved by Council on 25th February 2020 reflected £35.3m for Specific Policy contingency budget in 2020/21 and £5.5m for General Policy Contingency budget. A breakdown of the specific contingency items is set out below:

<b>Table 6: Policy Contingency 2020/21</b>	<b>Budget</b>	<b>Committed by Quarter 2</b>	<b>Committed at Quarter 3</b>	<b>Not yet committed</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Modernisation Fund - Social Care	18.000	4.200		13.800
Modernisation Fund - Other	3.865		2.000	1.865
Inflation Contingency	5.446	0.292	0.162	4.992
Commonwealth Games Project Team Costs	4.000	4.000		0.000
Apprenticeship Levy	1.093			1.093
Potential Additional Interim Staff	0.750		0.750	0.000
Highways Maintenance	0.500			0.500
National Living Wage	0.365			0.365
Superannuation - Auto-enrolment Pension Fund	0.300			0.300
Short-term Improvement in the Council House	0.300			0.300
HR Additional Temporary Resources	0.300		0.300	0.000
Loss of Income from Car Park Closures	0.252			0.252
Corporate Funding for ODP	0.129			0.129
General Policy Contingency	5.474	3.517	1.547	0.410
<b>Total</b>	<b>40.774</b>	<b>12.009</b>	<b>4.759</b>	<b>24.006</b>

3.31. As part of the Council's simplification of processes, the Cabinet meeting of 23 June 2020, approved that the Section 151 Officer be given delegated authority for the verification and allocation of Specific Policy contingency to fund expenditure which is in line with the approval given as part of the Council Financial Plan and Budget 2020-2024.

### **Inflation**

- 3.32. The Section 151 Officer has approved the release of £0.2m of Specific Policy contingency to fund inflationary pressures, in line with the Council Financial Plan and Budget.

### **Potential Additional Interim Staff**

- 3.33. The Section 151 Officer has approved the release of £0.8m of Specific Policy contingency to fund additional Interim Staff, in line with the Council Financial Plan and Budget.

### **HR Additional Temporary Resources**

- 3.34. The Section 151 Officer has approved the release of £0.3m of Specific Policy contingency to fund additional temporary resources for the Human Resources Directorate, in line with the Council Financial Plan and Budget.

### **General Policy Contingency-Commonwealth Games Programme Team**

- 3.35. A potential pressure of up to £1.5m in relation to the Commonwealth Games Programme Team for 2020/21 is emerging as the level of activities undertaken by the team to drive the development of plans for delivery of the Games including enhanced City Operations and co-ordination with Games Partners steps up with less than 2 years to go before the Opening Ceremony. The programme Team is resourced through a combination of Council employees and external subject matter experts to ensure that the Games is delivered to secure a lasting and positive legacy, and this approach is proving to require increased expenditure compared to the initial estimate for a very lean Programme team assumed in the Financial Plan 2020-24. It is recommended that £1.5m of General Policy Contingency is released to fund the pressure on the Commonwealth Games Programme Team.

### **Specific Policy Contingency-Modernisation Other**

- 3.36. It is recommended that £2.0m of the Modernisation - Other budget within Specific Policy Contingency is released to fund the costs to complete Discovery Phase 2 to take the Council to March 2021 with the production of final business cases relating to the Delivery Plan and Financial Plan 2021-2025. This is in line with the Cabinet decision on 19<sup>th</sup> January 2021.
- 3.37. If the above proposals are agreed, the balance on Policy Contingency will be £24.0m.

### **Collection Fund**

The monitoring arrangements for the Collection Fund include reporting on the in-year position for Council Tax and Business Rates. The impact of any surplus or deficit is taken into account as part of the setting of the following years budget.

### **Council Tax and Business Rates**

- 3.38. The overall net budget for Council Tax income including Parish and Town Council Precepts is £367.6m in 2020/21. In addition, the Council collects the precepts on behalf of the Fire and Police Authorities.
- 3.39. There is a deficit forecast for the year of which the Council's share is £16.0m. This is made up of a cumulative deficit brought forwards from 2019/20 of £3.1m of which Council's share is £2.7m, (comprised of £3.9m final surplus position for 2019/20 compared with a £7.0m deficit anticipated when the budget was set for 2020/21) plus an additional in year deficit relating to 2020/21 of £13.2m. This in year deficit is primarily due to a forecast deficit of

£11.0m in Council Tax Support of which £8.7m is funded from Hardship Fund. In addition there is forecast of higher non collection rate as a result of Covid-19. There may be further worsening of non-collection rate due to the continuing effects of Covid-19 on the economy. The total net deficit for the year including brought forward deficit from 2019/20 is, therefore, forecast to be £7.3m. (forecast deficit of £16.0m less £8.7m funded from Hardship Fund)

3.40. The position for Council Tax is set out in the table below:

**Council Tax Summary Table ( BCC Share)**

	Budget £m	Forecast Outturn £m	Forecast Surplus/(Deficit) £m
Gross Debit	538.037	539.433	1.396
Non Collection	(10.979)	(16.919)	(5.940)
<b>Net Budget</b>	<b>527.058</b>	<b>522.514</b>	<b>(4.544)</b>
Council Tax Support	(91.037)	(102.048)	(11.012)
Other Reliefs and Discount	(66.495)	(65.676)	0.819
<b>Total in year Debit</b>	<b>369.527</b>	<b>354.790</b>	<b>(14.737)</b>
Prior Year Adjustment	(1.951)	(0.464)	1.487
<b>Total In Year Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>367.575</b>	<b>354.326</b>	<b>(13.249)</b>
Total Deficit Brought Forward	0.000	(2.708)	(2.708)
<b>Grand Total Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>367.575</b>	<b>351.618</b>	<b>(15.957)</b>
Hardship Fund	0.000	(8.655)	(8.655)
<b>Grand Total Net Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>367.575</b>	<b>360.273</b>	<b>(7.302)</b>

### **Business Rates**

- 3.41. Under the 100% Business Rates Pilot that came into effect on 1st April 2017 the Council continues to retain 99% of all Business Rates collected under the Business Rates Retention Scheme with 1% being paid over to the West Midlands Fire Authority. The overall budgeted level of Business Rates in 2020/21 is £445.7m (excluding the Enterprise Zone), of which the Council's retained share is £441.2m.
- 3.42. There is a deficit anticipated, in year, of which the Council's share is £225.9m. This is mainly due to reliefs of £182.7m of which primarily relates to Small Business Reliefs that the Council granted to small businesses in the leisure, retail and nursery sectors which were affected by COVID-19. The forecast gross rate yield is £12.5m lower than the budget relating to a lower growth in businesses. To be prudent the original growth which was assumed when the budget was set has not been factored in the forecast due to economic uncertainties. In addition, an increase in bad debt provision of £10.0m is forecast as a result of COVID-19.
- 3.43. The total additional grants compare to budget anticipated to offset this deficit is £177.3m. However, this will be received into the General Fund in 2020/21 and so will be required to be set aside as a contribution to reserves in the current year to be used to offset the £225.9m forecast deficit in the Collection Fund.
- 3.44. As a result of the above a total in year deficit of £48.7m is assumed to be carried forward and taken into account in setting the budget for 2021/22 made up of £225.9m deficit relating to the Council's share offset by £177.3m compensatory grants.
- 3.45. In addition to the in-year position and as previously reported in the 2019/20 Outturn report, a cumulative deficit was brought forward from 2019/20 of £1.4m due to the final deficit position for 2019/20 being £16.8m compared with a £15.4m deficit anticipated when

setting the budget for 2020/21. Therefore, an overall forecast Deficit of £50.1m relating to the Council's share of Business Rates (£48.7m in year Deficit plus £1.4m Deficit brought forward) is anticipated.

3.46. The position for Business Rates is shown in the table below:

**Business Rates Summary Table (BCC Share)**

	Net Budget £m	Forecast Outturn £m	Forecast Surplus/(Deficit) £m
Gross Rate Yield	572.393	559.936	(12.456)
Total Reliefs	(102.516)	(285.232)	(182.716)
<b>Gross rate yield after reliefs</b>	<b>469.877</b>	<b>274.705</b>	<b>(195.172)</b>
Increase in Bad Debts Provision	(9.398)	(19.629)	(10.232)
Other	(19.275)	(39.801)	(20.526)
<b>Total Net Rate Yield</b>	<b>441.204</b>	<b>215.275</b>	<b>(225.930)</b>
Compensatory Section 31 Grant (BCC Share)	55.617	232.878	177.261
<b>Grand Total In Year Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			<b>(48.669)</b>
BR Deficit Brought Forward		(1.434)	(1.434)
<b>Grand Total Surplus/(Deficit)</b>			<b>(50.104)</b>

### Overall

3.47. Taken together, the anticipated position for the Collection Fund and related income streams is a deficit of £57.4m to be carried forward and taken into account in setting the budget for 2020/21 (£7.3m deficit for Council Tax and a £50.1m deficit for Business Rates).

3.48. It should be noted that the Government has stated that local authorities will be compensated in 2021/22 for 75% of the in-year loss in Collection Fund Income. The Council estimates that it will receive in the region of £39.6m based on the guidance issued by the Government. The Council can also spread any deficit incurred in 2020/21 over the following three years. The deficit less the 75% compensation will be reflected in the Council's budget for 2021/22 and subsequent years.

### Covid-19 Major Incident Financial Impact

3.49. The Council has now received in total £128.5m of un-ringfenced Covid-19 related grant funding from the government. This includes £44.2m that was received in November. The government has announced an income loss scheme where after 5% deductible, the council will be compensated for 75p in every pound in sales, fees and charges losses due to Covid-19. The council currently estimates that this could provide £21.9m of additional funding, the council must submit a quarterly bid for income lost, £6.5m was received during Quarter 3. The government has also announced several ring-fenced grants for additional reliefs and support schemes which are being spent on the additional measures set out in government guidance.

3.50. The financial impact of covid-19 has decreased by £7.2m compared to quarter 2. The Medium Term Financial Plan Refresh Report approved by the Cabinet in November 2020, approved the funding of £6.4m for eligible additional food and school meal costs from the uncommitted balance on the Hardship Fund (Column C in Table 1). The summary below sets out the Covid-19 financial position

£m



Directorate covid overspend	112.867
Corporate budgets overspend	4.500
<b>Total Covid-19 overspend</b>	<b>117.367</b>
Covid grants (tranches 1- 4)	128.478
Income compensation	21.938
School meals funding	6.400
<b>Total Covid income</b>	<b>156.816</b>
<b>Net (surplus)</b>	<b>(39.449)</b>
Contribution to reserve	44.200
<b>Net deficit</b>	<b>4.751</b>

- 3.51. The majority of the directorates have seen their Covid-19 cost forecast decrease since quarter 2. Below are details of those directorates which have seen their covid-19 cost increase above £0.5m :
- 3.52. Digital Customer Service (DCS) has its covid cost increase by £4.8m since quarter 2. This is largely due to £2.0m loss of court income and under recovery of £2.3m of Housing Benefit overpayment income.
- 3.53. Inclusive Growth (IG) has seen its covid-19 cost increase by £0.6m which is a result of loss of income from off street parking enforcement.
- 3.54. Partnerships, Insight, and Prevention (PIP) has seen covid-19 cost increase by £0.6m which is related to providing food & support to the vulnerable, domestic abuse victims and implementing public health initiatives.
- 3.55. There are further Covid-19 financial risks which have been quantified at £11.3m, which are reported through emergency cells on a weekly basis. There is an ongoing review of risks to ensure that they reflect the latest circumstances. This is a significant decrease compared to the £18.2m estimated at Quarter 2.



## Housing Revenue Account.

### 3.56. Housing Revenue Account (HRA) – Quarter 3

	Current Budget £m	Forecast £m	Variance £m	Movement from Quarter 3 £m
Rent Income	(253.8)	(253.6)	0.2	0.0
Service Charges	(14.4)	(14.4)	0.0	0.0
Other Income	(11.7)	(11.8)	(0.1)	(0.7)
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>(279.9)</b>	<b>(279.8)</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>(0.7)</b>
Repairs	65.0	63.7	(1.3)	(0.5)
Estate Services	19.8	18.5	(1.3)	(0.3)
General Management	68.3	64.9	(3.4)	(0.9)
Bad Debt	5.6	10.4	4.8	(0.9)
Capital Financing	66.4	61.7	(4.7)	(2.5)
Capital Programme Funding	54.8	59.2	4.4	4.4
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>279.9</b>	<b>278.4</b>	<b>(1.5)</b>	<b>(0.7)</b>
<b>Net Surplus</b>	<b>0.0</b>	<b>(1.4)</b>	<b>(1.4)</b>	<b>(1.4)</b>

### Overall Position

- 3.57. There is an overall net surplus of (£1.4m) on the Housing Revenue Account which will be used to increase the HRA revenue reserves to (£9.9m), 4% of net rental income.

### Income Variances

- 3.58. A net under-recovery of £0.1m is forecast.
- 3.59. There is an improvement of £0.7m to the income forecast from what was reported at Period 6. This improvement is due to (£0.3m) of income received for Think Families which was not budgeted and (£0.4m) of other property related income which was received in the last few months. Funding of the under-recovery is met from savings on Resource Management.

### Expenditure Variances

- 3.60. A net underspend on expenditure of (£1.5m) is forecast.

### Repairs:

- 3.61. The increased underspend on repairs of (£0.5m) is on the HLB and Aerial funded budgets, where actual and planned works will be capitalised.

**Estates:**

- 3.62. The increased underspend is due to savings on utility costs and repair costs to door entry systems and (£0.4m) offset by increased costs on tree works due to storm damage, £0.1m.

**General Management:**

- 3.63. The forecast underspend on General Management has increased by £0.9m from what was reported at Quarter 2 due to a saving on the Birmingham Property Services charge to the HRA (£0.4m) and additional savings on the Rent Team charge to the HRA (£0.4m) largely due to vacancies, plus various other net minor variations (£0.1m).

**Bad Debt:**

- 3.64. The bad debt forecast is an overspend of £4.8m, a reduction of (£0.9m) from what was reported at Quarter 2. The reduction is due to improved performance on Housing Benefit overpayment arrears (£0.5m), sundry debt arrears (£0.3m) and commercial debt arrears (£0.1m).

**Capital Financing:**

- 3.65. The (£2.5m) forecast increased underspend on Capital Financing is due to a reduction in the budgeted loan repayment.

**Capital Programme Funding:**

- 3.66. The overspend on Capital Programme Funding of £4.4m is as a result of increased revenue contributions to fund additional capital investment on fire protection, heating systems, rewires, kitchens and bathrooms.

**Covid\_19 pressures**

- 3.67. The Housing Revenue Accounts is currently reporting Covid-19 related pressures of £6.0m. The key risk on the Housing Revenue Accounts is the level of current arrears which has increased due to Covid-19. The current forecast is an overspend of £4.8m on bad debt provision, but this could increase if the economic impacts worsen. Additional costs on other areas of expenditure resulting from Covid-19 include personal protective equipment and signage, current forecast of £0.4m.
- 3.68. Due to the Housing Revenue Accounts ring-fence, budget overspends will need to be met from underspends elsewhere on the Housing Revenue Accounts. If savings are not identified on operational budgets there might be a further reduction on the debt repayment in 2020/21, currently forecast at £10.7m.

## **List of Annexes**

- 1. Write off details**
- 2. Treasury Management**
- 3. Capital Spend (Detailed) report**
- 4. Capital Programme tables**
- 5. Investment Property Portfolio Monitoring Dashboard**

## Annex 1 Write-offs

### **Write-off of Sundry Debts, Irrecoverable Housing Benefit, Council Tax and Business Rates**

#### **a. Irrecoverable Housing Benefit**

In circumstances where Housing Benefit overpayments are identified as not being recoverable, or where recovery is deemed uneconomic, the City Council's Financial Regulations and delegated powers allow for these overpayments and income to be written off. All possible avenues must be exhausted before such write offs are considered. Amounts already written off will still be pursued should those owing the Council money eventually be located or return to the city.

The cost to the council of writing off these irrecoverable sums will be charged to the City Council's provision set up for this purpose, which includes sums set aside in previous years to meet this need. It is, therefore, the appropriate account to be charged. There is no effect on the revenue account.

In 2020/21, from 1st October up to 31st December 2020, further items falling under this description in relation to Benefit overpayments have been written off under delegated authority. The Table below details the gross value of amounts written off, which members are asked to note.

<b>Age analysis</b>	<b>Over 6 years</b>	<b>3 to 6 years</b>	<b>Under 3 years</b>	<b>Total</b>
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Benefit Overpayments	0.014	0.014	0.037	0.065
<b>Total</b>	<b>0.014</b>	<b>0.014</b>	<b>0.037</b>	<b>0.065</b>

Section (d) of this Annex gives a more detailed age analysis of overpayments and income written off.

#### **b. Irrecoverable Council Tax & Business Rates**

All Council Tax and Business Rates are due and payable. However, there are certain instances where the amount of the bill needs to be either written off or reduced (e.g. where people have absconded, have died, have become insolvent or it is uneconomical to recover the debt).

If an account case is subject to this, then consideration is given to write the debt off subject to the requirement to consider all options to recover the debt, prior to submitting for write off. However, once an account has been written off, if the debtor becomes known to the Revenues Service at a later date, then the previously written off amount will be reinstated and pursued.

In respect of Business Rates, where a liquidator is appointed, a significant period of time is taken to allow for the company's affairs to be finalised and to subsequently determine if any monies are available to be paid to creditors. Once it is established this is not to

happen, a final search of Companies House is undertaken to confirm the company has been dissolved.

In 2020/21, from 1st October 2020 to 31st December 2020, further items falling under this description in relation to Council Tax and Business Rates have been written off under delegated authority. The table below details the total approved gross value of these amounts written off, £1.33m for Council Tax and £1.77m for Business Rates, which Members are asked to note.

<b>Age analysis</b>	<b>Up To 2011/12</b>	<b>2012/13- 2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16- 2019/20</b>	<b>Total</b>
	£m	£m	£m	£m
Council Tax	0.018	0.141	1.177	1.336
Business Rates	0.314	0.336	1.128	1.778
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>0.332</b>	<b>0.477</b>	<b>2.305</b>	<b>3.114</b>

Section (d) of this Appendix gives a more detailed age analysis of overpayments and income written off.

**c. Age analysis of overpayments and debts written off under delegated authority by Revenues and Benefits Division (Housing Benefit)**

<b>Detail</b>	<b>Pre 2010</b>	<b>2010/11</b>	<b>2011/12</b>	<b>2012/13</b>	<b>2013/14</b>	<b>2014/15</b>	<b>2015/16</b>	<b>2016/17</b>	<b>2017/18</b>	<b>2018/19</b>	<b>2019/20</b>	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>No of Debtors</b>
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
Housing Benefit debts written off under delegated authority	£2,161.10	£2,114.63	£820.66	£0.00	£2,893.27	£5,994.99	£3,127.29	£4,909.28	£5,680.94	£6,080.62	£14,561.94	£16,700.55	£65,045.27	487
<b>TOTAL</b>	£2,161.10	£2,114.63	£820.66	£0.00	£2,893.27	£5,994.99	£3,127.29	£4,909.28	£5,680.94	£6,080.62	£14,561.94	£16,700.55	£65,045.27	487

<b>Debt Size</b>	<b>Small</b>		<b>Medium</b>		<b>Large</b>
<b>Cases</b>	<b>&gt;£1,000</b>	<b>Cases</b>	<b>£1,001- £5,000</b>	<b>Cases</b>	<b>£5,000- £25,000</b>
478	£52,701.18	9	£12,344.09	0	£0.00

**d. Age analysis of overpayments and debts written off under delegated authority by Revenues and Benefits Division (Collection Fund)**

Detail	1997-2007/8	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Total
Council tax written off under delegated authority	£6,516.39	£349.74	£2,541.86	£4,047.61	£4,811.13	£12,495.69	£32,505.81	£95,964.72	£147,311.00	£187,825.76	£298,569.26	£363,343.53	£180,512.76	£1,336,795.26
Business rates written off under delegated authority	£18,418.94	£60,368.38	£73,315.18	£79,124.38	£83,101.23	£78,964.36	£138,014.62	£119,214.69	£102,745.87	£255,752.88	£187,005.48	£341,135.52	£241,706.80	£1,778,868.33
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>£24,935.33</b>	<b>£60,718.12</b>	<b>£75,857.04</b>	<b>£83,171.99</b>	<b>£87,912.36</b>	<b>£91,460.05</b>	<b>£170,520.43</b>	<b>£215,179.41</b>	<b>£250,056.87</b>	<b>£443,578.64</b>	<b>£485,574.74</b>	<b>£704,479.05</b>	<b>£422,219.56</b>	<b>£3,115,663.59</b>

**Debt size analysis of overpayments and debts written off under delegated authority by Revenues and Benefits Division**

Grouped by value	Small (<£1,000)		Medium (£1,000 - £5,000)		Large (>£5,000)		TOTAL	
	Value	Cases	Value	Cases	Value	Cases	Value	Cases
Council Tax written off under delegated authority	£1,039,279.87	2,681	£295,515.39	226	-	-	£1,336,795.26	2,907
Business Rates written off under delegated authority	£82,600.83	189	£701,481.58	271	£994,785.92	105	£1,778,868.33	568
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>£1,121,880.70</b>	<b>2,870</b>	<b>£996,996.97</b>	<b>497</b>	<b>£994,785.92</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>£3,115,663.59</b>	<b>3,475</b>

e. **Schedule of Sundry debts recommended for write off**

Cabinet is requested to approve the writing off of debts greater than £0.025m due to the Council, totalling £1.0m. Table 1 details the nature of the debt.

<b>Directorate/ Service Area</b>	<b>Invoice Date(s) or Liability period</b>	<b>Amount (£)</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Adult Social Care / Client Financial Services (CFS)	Feb 2018 to April 2020	£31,127.70	<b>Nature and duration of service:</b> Social Care charges for residential & non-residential care supplied - from February 2018 - to April 2020
Inclusive Growth  / Birmingham Property Services (BPS)	Apr 2003-Mar 2018	£637,356.00	<b>Nature and duration of service:</b> Commercial Rent charges for land for the period April 2003 to March 2018.
Inclusive Growth  / Birmingham Property Services (BPS)	Mar 2016 – Jun 2020	£256,437.25	<b>Nature and duration of service:</b> Commercial Rent charges for the period March 2016 to June 2020
Neighborhoods /Markets	Feb 2018 to March 2020	£30,254.70	<b>Nature and duration of service:</b> Market Rent of Unit from 18th February 2018 – 31st March 2020.

## TREASURY MANAGEMENT MONITORING DASHBOARD: DECEMBER 2020

	value	comparator	difference
<b>1 Gross loan debt</b>	£m	£m	£m
at month end	3,420		
year end Forecast (vs Plan)	3,632	3,832	-200
year end Forecast (vs Pru Limit for loan debt*)	3,632	4,085	-453

\*monitoring of the full set of prudential indicators is reported quarterly to Cabinet

Forecast year end debt is well below the year end plan and prudential limit. This is partly because of increased capital programme slippage due to Covid and Covid grants received in advance. Considerable uncertainty remains about the impact of Covid on cashflows over the coming months.

<b>2 short term borrowing</b>			
at month end (vs Guideline)	472	600	-129
interest rate year to date on outstanding deals (vs assumption)	0.71%	1.50%	-0.79%

Short term borrowing continued during the quarter as existing loans matured and the Council utilised more of the COVID grants received in advance. Interest rates achieved for new short term borrowing are lower than anticipated in the Plan.

<b>3 Treasury investments</b>			
at month end (vs Guideline)	265	40	225
interest rate year to date on outstanding deals (vs assumption)	0.07%	1.20%	-1.13%

Investments remain significantly higher than the Strategy's guideline of £40m, as the Council received further COVID grants in advance during December.

<b>4 Long term loans taken</b>			
year to date (vs plan for year)	35	415	-380
ave. interest rate obtained (vs assumption)	1.66%	2.50%	-0.84%

Very little long term borrowing has been taken in the year to date, due to favourable cashflows deferring the need for long term borrowing. £35m of planned long term borrowing was taken to support the funding of the advance payment of pension contributions in April.

<b>5 Assurance</b>	
were Credit criteria complied with?	yes
were investment defaults avoided?	yes
was the TM Code complied with?	yes
were prudential limits complied with?	yes

These are key performance indicators for treasury management which in normal circumstances should all be yes. Investment quality is kept under continual review with support from the Council's treasury advisers.



<b>Treasury Management: portfolio overview</b>			
<i>This appendix summarises the council's loan debt and treasury management investments outstanding</i>			
	this quarter		last quarter
	31/12/2020 £m		30/06/2020 £m
PWLB	2,454.2		2,454.2
Bonds	373.0		373.0
LOBOs	71.1		71.1
Other long term	49.9		49.9
Salix	0.5		0.6
Short term	471.4		504.8
<b>Gross loan debt</b>	<b>3,420.1</b>		<b>3,453.6</b>
less treasury investments	(265.1)		(153.4)
<b>Net loan debt</b>	<b>3,155.0</b>		<b>3,300.2</b>
Budgeted year end net debt	3,792.0		3,792.0
Prudential limit (gross loan debt)	4,085.0		4,085.0

Long term loans remained relatively steady during Q3. The Council's requirements for short term loans were lower during Q3 as further COVID grants were received in advance.

<b>Treasury investments by source</b>	<b>£m</b>
UK Government	35
Money Market Funds	209
Banks and Building Societies	21
	265

<b>Treasury investments by credit quality</b>			
			<b>£m</b>
AAA			25
AAAmf			123
AA			5
A			0
			153

In line with the Strategy, the Council holds its treasury investments in liquid funds of high credit quality. The COVID grants received in advance have been retained in liquid funds due to uncertainty over the timing of needs.

#### Investments as Accountable Body

These are investments made as Accountable Body on behalf of on behalf of others, and are not the Council's own money.

	Growing Places Fund £m	AMSCI £m	Regional Growth Fund £m	Local Growth Fund £m	LGF3 £m	LOGRO £m	NMCL £m	Total £m
UK Government	0	15	5	0	0	20	0	40
Birmingham City Council <sup>1</sup>	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	8
Money Market Funds	9	24	9	0	1	41	1	85
	9	39	14	8	1	61	1	133

<sup>1</sup> These funds have been lent to the Council by agreement at a commercial rate

**Treasury management: summary of delegated decisions in the quarter**

*This appendix summarises decisions taken under treasury management delegations to the Corporate Director of Finance and Governance during the quarter.*

1. Short term (less than 1 year)	borrowing		investments
	£m		£m
opening balance	505		-153
new loans/investments	253		-878
loans/investments repaid	-287		771
closing balance	471		-260

*These loans and investments are for short periods from one day up to 365 days. Short term loans have decreased and Investments have increased due to further COVID grants received in advance during Q3.*

2. Long term borrowing:				
date	lender	£m	rate	maturity
20/04/2020	Cornwall Council	20	1.70%	20/04/2022
24/04/2020	Lancashire Fire Authority	5	1.45%	25/04/2022
24/04/2020	LB of Barking & Dagenham	10	1.70%	22/04/2022

*Planned long term borrowing was taken to support the funding of the advance payment of pension contributions in April.*

3. Long term loans prematurely repaid:				
date	lender	£m	rate	maturity

*No long term loans were prematurely repaid. In line with treasury management practices, the Council will only repay long term loans prematurely if this provides a financial benefit to the Council.*

4. Long term treasury investments made:				
date	borrower	£m	rate	maturity

*No long term investments were made. The Council is a substantial net borrower and usually has cash to invest for relatively short periods.*

**DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS**

WHOLE COUNCIL		20/21 Indicators £m	20/21 Forecast £m	21/22 Indicators £m	21/22 Forecast £m	22/23 Indicators £m	22/23 Forecast £m	23/24 Indicators £m	23/24 Forecast £m
<b>Capital Finance</b>									
1	Capital Expenditure - Capital Programme	710.1	723.2	481.9	549.6	327.0	369.9	223.1	236.5
2	Capital Expenditure - other long term liabilities	38.2	38.3	37.8	37.9	33.1	33.2	33.3	33.4
3	Capital expenditure	748.3	761.5	519.7	587.4	360.1	403.1	256.4	269.9
4	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	4,839.3	4,717.5	4,941.7	4,788.4	5,135.1	4,725.7	4,834.4	4,523.4
<b>Planned Debt</b>									
5	Peak loan debt in year	3,849.9	3,673.1	3,932.9	3,751.8	3,852.3	3,670.8	3,719.5	3,519.1
6	+ Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	415.5	416.8	396.7	397.3	373.4	373.7	348.2	348.3
7	= Peak debt in year	4,265.4	4,089.9	4,329.6	4,149.1	4,225.7	4,044.5	4,067.7	3,867.4
8	does peak debt exceed year 3 CFR?	no	no	no	no	no	no	no	no
<b>Prudential limit for debt</b>									
9	Gross loan debt	4,084.5	3,673.1	4,203.3	3,751.8	4,026.6	3,670.8	3,951.8	3,519.1
10	+ other long term liabilities	415.5	416.8	396.7	397.3	373.4	373.7	348.2	348.3
11	= Total debt	4,500.0	4,089.9	4,600.0	4,149.1	4,400.0	4,044.5	4,300.0	3,867.4
<b>Notes</b>									
1	There is a net increase in forecast capital expenditure due mainly to slippage from previous years.								
4	The Capital Financing Requirement represents the underlying level of borrowing needed to finance historic capital expenditure (after deducting debt repayment charges). This includes all elements of CFR including Transferred Debt.								
5-7	These figures represent the forecast peak debt (which may not occur at the year end). The Prudential Code calls these indicators the Operational Boundary.								
8	It would be a cause for concern if the City Council's loan debt exceeded the CFR, but this is not the case due to positive cashflows, reserves and balances.								
11	The Authorised limit for debt is the statutory debt limit. The City Council may not breach the limit it has set, so it includes allowance for uncertain cashflow movements and potential borrowing in advance for future needs.								

DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

Annexes 2e

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT		20/21	20/21	21/22	21/22	22/23	22/23	23/24	23/24
		Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast
		£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Capital Finance									
1	Capital expenditure	125.8	109.5	129.4	141.9	145.1	157.5	129.5	136.5
HRA Debt									
2	Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	1,097.1	1,080.4	1,090.6	1,073.8	1,105.7	1,089.0	1,109.5	1,092.8
Affordability									
3	HRA financing costs	97.2	95.1	98.7	96.0	100.5	96.6	101.4	96.9
4	HRA revenues	279.9	278.2	286.2	285.7	293.3	292.8	301.2	300.7
5	HRA financing costs as % of revenues	34.7%	34.2%	34.5%	33.6%	34.3%	33.0%	33.7%	32.2%
6	HRA debt : revenues	3.9	3.9	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.7	3.7	3.6
7	Forecast Housing debt per dwelling	£18,423	£18,015	£18,446	£18,098	£18,785	£18,460	£18,914	£18,597

Notes

- 3
- Financing costs include interest and depreciation rather than Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) in the HRA.
- 6
- This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of long term sustainability. This measure is forecast to fall below 2.0 by 2026/27.
- 7
- This indicator is not in the Prudential Code but is a key measure of affordability: the HRA debt per dwelling should not rise significantly over time.

## DEBT AND PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

Annexes 2f

### GENERAL FUND

	20/21	20/21	21/22	21/22	22/23	22/23	23/24	23/24
	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>Capital Finance</b>								
1 Capital expenditure (including other long term liabilities)	622.5	652.0	390.4	445.5	215.0	245.6	126.8	133.4
2 Capital Financing Requirement (CFR)	3,742.2	3,637.2	3,851.1	3,714.6	4,029.3	3,636.7	3,724.9	3,430.6
<b>General Fund debt</b>								
3 Peak loan debt in year	2,752.8	2,592.7	2,842.3	2,678.0	2,746.6	2,581.8	2,610.0	2,426.3
4 + Other long term liabilities (peak in year)	415.5	416.8	396.8	397.3	373.5	373.7	348.2	348.3
5 = Peak General Fund debt in year	3,168.3	3,009.5	3,239.1	3,075.3	3,120.1	2,955.5	2,958.2	2,774.6
<b>General Fund Affordability</b>								
6 Total General Fund financing costs	255.6	256.0	260.0	250.4	250.2	232.2	272.1	252.8
7 General Fund net revenues	852.9	852.9	872.4	872.4	890.7	890.7	909.8	909.8
8 General Fund financing costs (% of net revenues)	30.0%	30.0%	29.8%	28.7%	28.1%	26.1%	29.9%	27.8%
9 General Fund financing costs (% of gross revenues)	23.0%	22.7%	22.6%	22.7%	21.2%	21.5%	22.5%	22.5%

### Note

- 4 Other long term liabilities include PFI, finance lease liabilities, and transferred debt liabilities.
- 6 Financing costs include interest and MRP (in the General Fund), for loan debt, transferred debt, PFI and finance leases.
- 8 This indicator includes the revenue cost of borrowing and other finance, including borrowing for the Enterprise Zone and other self-supported borrowing.
- 9 This is a local indicator measuring finance costs against relevant gross income including revenues from sales, fees, charges and rents, which are available to support borrowing costs.

PRUDENTIAL INDICATORS

Annexes 2g

TREASURY MANAGEMENT

		20/21	20/21	21/22	21/22	22/23	22/23	23/24	23/24
		Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast	Indicators	Forecast
1	General Fund impact of an unbudgeted 1% rise in interest rates	£3.8m	£4.5m	£4.1m	£5.9m	£4.2m	£4.1m	£4.0m	£2.6m
2	Variable rate exposures vs upper limit 30%	19%	19%	22%	22%	23%	20%	21%	19%
Maturity structure of borrowing		Limit	Forecast	Limit	Forecast	Limit	Forecast	Limit	Forecast
(lower limit and upper limit)			Year End		Year End		Year End		Year End
3	under 12 months	0% to 30%	18%	0% to 30%	22%	0% to 30%	18%	0% to 30%	16%
4	12 months to within 24 months	0% to 30%	2%	0% to 30%	1%	0% to 30%	2%	0% to 30%	2%
5	24 months to within 5 years	0% to 30%	4%	0% to 30%	5%	0% to 30%	7%	0% to 30%	9%
6	5 years to within 10 years	0% to 30%	16%	0% to 30%	16%	0% to 30%	14%	0% to 30%	16%
7	10 years to within 20 years	5% to 40%	20%	5% to 40%	20%	5% to 40%	21%	5% to 40%	20%
8	20 years to within 40 years	10% to 60%	36%	10% to 60%	34%	10% to 60%	35%	10% to 60%	36%
9	40 years and above	0% to 40%	4%	0% to 40%	2%	0% to 40%	2%	0% to 40%	2%
Investments longer than 364 days									
upper limit on amounts maturing in:									
		Limit	Forecast	Limit	Forecast	Limit	Forecast	Limit	Forecast
10	1-2 years	400	0	400	0	400	0	400	0
11	2-3 years	100	0	100	0	100	0	100	0
12	3-5 years	100	0	100	0	100	0	100	0
13	later	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Note

- 1
- Based on year end debt borrowing less investments, with less than one year to maturity.
- 2-9
- These indicators assume that LOBO loan options are exercised at the earliest possibility, and are calculated as a % of net loan debt.
- 2
- The limit on variable rate exposures is a local indicator.

### **Annex 3: 2020/21 Capital Monitoring as at Month 9 commentary**

- 1.1 Overall capital expenditure for the year 2020/21 is forecast at £519.4m against the revised quarter 3 capital budget of £868.7m. This is an increased slippage of £215.4m from the position reported at quarter 2.
- 1.2 The forecast underspend of £349.3m comprises £342.9m of slippage and £6.4m of forecasted net savings. Of the total forecast underspend of £349.3m - £310.5m is Covid related and £38.8m non-Covid related.
- 1.3 Expenditure to date is £295.0m which is some 34% of the year-end total forecast.
- 1.4 The proposed Quarter 3 budget of £868.7m has increased from the Quarter 2 budget approved by Cabinet (of £857.2m) by £11.5m. The major increases are:

*Table 1 Overall Capital Budget position as at the end of quarter 3*

	<b>Spend to date</b>	<b>Quarter 2 Approved Budget</b>	<b>New Schemes &amp; Resources</b>	<b>Revised Quarter 2 Budget</b>	<b>Forecast net slippage</b>	<b>Forecast Outturn</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
General Fund	224.3	742.3	11.5	753.8	340.8	413.0
HRA*	70.7	114.9	0.0	114.9	8.6	106.4
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>295.0</b>	<b>857.2</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>868.7</b>	<b>349.3</b>	<b>519.4</b>

Table 2 approved budgets

<b>Directorate</b>	<b>Amount in 21/22</b>	<b>Capital Project</b>	<b>Funding</b>	<b>Approval</b>
	<b>£m</b>			
Neighbourhoods - Waste Management Services	1.3	Relocation of Montague Street & Redfern Road	Capital receipt from sale of Montague Street	13/10/20
Neighbourhoods – Parks & Nature Conservation	0.3	Ward End Park Lakeside Renewal Project	Community Infrastructure Tariff, Corporate Resources, ERDF, HS2, & BMHT	17/03/20
Neighbourhoods – Illegal Money Lending Team	0.1	Acquisition of vehicles	Direct Revenue Funding	08/09/20
Inclusive Growth – Emergency Active Travel Fund	4.1	To fund emergency interventions to make cycling & walking safer	Tranche 2 of Emergency Active Travel Fund grant from DfT	08/09/20
Inclusive Growth – Walking & Cycling	0.2	A45 Coventry Road Cycle Route	WMCA – Transforming Cities Fund	03/12/20

Inclusive Growth – Network Integrity & Efficiency	0.1	Royal Orthopaedic Hospital Traffic Regulation Order 2020	Funded by the Royal Orthopaedic Hospital Trust	11/11/20
Adult Social Care – Independent Living	1.5	MHCLG notification of increased Disabled Facilities Grant	MHCLG Grant	MHCLG letter 8/12/20
Education & Skills – Birmingham Adult Education	1.3	Aston Learning Centre: Purchase of Freehold interest	Prudential Borrowing	21/7/20
Inclusive Growth – Property Services	0.7	Feasibility study for Council House Major Works of 26m	Policy Contingency Reserve	13/10/20
Inclusive Growth – other projects	1.9	Wholesale Market Enabling works	Prudential borrowing	8/09/20
<b>Total</b>	<b>11.5</b>			

- 1.5 The overall capital programme in 2020/21 has been adversely affected by Covid 19, by both delays and cost increases, and a number of uncertainties still remain which are yet to be fully quantified. It is likely that this impact on the capital spend will remain for the remainder of this financial year and into next year.
- 1.6 Most construction work paused at the end of March 2020 whilst safe working practices were introduced for the Major Projects (for example, Commonwealth Games (CWG), Paradise, Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT), Transport schemes). Work on several sites subsequently restarted whilst adhering to social distancing guidelines. Further Covid closures could cause further disruption; however, it is hoped that the measures now put in place to achieve social distancing will prevent full closure on most projects although there may be a further impact on imports and material costs.
- 1.7 The Alexander Stadium project as part of the Commonwealth Games remains in line with the approved budget. However, Covid has adversely impacted on the Perry Barr Residential scheme, and a decision was made during this financial year in conjunction with the Commonwealth Games Organising Committee that the Athletes Village will no longer be completed in time for the Games. Alternative accommodation options for athletes and games officials are now in place and the scheme will continue but as a legacy project. The scheme will deliver regeneration and housing transformation for the area. See sections 2.9 – 2.11 for further information.
- 1.8 Movements between Quarter 2 and the revised forecast at Quarter 3 are summarised by Directorate in the table below:



Directorate	(a) Quarter 2 Approved Budget	(b) New Schemes, Resources & Slippage	(c) Revised Budget Quarter 3  c=a+b	(d) Forecast (Slippage) / Acceleration	(e) Forecast Overspend / (Underspend)	(f) 2020/21 Forecast Outturn Quarter 2 f=c+d+e
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Adult Social Care	12.751	1.536	14.287	(5.105)	0.000	9.182
Education & Skills	71.514	1.270	72.784	0.000	0.000	72.784
Neighbourhoods						
Neighbourhood Other	44.415	1.712	46.127	(23.262)	0.000	22.865
Housing Revenue Account	114.919	0.000	114.919	(9.036)	0.483	106.366
<b>Total Neighbourhoods Directorate</b>	<b>159.334</b>	<b>1.712</b>	<b>161.046</b>	<b>(32.298)</b>	<b>0.483</b>	<b>129.231</b>
Inclusive Growth						
Planning & Development	43.242	1.950	45.192	(14.120)	1.183	32.255
Transportation	104.987	4.258	109.245	(62.110)	(2.028)	45.107
Highways	3.825	0.137	3.962	(1.749)	0.109	2.322
Housing Development	1.218	0.000	1.218	0.000	0.000	1.218
Property Services	63.823	0.675	64.498	(62.958)	0.000	1.540
Perry Barr Residential Scheme	279.987	0.000	279.987	(109.045)	(6.601)	164.341
<b>Total Inclusive Growth Directorate</b>	<b>497.082</b>	<b>7.020</b>	<b>504.102</b>	<b>(249.981)</b>	<b>(7.337)</b>	<b>246.783</b>
Finance & Governance	40.363	(0.300)	40.063	(32.263)	0.000	7.800
Digital & Customer Services	10.280	0.300	10.580	(1.845)	0.448	9.183
Commonwealth Games	65.579	0.000	65.579	(21.412)	0.000	44.167
Assistant Chief Executive	0.250	0.000	0.250	0.000	0.000	0.250
	857.152	11.538	868.690	(342.905)	(6.406)	519.380

## 2. Covid Related Rephasing & Slippage

2.1 The details for the Covid related slippage identified since Quarter 2 are as follows:

### Adults Social Care:

Total slippage of £4.5m. The programme of major works and adaptations to service users' homes (£11.5m in total) was paused during the initial lockdown period earlier in the financial year, with further Covid related restrictions post lockdown impacting on service delivery. Slippage of £3m will therefore occur into next financial year. The further DFG grant of £1.5m announced by MHCLG in December 2020 will also be spent in future years

Whilst the service is now running at a relatively normal rate, and there are no backlogs of work reported, the pandemic has impacted on the amount of major works and adaptations the team have been able to provide this year and this situation cannot now be reversed. There will be no impact on the funding of the scheme as the Disabled Facilities Grant funding can be carried forward and utilised next year.

### Inclusive Growth

2.2 Property Strategy – Further Slippage of £10.5m is reported at Quarter 3. External consultants have recently reviewed the commercial portfolio and have made recommendations in terms of asset disposals to support the investment fund. Opportunities, however, to acquire new commercial property are totally dependent on the right opportunities coming to market and no acquisitions have been made this

year and it is unlikely any new opportunities once identified will complete this financial year so the budget will slip into future years.

- 2.3 Planning & Development: Enterprise Zone Paradise Circus: is reporting a slippage of £12.8m due to the three reasons. An agreement of variation to the original building contract to now include above ground construction works (not funded by EZ) which has meant a re-programming of the EZ funded element of works causing slippage against the original plan. The effect of Covid-19 pandemic and the need for re-programming due to revised operational arrangements and delay in works. The triggering of mechanisms within the agreement to compulsorily purchase the Copthorne Hotel.

### **Transportation**

- 2.4 Air Quality & Climate Control – The additional slippage from quarter 2 of £4.6m is a reduction in the mitigation grant spend. This is due to the mitigation programme being impacted by delays in the launch and disruption to take-up of the mitigation programmes by COVID-19. The launch of HDV and Taxi programmes was delayed to late September 2020, the Vehicle Scrappage Programme will launch in February 2021. This is on top of the slippage of £27.2m reported at Quarter 2.
- 2.5 Emergency Active Travel Fund - slippage of £3.5m relates to Tranche 2 (of around £4m), which the Department for Transport originally wanted to be spent by March 2021, but as funding was only confirmed funding in early December 2020 the deadline for spend has been extended to March 2022.
- 2.6 Other (Major schemes) - additional slippage of £1.4m relates to slippage for the Snow Hill Public scheme. The Colmore Row / Livery Street project was supposed to start on site in April 2020 but due to COVID-19 did not commence until June 2020. Due to social distancing regulations and enhanced pedestrian management, construction work is not progressing as fast as originally forecasted. The Cornwall Street project was originally due to start on site in summer 2020, this was delayed. It was then decided that any construction should be delayed until January 2021 to avoid potential disruption to Christmas trade in the city centre post Covid-19. This has resulted in most of the work planned to be carried out in 2021-22.
- 2.7 Inclusive & Sustainable Growth - additional slippage of £1.6m, bringing total slippage to £10.9m. The slippage relates to the Birmingham City Centre Public Realm scheme, the scheme is currently in development phase and no works have been halted. Opportunities to accelerate certain works have been delayed until January 2021 but these do not detract from the timescales as this was an accelerated opportunity. The cost and delay of material from overseas suppliers and is a key concern and anticipated construction cost increases are foreseen based on social distancing measures.
- 2.8 Iron Lane slippage of £1.3m due to COVID shut down and restricted working once site re-opened has caused slippage of approximately 5 months.
- 2.9 Highways Infrastructure – overall slippage of £1.6m Overall Highways programme has had delays due to COVID-19 restrictions, need to develop and deliver emergency COVID-19 related schemes, availability of contractors and the new ways of working required.

- 2.9 Perry Barr Residential Scheme - A detailed review of all costs and anticipated income generation from the PBRS has been commenced following the decision in August 2000 that the scheme would not be used for athletes and officials accommodation for the Commonwealth Games in 2022, with the review also seeking to quantify the financial and programme impacts on the scheme of COVID-19. This review is complex and time consuming, and once completed, the full implications will be reported to Cabinet, likely to be in spring 2021. Whilst this wider review is continuing, an assessment has been undertaken of the likely phasing of expenditure based on the existing approved scheme and known and anticipated COVID impacts to the end of the 2020/21 financial year, resulting in anticipated slippage to future years within the overall scheme cost envelope of £109.0m. It is likely that further changes will emerge as the scheme review continues.

### **Commonwealth Games**

- 2.10 Alexander Stadium: Expenditure has been reprofiled between financial years to reflect updated cashflow forecasts from the main contractor taking into account the impacts of COVID-19 and the subsequent requirement to resequence elements of the construction programme to ensure handover of the completed stadium to the Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee by March 2022. Whilst the timing of expenditure has been updated, the programme remains on schedule to achieve completion to the required timescales.
- 2.11 Other Games Budgets: The phasing of expenditure on individual projects has been updated to reflect the impacts of COVID-19 and the limited extent to which contingencies have been required during 2020/21 to progress individual schemes. The overall level of contingency held for Games related capital projects has been largely reprofiled to later years.

### **Neighbourhoods**

- 2.12 Waste Management Services – Additional Slippage of £4.3m since Q2. There is slippage of £3.7m for works at the Waste Depot due to delays in the submission of planning applications. This is currently expected for February 2021. Covid19 has affected the delivery of the Waste Depot Vehicles with now only half being delivered before April. A further slippage of £0.6m is being reported at Quarter 3, on top of the £5.9m reported at Quarter 2. This will slip into the next financial year when the vehicles will be delivered.
- 2.13 Housing Improvement Programme: Overspend of £4.7m is being reported at Quarter 3. This will be funded by underspends in the Housing Other Programmes budget reported below in paragraph 2.15 and an increase in revenue contributions.

The overspend is due to a £10.3m increase in the Fire Protection Programme, resulting from undertaking enhanced fire safety work on the exteriors of High Rise Blocks. This is being funded partly from reductions in Door Replacement (£5.9m), and Door Entry (£0.8m), alongwith reallocating other HRA Budgets (£2.5m increase in revenue contributions and £1.1m from the Adaptations budget).

There have also been changes within the overall programme, funded mainly through realignments and £1.1m from the Adaptations budget such as increases to windows £0.7m; Kitchens/Bathrooms £3.2m; Reroofing £0.3m; Communal Decorations and Environmental £1.3m, Structural Investigations £1.0m budgets, offset by reductions

in the Heating (£0.9m); Rewiring (£0.2m); Structural Investment (£4.0m), and Legionella & Security (£0.3m) budgets.

There is also slippage of £1.9m within the Sprinkler Programme due to a judicial review at Canterbury and Salisbury Towers and a Leaseholder challenge at Bakeman House. There is acceleration of £1.9m within the Central Heating, Rewires, Kitchen and Bathroom programmes.

- 2.14 Redevelopment – Further overall slippage of £5.4m is being reported in addition to the £2.4m reported at Quarter 2. This comprises slippage of (£5.9m) and (£0.5m) on several New Build and Clearance Programmes schemes respectively. The New Build Programme schemes slipping are predominantly due to delays in approvals and contract signing because of Covid at Farnborough Road, Gladstone Street, Monmouth Road, Abbeyfields Phase 4, Hollybank Road, Kestrel Avenue and Houldey Road. However there is acceleration of £0.9m and £0.1m on other New Build and Clearance Programmes schemes respectively. The schemes accelerating within the New Build Programme are Pool Farm, Kings Norton (Primrose), Gressel Lane and Ward End Park.
- 2.15 Housing Other programmes: Underspend of £2.4m as a result of a reduced spend forecast due to slower demand within the Adaptations Programme due to Covid. This resource has been re-directed towards pressures within the Housing Improvement Programme above to supplement the Fire Safety Programme and Kitchen and Bathroom Programme.
- 2.16 Community, Sports & Events: Moseley Road Baths slippage of £0.5m due to delays in obtaining matchfunding as a result of Covid 19. The Leisure Flex replacement till system has slipped by £0.4m due to implementation delays.

**3. Non – Covid Related Rephasing & Slippage of £38.8m (total £30.7m since Quarter 2)**

**Inclusive Growth**

- 3.1 Tame Valley – Additional slippage of £0.2m in addition to the previously reported slippage of £3.0m is mainly due to delays in completion of the Procurement Award contract which may be further impacted by Covid regarding the availability of resources and material within the supply chain. These risks will be closely monitored and managed as part of the scheme procurement and delivery. The provisional funding allocation from the Department for Transport will be confirmed once a Full Business Case has been approved. DfT is still supportive of this project.

**Finance & Governance**

- 3.2 Corporate Contingency: Slippage of £26.6m as most of the contingency and Modernisation fund budget has not been required this year and will be slipped into future years to provide contingency and funding for relevant projects.

**ICT**

- 3.3 Slippage of £1m largely relates to the current known Legacy Hardware footprint required to support the exit of Fort Dunlop. Further validation of the requirements will

continue this financial year and this slippage will support the Cody Park and West Malling data centre exit in the next financial year.,

### **Neighbourhoods**

- 3.4 **Cultural Development:** Overspend of £1m. This is a new Capital Loan facility for Performances Birmingham Ltd up to a maximum of £3m. The Forecast for 20/21 is £1m. The remaining £2m may be required next year. However, this will not be known until the related project completes, in mid 2021/22.
- 3.5 **Regulation & Enforcement:** Coroner's Court Slippage of £2.1m. BCC did not obtain vacant possession of the building until June 2020 rather than the original date of April. Condition surveys carried out on the building as part of the development & design works identified additional works that are required. These include a new roof, new gas supply and heating system. These issues have accumulated in the original construction programme slipping.

## **4. Risks and Issues**

- 4.1 The impact of Brexit on the construction industry is still an unknown and together with the continuing impact of Covid and economic recovery casts greater uncertainty particularly about the supply and import of materials and labour. This applies to most projects within the capital programme and the impact of this situation will continue to be monitored closely during the coming months and next financial year.

## Overview

Annex No	Description
4a	Overview
4b	Capital Monitoring Summary
4c	Capital Budget Movements
7d	Capital Budget Movements Commentary
4e	Capital Forecast Variations
4f	Capital Forecast Variations Commentary
4g	Prudential Borrowing - Additions or Reductions Quarter 2
4h	Capital Expenditure 10-year+ Plan

This report takes each Directorate in turn, in the format;

- a) capital budget changes
- b) forecast variations from budget
- c) commentary on major risks/issues

The capital budget is a resource and expenditure planning to proceed. Individual approvals are sought through Business Case reports under the Gateway process.

## Capital Monitoring Summary

Annex 4b

### Expenditure

	2020/21 £m	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	Later Years £m	Total Plan £m
Quarter 2 Approved Budget	857.149	503.706	321.624	1,635.568	3,318.047
Slippage/(Acceleration) - Quarter 3	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
New Resources / (Reductions) & Rephasing Quarter 3	11.539	5.707	0.605	0.000	17.851
<b>Budget Quarter 3</b>	<b>868.688</b>	<b>509.414</b>	<b>322.229</b>	<b>1,635.568</b>	<b>3,335.898</b>
Forecast Slippage Quarter 3	(342.903)	162.965	125.024	54.913	0.000
Forecast Overspend / (Underspend) Quarter 3	(6.406)	(32.727)	14.350	(5.555)	(30.337)
<b>Forecast Outturn at Quarter 3</b>	<b>519.379</b>	<b>639.652</b>	<b>461.603</b>	<b>1,684.927</b>	<b>3,305.561</b>

### Resources

#### **Use of Specific Resources:**

Grants & Contributions	198.614	172.240	81.546	109.091	561.491
Earmarked Capital Receipts - RTB & Revenue Reform	49.485	68.205	71.703	148.337	337.730
Revenue Contributions - Departmental	21.461	18.563	12.847	27.514	80.384
Revenue Contributions - HRA	59.166	62.623	68.521	563.332	753.642

#### **Use of Corporate or General Resources:**

Corporate Resources	15.831	9.087	0.711	0.000	25.628
Prudential Borrowing	174.823	308.933	226.275	836.654	1,546.685

#### **Forecast Use of Resources**

<b>519.379</b>	<b>639.651</b>	<b>461.603</b>	<b>1,684.927</b>	<b>3,305.561</b>
----------------	----------------	----------------	------------------	------------------

				Budget Movements			
				Current Year		All Years	
Ref.	Quarter 2 Budget £m	Quarter 3 Budget £m	Change £m	Quarter 2 Budget £m	Quarter 3 Budget £m	Change £m	
<b>ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE</b>							
<b>Adult Care &amp; Health</b>							
	0.364	0.364	0.000	0.364	0.364	0.000	
	0.981	0.981	0.000	0.981	0.981	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
ASC1	11.406	12.942	1.536	16.906	18.442	1.536	
<b>Total Adult Social Care Directorate</b>	<b>12.751</b>	<b>14.287</b>	<b>1.536</b>	<b>18.251</b>	<b>19.787</b>	<b>1.536</b>	
<b>EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE</b>							
<b>Education &amp; Early Years</b>							
	3.861	3.861	0.000	5.475	5.475	0.000	
	13.021	13.021	0.000	26.021	26.021	0.000	
	53.713	53.713	0.000	75.556	75.556	0.000	
	0.013	0.013	0.000	0.013	0.013	0.000	
	0.136	0.136	0.000	0.136	0.136	0.000	
	0.576	0.576	0.000	1.776	1.776	0.000	
<b>Total Education &amp; Early Years</b>	<b>71.320</b>	<b>71.320</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>108.977</b>	<b>108.977</b>	<b>0.000</b>	
<b>Skills &amp; Employability</b>							
SE1	0.000	1.270	1.270	0.713	1.983	1.270	
	0.194	0.194	0.000	4.231	4.231	0.000	
<b>Total Skills &amp; Employability</b>	<b>0.194</b>	<b>1.464</b>	<b>1.270</b>	<b>4.944</b>	<b>6.214</b>	<b>1.270</b>	
<b>Total Education and Skills Directorate</b>	<b>71.514</b>	<b>72.784</b>	<b>1.270</b>	<b>113.922</b>	<b>115.192</b>	<b>1.270</b>	
<b>NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE</b>							
<b>Street Scene</b>							
N1	26.474	27.794	1.320	80.204	81.630	1.426	
N2	11.869	12.137	0.268	14.954	17.076	2.122	
<b>Total Street Scene</b>	<b>38.343</b>	<b>39.931</b>	<b>1.588</b>	<b>95.158</b>	<b>98.706</b>	<b>3.548</b>	
<b>Housing Services</b>							
	0.064	0.064	0.000	2.384	2.384	0.000	
	0.979	0.979	0.000	1.789	1.789	0.000	
<b>Housing Revenue Account</b>							
	73.562	73.562	0.000	620.352	620.352	0.000	
	30.662	30.662	0.000	473.320	473.320	0.000	
	10.695	10.695	0.000	92.079	92.079	0.000	
<b>Total Housing Revenue Account</b>	<b>114.919</b>	<b>114.919</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1,185.751</b>	<b>1,185.751</b>	<b>0.000</b>	
<b>Total Housing Services</b>	<b>115.962</b>	<b>115.962</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1,189.924</b>	<b>1,189.924</b>	<b>0.000</b>	
<b>Neighbourhoods</b>							
	1.106	1.141	0.035	3.606	3.641	0.035	
	0.030	0.030	0.000	0.030	0.030	0.000	
	0.611	0.611	0.000	3.861	3.861	0.000	
<b>Total Neighbourhoods</b>	<b>1.747</b>	<b>1.782</b>	<b>0.035</b>	<b>7.497</b>	<b>7.532</b>	<b>0.035</b>	
<b>Regulation &amp; Enforcement</b>							
	0.249	0.249	0.000	0.249	0.249	0.000	
	0.300	0.300	0.000	1.059	1.059	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
	2.734	2.734	0.000	2.734	2.734	0.000	
	0.000	0.089	0.089	0.000	0.089	0.089	
<b>Total Regulation &amp; Enforcement</b>	<b>3.282</b>	<b>3.371</b>	<b>0.089</b>	<b>4.041</b>	<b>4.130</b>	<b>0.089</b>	
<b>Total Neighbourhoods Directorate</b>	<b>159.334</b>	<b>161.046</b>	<b>1.712</b>	<b>1,296.620</b>	<b>1,300.292</b>	<b>3.672</b>	
<b>INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE</b>							
<b>Planning &amp; Development</b>							
<b>Major Projects</b>							
	28.123	28.123	0.000	42.957	42.957	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.500	2.500	0.000	
	0.293	0.293	0.000	139.450	139.450	0.000	
	0.031	0.031	0.000	150.031	150.031	0.000	
	2.442	2.442	0.000	9.037	9.037	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	20.000	20.000	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	20.000	20.000	0.000	
	1.210	1.210	0.000	58.506	58.506	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	101.500	101.500	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	104.800	104.800	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	183.300	183.300	0.000	
	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	
	1.160	1.160	0.000	22.667	22.667	0.000	
	0.472	0.520	0.048	0.472	0.520	0.048	
	3.459	3.459	0.000	3.459	3.459	0.000	
	0.973	0.973	0.000	0.973	0.973	0.000	
	1.902	1.902	1.902	0.000	5.707	5.707	
<b>Total Major Projects</b>	<b>38.163</b>	<b>40.113</b>	<b>1.950</b>	<b>859.652</b>	<b>865.407</b>	<b>5.755</b>	



Ref.	Budget Movements					
	Current Year			All Years		
	Quarter 2 Budget £m	Quarter 3 Budget £m	Change £m	Quarter 2 Budget £m	Quarter 3 Budget £m	Change £m
ERDF	2.973	2.973	0.000	4.930	4.930	0.000
Public Realm	1.091	1.091	0.000	1.091	1.091	0.000
Infrastructure/Site Enabling Programme	0.014	0.014	0.000	0.249	0.249	0.000
Grants/Loans Programme	1.000	1.000	0.000	1.000	1.000	0.000
Total Planning & Development	43.242	45.192	1.950	866.922	872.677	5.755
<b>Housing Development</b>						
In Reach	1.218	1.218	0.000	7.900	7.900	0.000
CWG-Sale To In Reach	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Total Housing Development	1.218	1.218	0.000	7.900	7.900	0.000
<b>Transport Connectivity</b>						
<b>Major Schemes</b>						
Ashted Circus	0.199	0.199	0.000	0.199	0.199	0.000
Metro Extension	0.100	0.100	0.000	4.574	4.574	0.000
Iron Lane	4.990	4.990	0.000	5.977	5.977	0.000
Minworth Unlocking	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Battery Way Extension	0.322	0.322	0.000	0.322	0.322	0.000
Longbridge Connectivity	0.303	0.303	0.000	0.303	0.303	0.000
A457 Dudley Road	5.839	5.839	0.000	27.932	27.932	0.000
Journey Reliability	0.705	0.705	0.000	0.705	0.705	0.000
Tame Valley Phase 2 & 3	4.544	4.544	0.000	87.093	87.093	0.000
Selly Oak New Road Phase 1B	3.278	3.278	0.000	3.278	3.278	0.000
Wharfedale Bridge	2.683	2.683	0.000	2.683	2.683	0.000
Snow Hill Station	5.884	5.884	0.000	6.810	6.810	0.000
Other (Major Schemes)	3.385	3.385	0.000	4.135	4.135	0.000
Total Major Schemes	32.232	32.232	0.000	144.011	144.011	0.000
Inclusive & Sustainable Growth	13.692	13.632	(0.060)	31.560	31.498	(0.062)
Walking & Cycling	4.223	4.423	0.200	7.314	7.515	0.201
Local Measure	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Infrastructure Development	1.203	1.203	0.000	2.216	2.216	0.000
Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy	0.000	0.000	0.000	14.280	14.280	0.000
Air Quality & Climate	52.154	52.154	0.000	53.464	53.464	0.000
Emergency Active Travel Fund	1.467	5.585	4.118	1.467	5.585	4.118
Section 278/S106	0.016	0.016	0.000	0.016	0.016	0.000
Total Transport Connectivity	104.987	109.245	4.258	254.328	258.585	4.257
<b>Highways Infrastructure</b>						
Safer Routes to Schools	0.339	0.339	0.000	1.839	1.839	0.000
Network Integrity and Efficiency	1.657	1.794	0.137	4.157	4.294	0.137
S106 & S278 Schemes	0.126	0.126	0.000	0.126	0.126	0.000
Road Safety	0.991	0.991	0.000	3.616	3.616	0.000
District Schemes	0.712	0.712	0.000	0.712	0.712	0.000
Total Highways Infrastructure	3.825	3.962	0.137	10.450	10.587	0.137
<b>Property Services</b>						
Attwood Green Parks	0.059	0.059	0.000	0.059	0.059	0.000
AttwoodGreen-Holloway Head Playing Field	0.015	0.015	0.000	0.015	0.015	0.000
Attwood Green-Woodview Community Centre	0.090	0.090	0.000	0.090	0.090	0.000
Council House Major Works	0.000	0.675	0.675	0.000	0.675	0.675
Bham Crisis Centre-Nursery Extension	0.001	0.001	0.000	0.001	0.001	0.000
Lee Bank Business Centre	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Highbury Hall Essential Works	0.701	0.701	0.000	2.419	2.419	0.000
Property Strategy	62.958	62.958	0.000	64.458	64.458	0.000
Perry Barr Residential Scheme	279.987	279.987	0.000	410.701	410.701	0.000
Total Property Services	343.810	344.485	0.675	477.742	478.417	0.675
Total Inclusive Growth Directorate	497.082	504.102	7.020	1,617.341	1,628.165	10.824
<b>DIGITAL &amp; CUSTOMER SERVICES DIRECTORATE</b>						
ICT & Digital	10.280	10.580	0.300	16.761	17.241	0.480
Total Digital & Customer Services Directorate	10.280	10.580	0.300	16.761	17.241	0.480
<b>FINANCE &amp; GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE</b>						
<b>Development &amp; Commercial</b>						
Gateway/Grand Central Residual Costs	5.233	5.233	0.000	18.347	18.347	0.000
Capital Loans & Equity	1.991	1.991	0.000	3.983	4.532	0.549
Total Development & Commercial	7.224	7.224	0.000	22.330	22.879	0.549
<b>Corporately Held Funds</b>						
Revenue Reform Projects	5.234	5.234	0.000	5.234	5.234	0.000
Corporate Capital Contingency	27.413	27.113	(0.300)	91.288	90.808	(0.480)
Total Corporately Held Funds	32.647	32.347	(0.300)	96.522	96.042	(0.480)
SAP Investments	0.492	0.492	0.000	3.733	3.733	0.000

Ref.	Budget Movements					
	Current Year			All Years		
	Quarter 2 Budget £m	Quarter 3 Budget £m	Change £m	Quarter 2 Budget £m	Quarter 3 Budget £m	Change £m
<b>Total Finance &amp; Governance Directorate</b>	<b>40.363</b>	<b>40.063</b>	<b>(0.300)</b>	<b>122.585</b>	<b>122.654</b>	<b>0.069</b>
<b>ASSISTANT CHIEF EXECUTIVE DIRECTORATE</b>						
Public Health	0.250	0.250	0.000	0.250	0.250	0.000
<b>Total Assistant Chief Executive Directorate</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022</b>						
CWG Alexander Stadium	37.134	37.134	0.000	65.832	65.832	0.000
CWG Organising Cttee	28.445	28.445	0.000	66.488	66.488	0.000
<b>Total Commonwealth Games 2022</b>	<b>65.579</b>	<b>65.579</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>132.320</b>	<b>132.320</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Total Capital Programme</b>	<b>857.152</b>	<b>868.690</b>	<b>11.538</b>	<b>3,318.050</b>	<b>3,335.901</b>	<b>17.851</b>

ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE				
Ref.	Project/Programme	Comments	2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m	All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m
ASC1	Independent Living	Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government letter dated 8 December 20, notification of £1.536m increase in allocation in 2020 for Disabled Facilities Grant (DFG) slipped into 21/22 as per Project Officer.	1.536	1.536

EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE				
Ref.	Project/Programme	Comments	2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m	All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m
SE1	Birmingham Adult Education	As per FBC and Cabinet approval 21 July 2020 budget built in 2021 for £1.270m funded from Prudential Borrowing for the purchase of freehold interest of Aston Learning Centre from South and City College Birmingham.	1.270	1.270

NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE				
Ref.	Project/Programme	Comments	2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m	All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m
N1	Waste Management Services	£1.091m New resources - OBC report for the relocation of Montague Street and Redfern Road relocation approved by Cabinet on 13/10/20. Funded from the capital receipt from the sale of Montague Street.	1.320	1.426
N2	Parks & Nature Conservation	£2.032m New resources - FBC report approved by Cabinet for the Ward End Park Lakeside Renewal Project. Funded by £0.640m Community Infrastructure Tariff, £0.103m existing Corporate Resources, £1.084m ERDF, £0.190m HS2 and £0.016m BMHT. £0.194 New Resources for Cofton Park Nursery replacement of existing offices and welfare facilities. Project funded by Service Prudential Borrowing.	0.268	2.122

INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE				
Ref.	Project/Programme	Comments	2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m	All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m
IG1	Major Projects Other	£5.707m New resources - Cabinet report September 2020 for Wholesale Market Enabling Works. Funded by prudential borrowing.	1.902	5.707
IG2	Emergency Active Travel Fund	The £4.058m increase in budget relates to the Emergency Active Travel Fund Tranche 2, which DfT initiative to support active travel to help the country emerge from the coronavirus crisis, the funding will enable the City Council to carry out emergency interventions to make cycling and walking safer. The City Council has now received the two tranches of grant funding, the grant conditions stipulate that grant must be spent in 2020/21. The report was approved by Cabinet on 08/09/2020.	4.118	4.118

**Capital Monitoring Quarter 3 2020/21 - Budget Movements**

Annex 4d

**Commentary****DIGITAL & CUSTOMER SERVICES DIRECTORATE**

Ref.	Project/Programme	Comments	2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m	All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m
	NIL			

**FINANCE & GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE**

Ref.	Project/Programme	Comments	2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m	All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m
	NIL			

**COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022**

Ref.	Project/Programme	Comments	2020/21 Increase (Decrease) £m	All Years Increase /(Decrease) £m
	NIL			

Forecast Variations												
Ref.	Current Year						All Years					
	Current Budget £m	Current Actuals £m	Forecast £m	Variation £m	Quarter 2 Variation £m	Change £m	Current Budget £m	Forecast £m	Variation £m	Quarter 2 Variation £m	Change £m	
<b>ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE</b>												
<b>Adult Care &amp; Health</b>												
ASC1 ●	Property Schemes	0.364	(0.011)	0.195	(0.169)	0.000	(0.169)	0.364	0.364	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Adults IT	0.981	0.248	0.581	(0.400)	0.000	(0.400)	0.981	0.981	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Independent Living	12.942	5.010	8.406	(4.536)	0.000	(4.536)	18.442	18.442	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total Adult Social Care Directorate</b>	<b>14.287</b>	<b>5.247</b>	<b>9.182</b>	<b>(5.105)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(5.105)</b>	<b>19.787</b>	<b>19.787</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE</b>												
<b>Education &amp; Early Years</b>												
	Devolved Capital Allocation to Schools	3.861	1.155	3.861	0.000	0.000	0.000	5.475	5.475	0.000	0.000	0.000
	School Condition Allocations	13.021	5.442	13.021	0.000	0.000	0.000	26.021	26.021	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Basic Need - Additional School Places	53.713	43.455	53.713	0.000	0.000	0.000	75.556	75.556	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Other Minor Schemes - Schools	0.013	0.000	0.013	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.013	0.013	0.000	0.000	0.000
	EarlyYrs&Childcare	0.136	0.075	0.136	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.136	0.136	0.000	0.000	0.000
	IT Investment	0.576	0.047	0.576	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.776	1.776	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total Education &amp; Early Years</b>	<b>71.320</b>	<b>50.174</b>	<b>71.320</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>108.977</b>	<b>108.977</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Skills &amp; Employability</b>												
	Adult Ed & Youth	1.270	0.000	1.270	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.983	1.983	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Birmingham Libraries	0.194	0.100	0.194	0.000	0.000	0.000	4.231	4.231	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total Skills &amp; Employability</b>	<b>1.464</b>	<b>0.100</b>	<b>1.464</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>6.214</b>	<b>6.214</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Total Education and Skills Directorate</b>												
	<b>72.784</b>	<b>50.274</b>	<b>72.784</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>115.192</b>	<b>115.192</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE</b>												
<b>Street Scene</b>												
N1 ●	Waste Management Services	27.794	3.098	14.351	(13.443)	(9.159)	(4.284)	81.630	81.630	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Parks & Nature Conservation	12.137	1.150	5.013	(7.124)	(6.935)	(0.189)	17.076	17.076	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total Street Scene</b>	<b>39.931</b>	<b>4.248</b>	<b>19.364</b>	<b>(20.567)</b>	<b>(16.094)</b>	<b>(4.473)</b>	<b>98.706</b>	<b>98.706</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Housing Services</b>												
	Housing Options Service	0.064	0.007	0.064	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.384	2.384	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Private Sector Housing	0.979	0.191	0.385	(0.594)	(0.000)	(0.594)	1.789	1.789	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Housing Revenue Account</b>												
N2 ●	Housing Improvement Programme	73.562	57.843	78.256	4.694	0.000	4.694	620.352	625.046	4.694	0.000	4.694
N3 ●	Redevelopment	30.662	10.386	22.838	(7.824)	(2.410)	(5.414)	473.320	473.509	0.189	0.000	0.189
N4 ●	Other Programmes	10.695	2.490	5.272	(5.423)	(3.013)	(2.410)	92.079	81.907	(10.172)	(7.632)	(2.540)
	<b>Total Housing Revenue Account</b>	<b>114.919</b>	<b>70.719</b>	<b>106.366</b>	<b>(8.553)</b>	<b>(5.423)</b>	<b>(3.130)</b>	<b>1,185.751</b>	<b>1,180.462</b>	<b>(5.289)</b>	<b>(7.632)</b>	<b>2.343</b>
<b>Total Housing Services</b>												
	<b>115.962</b>	<b>70.917</b>	<b>106.815</b>	<b>(9.147)</b>	<b>(5.423)</b>	<b>(3.724)</b>	<b>1,189.924</b>	<b>1,184.635</b>	<b>(5.289)</b>	<b>(7.632)</b>	<b>2.343</b>	<b>2.343</b>
<b>Neighbourhoods</b>												
N5 ●	Community, Sport & Events	1.141	0.264	0.158	(0.983)	0.000	(0.983)	3.641	3.641	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Neighbourhoods	0.030	0.012	0.030	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.030	0.030	0.000	0.000	0.000
N6 ●	Cultural Development	0.611	0.703	1.611	1.000	0.000	1.000	3.861	3.861	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total Neighbourhoods</b>	<b>1.782</b>	<b>0.979</b>	<b>1.799</b>	<b>0.017</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.017</b>	<b>7.532</b>	<b>7.532</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Regulation &amp; Enforcement</b>												
N7 ●	Bereavement	0.249	0.000	0.249	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.249	0.249	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Markets Services	0.300	0.424	0.300	0.000	0.000	0.000	1.059	1.059	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Mortuary/Coroners	2.734	1.515	0.615	(2.119)	0.000	(2.119)	2.734	2.734	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Illegal Money Lending	0.089	0.061	0.089	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.089	0.089	0.000	0.000	0.000
	<b>Total Regulation &amp; Enforcement</b>	<b>3.371</b>	<b>2.000</b>	<b>1.253</b>	<b>(2.119)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(2.119)</b>	<b>4.130</b>	<b>4.130</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Total Neighbourhoods Directorate</b>												
	<b>161.046</b>	<b>78.144</b>	<b>929.231</b>	<b>(51.816)</b>	<b>(21.517)</b>	<b>(10.298)</b>	<b>1,300.292</b>	<b>1,295.003</b>	<b>(5.289)</b>	<b>(7.632)</b>	<b>2.343</b>	<b>2.343</b>
<b>INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE</b>												

			Forecast Variations										
			Current Year				All Years						
Ref.			Current Budget £m	Current Actuals £m	Forecast £m	Variation £m	Quarter 2 Variation £m	Change £m	Current Budget £m	Forecast £m	Variation £m	Quarter 2 Variation £m	Change £m
<b>Planning &amp; Development</b>													
<b>Major Projects</b>													
IG1	●	Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus	28.123	13.593	15.308	(12.815)	(0.000)	(12.815)	42.957	42.957	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Enterprise Zone - Eastside Locks	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.500	2.454	(0.046)	0.000	(0.046)
		Enterprise Zone - Connecting Economic Opportunities	0.293	0.000	0.391	0.099	0.001	0.098	139.450	139.499	0.049	0.049	0.000
		Enterprise Zone - Smithfield	0.031	0.038	0.031	(0.000)	(0.000)	0.000	150.031	150.031	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Enterprise Zone - Southside Public Realm	2.442	0.429	2.442	(0.000)	(0.000)	0.000	9.037	9.037	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Enterprise Zone - LEP Investment Fund	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	20.000	20.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Enterprise Zone - HS2-Interchange Site	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	20.000	20.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
		EZ Phase II - HS2 Station Environment	1.210	0.005	1.117	(0.093)	(0.000)	(0.093)	58.506	58.502	(0.004)	0.000	(0.004)
		EZ Phase II - HS2 Site Enabling	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	101.500	101.500	0.000	0.000	0.000
		EZ Phase II - Local Transport Improvements	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	104.800	104.800	0.000	0.000	0.000
IG2	●	EZ Phase II - Metro Extension to E Bham/Solihull	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	183.300	183.300	0.000	0.000	0.000
		EZ Phase II - Social Infrastructure	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
		EZ Capitalised Interest	1.160	0.000	0.865	(0.295)	0.000	(0.295)	22.667	21.594	(1.073)	0.000	(1.073)
		Jewellery Quarter Cemetary	0.520	0.441	0.520	0.000	0.000	(0.000)	0.520	0.520	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Unlocking Housing Sites	3.459	0.893	3.459	0.000	0.000	0.000	3.459	3.459	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Life Sciences	0.973	0.002	0.108	(0.865)	(0.865)	0.000	0.973	0.973	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Other	1.902	1.031	3.285	1.383	1.383	0.000	5.707	8.415	2.708	2.708	0.000
		<b>Total Major Projects</b>	<b>40.113</b>	<b>16.432</b>	<b>27.526</b>	<b>(12.587)</b>	<b>0.518</b>	<b>(13.105)</b>	<b>865.407</b>	<b>867.042</b>	<b>1.635</b>	<b>2.757</b>	<b>(1.122)</b>
		<b>ERDF</b>	<b>2.973</b>	<b>1.278</b>	<b>2.973</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>4.930</b>	<b>4.930</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Public Realm</b>	<b>1.091</b>	<b>0.254</b>	<b>0.741</b>	<b>(0.350)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(0.350)</b>	<b>1.091</b>	<b>1.091</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>		
<b>Infrastructure/Site Enabling Programme</b>	<b>0.014</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.014</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.249</b>	<b>0.249</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>		
<b>Grants/Loans Programme</b>	<b>1.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1.000</b>	<b>1.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>		
<b>Total Planning &amp; Development</b>	<b>45.192</b>	<b>17.964</b>	<b>32.255</b>	<b>(12.937)</b>	<b>0.518</b>	<b>(13.455)</b>	<b>872.677</b>	<b>874.312</b>	<b>1.635</b>	<b>2.757</b>	<b>(1.122)</b>		
<b>Housing Development</b>													
In Reach			1.218	0.000	1.218	(0.000)	(0.000)	0.000	7.900	7.900	0.000	0.000	0.000
		CWG-Sale To In Reach	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
		<b>Total Housing Development</b>	<b>1.218</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1.218</b>	<b>(0.000)</b>	<b>(0.000)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>7.900</b>	<b>7.900</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Transport Connectivity</b>													
<b>Major Schemes</b>													
IG3	●	Ashted Circus	0.199	0.025	0.150	(0.049)	(0.049)	0.000	0.199	0.150	(0.049)	(0.049)	0.000
		Metro Extension	0.100	0.165	0.150	0.050	0.000	0.050	4.574	4.624	0.050	0.000	0.050
		Iron Lane	4.990	2.024	3.719	(1.271)	0.000	(1.271)	5.977	6.377	0.400	0.400	0.000
		Minworth Unlocking	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Battery Way Extension	0.322	0.082	0.322	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.322	0.322	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Longbridge Connectivity	0.303	0.075	0.150	(0.153)	0.000	(0.153)	0.303	0.303	0.000	0.000	0.000
		A457 Dudley Road	5.839	1.080	3.500	(2.339)	(2.339)	0.000	27.932	27.932	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Journey Reliability	0.705	0.401	0.511	(0.194)	0.130	(0.324)	0.705	0.705	0.000	0.130	(0.130)
		Tame Valley Phase 2 & 3	4.544	0.996	1.372	(3.172)	(3.019)	(0.153)	87.093	87.060	(0.033)	0.000	(0.033)
		Selly Oak New Road Phase 1B	3.278	2.067	3.050	(0.228)	0.000	(0.228)	3.278	4.081	0.803	0.200	0.603
IG4	●	Wharfedale Bridge	2.683	0.001	0.105	(2.578)	(2.583)	0.005	2.683	2.683	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Snow Hill Station	5.884	1.522	2.239	(3.645)	(3.384)	(0.261)	6.810	6.810	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Other (Major Schemes)	3.385	0.436	0.833	(2.552)	(1.150)	(1.402)	4.135	4.151	0.016	0.006	0.010
		<b>Total Major Schemes</b>	<b>32.232</b>	<b>8.874</b>	<b>16.101</b>	<b>(16.131)</b>	<b>(12.394)</b>	<b>(3.737)</b>	<b>144.011</b>	<b>145.198</b>	<b>1.187</b>	<b>0.687</b>	<b>0.500</b>
IG5	●	Inclusive & Sustainable Growth	13.632	1.329	2.764	(10.868)	(9.301)	(1.567)	31.498	26.701	(4.797)	0.010	(4.807)
		Walking & Cycling	4.423	1.324	2.647	(1.776)	(1.139)	(0.637)	7.515	8.019	0.504	0.000	0.504
		Local Measure	0.000	(0.006)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Infrastructure Development	1.203	0.600	1.203	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.216	2.216	0.000	0.000	0.000
		Transportation & Highways Funding Strategy	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	14.280	14.280	0.000	0.000	0.000

Forecast Variations											
Ref.	Current Year						All Years				
	Current Budget £m	Current Actuals £m	Forecast £m	Variation £m	Quarter 2 Variation £m	Change £m	Current Budget £m	Forecast £m	Variation £m	Quarter 2 Variation £m	Change £m
Air Quality & Climate	52.154	12.691	20.308	(31.846)	(27.237)	(4.609)	53.464	53.464	0.000	0.000	0.000
Emergency Active Travel Fund	5.585	1.592	2.060	(3.525)	0.000	(3.525)	5.585	5.585	0.000	0.000	0.000
Section 278/S106	0.016	0.145	0.024	0.008	0.008	0.000	0.016	0.024	0.008	0.008	0.000
<b>Total Transport Connectivity</b>	<b>109.245</b>	<b>26.549</b>	<b>45.107</b>	<b>(64.138)</b>	<b>(50.063)</b>	<b>(14.075)</b>	<b>258.585</b>	<b>255.487</b>	<b>(3.098)</b>	<b>0.705</b>	<b>(3.803)</b>
<b>Highways Infrastructure</b>											
Safer Routes to Schools	0.339	0.099	0.304	(0.035)	0.000	(0.035)	1.839	1.947	0.108	0.000	0.108
Network Integrity and Efficiency	1.794	0.445	1.208	(0.586)	0.000	(0.586)	4.294	4.294	0.000	0.000	0.000
S106 & S278 Schemes	0.126	0.006	0.045	(0.081)	0.000	(0.081)	0.126	0.126	0.000	0.000	0.000
Road Safety	0.991	0.368	0.504	(0.487)	(0.000)	(0.487)	3.616	3.616	0.000	0.000	0.000
District Schemes	0.712	(0.009)	0.261	(0.451)	0.000	(0.451)	0.712	0.712	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Highways Infrastructure</b>	<b>3.962</b>	<b>0.909</b>	<b>2.322</b>	<b>(1.640)</b>	<b>(0.000)</b>	<b>(1.640)</b>	<b>10.587</b>	<b>10.695</b>	<b>0.109</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.109</b>
<b>Property Services</b>											
Attwood Green Parks	0.059	0.000	0.059	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.059	0.059	0.000	0.000	0.000
AttwoodGreen-Holloway Head Playing Field	0.015	0.000	0.015	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.015	0.015	0.000	0.000	0.000
Attwood Green-Woodview Community Centre	0.090	0.000	0.090	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.090	0.090	0.000	0.000	0.000
Council House Major Works	0.675	0.000	0.675	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.675	0.675	0.000	0.000	0.000
Bham Crisis Centre-Nursery Extension	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000
Lee Bank Business Centre	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Highbury Hall Essential Works	0.701	0.647	0.701	0.000	0.000	0.000	2.419	2.419	0.000	0.000	0.000
Property Strategy	62.958	0.000	0.000	(62.958)	(52.458)	(10.500)	64.458	64.458	0.000	0.000	0.000
Perry Barr Residential Scheme	279.987	90.285	164.341	(115.646)	(6.661)	(108.985)	410.701	387.130	(23.571)	(23.571)	0.000
<b>Total Property Services</b>	<b>344.485</b>	<b>90.933</b>	<b>165.881</b>	<b>(178.604)</b>	<b>(59.119)</b>	<b>(119.485)</b>	<b>478.417</b>	<b>454.846</b>	<b>(23.571)</b>	<b>(23.571)</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Total Inclusive Growth Directorate</b>	<b>504.102</b>	<b>136.355</b>	<b>246.783</b>	<b>(257.319)</b>	<b>(108.665)</b>	<b>(148.654)</b>	<b>1,628.165</b>	<b>1,603.239</b>	<b>(24.925)</b>	<b>(20.109)</b>	<b>(4.816)</b>
<b>DIGITAL &amp; CUSTOMER SERVICES DIRECTORATE</b>											
ICT & Digital	10.580	5.112	9.183	(1.397)	(0.365)	(1.032)	17.241	17.241	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Digital &amp; Customer Services Directorate</b>	<b>10.580</b>	<b>5.112</b>	<b>9.183</b>	<b>(1.397)</b>	<b>(0.365)</b>	<b>(1.032)</b>	<b>17.241</b>	<b>17.241</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>FINANCE &amp; GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE</b>											
<b>Development &amp; Commercial</b>											
Gateway/Grand Central Residual Costs	5.233	(0.009)	0.075	(5.158)	(5.068)	(0.090)	18.347	18.347	0.000	0.000	0.000
Capital Loans & Equity	1.991	1.500	1.991	0.000	0.000	0.000	4.532	4.532	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Development &amp; Commercial</b>	<b>7.224</b>	<b>1.491</b>	<b>2.066</b>	<b>(5.158)</b>	<b>(5.068)</b>	<b>(0.090)</b>	<b>22.879</b>	<b>22.879</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>Corporately Held Funds</b>											
Revenue Reform Projects	5.234	4.026	5.234	0.000	0.000	0.000	5.234	5.234	0.000	0.000	0.000
Corporate Capital Contingency	27.113	0.441	0.500	(26.613)	0.000	(26.613)	90.808	90.808	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Corporately Held Funds</b>	<b>32.347</b>	<b>4.467</b>	<b>5.734</b>	<b>(26.613)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(26.613)</b>	<b>96.042</b>	<b>96.042</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
SAP Investments	0.492	0.001	0.000	(0.492)	0.000	(0.492)	3.733	3.733	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Finance &amp; Governance Directorate</b>	<b>40.063</b>	<b>5.959</b>	<b>7.800</b>	<b>(32.263)</b>	<b>(5.068)</b>	<b>(27.195)</b>	<b>122.654</b>	<b>122.654</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>ASSISTANT CHIEF EXECUTIVE DIRECTORATE</b>											
Public Health	0.250	0.000	0.250	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.250	0.250	0.000	0.000	0.000
<b>Total Assistant Chief Executive Directorate</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.250</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022</b>											
CWG Alexander Stadium	37.134	13.141	18.133	(19.001)	0.500	(19.501)	65.832	68.183	2.351	2.000	0.351
CWG Organising Cttee	28.445	0.788	26.034	(2.411)	1.211	(3.622)	66.488	64.013	(2.475)	(2.000)	(0.475)
<b>Total Commonwealth Games 2022</b>	<b>65.579</b>	<b>13.929</b>	<b>44.167</b>	<b>(21.412)</b>	<b>1.711</b>	<b>(23.123)</b>	<b>132.320</b>	<b>132.196</b>	<b>(0.124)</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>(0.124)</b>
<b>Total Capital Programme</b>	<b>868.690</b>	<b>295.020</b>	<b>369.379</b>	<b>(349.311)</b>	<b>(133.903)</b>	<b>(215.408)</b>	<b>3,335.901</b>	<b>3,305.562</b>	<b>(30.338)</b>	<b>(27.741)</b>	<b>(2.597)</b>

ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE			
Project/Programme	Comments	Current Year (£m)	All Years (£m)
ASC1 - Independent Living	Slippage £3m - Status: The programme of major works and adaptations to service users' homes (£11.5m overall budget) was paused during the initial lockdown period earlier in the financial year, with further Covid related restrictions post lockdown impacting on service delivery. Some slippage will therefore occur into next financial year. Mitigating action: Whilst the service is now running at a relatively normal rate, and there are no backlogs of work reported, the pandemic has impacted on the amount of major works and adaptations the team have been able to provide this year and this situation cannot now be reversed. There will be no impact on the funding of the scheme as the Disabled Facilities Grant can be utilised next year. Slippage £1.536m - increase in 20/21 allocation to be used in 21/22 as per Project Officer.	(4.536)	0.000

EDUCATION AND SKILLS DIRECTORATE			
Project/Programme	Comments	Current Year (£m)	All Years (£m)
	NIL change reported	0.000	0.000

NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE			
Project/Programme	Comments	Current Year (£m)	All Years (£m)
N1 - Waste Management Services	Waste Depots- Slippage of £(3.700)m due to the impact of COVID 19 on the programme, further delays in the submission of planning (Now expected February 2021) has led to a further delay in the confirmation of the start date. Waste Depot Vehicles Slippage of £(0.584)m - The impact of Covid19 has affected the delivery of the vehicles with now only half being delivered before April. The remaining vehicles will be delivered by June 2021	(4.284)	0.000
N2 - Housing Improvement	£10.3m increase in the Fire Protection Programme as a direct result of undertaking enhanced fire safety work on the exteriors of High Rise Blocks. The works ensure we meet Limited Combustibility Fire Safety Standards following the Hackitt enquiry. This is being funded partly from reductions in Door Replacement (£5.9m), and Door Entry (£0.8m). The remainder is being funded by reallocating other HRA Budgets (£2.5m will be funded by an increase in revenue contributions and £1.1m from the Adaptations budget). A further £1.1m of Adaptations budget is being used to fund other increases in the programme: Windows £0.7m; Kitchens/Bathrooms £3.2m; Reroofing £0.3m; Communal Decorations and Environmental £1.3m, Structural Investigations £1.0m, offset by reductions in this programme to the Heating (£0.9m); Rewiring (£0.2m); Structural Investment (£4.0m), and Legionella & Security (£0.3m) budgets. There is also slippage of £1.9m within the Sprinkler Programme due to a judicial review at Canterbury and Salisbury Towers and a Leaseholder challenge at Bakeman House. There is acceleration of £1.9m within the Central Heating, Rewires, Kitchen and Bathroom programmes.	4.694	4.694
N3 - Redevelopment	Slippage of (£5.9m) and (£0.5m) relating to the New Build and Clearance Programmes respectively. The schemes slipping within the New Build Programme are predominantly due to delays in approvals and contract signing because of Covid at the following sites Farnborough Road, Gladstone Street, Monmouth Road, Abbeyfields Phase 4, Hollybank Road, Kestrel Avenue and Houldey Road. The schemes slipping within the Clearance Programme are at Tern Grove, Alfred and Beach Road, Baverstock Academy, Heather / Barberry Houses and Partons Road schemes due to Covid restrictions. Acceleration of £0.9m and £0.1m New Build And Clearance Programmes respectively. The schemes accelerating within the New Build Programme are Pool Farm, Kings Norton (Primrose), Gressel Lane and Ward End Park and within Clearance the Kings Norton Low Rise scheme.	(5.414)	0.189
N4 - Other Programmes	Reduced forecast due slower demand within the Adaptations Programme due to Covid. This resource has been re-directed towards pressures within the Fire Safety Programme £1.1m and Kitchen and Bathroom Programme £1.1m (Housing Improvement Programme above). A small underspend has been identified within the Design Refresh and Internal Fee Budgets of (£0.3m).	(2.410)	(2.540)



N5 - Community, Sport & Events	Moseley Rd Baths slippage of £(0.500)m due to delays in obtaining matchfunding due to Covid 19. Leisure Flex replacement till system slippage of £(0.400)m due to implementation delays. Minor Schemes slippage of £0.083	(0.983)	0.000
N6 - Cultural Development	This is a new Capital Loan facility for Performances Birmingham Ltd up to a maximum of £3m to be funded by Pru Borrowing and is repayable over 20 years. The Forecast for 20/21 is £1m. The remaining £2m may not be required. However, we will not know this until the related project completes, COVID-19 willing, in mid 2021/22 and so we are, for now, anticipating that the £2m will be drawn down in 21/22.	1.000	0.000
N7 - Regulation and Enforcement	Coroner's Court Slippage of £(2.119m) BCC did not get vacant possession of the building until June 2020 rather than the original date of April. Condition surveys carried out on the building as part of the development & design works identified additional works that are required. These include a new roof, new gas supply and heating system. These issues have accumulated in the original construction programme slipping.	(2.119)	0.000

#### INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE

Project/Programme	Comments	Current Year (£m)	All Years (£m)
IG1 - Enterprise Zone - Paradise Circus	Slippage of £(12.815)m due to the following 3 points: 1/ Agreement of variation to the original building contract to now include above ground construction works (not funded by EZ) This has led to re-programming of the EZ funded element of works. 2/ The effect of Covid-19 pandemic and the need for some re-programming due to revised operational arrangements and delay in works. 3/ The triggering of mechanisms within the agreement to compulsorily purchase the Copthorne Hotel.	(12.815)	0.000
IG2 - Enterprise Zone Capitalised Interest	This represents interest on Enterprise Zone borrowing, which is capitalised during the asset construction period, and represents a forecast for every year of the EZ. The cost of the borrowing is funded from a prudent forecast of EZ business rates growth in accordance with the agreed EZ Financial Principles, and is included in EZ and LEP financial forecasts	(0.295)	(1.073)
IG3 - Iron Lane	Due to COVID19, shut down and restricted working when the site reopened the scheme has slipped by approximately 5 months, £1.271m has been slipped into 2021/2022.	(1.271)	0.000
IG4 - Other	The variance relates to slippage for the Snow Hill Public scheme. The Colmore Row / Livery Street project was supposed to start on site in April 2020 but due to COVID-19 did not commence until June 2020. Due to social distancing regulations and enhanced pedestrian management, construction work is not progressing as fast as originally forecasted. The Cornwall Street project was originally due to start on site in summer 2020, this was delayed by. It was then decided that any construction should be delayed until January 2020 to avoid potential disruption to Christmas trade in the city centre post Covid-19. This has resulted in most of the work being carried out in 2021-22	(1.402)	0.010
IG5 - Inclusive & Sustainable Growth	The slippage relates to the Birmingham City Centre Public Realm scheme, the scheme is currently in development phase no works have been halted. Opportunities to accelerate certain works have been delayed until January 2021 but these do not detract from the timescales as this was an accelerated opportunity. The cost and delay of material from overseas suppliers and is a key concern and anticipated construction cost increases are foreseen based on social distancing measures. The change in forecast is due Phase 1 included £5.000m of Commonwealth Games capital funding. The source of this funding was a contingency pot held and managed through the Commonwealth Games governance arrangements with partners including the Department for Culture, Media and Sport, Organising Committee and WMCA. Due to the impacts of the Covid-19 pandemic on other critical Commonwealth Games deliverables, this funding is no longer available to this project; however, as the scope of the deliverables pre-Commonwealth Games has reduced, the remaining funding available from Transforming Cities and Clean Air Zone is adequate to cover the capital cost requirements of the Phase 1 project.	(1.567)	(4.807)

IG6 - Air Quality & Climate	The slippage of £31.846m is mainly due to the CAZ operational date being postponed until 2021. Despite this delay there is a focus to complete as much of the work as soon as possible. The extended time frame poses cost increases such as increased lease costs of depot and increased staff costs. The additional slippage from quarter 2 (£4.609m) is a reduction in the mitigation grant spend. This is due to the mitigation programme being impacted by delays in the launch and disruption to take-up of the mitigation programmes by COVID-19. The launch of HDV and Taxi programmes was delayed to late September 2020, the Vehicle Scrappage Programme will launch in February 2021. The CAZ launch date itself has been deferred to 01/06/2021 which has been formally agreed by JAQU. Clean Air Hydrogen Bus - The contracts for the manufacture and operation of 20 Hydrogen Buses has now been signed between the Council National Express (Bus Operator) and Bamford Bus (T/A Wright Bus) (Bus Manufacture) with the deposit of being paid by the end of September, along with the claim to GBSLEP for the grant. The spend has now been accelerated from future years to 2020-21. Electric Vehicle Charging Points – The Council entered into a contract with ESB in August to deliver a total of 197 Chargers – 100 Rapid Chargers and 97 Fast Chargers over a two year period to August 2022. This has resulted in accelerating spend from 2021-22 into the current financial year.	(4.609)	0.000
IG7 - Emergency Active Travel Fund	slippage of £3.5m relates to Tranche 2 (of around £4m), which the Department for Transport originally wanted to be spent by March 2021, but as funding was only confirmed in early December 2020 the deadline for spend has been extended to March 2022.	(3.525)	0.000
IG8 - Property Strategy	At Quarter 2 slippage of £52.5m was reported, primarily linked to delays in shaping the commercial property portfolio due to COVID. A further £10.5m has been slipped at Quarter 3. External consultants recently reviewed the commercial portfolio and made recommendations in terms of asset disposals to support the investment fund. However, the acquisition of new commercial properties are totally dependent on the right opportunities coming to market and no acquisitions have been made this year. It is unlikely that any new opportunities identified will complete this financial year. The result has been to slip the whole £62.958m Property Strategy budget into future years.	(10.500)	0.000
IG9 - Perry Barr Residential Scheme	A detailed review of all costs and anticipated income generation from the PBRS has been commenced following the decision in August 2000 that the scheme would not be used for athletes and officials accommodation for the Commonwealth Games in 2022, with the review also seeking to quantify the financial and programme impacts on the scheme of COVID-19. This review is complex and time consuming, and once completed, the full implications will be reported to Cabinet, likely to be in spring 2021. Whilst this wider review is continuing, an assessment has been undertaken of the likely phasing of expenditure based on the existing approved scheme and known and anticipated COVID impacts to the end of the 2020/21 financial year, resulting in anticipated slippage to future years within the overall scheme cost envelope of £108.985m. It is likely that further changes will emerge as the scheme review continues.	(108.985)	0.000
<b>DIGITAL &amp; CUSTOMER SERVICES DIRECTORATE</b>			
<b>Project/Programme</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Current Year (£m)</b>	<b>All Years (£m)</b>
DC1 - ICT & Digital Programme	Slippage of £1.5m of which £1.0m relates to the Application Platform Modernisation (APM) scheme and £0.5m to the Insight Scheme. APM - Legacy Hardware, based on the current known Legacy Hardware footprint to support the exit of Fort Dunlop, limited additional hardware will be required at this time. Further validation of this will be ongoing through to March 2021, provision is therefore moved into next financial year to support the Cody Park and West Malling data centre exit. Insight - scheme delayed due to the effects of Covid-19. Acceleration of £0.3m on the Brum Account Phase 3 project which is now projected to start in January after being put on hold due to Covid-19. £0.2m on the Corporate Voice Telephony scheme as development work will now commence earlier than originally forecast following approval from Senior Management.	(1.032)	0.000
<b>FINANCE &amp; GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE</b>			
<b>Project/Programme</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Current Year (£m)</b>	<b>All Years (£m)</b>
FG1 - Corporate Capital Contingency	Not all the capital contingency budgeted for in 2020/21 needed to be used in the year	(26.613)	0.000

Project/Programme	Comments	Current Year (£m)	All Years (£m)
CWG1 - Alexander Stadium	Expenditure has been reprofiled between financial years to reflect updated cashflow forecasts from the main contractor taking into account the impacts of COVID-19 and the subsequent requirement to resequence certain elements of the construction programme to ensure completion in line with the requirement to hand the completed stadium over to the Birmingham 2022 Organising Committee by March 2022. Whilst the timing of expenditure has been updated, the programme remains on schedule to achieve completion to the required timescales. In addition a minor budget realignment increasing all years expenditure budgets by £0.35m has been undertaken between Alexander Stadium and other CWG Capital Programme budgets to reflect anticipated construction costs for the Athletes Road (planned to offer access to the Stadium through Perry Park for the Games).	(19.501)	0.351
CWG2 - Organising Committee	All years expenditure budgets have been reduced by £0.35m to reflect the transfer of funding for the Athletes Road to the Alexander Stadium, with no net impact on overall costs of the Games. In addition, the phasing of expenditure on individual projects has been updated to reflect the impacts of COVID-19 and the limited extent to which contingencies have been required during 2020/21 to progress individual schemes. At this stage it is considered imprudent to consider reducing the overall level of contingency held for Games related capital projects, so budgets have been largely reprofiled to later years.	(3.622)	(0.475)

**Prudential Borrowing - Additions or Reductions Quarter 3 (October to December) 2020**

This Appendix reviews changes in the Council's proposed borrowing to finance capital expenditure to show whether the Council's underlying indebtedness increases or decreases. The

Description	#	2020/21 £'000	2021/22 £'000	Later Years £'000	Total £'000
<b>Borrowing Needing Budget Support</b>					
<b>Neighbourhoods:</b>					
Waste Management Services	A	(3,949)	7,684	(3,400)	335
<b>TOTAL BORROWING NEEDING BUDGET SUPPORT</b>		<b>(3,949)</b>	<b>7,684</b>	<b>(3,400)</b>	<b>335</b>
<b>SELF SUPPORTED</b>					
<b>Education &amp; Skills:</b>					
Adult Education	N	1,270	0	0	1,270
<b>Neighbourhoods:</b>					
Parks & Nature	A	194	0	0	194
Community Sport	A	(900)	400	500	0
Cultural Development	A	1,000	0	(1,000)	0
Regulation & Enforcement	A	(2,118)	2,118	0	0
Private Sector Housing	A	65	0	68	133
HRA	A	(1,411)	2,664	(1,254)	0
<b>Inclusive Growth:</b>					
Enterprise Zone Investment Plan Phases 1 & 2	A	(14,799)	11,879	1,797	(1,123)
Transportation	A	(1,299)	1,299	0	0
Perry Barry Residential Scheme	A	(99,722)	37,659	62,063	0
Planning & Development	N	1,902	3,804	0	5,707
<b>Digital &amp; Customer Services:</b>					
ICT Infrastructure	A	(185)	(35)	700	480
<b>Finance &amp; Governance</b>					
Major Projects	A	(27,495)	4,232	23,332	69
<b>Assistant Chief Executive</b>					
Control Centre Equipment	A			0	0
<b>Commonwealth Games</b>					
Alexander Stadium	A	(10,832)	5,505	5,678	351
Organising Committee	A	4,825	(5,978)	802	(351)
<b>TOTAL SELF SUPPORTED BORROWING</b>		<b>(149,505)</b>	<b>63,548</b>	<b>92,687</b>	<b>6,729</b>
<b>TOTAL ADDITIONS / (REDUCTION) IN PRUDENTIAL BORROWING</b>		<b>(153,454)</b>	<b>71,232</b>	<b>89,287</b>	<b>7,065</b>

Note: This includes some re-phasing between years.

# A - Amendment to existing project spend or resources.

N - New projects or programmes added in the quarter.

**CAPITAL - QUARTER 3 2020/21 - 10 YEAR CAPITAL EXPENDITURE PLAN 2020/21 to 2029/30**

Annex 4h

This appendix shows capital plans over the ten year Long Term Financial Plan period, for those projects where longer term plans have been developed. Long term plans will be subject to ongoing review to ensure that any expenditure plans are within a prudent forecast of resources. Please note that many projects do not have such long term planning horizons, and the absence of forecasts does not mean that no spend is anticipated, just that it cannot yet be reasonably quantified.

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30+	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
<b>ADULT SOCIAL CARE DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>9.182</b>	<b>10.605</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>19.787</b>
<b>EDUCATION &amp; SKILLS DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>72.784</b>	<b>38.094</b>	<b>4.313</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>115.191</b>
<b>NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE</b>											
Other - General Fund	22.865	39.787	24.600	25.267	-	-	-	-	0.329	1.693	114.540
HRA	106.366	125.957	165.015	144.357	120.127	100.328	102.035	96.749	99.724	119.805	1,180.463
<b>TOTAL CAPITAL - NEIGHBOURHOODS DIRECTORATE</b>	<b>129.231</b>	<b>165.744</b>	<b>189.615</b>	<b>169.624</b>	<b>120.127</b>	<b>100.328</b>	<b>102.035</b>	<b>96.749</b>	<b>100.053</b>	<b>121.498</b>	<b>1,295.003</b>
<b>INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE</b>											
<b>Planning and Development</b>											
Paradise Circus Redevelopment	15.308	23.029	1.975	2.645	-	-	-	-	-	-	42.957
Eastside Locks	-	2.454	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.454
Southern Gateway Site (Smithfield)	0.031	3.985	10.678	19.597	25.785	11.598	21.342	15.395	10.464	31.156	150.032
Southside Public Realm	2.442	4.066	0.215	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.314	9.037
LEP Investment Fund	-	-	-	-	5.000	5.000	5.000	5.000	-	-	20.000
HS2 - Interchange Site	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20.000	20.000
HS2 Station Environment	1.117	0.245	0.159	0.250	13.749	26.809	6.807	-	-	9.365	58.501
Site Enabling Works	0.000	2.000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	99.500	101.500
Local Transport Improvements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	104.800	104.800
Digbeth Public Realm	0.391	-	15.628	1.723	2.000	2.000	2.000	2.000	-	60.400	86.143
Curzon Connecting Economic Opportunities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52.900	52.900
Metro Extension to East Birmingham/Solihull	-	-	-	-	-	-	48.100	46.200	44.500	44.500	183.300
Capitalised Interest	0.865	1.913	3.046	3.956	4.979	2.337	3.143	1.356	-	-	21.594
Other Planning Schemes	12.101	7.408	0.440	0.453	-	-	-	-	-	0.692	21.093
<b>Total Planning &amp; Development</b>	<b>32.255</b>	<b>45.100</b>	<b>32.141</b>	<b>28.625</b>	<b>51.513</b>	<b>47.744</b>	<b>86.392</b>	<b>69.951</b>	<b>54.964</b>	<b>425.627</b>	<b>874.311</b>
	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2022/23</b>	<b>2023/24</b>	<b>2024/25</b>	<b>2025/26</b>	<b>2026/27</b>	<b>2027/28</b>	<b>2028/29</b>	<b>2029/30</b>	<b>Total</b>
	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>	<b>Forecast</b>
	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
<b>Housing Development</b>	<b>1.218</b>	<b>4.247</b>	<b>2.435</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	<b>7.900</b>

Total Transportation	45.106	65.001	52.727	48.465	31.224	10.644	0.570	1.750	-	-	255.487
Total Highways	2.322	3.074	1.325	1.325	1.325	1.325	-	-	-	-	10.696
Total Property Services	165.881	178.940	110.025	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	454.846
TOTAL CAPITAL - INCLUSIVE GROWTH DIRECTORATE	246.781	296.362	198.652	78.415	84.062	59.713	86.962	71.701	54.964	425.627	1,603.239
COMMONWEALTH GAMES 2022	44.167	76.144	11.885	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	132.196
FINANCE & GOVERNANCE DIRECTORATE	7.800	45.343	56.438	13.072	-	-	-	-	-	-	122.653
DIGITAL & CUSTOMER SERVICES DIRECTORATE	9.183	7.358	0.700	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17.241
PARTNERSHIPS, INSIGHT & PREVENTION DIRECTORATE	0.250	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.250
TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME	519.378	639.650	461.603	261.111	204.189	160.041	188.997	168.450	155.017	547.125	3,305.561

#### Resources

##### Use of Specific Resources

Grants & Contributions	198.614	172.240	81.546	54.180	36.736	11.713	5.712	0.250	0.250	0.250	561.491
Use of earmarked Capital Receipts	49.485	68.205	71.703	39.198	19.805	16.763	15.861	15.790	11.544	29.376	337.730
Revenue Contributions - Departmental	15.442	17.403	5.280	6.118	7.780	6.824	0.570	1.750	0.000	0.000	61.166
- HRA (incl reserves & S106)	65.185	63.783	76.088	75.775	78.667	75.672	80.462	80.708	86.341	90.179	772.860
Total Specific Resources	328.725	321.631	234.617	175.271	142.988	110.972	102.605	98.498	98.135	119.805	1,733.247

##### Use of Corporate or General Resources

Corporate Resources	15.831	9.087	0.711	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25.628
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Corporate	30.815	83.551	70.743	25.392	-	-	-	-	-	-	210.501
Unsupported Prudential Borrowing - Directorate	144.008	225.382	155.532	66.120	59.876	47.744	86.392	69.951	56.553	424.626	1,336.184
Total Corporate Resources	190.653	318.020	226.986	91.512	59.876	47.744	86.392	69.951	56.553	424.626	1,572.314
Forecast Use of Resources	519.379	639.651	461.603	266.783	202.864	158.716	188.997	168.449	154.688	544.431	3,305.561

## INVESTMENT PROPERTY PORTFOLIO MONITORING DASHBOARD: QUARTER 3 2020/21

**1 Portfolio objectives**

The Portfolio comprises property investments which are held to earn a financial return and are not operational service properties.

**2 Portfolio summary**

	income budget	income forecast	variance
Direct property	-23.00	-20.23	2.77
Loans on property			
less portfolio prudential borrowing	4.40	5.05	0.65
less management costs	5.64	11.00	5.36
net total	-12.96	-4.18	8.78

**3 Limit on borrowing for Investment property portfolio**

	value £m	limit £m	variance £m
prudential borrowing from 1 April 2019 onwards	7.91	50.00	42.09
borrowing repaid from sale proceeds	-5.86	0.00	5.86
	2.05	50.00	47.95

**4 Portfolio completions in the quarter (acquisitions and disposals)**

	£m	
Sales completed in quarter 3		
Sales	0.36	Sale of 50, Severn Street
Purchase	0.00	

## Commentary:

£6.939m of disposals mostly non commercial portfolio e.g. £3.459m East Aston RIS & Housing  
£3.206m

**5 Planned activity in the coming quarter**

Proposed sales with anticipated completion:  
Southside £1.750m & Northside £1.2m in Quarter 4  
Coleridge Chambers & Ruskins Chambers deposit £0.6m in Quarter 4  
Unit 4 Small Heath Business Park £0.919m & Lease Premiums ICC/Symphony £0.550m (not ring-fenced)

**6 Assurance**

was the CIPFA Treasury Code complied with? yes

was the Council's Service and Commercial investment Strategy complied with? yes  
(the Strategy implements the requirements of the Government Investment Guidance)

was the Council's Investment Property Strategy complied with? yes

## commentary:

All properties fully evaluated disposed with in the appropriate manner.





# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9 February 2021



**Subject:** Commissioning of Cultural Activities 2021-22

**Report of:** Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting)

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Jayne Francis, Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture

**Relevant O & S Chair(s):** Councillor Mariam Khan - Commonwealth Games, Culture and Physical Activity O&S Committee

**Report author:** Symon Easton, Head of Cultural Development  
Telephone No: 07703 373286  
Email: symon.easton@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008397/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval for the recommended allocation of budgets to support arts and cultural activities in 2021-22 at a total cost of £2,917,591

## **2 Recommendations**

That Cabinet;

- 2.1 Notes the background to recommendations for allocating funding and grants from the Support to the Arts budget for 2021-22
- 2.2 Notes the Equality Duty (Appendix 1) and Equality Impact Assessment Screening (Appendix 2) relating to the proposals.
- 2.3 Approves the allocations for revenue funding grants totalling £2,429,710 set out in Appendix 3 - subject to the receipt of requisite information in accordance with the council's grant processes and organisations adherence to the General Conditions of Grant Aid (set out in Appendix 4)
- 2.4 Approves the allocation for Local Arts Development and arts activity commissioning totalling £487,881 also set out in Appendix 3. This includes a commissioning fund of £100,000 to develop cultural programming for the 2022 Commonwealth Games by supporting capacity building in local communities.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 In June 2019, Cabinet agreed that the Support to the Arts budget (approved at Full Council in February 2019) would be ring-fenced until 2022-23. Council took this decision to ensure a stable Support to the Arts budget for a period of four years to 2022/23 leading up to Commonwealth Games 2022. This decision has since become even more pertinent in 2020 due to the devastating impact that COVID19 has had on the cultural sector in Birmingham. Venues and performance organisations have been hit particularly hard and it is anticipated that the ongoing impact of the pandemic on the recovery / continued viability of cultural organisations will be significant.
- 3.2 At the time of writing this report, most if not all large-scale venues (employers) including Birmingham REP, The MAC, Town Hall, Symphony Hall are closed and have had to make significant staff redundancies. Many are likely to remain closed until well into the new financial year if restrictions can't be relaxed. Even then most organisations are concerned that audience confidence won't return to economically viable levels until the wider population has been vaccinated and the virus eradicated. The knock-on effect of venue closure is that performance companies such as Birmingham Royal Ballet and CBSO have nowhere to perform yet need to retain their full complement of dancers and musicians in readiness for reopening.
- 3.3 The obvious challenge for all is lack of trading income and cashflow - many cultural organisations only carry 2- or 3-months reserves which are soon depleted. Even the furlough support scheme for staff (JCRC) and 'cultural relief' funding from the Government has been insufficient for many to keep staff on as they had to cancel all their contracts with no idea when work (productions) could resume.

- 3.4 Therefore, the continued financial support from Birmingham City Council outlined in this report will be vital in helping ensure these funded portfolio organisations can survive and continue to attract funding from their partner organisations and other sources in readiness for full recovery.
- 3.5 Over and above the annual revenue funded portfolio of arts organisations, smaller Birmingham based arts organisations are commissioned to deliver projects linked to outcomes relating to the Council's priorities. These schemes are targeted at; adults in neighbourhoods '*Culture on Our Doorstep*'; young people '*Next Generation*' and; residents from a culturally diverse background '*Cultural Regeneration*.' These initiatives are important as they enable the Council to target activities at people with less opportunity to engage with culture, and they help lever investment from other sources.
- 3.6 The budget also has a project commissioning fund of £100,000 to help meet the Council's priority supporting Birmingham's residents to gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games. Project commissions will be awarded to local arts organisations to help build capacity and cultural programming for the 2022 Games in local communities across the city (particularly our diverse communities) to ensure that we deliver a Games for Birmingham that connects communities and fosters civic pride. This funding supports communities applying to CWG's Organising Committees Curatorial Guidelines for the Cultural Programme.
- 3.7 The Local Cultural Development funding recommended in this report enables support for local groups and community activators to work as part of local arts forums (established in 2013-14) helping coordinate and develop cultural activities on the ground - particularly in areas of low cultural engagement. In addition, the funding supports the delivery of Birmingham Heritage Week, delivery of the annual '*Black History Month*' and other planned cultural events during the year including staff costs for administering. It will also support the new Birmingham Cultural Compact initiative including the planned refresh of the city's Cultural Strategy to 2025.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 To commission different companies or activities – the regularly funded organisations portfolio of today was established in 2010-11 based on a 'balanced scorecard' framework where contributions of the organisations and programmes to the Council's priorities were assessed (whilst also taking into account the risks and liabilities associated with each organisation). Whilst there are many excellent arts organisations in the city, the reduced arts budget has meant that it has been difficult enough to sustain the existing portfolio.
- 4.2 To allocate funding differently - Other proposed arts commissioning programmes complement the work of the revenue funded organisations and offer opportunities for smaller, locally based and specialist providers to be commissioned. Project funding schemes provide important resources to lever

investment from other bodies and sustain a large number of smaller cultural companies, as well as providing valuable activities out of the city centre including our culturally diverse communities across the city.

## **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 Councillors nominated by the City Council to the Boards of the funded organisations have been sent a copy of this report for information and Officers have attended arts organisations Board meetings where relevant to discuss funding.

Arts Council England, has been consulted over several meetings during the year, including discussions around the developing Cultural Compact for Birmingham.

The Head of Cultural Development has met with various Chairs and/or Chief Officers of the funded arts organisations to discuss the funding situation and the need for joint/collaborative working going forward.

## **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 Appendix 5 sets out the potential risks and mitigations associated with Commissioning of Arts Activities 2021-22. There are no anticipated high risk or high implications.

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

- 7.1 **The recommended decisions are consistent with the following priorities in the City Council's plan;**

- 7.1.1 Outcome 1 - Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in.
- Priority 1: We will create opportunities for local people to develop skills and make the best of economic growth
  - Priority 2: We will strive to maximise the investment in the city and engage local employers to create quality jobs and opportunities for citizens
- 7.1.2 Outcome 2 - Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in.
- Priority 3: We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.
- 7.1.3 Outcome 3 - Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in.
- Priority 1: We will work with our citizens to prevent social isolation, loneliness and develop active citizenship.
- 7.1.4 Outcome 4 - Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in.
- Priority 5: We will work with partners to ensure everyone feels safe in their daily lives.
  - Priority 6: We will foster local influence and involvement to ensure that local people have a voice in how their area is run.

- Priority 7: We will work with partners to build a fair and inclusive city for all.
- Priority 8: We will enhance our status as a city of culture, sports and events.

7.1.5 Outcome 5 - Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games.

- Priority 5: We will work with our diverse communities to ensure that we deliver a Games for Birmingham that connects our citizens and fosters civic pride.

7.1.6 The Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility - all funded organisations must comply with the requirements of the Birmingham Living Wage Policy and the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility where applicable. Subject to them being above the Charter thresholds, all grant recipients will need to produce action plans proportionate to the grant value.

7.1.7 All funded organisations were involved in the development of Birmingham's Cultural Strategy '*Imagination, Creativity and Enterprise*' which is proposed to be refreshed in 2021 under the Birmingham Cultural Compact initiative. In addition, all funded organisations have historically signed up to the '*Creative Futures Strategy*' aimed at promoting and delivering cultural development for young people.

## 7.2 Legal Implications

7.2.1 Under Section 145 of the Local Government Act 1972 the Council may do, or arrange for the doing of, anything necessary or expedient for the provision of entertainment of any nature, the provision of a theatre, development and improvement of the knowledge, understanding and practice of the arts and the crafts which serve the arts and any purpose incidental to the matters aforesaid.

7.2.2 Under the general power of competence per Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report which also are within the boundaries and limits of the general power of competence Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.

7.2.3 The requirements of the Data Protection Act 2018 and Human Rights Act 1998 have been taken into consideration in terms of the processing, management and sharing of data involved in these proposals. The city council has processes to protect any release of sensitive information - the funded organisations' Conditions of Grant Aid stipulate compliance with such legislation which must be signed and returned by named trustees before funding is released.

## 7.3 Financial Implications

7.3.1 The commissioning activity recommended will be funded from the 2021-22 Support to the Arts Budget.

7.3.2 The overall Support to the Arts budget has been ring-fenced until 2022-23 and in order to support organisational stability and security of programming,

it is proposed that the allocations for the regularly funded portfolio are maintained in 2021-22. This is particularly important as our cultural organisations continue to strive to recover from the ongoing impact of COVID19. Conditions for funding in 2021-22 will require organisations to provide annual audience and participation returns plus the necessary (financial) information during the year in order for future grant settlement assessments to be made.

#### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 7.4.1 The commitment has been made to the nine regularly funded major arts and cultural organisations (which have been named) through the 2019+ budget consultation.
- 7.4.2 Major arts and cultural organisations; City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra, Ex Cathedra, Performances Birmingham, Birmingham Royal Ballet, Birmingham Opera Company, Birmingham Repertory Theatre, Ikon Gallery, DanceXchange and Sampad are named as grant recipients within the financial plan 2019-23. This report allocates grant funding to these organisations in principle subject to the receipt of requisite information in accordance with the council's grant processes.

#### **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 7.5.1 There are no implications for the council.

#### **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.6.1 A copy of the Equality Act 2010 – Public Sector Duty statement is appended (Appendix 1) together with the existing equality assessment screening (Appendix 2) – the organisations grant situation hasn't changed since undertaken in 2019-20. Organisations in receipt of funding will be required as a condition of funding to consult their own stakeholders and customers in relation to equality obligations, as they update their business plans following confirmation of the level of awards.

### **8 Background Documents**

- 8.1 Cabinet Report - Commissioning of Arts Activities 2019-20 (approved 25 June 2019)
- 8.2 Member Briefing Note - Impact of COVID19 for the Cultural Sector in Birmingham and West Midlands (October 2020)
- 8.3 Imagination, Creativity & Enterprise – Birmingham Cultural Strategy 2016-19
- 8.4 A Creative Future (Birmingham's strategy for children, young people and culture)

## **9 Appendices**

Appendix 1 Equality Duty Statement

Appendix 2 Equality Assessment Screening (EIA)

Appendix 3 Allocations for 'Support to the Arts' budget

Appendix 4 General Conditions of Grant Aid

Appendix 5 Risk Assessment





## APPENDIX 1

**Equality Act 2010**

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;</li> <li>(b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;</li> <li>(c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.</li> </ul>
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;</li> <li>(b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;</li> <li>(c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.</li> </ul>
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) tackle prejudice, and</li> <li>(b) promote understanding.</li> </ul>
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Marriage &amp; civil partnership</li> <li>(b) Age</li> <li>(c) Disability</li> <li>(d) Gender reassignment</li> <li>(e) Pregnancy and maternity</li> <li>(f) Race</li> <li>(g) Religion or belief</li> <li>(h) Sex</li> <li>(i) Sexual orientation</li> </ul>



Title of proposed EIA	Commissioning of Cultural Activities 2020-21
Reference No	EQUA445
EA is in support of	Amended Function
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	30/01/2021
Directorate	Neighbourhoods
Division	Neighbourhoods
Service Area	Cultural Development
Responsible Officer(s)	<a href="#">Symon Easton</a>
Quality Control Officer(s)	<a href="#">Leroy Pearce</a>
Accountable Officer(s)	<a href="#">Chris Jordan</a>
Purpose of proposal	Proposed allocations for Arts and Culture funding 2020-21
Data sources	Consultation Results; Interviews; relevant reports/strategies
Please include any other sources of data	Historic financial information
ASSESS THE POTENTIAL IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Age details:	<p>The Culture on our Doorstep theme is designed to target adults living in areas of high deprivation across the city and particularly those who are least engaged including older people.</p> <p>The Next Generation funding scheme is designed to target young people across the city (up to 25yrs) including disadvantaged children such as NEETs, Young Carers, Children in Care / Leaving Care. There is also a training scheme for young people planned to develop young people on Cultural Boards.</p>
Protected characteristic: Disability	Not Applicable
Disability details:	We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people.
Protected characteristic: Gender	Not Applicable
Gender details:	We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people.
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people.

Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people.
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable
Pregnancy and maternity details:	We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people.
Protected characteristics: Race	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Race details:	We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people. The Cultural Regeneration project funding scheme is targeted at residents from a culturally diverse background across the city especially those from a Black, Asian or Ethnic Minority community. Funding is also provided to deliver the annual Black History Month in October. Whilst the original commissioning budget for this theme has been reduced. It equates with the other two Project Commissioning theme amounts and other arts funding streams are providing access to funding opportunities for this protected characteristic.
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people.
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	We expect all of our funded organisations to provide opportunity / access / provision for all people.
Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	
Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended	NO
What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?	

Consultation analysis	Revenue funded organisations have previously been consulted on the likely settlements / funding awards from 2020 i.e. standstill until 2022-23. Other project funded arts organisations have funding surgeries and 'wash up' meetings.
Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.	No adverse impact anticipated
Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?	Not applicable
How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?	Each funded arts organisation must provide the council with an Equalities Policy and officers monitor their Equality delivery against the funded organisations service schedules provided or arts organisation project funding applications.
What data is required in the future?	
Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)	No
If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.	
Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal	<p>The 'Support to the Arts' budget provides grants to the likes of Town Hall / Symphony Hall, Birmingham Royal Ballet, Birmingham REP Theatre, Ikon Gallery and City of Birmingham Symphony Orchestra. This will be the second year of 'standstill' funding for the regularly funded organisations following an average 23% cut to their grants in 2019-20 so there is no adverse impact anticipated for protected characteristics.</p> <p>Along with commissioning other independent arts organisations to deliver arts projects in communities across the city, the Support to the Arts budget also provides opportunities for local arts development initiatives including the Local Arts Fora network. It also provides support for other cultural initiatives such as Birmingham Heritage Week, Black History Month and Young people on arts boards training.</p> <p>An inflationary uplift of 2.5% on the 'Support to the Arts' budget in 2020-21 will have a positive impact on the protected characteristics as it will provide some additional resource to provide more cultural activities for residents across the city - this includes a new funding stream specifically targeted at communities to develop their cultural programme ideas for the Commonwealth Games 2022.</p>
Consulted People or Groups	Art Council England. Arts organisations. Council members.
Informed People or Groups	Revenue funded and other arts organisations. Arts Council England

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA	No protected characteristics will be adversely affected by the proposed 2020-21 funding allocations. In fact, an inflationary uplift of 2.5% on the 'Support to the Arts' budget in 2020-21 will have a positive impact as it will provide some additional resource to provide more cultural activities for residents across the city - this includes a new funding stream specifically targeted at communities to develop their cultural programme ideas for the Commonwealth Games 2022.
QUALITY CONTORL SECTION	
Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?	No
Quality Control Officer comments	This Equality Impact Assessment has been passed to the Accountable Officer for a final decision.
Decision by Quality Control Officer	Proceed for final approval
Submit draft to Accountable Officer?	No
Decision by Accountable Officer	Approve
Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer	20/01/2020

2019-20 Approved £	2020-21 Approved £	Organisation / Project Theme	Notes	2021-22 Recommended £
1,033,000	1,058,825	Performances Birmingham Ltd	Item 9	1,058,825
321,100	329,127	Performances Birmingham Ltd		329,127
604,800	619,920	CBSO	2	619,920
154,000	157,850	Birmingham Royal Ballet		157,850
154,000	157,850	Birmingham Repertory Theatre		157,850
92,400	-	Midlands Arts Centre (contract)	3	0
30,800	31,570	Birmingham Opera Company		31,570
19,250	19,731	Ikon Gallery		19,731
19,250	19,731	DanceXchange		19,731
11,550	15,375	Ex Cathedra	2	15,375
19,250	19,731	Sampad		19,731
<b>2,459,400</b>	<b>2,429,710</b>	<b>Total major core grants and contracts</b>		<b>2,429,710</b>
53,900	66,625	Project Commissions; <i>Culture on Our Doorstep</i>		66,625
53,900	66,625	<i>Next Generation</i>		66,625
152,150	66,625	<i>Cultural Regeneration</i>		66,625
50,050	116,839	Local Cultural Development	4	188,006
-	100,000	CWG's 2022 Cultural Programme Support	5	100,000
<b>310,000</b>	<b>416,714</b>	<b>Total Initiatives and Projects</b>		<b>487,881</b>
<b>2,769,400</b>	<b>2,846,424</b>	<b>Total</b>	6	<b>2,917,591</b>

#### Notes

- 1) Over £1.033m of Performances Birmingham Ltd's annual expenditure relates to unavoidable service charges for Symphony Hall.
- 2) A proportion of the award to support CBSO and Ex Cathedra will be retained by the City Council and used to fund hall hire from Performances Birmingham Ltd at Symphony Hall and Town Hall, which will then be made available free of charge to CBSO and Ex Cathedra.
- 3) Mac entered into a separate 'endowment' arrangement from 2020/21 in lieu of their previous contract fee
- 4) The £188,006 is subject to confirmation in 2021-22 budget setting, but includes provision for the coordination of the; Local Arts Fora, annual 'Birmingham Heritage Week' project, Black History Month commission, Cultural Compact (incl. refresh of Birmingham Cultural Strategy), Young People on Cultural Boards training and 'one-off'
- 5) A commissioning fund to develop cultural programming for the 2022 Commonwealth Games - supporting capacity building in local communities.





## COMMISSIONING OF CULTURAL ACTIVITIES 2021-22

## APPENDIX 4

**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**All regularly funded organisations specified in this report must comply with the conditions below and any specific conditions of their particular award.**

1. Each organisation must accept the City Council's standard Conditions of Grant Aid for the period of funding. These cover basic financial propriety, including the requirement to submit annual audited accounts. Organisations are expected to comply with these fully. The conditions must be signed by two Board Members of the organisation and counter-signed by a City Council Officer before the release of any grant.
2. Organisations working with children, young people and vulnerable adults must ensure that a safe and secure environment is provided at all times and must have a Safeguarding Policy which meets the minimum City Council standard and follow the relevant child protection procedures of the Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board. (Advice and guidance is available on the Birmingham City Council website at [www.birmingham.gov.uk/arts](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/arts)). It is a requirement of City Council funding that a named member of the organisation's Board or Management Committee takes responsibility for monitoring of safeguarding within the organisation's programme.
3. Organisations are required to record and report monitoring and evaluation information requested by the City Council, and provide information under the headings specified in funding agreements.
4. As part of the Grant Schedule, each organisation must negotiate a Service Schedule annually with the City Council which must be signed in order to release funding in any year. The Service Schedule must be based on clear programme proposals for the coming year, including repertoire, artists, venues and dates of activities.
5. Each organisation will be required to report on targets in the Service Schedule through the Board papers and/or direct to officers.
6. Grant funded organisations must provide a financial plan and cashflow forecast for the year of funding, prior to the release of any grant and, must engage with BCC with regards an annual financial review to assess financial performance achieved for the previous year and business plan in place to support financial sustainability for future years.
7. Funded organisations must comply with the Birmingham Living Wage and where applicable, the Business Charter for Social Responsibility.
8. **Mid-Year Review.** During the autumn each year a review meeting should be held with each organisation to discuss mid-year performance data and revised projections to the year end. All organisations contribute to the mid-year review, providing up to date performance data and revised projections to the year end.
9. **Creative Future – Birmingham's Strategy for Children, Young People and the Arts** All cultural organisations funded by Birmingham City Council are required to deliver opportunities for young people to experience culture as creators, participants, audiences and leaders, linked to signposting of progression routes.

**10. Arts Awards** The Creative Future strategy includes a commitment to adopt and promote the Arts Award (for young people). Funded cultural organisations are required to deliver the Arts Award (or support the delivery of Arts Award, subject to agreement of Birmingham City Council) as part of their young people's programme and to provide information and targets relating to this work.

**11. Local Arts Development** All arts organisations are expected to contribute to work in local neighbourhoods as part of the developing model for Local Arts Development - providing co-designed activities for residents including liaison with the Local Arts Fora network.

**12. Promoting the City of Birmingham** All funded organisations are required to promote Birmingham effectively through their activities in the City and beyond through use of any relevant branding, strapline or marketing collateral provided by Birmingham City Council. In addition, please note requirements for use of the Council's logo – the Council's support must be credited with the words "Funded by" and the Council logo in a prominent position on all publicity. Failure to follow this requirement may lead to withdrawal of funding.

**13. Consultation with Users** All funded organisations are required to consult with people directly affected by their services and to provide clear plans to mitigate against adverse impact on groups with protected characteristics from any proposed changes to planned activities arising from changes in levels of funding from Birmingham City Council.

**14. Culture Data** All funded organisations are expected to submit data in a timely and accurate manner when requested. All funded organisations must be compliant with the new General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) Legislation.

**15. Governance Audit** All funded companies are required to provide up to date copies of the following policies and related documents prior to the release of any funding. Financial Regulations and Procedures Manual; Internal Audit Process; Code of Corporate Governance; Counter-fraud and Corruption Policy; Risk Register; Gifts & Hospitality Recording Policy; Register of Directors' and Officers' Personal & Prejudicial Interests; Whistle-Blowing Policy; Safeguarding Policy; Equal Opportunities Policy and Quality Assurance Policy.

**16. Communication** Each organisation must send an appropriate senior representative to City Council meetings when requested.

**17. Grant payment release** Grant payments will be withheld until conditions are met to the commissioning officers' satisfaction.

**18. Funding for 2021-22** Funding for 2021-22 is dependent, in all cases, on the retention of funding from Arts Council England.

## Appendix 5 – Commissioning of Cultural Activities 2021-22 Risk Assessment

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1	One or more of the funded arts organisations portfolio becomes financially unsustainable – due the impact of COVID19 or otherwise.	Early notification through Board papers and attendance at Board Meetings. Identify issues and work with other partners including WM Cultural Response Unit and Arts Council England to find solutions.	Med	High	Med	Continue work on Birmingham Cultural Investment Enquiry initiatives to identify additional resources / support for culture sector.
2	One or more of the funded arts organisations portfolio can't or doesn't comply with funding conditions.	Identify reason and agree remedy / revised conditions OR take forward through grant funding default process	Low	Med	Low	Officer attendance as Observers at Board meetings plus Service Schedule monitoring meetings scheduled in calendar.
4	Commissioning arts projects delayed due to unforeseen events impacting on officer capacity e.g. COVID, staff sickness	Prepare Commissioning Prospectus documents and promotion material in advance to be ready on time for circulation in new financial year.	Low	Low	Low	Keep independent arts sector informed of situation.
5	One or more of the Project Commissioned arts organisations can't or doesn't comply with funding conditions or isn't delivering outcomes.	Identify reason and agree remedy / revised conditions OR take forward through grant funding default process including claw back of funds where required.	Low	Med	Low	Set up regular control and review feedback sessions for Cultural Development Team officers
6	Reputational risk to the Council of reduced or changes in arts funding settlements creating problems for the sector.	Continue regular dialogue and consultation with sector to identify issues before they arise.	Med	Med	Med	Work together on joint initiatives such as establishing Cultural Compact including revisiting Birmingham Cultural Investment Enquiry.

**Measures of likelihood/ Impact:**

Description	Likelihood Description	Impact Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9th February 2021



**Subject:** Housing Rent, Service Charges and Other Charges 2021/22

**Report of:** Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting)

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr Sharon Thompson – Cabinet Member for Homes and Neighbourhoods  
Cllr Tristan Chatfield – Cabinet Member Finance and Resources

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Cllr Sir Albert Bore – Resources  
Cllr Penny Holbrook – Housing and Neighbourhoods

**Report author:** Julie Griffin, Acting Assistant Director – Housing  
Tel: 0121 464 7699  
[Julie.griffin@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Julie.griffin@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008399/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The report seeks approval for the council housing rent and service charges and garage rents to be implemented from 5 April 2021.
- 1.2 The report also seeks approval to reduce the dispersed Temporary Accommodation (TA) charges dependent on property size and as detailed in the table in Appendix 2.

- 1.3 It is recommended that there is a 2% increase in homeless centre charges as described in paragraph 3.12 and that there is no change to charges for Bed and Breakfast and Private Sector leased properties as these are fixed rates capped at Local Housing Allowance rates since 2011.
- 1.4 The proposals are subject to the approval of the Budget for 2021/22 by Council on 23 February 2021 and are consistent with the HRA Business Plan 2021+ and the proposed HRA Budget for 2021/22.

## **2 Recommendations**

That Cabinet:-

- 2.1 approves the changes to HRA rents, service charges and garage rents to be implemented from 5 April 2021 (as set out in paragraphs 3.4, 3.5, 3.8 and 3.10).
- 2.2 approves that there is a reduction in the 2021/22 TA charges for dispersed properties as set out in Appendix 2 and a 2% increase in homeless centre charges as set out in paragraphs 3.12.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 In October 2017 the government announced its intention to set a long term rent deal for local authority landlords and housing associations from 2020/21 onwards.
- 3.2 The long term rent deal, which was confirmed in the Policy statement on rents for social housing (February 2019), allows local authority landlords to increase rents on both social rent and affordable rent properties on an annual basis by up to CPI +1% from 2020, for a period of at least 5 years.
- 3.3 For service charges the principle continues for the recovery of the cost of services provided, including an appropriate proportion of overhead costs. This policy will continue to be applied by the Council.

### **Birmingham City Council Rent and Service Charge Proposals for 2021/22**

- 3.4 It is proposed that social and affordable rents for existing tenants are increased by CPI+1% in line government policy, with effect from 5 April 2021. The increase is calculated by reference to inflation in September 2020, and both calculations result in an increase of 1.5%. The average weekly rent to be implemented as a result of this revision will be £90.62 (representing the weekly rent payable over a 48 week cycle, with 4 weeks rent payment holidays, 2 weeks in each of December 2021 and March 2022). This weekly rent over 48 weeks is equivalent to an annualised average rent over 52 weeks of £83.67. It is further proposed that social rents for new tenants are set at formula rents as set out in the "Policy statement on rents for social housing" (February 2019).

Appendix 1 sets out proposed typical rent levels on a 52 week basis for the main property types and sizes.

3.5 It is proposed that rents charged for properties let at affordable rents continue to be calculated by reference to formula rents, as set out in the “Policy statement on rents for social housing” (February 2019), with an uplift on a 52 week basis of £2.74 per week (representing an increase of 1.5% from 2020/21), with the overall rent charged representing approximately 70% of market rents in Birmingham.

3.6 The table below shows the key elements of expenditure funded from the weekly rent, including a comparison between the budget for 2020/21 and the proposed budget for 2021/22. The movements reflect wider budget allocation assumptions as per the Business Plan, but as a proportion of the average weekly rent. The primary changes being:

- The budget for bad debt provision has been increased following increasing arrears trends due to the impact of Covid-19
- Contributions to capital investment have increased in line with the profile of capital investment in the programme
- The debt repayment profile has been reviewed in order to manage pressures in the short term and support capital investment

	<b>2020/21</b>	<b>2021/22</b>	<b>Change</b>	<b>%</b>
	<b>£pw</b>	<b>£pw</b>	<b>£pw</b>	
Repairs	19.99	20.34	0.35	1.8%
Local Housing Costs*	22.52	22.86	0.34	1.5%
Voids & Arrears	2.68	3.82	1.14	42.5%
Debt Financing Costs	16.23	16.15	(0.08)	-0.5%
Debt Repayment	4.18	1.13	(3.05)	-73.0%
Contributions for Capital Investment	16.83	19.37	2.54	15.1%
<b>Average Weekly Rent (52 wk basis)</b>	<b>82.43</b>	<b>83.67</b>	<b>1.24</b>	<b>1.5%</b>

\* Includes corporate overheads and recharges

3.7 It is proposed that service charges are set to reflect the full cost of service delivery including pay and price inflation. The reduction in service charges for cleaning is not as a result of a reduction in service provision in this area. The Caretaking service charge has moved to a Citywide charge to reflect the provision of a standard service across the City. The implementation of the change to a standard Citywide charge will be introduced over 2 years. Service Charges will be levied over a 48 week cycle alongside the weekly rent, with the major average charges on a 52 week basis as follows:

<b>Service Charge</b>	<b>April 2020 Average Charge</b>	<b>April 2021 Average Charge</b>	<b>Change from 2020/21</b>
Door Entry / Night-time Security	£9.84	£10.52	+6.9%
Traditional Concierge / Night-time Security (Bloomsbury EMB only)	£21.13	£21.66	+2.5%
Cleaning	£2.85	£2.81	-1.4%
Multi-Storey Communal Areas	£6.90	£7.07	+2.5%
Caretaking	£9.67	£9.78	+1.1%
Careline	£2.03	£2.82	+38.9%
CAT 1 / High Rise	£7.43	£8.03	+8.1%
CAT 2 / Extra Care	£10.07	£10.62	+5.5%

- 3.8 The rent and service charge increase proposals will ensure that the debt allocation to Birmingham City Council through the implementation of Self-Financing from 1 April 2012 remains affordable, whilst ensuring that services to tenants can be maintained at an appropriate level.

It is proposed to increase garage rents from 5 April 2021 to £10.00 per week (currently £9.15 per week) over a 52 week cycle, equivalent to an increase of 9.3%. This represents the tenth year of a 10-year programme to improve the Council's garage provision, including a rationalisation of holdings, improvements to retained garages and a realignment of garage rents to become closer to market levels and garage rents levied by other local authorities.

#### **Charges for Temporary Accommodation (TA)**

- 3.9 The majority of TA accommodation provided in discharge of the Council's statutory duty is accommodation leased from private sector landlords, the Council's own dispersed properties and homeless hostels. The Current Temporary Accommodation charging policy has been in place for a number of years and is signed off annually by Benefits Service. Rents are based on a cost recovery basis as set out in 2014/15 charging methodology.
- 3.10 The general principle is to reduce the Council's dispersed properties rents, by between £11 and £33 in 2021/22 and 2022/23, dependent on property size as detailed in the table in Appendix 2. This reduction is based on the increased length of stay in TA and the creation of a dedicated support service which will lead to reduced costs for management of these properties.



- 3.11 For the Bed and Breakfast and Private sector leased properties these are fixed rates, capped at Local Housing Allowance level 2011 and therefore are not subject to any changes.
- 3.12 There will be a 2% increase on homeless centres, in line with MTFP inflation assumptions, to reflect the change in officer roles within the homeless centres in line with the emerging new operating model within Housing Options. It will further assist in mitigating the budget pressure due to the change in use at Barry Jackson Tower and Northbrook from single units to multiple occupancy units.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 As part of the annual Budget setting process, the Council is required to consider the appropriate level of increase to be implemented for rents and service charges to ensure that expenditure plans are affordable.
- 4.2 The proposed rent increase for 2021/22 is consistent with national rent setting policy. Average HRA rents will continue to be below 70% of market rents in Birmingham, and also compare favourably with those charged by Registered Providers.
- 4.3 Following the lifting of the previous government rent freeze, from 2020/21 they have implemented a rent increase of CPI plus 1%. Implementing a higher rent increase than proposed, would have an adverse impact on the ability of HRA tenants to pay their rent and have a consequential adverse impact on levels of arrears. Taken together with the impact on tenants' financial wellbeing, this option is not considered appropriate.
- 4.4 Implementing a lower rent increase than proposed would create additional financial pressures on the HRA and result in a reduction in levels of service provided to tenants. This represents a substantial risk to the effective management of council housing and is not recommended.
- 4.5 The annual changes to the rent and service charges are a key decision and require the approval of Cabinet. The changes are consistent with the proposed HRA Business Plan and General Fund Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) proposals informing the 2021/22 budget
- 4.6 The rent and service charge income is a key component of the ring fenced HRA Budget that is scheduled for consideration of the overall Budget for 2021/22. The additional income that will be generated in the HRA in 2021/22 and future years from the proposed changes, when taken alongside other budget proposals, will ensure that the HRA Self-Financing Settlement continues to be affordable in 2021/22.

## **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 City Housing Liaison Board have been consulted on the contents of this report.

## **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 The timetable for the introduction of the updates to housing rent, service charges and other charges is in-line with changes in previous years. A project management timetable, with associated responsibilities, has been produced and communicated with all relevant officers. The project will be reviewed regularly to ensure that tenants will be communicated, and that the Northgate Housing IT system will be updated in time for the introduction of the changes on 5 April 2021.

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

- 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The changes to Housing rents, service charges and other charges support the City's priority of having appropriate housing to meet the needs of our citizens.

7.1.2 This decision is consistent with the housing priorities set out in the Council Business Plan and Budget 2021+ and the HRA Business Plan 2021+.

### **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 The Local Government and Housing Act 1989 sets out the obligations for annual reviews of rent and service charges and to ensure that there is a balanced budget for the ring-fenced HRA. This is supplemented by the national rent restructuring policy and the HRA Self-Financing Determination.

7.2.2 Under the provision of Section 206 (1) of the Housing Act 1996, this states that

7.2.3 (1) A local housing authority may discharge their housing functions under this part only in the following ways-

- 7.2.4 (a) by securing that suitable accommodation provided by them is available,  
(b) by securing that he obtains suitable accommodation from some other person when discharging its functions under Part 7 Housing Act 1996,  
(c) by giving him such advice and assistance as will secure that suitable accommodation is available from some other person.

Section 206(2) a local housing authority may require a person in relation to whom they are discharging such function-

(a) - to pay "such reasonable charges as they may determine" in respect of accommodation which they secure , by itself or by another person. "In determining what constitutes a reasonable charge or amount, regard will be had

to the type, nature and extent of the accommodation and personal circumstances of the applicant.”

### **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 The proposals within this report are consistent with the budget position and MTFP as presented within the Budget Report 2021/22. Income generated through the HRA proposals are factored into the HRA Business Plan alongside corresponding spend commitments delivering a sustainable and affordable HRA. The temporary accommodation proposal results in a net reduction in income of £3.5m per year. In 2021/22 a number of mitigations have been identified to reduce this pressure to £1m. A corresponding budget proposal is included in the General Fund MTFP to manage this pressure of £1m in 2021/22, and £3.5m thereafter due to the phased approach. The proposals within this report must be considered alongside the corresponding budget proposals and HRA Business Plan as per the Budget Report 2021/22 as they are directly related.

### **7.4 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.4.1 A copy of the initial screening is attached at Appendix 2b of this report. There are no specific issues identified, as the changes will be implemented for all tenants of the Council and all service users. It is estimated that 77% of council tenants will be insulated from the full impact of the revised charges from 5 April 2021 as they are eligible for support towards their housing costs through housing benefit or universal credit. Those tenants who require assistance will continue to be offered additional financial planning advice through the Central Housing Rents Team and Debt Advice Services in order to reassess and maximise benefit entitlement, and to help tenants to budget effectively.

## **8 Background Documents**

- 8.1 Report to Cabinet Member for Housing (16 January 2012) – HRA Municipal Garage Strategy
- 8.2 CLG Publication – HRA Self-Financing Determination (February 2012)
- 8.3 CLG Publication – A Guide to Social Rent Reforms in the Local Authority Sector (February 2002)
- 8.4 CLG Publication – Guidance on Rents for Social Housing (May 2014)
- 8.5 Council Business Plan and Budget 2021+ (including HRA Business Plan 2021+)
- 8.6 Policy statement on rents for social housing (February 2019)
- 8.7 Regulating the Standards (March 2019) – Regulator of Social Housing

## **9 Appendices**

- 9.1 Appendix 1 Average rent by property type and number of bedrooms
- 9.2 Appendix 2 Table showing changes to TA rents
- 9.3 Appendix 2a Public Sector Equality Duty Statement
- 9.4 Appendix 2b Equality Assessment
- 9.5 Appendix 3 Risk Assessment

	House	Bungalow	Flat	Maisonette	All Properties	Formula Rent
Average Rent 2020/21	£92.95	£77.63	£72.51	£83.80	£82.43	£84.58
<b>Estimated Average Rent 2021/22</b>						
0 bed	-	£68.43	£61.13	-	£63.46	£64.56
1 bed	£75.29	£77.63	£70.27	£71.06	£71.72	£73.36
2 bed	£86.94	£93.96	£76.03	£81.03	£81.32	£83.19
3 bed	£96.39	£94.04	£86.95	£87.34	£94.68	£97.60
4 bed	£107.86	£104.74	£95.57	£97.37	£107.51	£110.09
5+ bed	£125.93	-	-	£81.95	£125.64	£129.06
<b>All properties average</b>	<b>£94.35</b>	<b>£78.80</b>	<b>£73.60</b>	<b>£85.05</b>	<b>£83.67</b>	<b>£85.85</b>
All properties average rent increase	£1.40	£1.17	£1.09	£1.25	£1.24	£1.27
All properties rent increase	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%	1.5%
Formula Rent	£96.99	£80.42	£75.37	£87.58	£85.85	

Note: the above table sets out the proposed rent charges (excluding service charges) on a 52 week basis.



**Appendix 2. Table showing changes to TA Charges****Dispersed – Year 1****New Methodology Implemented over 2 years (2021/22)**

Bedrooms	Proposed Charge Dispersed Flats	Reduction Dispersed Flats	Proposed Charge Dispersed Houses	Reduction Dispersed Houses
0	169.65	(15.75)	0.00	0.00
1	177.41	(14.74)	167.39	(24.76)
2	201.86	(24.82)	182.39	(22.84)
3	222.03	(27.50)	202.02	(27.95)
4	231.12	(18.41)	228.22	(32.60)

**Dispersed – Year 2****New Methodology Implemented over 2 years (2022/23)**

Bedrooms	Proposed Charge Dispersed Flats	Reduction Dispersed Flats	Proposed Charge Dispersed Houses	Reduction Dispersed Houses
0	153.91	(15.75)		0.00
1	162.67	(14.74)	142.62	(24.76)
2	177.04	(24.82)	159.55	(22.84)
3	194.53	(27.50)	174.08	(27.95)
4	212.71	(18.41)	195.62	(32.60)

**Hostels****2 % Increase Weekly Rent**

Bedrooms	Proposed Charge	Increase
0	-	-
1	£234.67	£4.60
2	£278.53	£5.46
3	£322.58	£6.33
4	£366.51	£7.18
5	-	-





**Equality Act 2010**

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

- 1 The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:
  - (a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;
  - (c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.
- 2 Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;
  - (b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;
  - (c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.
- 3 The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.
- 4 Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:
  - (a) tackle prejudice, and
  - (b) promote understanding.
- 5 The relevant protected characteristics are:
  - (a) marriage & civil partnership
  - (b) Age
  - (c) Disability
  - (d) gender reassignment
  - (e) pregnancy and maternity
  - (f) Race
  - (g) religion or belief
  - (h) Sex
  - (i) sexual orientation



Title of proposed EIA	Housing rents, service and other charges
Reference No	EQUA616
EA is in support of	Amended Policy
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	04/10/2021
Directorate	Neighbourhoods
Division	Housing
Service Area	
Responsible Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Guy Chaundy
Quality Control Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Karen Huxtable
Accountable Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Julie Griffin
Purpose of proposal	Changes to the HRA rents and TA charges for 2021/22
Data sources	
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Not Applicable
Age details:	
Protected characteristic: Disability	Not Applicable
Disability details:	
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable
Pregnancy and maternity details:	
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable

Sexual orientation details:

Socio-economic impacts

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended NO

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Consultation analysis City Housing Liaison Board were consulted on proposals for the HRA rent increase in December 2020

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? Via existing financial monitoring arrangements.

What data is required in the future?

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Consulted People or Groups

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

These proposals for 2021/22 do not propose to alter the ring-fenced HRA's core activity which is to provide and support the delivery of Council housing as part of an overall balanced budget. These proposals for 2021/22 also do not propose to alter the core activity of the Housing Options Service.

The objectives are fully consistent with the housing priorities set out in the Council Business Plan and Budget 2020+ and the HRA Business Plan 2020+ to provide affordable and sustainable housing for residents, and to provide a Housing Options Service.

The rent and service charge income is the key component of the HRA

Budget and the revised income that will be generated for both 2021/22 and future years from these proposals when taken

years from these proposals, when taken alongside other budget proposals, will ensure that the HRA Self-Financing Settlement continues to be affordable.

Temporary Accommodation rent income is a key component of the Housing Options Service Budget and the revised income that will be generated for both 2021/22 and future years from these proposals, when taken alongside other budget proposals, will ensure that the Housing Options Service continues to be affordable.

The proposals will ensure that services to Council tenants can continue to be maintained at an appropriate level and also may provide potential regeneration opportunities. Proposals will ensure that the Housing Options Service can continue to be maintained at an appropriate level.

The Housing Rent Charges for 2021/22 will be applied, without exception, to all tenants of the Council. The other charges reviewed as a part of this report will be applied for all service users in receipt of the underlying services. Additionally, the Service Charges are subject to regular reviews to ensure they remain appropriate and that they offer value for money for all users of these services.

There will be no negative effect on people in respect of age, disability, gender, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or beliefs, and sexual orientation as a result of these proposals.

## QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

Having read the document I can formally confirm that this report is approved and will now be submitted to the accountable officer for formal approval.

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

No

27/01/2021

Assessments - Housing rents, service and other charges...

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

27/01/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Agreed

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach

☐ Guy Chaundy

Person or Group

Content Type: Item

Version: 62.0

Created at 04/01/2021 01:33 PM by ☐ Guy Chaundy

Last modified at 27/01/2021 10:08 AM by Workflow on behalf of ☐ Leroy Pearce

Close

### Appendix 3 – Risk Assessment Housing Rent Service Charges and other Charges 2021-22

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1	Tenant challenge to the increases proposed within the report	The proposed rent increase for 2021/22 is consistent with national rent setting policy. Average HRA rents will continue to be below 70% of market rents in Birmingham, and also compare favourably with those charged by Registered Providers.	Low	med		None at this stage
2	Not implementing increases in time and in line with the Councils budget setting process	The timetable for the introduction of the updates to housing rent, service charges and other charges is in-line with changes in previous years. A project management timetable has been produced and communicated with all relevant officers. The project will be reviewed regularly to ensure that tenants will be communicated, and that the Northgate Housing IT system will be updated in time for the introduction of the changes on 5 April 2021.	Low	med		None at this stage

**Measures of likelihood/ Impact:**

Description	Likelihood Description	Impact Description
High	Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.
Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet



9<sup>th</sup> February 2021

**Subject:** Replacement 200m Indoor Athletics Track for Arena Birmingham

**Report of:** Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting)

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of the Council  
Cllr Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources.

**Relevant O & S Chair(s):** Cllr Sir Albert Bore, Resources

**Report author:** Laura Denham., Projects and Events Officer  
[Laura.denham@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Laura.denham@birmingham.gov.uk) 07548123782

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Ladywood		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008299/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To obtain approval to replace the 200m indoor athletics track at an estimated cost of £1.2m, funded by capital.
- 1.2 To obtain approval for the commencement of the procurement exercise for a 200m indoor track in Arena Birmingham, the storage and maintenance and the venue support for indoor athletics meetings.
- 1.3 This project is entirely consistent with the Council Plan outcome 4 priority 8, to enhance Birmingham's status as a city of culture, sports and events. This has a

target to increase the number of international, sporting, cultural and major events in our landmark venues. It also compliments the strategic aims in the Birmingham Major Events Review by contributing to the elements relating to, increasing performance, improving economic development and increasing participation.

- 1.4 The original track was installed over 29 years ago and is worn due to extensive use and is now coming towards the end of its usable life. It is essential that the track is replaced to ensure the sustainability of Birmingham as a venue for major indoor athletics events for another 10 – 15 years, meeting the latest international specification approved by the World Athletics.
- 1.5 The case for allocation of capital was presented to Capital Board on 7th October 2020. Capital Board supported the business case, however given the value being in excess of £1m the formal decision is with Cabinet. The business case has made it clear that no contract award for the track would be made prior to the securing of contracts with UK Athletics to host future indoor events.

## **2 Recommendations**

That Cabinet:

- 2.1 approves the allocation of £1.2m in the capital programme to replace the existing 200m indoor athletics track to be installed for major events held in Arena Birmingham.
- 2.2 approves the strategy and commencement of the procurement activity for the supply of a 200m indoor athletics track including storage, installation and maintenance in accordance with Appendix 1.
- 2.3 delegates the award for the supply of a 200m indoor athletics track to be installed for major events in Arena Birmingham, subject to the award of the events contract with UK Athletics to the Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting), in conjunction with the Assistant Director - Development and Commercial (or their delegate), the Interim Chief Finance Officer (or their delegate) and the City Solicitor (or their delegate).
- 2.4 under Standing Order 2.5i, approves the commencement of single contractor negotiations by the Projects and Events Officer with the NEC Group Ltd for the provision of venue support for indoor athletics meetings in Arena Birmingham for an estimated value of £200,000.
- 2.5 delegates the award of the contract for the for the provision of venue support for indoor athletics meetings in Arena Birmingham to the Director of Neighbourhoods (Acting) in conjunction with the Assistant Director, Development and Commercial (or their delegate), the Interim Chief Finance Officer (or their delegate) and the City Solicitor (or their delegate).
- 2.6 authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and seal and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

### **3 Background**

- 3.1 The original track was built in 1991 to coincide with the opening of the National Indoor Arena. Surface replacement was carried out in 2006 for the European Indoor Athletics Championships 2007. Replacement infield and extension to the frame (to meet changing World Athletics regulations) was completed in 2017 ready for the IAAF World Athletics Championships 2018.
- 3.2 In addition to its increasing physical fragility due to age and usage, athletics as a sport has moved forward significantly over the past 15 years. The track needs to reflect this change and be world class again.
- 3.3 It is essential that the track is replaced to ensure the sustainability of Birmingham as a venue for major indoor athletics events for another 10 – 15 years, meeting the latest international specification approved by the World Athletics.
- 3.4 Due to the age and deterioration of the current track, it would shortly be impossible to host indoor international athletics competitions. This would fundamentally conflict with the long-term objectives of the City Council to attract major sports events to the City. It would also mean we would not be able to stage the Indoor Grand Prix, one of the world's best indoor athletics events. The rights for this event are held by UK Athletics and the City Council will need to link future contractual agreements to host this event with the track procurement process. Not replacing the track would also rule us out of bidding for European and World Indoor Championships in the future.
- 3.5 Purchasing a new indoor 200m track would sustain BCC on the world athletic stage and enable the city to retain the indoor Grand Prix and enhance the prospects of the event returning to Birmingham every year instead of every other year. It would also enable us to bid for world and international indoor athletics events.
- 3.6 Due to the installation requirements of the venue the track will be bespoke and manufactured specifically for our requirements. The lead time from order to delivery is approximately 9 months. The aim is for the track to be operational from February 2022 in time for both the Indoor British Championships and Indoor Grand Prix.
- 3.7 Hosting Major Events can generate significant economic and community benefits in the lead up to and post Commonwealth Games, along with delivering a positive profile for the city on a global platform. The world's great cities have built reputations through a sustained programme of events as part of a long-term strategy.
- 3.8 Major Events bring a significant economic impact to the city. In 2019 the portfolio of major events delivered an economic impact of £75m.
- 3.9 All the above information has been supplied to Capital board on 7th October. Capital board supported the allocation of capital resources to procure a new track

subject to securing contracts with UK Athletics to host future indoor events. As the allocation is in excess of £1m, the formal decision rests with Cabinet.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 Do nothing - Due to the age and deterioration of the current track, it would shortly result in the loss of ability to stage international athletic competitions. It would also mean we would not be able to stage the world's best indoor athletics event, the Müller Indoor Grand Prix. Not replacing the track would rule us out of bidding for European Indoor Championships in the future, conflicting with the long-term objectives of the City Council to attract major sports events to the City.
- 4.2 Buy a new track - purchasing a new indoor 200m track would sustain the Council on the world athletic stage and enable the city to host the indoor Grand Prix every year instead of every other year, It would also enable us to bid for world and international indoor athletics events.
- 4.3 Separate the purchase, installation, storage and maintenance of the track – engagement with the market has shown that there is little appetite for this option, and a more holistic approach, with one provider, gives greater certainty of risk management and better economies of scale.
- 4.4 Alternative procurement options are detailed in Appendix 1. The decision to undertake two separate procurement exercises, one for the supply and delivery of the indoor track and one for the storage, installation and maintenance of the track was made as the storage, installation and maintenance contract can only be put out to tender once it is known which supplier will be supplying the track.

#### **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 Sporting National Governing body (UK Athletics) and the venue (NEC Group Ltd), have been and will continue to be engaged over the detailed requirements of the track to be procured.

#### **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 As Birmingham delivers its event in the Arena Birmingham, which is used for other purposes during the year, the track being procured needs to be demountable. Birmingham is the only major sporting city using this type of track and there are very few suppliers for this type of track. Our procurement strategy will take this into account and seek to maximise the range of suppliers who can bid for the work.
- 6.2 There is also reputational risk to the Council if we no longer plan to host major athletics events.

#### **7 Compliance Issues:**

- 7.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 This project is entirely consistent with the Council Plan outcome 4 priority 8, to enhance Birmingham's status as a city of culture, sports and events. This has a target to increase the number of international, sporting, cultural and major events in our landmark venues. It also compliments the strategic aims in the Birmingham Major Events Review by contributing to the elements relating to, increasing performance, improving economic development and increasing participation.

7.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of these contracts. Tenderers will be required to submit an action plan with their tender that will be evaluated in accordance with the procurement strategy set out in Appendix 1 and the action plan of the successful tenderers will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 Under the Local Government Act 2000 the Council is empowered to further the wellbeing of its communities.

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

7.3.1 This report is seeking Cabinet approval for capital funding of £1.2m to replace the indoor track at the Arena Birmingham, funded through corporate prudential borrowing costs (PBC) at an annual cost of £101k from 2022/23.

7.3.2 The cost of the track build, maintenance and hosting fees is covered by existing directorate revenue budget.

## **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 The procurement strategy for the supply of the track, storage, installation, maintenance and venue support is detailed in Appendix 1.

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 There are no human resources implications.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 The replacement track supports the delivery of the major events review, for which an Equality Analysis was undertaken. This Equality Analysis has been reviewed and it is concluded that this project is unlikely to have a disproportionate impact on any of the protected groups and characteristics under the Equality Act 2010.

## **8 Background Documents**

8.1 None

### **List of appendices accompanying this report:**

- Appendix 1 – Procurement Strategy
- Appendix 2 - Equality Act 2010

**APPENDIX 1****PROCUREMENT STRATEGY****A: PROCUREMENT STRATEGY FOR THE SUPPLY OF A 200M INDOOR ATHLETICS TRACK (INCLUDING STORAGE, INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE)****1 Service Requirements**

- 1.1 The supply of a 200m demountable indoor athletics track to meet World Athletics (WA) standards.

**2 Procurement Options**

- 2.1 The following options were considered:

- To undertake an open procurement process – This is the recommended approach as it enables the Council to specify the requirements and make the opportunity available to the open market.
- To use a collaborative framework agreement – There is not a collaborative framework agreement in place for this requirement.

**3 Procurement Approach****3.1 Duration and Advertising Route**

This is a one-off purchase. The opportunity will be advertised in Find a Tender, Contracts Finder and [www.finditinbirmingham.com](http://www.finditinbirmingham.com) following the open procedure.

**3.2 Scope and Specification**

The scope and specification is for the following:

- The supply and delivery of a 200m demountable indoor athletics track.
- The storage of the track
- The installation and the breaking down of the track before and after the events

**3.3 Tender Structure (Including Evaluation and Selection Criteria)**

The quality / price balances below were established having due regard for the

corporate document 'Evaluating Tenders' which considers the complexity of the services to be provided.

Tenders will be evaluated against the specification in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model.

The evaluation of tenders will be assessed as detailed below:

The assessment will be divided into the following stages:

Stage 1 – Selection

Stage

Stage 2 – Invitation to  
Tender

### **Stage 1 – Company Information**

<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Evaluation</b>
<b>STAGE ONE - Selection Stage</b>	
Company Information	Pass / Fail
Financial Information (including Insurance)	Pass / Fail
Health and Safety	Pass / Fail
Compliance with Equalities	Pass / Fail
Quality Management	Pass / Fail
Grounds for Mandatory Exclusion	Pass / Fail
Grounds for Discretionary Exclusion	Pass / Fail
Modern Slavery Act 2015	Pass / Fail
Technical and Professional Ability	Pass / Fail
Declaration	Pass / Fail

Tenderers will be required to pass all elements of Stage 1 to progress to Stage 2.

### **Stage 2 – Invitation to Tender Stage**

Evaluation and Selection Criteria

Tenders will be evaluated using the quality / social value / price against the specification in accordance with a pre-determined evaluation model. The quality element will account for 35%, social value 20% and price 45%. This quality / social value / price balance has been established having due regard to the corporate document 'Evaluating Tenders' which considers the complexity of the services to be provided and the degree of detail contained within the contract specification.



### Quality (35% Weighting)

Criteria	Overall Weighting	Sub-weighting
Track Design and Quality	100%	50%
Delivery and Manufacturing Programme		10%
Storage Facility		10%
Installation of Track		20%
Maintenance Regime		10%

Tenderers who score less than 60% of the quality threshold i.e. a score of 60 out of a maximum quality score of 100 (60 marks out of 100) will not proceed to the next stage of the evaluation.

### Social Value (20%)

Sub Weighing		Sub Criteria	Theme Sub Weighing
		Local Employment	15 %
	5%	Partner in Communities	40%
		Green and Sustainable	25%
		Ethical Procurement	20%
			TOTAL 100%
		BBC4SR Action Plan	Total of financial proxies (£) score
			TOTAL 100%
Quantitative	15%	BBC4SR Action Plan	Total of financial proxies (£) score
Overall Social Value	100%		

The social value outcomes tenderers will be asked to address in their response include:

#### Local Employment

- Engaging local employment, in particular in the Ladywood ward

#### Partners in Communities

- Volunteering, fundraising, donations and supporting local, relevant community organisations
- A robust understanding and methodology for community

#### engagement Green and Sustainable

- Plans for a carbon natural position and what activities they are undertaking to achieve that are additional to the specification including details relating to materials used, transport and offsetting.

#### Ethical Procurement

- The outcomes sought under this theme relate to the treatment of subcontractors in terms of payment and training.
- Evidence will be required as to how the bidder is ensuring that the materials, in particular timber, used are sourced ethically.

#### **Price (45%):**

Tenderers will be required to complete a pricing schedule based upon the delivery of the service requirements

#### **Overall Evaluation**

The evaluation process will result in comparative quality, social value and price scores for each tenderer. The maximum quality score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest quality. The maximum social value score will be awarded to the bid that demonstrates the highest social value. The lowest price will be given the maximum score. Other tenderers will be scored in proportion to the maximum scores in order to ensure value for money and the proposed contract will be awarded to the first ranked tenderer.

A contract will only be awarded subject to the Council being awarded a contract for the provision of major indoor athletics meetings with UK Athletics. Tenderers will be made aware of this caveat in the tender documentation.

#### 3.4 Evaluation Team

The evaluation of tenders will be undertaken by officers from Neighbourhoods and a representative from UK Athletics, supported by the Corporate Procurement Services.

#### 3.5 Indicative Implementation Plan

The implementation plan below has been produced to meet the overall deadline for the project.

Cabinet Approval (Strategy)	9 <sup>th</sup> February 2021
ITT Issued	15 <sup>th</sup> February 2021
ITT Return	17 <sup>th</sup> March 2021
Evaluation Period	March – May 2021
DPR Approval (Award)	June 2021
Contract Award	July 2021
Contract Start	August 2021

### 3.6 Service Delivery Management

#### 3.6.1 Contract Management

The contract will be managed by the Project and Events Officer.

#### 3.6.2 Performance Measurement

The following Key Performance Indicators will be included to ensure the delivery of the works is in accordance with the requirements of the contract with appropriate default measures. These include the delivery of:

- Project delivered to agreed milestones
- Project delivered to agreed scope

## **C: PROCUREMENT STRATEGY FOR VENUE SUPPORT FOR INDOOR ATHLETICS MEETINGS AT ARENA BIRMINGHAM**

### 1 Service Requirements

- 1.1 The venue support required for the Council's responsibilities for indoor athletics meetings held at Arena Birmingham for a period of 5 years. This period aligns with the duration of the proposed event contract with UK Athletics. This service will only be required for each indoor athletics season.

### 2 Procurement Options

- 2.1 The following options were considered:

- To enter into single contractor negotiations with the NEC Group Ltd for the provision of venue support for indoor athletics meetings at Arena Birmingham. This is the recommended option and further details for the justification for this approach are in paragraph 3.
- To undertake an open procurement process – This is not an option as the NEC Group Ltd is the only supplier that can provide the services requires.
- To use a collaborative framework agreement – There is a not a collaborative framework agreement in place for this requirement.

### 3 Procurement Approach

#### 3.1 Scope and Specification

The scope and specification are as follows:

- Seat setting
- Rigging and technical set up
- Security

#### 3.2 Justification for Single Contractor Negotiations

- 3.2.1 A condition of the successful contract for the award of indoor athletics events will be that it is held at Arena Birmingham, Arena Birmingham is the only location with the facilities and capacity to hold these prestigious events and is owned by the NEC Group Ltd. To support an indoor athletics meeting, the services listed in

paragraph 3.1 will be required and can only be provided by the NEC Group Ltd as part of their operations. The services required are over and above Arena Birmingham's normal operations.

- 3.2.2 Informal discussions have taken place with the NEC Group Ltd for the provision of venue support for indoor athletics meetings held at Arena Birmingham to inform Council decision-making on the chosen procurement route has indicated an estimated cost of £40,000 per athletics season. These discussions have resulted in an indicative proposal that informs the recommended procurement option to enter into single contractor negotiations to conclude the award of a contract for the venue support.
- 3.2.3 The basis of the negotiations is to confirm the costs and the terms and conditions the services will be delivered under.
- 3.2.4 The NEC Group Ltd will be required to be a certified signatory to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and provide actions proportionate to the value of the proposed contract.
- 3.2.5 The justification for entering into single contractor negotiations is that after undertaking market investigations, the NEC Group Ltd is the sole supplier that can provide the services for the reasons stated in paragraph 3.2.1.
- 3.2.6 The Interim Chief Finance Officer and the City Solicitor have certified in writing their approval to enter into single contractor negotiations with the NEC Group Ltd for the provision of venue support.



## APPENDIX 2

**Equality Act 2010**

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:

1	<p>The Council must, in the exercise of its functions, have due regard to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) eliminate discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct that is prohibited by the Equality Act;</li> <li>(b) advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it;</li> <li>(c) foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it.</li> </ul>
2	<p>Having due regard to the need to advance equality of opportunity between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) remove or minimise disadvantages suffered by persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are connected to that characteristic;</li> <li>(b) take steps to meet the needs of persons who share a relevant protected characteristic that are different from the needs of persons who do not share it;</li> <li>(c) encourage persons who share a relevant protected characteristic to participate in public life or in any other activity in which participation by such persons is disproportionately low.</li> </ul>
3	<p>The steps involved in meeting the needs of disabled persons that are different from the needs of persons who are not disabled include, in particular, steps to take account of disabled persons' disabilities.</p>
4	<p>Having due regard to the need to foster good relations between persons who share a relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it involves having due regard, in particular, to the need to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) tackle prejudice, and</li> <li>(b) promote understanding.</li> </ul>
5	<p>The relevant protected characteristics are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Marriage &amp; civil partnership</li> <li>(b) Age</li> <li>(c) Disability</li> <li>(d) Gender reassignment</li> <li>(e) Pregnancy and maternity</li> <li>(f) Race</li> <li>(g) Religion or belief</li> <li>(h) Sex</li> <li>(i) Sexual orientation</li> </ul>





# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

09 February 2021



**Subject:** YOUTH EMPLOYMENT RESPONSE: MAJOR PROJECTS

**Report of:** Chris Naylor  
Interim Chief Executive

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills and Culture  
Cllr Tristan Chatfield - Finance & Resources

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Cllr Kath Scott - Education and Children's Social Care  
Cllr Sir Albert Bore - Finance & Resources

**Report author:** Tara Verrell  
Project Manager – Education & Skills  
Tel: 07703 373 418  
Email: [tara.verrell@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:tara.verrell@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008380/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

This report proposes a set of three support actions for young people who are unemployed, in urgent response to the impact of the COVID 19 pandemic:

- 1.1 A proposed extension to our major youth employment project Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus; related risks are set out, including the delays occurring in DWP approvals of ESF projects;

- 1.2 Delivery of the Government's Kickstart employment programme, both through internal Council job placements and through acting as an intermediary or 'Gateway' for other employers (principally SMEs),
- 1.3 To bid, in partnership with the Birmingham Children's Trust, for Youth Futures Foundation funds for a 5-year pilot for earlier intervention for 1,900 vulnerable young people aged 14 – 18 who are Not in Employment, Education or Training (NEET) or are at risk of NEET to stay in education, or to undertake specialist work related training and/or part time paid work placements..

## **2. Recommendations**

That Cabinet approves:

- 2.1 The preferred 2-year extension option for the Youth Promise Plus project to include:
  - 2.1.1 Approval to bid for £4.098m EU funds to extend the delivery of the Youth Promise Plus (YPP) project by 2 years from 1<sup>st</sup> January 2022 to 31<sup>st</sup> December 2023, and for BCC to remain as the Accountable Body for its full duration and;
  - 2.1.2 Approval of the revised total BCC Match Funding Package to increase from £8.666M to up to £11.091M.
  - 2.1.3 Approval of £0.357M Council funding, currently held in Policy Contingency for Employment initiatives, to be used as part of the matched funding for the extension of the Youth Promise Plus project.
  - 2.1.4 Delegates responsibility to the Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture, with the Director for Education & Skills and the Chief Finance Officer, Finance & Governance to accept the revised funding offer from DWP up to a value of £48.133M.
  - 2.1.5 Delegates authority to the Director for Education & Skills and Chief Finance Officer to accept any additional funds from the current YPP project funder Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner as part of the BCC matched funding to the project.
  - 2.1.6 Authorises the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, and the City Solicitor (or delegates) to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to the above, including amendments to the Procurement Strategy and extension to contracts (which are to be made in conjunction with the Assistant Director, Development and Commercial).
- 2.2 Delivery of the Government's Kickstart employment programme for 16 to 24-year old jobseekers:
  - 2.2.1 Approval to bid for 50 internal Council placements and at least 150 more placements via an external Gateway function for other employers; ring-fencing the income from each scheme to contribute to delivery costs,
  - 2.2.2 Approves Council funding of up to £0.434M to fund: salary uplift for the 50 Council posts to Real Living Wage (subject to due diligence regarding equal

pay considerations); and underwrite training and staffing costs - to also be funded from Employment and Skills reserves (£0.200m) and unspent Policy Contingency for Employment initiatives (£0.234m).

2.2.3 Delegates responsibility to the Cabinet Member for Education, Skills and Culture, with the Director for Education & Skills and the Chief Finance Officer, Finance & Governance to accept the funding offer from DWP.

2.2.4 Authorises the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, and the City Solicitor (or delegates) to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to the above

2.3 To bid to the Youth Futures Foundation for up to £6M of funds for a 5-year project to be delivered in partnership with the Birmingham Children's Trust, from mid-2021:

2.3.1 Approves bidding for and acceptance of funds, procurement strategy and contracts to be delegated to the Cabinet Member for Education, Skills, and Culture and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, the Director for Education and Skills, Chief Finance Officer, the Assistant Director Development and Commercial, and the City Solicitor as appropriate.

### **3. Background**

3.1 Prior to the COVID19 pandemic (Feb 2020) Birmingham already had a high level of youth unemployment with 8,840 claimants 18 – 24 years old, and a youth claimant proportion (claimants as a percentage of the 18-24 population) of 6.3%; well above the UK figure of 4.1% and the highest rate amongst the core cities.

3.2 At time of writing, latest figures for youth unemployment in Birmingham are for November 2020, and they show that youth unemployment in the city stands at 16,100. This is an increase of around 82% since February, with the proportion of young people unemployed now at 11.4%; nearly doubling the city's February rate. In volume and % proportion Birmingham levels remain highest amongst the core cities.

3.3 A Youth Futures Foundation<sup>1</sup> article on 27<sup>th</sup> November states that '...the employment landscape is bleak and especially for young people. The Office for Budget Responsibility's latest worst-case unemployment forecasts are that 11% of the workforce could be unemployed by early 2022. If the youth rate keeps tracking that, as it has done in previous recessions, we could be looking at around 25% or even over 30% unemployment for young people.'

3.4 Following the last recession in 2008/9 the Council undertook a Youth Employment Commission (published in January 2013) which is the basis of our current youth employment strategy; being focussed on young people who are not in any employment, education or training (NEET) and on how to accelerate the routes to

---

<sup>1</sup> Youth Futures Foundation was established in February 2019 in response to the government's commitment to allocate £90m of dormant asset funding to youth opportunities. It is an independent, not-for-profit organisation

employment, including self-employment. In 2015 Birmingham and Solihull became one of the few national areas able to bid for new large-scale EU 'Youth Employment Initiative' funds which were matched with European Social Funds to provide extra levels of EU project funding (totalling 66%), and this was matched with Council resources and local partner resources to form the Youth Promise Plus (YPP) project.

- 3.5 Since its start YPP has had especial focus on those who face challenging life circumstances such as children in care, 18+ care leavers, young people referred by the youth offending service, the police, and social services, as well as young people engaged through careers and youth services' peripatetic and outreach work. YPP has funded Council and partner/contractor staff to deliver person-centred support which can range from life-stabilisation (e.g. linking with housing, health and income support) to work-ready CV and interview preparation, as well as support for up to a month after the young person achieves an employment, education or training outcome.
- 3.6 Due to the 'porous' nature of the boundary with north Solihull (for example around 40% of Chelmsley Wood Job Centre clients are from Birmingham) Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council (SMBC) is a partner in the YPP project and delivers in Solihull, with their travel support team offering specialist travel support for young people with special educational needs. Also, a similar project to YPP runs in the Black Country and staff refer young people (in each direction) if they live over the border.
- 3.7 The YPP project funds the equivalent of around 120 full time staff provided by a combination of Birmingham and Solihull Council teams and a range of specialist partners and contractors including: The Prince's Trust (who provide one to one support and an exciting range of programmes with major employers), University Hospital Birmingham Learning Hub (specialising in health care training and recruitment), Change Grow Live (intensive support for vulnerable young people such as care leavers) and Better Pathways (providing professional mental health advice). The West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner's office supports the project with funding alongside the local and EU funds.
- 3.8 Outcomes include supporting young people to gain qualifications, and go into a range of employment, education and training such as college courses, traineeships, apprenticeships, and jobs, which is the most frequent outcome, with over 2,400 young people helped into employment to date.
- 3.9 Prior to the pandemic, the Youth Promise Plus project was achieving over 90% success rate against 15 of its 17 KPI targets, having supported over 14,000 NEET young people with nearly 4500 having achieved a positive employment, education or training outcome since delivery commenced in early 2016.
- 3.10 Every major scale EU funded project is subject to at least one deeper level audit conducted by DWP as the Managing Authority. This 'Article 127' audit was undertaken during 2020 and the YPP project recently received a 100% approval

in all the compliance checks. DWP recognised this as a strong achievement for such a large project.

### **Responding to the pandemic: Youth Promise Plus Extension**

- 3.11 In response to the unprecedented impact on the country caused by the pandemic, the Council is currently consulting on a COVID-19 Economic Recovery Plan and in October 2020 has adopted a new Birmingham City Council Delivery Plan for 2020 to 2022 to maximise our support to residents who have been affected.
- 3.12 The Council is committed to its Inclusive Growth Strategy and to enable a rapid response on youth employment it is proposed the Council takes this last opportunity to bid for EU funds to extend our established Youth Promise Plus Project, and also utilise contingency reserves to deliver the key national programme of Kickstart as fully as possible.
- 3.13 COVID 19 has had a disproportionate impact on young people's lives in many ways. The Council is undertaking a review of the available national and local impact evidence, and consulting with staff teams, stakeholders and young people to ensure our provision meets needs and addresses inequality in opportunity. The study is giving particular focus to where the pandemic has exacerbated existing inequity for young women, young people of Black, Asian or Minority Ethnicity (BAME), and care-leavers. This work will result in policy review in 2021; unfortunately it is not possible to await these findings before bringing the proposals in this report, due to the external funding application timescales (all applications/programmes featured need to be progressed in Feb – Mar 2021), however we are taking account of early findings, and the delivery proposed in this report will be adjusted as needed, within the constraints of EU funding conditions/government programme rules.
- 3.14 The delivery of employment, education and training support to NEET young people since March 2020 has been severely impacted by COVID-19 due to:
  - a) the disruption to Job Centres due the surge of new Universal Credit applications, taking all their capacity for around 4 months; and the large volumes of claimants is still impacting on this capacity
  - b) the closure/disruption of education and training sites and the huge impact on employers, especially those sectors who employ young people such as retail and hospitality.
- 3.15 The YPP project partnership adapted quickly in April; moving all registration and support online, revising all the recording requirements and managing the impact of furlough / centre closure on delivery (which also affected partners and contractors).
- 3.16 Due to the YPP project funding over the last 3 years, the city's Youth and Careers Service has been maintained at scale, and this supported their response of welfare support and safe outreach provided by the Youth Service, and support to schools provided by Careers Service, who supported around three times the usual levels

of young people referred by schools during the first lockdown for being at risk of disengaging from education.

- 3.17 DWP has brought forward a set of support measures for employers and employees, with the Coronavirus Job Retention Scheme ('Furlough' scheme) and a range of loans and grants for employers, which the Council has been instrumental in delivering for the city. West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) has created a Youth Unemployment Taskforce, chaired by Cllr Brookfield, Leader, City of Wolverhampton Council. This has also been supported by Birmingham's Deputy Leader Cllr Jones, who undertakes the role of WMCA's Portfolio Lead for Inclusive Communities.
- 3.18 The Taskforce has overseen strong collaborative work – with DWP and Jobs Centre Plus (JCP), Local Authorities, the voluntary sector and local colleges and providers to develop a West Midlands Youth Offer delivered through JCP's Youth Hubs and an online platform that sets out all the training, education and support services available regionally, and at a local level, to support young people experiencing, or at risk of, unemployment (in the form of city/town level information added to a national site 'Youth Employment UK').
- 3.19 WMCA states that whilst this is a good start, we will need to continue to evaluate our combined response to ensure that we are addressing existing and emerging needs. Birmingham City Council has also led early discussions on plans to establish a new Jobs Taskforce – with an emphasis on maximising support to businesses and employees affected by the economic consequences of Covid 19. Following discussion at the WMCA Recovery Forum, it is proposed that both Taskforces are aligned with the work of WMCA's Skills Board, chaired by Cllr Duggins (leader of Coventry City Council). This will ensure clear governance, links to existing work on jobs and skills to our Covid response, and that we avoid duplication.
- 3.20 In preparing our forward plan for addressing existing and emerging youth employment needs, we created a new project survey of young people supported by YPP during 2020. We gained enough responses for the findings to be reliable, and 78% said the pandemic had made achieving their employment / education/ training aims a lot or a bit harder. 83% said their support needs had been met.
- 3.21 DWP is about to launch a new final call for use of Youth Employment Initiative funds (with aligned ESF) and the funding is unaffected by Brexit due to agreement between the UK and EU to protect this round of EU funds for use up to December 2023. There is good prospect for a YPP extension based on performance and compliance track record, so the recommended option in this report is for maximising an extension to the final possible delivery date of 31 December 2023, to enable continued large-scale response to the pandemic's impact on young people's prospects.
- 3.22 All YPP extension options (Appendix 1) include resources for specialised intensive support for our most vulnerable young people, and the Council is beginning a joint

transitions mapping exercise with the Children's Trust to enable joined up working with education and training providers and with employers, many of whom are keen to partner in ensuring young people get the opportunities they deserve.

- 3.23 All aspects of employment support will be included in our YPP delivery, for example in early 2021 we will hold a Self-Employment Summit to gather all the local support providers so residents can gain the support they need if self-employment/ social enterprise is their goal.
- 3.24 Part of our local funding to the project is provided by the Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner for the West Midlands (OPCC), this supports additional focussed support for young people at risk of offending, and there may be potential for additional PCC funding to support this project in 2022/23.

### **Responding to the pandemic: Kickstart delivery**

- 3.25 Alongside YPP, to help combat lack of employment opportunities for young people, the Council proposes to utilise the Government's Kickstart Scheme to support young people with placement opportunities in our own organisation. The Kickstart Scheme provides funding to create new job placements for 16 to 24-year olds on Universal Credit who are at risk of long-term unemployment. Employers of all sizes can apply for funding which covers:
- 100% of the National Minimum Wage (or the National Living Wage depending on the age of the participant) for 25 hours per week for a total of 6 months, plus associated employer National Insurance contributions.
  - Employer minimum automatic enrolment contributions.
  - £1,500 for support and training costs per placement
  - Employers can spread the start date of the job placements up until the end of December 2021 (i.e. with the last placements running to June 2022).

In line with the Council's pay policy to pay at least Real Living Wage, it is proposed the Council uplift the Kickstart National Minimum Wage payment to the Real Living Wage for all our Kickstart jobs. As the Minimum Wage is tiered according to age bands, depending on the wage of successful applicants, this is estimated at £150,000 for the 50 positions to be created.

- 3.26 The Council proposes to deliver these 50 internal Kickstart placements over 18 months in three tranches with 30% successfully gained by Children in Care or Care Leavers, with wrap around support to be provided by the Kickstart staff team.
- 3.27 Kickstart fits into the wider Council plans: BCC Human Resources Culture Change – Apprenticeships Team within Organisational Development are in the process of developing a clear learning pathway into the Council. This will incorporate offering a traineeship programme to young people within the city to support readiness for future employment or an apprenticeship. Kickstart enables young people to gain vital work experience to support them in gaining further

employment with a potential route being an apprenticeship, bringing new talent into the Council and local employers. This complements the work to increase the learning options for young people with special educational needs or an Education, Health and Care Plan by offering Supported Internships and apprenticeships and to develop corporate Internship and Graduate programmes to ensure the best local talent stays within Birmingham.

- 3.28 In support of Birmingham's hard-pressed employers, we propose to support other employers (mainly SMEs) who cannot meet the 30 placements threshold for direct applications, through a 'Gateway'. We have formed a delivery partnership with Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council, and Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), to provide a Gateway offer spanning Birmingham and Solihull. The Council will be the applicant and Accountable Body. All employers under the Gateway need to be registered with Companies House and register staff payments with HMRC.
- 3.29 GBSLEP will provide the initial advice and support to each employer to help them navigate the skills and jobs support offers such as traineeships and apprenticeships (see **Appendix 2**). Following handover to the Council for Kickstart recruitment support, the LEP team will keep in touch with the SME at regular intervals including to plan any further developments such as an apprenticeship opportunity for the Kickstart placement to apply for.
- 3.30 Support to the young people applying: BCC Employment and Skills team will employ two Kickstart coordinators; one for the internal placements and one for the external, and a support worker to provide additional pastoral support for 16-18 year-olds across both streams in particular for care experienced young people. Unfortunately, we could not create efficiencies by using our YPP project staff as DWP has ruled (despite objections from Local Authorities and others) that Kickstart cannot be aligned in this way. Council legal and financial support will also be essential to Gateway delivery, and this delivery planning is underway.
- 3.31 Birmingham Adult Education Service (BAES) will offer 2 weeks pre- Kickstart preparation support, and support all internal and external placements, reviewing functional skills, and offering a range of sector focused training, and pastoral support; liaising with other skills providers where its own provision does not meet needs. In this way each young person will be supported with a skills assessment and learning plan to meet their needs and fit alongside the 25 hours per week Kickstart Placement. They will be empowered to seek employer support for their learning plan.
- 3.32 **Appendix 3** provides an overview of the support to be provided under Kickstart, including in-placement support, to achieve sustainability of the placement, completion of the skills plan and successful progression.
- 3.33 To enable the Council to deliver a Gateway as soon as possible, the Council's declared intention to be a Gateway has been published along with all others on the DWP website. To date, based on very little advertising (to avoid disappointment



whilst we develop this prior to approvals) over 60 businesses have expressed interest in working with us, and GBSLEP Skills Hub team are discussing more than 100 placements with them. It is very difficult to predict the volumes of interest that we might receive as there are many organisations seeking to be a Gateway – around 70 in the West Midlands region alone. Subject to approval by DWP the first Gateway Kickstart jobs could be recruited in March/April 2020. In our first batch of Gateway jobs we will seek to work with employers who have more ‘Covid resilient’ jobs that can be delivered remotely such as business admin and digital marketing. We have sought to keep the grant available to the employer at a higher level to support investment in IT and training for remote delivery and other company specific skills and qualifications. Many Gateways are charging at least £1,000 out of the £1,500 support grant, we propose to charge £650 based on the Council resources being sought to support this and the use of Adult Education delivery for over 19s which is already funded.

- 3.34 In terms of assurance; the DWP appraisal includes financial checks on all employers in the Gateway application, and payment salaries through the Gateway to the employer depends on DWP confirmation (via HMRC) that salaries have been paid. The gateway is also responsible for management of the £1,500 funding for each employer to support the placement. It is proposed that £650 of this payment will be retained by the Council and used by the Council to part-fund the pastoral support costs involved. The remaining £850 will be passed to the business to support the placement with supervision, IT and any other related costs needed. The additional £300 DWP payment to the Gateway for administration for each placement will be used to support administration and co-ordination with all the businesses. The gap in delivery costs for the Gateway and the internal Kickstart Placements will be met by use of the city’s related reserves (which have previously been approved as reserve match funds for EU projects). These costs are set out in the Financial Implications section later in this report.

### **Responding to the Pandemic: addressing inequality**

- 3.35 The Council seeks to increase its activity to address the inequalities young people face, especially where they have been exacerbated by the pandemic. The Council’s review of evidence (noted above) has found that the pandemic is disproportionately impacting on the more vulnerable, and seeks to priorities support for young women, Children in Care and Care Leavers and BAME young people.
- 3.36 The Council and the Children’s Trust have designed a project that supports 14 – 18 year-olds including Children in Care and other young people receiving Trust services such as those under the Youth Offending Service. This research-led project proposal would trial new approaches for supporting young people to stay in education/training by starting on a work-focused trajectory from an earlier age. The project will fund mentors, specialist training and part-time paid work placements (when at appropriate ages). Subject to approval in this report, the Council will bid to the Youth Futures Foundation for the funds, which are approved

at 100% of full value, for a 5-year project to gain direct and longitudinal data to inform long term strategy. This will provide support to 1,935 young people. Please see **Appendix 4** for further information on this proposal.

- 3.37 In addition, the Council has recently been working with the Birmingham Anchor Partnership and the Prince's Trust to design a second Youth Futures Foundation bid for later in 2021/22 to trial a public/voluntary sector recruitment programme that enables employers to succeed to recruit BAME young people. We are designing a development phase to involve employers and young people to ensure the project aims are correctly defined and the solutions are viable. We will be working with the Preparation for Adulthood Team and consulting the BCC equalities and HR teams to ensure the project aligns to developing Council policies and actions to address inequality as part of our response to the trajectory set by the Assistant Director's 'Everyone's Battle, Everyone's Business: Tackling Inequality in Birmingham' report agreed by Council in September 2020.

## **4. Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

### **4.1 Youth Promise Plus Extension Options**

**4.1.1 Option A: The 'Do Nothing' Option** is likely to cause significant loss of support to NEET young people in Birmingham after 2021, because currently the Youth Promise Plus project finishes delivery at the end of 2021, and the national funds to succeed the EU funds (the 'Shared Prosperity Fund') is not yet in place to bid to. To date such large projects take around 9 -12 months to apply for via DWP, so the funding may not be in place in time, meaning cuts to services and wind-down of delivery by Partners and contractors will need to start in early to mid-2021.

4.1.2 Birmingham Careers Service would need to reduce staffing levels by around 50% and Birmingham Youth Services by around 63%. The impact would be:

4.1.3 No face to face careers support to NEET young people (16 – 18), which is usually available on an outreach basis from 12 bases around Birmingham. A limited online service would be supplied.

- In normal (pre COVID) times this could lead to an increase in 1200 NEET young people each year (those currently successfully supported by the Careers Service) worsening our city's NEET performance (which has been in the upper 25%). This may increase due to COVID impact.
- For the Youth Service this reduction would mean loss of 1:1 mentoring and informal learning engagement for around 7,500 young people per annum.
- 15 of the city's current 16 youth centres are located in the 15 areas of greatest deprivation in the city. Unfortunately, Youth Service provision would cease in 14 sites, leaving only 2 youth centres open.

- The Employment and Skills Service core team would be reduced to 5 staff, a team who could lead a project for all-age employment support but would not be able to lead youth employment focussed support. The proposed actions for delivery of Kickstart and two Youth Futures Foundation bids could not be delivered as planned and capacity in other Council teams with related experience would need to be planned from mid-2021.
- Key partners and contractors delivering support as part of the YPP project could lose significant capacity (collectively £2M - £3M per annum); and specialist support to our most vulnerable NEET young people would be significantly reduced; with the loss of 11 contracted workers who work from Care Leavers support teams and WM Police Integrated Offender Management teams/ Youth Offending teams, and the loss of 3 mental health support professionals, as well as specialist delivery in Partner organisations.

4.1.4 In addition to these significant delivery losses, the risk of performance penalties related to EU funding conditions is highest with this option: the pandemic has had significant impact on the delivery of the project and disruption to education, training and employment opportunities has meant that young people are staying with project support for longer and are finding it even more challenging to reach positive outcomes, so based on the uncertain economic outlook, the project performance levels are now forecast to exceed the 15% variance tolerance if the project finishes at the current end date, which could trigger performance penalties.

Projected achievement with this option:

**Numbers supported:**

Total Target Number - 16,430

Target Remaining to achieve - 1,657

**Outcomes into Employment/Education/Training:**

Total Target Number - 5,765

Target Remaining to achieve - 1,109

(These figures assume DWP agreement of reduction in some targets proportionate to a reduction in expenditure)

**4.1.5 Option B: The Limited Extension Option:** Due to some underspend, exacerbated by COVID 19, the YPP project is forecast to be underspent by an estimated £2.24M (5%) by its current end date which is within the allowed 15% variance tolerance. This presents an opportunity to extend the project timescale with no added cost. DWP has indicated that a short extension (time only) which we estimate to be maximum 6 months, can be sought by projects to help maximise delivery and performance following the impact of COVID-19. Therefore, this has been included in the options appraisal (**Appendix 1**) as a

viable forward plan option. This option would successfully extend the current project delivery in Birmingham, but would not provide much additional time to replace the scale of resources for supporting NEET young people that the YPP project provides, as no clear strategy or timeframe has yet been set for the national successor 'Shared Prosperity Fund'.

**Numbers supported:**

Total Target Number - 16,561

Target Remaining to achieve - 1,801

**Outcomes into Employment/Education/Training:**

Total Target Number - 5,997

Target Remaining to achieve - 1,335

(These figures assume DWP agreement of reduction in some targets proportionate to a reduction in expenditure)

**4.1.6 Option C: The Two-Year Extension Option** provides ongoing support at scale for young unemployed people in Birmingham and Solihull. This option continues to maintain the volumes of support provided by Birmingham Youth Services and Birmingham Careers Service and increases the volumes of support by University Hospital Birmingham Learning Hub who will extend their south-Birmingham-based training provision to create an East Birmingham Team to support local recruitment to Heartlands Hospital.

4.1.7 This extension sees scaling back of direct delivery by Solihull MBC due to the creation of their own Youth Employment Initiative project (timed to start in 2021 at the point where Youth Promise Plus had been scheduled to end) but we will continue to work strategically and SMBC remain a partner as three Employment Development staff are seconded into the Birmingham YPP team to support all of Birmingham and Solihull. The partnership delivery by The Prince's Trust will phase out in this option from April 2022 as part of the Trust's forward plan for Birmingham delivery.

4.1.8 This option will enable renewal of the contracts to support vulnerable young people with significant barriers; and a second contract to provide wrap-around mental health support. It is planned that these contracts would be procured to start as the existing contracts come to an end, ensuring continuity of support to vulnerable young people.

**Numbers supported:**

Total Target Number – 17,943

Target Remaining to achieve – 3,183

**Outcomes into Employment/Education/Training:**

Total Target Number – 6,981

## **4.2 Kickstart Options**

- 4.2.1 Do Nothing** There is the option to continue to support young people into internal and external jobs only via Youth Promise Plus, and to work with HR services to link young unemployed people to other internal opportunities such as Supported Internships, Traineeships and Apprenticeships without using Kickstart. However the pathway for many young people into our longer term job opportunities depends on our pre-apprenticeship offer, and Kickstart as an option alongside traineeships means that young people who cannot afford unpaid traineeships can gain vital paid work experience and related learning in order to be able to compete, so it is recommended this option is rejected due to the pressing need to respond to the crisis in youth unemployment and help address inequality of opportunity caused by financial hardship.
- 4.2.2 Internal placement delivery only** The Council seeks to create approximately 50 placements over 18 months, and this is deliverable through the pastoral support provided through alignment of Youth Promise Plus (for job readiness) and Birmingham's Adult Education Service, combined with the technical support of HR services and the supervisory capacity in host teams. The proposal is for the Skills and Employability section of Education and Skills Directorate take the lead in providing the first lot of placements in 2021, so that the appropriately experienced staff can support young people as we learn how the project works and continuously improve our systems. It is then envisaged to roll out the programme across the rest of the Education and Skills Directorate for the second batch in mid-2021, and then across other Council team that have capacity by the end of 2021. Currently the last placements must be set up by the end of December 2021 to run through to June 2022 and the end of the Kickstart programme, though the Chancellor is already mentioning an extension if the programme is successful.
- 4.2.3** However this option alone does not maximise assurance of quality placements in Birmingham City Council. This would require 1.5 FTC additional posts to co-ordinate activity and support young people taking up placements in Council teams, and additional support from Careers and / or Birmingham Adult Education Service for establishment of the Individual Learning Plan and in-placement work readiness support (this is covered under Adult Education funds for over 19s only) . The cost of the posts, Real Living Wage uplift and support could not be fully recovered by the

associated Kickstart funds per-placement, so a level of reserves to counter the risk of lack of delivery is required.

4.2.4 **External delivery only** The Council is in the process of forming a partnership with Solihull MBC and Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership to deliver a Kickstart Gateway for approximately 150 placements across Birmingham and Solihull. This would require 1.5 FTC additional posts to co-ordinate activity and support young people aged 16 – 18 taking up placements in SMEs across Birmingham and Solihull, and the cost of additional support from Careers and / or Birmingham Adult Education Service for establishment of the Individual Learning Plan and in-placement work readiness support (this is covered under Adult Education funds for over 19s) .

4.2.5 The cost of the posts could be covered by the associated Kickstart funds per-placement if the approximate numbers are achieved and the whole £1,500 funds are retained by the Council as part of the Gateway. However in support of employers it is proposed to charge £650 per placement leaving £850 per placement for the employer to provide bespoke support.

4.2.6 Therefore use of the Council's reserves is needed. On its own this option provides a quality support package to Birmingham's employers, but does not maximise the opportunities for young people, which could be furthered by the Council also being a Kickstart employer in its own right.

4.2.7 **Deliver Internal and External Kickstart programmes** The Council can lead support for Birmingham's young people with quality internal and external paid placements as pathways to apprenticeship and other opportunities. Additional staff need is slightly reduced by running both aspects; 2.5 FTE staff are needed, with some additional reserves required.

### 4.3 Youth Futures Foundation Options

4.3.1 **Do Nothing** - proceed with existing contracted support for vulnerable young people in YPP for 16+ NEETs only. No longitudinal-style 5-year study into earlier NEET interventions with 14 – 18 year olds;

4.2.2 **Proceed with project bid** for support to most vulnerable 14 -18s for prevention and early intervention (with YPP then focussed on 18+ support for this cohort).

## 5 Consultation

5.1.1 All aspects of the report:

- BCC Preparation for Adulthood team

5.1.2 Youth Promise Plus Extension:

- Our YPP participant survey of young people supported in 2020 show need has been exacerbated by the pandemic.

- Youth Promise Plus Steering Group (including all YPP partners and contractors), Officer of the West Midlands Police and Crime Commissioner, Job Centre Plus and GBSLEP

#### 5.1.3 Youth Promise Plus and Kickstart:

- Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council, The Prince's Trust, National Careers Service, GBSLEP, DWP for Birmingham & Solihull, West Midlands Combined Authority, Great Birmingham Chamber of Commerce, Birmingham Adult Education Service, Birmingham Children's Trust (also consulted for Youth Futures Foundation Freshstart bid).

## 6 Risk Management

- 6.1.1 A high-level risk assessment including all three proposals in this report is attached at **Appendix 5**. It shows that whilst some risks remain high, such as ability to support young people into job outcomes in the current economic situation, these risks are the causes of the necessary response and are therefore necessary in order to support residents at this critical time.
- 6.1.2 There is risk in extending the EU funded YPP project as DWP project appraisal on other projects has taken over 12 months recently – and the YPP project only has 9 months delivery time remaining. However, DWP is now seeking to commit all the relevant EU funds in 2021, so there is potential for improvement in-year. The UK Shared Prosperity Fund will replace EU funding, but there are no details yet on when this will be available and what the aims and application process will be, hence the need to propose EU funding extension at this time.
- 6.1.3 The use of external funds increases the performance risk as it adds financial risk of penalty or withdrawal of funds when financial commitments (staffing and contracts) have been made. As a matter of course the Employment and Skills team ensure that Fixed Term employment contracts and procured service contracts have clauses to show they are subject to availability of funds as well as satisfactory performance and have reasonable notice terms for ceasing if funding is reduced or withdrawn. This reduces the Council's liability but does not negate it altogether.
- 6.1.4 The Kickstart programme presents risk as it is a new and rapidly developed initiative for which detailed guidance is developing at pace. This brings initial uncertainty in planning resource needs. Therefore, our proposal has been cautious in allocated strong administrative and pastoral support resource levels and proposing a manageable level of placements which can be increased if the model is successful.
- 6.1.5 Youth Futures Foundation is 100% funded and 'youth focussed' priority on evaluation and learning best practice as well as delivery, so is less risky. The programme is reviewed by the national YFF team after Year 1 to ensure it should proceed – providing a fitness check before 5-year commitments are made.

## **7. Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

#### **7.1.1 The proposals contained in this report directly contribute to the Council's Council Plan 2018 – 2022 (published in June 2018)**

- Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in
- Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in

As part of the Council's response to the pandemic, these proposals begin to fulfil the aims for employment support set out in the COVID-19 Economic Recovery Plan (the draft is at final stage post public consultation), specifically regarding Youth Employment; the draft Plan states (page 36) two strategic intentions: to provide succession funding for Youth Promise Plus support for NEET young people after October 2021, and to work with the Children's Trust and the Council's new Preparation for Adulthood team to support vulnerable young people to enable successful transition from education to employment, further education or training (this is what the Freshstart project seek to achieve though Youth Futures Foundation funding).

These proposals also support the Council's Apprenticeship Pledge, in supporting young people to gain the skills and experience to progress to apprenticeships. In addition, we are working with GBSLEP to progress one of the principles for utilising the Council's unspent Apprenticeship Levy, to gift to SMEs and non-levy paying school so that citizens of Birmingham can benefit from high quality training and meaningful employment that an apprenticeship brings. The Levy can be transferred for any new apprenticeship appointment, or for an existing member of staff wanting to upskill. Potential eligibility could be:

- Employers are able to demonstrate that they actively support the Council Plan 2018-2022 and BCC Apprenticeship Pledge
- They are a voluntary, community and social enterprise (VCSE) sector organisation serving Birmingham residents
- A Birmingham City Council school that does not pay into our apprenticeship levy
- They are a Birmingham employer that have opportunities for 16-24 year olds but are unable to access funding via training providers

#### **7.1.2 Further to the Council's Covid-19 Economic Recovery Plan. The Council has approved an immediate plan for the next 2 years: the Birmingham City Council Delivery Plan for 2020 – 2022. This plan also features the need to deliver additional Youth Employment support and states the aim to 'Ensure young people have the skills, experience and opportunities to develop higher level careers for jobs/enterprise and reap the benefits of the economic recovery and**



Inclusive Growth Strategy.’ The Plan features 2 milestones for Jan – March 2021 which can be achieved with the support of the YPP team:

- 1) Create Youth Hub at LoB (Library of Birmingham) in partnership with DWP
- 2) Establish a Careers and Enterprise Hub (all age groups) at LoB in partnership with employers and other stakeholders

7.1.3 To achieve these aims the YPP team are working with Job Centre Plus and LoB Management to set up a Youth Hub (outreach of JCP Youth Employability Work Coaches), and with West Midland Combined Authority to champion providers of self-employment support in the city, and promote the support so that it can be navigated by residents if they wish to consider self-employment as a new way forward in challenging times. We are also Jobs and Skills lead for our Future Parks Accelerator project. In addition we are developing a new project to support public sector employers to achieve equality in recruitment, and to support young BAME people. This responds to the Everyone's Battle, Everyone's Business: Tackling Inequality in Birmingham report of September 2020.

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 The City Council has the power to enter into this activity by the general power of competence secured by Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011. The activity is within the boundaries and limits of the general power set out in Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011 respectively.
- 7.2.2 A due diligence assessment of DWP (European Funding and Kickstart) and Youth Futures Foundation funding agreements will be undertaken, and for Kickstart, establishment of a model grant agreement for external placements.

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 The following financial capacity is needed, and internal resourcing has been agreed:
- FTE finance manager for Youth Promise Plus financial management and compliance, financed by the project.
  - Approximately 0.25 FTE Finance Manager and 0.5 FTE finance officer for Kickstart management, compliance and payments processing to be provided by the Council.

The costs of these posts will be met from within the overall grant increase.

- 7.3.2 The further financial contributions needed for the two year extension to Youth Promise Plus are set out in the below table, and there is a requirement of £0.357M from the Council's Policy Contingency reserve (funds previously agreed as matched funding for YPP Phase 1 that was not utilised), to secure the combined lifetime project total of £48.133M external resources from local and EU funds.

<b>Table 1: YPP All Funding Sources</b>	<b>Funding Total All Years Existing Project Approval (YPP to Dec 2021) £000s</b>	<b>Funding Total All Years Revised Project Value (YPP Ext to Dec 2023) £000s</b>
BCC Match	8,666	11,091
Birmingham Children's Trust	140	82
Other Partners' Match	5,190	4,871
<b>Total Match</b>	<b>13,996</b>	<b>16,044</b>
ESF/YEI grant	27,991	32,089
<b>Project Total</b>	<b>41,987</b>	<b>48,133</b>

<b>Table 2: BCC Match Funding detailed breakdown</b>	<b>BCC Match Total Extension Phase only (YPP Jan 22 – Dec 23) £'000s</b>	<b>BCC Match Total All Years (YPP Ext to Dec 23) £'000s</b>
Birmingham Youth Service		
Salary & 15% Overheads	524	1,347
Birmingham Careers Service		
Salary & 15% Overheads	1017	4,779
Employment and Skills & other Services' Salary & 15% O'ds	309	720
Council contracts/cash resources/grants	357	4,245

7.3.3 The financial commitment needed for delivering the Kickstart internal and external placements is set out in the table below, and there is a requirement to utilise Employment and Skills reserves and Policy Contingency reserves (previously agreed as match for YPP Phase 1 and WoW 1 that was not utilised) of up to £233,674 funds to cover staff costs for delivery (should the planned income for the delivery not reach the expected levels and / or unforeseen costs due to the programme being developed at speed by DWP). Additional funds of up to £150,000 are needed for uplifting wages to Real Living Wage, and up to £50,000 for training costs for 16 – 18 year-olds who are not covered by Adult Education Budgets but may seek the employer focussed training that Birmingham Adult Education Service provides.

<b>Table 3 Estimated Costs for Kickstart</b>	<b>Total March 21 – Sep 22</b>
2.5 posts (1.5 x Gr5; 1 x Gr4)	<b>233,674</b>
Training support for under 18s (estimate 100 across internal and external jobs)	<b>50,000</b>
Wage uplift from Minimum Wage to Real Living Wage for 50 Council jobs – mixed ages	<b>150,000</b>
Total costs to be underwritten by the Council:	<b>433,674</b>
Income from Kickstart (DWP) for Gateway administration costs (£300 per job, estimated at 200 jobs)	(60,000)
Additional income from employers for Gateway costs (from £1,500 grant) (£650 per job x 150 jobs)	(97,500)
<b>Balance remaining that represents minimum funding from reserves</b>	<b>276,174</b>

The maximum Council funding required is £0.791M for both the extension of Youth Promise Plus and Kickstart. It is proposed this be drawn down from the Policy Contingency reserves (£0.591m), based on approved resources for Employment initiatives that were not drawn down and Employment and Skills reserves (£0.200m). The reserves were being held to cover the risk of any EU grant clawback and underwrite project staff costs, but following a positive Government / DWP audit and review, that risk has now largely been reduced.

#### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 7.4.1 The Youth Promise Plus Procurement Strategy requires updating to cover the procurement set out in the proposed extension period; the proposed activities to the value of £1.245M to be procured are of similar content and process as the current approved strategy, so it is proposed that these are finalised in consultation with the project partnership and the approval is delegated as set out in the Recommendations to this report.
- 7.4.2 There are no procurement implications for the Kickstart delivery as the basket of support measures for placements is to be delivered by staff supporting access to existing skills, advice and guidance provision including Birmingham Adult Education Service.
- 7.4.3 The Youth Futures Foundation project includes procurement of training providers and this will be supported by the Education and Skills commissioning team.

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 7.5.1 If the Youth promise Plus project is not extended significantly (Options 1 and 2) there will be redundancy implications due to reduction in services in the next two financial years.
- 7.5.2 For Youth Promise Plus Option 3, there are some changes to the central delivery team in response to the changing make-up of some of the expenditure and partnership levels. These changes will result in reductions in one grade, and filling of vacancies at another grade, all on a fixed term basis. BCC process will be applied, appropriate, in relation to post reduction.
- 7.5.3 For Kickstart and YFF Freshstart project applications, additional fixed term project management and delivery staff are needed to manage contracts, support delivery, employer relationships, co-ordination with internal services etc. Subject to approvals, all these changes will be submitted in a Business Plan to the relevant Workforce Review Board prior to the recruitment.
- 7.5.4 It should be noted that DWP funding terms specify Kickstart placements can only be created on condition that posts are supernumerary with no impact on existing posts or roles. The creation of Kickstart opportunities will have a positive impact on Birmingham citizens through the creation of jobs and career placements with BCC and the skills and experience that will result. This will enhance Council's reputation as an employer of choice. The proposal to raise Kickstart pay levels to Real Living Wage will be managed with due consideration of employment law in particular equal pay considerations.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.6.1 In accordance with the Public Sector Equality Duty, an Equality Analysis screening (EQUA607) is been carried out as part of the Full Business Case process for this project (see **Appendix E**). This analysis has identified that there is no adverse impact on people with protected characteristics.

## **8 Appendices**

**Appendix 1** - Youth Promise Plus Extension Options Appraisal

**Appendix 2** - Wider training offer context

**Appendix 3** - Kickstart overview

**Appendix 4** - Youth Futures Foundation 'Freshstart' project bid summary

**Appendix 5** - Youth Employment: Major Projects Risk Assessment

**Appendix 6** - Equality Impact Assessment

## **9 Background Documents**

Birmingham Commission on Youth Unemployment January 2013

Kickstart: What Good Looks Like Local Government Association September 2022

## Appendix 1 - Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus Options analysis for Project Change Request

Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus (YPP) has encountered difficulties delivering the extension phase of the project and has been severely impacted by COVID-19. The project is forecast to be underspent by an estimated £2.39M by its current end date of Dec 2021 (delivery ceases Oct 2021). DWP (the funding body) therefore require a Project Change Request (PCR) to address this underspend. DWP have also announced that a short extension can be sought to help mitigate the impact of COVID-19; and advised a call is likely to be announced in early November 2020 for applications for additional funds over a longer time-scale – until Dec 2023 (delivery to cease Oct 23).

This analysis below sets out the potential options within the above opportunities.

Option	Option A – Do not extend End Date Dec 21 (Delivery end date Oct 21)	Option B – Extend for 6 months End Date Jun 22 (Delivery end date Apr 22)	Option C – Extend for 2 years End Date Dec 23 (Delivery end date Oct 23)
<b>Brief Outline</b>	<p>Option A is for the project to cease at its current contracted end date.</p> <p>Existing Partners (BCC Careers, Youth and Employment Services, BCT, SMBC, Princes Trust &amp; UHB), will continue to deliver support to NEET young people in Birmingham and Solihull, helping them to access EET.</p> <p>A contract to support young people with significant barriers (primarily young offenders and care leavers), delivered by CGL will conclude in Oct 2021; and a contract providing wrap-around support to young people on the project who are experiencing mental health problems will also conclude in Oct 2021.</p>	<p>Option B is for a six month extension of the current contracted end date.</p> <p>Partner delivery (as described in option A) will continue until Apr 22, but the contracts value will not be able to be extended or renewed for this short period, so will still cease in Oct 21.</p>	<p>Option C is for a two year extension of the current contracted end date.</p> <p>Partner delivery (as described in option A) will continue until Apr 22, after which Princes Trust will cease to directly be a delivery partner (but will continue to work with us strategically to support young people); SMBC will also significantly scale back delivery (but again will continue to work with us strategically).</p> <p>UHB are interested in continuing as a part of the project and it is anticipated that from May 22 to Oct 23 the main delivery partnership will be BCC Careers, Youth and Employment Services and UHB.</p> <p>This option will enable renewal of the contracts to support young people with significant barriers; and to provide wrap-around support to young people on the project who are experiencing mental health problems.</p>

## Appendix 1 - Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus

### Options analysis for Project Change Request

Option	Option A – Do not extend End Date Dec 21 (Delivery end date Oct 21)	Option B – Extend for 6 months End Date Jun 22 (Delivery end date Apr 22)	Option C – Extend for 2 years End Date Dec 23 (Delivery end date Oct 23)																				
			It is planned that these contracts would be procured to start as the existing contracts come to an end, ensuring continuity of support to vulnerable young people.																				
Project Value	Total estimated value: <b>£39.75M</b> (£26.5M ESF/YEI grant; £13.25M match funding from Partners) Value remaining to be claimed: £6.89M ( <b>£4.59M ESF/YEI grant</b> ; £2.30Mmatch funding from BCC and Partners) <b>Loss of grant</b> from current approval <b>£1.49M</b>	Total estimated value: <b>£41.35M</b> (£27.57M ESF/YEI grant; £13.78M match funding from Partners) Value remaining to be claimed: £8.49M ( <b>£5.66M ESF/YEI grant</b> ; £2.83Match funding from BCC and Partners) <b>Loss of grant</b> from current approval <b>£0.43M</b>	Total estimated value: <b>£48.13M</b> (£32.09M ESF/YEI grant; £16.04M match funding from Partners) Value remaining to be claimed: £15.27M ( <b>£10.18M ESF/YEI grant</b> ; £5.09M match funding from BCC and Partners) <b>Increase in grant</b> from current approval <b>£4.10M</b>																				
Gap in funding – required from BCC	None - It is estimated that the current BCC approvals of match funding for the project are sufficient and no further funds will be required.	BCC will be required to approve existing salary budgets from BCC Employment, Youth and Careers Services, from Jan 22 to Jun 22 to use as match funding as detailed below: <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Service Area</th><th>Jan 22 – Jun 22Total</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Employment</td><td><b>£66,199</b></td></tr><tr><td>Youth</td><td><b>£97,317</b></td></tr><tr><td>Careers</td><td><b>£188,671</b></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td><b>£352,187</b></td></tr></tbody></table> No additional cash match is required from BCC for this option	Service Area	Jan 22 – Jun 22Total	Employment	<b>£66,199</b>	Youth	<b>£97,317</b>	Careers	<b>£188,671</b>	Total	<b>£352,187</b>	BCC will be required to approve existing salary budgets from BCC Employment, Youth and Careers Services, from Jan 22 to Dec 23 to use as match funding as detailed below: <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Service Area</th><th>Jan 22 - Dec 23 Total</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Employment</td><td><b>£268,773</b></td></tr><tr><td>Youth</td><td><b>£456,011</b></td></tr><tr><td>Careers</td><td><b>£884,076</b></td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td><b>£1,608,860</b></td></tr></tbody></table> This option also requires additional BCC cash funding of an estimated £0.357M. It is requested that this be funded by unused policy contingency approved as match for phase 1 of YPP / WoW 1 project, but not spent by these projects.	Service Area	Jan 22 - Dec 23 Total	Employment	<b>£268,773</b>	Youth	<b>£456,011</b>	Careers	<b>£884,076</b>	Total	<b>£1,608,860</b>
Service Area	Jan 22 – Jun 22Total																						
Employment	<b>£66,199</b>																						
Youth	<b>£97,317</b>																						
Careers	<b>£188,671</b>																						
Total	<b>£352,187</b>																						
Service Area	Jan 22 - Dec 23 Total																						
Employment	<b>£268,773</b>																						
Youth	<b>£456,011</b>																						
Careers	<b>£884,076</b>																						
Total	<b>£1,608,860</b>																						

## Appendix 1 - Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus

### Options analysis for Project Change Request

Option	Option A – Do not extend End Date Dec 21 (Delivery end date Oct 21)	Option B – Extend for 6 months End Date Jun 22 (Delivery end date Apr 22)	Option C – Extend for 2 years End Date Dec 23 (Delivery end date Oct 23)
			Note the value of cash required may reduce if the Police Crime Commission agree to contribute funding to the new Significant Barriers Contract
<b>Impact on BCC Services</b>	From the start of 2022 an estimated <b>£1.64M</b> of funding per annum would be lost that contributes to the BCC Careers, Youth and Employment Services, to support young people who are NEET (between this end date and the 2023 end date, this is a loss of £3.25M to these services). Unless alternative resources were identified to replace this, services would need to substantially reduce at the start of 2022.	From May 2022 an estimated <b>£1.64M</b> of funding per annum would be lost that contributes to the BCC Careers, Youth and Employment Services, to support young people who are NEET (between this end date and the 2023 end date, this is a loss of £2.60M to these services). Unless alternative resources were identified to replace this, services would need to substantially reduce at the start of 2022.	Provides additional income of an estimated <b>£1.64M</b> of funding per annum that contributes to the BCC Careers, Youth and Employment Services, to support young people who are NEET until Oct/Dec 2023. This is an additional £3.25M to these services between Jan 2022 and Dec 2023
<b>Number of young people supported</b>	<b>Numbers supported:</b> Total Target Number - 16,430 Target Remaining to achieve - 1,657  <b>Outcomes into EET:</b> Total Target Number - 5,765 Target Remaining to achieve - 1,109  These figures assume DWP agreement of reduction in some targets proportionate to the reduction in funding	<b>Numbers supported:</b> Total Target Number - 16,561 Target Remaining to achieve - 1,801  <b>Outcomes into EET:</b> Total Target Number - 5,997 Target Remaining to achieve - 1,335  These figures assume DWP agreement of reduction in some targets proportionate to the reduction in funding	<b>Numbers supported:</b> Total Target Number – 17,943 Target Remaining to achieve – 3,183  <b>Outcomes into EET:</b> Total Target Number – 6,981 Target Remaining to achieve – 2,319  These figures assume DWP agreement of reduction in some targets proportionate to the reduction in funding
<b>Ability to meet Targets</b>	<b>Numbers supported:</b> It is predicted that the project could achieve (within 15% tolerance) of the majority of targets associated with numbers supported, although it should be noted that	<b>Numbers supported:</b> It is predicted that the project could achieve (within 15% tolerance) of the majority of targets associated with numbers supported, although it should be	<b>Numbers supported:</b> It is predicted that the project could achieve (within 15% tolerance) of all targets associated with numbers supported








## Appendix 1 - Birmingham and Solihull Youth Promise Plus

### Options analysis for Project Change Request

Option	Option A – Do not extend End Date Dec 21 (Delivery end date Oct 21)	Option B – Extend for 6 months End Date Jun 22 (Delivery end date Apr 22)	Option C – Extend for 2 years End Date Dec 23 (Delivery end date Oct 23)
	<p>achieving within tolerance of the 'inactive' target will be extremely challenging.</p> <p><b>Outcomes:</b> It is predicted that the project could achieve (within 15% tolerance) of most targets associated with outcomes, although achieving within tolerance of the of the 'completions' targets will be extremely challenging</p>	<p>noted that achieving within tolerance of the 'inactive' target will be challenging.</p> <p><b>Outcomes:</b> It is predicted that the project could achieve (within 15% tolerance) of the majority of targets associated with outcomes, although achieving within tolerance of the of the 'completions' targets will be extremely challenging.</p>	<p><b>Outcomes:</b> It is predicted that the project could achieve (within 15% tolerance) of the majority of targets associated with outcomes, although achieving within tolerance of the of the 'completions' targets will remain extremely challenging.</p>
<b>Dependencies / assumptions that are a Risk</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All proposed targets assume DWP agreement of reduction in some targets (proportionate to the reduction in funding)</li> <li>• It is assumed that all partners will deliver to within 10% of their newly forecast targets</li> <li>• It has been assumed that the impact of COVID-19 will start to reduce as we move forward into 2021 allowing delivery to improve and more opportunities to become available as outcomes for young people</li> </ul>		



16+/18+ choices overview

	<div>Employer Costs</div> <div></div>	<div>Incentives</div> <div></div>	<div>Training</div> <div></div>	<div>Duration</div> <div></div>	<div>Eligibility</div> <div></div>	<div>Progression Route</div> <div></div>	<div>More Information</div> <div></div>
<div><b>Apprenticeships</b></div> <div>Apprenticeships provide a real job with substantive, sustained high quality training in order to become occupationally competent in the chosen industry with a broad range of industries on offer.</div> <div><b>ACT NOW</b></div>	<div>Wages of the apprentice – at least £4.15 /hour</div> <div>A % of the cost of training for apprentices for employers who do not pay the apprenticeship levy at a rate of 10% for starts prior to 01/04/19 and 5% from that date, (note this can be supported by a levy transfer, where an employer who pays the apprenticeship levy transfers some of their funding to an employer who does not pay the apprenticeship levy)</div> <div>No cost to employer for apprenticeship training if they have less than 50 employees, and an apprentice (on the first day of their apprenticeship) is aged 16-18 or 19-24 with an Education, Health and Care plan (EHC) or has been in the care of their local authority</div>	<div>Available from 1 August 2020 until 31 January 2021 for new hires: £2000 - 16-24 £1500 – 25+</div> <div>Payment is in addition to wider funding support for apprenticeship training/assessment, and other existing payments to support specific groups of apprentices.</div> <div>Incentive payment can be spent on wide range of costs to support an apprentice e.g. wages, travel, mentoring. The incentive payment has been created to help more people build skills whilst working by becoming an apprentice, employers can choose how to spend the incentive to best support their apprentices</div>	<div>Off-the-job (OTJ) training is required for the purpose of achieving the knowledge, skills and behaviours of the approved apprenticeship.</div> <div>OTJ training can include training that is delivered at the apprentice’s normal place of work. It can also include regular day release, block release and special training days/workshops.</div> <div>At least 20% of an apprentice’s normal working hours, over the planned duration of the apprenticeship training period must be spent on OTJ.</div>	<div>At least 12 Months</div>	<div>Any age from 16+, but must be a new hire to be eligible for the incentive. A 15 year old can start an apprenticeship providing the start is after the last weekend in June and they will be 16 before the end of the academic year in which they start</div>	<div>Longer term employment, training or Higher level or Degree Apprenticeships dependent on role/occupation and standards available</div>	<div>Vacancies advertised on find an apprenticeship <a href="https://www.gov.uk/apply-apprenticeship">https://www.gov.uk/apply-apprenticeship</a></div> <div>Apply directly to vacancies and FE / independent training providers <a href="https://www.apprenticeships.gov.uk/">https://www.apprenticeships.gov.uk/</a></div> <div><a href="https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/careerchoices-at-16">https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/careerchoices-at-16</a></div> <div><a href="https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/career-choices-at-18">https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/career-choices-at-18</a></div> <div><a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/apprenticeship-funding-rules">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/apprenticeship-funding-rules</a></div>
<div><b>Kickstart</b></div> <div>High quality six-month work placements in ‘new’ jobs, aimed at those aged 16 to 24 who are currently out of work and are deemed to be at risk of long-term unemployment</div> <div><b>PLAN FOR AN AUTUMN START</b></div>	<div>No Cost</div>	<div>100% of wages are subsidised at NMW for up to 25 hours, NI Contributions and auto enrolment cost. Funding for on the job start up costs for example uniform, hard hat, IT equipment and other practical materials</div>	<div>In work training to develop transferable skills to increase chances of longer term work</div>	<div>26 weeks</div>	<div>16-24 year olds who are currently out of work and are deemed to be at risk of long-term unemployment</div>	<div>Young person could progress to longer term employment or training provision which includes an apprenticeship</div>	<div>Through job centre plus work coaches <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/kickstart-scheme">https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/kickstart-scheme</a></div>
<div><b>Traineeships</b></div> <div>Designed to help young people who want to get an apprenticeship or job but don’t yet have appropriate skills or experience. Study based programmes, combined with work placements, which give young people the opportunity to develop workplace skills and experience; putting them in a better position to compete for future vacancies and opportunities</div> <div><b>ACT NOW</b></div>	<div>No cost (Optional whether employer pays the young person including payment for things like travel and subsistence)</div>	<div>£1000 (limit of 10 incentive payments per employer)</div>	<div><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Work preparation training with a training provider</li><li>English and maths, if qualified below level 2, and digital training with a training provider</li><li>A work experience placement lasting 70-240 hours with an employer</li><li>They are also flexible so young people can access additional support such as mentoring and do additional qualifications</li><li>Can include optional technical and professional qualifications to help learners prepare for occupational standards within apprenticeships</li></ul></div>	<div>Duration can be between 6 weeks and 12 months</div> <div>Minimum 70 hours work experience. No more than 240 hours for benefit claimants</div>	<div>16-24 year olds with a level 3 or below and up to age 25 for those with an EHCP</div>	<div>Apprenticeship, sustainable employment and further learning</div>	<div>1.Apply directly to college/training provider. 2.Through Jobcentre plus advisors after making a claim for benefits. 3.Through National Careers Service 4.GOV.uk – being updated to reflect new programme <a href="https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/careerchoices-at-16">https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/careerchoices-at-16</a></div> <div><a href="https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/career-choices-at-18">https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/career-choices-at-18</a></div> <div><a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/adult-education-budget-aeb-funding-rules-2020-to-2021">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/adult-education-budget-aeb-funding-rules-2020-to-2021</a></div> <div><a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/16-to-19-education-funding-guidance">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/16-to-19-education-funding-guidance</a></div>
<div><b>Industry Placements as part of T Levels</b></div> <div>Form part of a Level 3 technical qualification, equivalent to 3 A Levels and based on the same employer designed standards as Apprenticeships.</div> <div>Offers a broader course content across an occupational route, and students will also develop knowledge and skills that are required for an individual occupation</div> <div><b>ACT NOW</b></div>	<div>No cost (optional whether employer pays the young person)</div>	<div>Up to £750 through some providers, in selected regions only, for the 2020/21 Academic Year as part of a pilot</div>	<div>Two – year occupational specific course equivalent to 3 A’ Levels</div>	<div>Minimum of 315 hours (roughly 45 days) over 2 years. This can include up to 35 hour of work taster activities. The only exception is the Early Years Educator occupational specialism, within the Education and Childcare T Level, that must be for a minimum of 750 hours.</div>	<div>16-19 year olds Young person must be studying a T Level programme.</div>	<div>Young person could progress directly into employment, a higher or degree apprenticeship or further study</div>	<div><a href="https://www.tlevels.gov.uk/">https://www.tlevels.gov.uk/</a></div> <div><a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/t-level-industry-placements-delivery-guidance">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/t-level-industry-placements-delivery-guidance</a></div> <div><a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/t-levels-next-steps-for-providers">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/t-levels-next-steps-for-providers</a></div> <div><a href="https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/careerchoices-at-16">https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/careerchoices-at-16</a></div> <div><a href="https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/career-choices-at-18">https://lab.nationalcareersservice.org.uk/careers-advice/career-choices-at-18</a></div>



# Birmingham City Council Kickstart Delivery Plan

Initial Draft November 2020

# Kickstart workstreams

## Support to any Kickstart placements

- JCP identifies young person as Kickstart 'ready', must be in receipt of UC.
- Job match activity takes place with young person and employer or Gateway
- National Careers Service provides support including keeping in touch
- Youth Promise Plus participants have preparation support and 1 month aftercare.

## BCC Kickstart placements

- Internal development of placements to provide supernumerary jobs that support priority delivery and workforce development strategy
- New Kickstart co-ordination post ensures all provision is joined up and finance is managed. Contribution from the £300 per placement.
- Mandatory sign up of NEETs to YPP. New Kickstart support worker supports 16 – 18 year olds on placement. Birmingham Adult Education services supports 19+ placements through a mandatory learning plan.
- Targeting of support for vulnerable young people
- Supervision support by host teams using the £1,500 per placement

## Support to Gateway Kickstart placements

- Gateway collaboration with GBSLEP Skills Hub providing employer advice and support, and Solihull MBC (joint area coverage).
- New Kickstart co-ordination post ensures all provision is joined up and finance is managed. Contribution from the £300 per placement.
- Mandatory sign up of NEETs to YPP. New Kickstart support worker supports 16 – 18 year olds on placement. Birmingham Adult Education services supports 19+ placements through a mandatory learning plan.

Resources: Alignment of services crucial, via JCP Youth Hubs and stronger links between YPP and NCS.

Resources: HR and legal support, financial planning and payment operations.  
Internal co-ordination staff  
Host Team internal supervision  
YPP, Careers and BAES support.

Resources: HR and legal support, financial planning and payment operations.  
Internal co-ordination staff  
Host Team internal supervision  
YPP, Careers and BAES support.

# Potential support model



European Union  
European  
Social Fund



Pre-Kickstart

- JCP identifies young person as Kickstart 'ready', must be in receipt of UC.
- Job match activity takes place with young person and employer (TBD if JCP/Intermediary)
- DWP provides key referral link from JCP to National Careers Service (NCS) who support preparation and Individual Learning Plan (ILP)
- NCS refer to Youth Promise Plus if additional support as needed

On Kickstart

- Young person undertakes agreed induction process with employer
- Joint agreement of expectations through Individual Learning Plan (ILP)
- Undertaking of job role and supervision
- Engage in review keep in touch (monthly) by NCS or by Kickstart Team if additional support is needed (also support if dropout)
- Access agreed (in ILP) wrap around support e.g. mentoring, occupationally specific training (AEB, ESF in-work support)
- Complete ILP
- Progression planning to next steps e.g. apprenticeship via meeting at Month 5 with NCS or support from Kickstart Team if needed

Progression  
after Kickstart

- Job with employer
- Job with other employer
- Apprenticeship
- Unsuccessful – needs JCP and potentially additional local support – refer to NCS / YPP

Wrap around support for employer and young person achieved by Kickstart Team using BCC Insight database/as a tracking system and liaising with:

GBSLEP, YPP (including BCC Careers and Youth Services, Solihull MBC), host supervisor, National Careers Service, and Birmingham Adult Education Service / other training provider.



## Appendix 4

### Youth Futures Foundation: Freshstart Project

#### Summary December 2020

#### Background

A stage one outline application has been submitted to the Youth Futures Foundation to express an interest to deliver Freshstart, a £6M project over five years, to support young people in Birmingham aged 14-18 who are Not in Education Employment or Training (NEET) or at risk of becoming NEET. Freshstart is a joint working project involving the Council's Skills and Employability Service, 14-19 Participation & Skills Team, Birmingham's Youth and Careers Services and Birmingham Children's Trust.

Youth Futures Foundation funds have been launched in 2020 and have considerable advantages due to being aimed at creating solutions to support disadvantaged young people. The fund is also designed to include a significant independent evaluation element led by the central YFF team who monitor agreed KPIs to ensure impact is measured. In this sense the project is research in action and as this project is 5 years long it provides opportunity for a range of learning from discrete early intervention actions to longitudinal support impact measurement.

#### Purpose

14-18 year olds facing challenging or chaotic situations are far more likely to be at risk of NEET or already NEET. There is longstanding delivery of programmes to support NEET young people in Birmingham, but there is a need to move towards earlier and more specific intervention. Managed moves and classroom-based Alternative Provision do not work for everyone, and some young people need to aspire beyond education at an earlier stage. Freshstart will target extremely disadvantaged groups, such as:

- Not in employment, education or training
- Black, Asian or Minority Ethnic young people (including those of Gypsy, Roma & Traveller Heritage)
- Care experienced or have caring responsibilities
- Economically disadvantaged
- 14/15 year olds at risk of NEET
- Experience of school exclusion or alternative provision
- Experience of offending
- Special educational needs or disabilities
- Adverse Childhood Experiences

Freshstart is a five-year longitudinal project to support young people at key intervention times with quality employability training and work placements to prevent or limit NEET status to under 3 months.

#### Three Step Support

**Step 1, Freshstart Mentoring**, is the element common to most support journeys on the programme. This relationship of trust will be the main foundation for any additional support provided by the programme. It is anticipated that 1800 young people, referred principally by Birmingham Children's Trust, will be supported by Freshstart Mentoring.

**Step 2, Flexible fast track employment focussed training**, in addition to Freshstart Mentoring, this stage will support 900 young people aged 16 - 18. It is likely to be most beneficial for young people disengaged from learning and training where the need is for short, engaging and supportive vocational learning in small groups that can ignite an interest in the EET pathway and increased confidence. Most young people supported in fast track training will also be supported by a Freshstart Mentor and may also progress to Step 3 support.

**Step 3, part time paid work placements** for 450 young people supported by a Freshstart Mentor. Part time work placements will be supportive settings for young people to gain work skills and become more work ready, to provide an environment in which they can succeed. Suitability for support in Step 3 is likely to be

determined by aspiration and engagement in their EET journey, although they may not be fully work-ready they are positively engaging with becoming so.

### Costs

Outline project costs over five years are shown in the table below.

	<b>TOTAL (Yr1-5)</b>
Engagement & Mentoring	£2.62M
Reengagement Provision & Alternative Training	£1.89M
Paid Work Placements Scheme	£0.56M
Project Delivery Costs & Overheads	£0.93M
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>£6.00M</b>

### Outputs:

The following output targets are linked to each project pathway step:

- Number of participants starting the programme = 1935
- Step 1 Number of young people mentored = 1800 (93% of young people starting the project)
- Step 2 Number of fast track training places = 900 (46% of young people starting the project)
- Step 3 Number of P/T paid placements = 450 (23% of young people starting the project)
- Number of young people supported to access non-project employment development/training = 300 (16% of young people starting the project).

### Outcomes

Freshstart will achieve the following outcomes for young people supported by the project:

- 70% increase their attendance or positive engagement in education - reducing risk of exclusion
- 85% participants gain increased soft skills (confidence, self-esteem, problem solving, resilience etc.)
- 60% of supported NEETs go into EET outcomes within 3 months of completion



**Appendix 5 : Youth Employment Major Projects Risk Analysis**

No	Item of Risk	Inherent Risk		Control Measures	Control Measure Managed by	Residual Risk	
		Impact	Likelihood			Impact	Likelihood
1.0	<b>Funding and Compliance</b>						
1.1	Delay in approval of YPP extension due to DWP slow process, causing gap in funding for BCC and partners. This has been slow in 2019 and 2020, but DWP intends to commit all remaining ESIF funds in 2021, which should reduce risk.	High	Med	Early submission of extension bid within the bidding window. Lobbying DWP to progress in good time. Swift response on queries. Escalation to ESIF committee if response times from DWP are delayed.	YPP Project Manager	High	Med
1.2	<p style="text-align: center; color: red;">Item 12</p> <p>Youth Promise Plus : Potential financial loss for BCC acting as Accountable Body through clawback for non-compliance or non-performance</p>	High	Med	<p><b>Performance Mangament:</b> Funding and Legal Agreements are put in place with internal and external Delivery Partners. Contractors are subject to BCC Ts and Cs. All project delivery is closely monitored on a monthly basis with actions set to manage variances above 15%.Pre-COVID the project as within performance on 15 out of 17 KPIs but with increasing targets the forecast had been challenging to achieve. Now with the pandemic impact on jobs and training the targets will be very difficult to achieve, and currently DWP as managing authority of the EU funds sough will not allow reduced targets, but may accept underperformance is 'best endeavours' are shown. Due to the pandemic this risk is still medium even after control measures.</p> <p><b>Compliance management:</b> Every result and supporting evidence is individually checked for compliance before being claimed. Every cost is checked for eligibility and that it has been paid (defrayed) and this is double checked by BCC Finance colleagues, and then spot-checked each quarter by DWP. Claims are up to date. DWP has carried out a full level spot check audit on the project in 2020 the results were positive with no adverse findings. BCC Audit recommendations from 2019 have been applied.</p>	YPP Project Manager	High	Med
1.3	Kickstart: BCC Pay level compliance with employment law in particular equal pay	High	Low	Legal advice and compliance with HR policy and procedure before commencement	HR and Legal	Med	Low
1.4	Kickstart : Potential financial loss for BCC acting as Accountable Body through clawback for non-compliance or non-performance	Med	Med	The DWP terms and conditions of being a Kickstart Employer (direct an or Gateway) have been released. As DWP is responsible for appraising all applications, and for assuring all salary payments through HMRC, the risk of clawback seems low. There is an under-developed condition to retain evidence of expenditure by BCC/ other employers. The redue this risk, evidence of expenditure will be requested and retained.	YPP Project Manager	Med	Low
1.5	Youth Futures Foundation Freshstart : Potential financial loss for BCC acting as Accountable Body through clawback for non-compliance or non-performance	Med	Low	The YFF terms and conditions are not available online upfront but the fund is set up around early assessment following initial development, so funding will only be continued after 6 - 12 months if the YFF team are satisfied. This reduces overall risk of outlay that does not meet requirements, but increases risk of early investment in recruitment. FTC contracts will reflect dependency on continued funding. There is a minimun performance level for YFF projects for positive reults for young people but from the guidance this is strongly achievable and the funds are at 100% level and principally focussed on learning how to support young people, with a very strong element of evaluation, so risk of underperformance and ono-compliance is very low.	YPP Project Manager	Med	Low

# Appendix 5 : Youth Employment Major Projects Risk Analysis

No	Item of Risk	Inherent Risk		Control Measures	Control Measure Managed by	Residual Risk	
		Impact	Likelihood			Impact	Likelihood
2.0	<b>Delivery Scale and targeting</b>						
2.1	Youth Promise Plus: Lack of demand – difficulty accessing and engaging eligible young people	High	Med	During 2020 the profile of project support has changed with increasing success in reaching and supporting 16 - 18 year olds, thorough schools NEET links, Youth Offending Service, Children In Care and Care Leavers, and youth and careers service outreach. However we have reducing success in reaching 19 - 29 year olds due to Job Centres being wholly focussed on dealing with new benefits claims in 2020, and only just moving to work with us on referrals. Our monitoring statistics also show that we are reaching some target groups (BAME and disabled) but not sufficiently reaching women and 'inactive' (as opposed to unemployed) young people, the forward plan seeks to address this with closer working with women's services and local groups in target areas. An example is the growing joint working with University Hospital Birmingham which is supporting them to bring a training team to East Birmingham in 2021. However despite the growth in the numbers of young unemployed people in Birmingham due to the pandemic, reaching the to provide support remains a challenge. We are also revisiting our communications plan following some successful work with young people designing and delivering a marketing campaign for us in August 2020.	YPP Project Manager	Med	Med
	Kickstart: Lack of demand – difficulty accessing and engaging eligible young people	High	Low	Due to the doubling of youth unemployment levels in 2020 it is anticipated that our plan to support young people to prepare for Kickstart through Youth Promise Plus including support from Careers Servcies and form Birmingham Adult Eductaion Service will mean that eligible young people can be enagged onto Kickstart. The alignment with Work Coaches needing to be the referrers still needs to be refined, but working with work coaches and National Careers Service at the planned Youth Hubs across Birmingham and Solihull will support this co-working. This impact of this risk is mitigated by the ability to support non Youth Promise Plus participants (young people referred direct from JCP / NCS into the Gateway) can be a way forward if needed to fill the volumes of Kickstart placements.	YPP Project Manager	Med	Med

Appendix 5 : Youth Employment Major Projects Risk Analysis

No	Item of Risk	Inherent Risk		Control Measures	Control Measure Managed by	Residual Risk	
		Impact	Likelihood			Impact	Likelihood
	YFF Freshstart: Lack of demand – difficulty accessing and engaging eligible young people	High	Low	The volumes of support for the YFF Freshstart project have been developed with Birmingham Children's Trust and they have been maximised as the volumes of young people that the trust supports still exceed the proposed maximum scale that a YFF project can deliver. We are also considering if there is potential for vulnerable young people supported by BCC to be referred, to support the wider learning aims of the project as to how to best support 14 - 18 year olds at risk of NEET with early intervention. This would reduce the impact of this risk as there would be no under-use of the resources.	YPP Project Manager	Low	Low
2.2	Youth Promise Plus - Wide partnership structures making consistent management more difficult (this is not a risk for Kickstart or Freshstart).	Med	Low	The project has been refined following the first two phases of delivery and will simplifying the delivery model which will further improve internal project communications and joint working.	YPP Project Manager	Med	Low
2.3	Over demand – too many eligible young people - all 3 projects	Low	Med	Unfortunately this is a 'live risk' for all three projects considering the doubling of youth unemployment. We are seeking to scale up our youth employment support by the addition of the Kickstart and Freshstart initiatives, and to ensure alignment but not duplication between the programmes. We will continue to work with partners and other projects to signpost young people to alternative support where at all possible if a situation of over-demand is reached, and this will also feed into our strategic reviews.	YPP Project Manager	Med	High
2.4	Difficulty progressing young people into employment and other positive outcomes - All 3 programmes	High	High	Unfortunately this is a 'live risk' for all three projects considering the doubling of youth unemployment and the impact on sectors which traditionally employ young people such as retail and hospitality. We are working with WMCA, GBSLEP and JCP as part of the redundancy Taskforce to help people prepare for work in sectors where there are currently jobs such as health sector, social care and construction industry; all these areas contain a range of jobs from front line/on site to back office management, administration and development. The Kickstart and Freshstart programmes contain waged placements (Kickstart 25 hours, Freshstart 12 hours) to provide paid work experience, which will hopefully lead to the establishment of apprenticeship positions (GBSLEP can support the employers to consider apprenticeships).Although this risk remains high due to the use of external funds and the economic situation, the purpose of this work is to support residents in the face of this risk, and we will continue to develop partnerships to try to counter this situation for young people.	YPP Project Manager	High	High

# Appendix 5 : Youth Employment Major Projects Risk Analysis

No	Item of Risk	Inherent Risk		Control Measures	Control Measure Managed by	Residual Risk	
		Impact	Likelihood			Impact	Likelihood
3.0	<b>Commissioning</b>						
3.1	Delays in project approvals causing tighter commissioning timescales which reduce market response - Youth Promise Plus and YFF Freshstart	High	Med	Whilst this is a significant risk to elements of delivery in the Youth Promise Plus and Freshstart projects, we are prepared for this to happen, and now routinely undertake our procurement preparation in advance of approval to enable swift start of procurement when approval is achieved. The project teams will be supported by the new commissioning team in Education & Skills Directorate.	YPP Project Manager	High	Low
4.0	<b>Recruitment and Delivery to Plan</b>						
4.2	Delay in approval or start up impacting on staff retention / new recruitment - all 3 projects	High	Med	For Youth Promise Plus the usual substantial DWP delays cause risk of loss of fixed term staff due to uncertainty. This risk is being managed by seeking funds at the available opportunity and keeping staff informed. DWP terms allow for retrospection back to the proposed start date of the extension so the risk of a gap in funding is low as long as the extension is approved. There may be need to seek an interim bridging budget to cover staff costs at risk if there is a significant appraisal delay in view; this is now becoming more normal practice due to the common delays. Freshstart and Kickstart both involve new recruitment so delays in approval will slow down the start of delivery. The start of Kickstart Gateway in Q1 2021 will be achieved from the existing staff team to enable progression of this support for employers and young people. This first batch of placements will not be added to until the full delivery team is in place. The same plan will be carried out for Freshstart in Q2 of 2021 - that existing staff will continue the bidding and start up processes with the BCT teams involved whilst awaiting approval, recruitment processes will begin at risk but will not be completed until the funds are in place.	YPP Project Manager	High	Med

## Appendix 6 Equality Impact Assessment EQUA607

**Reference No** EQUA607

**Title of proposed EIA** Youth Employment Response: Major Projects

**EA is in support of** Amended Function

**Responsible Officer(s)** Tara Verrell

**Accountable Officer(s)** Ilgun Yusuf

**Review Frequency** Two Years

**Date of first review** 01/12/2022

**Directorate** Education and Skills

**Division** Skills and Employability

**Service Area** Employment and Skills

**Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA** The findings of EIAs throughout the delivery of Youth Promise Plus iterations have been positive and the ESF funding conditions require strong data management and performance management, including for 2 sets of protected characteristics measures (BAME, SEX) plus lone parents. The project has always exceeded top level targets for BAME measures, however analysis shows us that at sub-category level for BAME measures there is difference in success measures which needs analysis and action, and support for female young people needs to be increased. This is being pursued through work with local community organisations such as the Norton Hall Dolphin Womens' centre. We will apply this learning and the improvement aims to the Kickstart and Freshstart programmes, which are in essence aimed at vulnerable young people who are at risk of unemployment or are unemployed.

**Protected characteristic: Age** Service Users / Stakeholders

**Protected characteristic: Disability** Service Users / Stakeholders

**Protected characteristic: Sex** Service Users / Stakeholders

**Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment** Not Applicable

**Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership** Not Applicable

**Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity** Not Applicable

**Protected characteristics: Race** Service Users / Stakeholders

**Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs** Not Applicable

**Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation** Not Applicable

**Submit draft to Accountable Officer?** Yes

**EA Accountable officer notification** [Stage 1](#)

**EA Rejection notification** [Stage 1](#)

**EA Review frequency task** [Stage 4](#)

**EA Automated reference no generator** [Stage 1](#)

**Age details:** The Youth Promise Plus project extension (Phase 3) is proposed for the period January 2022 to December 2023. This will follow Phase 2 from July 2018 to December 2021 and will continue a collaborative partnership across BCC Directorates (and the Children's Trust), and Solihull MBC with specialist Delivery Partners such as The Prince's Trust, and University Hospital Birmingham, and specialist contractors, to support young people not in employment, education or training (NEETs) of 15 (post school age) to 29 years old, with person-centred support towards employment, education or training entry. In total this extension will support an additional 1382 new young people in addition to the around 14,939 currently in support (and over 500 in registration processes), and enable 2319 to be supported into employment, education and training. This is including support for young people who are more disadvantaged.

The project is targeted at NEET young people who are at risk of disadvantage, or are already disadvantaged, in being able to progress into employment, education or training. The project therefore has a positive impact for this age group.

The European funding used to support this activity does not allow for support outside this age group, however there are two other projects to support unemployed residents of 30+ (World of Work for the more work-ready and PURE for more intensive and specialist support such as for homelessness, mental health support, and learning difficulties and disabilities).

The Kickstart programme is targeted by the Government to 16 - 24 year olds as the working age group most impacted by the COVID pandemic. The city will align the support provided by YPP and the Birmingham Adult Education Service will provide pastoral support.

The Freshstart programme will provide additional support to children and young people aged 14 - 18 when they are at risk of being NEET or are NEET and not engaging in formal education or classroom based Alternative Provision . The project will provide additional mentoring, training and part time paid placements to provide an alternative work-focussed pathway.

**Disability details:** There are 14.1 million disabled people in the UK.

- 8% of children are disabled
- 19% of working age adults are disabled
- 44% of pension age adults are disabled

Source: Family Resources Survey (2018 to 19)

The disabled unemployment rate in Birmingham (13.8%) is also well above the corresponding rate for the UK (6.9%). Source: Office for National Statistics Q2 2020.

The project supports NEET young people and funds/ works with services to refer them such as careers services, youth services, children in care, care leavers, youth offending team, and WM Police. We have found from our project statistics that some groups of NEET young people such as care leavers are more likely to self-identify as having a disability, with many identifying as having a learning difficulty or disability.

19% of young people on the YPP project self-declare as having a disability, which means we are reaching a proportionate level of the working age population. Whilst the target does not have a priority for supporting disabled young people, the funding conditions include the need to monitor this characteristic and the project will monitor this characteristic to ensure that the services provided are reaching and supporting disabled young people at least proportionate to the



general population, and with stronger success rates to support improvement in the poor employment rates of disabled people in the city.  
For Kickstart and Freshstart projects, the aims will be the same as for YPP to meet or exceed the population % of support for disabled young people.

**Gender details:** The Youth Promise Plus project is required to achieve 48% engagement of young women however the project has achieved 41% on average to date.  
To address this the project will continue to work with local community groups such as The Dolphin Women's centre in Ward End. This is particularly important as YPP project statistics and other data show that young women have been disproportionately impacted by the COVID 19 pandemic, although the full reasons for this are not yet understood.  
The Kickstart and Freshstart projects are in the same way open but care will need to be taken that access for women is supported to avoid continuation of this situation.  
Birmingham City Council is undertaking a review of support for young people with a focus on the characteristics of ethnicity (BAME), gender (women) and care leavers.  
All three projects will respond to the findings of this review to support improved performance in ensuring contribution to tackling this inequality.

**Race details:** The Youth Promise Plus project is monitored regarding success in engaging BAME young people, and has achieved 57% on average to date.  
However unfortunately results data shows that some BAME young people are less likely to leave the project with a positive outcome. This issue needs further analysis and an action plan to address this inequality.  
To address this the project will continue to work with local community groups such as The Dolphin Women's centre in Ward End. In addition we are working with YPP Partner University Hospital Birmingham to provide a team to support a local pathway to health sector employment in East Birmingham.  
This is particularly important as YPP project statistics and other data show that BAME young people have been disproportionately impacted by the COVID 19 pandemic, although the full reasons for this are not yet understood.  
The Kickstart and Freshstart projects are in the same way open but care will need to be taken that access and success rates for BAME young people supported to avoid continuation of this situation.  
Birmingham City Council is undertaking a review of support for young people with a focus on the characteristics of ethnicity (BAME), gender (women) and care leavers.  
All three projects will respond to the findings of this review to support improved performance in ensuring contribution to tackling this inequality.

**Quality Control Officer(s)** Hilary Mills

**Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?** No

**Quality Control Officer comments** Issued raised have been addressed.

**Decision by Quality Control Officer** Proceed for final approval

**EA Quality Control Officer email notification** [Stage 1](#)

**EA Quality Control Officer rejection notification** [Stage 1](#)

**EA Responsible Officer Notification:** [Stage 1](#) [Stage 1](#) Edited

**EA Final approval notification** [Stage 1](#)

**Please print and save a PDF copy for your records** Yes

**Purpose of proposal** To review the equalities impact of the Youth Promise Plus project and two more significant youth employment programmes

**Data sources** Survey(s); relevant reports/strategies; Statistical Database (please specify); relevant research; Other (please specify)

**Please include any other sources of data** Youth Promise Plus (YPP) data (held on BCC's Insight database)  
YPP survey October 2020  
Youth Futures Foundation and Prince's Trust Kickstart reporting and best practice policies  
YPP anecdotal feedback from participants and staff, and case studies to date and Evaluation of Phase 1 (2018)

**Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.** Planned actions for further analysis and response to further review of pandemic impact will continue to feed into the development of the projects proposed to promote equality as part of the commitment to the 'Everyone's Battle, Everyone's Business' Cabinet report of September 2020.

**Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended** NO

**What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?** Youth Promise Plus (YPP) data (held on BCC's Insight database)  
YPP survey October 2020  
Youth Futures Foundation and Prince's Trust Kickstart reporting and best practice policies  
YPP anecdotal feedback from participants and staff, and case studies to date and Evaluation of Phase 1 (2018)

**Consultation analysis** The YPP survey is still being fully analysed but overall 84% of young people were satisfied or very satisfied with the service. The survey has statistical significance representing around 10% of participants for the timescales surveyed.

**Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.** NEET YPP participants aged 16 - 29 were surveyed. No adverse impacts were identified.

**Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?** Not applicable

**How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?** The characteristics of gender, BAME and also lone parents are monitored in a report to DWP the Managing Authority of the EU funds on a quarterly basis, and all relevant characteristics are reported to BCC Scrutiny Committee (Education, Skills and Culture) twice a year.  
We are co-working with Public Health to review covid impacts on young people, and aligning to the corporate review of services for young people in collaboration with Birmingham Children's Trust.



**What data is required in the future?** The Youth Promise Plus base data collection is established, we aim to work further on analysis to identify and interpret trends in inequalities to enable response and focussing of solutions.

**Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)** No

**Julie Bach**

**Person or Group**

**Socio-economic impacts** The November Unemployment Update with figures for October 2020 includes the following key findings:

- Unadjusted claimant count unemployment across all ages in the city increased by 950 to 81,815 in October. Claimant count unemployment is now 33,255 higher than it was in February prior to the lockdown; an increase of 68% in claimant numbers. The highest since 1987.
- Birmingham's claimant unemployment rate across all ages stands at 15.3%; above both the West Midlands (9.1%) and the UK (7.7%) rates.
- Unadjusted unemployment decreased in 9 of the 10 core cities between September and October 2020.
- Claimant count unemployment increased in 45 of the city's 69 wards last month



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9 February 2021



**Subject:** **ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS AND PUBLISHED  
ADMISSION NUMBERS FOR COMMUNITY AND VOLUNTARY  
CONTROLLED SCHOOLS AND THE LOCAL AUTHORITY  
CO-ORDINATED SCHEME 2022/2023**

**Report of:** **Chris Naylor  
Interim Chief Executive**

**Relevant Cabinet Member(s):** **Cllr Jayne Francis - Education, Skills and Culture  
Cllr Kate Booth - Children's Wellbeing**

**Relevant O&S Chair(s):** **Cllr Kath Scott - Education and Children's Social Care**

**Report author:** **Alan Michell  
Head of Service for School Admissions and Fair Access  
Tel: 0121 303 2268; mobile: 07712 436961  
Email: [alan.michell@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:alan.michell@birmingham.gov.uk)**

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008400/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

## 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 All admission authorities, of which Birmingham City Council is one, are required to set ('determine') admission arrangements annually by 28 February. The arrangements so determined will apply to the next-but-one academic year (i.e. arrangements determined on 28 February 2021 will apply to the academic year 2022/23). Where changes are proposed to admission arrangements, the admission authority must first publicly consult on those arrangements by 31 January each year. If no changes are made to admission arrangements, they must be consulted on at least every seven years. The Local Authority is also required to determine on an annual basis a Co-ordinated Admissions Scheme which is to apply to the next-but-one academic year and to inform the Secretary of State that such a scheme has been adopted by no later than 28 February each year. Where substantial changes are proposed to the Co-ordinated Scheme from that adopted from the previous academic year, the Local Authority must consult the other admission authorities in the area.
- 1.2 Changes are proposed to the co-ordinated scheme for 2022/2023 focused on the following areas:
- An updated timetable for primary and secondary normal admissions rounds for 2022/23
  - Further clarity on the process for submitting requests for a child's deferred entry outside of the normal age range (reception)
  - A detailed overview of the process for applying for a school place in Birmingham for those families living outside of England.
- 1.3 Changes to the published admission numbers of two schools are proposed hence the decision to consult on the local authority's admission arrangements which include the published admission numbers for each of its schools (other related changes are minor).
- 1.4 The purpose of the report is to report the outcome of the consultation on the proposed 'Admission Arrangements', including published admission numbers, for Community and Voluntary Controlled Schools for the academic year 2022/2023, and the outcome of the consultation of the co-ordinated scheme for 2022/2023 and to agree the 'Admission Arrangements' for community and voluntary controlled schools, including published admission numbers, as detailed in **Appendix 1A and 1B** respectively, and agree the proposed Scheme for Co-ordinated Admissions to schools (**Appendix 2**) for the academic year 2022/2023.

## **2 Recommendations**

### **2.1 That Cabinet approves the:**

- 2.1.1 Admission arrangements including published admission numbers, for community and voluntary controlled schools for the academic year 2022/2023, as set out in **Appendices 1A and 1B**.
- 2.1.2 Scheme for co-ordinated admissions to schools for the academic year 2022/2023, as set out in **Appendix 2**.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 Birmingham Local Authority has traditionally consulted annually on its admission arrangements including published admission numbers for community and voluntary controlled schools and the Local Authority co-ordinated scheme.
- 3.2 Admission authorities must set (determine) admission arrangements annually. Where changes are proposed to admission arrangements, it is a statutory requirement that the admission authority must first publicly consult on those arrangements. The proposed admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools include the criteria by which schools' places are allocated when a school receives more applications than places.
- 3.3 The Local Authority is also required to determine on an annual basis a Co-ordinated Admissions Scheme which is to apply to the next-but-one academic year and to inform the Secretary of State that such a scheme has been adopted by no later than 28 February each year. Where substantial changes are proposed to the co-ordinated scheme from that adopted from the previous academic year, the local authority must consult the other admission authorities in the area.
- 3.4 The co-ordinated admission scheme includes key dates for coordinating admissions with other admission authorities for the normal secondary transfers, entry to reception class, year 2-3 and year 14-19, appeals and waiting list arrangements.
- 3.5 All admission authorities, aside from those for 14-19 schools/University Technical Colleges who are able to opt out, must participate in co-ordination and provide the local authority with the information it needs to co-ordinate admissions by the dates agreed within the scheme.
- 3.6 The number of pupils admitted to resource bases is not included in a school's overall Published Admission Number (PAN). Resource bases are units at mainstream schools with specially resourced provision (staff and facilities) to support children that have an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP).
- 3.7 The Council's 'School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25' published strategy confirms the projected reduction in school places required and the need to adjust supply accordingly in the relevant geographical areas.

3.8 Community and voluntary controlled schools making changes to their PANs for 2022 are;

DfE	School Name	Phase	Type	Intake	PAN 2021	PAN 2022	Change	Comments
2254	Blakesley Hall Primary School	Primary	Community School	Reception	90	60	-30	Proposed reduction in PAN as a result of lower birth rates.
2063	Regents Park Community Primary School	Primary	Community School	Reception	90	60	-30	Proposed reduction in PAN as a result of lower birth rates.

#### 4 Timeline for consultation and determining admission arrangements and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme

##### 4.1 7<sup>th</sup> December 2020 – 18<sup>th</sup> January 2021

Consultation on proposed admission arrangements, including PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools and the co-ordinated admission scheme was published on the Council's website; [www.birmingham.gov.uk/schooladmissions](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/schooladmissions) and comments made at [www.birminghambeheard.org.uk](http://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk)

##### 4.2 28<sup>th</sup> February 2021

Admission arrangements and including PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme must be formally agreed (determined) by this date.

##### 4.3 15<sup>th</sup> March 2021

Admission arrangements including PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools, as well as all own authority schools in Birmingham and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme will be published on the Council's website; [www.birmingham.gov.uk/schooladmissions](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk/schooladmissions).

#### 5 Options considered and recommended proposal

5.1 It is not a viable option for the Council to not determine the relevant school admission arrangements or a co-ordinated scheme. To comply with the Local Authority's duties to determine primary and secondary admission numbers and admission arrangements and to have a single scheme for co-ordinating admissions to schools for 2022/23, it is proposed that Cabinet approves the admission arrangements including PANs for community and voluntary controlled schools for the academic year 2022/2023 (September 2022 entry), as set out in **Appendices 1A and 1B** and approves the Scheme for Co-ordinated Admissions to schools for the academic year 2022/2023, as set out in **Appendix 2**.

5.2 The admission arrangements and co-ordinated scheme are proposed having duly considered all related consultation feedback. The approval of those arrangements and the co-ordinated scheme will support the Corporate Plan and particularly outcome 2 'Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in' and the related priorities;

- 'We will improve protection of vulnerable children and young people'

- 'We will work with Early Years and schools to improve educational attainment and standards'
- 'We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential'

## 6 Consultation

6.1 Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended. To this end, consultation on the proposed Admission Arrangements, (including admission numbers) and proposed Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme for the September 2022 intake took place from 7<sup>th</sup> December 2020 to 18<sup>th</sup> January 2021 with the following stakeholders: -

### 6.1.1 External

- Governing bodies of community and voluntary controlled primary and secondary schools in Birmingham.
- Governing bodies of academies, voluntary aided and foundation primary and secondary schools (admission authorities) in Birmingham.
- Neighbouring local authorities (admission authorities that share a boundary with Birmingham).
- An email was sent to all Birmingham schools asking them to include in their newsletters details of where parents could view the proposed admission arrangements.
- An email was sent to all Birmingham nurseries.
- Information regarding the consultation was included on the School Noticeboard on 10<sup>th</sup> December 2020.
- The consultation was published on the Birmingham City Council website to ensure all Birmingham residents and parents of all children aged between 2 and 18 had the opportunity to contribute to the consultation.
- Consultation with the religious bodies representing the schools of a religious denomination via email.
- The consultation was published on the BeHeard website. Consultation was based on the proposed admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools (**Appendix 1A**), including the proposed Published Admission Numbers set out in **Appendix 1B**.
- Blakesley Hall Primary School (November 2020) and Regents Park Community Primary School (September 2020) have been consulted previously and have agreed the proposed reductions in their respective published admission numbers.

### 6.1.2 Internal

- An email was sent to all Councillors on 17<sup>th</sup> December 2020 inviting comments on the proposed admission arrangements and the proposed Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme.
- Senior Council Officers from Special Educational Needs Assessment and Review (SENAR), School Organisation, Early Years, Alternative Provision, SENDIASS, Access 2 Education and Birmingham Children's Trust.

6.2 The consultation outcome on Birmingham Local Authority's Proposed Admission Arrangements, including proposed published admissions numbers for community and voluntary controlled schools and the Local Authority Co-ordinated Scheme for 2022/23, is identified below.

6.2.1 One consultation response was received. Respondents can potentially respond to one or more areas of the consultation.

6.2.2 The respondent identified that they were submitting a consultation response in respect of the proposed admission arrangements but made no subsequent comments.

6.2.3 The response was considered and did not result in any changes to the proposed admission arrangements or co-ordinated scheme (**Appendix 3**).

## 7 **Risk Management**

7.1 The Council is legally required to determine the admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools and to determine a co-ordinated scheme which explains the co-ordination of arrangements for all publicly funded schools in the Birmingham area and to consult as appropriate.

7.2 The approach outlined in this report is designed to ensure that the Council meets its related statutory requirements.

7.3 The proposed decrease in the Published Admission Numbers of the listed schools (see **Appendix 1B**) supports the Council in meeting its statutory requirements to provide sufficient school places.

## 8 **Compliance Issues:**

8.1 **How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

8.1.1 The determining of the admission arrangements and the Local Authority co-ordinate scheme for 2022/2023 will support the Council Plan 2019 – 2023 and particularly outcome 2 'Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in' and the related priorities;



- 'We will improve protection of vulnerable children and young people'
- 'We will work with Early Years and schools to improve educational attainment and standards'
- 'We will inspire our children and young people to be ambitious and achieve their full potential.'

## **8.2 Legal Implications**

- 8.2.1 The Council has duties under Part III of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, in particular sections 88C and 88M, the School Admissions (Admission Arrangements and Co-ordination of Admission Arrangements) (England) Regulations 2012 and the statutory School Admissions Code, December 2014 and statutory School Admissions Appeals Code, February 2012, to determine the admission arrangements for maintained schools, for which the authority is the admission authority, and to formulate a qualifying scheme for co-ordinating the arrangements for the admission of pupils to maintained schools and academies in the authority's area.

## **9 Financial Implications**

- 9.1 The direct costs associated with managing these admission arrangements are funded from the School Admissions and Fair Access Service budget, Directorate for Education and Skills. Revenue costs associated with pupil places in schools are funded directly from the Dedicated Schools Grant.

## **10 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 10.1 There are no direct procurement issues

## **11 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 11.1 There are no direct resources implications.

## **12 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 12.1 The Local Authority has a statutory duty to co-ordinate centrally the admission arrangements of all schools in its area. The admission arrangements for community and voluntary controlled schools aim to provide for equality of access by parents and their children. The authority's admission criteria do not disadvantage particular social groups or those with special educational needs. An initial Equality Impact Assessment (**Appendix 4**) was initially completed on 27<sup>th</sup> January 2020 and reviewed and updated 17<sup>th</sup> December 2020 (EQUA462), and the need for a full assessment was not indicated. There is no anticipated adverse impact on those individuals with protective characteristic. The admissions arrangements and co-ordinated scheme are designed to ensure a fair and transparent system for school admissions and consider the particular needs of vulnerable groups including children with Education, Health and Care Plans and Looked After and previously Looked After Children.

- 12.2 The Equality Impact Assessment will ensure the service monitors actions including; managers monitoring the use of the comments, compliments and complaints process taking particular account of equality and diversity; managers to monitor the number of preferences not received and the number of unrealistic preferences submitted.

## **13 Appendices**

- 1A** Proposed Admission Arrangements for Community and Voluntary Controlled schools September 2022-23
- 1B** Proposed Published Admission Numbers for Community and Voluntary Controlled schools September 2022-23.
- 2** Proposed Scheme for Co-ordinated Admissions to Schools September 2022-23
- 3.** Consultation Responses
- 4.** Equality Impact Assessment (EQUA462) – 17<sup>th</sup> December 2020

## **14 Background Documents**

- School Standards and Framework Act 1998
- School Admissions (Admission Arrangements and Co-ordination of Admission Arrangements) (England) Regulations 2012
- School Admissions Code statutory guidance issued by DfE - December 2014
- School Admission Appeals Code statutory guidance issued by the DfE – February 2012
- Birmingham's School Place Planning Requirements 2018/19 to 2024/25.
- Proposed Admissions Arrangements and Published Admissions Numbers for Community and Voluntary Controlled Schools consultation responses.

## PROPOSED ADMISSION ARRANGEMENTS FOR COMMUNITY AND VOLUNTARY CONTROLLED SCHOOLS FOR 2022 / 2023 ACADEMIC YEAR FOR THE YEAR OF ENTRY AND IN-YEAR ADMISSIONS

### 1. Birmingham Local Authority (community and voluntary controlled infant, primary and secondary schools) over-subscription criteria

- 1.1. Any child with an Education, Health and Care Plan is required to be admitted to the school that is named in the plan. This gives such children overall priority for admission to the named school. This is not an oversubscription criterion.

The local authority is the admission authority for community and voluntary controlled schools. Children are admitted to schools in accordance with parental preference as far as possible. However, where there are more applications than there are places available, places at community and voluntary controlled schools will be offered based on the following order of priority except those schools set out in paragraphs 2, 3, 4 and 5 below.

- 1.2. Looked after children or children who were previously looked after.
- 1.3. Children with a brother or sister already at the school who will still be in attendance at the time the child enters the school, excluding those children attending nursery, in year 6 or attending a sixth form.
- 1.4. In the case of Voluntary Controlled Church of England primary schools, children whose parents have made applications on denominational grounds. This will be confirmed by a letter from the Vicar / Minister of the relevant Church. Details of schools that use denominational criteria can be viewed at section 6.
- 1.5. Children who live nearest the school.
- 1.6. Within each of the categories above, priority is given to those who live nearest to the school, measured in a straight line from the child's home address to a designated point on the school premises (see 10.1).
- 1.7. Admission to a nursery school or nursery class does not give the child any priority or an extra right to transfer to the Reception year of the primary or infant school to which the nursery is linked or attached. A separate application must be made

## **2. Over-subscription criteria for Year 2 to Year 3 Transfers**

- 2.1. Looked after or previously looked after children.
- 2.2. Linked Schools: Children who will be attending the linked Infant School at the time of application and will still be in attendance at the end of Year 2. (A list of linked infant and junior schools is available in the primary prospectus on the School Admissions website).
- 2.3. Children with a sibling already at the Infant or Junior School and who will still be in attendance at the time the child enters the school.
- 2.4. Children who live nearest the school.
- 2.5. Within each of the categories above, priority is given to those who live nearest to the school, measured in a straight line from the child's home address to a designated point on the school premises.

## **3. Chilcote Primary, Hall Green Infant and Hall Green Junior schools**

- 3.1. Chilcote Primary, Hall Green Infant and Hall Green Junior schools each have catchment areas. At these schools, the order of priority for admission is as follows:
  - 3.1.1. Looked after or previously looked after children.
  - 3.1.2. Children living within the catchment area of the school who will have a sibling in attendance at the school at the time of admission.
  - 3.1.3. Children living within the catchment area of the school who live nearest the school.
  - 3.1.4. Children living outside the catchment area of the school who will have a sibling in attendance at the school at the time of admission.
  - 3.1.5. Children living outside the catchment area who live nearest the school.
- 3.2. Within each of the categories above, priority is given to those who live nearest to the school.

## **4. Over-subscription criteria for Year 2 to Year 3 Transfer - Hall Green Junior**

- 4.1. Looked after or previously looked after children.
- 4.2. Children attending Hall Green Infant School.
- 4.3. Children who will be attending the School at the time of the application and will still be in attendance at the end of Year 2.
- 4.4. Children living within the catchment area of the school who will have a sibling in attendance at the Infant or Junior school at the time of admission.

- 4.5. Children living within the catchment area of the school who live nearest the school.
- 4.6. Children living outside the catchment area of the school who will have a sibling in attendance at the Infant or Junior school at the time of admission.
- 4.7. Children living outside the catchment area who live nearest the school.
- 4.8. Within each of the categories above, priority is given to those who live nearest to the school.

## 5. **Sixth Form entry requirements for Community Schools**

- 5.1. Mainstream sixth form places/year 12 and above are not coordinated by the Local Authority and applications should be made directly to the school(s) concerned. Children with an Education, Health and Care Plan will have a SENAR Post 16 preference form sent to their current school for them to complete.
- 5.2. Each school which admits pupils into Year 12 is required to publish in the school prospectus the minimum academic entry criteria for entry in the sixth form. This is the same for both external and internal places. Details of the academic requirements for each course can be obtained by contacting the school.
- 5.3. Children and their parents applying for sixth form places may use the Local Authority Preference Form although if they are already on the roll they are not required to do so in order to transfer into year 12. Internal applicants who meet the minimum academic entrance requirements will be offered a place automatically.
- 5.4. The following oversubscription criteria will be used for external applicants who meet the minimum academic entry criteria when there are more applications than places available:
  - a) Looked after or previously looked after child (in public care)
  - b) Proximity of the child's home to school with those living nearer accorded the higher priority.
- 5.5. Applicants refused a place in Year 12 are entitled to appeal to an independent appeal panel.
- 5.6. The secondary community schools listed below will admit the following number of children externally into Year 12.
  - Bordesley Green Girls' School - 10
  - Holte Visual and Performing Arts College –20
  - Swanshurst School – 20

## 6. **Voluntary controlled Church of England denominational criteria**

### 6.1. **Christ Church CE Primary School**

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends the local Church of England Parish Church (Christ Church, Farm Road (B11)). We define regular as meaning once a month for a twelve month period twelve months prior to the date of the application and this will

be confirmed by a letter from the local minister.

In the event that during the period specified for attendance at worship the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises for that worship, the requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship

No supplementary information form is used at Christ Church CE Primary School.

## 6.2. St James CE Primary School

Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends St James Church, Handsworth. Regular is defined as meaning once a month for a twelve month period twelve months prior to the date of the application and this will be confirmed by Fr. Paul Capeman, our parish priest.

In the event that during the period specified for attendance at worship the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises for that worship, the requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship

A supplementary Information Form is used at St James CE Primary School – – please see below.

### ADMISSIONS

#### DENOMINATIONAL CLAIM

If you wish to apply to St James CE Primary School on denominational grounds, you will need to complete this form and return it to the school together with a letter from Fr. Paul Capeman, Parish Priest at St James Church.

Child's Forename: \_\_\_\_\_ Child's Surname: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_

Address:

---

---

Name of Church:

---

Address:

---

---

Parent/Carer Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Parent/Carer Sign: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### 6.3. St Matthew's CE Primary School

- a) Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends any Church of England Church. We define regular as meaning once a month for a twelve month period twelve months prior to the date of the application and this will be confirmed by a letter from the local minister.
- b) Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends any other Christian denomination (defined as a Church who are members of Churches together in England or the Evangelical Alliance). We define regular as meaning once a month for a twelve month period twelve months prior to the date of the application and this will be confirmed by a letter from the local minister.

In the event that during the period specified for attendance at worship the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises for that worship, the requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship

No supplementary information form is used at St Matthew's CE Primary School.

### 6.4. St Saviour's CE Primary School

- a) Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends the local Church of England Parish Church (St Saviour's, St Saviour's Road). We define regular as meaning once a month for a twelve month period twelve months prior to the date of the application and this will be confirmed by a letter from the local minister.
- b) Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends any other Church of England Church. We define regular as meaning once a month for a twelve month period twelve months prior to the date of the application and this will be confirmed by a letter from the local minister.
- c) Anybody whose parent/guardian regularly attends any other Christian denomination (defined as a Church who are members of Churches together in England or the Evangelical Alliance). We define regular as meaning once a month for a twelve month period twelve months prior to the date of the application and this will be confirmed by a letter from the local minister.

In the event that during the period specified for attendance at worship the church has been closed for public worship and has not provided alternative premises for that worship, the requirements of these admissions arrangements in relation to attendance will only apply to

the period when the church or alternative premises have been available for public worship

No supplementary information form is used at St Saviour's CE Primary School.

## **7. Waiting lists**

- 7.1. Parents whose children have not been offered a place at one or more of their preferred schools will be informed of their right of appeal and will be added to their preferred schools' waiting lists. Parents will be advised that inclusion on a school's waiting list does not mean a place will eventually become available there.
- 7.2. Waiting lists will be created following the acceptance of places and are subject to change. Any new applicants to whom it is not possible to offer a place will be added to each school's waiting list in accordance with the relevant oversubscription criteria. This means that a child's waiting list position during the year could go up or down. Places will not normally be allocated from waiting lists until after the time for acceptance of offers has expired and the number of places offered and accepted have been confirmed. This process will normally approximately take 3 weeks.
- 7.3. School Admissions and Fair Access Service, on behalf of the Local Authority, will maintain waiting lists for community and voluntary controlled schools for the summer term of the academic year.
- 7.4. At the start of the autumn term each year, School Admissions and Fair Access Service will pass Community and Voluntary Controlled schools their waiting lists to maintain following the end of the normal round of admissions. Waiting lists following transfer to secondary school must be maintained by schools up to the 31 December of that Year and waiting lists following the Reception class intake and Year 2-3 transfers must be maintained until 31 January of the following Year. Schools should write out to parents/carers to establish if they wish for their child to remain on their waiting list following the dates above or at the end of the Academic Year. Schools must make it clear those parent/carers that do not respond will be removed from the waiting list.
- 7.5. Waiting lists for voluntary aided and foundation schools, Academies and free schools in Birmingham will be maintained by the schools and Academies on behalf of their Governing Bodies. The Local Authority may require sight of the waiting lists at these schools, in order to determine that the co-ordinated scheme is operating effectively.

## **8. Appeals**

- 8.1. Where parents are refused a place at a school that they have expressed a preference for, arrangements exist for appeals to be heard by an Appeals Panel, which is independent of the admission authority for the school.
- 8.2. Parents can only appeal for schools for which they have expressed a preference and where their application has been refused.
- 8.3. In the case of appeals for Reception, Year 1 and Year 2, because infant classes have a legal limit of 30, Appeals Panels are limited in the matters they can take into account. In this type of appeal, an Appeal Panel can only uphold an appeal if it is



satisfied that:

- the admission of additional children would not breach the infant class size limit; or
- the child would have been offered a place if the arrangements had been correctly and impartially applied; or
- the child would have been offered a place if the arrangements had not been contrary to the School Admissions Code and legislation; or the decision to refuse admission was not one which a reasonable admission authority would have made in the circumstances of the case.

8.4. Appeals in respect of community, voluntary controlled schools and those academies who have delegated responsibility for the administration of appeals to Birmingham Local Authority, should be sent to Birmingham's School Admissions and Fair Access Service Appeals in respect of voluntary aided and foundation schools, the King Edward VI schools, Ninestiles and Holyhead School should be sent to the Governing Body of the school(s) concerned. A comprehensive list of which schools administer their own appeals is available in the parents' information booklet and the School Admissions website.

## 9. **Definitions**

### 9.1. Looked After and previously looked after children

Children who are looked after or immediately after being looked after became subject to an adoption, child arrangement order or special guardianship order. This includes any child / young person who is subject to a Full Care Order, an interim Care Order, accommodated under Section 22(1) of the Children Act 1989, is remanded or detained into Local Authority accommodation under Criminal Law or who has been placed for adoption. Birmingham Local Authority's School Admissions and Fair Access Service will obtain names of all children who are looked after or will verify details for those applicants who indicate that their child was previously looked after, within the appropriate age range). Places for these children will be considered in accordance with each school's admission criteria. **However, evidence may be requested from carer's whose children are looked after or were previously looked after by another Local Authority.**

### 9.2. Siblings

Siblings (brothers or sisters) are considered to be those children who live at the same address and either:

- i have one or both natural parents in common;
- or ii are related by a parents marriage;
- or iii are adopted or fostered by a common parent

Unrelated children living at the same address, whose parents are living as partners, are also considered to be siblings.

Children not adopted or fostered or related by a parents' marriage or with one natural parent in common, who are brought together as a family by a same sex civil

partnership and who are living at the same address, are also considered to be siblings.

Children who attend either a linked infant or junior school and will still be in attendance at the time of admission are considered as sibling claims.

Separate boys' and girls' schools are not considered to be linked for the purposes of sibling claims. All siblings must still be attending the preferred school at the time that admission is sought. For example for the September 2022 intake the sibling must still be attending in September 2022. **Therefore; for entry into Reception Class children attending nursery class or attending Year 6 are not classed as meeting the sibling criteria. For Secondary Transfers children in Year 11 and Sixth Form are not classed as meeting the sibling criteria.**

### 9.3. Distance measurements to schools

Distances are calculated on the basis of a straight-line measurement between the applicant's home address and a point decided by the school (usually the front gates). The Local Authority uses a computerised system, which measures all distances in metres. Ordnance Survey supplies the co-ordinates that are used to plot an applicant's home address and the address of the school. The measuring point for each school is specified below in section 10.1.

### 9.4. Tie-Breaker

In a very small number of cases where a school is oversubscribed, it may not be possible to decide between the applications of those pupils who are the final qualifiers for a place, when applying the published admission criteria.

For example, this may occur when children in the same year group live at the same address, or if the distance between the home and school is exactly the same, for example, blocks of flats. If there is no other way of separating the application according to the admissions criteria and to admit both or all of the children would cause the Published Admission Number for the child's year group to be exceeded, the Local Authority will use a computerised system to randomly select the child to be offered the final place.

### 9.5. Home Address

A pupil's home address is considered to be a residential property that is the child's only or main residence and is either;

- Owned by the child's parent(s), or the person with parental responsibility for the child;
- Leased to or rented by the child's parent(s), or the person with parental responsibility under lease or written rental agreement of not less than twelve months duration.

Evidence of ownership or rental agreement may be required, plus proof of permanent residence at the property concerned.

Parents who are unable to provide proof of permanent residence should contact a member of School Admissions and Fair Access Service to discuss providing other acceptable proof of address.

Where parents have shared responsibility for a child, and the child lives with both

parents for part of the week then the main residence will be determined as the address where the child lives the majority of the week. Parents may be requested to supply documentary evidence to satisfy the authority that the child lives at the address put forward by the parents. If a school is offered on the basis of an address that is subsequently found to be different from a child's normal and permanent home address, then that place will be withdrawn.

#### 10. **Deferred Entry**

By law, parents must ensure that their children are receiving suitable full- time education at the beginning of the term after their 5th birthday. However, in Birmingham, children are admitted to Reception Class in the September at the start of the academic year in which they reach five years of age.

Parents may, however, defer their child's admission to primary or infant school until later in the school year, but not beyond the beginning of the first academic term after the child's fifth birthday (the time when the child reaches compulsory school age) and not beyond the beginning of the final term of the school year of which the offer was made. Alternatively, a parent has the right for their child to be admitted on a part-time basis during the Reception Class year but not beyond the point that they reach compulsory school age. In both cases above a school place is held for the child until they take it up.

A child who reaches the age of five during the 2022/2023 summer term would reach compulsory school age in September 2023. However, it is not possible to accept a place in the Reception Class for September 2022 but defer the child's admission until the beginning of the 2023/2024 academic year, and if a child did not take up their place in a Reception Class in 2022/2023 a separate in-year application would need to be made for the child to enter the school in Year 1.

Parents of children who reach the age of five during the summer term of the 2022/2023 academic year who are considering deferring their child's admission to primary or infant school until the beginning of the 2023/2024 academic year should note that, as the overwhelming majority of children in Birmingham start school at the start of the academic year in which they reach the age of five, it is likely that some or all of the parents' preferred schools will not have vacancies in their child's year group if they apply for a place in Year 1 (these places having been allocated to children who started school the previous year).

For children born in the summer, parents/carers may believe it to be in their child's best interests to be admitted to Reception Class rather than Year 1, outside their child's normal age group. These requests will be considered by the admission authority of the school(s) and a decision made on the basis of the circumstances of each case and also in the best interests of the child concerned. **Parents do not have the right to insist that their child is admitted to a particular age group including reception.**

Where a parent wishes to request admission out of the normal age group for their child, they should still make an application for their child's normal age group at the usual time. At the same time, the parent should submit their request for their child to be admitted out of their normal age group to the relevant admission authority, (this is BCC for all community and voluntary controlled schools), together with supporting evidence.

Admission authorities must make decisions on the basis of the circumstances of each case and in the best interests of the child concerned. This will include taking into account the

parent's views; information about the child's academic, social and emotional development; where relevant, their medical history and the views of a medical professional; whether they have previously been educated out of their normal age group; and whether they may naturally have fallen into a lower age group if were not for being born prematurely. They must also take into account the views of the head teacher of the school concerned. When informing a parent of their decision on the year group the child should be admitted to, the admission authority must set out clearly the reasons for their decision. The admission authority must ensure that the parent receives the response to their request before primary national offer day.

If the request is agreed, the application for the normal age group may be withdrawn and the parent must make a new application for a place in Reception Class as part of the main admissions round the following year. If the request is refused, the parent must decide whether to accept the offer of a place for the normal age group, or to refuse it and make an in year application for admission to Year 1 for the September following the child's fifth birthday.

One admission authority cannot be required to honour a decision made by another admission authority on admission out of the normal age group. Parents, therefore, should consider whether to request admission out of the normal year group at all their preference schools, rather than just their first preference schools.

Parents have the right to appeal against the refusal of a place at a school for which they have applied but cannot appeal if they are offered a place but not in their preferred age group.

Deferred entry Year 7

**The below process only applies for children that had deferred entry agreed at the point their child were due to start Reception Class in September 2015 and was agreed for them to start Reception Class in September 2016 instead.**

Parent/carers whose children are due to transfer to Secondary School in September 2022 as they were born between 01/09/2010-31/08/2011 but wish to defer entry until September 2023 are required to make an application for their child transfer to Secondary School in September 2022 by 31 October 2021.

Parent/carers must contact the relevant admission authority directly to request deferment, for schools where Birmingham Local Authority is not the admission authority (non-Community/Voluntary Controlled Schools). Parents will be required to provide evidence that they have requested and had deferment approved by the admission authority for that school. Parents do not have the right to insist that their child is admitted to a particular age group including Year 7.

If the admission authority refuses to agree for deferment until September 2023, then the parent/carer will need to make an in-year application for a place in September 2023 for a place in Year 8 and then request via the school for their child to be taught outside their normal chronological year group.

### **Implications of deferred entry to school**

Placement outside a child's chronological year group must be considered to be in the best interests of the child. The decision could potentially have long-term effects and it is

therefore important to establish the reasons for the request to delay starting school. It is also important to anticipate what will happen when your child would be old enough to transfer to secondary school, to leave statutory education and the timing of any consequent examinations. Some points to consider:

- Your preferred school may not have space in the following year to accommodate your child.
- As your child matures they may realise that the rest of their class are of a different age, causing adverse emotional impact.
- Admission authorities (e.g. academies) will be the decision makers and as they are independent of the local authority may choose to decline a deferral request.
- As the law currently stands, a child who starts Reception a year behind cohort will need to request a formal deferral to progress through each phase of education with their adopted cohort (for example to apply for a deferral to secondary phase when a child is in year 5.)
- A child applying for a selective school (e.g. grammar school) may be subject to a weighting in their selective test due to being older than other children in their cohort.
- If your child reaches school-leaving age before they have completed their Key Stage 4 curriculum, they may decide to leave school without completing formal examinations.

## 11. **Measuring Points**

<b>Establishment Name</b>	<b>Measuring point</b>
Adderley Primary School	Main entrance on Arden Road
Allens Croft Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Anderton Park Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Anglesey Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Arden Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Banners Gate Primary School	Centre point of the school building
Barford Primary School	Centre point of the school building
Beeches Infant School	Main gate of the Perry Beeches site
Beeches Junior School	Main gate of the Perry Beeches site
Bellfield Infant School (NC)	Main entrance to the school building
Bellfield Junior School	Main entrance to the school building
Bells Farm Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Benson Community School	Main entrance to the school building
Birches Green Infant School	Main entrance to the infant school
	building
Birches Green Junior School	School gate off Birches Green Road
Blakesley Hall Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Boldmere Infant School and Nursery	School gate on Cofield Road
Boldmere Junior School	School gate on Cofield Road
Bordesley Green Girls' School & Sixth Form	School gate on Bordesley Green
	Road
Bordesley Green Primary School	School gate on Drummond Road
Broadmeadow Infant School	Main entrance to the school building
Broadmeadow Junior School	Main entrance to the school building

<b>Establishment Name</b>	<b>Measuring point</b>
Calshot Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Chad Vale Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Cherry Orchard Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Chilcote Primary School	Centre point of the school site
Christ Church CofE Controlled Primary School and Nursery	School gate on Claremont Road
Clifton Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Colebourne Primary School	School gate on Stechford Road
Colmore Infant and Nursery School	Entrance to the school building
Colmore Junior School	Entrance to the main school building
Cotteridge Primary School	School gate on Breedon Road
Court Farm Primary School	Entrance to the school building
Deykin Avenue Junior and Infant School	Entrance to the school building
Elms Farm Community Primary School	Entrance to the school building
Featherstone Primary School	School gate on Glenville Drive
Forestdale Primary School	Entrance to the school building
George Dixon Primary School	Entrance to the school building
Gilbertstone Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Glenmead Primary School	Entrance to the school building
Grendon Junior and Infant School (NC)	Entrance to the school building
Grove School	Centre of the school building
Gunter Primary School	School gate
Hall Green Infant School	Centre of the building
Hall Green Junior School	Main school gate
Harborne Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
	on Station Road
Hawthorn Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Heath Mount Primary School	Centre point of the school building
Highters Heath Community School	Centre point of the school building
Hodge Hill College	A point within the main school building
Hodge Hill Girls' School	Entrance to the school building
Holland House Infant School and Nursery	Main entrance to the school building
Hollywood Primary School	Main school gate
Holte School	Centre of the school grounds
James Watt Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Kings Heath Boys	School building
Kings Heath Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Kings Norton Junior and Infant School	Main school gate
Kingsland Primary School (NC)	Centre of the school building
Kingsthorpe Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Kitwell Primary School and Nursery Class	Centre of the school building
Ladypool Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
Lakey Lane Junior and Infant School	Main gate of the school
Lozells Junior and Infant School and Nursery	Main entrance of the school
Lyndon Green Infant School	Main entrance of the school building
Lyndon Green Junior School	Main entrance to the school building
Maney Hill Primary School	Main school gate

<b>Establishment Name</b>	<b>Measuring point</b>
Mapledene Primary School	Main gate of the school
Marsh Hill Primary School	Main gate to the school
Minworth Junior and Infant School	Main entrance to the school
Nelson Junior and Infant School	Main entrance to the school
Nelson Mandela School	Main entrance to the school
New Hall Primary School	Centre of the school building
New Oscott Primary School	School gate
Osborne Primary School	School gate
Paganel Primary School	Main entrance to the school
Paget Primary School	Centre of the school building
Park Hill Primary School	Main school gate
Penns Primary School	Main entrance to the school
Raddlebarn Primary School	Main school gate
Redhill Junior and Infant School	Main entrance of the school
Rednal Hill Infant School	Main entrance of the school
Rednal Hill Junior School	Main entrance to the school
Regents Park Community Primary School	Main entrance to the school
Selly Park Girls' School	Centre of the main school building
Severne Junior Infant and Nursery School	Main entrance to the school building
Shaw Hill Primary School	Main school gate
Sladefield Infant School	Main entrance of the school
Somerville Primary (NC) School	Centre point of the school
St Benedict's Primary School	Main entrance of the school
St James Church of England Primary School, Handsworth	Main entrance of the school
St Mary's Church of England Primary School	Centre of the school
St Matthew's CofE Primary School	Centre point of the school
St Saviour's C of E Primary School	Main gate of the school
Stanville Primary School	Main entrance of the school
Stechford Primary School	Main entrance of the school
Story Wood School	Centre point of the school
Summerfield Junior and Infant School	Centre of the school
Sundridge Primary School	Main entrance to the school
Swanshurst School	School gate on Brook Lane
The Meadows Primary School	Main entrance to the school building
The Oaks Primary School	Main entrance to the school
Thornton Primary School	Centre of the school
Turves Green Boys' School	The main school building
Ward End Primary School	School gate
Water Mill Primary School	Main entrance to the school
Wattville Primary School	Main entrance of the school
Welford Primary School	Main school gate
Welsh House Farm Community School	Main school gate
West Heath Primary School	Main entrance of the school
Wheeler's Lane Primary School	Centre of the school site
Wheeler's Lane Technology College	Centre of the school
William Murdoch Primary School	Centre point of the school

<b>Establishment Name</b>	<b>Measuring point</b>
Woodcock Hill Primary School	Main entrance of the school
Woodgate Primary School	Main entrance of the school
Woodthorpe Junior and Infant School	Main entrance of the school
World's End Infant and Nursery School	Main school gate
World's End Junior School	Main entrance of the school
Wylde Green Primary School	Main school gate
Yardley Primary School	Main entrance to the school
Yardley Wood Community Primary School	Centre point of the school
Yenton Primary School	Main school gate
Yorkmead Junior and Infant School	Main school gate

**Note:** Distances are calculated on the basis of a straight line measurement (as the crow flies) between the applicant's home address (coordinates provided by ordinance survey data) and to the measuring point stated above.



DfE	School Name	Phase	Type	Intake	PAN 2021	PAN 2022	Change	Comments
2010	Adderley Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2153	Allens Croft Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2062	Anderton Park Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2479	Anglesey Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2300	Arden Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2014	Barford Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2017	Beeches Infant School	Infants	C	R	90	90	0	
2239	Bellfield Infant School (NC)	Infants	C	R	60	60	0	
2456	Bells Farm Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2435	Benson Community School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2025	Birches Green Infant School	Infants	C	R	60	60	0	
2254	Blakesley Hall Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	60	-30	Proposed reduction in PAN as a result of lower birth rates.
2402	Boldmere Infant School and Nursery	Infants	C	R	90	90	0	
2030	Bordesley Green Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2238	Broadmeadow Infant School	Infants	C	R	60	60	0	
2465	Calshot Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2312	Chad Vale Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2040	Cherry Orchard Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2251	Chilcote Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
3002	Christ Church CofE Controlled Primary School	Primary	V/C	R	30	30	0	
3432	Clifton Primary School	Primary	C	R	120	120	0	
2185	Colebourne Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2054	Colmore Infant and Nursery School	Infants	C	R	120	120	0	
2055	Cotteridge Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2191	Court Farm Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2284	Deykin Avenue Junior and Infant School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2454	Elms Farm Community Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2294	Featherstone Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2486	Forestdale Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2079	George Dixon Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2081	Gilbertstone Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2296	Glenmead Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2087	Grendon Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2466	Grove School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2091	Gunter Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2093	Hall Green Infant School	Infants	C	R	120	120	0	
2477	Harborne Primary School	Primary	C	R	120	120	0	
2099	Hawthorn Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2313	Heath Mount Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	

2438	Highters Heath Community School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2429	Holland House Infant School and Nursery	Infants	C	R	60	60	0	
2288	Hollywood Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2015	James Watt Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2005	Kings Heath Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2118	Kings Norton Primary	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2115	Kingsland Primary School (NC)	Primary	C	R	45	45	0	
2441	Kingsthorpe Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2321	Kitwell Primary School and Nursery Class	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2189	Ladypool Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2119	Lakey Lane Junior and Infant School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2127	Lozells Junior and Infant School and Nursery	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2129	Lyndon Green Infant School	Infants	C	R	90	90	0	
2420	Maney Hill Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2004	Mapledene Primary School	Primary	C	R	45	45	0	
2133	Marsh Hill Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2406	Minworth Junior and Infant School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2457	Nelson Mandela School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2142	Nelson Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2469	New Hall Primary School	Primary	C	R	45	45	0	
3431	New Oscott Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2436	Osborne Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2021	Paganel Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2149	Paget Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2150	Park Hill Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2425	Penns Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2157	Raddlebarn Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2159	Redhill Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2161	Rednal Hill Infant School	Infants	C	R	90	90	0	
2063	Regents Park Community Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	60	-30	Proposed reduction in PAN as a result of lower birth rates.
2169	Severne Junior Infant and Nursery School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2008	Shaw Hill Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2174	Sladefield Infant School	Infants	C	R	120	120	0	
2176	Somerville Primary (NC) School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2183	St Benedict's Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
3010	St James Church of England Primary School	Primary	V/C	R	60	60	0	
3016	St Matthew's CofE Primary School	Primary	V/C	R	30	30	0	
3019	St Saviour's C of E Primary School	Primary	V/C	R	60	60	0	
2178	Stanville Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	

2184	Stechford Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2097	Story Wood School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2067	Summerfield School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2190	Sundridge Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2246	The Meadows Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2018	The Oaks Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2108	Ward End Primary School	Primary	C	R	120	120	0	
2306	Water Mill Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2482	Wattville Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2308	Welford Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2245	Welsh House Farm Community School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2019	West Heath Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2011	Wheelers Lane Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2293	William Murdoch Primary School	Primary	C	R	90	90	0	
2445	Woodcock Hill Primary School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2278	Woodgate Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2314	Woodthorpe Junior and Infant School	Primary	C	R	30	30	0	
2317	World's End Infant and Nursery School	Infants	C	R	90	90	0	
2412	Wylde Green Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
3421	Yardley Primary School	Primary	C	R	120	120	0	
2227	Yardley Wood Community Primary School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2231	Yorkmead Junior and Infant School	Primary	C	R	60	60	0	
2016	Beeches Junior School	Juniors	C	3	90	90	0	
2241	Bellfield Junior School	Juniors	C	3	60	60	0	
2024	Birches Green Junior School	Juniors	C	3	60	60	0	
2401	Boldmere Junior School	Juniors	C	3	90	90	0	
2236	Broadmeadow Junior School	Juniors	C	3	60	60	0	
2053	Colmore Junior School	Juniors	C	3	120	120	0	
2092	Hall Green Junior School	Juniors	C	3	120	120	0	
2128	Lyndon Green Junior School	Juniors	C	3	90	90	0	
2160	Rednal Hill Junior School	Juniors	C	3	90	90	0	
2192	Thornton Primary School	Juniors	C	3	120	120	0	
2225	World's End Junior School	Juniors	C	3	90	90	0	
4115	Bordesley Green Girls' School & Sixth Form	Secondary	C	7	120	120	0	
4201	Hodge Hill College	Secondary	C	7	240	240	0	
4015	Hodge Hill Girls' School	Secondary	C	7	150	150	0	
4223	Holte School	Secondary	C	7	192	192	0	
4063	Kings Heath Boys	Secondary	C	7	120	120	0	
4177	Selly Park Girls' School	Secondary	C	7	160	160	0	
4237	Swanshurst School	Secondary	C	7	300	300	0	
4188	Turves Green Boys' School	Secondary	C	7	150	150	0	
4193	Wheelers Lane Technology College	Secondary	C	7	134	134	0	
					6315	6255	-60	

Key	
C	Community School
V/C	Voluntary Controlled School
R	Reception
7	Year 7



**PROPOSED SCHEME FOR THE CO-ORDINATED ADMISSIONS TO SCHOOLS AND  
ACADEMIES – SEPTEMBER 2022/2023**

**Contents**

1. Relevant area
2. Background
3. Admission authority for each type of school
4. Parents right to apply for a school
5. The application process for primary and secondary normal admission rounds
6. Determining the offer of school places
7. Timetable for primary and secondary normal admissions rounds for 2022/2023
8. Late applications
9. Foundation, trust and voluntary aided schools
10. Academies and free schools
11. Selective schools
12. The application process for in-year admission
13. Fair Access Protocol

## **1. Relevant area**

- 1.1 In accordance with The Education (Relevant Areas for Consultation on Admission Arrangements) Regulations 1999, Birmingham Local Authority has determined its relevant area as that contained within the administrative area of the City of Birmingham. It is proposed that this arrangement will continue for 2022/2023 academic year.

## **2. Background**

- 2.1 This scheme applies to all primary and secondary maintained schools, academies, free schools, university technical colleges, foundation, voluntary aided (excluding special schools) in Birmingham for the academic year 2022 / 2023 and is made under the provisions of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, as amended by the Education Act 2002, and The School Admissions (Co-ordination of Admission Arrangements) (England) Regulations 2012.
- 2.2 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service, on behalf of the Local Authority and other admission authorities in Birmingham, will co-ordinate applications made during the normal admissions round (i.e. applications for Reception Year, Year 3 at a Junior School, Year 7 and, in the case of selected 14-19 Academies, Year 10). Parents/carers resident in Birmingham who are applying for a place for their child in September 2021 will make a single application to the Local Authority (School Admissions and Fair Access Service) for any Birmingham maintained school, academy or free school or any such school or academy in a neighbouring authority.
- 2.3 For the academic year 2022 / 2023 and subsequent years, subject to any review, applications made outside the normal admissions round (i.e. in-year applications) will be made directly to individual schools.
- 2.4 Birmingham City Council is the relevant admission authority for all community and voluntary controlled schools within the City.
- 2.5 For academies and free schools (including Trust schools), their Trust or board of directors is the admissions authority. For Voluntary aided and foundation schools, governing bodies of such schools are the admissions authority.
- 2.6 Co-ordination schemes do not affect the rights and duties of the governing bodies of academies, free schools, university technical colleges, foundation, voluntary aided to set and apply their own admission arrangements and oversubscription criteria, but they must ensure that their own arrangements are compatible with the Local Authority's admission arrangements and co-ordinated scheme.

### **3. Admission Authority for each type of school in Birmingham**

There are a number of different school types in Birmingham:

Type of School	Who is the admission authority?
Academies (inc. Free Schools)	Academy Trust
Community Schools	Local Authority
Foundation Schools	Governing Body
Voluntary Aided Schools	Governing Body
Voluntary Controlled Schools	Local Authority

### **4. Parents' right to apply for a school**

- 4.2 Birmingham City Council, as a Local Authority, must enable parents and carers to say where they would prefer their child to go to school. The law does not give parents a right to “choose” which school their child will attend.
- 4.3 Subject to certain exceptions an admission authority must comply with any preference expressed by a parent/carers as to the school at which their child should be educated.

#### **Exceptions**

- 4.4 The law recognises that it may not always be possible to carry out parents' wishes, for a number of reasons:
- because this would “prejudice the provision of efficient education or the efficient use of resources”, e.g. because a particular school may be full (i.e., it has already admitted pupils up to the Published Admission Number for the child's year group);
  - because it is a selective (grammar) school and the child has not reached the required academic standard for entry to a selective school;
  - because the child has been permanently excluded from two or more schools and the most recent of the exclusions took place within the last two years;
  - because the school's statutory infant class size limit of 30 has been reached.

### **5. The application process for primary and secondary normal admission rounds**

#### **All rounds**

- 5.1 Applications made on behalf of children with an Education Health and Care Plan will be considered by the Special Educational Needs Assessment and Review Service (SENAR), in accordance with parental preference and each child's individual needs, taking account of

Birmingham City Council's inclusion policy and any consultation required with school governing bodies.

- 5.2 Birmingham Local Authority's School Admissions and Fair Access Service will obtain names of children who are looked after by Birmingham and will verify details for those applicants who indicate that their child was previously looked after but has not subsequently been adopted.(or became subject to a child arrangements or special guardianship order) within the appropriate age range). Places for these children will be considered in accordance with each school's admission criteria. **Evidence will be required from carer's whose children were previously adopted. We may require evidence from carers whose child was looked after or was previously looked after by another Local Authority.**

#### Starting Reception Class

- 5.3 If a child attends a nursery class, this does not mean that he or she will automatically get a place in the primary or infant school to which the nursery is linked or attached. Parents with children in a nursery class must apply for a Reception Class place at the school in the same way as other parents
- 5.4 By law, parents must ensure that their children are receiving suitable full-time education at the beginning of the term after their 5th birthday. However, in Birmingham, children are admitted to Reception Class in the September at the start of the academic year in which they reach five years of age.
- 5.5 Parents may, however, defer their child's admission to primary or infant school until later in the school year, but not beyond the beginning of the first academic term after the child's fifth birthday (the time when the child reaches compulsory school age) and not beyond the beginning of the final term of the school year of which the offer was made. Alternatively, a parent has the right for their child to be admitted on a part-time basis during the Reception Class year but not beyond the point that they reach compulsory school age. In both cases above a school place is held for the child until they take it up.
- 5.6 A child who reaches the age of five during the 2022/2023 summer term would reach compulsory school age in September 2023. However, it is not possible to accept a place in the Reception Class for September 2022 but defer the child's admission until the beginning of the 2023/2024 academic year, and if a child did not take up their place in a Reception Class in 2022/2023 a separate in-year application would need to be made for the child to enter the school in Year 1.
- 5.7 Parents of children who reach the age of five during the summer term of the 2022/2023 academic year who are considering deferring their child's admission to primary or infant school until the beginning of the 2023/2024 academic year should note that, as the overwhelming majority of children in Birmingham start school at the start of the



academic year in which they reach the age of five, it is likely that some or all of the parents' preferred schools will not have vacancies in their child's year group if they apply for a place in Year 1 (these places having been allocated to children who started school the previous year).

- 5.8 For children born in the summer, parents/carers may believe it to be in their child's best interests to be admitted to Reception Class rather than Year 1, outside their child's normal age group. These requests will be considered by the admission authority of the school(s) and a decision made on the basis of the circumstances of each case and also in the best interests of the child concerned. **Parent/carers must contact the relevant admission authority directly to request deferment, for schools where Birmingham Local Authority is not the admission authority (non-Community/Voluntary Controlled Schools). Parents will be required to provide evidence that they have requested and had deferment approved by the admission authority for that school. Parents do not have the right to insist that their child is admitted to a particular age group including reception.**

5.9 Deferred entry Year 7

**The below process outlined below only applies to children that had deferred entry agreed at the point their child was due to start Reception Class in September 2015 and was agreed for them to start Reception Class in September 2016 instead.**

Parent/carers whose children are due to transfer to Secondary School in September 2022 as they were born between 01/09/2010-31/08/2011 but wish to defer entry until September 2023 are required to make an application for their child transfer to Secondary School in September 2022 by 31 October 2021.

- 5.10 Parent/carers must contact the relevant admission authority directly to request deferment, for schools where Birmingham Local Authority is not the admission authority (non-Community/Voluntary Controlled Schools). Parents will be required to provide evidence that they have requested and had deferment approved by the admission authority for that school. Parents do not have the right to insist that their child is admitted to a particular age group including Year 7.
- 5.11 If the admission authority refuses to agree for deferment until September 2023, then the parent/carer will need to make an in-year application for a place in September 2023 for a place in Year 8 and then request via the school for their child to be taught outside their normal chronological year group.

5.12 **Implications of deferred entry to school**

Placement outside a child's chronological year group must be considered to be in the best interests of the child. The decision could potentially have long-term effects and it is therefore important to establish the reasons for the request to delay starting school. It is also important to anticipate what will happen when

your child would be old enough to transfer to secondary school, to leave statutory education and the timing of any consequent examinations. Some points to consider:

- Your preferred school may not have space in the following year to accommodate your child.
- As your child matures they may realise that the rest of their class are of a different age, causing adverse emotional impact.
- Admission authorities (e.g. academies) will be the decision makers and as they are independent of the local authority may choose to decline a deferral request.
- As the law currently stands, a child who starts Reception a year behind cohort will need to request a formal deferral to progress through each phase of education with their adopted cohort (for example to apply for a deferral to secondary phase when a child is in year 5.)
- A child applying for a selective school (e.g. grammar school) may be subject to a weighting in their selective test due to being older than other children in their cohort.
- If your child reaches school-leaving age before they have completed their Key Stage 4 curriculum, they may decide to leave school without completing formal examinations.

5.13 Where a parent wishes to request admission out of the normal age group for their child, they should still make an application for their child's normal age group at the usual time. At the same time, the parent should submit their request for their child to be admitted out of their normal age group to the relevant admission authority, (this is BCC for all community and voluntary controlled schools), together with supporting evidence.

5.14 Admission authorities **(the school in question, not the Local Authority)** must make decisions on the basis of the circumstances of each case and in the best interests of the child concerned. This will include taking into account the parent's views; information about the child's academic, social and emotional development; where relevant, their medical history and the views of a medical professional; whether they have previously been educated out of their normal age group; and whether they may naturally have fallen into a lower age group if were not for being born prematurely. They must also take into account the views of the head teacher of the school concerned. When informing a parent of their decision on the year group the child should be admitted to, the admission authority must set out clearly the reasons for their decision. The admission authority must ensure that the parent receives the response to their request before primary national offer day.

5.15 If the request is agreed, the application for the normal age group may be withdrawn and the parent must make a new application for a place in Reception Class as part of the main admissions round the following year. If the request is refused, the parent must decide whether to accept the offer of a place for the normal age group, or to refuse it and make an in year application for admission to Year 1 for the September following

the child's fifth birthday.

- 5.16 One admission authority cannot be required to honour a decision made by another admission authority on admission out of the normal age group. Parents, therefore, should consider whether to request admission out of the normal year group at all their preference schools, rather than just their first preference schools.
- 5.17 Parents have the right to appeal against the refusal of a place at a school for which they have applied but cannot appeal if they are offered a place but not in their preferred age group.
- 5.18 In October 2021, the local authority will write or make arrangements to inform parents/carers of children who are on roll at a community or private nursery, via the nursery advising them of how to apply for a Reception Class place online and of where to view the primary prospectus.
- 5.19 The statutory closing date is 15 January 2022. Applications received after this date will be treated in accordance with the procedure for late applications. Proof of address may be required to be provided to the School Admissions and Fair Access Service.
- 5.20 Parents will be allowed to express up to three preferences for their child to be admitted to any maintained primary or infant school or academy or free school inside or outside the Birmingham Local Authority area.
- 5.21 Applications made online will receive an immediate email confirmation when the application is submitted as long as an email address is provided.
- 5.22 Data will be exchanged with other admission authorities and other local authorities as detailed in Section 7.
- 5.23 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service will send details of any siblings included in a parent's application to schools and academies for verification.
- 5.24 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service will compare ranked parental preferences for each school. All ranked preferences will be given equal consideration against schools' admission criteria. If the child ranks sufficiently highly within the admission criteria for two or more schools and could therefore potentially be offered a place at either school, the school the parent ranked highest as a preference will be offered.
- 5.25 Children who live in Birmingham that have not been offered one of their parents' three preferences, following consultation with another admission authority if appropriate, will be offered a place at one of their closest Birmingham all state funded primary or infant schools with a vacancy.

- 5.26 Primary / infant schools will verify the child's date of birth at either the time of acceptance of the offer or at the school's induction day. Offers will be conditional on providing valid proof of date of birth.

#### Transfer from Infant School to Junior School (Year 2 to Year 3)

- 5.27 if a child attends an infant school, it is necessary for the child to transfer to a different school for his/her junior education.
- 5.28 In October 2021, parents/carers with a child in Year 2 at an infant school will be sent a letter via the school advising them how to apply online for a Year 3 place at a junior school or any other junior school. The same timetable and process as Reception Class admissions above will be used. Parent/carers can express up to three preferences in total, however they must consider that applying for a junior school other than the school that is linked to their child's current infant school, means that their child is less likely to be offered a place at that school, as children that already attend the linked infant school get higher priority for a place at that Junior School.
- 5.29 Applications made online will receive an immediate email confirmation when the application is submitted as long as an email address is provided.
- 5.30 If a child attends a primary school (rather than an infant school) it is **not** necessary to apply for him / her to transfer at the end of Year 2.

#### Transfer from Year 6 to Secondary School

- 5.31 At the end of the Summer Term 2021, Birmingham Local Authority will invite parents of children who will transfer to secondary education in September 2022 to complete an online application form. The online system will be available from September 2021.
- 5.32 All parents will be required to make an application to the Local Authority in which they live. By the second week in July 2021, all maintained primary and junior schools, academies and free schools and, where possible, the majority of independent primary schools in Birmingham, will be forwarded a letter for them to distribute to their Year 5 children living in Birmingham, inviting their parents/carers to make their application for a secondary school place online. Birmingham Local Authority's prospectus will be available to view on the Birmingham City Council's website.
- 5.33 Parents of children who live in Birmingham but whose children attend a primary school outside Birmingham will be advised to make their application online by 31 October 2021.
- 5.34 Online applications will be accepted up until 31 October 2021, which is the statutory deadline for the submission of applications. Applications received after this date will be treated in accordance with the procedures

for late applications as detailed in Section 8.

- 5.35 Applications to sit any selective or assessment tests are to be made via separate forms, to be returned by dates specified by the admission authority for the school concerned (i.e., the governing body of a foundation or voluntary aided school or Academy Trust for academies and free schools). No other separate application form will be required by admission authorities in Birmingham; however, some voluntary controlled schools (particularly those with a religious character) have a Supplementary Information Form, which needs to be completed to determine which category a child should be placed in. These schools will be listed in Birmingham Local Authority's prospectus on the School Admissions website.
- 5.36 Parents may express up to six preferences for their child to be admitted to any maintained school, Academy or Free School inside or outside Birmingham Local Authority.
- 5.37 Applications made online will receive an immediate email confirmation when the application is submitted as long as an email address provided.
- 5.38 Data will be exchanged with other admission authorities and other local authorities as detailed in Section 7.
- 5.39 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service will compare ranked parental preferences for each school. All ranked preferences will be given equal consideration against schools' admission criteria. If the child meets the admission criteria for two or more schools and could therefore potentially be offered a place at either school, the school the parent ranked highest as a preference will be offered.
- 5.40 Children who live in Birmingham who have not been offered one of their parents' six preferences, following consultation with another admission authority if appropriate, will be offered a place at one of their closest Birmingham Local Authority maintained secondary schools or academies or free schools with a vacancy.

Year 10 (in the case of 14-19 academies)

- 5.41 At the start of the Autumn Term 2021, parents who wish to make an application for their child to transfer to Year 10 at selected 14 -19 Academies in September 2022 will be able to make their application online. The online system will be available from September 2021.
- 5.42 Some 14-19 Academies in Birmingham will not be part of the co-ordinated scheme, details will be published in Birmingham's composite prospectus of which academies this affects. For these academies parent/carers will need to apply directly to them.
- 5.43 Applications to sit any selective or aptitude tests are to be made via separate forms, to be returned by dates specified by the Academy concerned.

- 5.44 Parents may express up to three preferences for their child to be admitted to any 14 - 19 Academy inside or outside of the Birmingham Local Authority area.
- 5.45 Applications made online will receive an immediate email confirmation when the application is submitted as long as an email address provided.
- 5.46 Data will be exchanged with other admission authorities and other local authorities as detailed in Section 7.
- 5.47 The School Admissions and Fair Access Service will compare ranked parental preferences for each Academy. All ranked preferences will be given equal consideration against Academies' admission criteria. If the child meets the admission criteria for two or more 14 - 19 Academies and could therefore potentially be offered a place at either Academy, the Academy the parent ranked highest will be offered.
- 5.48 Children who live in Birmingham who have not been offered one of their parents' three preferences will continue to have a place at their current school and they will be added to the Academies' waiting lists and their parents/carers informed of their right of appeal.

## **6. Determining the offer of school places**

- 6.1 In determining applications for school places admission authorities must usually comply with parental preference.
- 6.2 in accordance with Section 86 of the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, with the exception of designated grammar schools, all maintained schools and Academies that have enough places available must offer a place to every child that has applied for one, without condition or the use of any criteria.

### **Children with challenging behaviour and those who have been excluded twice**

- 6.3 Admission authorities must not refuse to admit children in the normal admissions round on the basis of their poor behaviour elsewhere. Where a child has been permanently excluded from two or more schools there is no need for an admission authority to comply with parental preference for a period of two years from the last exclusion. The twice excluded rule does not apply to children who were below compulsory school age at the time of the exclusion, children who have been re-instated following a permanent exclusion (or would have been had it been practicable to do so), and EHC plans.

**7. Timetable for primary and secondary normal admissions rounds for 2022/2023**

<b>Timetable for primary and secondary normal admissions rounds for 2022/2023</b>				
<b>Admissions Round</b>	<b>Reception</b>	<b>Junior (Yr 2- 3)</b>	<b>Secondary (Yr 6 –7)</b>	<b>Year 10 (14-19 academies)</b>
<b>Birth range</b>	01/09/17-31/08/18	01/09/14-31/08/15	01/09/10-31/08/11	01/09/07-31/08/08
<b>Rounds open</b>	1 October 2021	1 October 2021	1 September 2021	1 September 2021
<b>Final closing date for receipt of applications</b>	15 January 2022	15 January 2022	31 October 2021	31 October 2021
<b>Rounds Close (Applications will need to be made via the in-year process after this date)</b>	31 July 2022	31 July 2022	31 July 2022	31 July 2022
<b>Data exchange with other Local Authorities</b>	28 January 2022	28 January 2022	12 November 2021	12 November 2021
<b>Unranked preferences forwarded to Birmingham Admission Authorities</b>	14 February 2022	14 February 2022	25 November 2021	25 November 2021
<b>Sibling reports sent to schools and academies</b>	10 February 2022	10 February 2022	25 November 2021	25 November 2021
<b>Ranked preferences from Birmingham Admission Authorities and sibling reports from community schools/academies to be returned to Birmingham LA</b>	28 February 2022	28 February 2022	16 December 2021	16 December 2021
<b>Offer exchange with other Local Authorities</b>	11 March 2022 25 March 2022 31 March 2022	11 March 2022 25 March 2022 31 March 2022	14 January 2022 28 January 2022 4 February 2022 18 February 2022	18 February 2022
<b>Offer day – Notifications sent</b>	19 April 2022	19 April 2022	1 March 2022	1 March 2022
<b>Refusal of any offer should be made by this date</b>	3 May 2022	3 May 2022	15 March 2022	15 March 2022

<b>Timetable for primary and secondary normal admissions rounds for 2022/2023</b>				
<b>Any appeal should be received by this date. (20 school days following notification that application was unsuccessful)</b>	18 May 2022	18 May 2022	29 March 2022	29 March 2022
<b>Appeals received on-time should be considered by this date (40 school days)</b>	20 July 2022	20 July 2022	15 June 2022	15 June 2022



## 8. Late applications

- 8.1 Applications received after the statutory closing dates (31 October 2021 for Secondary and 14-19 Transfers and 15 January 2022 for Reception and Year 2-3 Transfers will only be considered after applications received on time.
- 8.2 Birmingham City Council is unable to consider any late applications with exceptional circumstances as on time after the 9 November 2021 for Secondary and 14-19 Transfers and after 24 January 2022 for Reception and Year 2-3 Transfers, as the council will be exchanging data with other admission authorities, including neighbouring councils, as part of the coordinated admissions scheme. Birmingham City Council will only consider applications received after the closing date as on time if there were exceptional reasons which prevented the parent/carers from applying by the closing date:
- A child and the person with parental responsibility have moved home.
  - Where the local authority has contacted that parent/carers regarding the information contained within their application, for example, an incomplete application or potentially misleading information requiring further investigation
- 8.3 If you feel you meet the exceptional circumstances as above, you must submit your late application together with evidence/documentation supporting your exceptional circumstances to Birmingham Local Authority for Secondary and 14-19 Transfers between 1 November 2021 and 9 November 2021 and for Reception and Year 2-3 Transfers between 16 January 2022 and 24 January 2022.
- 8.4 **Important** your evidence must be marked **Exceptional Circumstances** along with your online application reference number e.g. **330-2022-09-E-985451** and you **must** explain your exceptional reasons and attach any relevant documents/evidence, if applicable. **We can only consider applications submitted as late but with exceptional circumstances if the above process is fully adhered to. Evidence/documentation will not be requested by Birmingham Local Authority to support late applications (further to the above). Evidence/documentation must be sent in with the email as stated above by the parent/carers.**
- 8.5 Parent/carers that fully adhere to 8.3 and 8.4 above will have their late applications considered by Birmingham Local Authority on a case by case basis. Those that we do consider as having exceptional circumstances preventing them applying on time will be processed as on time applications, those that are not considered exceptional will be treated as late applications. Parent/carers will be informed by email of our decision and that decision is final.

- 8.6 If parents/carers submit subsequent application(s) after their original application and after the final closing dates (see 8.3 above), they will be restricted to a maximum of six **live** preferences for secondary and a maximum of three **live** preferences for reception at any one time. This does not impact parents/carers' right to express changes in preference for other schools, however if they do wish to do so, they must carefully consider which preferences they wish to keep and which they wish to remove. Parent/carers must be aware that if they remove a preference for a school where their child has been offered a place they will not have their offer at this school withdrawn. Parents/carers must also consider the impact on waiting lists and appeals for any schools that they remove as preferences, as they will also be removed from those schools' waiting lists and the appeals will be withdrawn. The maximum of six preferences for secondary schools also includes grammar schools. When places are offered in March (secondary) and April (reception), Birmingham City Council will make one offer of a school place for each child. If parents/carers then make changes to their **live** preferences and these changes overwrite the school place offered, this offer will be withdrawn and no further offer will be made at an alternative school unless a place can subsequently be offered at one of their preferred schools due to waiting list movement. However, inclusion on a school's waiting list is not a guarantee of a place becoming available. Any changes made to **live** preferences that overwrite the schools a child is currently on the waiting list for will cause the child to be removed from that waiting list. Changes to **live** preferences that overwrite schools that parents/carers have previously submitted an appeal for will cause the appeal to be withdrawn.
- 8.7 Following the offer of places if parent/carers submit a change of order for preferences for all schools they have already applied for, that these changes in order will be disregarded. All preferences are treated as equal first preferences and their order is only important prior to the offer of places in March (Secondary) April (Reception). If a child does not get offered one of the preferences a parent/carer has ranked higher in their order of preferences following the offer of places, they will be added to those waiting lists when waiting lists are create (The only exception is grammar schools that have a final qualifying score that a child must achieve to be included on those waiting lists).
- 8.8 All applications made on or after 31 July 2022 will need to be submitted to their preferred school as in year applications.

## **9. Foundation, trust and voluntary aided schools**

- 9.1 For each voluntary aided and foundation school (including Trust schools), the Governing Body is the admission authority and decides its own published oversubscription admission criteria.

## **10. Academies and Free Schools**

- 10.1 Admission arrangements for academies and free schools are approved by the Secretary of State for the Department for Education as part of an

Academy's Funding Agreement, which requires compliance with admissions legislation and relevant Codes.

## **11. Selective schools**

- 11.1 The selection of children for admission to grammar schools in Birmingham is by reference to ability and for this purpose there are tests held in the Autumn Term of the 2021/22 academic year for admission to these selective secondary schools in September 2022.
- 11.2 Arrangements relating to selective testing for admission to Bishop Vesey's Grammar School and Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls are made jointly with The Schools of King Edward the Sixth in Birmingham. This will be known as "The Grammar Schools in Birmingham"
- 11.3 The Grammar Schools in Birmingham shall consist of the following schools:
- Bishop Vesey's Grammar School
  - King Edward VI Aston School
  - King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Boys
  - King Edward VI Camp Hill School for Girls
  - King Edward VI Five Ways School
  - King Edward VI Handsworth Boy's School
  - King Edward VI Handsworth Girl's School
  - Sutton Coldfield Grammar School for Girls
- 11.4 Parents will be required to complete a test registration form to sit the selective test for a school that forms part of The Grammar Schools in Birmingham.
- 11.5 Pupils will only be required to sit one test to be considered for a place at a school that forms part of The Grammar Schools in Birmingham. Parents must also name any school(s) in The Grammar Schools in Birmingham on their Local Authority Preference Form to be considered for a place there.
- 11.6 Details and application dates will usually be publicised widely within the City from May each year. The closing date for applications to sit the test is 30 June 2021 at 16:00. No late applications to sit the test will be accepted. The test will take place in early September 2021.
- 11.7 Admission authorities for grammar schools must inform parents of the outcome of selection tests prior to the final closing date for applications each year, so that parents can make an informed decision as to whether they should name a selective school as one of their preferences.

## **12. The application process for in-year admissions**

- 12.1 In-Year applications may arise for a number of reasons, for example,

where a family has moved to Birmingham or if a parent/carers wishes to move their child from one school to another at a time outside the normal admissions round.

- 12.2 The local authority and all schools will work together to coordinate in-year applications.
- 12.3 The local authority will enable parents to complete an application for a school place and will provide details of schools with places available.
- 12.4 In the first instance, parents will be requested to make applications directly to the school(s) concerned. Outside the normal admissions round, parents/carers can apply for a place for their child at any time and to any school.
- 12.5 The law relevant to admissions to state schools and academies provides that they must, on receipt of an in-year application, notify the local authority of both the application and its outcome, this will also allow the local authority to keep up to date with figures on the availability of school places in Birmingham.
- 12.6 Parent/carers who live in Birmingham who have not been offered their preferred school will be advised of their right of appeal and be added to the schools waiting list. In-Year waiting lists for community, voluntary controlled, voluntary aided, foundation schools, academies and free schools in Birmingham will be maintained by the schools. The Local Authority may require sight of the waiting lists at these schools, in order to determine that the co-ordinated scheme is operating effectively.
- 12.7 Children who are not offered a place at any of their preferred schools, will be offered a place at a Birmingham Local Authority maintained school, academy or free school near to the child's home address, that has a vacancy.
- 12.8 The Local Authority will be informed by schools and academies of any child who has not taken up a school place so that appropriate action can be taken.
- 12.9 Children who live in Birmingham whose parents have refused the school place offered may be issued with a formal notice advising of their legal requirement to ensure that their child is in receipt of a suitable education whether in school or otherwise.
- 12.10 Where a child is not receiving suitable education, further action may be taken against a parent under Birmingham Local Authority's School Attendance process.

### **13. Fair Access Protocol**

- 13.1 The current Fair Access Protocol was implemented in January 2018.
- 13.2 The operation of Fair Access Protocol is outside the arrangements for

the coordination of the normal admissions rounds and is only triggered when an eligible child has not secured a school place under in-year admission procedures.

- 13.3 Fair Access Protocols exist to ensure that unplaced children outside the normal admissions round, especially the most vulnerable, are offered a suitable school as quickly as possible and to ensure that all schools in an area admit their fair share of children with challenging behaviour.
- 13.4 In the event of a governing body refusing to admit a pupil with challenging behaviour outside the normal admissions round, even though places are available, a referral will be made to the Local Authority for action under the Fair Access Protocol.
- 13.5 This provision will not apply to a looked after child, a previously looked after child or EHC plan naming the school in question, as these children must be admitted.
- 13.6 All admission authorities must participate in the Fair Access Protocol in order to ensure that unplaced children are allocated a school place quickly. There is no duty for local authorities or admission authorities to comply with parental preference when allocating places through the Fair Access Protocol.

#### **14. Applications for a School Place from those living outside of England**

- 14.1 Applications for a place in Reception Class, Year 2-3, Secondary Transfers and those 14-19 Academies that are part of Birmingham's coordinated Admission Scheme for Entry in September 2022 can all be made by parent/carers from their current address if it is outside of England in accordance to the relevant timescales and sections as outlined above.
- 14.2 If your child is unsuccessful in meeting the criteria for a place at one of your preferred schools in Reception Class, Year 2-3, Secondary Transfers and 14-19 Academies for entry in September 2022 you will have the right of appeal against that decision to refuse to admit your child.
- 14.3 If your child is offered a place at one of your preferred schools in Reception Class, Year 2-3, Secondary Transfers and 14-19 Academies for entry in September 2022, they will be expected to take up the place at the start of term in September 2022. **If your child does not attend on the first day of term you risk triggering the school's attendance processes which may result in the place eventually being withdrawn.**
- 14.4 Applications for a place In-Year can be made by parent/carers from their current address outside of England. Please refer to the In-year section above for details on how to apply.
- 14.5 If your child is unsuccessful in meeting the criteria for an In-Year place at one of your preferred schools, you will have the right of appeal against that decision to refuse to admit your child.
- 14.6 Birmingham School Admissions and Fair Access Service will not place your child at an alternative school if your child was unsuccessful in

meeting the criteria at one of your preferred schools until you have moved into Birmingham and can provide acceptable proof of address of this.

- 14.7 If your child is successful in gaining an In-Year place at one of your preferred schools, they will be expected to start at the school within a reasonable time frame to be agreed with the school, **otherwise you risk triggering the school's attendance processes which may result in the place eventually being withdrawn.**

**15. Applications from UK Crown Servants and UK Military Families**

- 15.1 Birmingham School Admissions will process applications from UK crown servants or UK military families with evidence from their employers or commanding officers that they are returning to the area ahead of any move. We will accept any posting or quartering address as a 'home' address in the absence of any actual home address.

### APPENDIX 3

What is your name? - Name

What is your email address? - Email

What is your organisation? - Organisation

Hodge hill girls

If you reside in Birmingham, which ward do you live in? - Which ward do you live in  
Sutton New Hall



Do you wish to make comments on: - Are your comments concerning - Scheme for admissions to schools and academies  
Scheme for admissions to schools and academies

Do you wish to make comments on: - Are your comments concerning - Proposed admission number  
Proposed admission number

Do you wish to make comments on: - ,

Do you wish to make comments on: - | Do you wish to make comments on: - | Last Modified Date

Response ID

2020-01-20 09:49:37 ANON-H485-Q3AC-H

IP Address

Created Date

Citizen Space Version

Consultation State

[REDACTED]

2020-01-20 09:49:37 v5.6.2

open

Browser Identification

Submitted Date

Visited Pages - Introduction

2020-01-20 09:49:45 Introduction



## APPENDIX 4

Title of proposed EIA	Admission arrangements for council schools and the co-ordinated scheme
Reference No	EQUA462 of 27/01/2020 Reviewed and updated 21/12/2020
EA is in support of	Amended Policy
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	01/01/2022
Directorate	Education and Skills
Division	Education and Early Years
Service Area	School Admissions and Fair Access
Responsible Officer(s)	Alan Michell
Quality Control Officer(s)	Alan Michell
Accountable Officer(s)	Lisa Fraser
Purpose of proposal	1.1 All admission authorities, of which Birmingham City Council is one, are required to set ('determine') admission arrangements annually by 28 February. The arrangements so determined will apply to the next-but-one academic year
Data sources	Consultation Results; relevant reports/strategies; Statistical Database (please specify)
Please include any other sources of data	Impulse and annual returns to Department for Education and previous consultation feedback.
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Age details:	<p>The policy is designed to manage admission arrangements (that apply to council schools and the co-ordinated scheme) for pupils of reception and statutory school age.</p> <p>Children will move school/into school based on age. This includes into reception, infant to junior and secondary school as per the published arrangements.</p> <p>At reception age there is the opportunity for deferred and part-time entry and to start school outside of the</p>

normal age range if requested by parents.

The changes in the policy related to deferred entry requests provides greater clarity on the administration of the process reaffirms the requirement for parents to provide evidence of a non-council school's approval of their request for deferral.

Schools are also able to move children within school year groups where this is deemed appropriate and in consultation with parents or carers. Additional information on this approach is included in the arrangements.

Age is considered across the different phases and processes as per national policy including the School Admission Code (2014).

There is no adverse impact expected in applying the arrangements based on a child's age.

Protected characteristic: Disability

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

Disability details:

Children are admitted to schools via the admission arrangements irrespective of disability aside from children who require an Education, Health and Care Plan (EHCP).

Children subject to an EHCP will normally have a named school that they are required to be admitted to as reflected in the admission arrangements which support the School Admissions Code.

This decision (of a named school) is subject to consultation with parents and carers and schools. The Code makes it clear that discrimination against children with a disability or any special educational need is contrary to the law and specifically the Equality Act (2010).

There are no changes to the arrangements/scheme that have any



	<p>impact including any adverse impact on children with disabilities.</p> <p>Children with an EHCP and named mainstream school will be offered that school as part of the normal transfer round.</p>
Protected characteristic: Sex	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Gender details:	<p>There are single sex schools within the school estate.</p> <p>The admission arrangements and co-ordinated scheme apply the required processes to allocate school places in-year and via the transfer round to allocate places as per the School Admission Code (2014) and related legislation to all schools including single sex schools.</p> <p>There is no adverse impact expected of the proposed changes to the scheme and arrangements (which do not impact directly on gender).</p>
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Gender reassignment details:	<p>There are single sex schools within the school estate.</p> <p>The admission arrangements and co-ordinated scheme simply apply the required processes to allocate school places in-year and via the transfer round to allocate places as per the School Admission Code (2014) and related legislation to all schools.</p> <p>There is no adverse impact expected of the proposed changes to the scheme and arrangements (which do not impact directly on gender reassignment) and no adverse impact reported in this area previously.</p>
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Marriage and civil partnership details:	

	<p>There are no changes in either the arrangements or scheme that impact in any way on marriage or civil partnership.</p> <p>There is no adverse impact as confirmed previously.</p>
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Pregnancy and maternity details:	<p>There are no changes in either the arrangements or scheme that impact in any way on pregnancy and maternity.</p> <p>There is no adverse impact as reported previously</p>
Protected characteristics: Race	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Race details:	<p>There are no changes to the policy (arrangements or scheme) that impact directly or indirectly on race.</p> <p>Race is not part of any school's admission arrangements and the council arrangements and the scheme have not been amended to have any related impact.</p> <p>As with all of the related protected characteristics, the School Admissions Code (2014) and related policy makes it clear that such discrimination is illegal.</p> <p>There is no adverse impact in respect of race.</p>
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community
Religion or beliefs details:	<p>The school estate includes faith-based schools with a range of faith-based admission criteria and some with a faith based ethos, all expected and understood to be compliant with the law and the School Admissions Code (2014).</p> <p>Faith is reflected legally and appropriately in the council's voluntary</p>

controlled schools admission arrangements (for four schools) only.

There are no proposed changes to the related admission arrangements.

Equally there are no changes in the scheme as regards how places are allocated across the city.

No impact or adverse impact is expected as regards religion or beliefs.

Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation

Service Users / Stakeholders; Wider Community

Sexual orientation details:

There are no changes in either the arrangements or scheme that impact in any way on sexual orientation.

There is no adverse impact as reported previously.

Socio-economic impacts

None

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

None.

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

NO

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal? Impulse and annual returns to

Department for Education and previous consultation feedback.

Consultation analysis

The current consultation process concludes on 18th January 2021. Last year we received three responses, none of which related to equality issues.

This EIA will be reviewed and amended if required dependent on the consultation responses.

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

None

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? N/A

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

Regular review and monitoring of admission arrangements, round and offer day activity and data and feedback from consultation, complaints and compliments.

What data is required in the future?

We will continue to use data sources as already identified including that related to the demand and availability of school places.

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

N/A

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

N/A

Consulted People or Groups

N/A

Informed People or Groups

N/A

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

The current consultation process concludes on 18th January 2021.

Last year we received three responses, none of which related to equality issues.

This EIA will be reviewed and amended if required dependent on the consultation responses.

## QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

Yes

Quality Control Officer comments

The council's admission arrangements have been subject to only very minor amendments outside of a change of two schools' published admission numbers (PAN). The PAN changes have no adverse impact in respect of the above protective characteristics. The co-ordinated scheme changes relate to two minor process areas; deferral requests clarification (to reception). Applications from outside of Birmingham and the UK. All of the changes are consistent with the School Admissions Code and none have any impact or adverse impact on the protected characteristics as outlined above in the EIA.

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

15/01/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

The Council's admission arrangements have been subject to only very minor amendments outside of a change of two schools' published admission numbers (PAN). The PAN changes have no adverse impact in respect of the above protective characteristics. The consultation feedback last year (three responses) did not raise any equalities concerns and we have not received any such responses to date and do not expect to. The co-ordinated scheme changes relate to two administrative process areas; Deferral requests (to reception). Applications from outside of Birmingham and the UK. None of the above have any impact or adverse impact on the listed protective characteristics.

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach


 Alan Michell

Person or Group

 Alan Michell

Content Type: Item

Version: 69.0

Created at 27/01/2020 10:05 AM by  Alan Michell

Last modified at 15/01/2021 02:11 PM by Workflow on behalf of  Alan Michell

Close



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9 February 2021



**Subject:** APPROVAL TO EXTEND CONTRACT FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF ADULT SUBSTANCE MISUSE TREATMENT AND RECOVERY SERVICE

**Report of:** Dr Justin Varney  
Director of Public Health

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Paulette Hamilton - Health and Social Care  
Councillor Tristan Chatfield - Finance and Resources

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Rob Pocock - Health and Social Care  
Councillor Sir Albert Bore - Resources

**Report author:** Karl Beese – Commissioning Manager, Adult Public Health Services  
[karl.beese@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:karl.beese@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008386/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential: N/A		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval from Cabinet for a 13-month contract extension to the current contract for the Provision of Adult Substance Misuse Treatment and Recovery Service, which is delivered by Change, Grow, Live (CGL). It is proposed that to mitigate against the unforeseen and unavoidable delays to the public consultation on the Triple Zero City Strategy

and the impacts on repurchase timescales that have been experienced due to COVID that the existing CGL contract is extended for a period of 13-months to cover the period 1st March 2022 – 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023.

## **2 Recommendations**

2.1 It is recommended that Cabinet:

- Give approval to extend the contract for the Management of Adult Substance Misuse Treatment and Recovery Service delivered by Change, Grow, Live (CGL) to the value of £15,920,828.08 to cover the period 1st March 2022 to 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023 to be funded by the Public Health Grant as set out in this cover report. This is an increased cost of approximately 3.5% compared to the current yearly contract value of £14,190,609 in order to cover the cost of CGL paying the Birmingham Living Wage and inflation across all costs.

## **3 Background**

3.1 The provision of drug and alcohol treatment services is defined as one of the “grant conditions” of the Public Health Grant.

3.2 Cabinet awarded the contract for the provision of adult substance misuse treatment and recovery services to the organisation ‘Change Grow Live’ (CGL) on the 14<sup>th</sup> July 2014 following a procurement exercise. CGL were formerly known at the time of contract award as Crime Reduction Initiatives (CRI).

3.3 The contract was awarded for a 5 year period and commenced on the 1<sup>st</sup> March 2015. Delegated authority to approve the extension of the contract if required was also granted for a further 2 years, subject to satisfactory performance and budget availability to the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing and the Cabinet Member for Commissioning, Contracting and Improvement with the Strategic Director for People in conjunction with Director of Finance, Director of Legal & Democratic Services and Assistant Director Corporate Procurement Services.

3.4 The option to extend the contract by a further 2 years until 28<sup>th</sup> February 2022 was exercised in 2019 based on satisfactory performance and budget availability. The yearly contract value for the extension period 1<sup>st</sup> March 2020 to 28<sup>th</sup> February 2022 is £14,190,609. The Delegated Authority Report to support this extension is detailed in Appendix 1.

3.5 To support the repurchase process for when this contract currently ends on 28<sup>th</sup> February 2022 the Public Health Division produced a draft Triple Zero City Strategy for Substance Misuse which sets out Birmingham’s shared ambitions and outcomes for Substance Misuse 2020 – 2030.

3.6 Approval to publicly consult on the draft strategy went to BCC Cabinet on 17<sup>th</sup> March 2020 and was subsequently approved. A twelve-week public consultation process was planned to start on 24<sup>th</sup> March 2020 – 16<sup>th</sup> June 2020 with the



consultation recorded on Be Heard and supported by a range of focus groups, community events, ward forum presentations and presentations to the Health and Wellbeing Board, Overview and Scrutiny and key partner agencies. Due to COVID this consultation was delayed, therefore, the proposed 13-month contract extension puts Commissioners back in the pre-COVID position of having a two-year timeline in order to successfully reprocore the contract.

3.7 The proposed twelve-week public consultation process on the draft Triple Zero City Strategy has not yet commenced due to:

- The Public Health Division being unable to publicly consult using the engagement methods proposed in the Cabinet Report dated 17th March 2020.
- The Public Health Division supporting the Birmingham Emergency COVID-19 response in terms of Leading the Health Protection Cell and supporting the Wellbeing & Comm's, Corporate COVID-19 and Health and Welfare Cells. The support provided to the city's COVID-19 response directly impacted upon business as usual in terms of the Division being able to undertake the public consultation and subsequent activities necessary in order to be in a position to reprocore the substance misuse contract and have a new contract in place by 1<sup>st</sup> March 2022.

3.8 The 13-month contract extension will mitigate against the unforeseen and unavoidable delays in the public consultation on the Triple Zero City Strategy and the subsequent impacts on reprocorement timelines and constituent tasks that have been experienced due to COVID-19. Having a new contract commence on 1st April 2023 will also be beneficial in terms of financial reporting due to the contract aligning with the financial year as well performance reporting and management of the contract using data from the National Drug Treatment Monitoring System which is provided quarterly based on financial quarters.

3.9 The Public Health Division are now in a position whereby staff can undertake the necessary reprocorement activities in order to have a new contract in place by 1st April 2023.

#### **4 Recommended Proposal**

4.1 To approve the 13-month extension of the contract for the provision of adult substance misuse treatment and recovery services to the organisation 'Change Grow Live' (CGL) to cover the period 1st March 2022 – 31st March 2023.

4.2 The cost of the one-year extension is £15,920,828.08 to be met by the Public Health Grant. This cost is based on the current yearly contract value of £14,190,609 plus approximately 3.5% to cover the cost of CGL paying the Birmingham Living Wage and inflation across all their associated costs.

- 4.3 To progress with the public consultation on the draft Triple Zero City strategy which will be recorded on Be Heard and supported by engagement across a range of focus groups, community events and ward forum presentations. Due to COVID-19 and restrictions on face to face contacts, this engagement will take place virtually wherever possible with a view to undertaking face to face engagement as COVID-19 restrictions are eased.

## **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 The Health & Wellbeing Board and Health & Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee have been advised of the contract extension.

## **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 The decision to seek a 13-month contract extension up until 31<sup>st</sup> March 2023 negates the potential organisational and operational risks associated with Birmingham not having a contracted Substance Misuse service post March 2022.
- 6.2 Financial – The available financial resources are identified through the Public Health Grant allocation for the 13-month contract extension.
- 6.3 Contract Performance – will continue to be monitored through monthly contract review meetings and the Public Health Contracts Board.
- 6.4 Quality Assurance - CGL is required to be CQC compliant.

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 7.1.1 The provision of an adult's substance misuse service aligns to the following Council priorities:

- An aspirational city to grow up in
- A fulfilling city to age well in
- A great city to live in

- 7.1.2 These priority areas are supported by the overarching commitment to reduce health inequalities (a duty of the Local Council under the Health and Social Care Act 2012).

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 Section 12 of the Health and Social Care Act 2012 introduced a new duty at Section 2B of the NHS Act 2006 Act for all upper-tier and unitary local authorities in England to take appropriate steps to improve the health of the people who live in their areas.

7.2.2 Section 6C of the National Service Act 2006 as amended by the Health and Social Care Act 2012 and The Local Authorities (Public Health Functions and Entry to Premises by Local Healthwatch Representatives) Regulations 2013 provide for the discharge of public health functions by Local Authorities.

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

7.3.1 Local authorities receive an annual ring-fenced Public Health grant from the Department of Health. The core condition of this grant is that it should be used only for the purposes of the Public Health functions of local authorities.

7.3.2 The cost of £15,920,828.08 for the 13-month contract extension will be met by the Public Health Grant.

## **7.4 Procurement Implications**

7.4.1 Under the Public Procurement Regulations (PCR) 2015, Contracts may be modified without a new procurement procedure where all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the need for modification has been brought about by circumstances which a diligent contracting authority could not have foreseen;
- the modification does not alter the overall nature of the contract;
- any increase in price does not exceed 50% of the value of the original contract.

These conditions have been fulfilled therefore the risk of a successful procurement challenge to the Council for extending the contract is considered low. A VEAT (Voluntary Ex-Ante Transparency) Notice will be issued in accordance with Procurement Regulations to give notification of the contract extension.

An indicative timeline for the commissioning and future procurement of the adults substance misuse contract is set out below:

<b>Activity</b>	<b>Timeline</b>
Public Consultation of Draft Triple Zero City Strategy	April 2021 to June 2021
Analysis of Public Consultation responses	July 2021
Produce Consultation Summary Report	July 2021 to August 2021
Produce Procurement & Commissioning Strategy	By November 2021
Cabinet Approval of Procurement & Commissioning Strategy	January 2022
Invitation to Tender (ITT) developed	November 2021 to February 2022
Issue Invitation to Tender (ITT)	March 2022
Invitations to Tender returned	June 2022
Contract Award approved by Cabinet	September 2022
Contract Award	September 2022
Mobilisation of new contract	October 2022 – March 2023
Contract Start	1 <sup>st</sup> April 2023

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications**

7.5.1 No Birmingham City Council staff or CGL staff are affected.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 An equality impact assessment has not been completed as this is the continuation of an existing contract that is open access to all Birmingham citizens aged 18 and over.

## **8 Background Documents**

- Delegated Authority - Contract Extension Substance Misuse

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9th February 2021



**Subject:** Adoption of East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy

**Report of:** Acting Director - Inclusive Growth

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Ian Ward, Leader of the Council

**Relevant O & S Chair(s):** Councillor Lou Robson, Economy and Skills  
Councillor Liz Clements, Transport and Environment

**Report author:** Mark Gamble, Development Manager,  
Telephone No: 0121 303 3988  
Email Address: [mark.gamble@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:mark.gamble@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Alum Rock, Bordesley Green, Bordesley & Highgate, Bromford & Hodge Hill, Castle Vale, Garretts Green, Gravelly Hill, Glebe Farm & Tile Cross, Heartlands, Nechells, Pype Hayes, Shard End, Sheldon, Small Heath, South Yardley, Sparkbrook & Balsall Heath East, Tyseley & Hay Mills, Ward End, Yardley East, Yardley West & Stechford.		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: <b>008290/2021</b>		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report provides an update on the outcomes of the public consultation undertaken on the draft East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy during February 2020 - October 2020 and seeks authority for the adoption of the final document, attached as Appendix 1.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 Adopts the final version of the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy, attached as Appendix 1.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 The East Birmingham and North Solihull (EBNS) area has historically faced a number of economic, social and environmental challenges including persistently high levels of unemployment; low levels of academic attainment and skills; poor transport connectivity; a shortage of employment land and a weak development market. A number of these challenges were highlighted in the independent review of Birmingham by Sir Bob Kerslake, now Lord Kerslake. Area based initiatives and programmes across the area have delivered positive outcomes, however persistent inequalities remain suggesting that these entrenched challenges will require a new approach.
- 3.2 The coming of HS2 and the proposed East Birmingham to Solihull extension of the Midland Metro, are major opportunities for the area which can be harnessed to deliver wider positive change. The Metro will provide new connections to the two nationally significant economic hubs around the HS2 stations at Birmingham Curzon and UK Central in Solihull, and greatly improved connectivity along the route itself.
- 3.3 East Birmingham and North Solihull has been designated as an Inclusive Growth Corridor where Birmingham City Council, Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council and the West Midlands Combined Authority are working with partners to maximise the benefits of the opportunities created by HS2 and the Metro extension, address the area's significant and sustained disadvantages, deliver growth, and to develop ways of working that will ensure that this growth is inclusive.
- 3.4 The East Birmingham Board (the Partnership Board) was established in late 2018, bringing together senior officers from multiple service areas within the City Council alongside external partners including Solihull Council, the NHS, emergency services, Department of Work and Pensions, Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy and the West Midlands Combined Authority.
- 3.5 The Partnership Board guided the production of an Inclusive Growth Strategy for East Birmingham (the Strategy) which sets out; a shared vision for the regeneration of East Birmingham over the next 20 years; the *Big Moves* which will secure this vision; the principles which will guide the delivery of the Big Moves and supporting activities, and a summary of the next steps that will be taken in the delivery of the vision.
- 3.6 Following Cabinet approval on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2020, public consultation on the Strategy commenced on 17<sup>th</sup> February for a planned period of 12 weeks, ending on 11<sup>th</sup> May. This formal consultation was intended to be the beginning of a continuous process of collaborative engagement through which local communities will shape

and influence the projects emerging from the Strategy, in line with the City Council's principles of localism and community cohesion. The original engagement strategy was developed in light of the particular demographic character of East Birmingham and was designed to reach the widest possible range of stakeholders and community groups in order to effectively engage with residents, particularly in "hard to reach" groups. There was a strong emphasis on face-to-face meetings in the community.

- 3.7 Due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, from the week commencing 16<sup>th</sup> March consultation activities were modified to exclude face-to-face meetings and public events. Unfortunately, all eleven public events were due to take place after this date and had to be cancelled. All consultees who had been contacted previously were re-contacted and informed of the cancellation of the planned public events. A leaflet explaining the cancellation was sent to all planned venues and provided to partners to circulate. The Council website and the Council's consultation portal *Be Heard* were also updated accordingly
- 3.8 In light of these changes, the consultation deadline was extended indefinitely, with the intention of holding public events later in the year if possible, and consultation activities continued using email, telephone and video conferencing. Ultimately it was not possible for the planned public events to proceed, however some outdoor meetings on site did go ahead where circumstances and national lockdown restrictions allowed. The formal consultation was closed on the 18th October 2020.
- 3.9 Despite the constraints imposed by the pandemic, officers have been able to engage with a large number of local stakeholders and information about the Strategy has been circulated and shared widely by email and online. The extended duration of the consultation has also allowed the team to enter into detailed discussions with a diverse range of organisations and local community groups, and in many cases, this has developed into an ongoing relationship with initial discussions about the Strategy leading to wider conversations around issues, opportunities and projects.
- 3.10 A full report on the consultation is appended as Appendix 3. In summary the principal consultation activities were as follows:
- On Monday 17<sup>th</sup> February 2020, a launch event was held at South and City College Birmingham's Bordesley Green Campus. 96 individuals attended included representatives of a wide range of community organisations and other stakeholders.
  - A page was created on the Council's website and an online survey was published on the Council's consultation portal *Be Heard*.
  - Information was also published on the Council's social media channels, including Facebook and Twitter, and internally via Yammer.

- Copies of the strategy were placed in the eight local libraries within the area and provided to numerous community organisations and the local Neighbourhood Network partners.
- Direct consultation emails were sent out to approximately 400 stakeholders, predominantly local organisations.
- Printed leaflets were provided to libraries and stakeholders,
- Stakeholders distributed consultation details including the electronic leaflets to large numbers of contacts within their networks
- Meetings were held with 109 stakeholder organisations
- Hard copies and electronic details were provided to the 26 Ward Members and 4 MPs whose areas of responsibility are affected.
- Briefings have been offered to all affected Ward Forums.
- A Ward Members' Forum was established for all affected Ward Members and the initial meeting took place on 15<sup>th</sup> October 2020.
- Information packs were provided to all local schools and nurseries, including key questions for schools to invite children to consider.
- Contact has also been made with key individuals in the education community, including the chair of the Eastwards Consortium of Birmingham Schools and Children's Centres, to further encourage engagement with schools and nurseries.
- Two focus group sessions were facilitated by local partners
- There were two dedicated meetings of the City Council's Citizens Panel
- Following initial feedback from consultees a second, simpler online survey was set up to provide a fast and simple method for obtaining input from stakeholders who may not have been willing to complete the longer survey. This was intended to facilitate the type of brief comments which are usually gathered at public consultation events.

3.11 Following the initial contact made during the consultation, engagement is ongoing with members of the East Birmingham team regularly attending meetings including Neighbourhood Networks steering groups, the Local Employment and Skills Board and various stakeholder groups including Birmingham Open Space Forum.

3.12 As a consequence of the pandemic, it is recognised that the engagement will have been skewed towards elements of the population who are accessible via digital channels. It is also recognised that there was limited engagement with young persons, and this is particularly important given the demographics of the East Birmingham area.



- 3.13 However, in light of the greatly extended duration and additional channels of engagement it is anticipated that the consultation will have reached at least a similar proportion of the East Birmingham population as would have been expected to be engaged by the original 12-week programme, and that the responses on the Strategy will be generally reflective of the views of the public.
- 3.14 Power, Influence and Participation are key objective themes for the Strategy and community engagement will continue throughout future phases of work, building on the links and contacts established through this initial consultation to involve an ever-greater number of people. As the Strategy gives rise to projects and programmes of work there will be many future opportunities for engagement, collaboration and co-design. During these next stages steps will be taken wherever possible to target engagement towards groups which were less fully represented in the public consultation on the Strategy.
- 3.15 The Strategy has been amended in light of the comments received and events since the preparation of the draft and the amended Strategy is attached as Appendix 1. The main changes are as follows:
- Reference is made to the COVID-19 pandemic and the implications of the pandemic for the East Birmingham area
  - The document refers to the consultation process as described above
  - Additional emphasis has been placed on the importance of securing social value
  - Greater emphasis has been placed on community wealth-building and community enterprise.
  - Wording has been added to emphasise that the Council seeks to empower local communities to become equal partners with the public and private sectors in creating local wealth in their localities.
  - The key role of community and voluntary organisations in the COVID-19 response has been recognised
  - Added reference to the importance of the “anchor institutions” including the Council to job creation and social value
  - A number of amendments have been made in response to general points arising from consultation responses.
- 3.16 In November 2020 a new East Birmingham Board (the Board) was established to take forward the delivery of the Strategy. The Board will be chaired by the Member of Parliament for Birmingham Hodge Hill and the membership will include:
- Local political representation including the Leader of the Council, Cabinet Members and ward members

- Senior Officers from the City Council including the Chief Executive and relevant Directors
- Representatives of Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council
- Representatives of key partners including the West Midlands Combined Authority, Birmingham Children's Trust, Transport for West Midlands and the Birmingham and Solihull Sustainability and Transformation Partnership
- Representatives of local businesses, educational institutions and the voluntary, community and social enterprise sector

3.17 The key objectives of the new Board are to deliver growth and to bring forward the key interventions to enable local residents to benefit from the jobs and opportunities created. The Board will guide the delivery of growth to maximise opportunities for decarbonisation and to ensure there is a "just transition" to a green economy.

3.18 The Board will:

- Agree and regularly review an implementation plan setting out the projects and activities which will deliver the Strategy.
- Lead dialogue and negotiations with the Government relating to strategic requirements such as funding for major infrastructure
- Provide a forum for the formal agreement of partnership commitments of resources and funding

3.19 The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy sets out the principles and approach for the delivery of these objectives, as tested by extensive consultation and stakeholder engagement. The Board will have ownership of the Strategy and be accountable for its delivery.

#### **4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal**

4.1 **Option 1: Do Nothing:** Not adopting the Strategy would not support the delivery of inclusive growth in East Birmingham and would prevent the people of East Birmingham who have been engaged during the consultation from having influence over the way in which the inclusive growth agenda is progressed in their area.

4.2 **Option 2: Adopt the Strategy attached as Appendix 1.** This will support the development of a programme of activity which will deliver inclusive growth and regeneration in East Birmingham, guided by a robust Strategy which has incorporated the input of the community and stakeholders.

4.3 Based on the evidence assembled the recommended option is to proceed with adoption.

## **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 Through the Partnership Board, the Strategy was prepared with the input of Solihull Metropolitan Borough Council, Birmingham and Solihull Clinical Commissioning Group, the West Midlands Combined Authority, West Midlands Police, the Department for Work and Pensions, Department for Business, Employment, Industry and Skills, Homes England, Public Health England and Birmingham Children's Trust.
- 5.2 During the consultation the Strategy has been presented at the first meeting of the East Birmingham Board which includes representatives as set out under section 3.16 of this report.
- 5.3 In addition, a range of other stakeholders have been engaged with via working groups (Health, Employment, Skills and Education, and Development and Infrastructure). There has also been direct engagement with a number of local community stakeholders.
- 5.4 Extensive external consultation on the draft Strategy was carried out during February to October 2020 as outlined in paragraphs 3.6 to 3.12 of this report and Appendix 3.

## **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 The Strategy and consultation materials have been carefully worded to ensure that the approach and commitments of the City Council and partners is clear. This will minimise the risk of creating false expectations and facilitate ongoing positive engagement and collaboration in the future.
- 6.2 Further risks during delivery will be managed at a project and programme level and with the input and guidance of the East Birmingham Board.

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 7.1.1 The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy is consistent with the Council Plan 2018-2022 (2019 Update). The principles and objectives of the Strategy are aligned with the six Council Plan Outcomes: Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in, Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in, Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in, Birmingham is a great city to live in, Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games, and Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change.

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 The Council has general power of Competence under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 and it is using this to undertake the production of the draft Strategy. Whilst not a statutory document, the draft Strategy will provide guidance to support the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy in alignment with the Birmingham Development Plan 2031. The consultation will follow the principles set out in the Birmingham Statement of Community Involvement (2020)

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy has been prepared using existing Inclusive Growth Directorate (Planning and Development) staff resources and the staff resources of East Birmingham Board partners. The costs of the consultation, and of the amendment and adoption of the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy will be met from the approved Planning and Development revenue budget for 2020/21 and 2021/22.
- 7.3.2 The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy sets out an approach to improving the City Council and Board partners' performance based around partnership working and public sector reform methodologies. In the first instance this work will utilise existing approved resources (both staff and other resources).
- 7.3.3 Future schemes delivered by the City Council as a result of the strategy will be subject to approval through the Council's Gateway and related Financial Approval Framework, which will include the identification of financial implications (both capital and revenue) and associated resources.

## **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 7.4.1 No implications.

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 7.5.1 No implications.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.6.1 The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy is being prepared in line with Section 149 of the Equality Act 2010 in ensuring that public bodies in the exercise of their functions have due regard to and consider the needs of all individuals in shaping policy. An Equality Impact Analysis has been undertaken and is attached at Appendix 2.

## **8 Appendices**

Appendix 1: East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy

Appendix 2: Equality Impact Analysis

Appendix 3: Consultation Statement

## **9 Background Documents**

East Birmingham-North Solihull (EBNS) Stage 1: Baseline (Peter Brett/OCSI 2017)





# East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy

February 2021

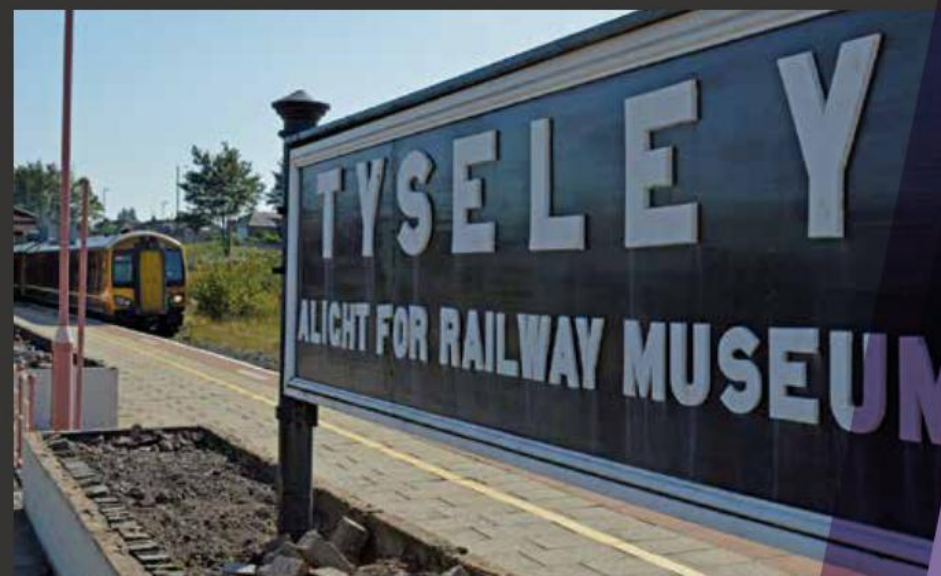
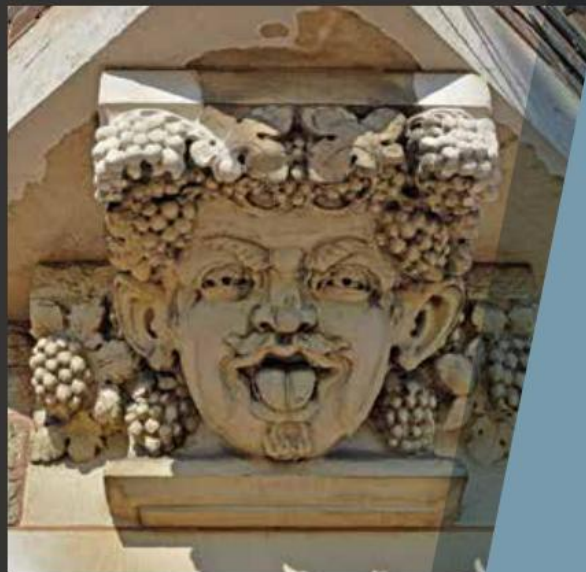




CONTENTS

<b>Foreword</b>	page 3
<b>Introduction</b>	page 4
The need for this strategy	
Purpose	
<b>About East Birmingham</b>	page 8
Challenges	
<b>The opportunity</b>	page 18
Investing in the community	
Major transport improvements	
New homes and jobs	
Clean energy and climate change	
The Commonwealth Games	
<b>Vision</b>	page 26
Objectives	
Approach	
Big moves	
- Improved local services	
- Business, employment and skills	
- Local places and green spaces	
- Midland Metro East Birmingham to Solihull extension	
- Heavy rail network	
Principles	
- Prioritising East Birmingham	
- Investing in the environment	
- Joined-up working	
- Empowering communities	
- Transparency	
- Working locally	
- Putting technology to work	
- Joined-up transport	
<b>Next steps</b>	page 38





# FOREWORD

East Birmingham is a growing place; a place with great potential. It is home to more than 230,000 people and forms a crucial part of the city and region's economy. Major growth is coming which will deliver more than 60,000 new jobs and 10,000 homes within and near to East Birmingham over the next ten years. With the coming of HS2 and the proposed Midland Metro East Birmingham to Solihull extension, East Birmingham has a once in a lifetime opportunity for positive change.

In this Inclusive Growth Strategy, we now set out a clear vision for the future of East Birmingham as an excellent place of strong communities in which to live and work, to grow up and to grow old. To achieve this vision, the Council will work closely with partners to address health and employment inequalities, improve social mobility and make lasting improvements to residents' lives. In the wake of the COVID-19 pandemic, many of these issues are even more urgent.

Climate change is a key priority for the whole city and East Birmingham will be at the forefront of our efforts as a new centre for sustainable and low carbon technologies which will make a major contribution to achieving our target of a zero-carbon Birmingham by 2030.

The success of this strategy will be measured not just by how quickly growth is delivered, or how much East Birmingham is improved as a place, but by how effectively growth is harnessed for the benefit of the local people, and how we enable people of all backgrounds and ages to come together to realise their shared aspirations and live healthy, sustainable, and successful lives.

During the preparation of the strategy we have worked with the community and stakeholders to understand the challenges and opportunities and develop a shared vision. Using the Strategy as our foundation we will be working together to deliver this vision and shape the future of East Birmingham.

**Councillor Ian Ward**

Leader

Birmingham City Council



4 Introduction

Birmingham is experiencing strong and sustained growth and it is predicted that the city's population will grow by 150,000 people by 2031. During this period, Birmingham City Council has an ambitious strategy to provide 65,400 new homes, 100,000 jobs and the infrastructure that is needed to meet the needs of the growing population. A significant part of this growth will be concentrated in the east of the city, stimulated by HS2 and enabled by improved transport links including the Metro extension to Solihull and the Sprint rapid transit route along the A45 Coventry Road corridor.

The Council is committed to reducing inequalities and building a fair, inclusive city. We will do this by making sure that the benefits of growth are shared more fairly, providing new opportunities for local people to change their lives for the better and delivering lasting improvements to living standards, education and skills, access to jobs and opportunities, health, the environment, local places and transport. This is what is meant by **Inclusive Growth**.

**Inclusive Growth** is defined by the West Midlands Combined Authority as follows:  
*A more deliberate and socially purposeful model of economic growth - measured not only by how fast or aggressive it is; but also by how well it is created and shared across the whole population and place, and by the social and environmental outcomes it realises for our people - an economy that shares the values of its citizens.*

East Birmingham and neighbouring North Solihull has been chosen as an Inclusive Growth Corridor where a new partnership working approach is being pioneered, bringing together public sector organisations, businesses and the local community to deliver growth, to develop new approaches and better ways of working to ensure that this growth is inclusive.

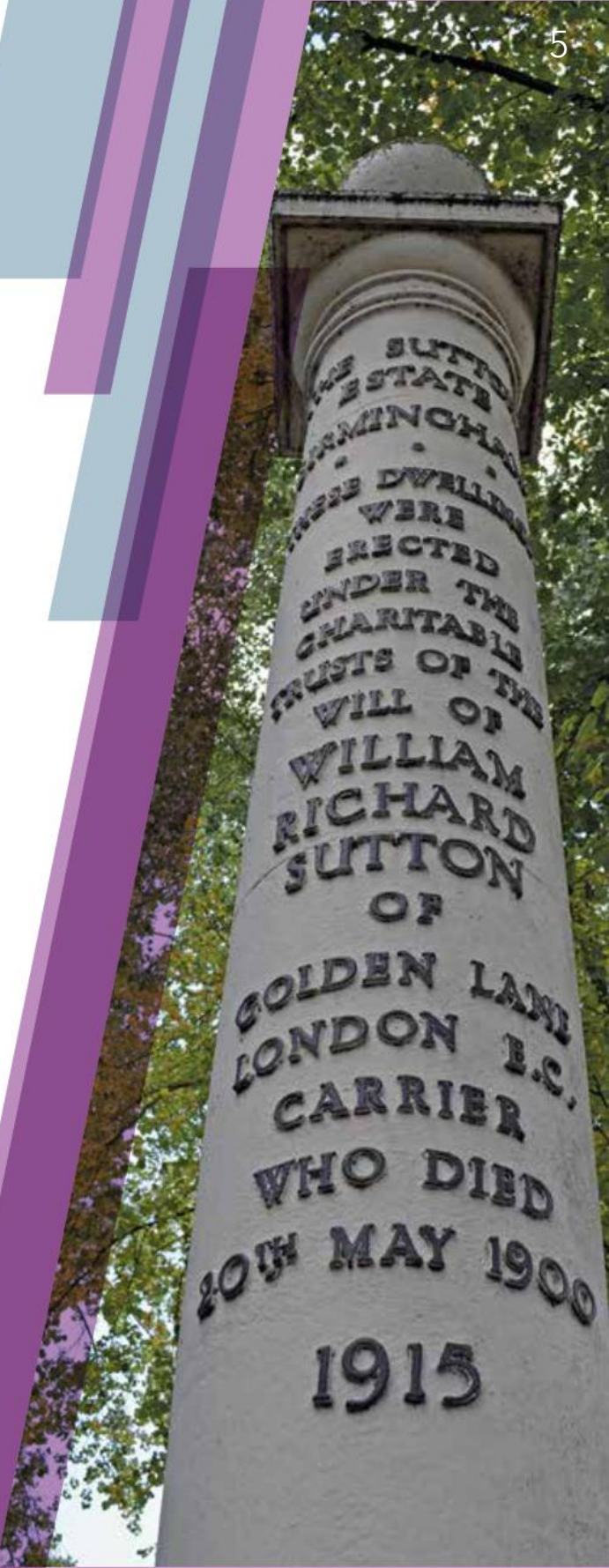
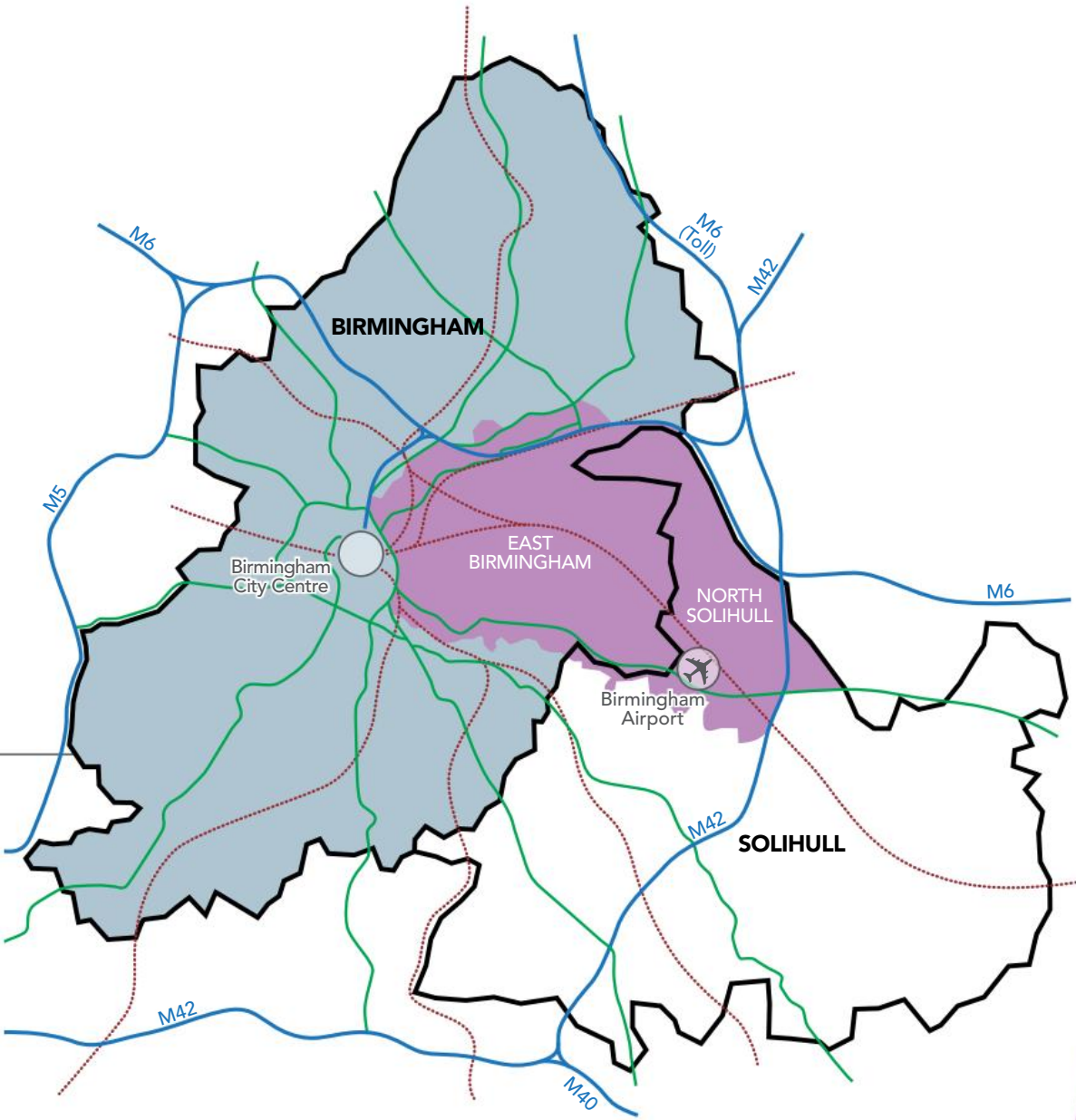
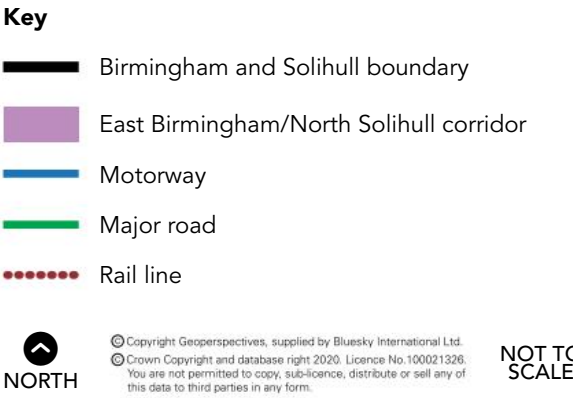
**The need for this strategy**  
In 2017 a baseline study was undertaken to explore the best way forward for the East Birmingham and North Solihull Inclusive Growth Corridor, to tackle the long-standing problems facing the area and make the most of the social, environmental and economic opportunities provided by the coming of HS2, the Midland Metro East Birmingham to Solihull extension and the jobs growth that is expected at key employment sites.

The study concluded that a new approach is required with two key elements. There will be a focus on places, including improving transport connections, stimulating local growth and involving local people and businesses in shaping this growth and benefiting from it. There will also be a real focus on people including partnership working to improve the way that the public sector works, both for local people and with local people.

In East Birmingham this work will be led by the East Birmingham Board which brings together the Council with key partners including the NHS and Birmingham Children's Trust. The Board will work closely with the West Midlands Combined Authority, Transport for West Midlands and Solihull Council's Solihull Together partnership which is responsible for delivering inclusive growth in the North Solihull area.

The COVID-19 pandemic is having a dramatic effect across the whole of East Birmingham - and in many cases has magnified many of the existing issues in the area. The pandemic and its long-lasting effects must be fully addressed as part of the regeneration of East Birmingham.

PLAN 1 East Birmingham and North Solihull Inclusive Growth Corridor context







Each year the organisations which make up the Board spend several hundred million pounds in East Birmingham and, although a huge amount is achieved, there are some persistent problems which have not been fully addressed by our current ways of working. Over time this has led to people in East Birmingham being left behind some other parts of the city in key areas including health, job prospects and earnings, creating significant inequalities which must now be addressed.

All of the Board partners have therefore committed to work together and with the local community to bring about the major changes which are needed to ensure that these challenges are tackled effectively and that the maximum value for local people is achieved for every pound that is spent. This strategy builds on the insights provided by the baseline study to set out how this commitment will be achieved in East Birmingham using innovative new principles and ways of working.

**The role of the community**

The publication of this draft document for consultation has been the first step of a continuous process of engagement through which residents of East Birmingham will be empowered not only to shape and influence the strategy and decide how it is to be delivered, but also to play a leading role in that delivery.

This approach will follow the city council's principles of Localism:

*Our overall aim is to move from focusing on the city council and its structures to a citizen focused approach, working with neighbourhoods to make things work better from the point of view of local residents.*

To help the communities of East Birmingham achieve their aspirations we will support local groups and organisations by:

- Supporting Ward Forums to create Ward Plans setting out their priorities and aspirations.
- Providing information and advice.
- Help communities develop their capacity to actively build the social and economic potential of their area.

**Purpose**

The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy has been adopted by the Council and the East Birmingham Board to guide the delivery of inclusive growth in East Birmingham over the next 20 years.

To do this it sets out:

- A **Vision** for the regeneration of East Birmingham.
- The **Objectives** which we will seek to deliver.
- Five **Big Moves** - the major changes which are needed to deliver these objectives.
- A strong set of **Principles** to guide all of the work which is needed to achieve the vision.
- **Next Steps** giving an overview of the work which will deliver the strategy.

The strategy is informed by and sits alongside other strategies and publications including the Birmingham Development Plan, Bordesley Green Area Action Plan and the Birmingham and Solihull Sustainability and Transformation Partnership (STP) Strategy.

*To help the communities of East Birmingham achieve their aspirations we will support local groups and organisations*



# About East Birmingham

East Birmingham is made up of vibrant, dynamic and unique places with bustling shopping streets and attractive parks and green spaces.

It is a young place where a third of residents are under 16 years old - one of the highest proportions of children in the country. It is a welcoming place where people of many different nationalities have made their homes, bringing with them diverse cultures, faiths and languages. However, it is also a place with significant long-term challenges, where people are more likely than most people elsewhere in the region to struggle with issues such as poor health, poverty and getting around.

For the purposes of this strategy, East Birmingham is defined as everything from the M6 and A38 corridor in the north, to the A45 Coventry Road in the south, and from Birmingham city centre in the west to the

boundary with Solihull in the east. The area covers around a quarter of Birmingham, affecting all or part of 20 local council wards and 4 parliamentary constituencies, and with a population in excess of 230,000 people, by itself it is larger than many British towns and cities.

The plan shows the 5 areas which will be used here to describe the places that make up East Birmingham:

- Northern Industrial Corridor.
- Southern Industrial Area.
- Inner East Birmingham.
- Mid East Birmingham.
- Outer East Birmingham

East Birmingham is made up of vibrant, dynamic and unique places

PLAN 2 East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy sub areas

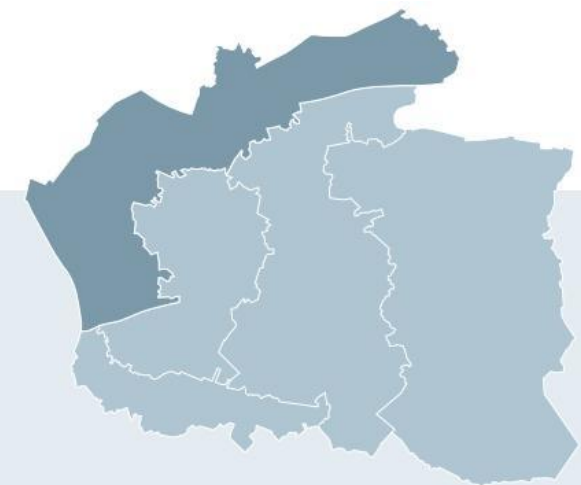
**Key**

- East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy
- Birmingham/Solihull boundary
- Birmingham Airport
- NORTH

© Copyright Geoperspectives, supplied by Bluesky International Ltd.  
© Crown Copyright and database right 2020. Licence No. 100021326.  
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

NOT TO SCALE





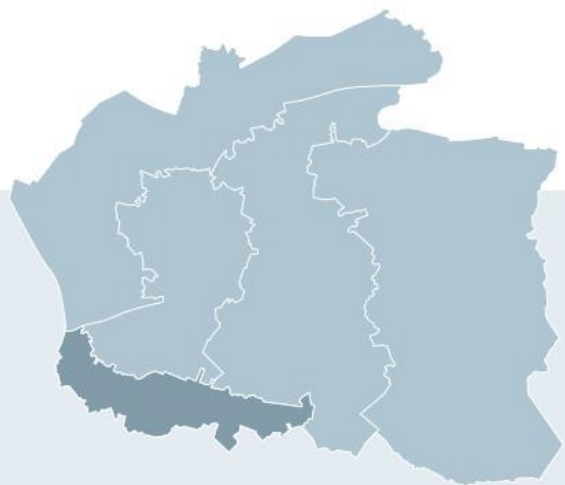
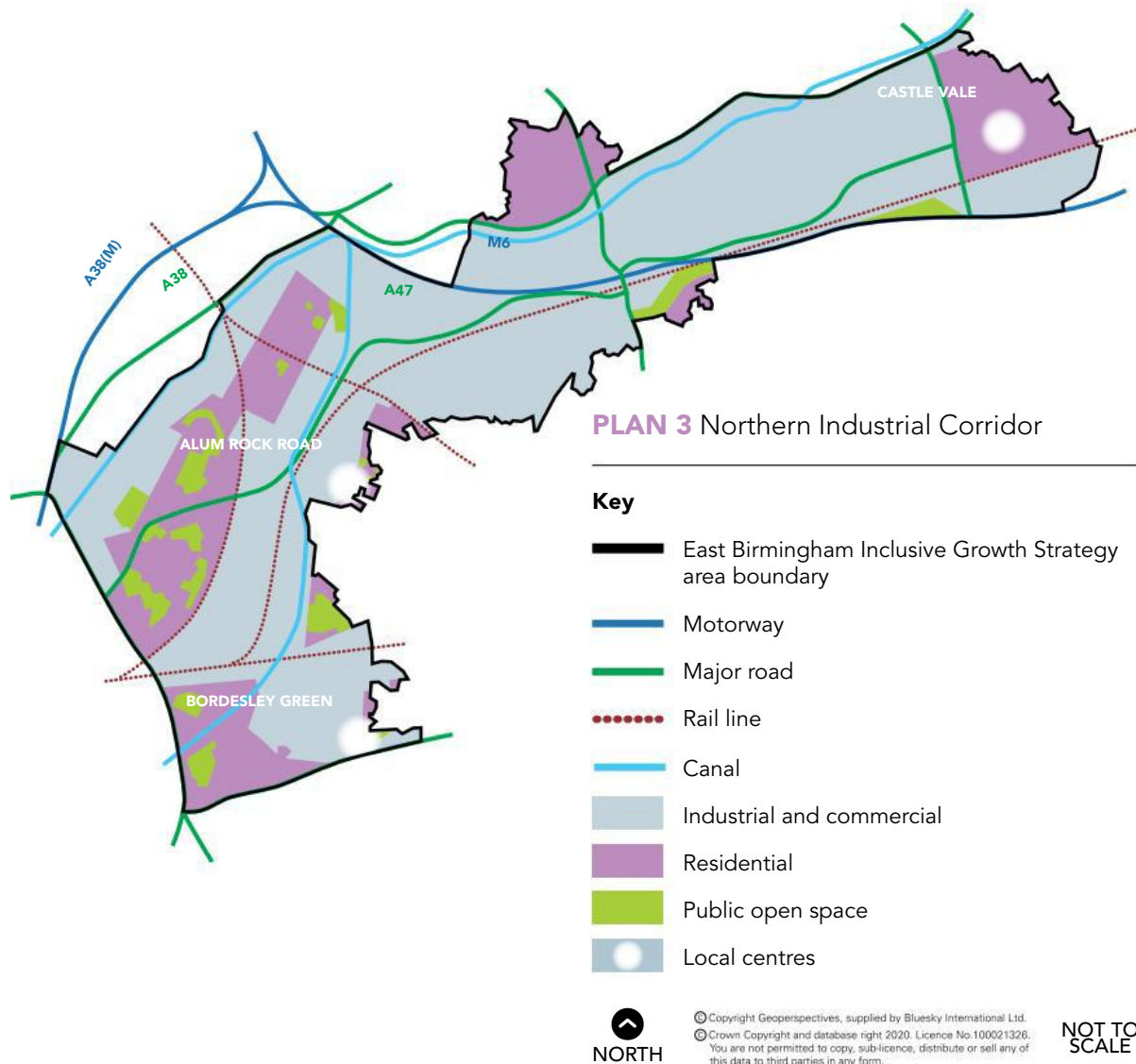
Area 1: Northern Industrial Corridor

Running east-west along the route of the River Tame, this area is mainly industrial in nature. It includes major road connections including the A38, M6 motorway and A47 Heartlands Spine Road.

The corridor includes key employment locations including Star City, the Fort Shopping Park, Fort Dunlop and Jaguar Land Rover's Castle Bromwich site and the residential areas of Nechells and Castle Vale.

The area features an ethnically diverse population, and many different languages other than English are spoken. In some parts of the area there are issues with overcrowding, however there are also good examples of housing led regeneration, such as Castle Vale.

Poor air quality is a significant problem across this area, mainly arising from major roads around the city centre, and along the M6 corridor.

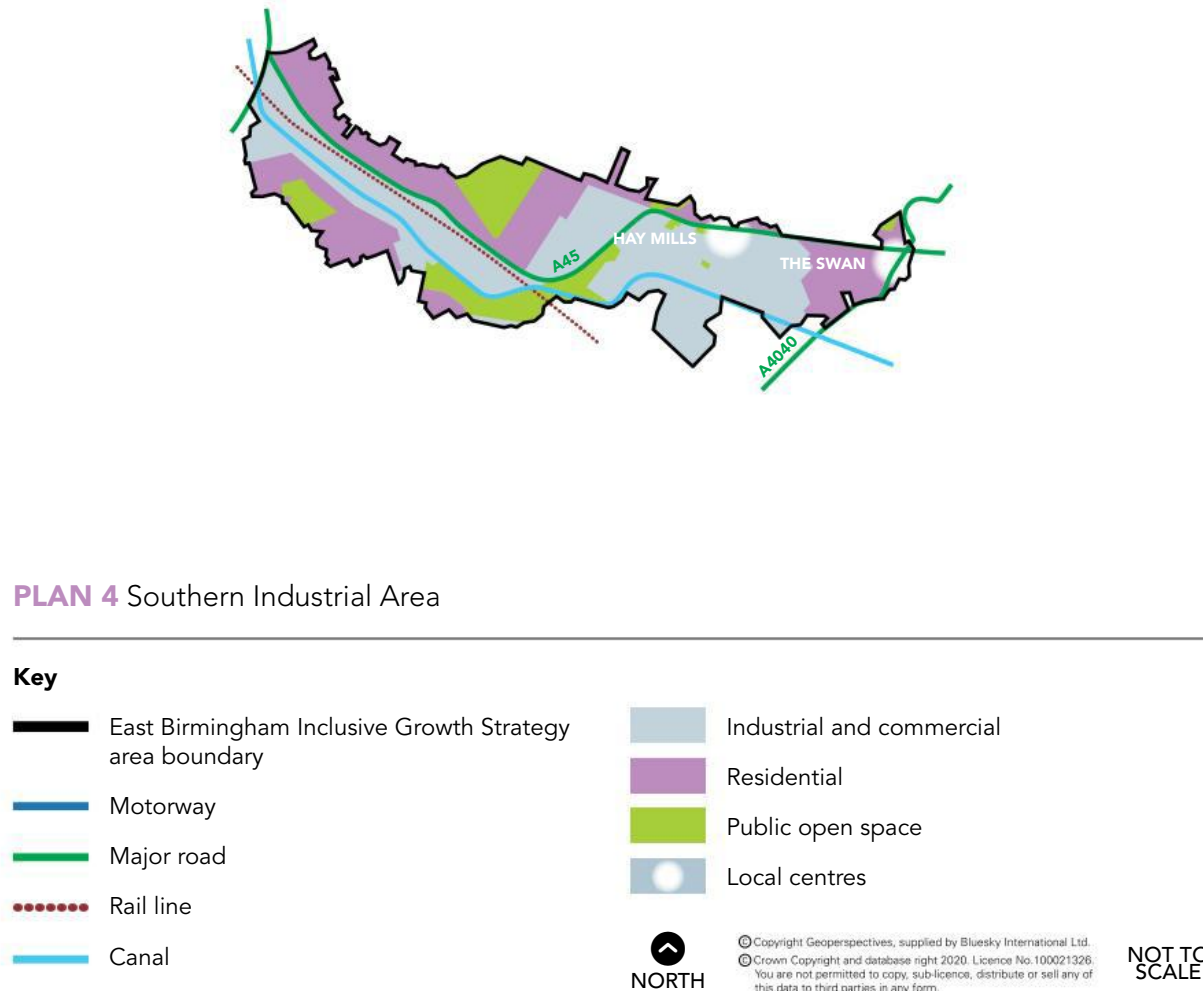


Area 2: Southern Industrial Area

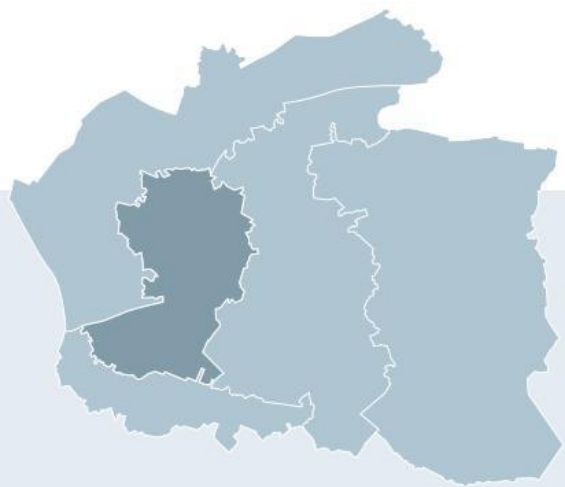
In the southern part of East Birmingham, there is another significant industrial area alongside the A45, Birmingham-Solihull railway line and the Grand Union canal. Focused historically on the Tyseley Locomotive Works (now an engineering restoration centre and busy heritage attraction), the area is now home to the Tyseley Energy Park and many light manufacturing firms which benefit from the area's good road and rail transport links.

There are small pockets of houses within this area, especially to its eastern edge, and the densely populated area of Sparkbrook lies close by to the south.

Despite the road and rail connections into the city centre, public transport in this area does not offer good connections to many other parts of Birmingham.







Area 3: Inner East Birmingham



Covering the areas of Small Heath, Bordesley Green and Alum Rock, this area is very densely populated. Most residents living in terraced housing, built in the late 19th and early 20th century, and face higher levels of poverty and deprivation than elsewhere in East Birmingham.

The population is predominantly Asian and British Asian and includes many people born overseas. This part of East Birmingham is a particularly young area, with a greater proportion of young people and children than anywhere else in the country.

There are large retail centres at Coventry Road in Small Heath, Alum Rock Road and Bordesley Green, which cater for the needs of the local communities. Alum Rock Road also has an important role as a specialist retail destination for South Asian goods including jewellery, clothes and textiles, attracting shoppers from around the country.



PLAN 5 Inner East Birmingham

**Key**

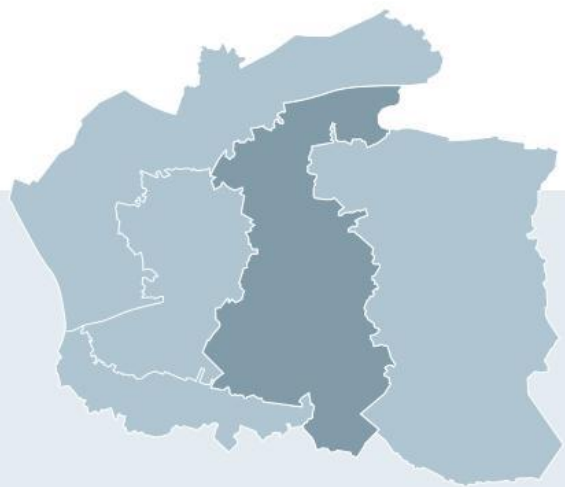
- East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy area boundary
- Motorway
- Major road
- Rail line

- Industrial and commercial
- Residential
- Public open space
- Local centres

NORTH

© Copyright Geoperspectives, supplied by Bluesky International Ltd.  
© Crown Copyright and database right 2020. Licence No. 100021326.  
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

NOT TO SCALE



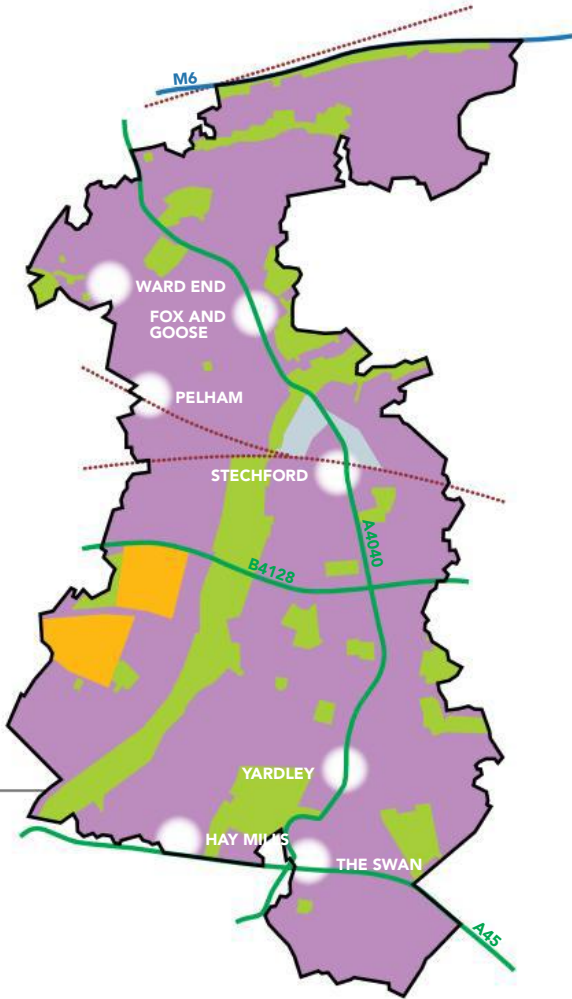
Area 4: Mid East Birmingham



Including Washwood Heath, Stechford and Yardley; the character of this area is 20th century inter-war housing and leafy tree-lined streets. The housing is a mixture of council and owner occupied, with a limited amount of 19th century larger housing to the west, particularly in Stechford and parts of Washwood Heath.

The Cole Valley creates a green core which runs through this area from north to south, past Heartlands Hospital at the centre of the area.

Mid East Birmingham has many desirable neighbourhoods, however, there are some parts in the centre and south of the area which have become more deprived over recent years.



PLAN 6 Mid East Birmingham

**Key**

- East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy area boundary
- Motorway
- Major road
- Rail line

- Industrial and commercial
- Residential
- Public open space
- Local centres
- Heartlands Hospital and Tamarind Centre

NORTH

© Copyright Geoperspectives, supplied by Bluesky International Ltd.  
© Crown Copyright and database right 2020. Licence No. 100021326.  
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

NOT TO SCALE



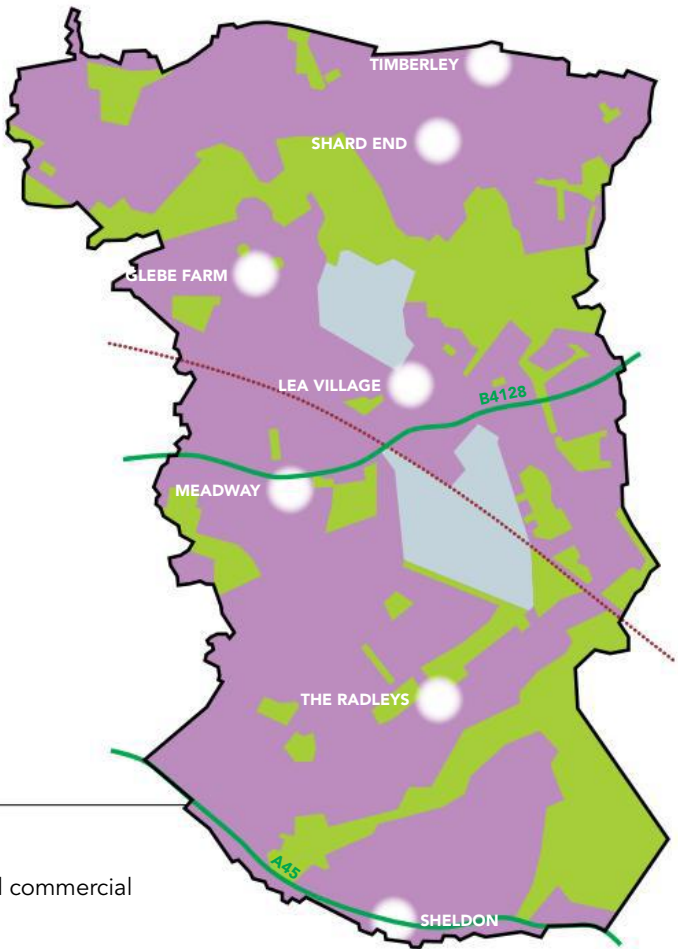
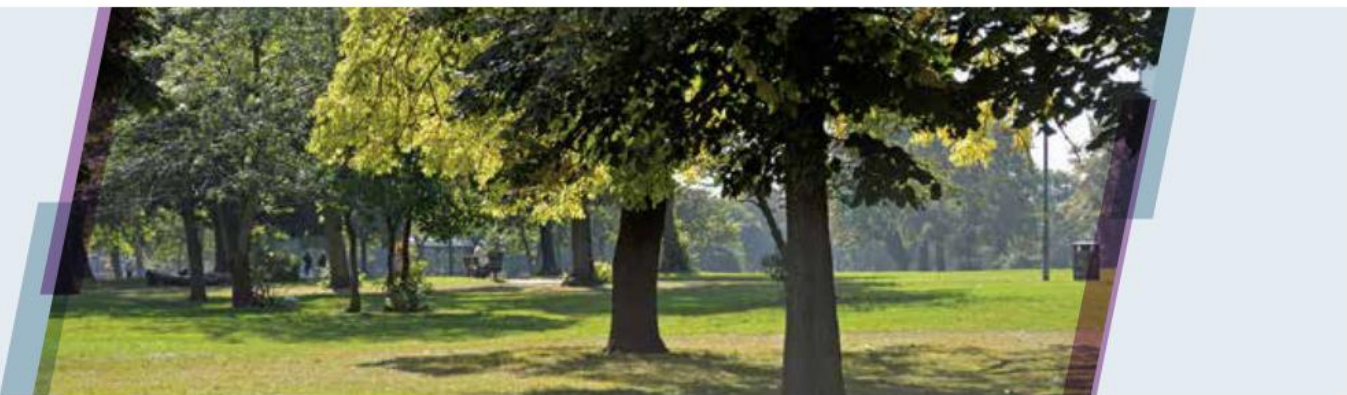


Area 5: Outer East Birmingham

Taking in Hodge Hill, Shard End, Lea Hall, Garretts Green and Sheldon, outer East Birmingham is a residential area featuring a mixture of mainly 20th century inter-war and post-war housing. It is a green area, with the Cole Valley cutting through east-west and is home to a large number of parks and open spaces. There are also large industrial areas near Lea Hall, Tile Cross and Garretts Green.

This area has the largest population of older people, with one in eight residents being over 65, many of whom who live alone.

Rates of car ownership are the highest in Outer East Birmingham, however public transport connections with the wider city are inadequate, particularly those running north-south, and it can take a long time to reach places of employment and education.



PLAN 7 Outer East Birmingham

**Key**

- East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy area boundary
- Motorway
- Major road
- Rail line

- Industrial and commercial
- Residential
- Public open space
- Local centres

NORTH

© Copyright Geoperspectives, supplied by Bluesky International Ltd.  
© Crown Copyright and database right 2020. Licence No.100021326.  
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of this data to third parties in any form.

NOT TO SCALE

Challenges

Much of East Birmingham falls within the top 20% most deprived areas in England according to Government statistics. This means that income, unemployment, health, education, housing, crime and the living environment are poorer than elsewhere in the country. Many of these problems are common across the West Midlands, however they are generally worse in East Birmingham than they are across the rest of the region.

All of these key challenges need to be addressed to improve the lives of residents and to help East Birmingham realise its full potential. However, these issues are linked together and improvements in one area will also have benefits elsewhere.

Health

Compared with many other parts of the city, people in East Birmingham have shorter lives and are far more likely to experience poor health. The number of people living with, or dying early from, long term health conditions like diabetes, respiratory problems and heart disease is much higher in East Birmingham than in other areas. Rates of mental health problems are also high, ranging from depression and anxiety through to schizophrenia and bipolar disorder.

Many health problems have a significant impact on local residents’ quality of life and on their ability to secure and maintain employment which creates a spiral of problems. The high rate of health problems also puts pressure on local health services, meaning that the quality of services is affected. For example, many providers find it hard to see everyone who comes for help. Combined with wider issues seen nationally and across Birmingham and Solihull, such as our ageing society, these factors are increasing pressure on services and the health and social care system as a whole.

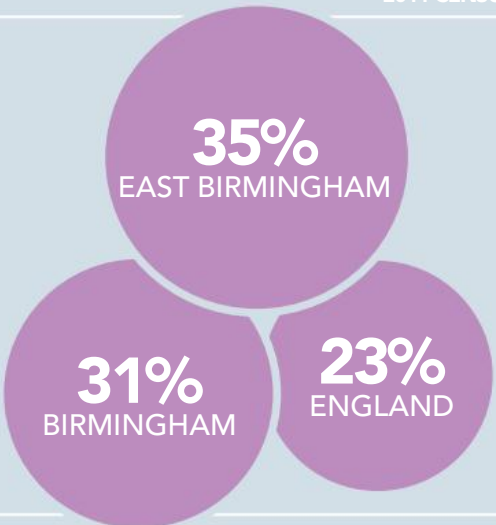
Because of these pressures it can also be hard to attract and retain health professionals in East Birmingham. Many of the local GPs are approaching retirement age and in many cases are running practices on their own. Recruitment to key roles in community services such as health visiting and district nursing is also a challenge.

Some health services in East Birmingham operate out of poor-quality buildings. This limits the help that can be provided and makes it hard for people with mobility problems to use them.

In those areas of East Birmingham where the population is very diverse it can be difficult to provide services in all the local community languages and in ways which meet everybody’s needs.

Key challenges need to be addressed to improve the lives of residents and to help East Birmingham

ECONOMIC INACTIVITY  
2011 CENSUS



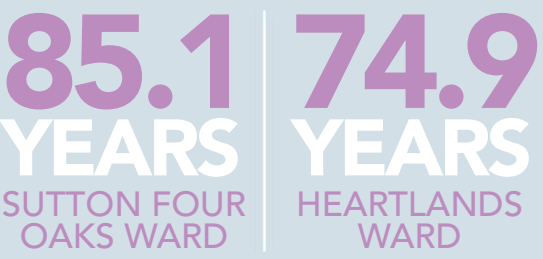
WORKING AGE RESIDENTS NOT EMPLOYED OR SEEKING WORK

PEOPLE LIVING IN AREAS OF VERY HIGH DEPRIVATION ARE...

**3x MORE LIKELY TO...**

- BE ADMITTED FOR PREVENTABLE CONDITIONS
- DIE PREMATURELY FROM PREVENTABLE CONDITIONS
- BE IN CONTACT WITH MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES
- HAVE A LONG TERM CONDITION

LIFE EXPECTANCY





Skills and education

Schools and nursery performance and OFSTED ratings are significantly lower in East Birmingham than the national average. Children's performance at different stages of their education varies across the area, but in general children in East Birmingham leave school with fewer qualifications than average and are less likely to go on to college or another type of further education.

Adults in East Birmingham typically have fewer qualifications than average with 36% of people having no qualifications, compared with 28% for Birmingham and 23% nationally. This can make it more difficult for them to find employment, and to move on to higher-paying jobs. Language skills are also an issue for many people, and in some parts of the area more than one in ten people does not speak English well.

There are some areas in the East of Birmingham where there are not enough local secondary school places for the number of children that live there. This means that some pupils are travelling out of the area to attend a school. Whilst an expansion programme is in progress in the area, a number of secondary school sites do not have room to expand on site and so alternative options will need to be found to create the additional places that are needed.

Congestion and air quality

Traffic is a significant problem in East Birmingham. The road network is overloaded with private cars and as a result travelling around the area can be a slow and frustrating experience. The heavy traffic also makes the streets dangerous for pedestrians, particularly children, and causes very high levels of air pollution in inner East Birmingham and around main roads.

The challenge for East Birmingham is the switch to Active Travel, which has been confirmed as one of the most pressing challenges during the pandemic, both from a wellbeing and air quality perspective.

Poor air quality has serious health impacts, including lung cancer and heart disease, and it is estimated that up to 900 deaths per year are linked to man-made pollution. The City Council is taking steps to address this, including the adoption of a Clean Air Zone that covers the city centre.

Traffic and congestion are worsened by the fact that public transport in the area is generally not as good as in other parts of the city: train stations are hard to reach and services are irregular, buses are often delayed due to traffic, and the busy roads can discourage cycling. As a result, people living in East Birmingham often find it hard to get to some of the places important to day-to-day life, making it more difficult to find a job, attend college, or get to a doctor.

Economy

Many people and families in East Birmingham struggle to manage with low incomes. As a result, more than one in three children in the area is living in poverty.

One of the reasons for this is that more than twice as many people in the area are unemployed than the national average. Compared with the rest of the country there are many more children and young people in East Birmingham, and also a higher proportion of people who are long-term sick or disabled. As a result, a larger proportion of people are out of work or only work part-time because they need to care for family members. This type of unemployment is particularly high amongst women. Unemployment is also high amongst young people, with almost twice the national average of people between the ages of 16 and 24 out of work.

Another issue is that many of the jobs on offer in the area are in manufacturing and unskilled labour roles; in some cases with poor pay and unfavourable terms and conditions. This means that people who are out of work can sometimes be discouraged from taking jobs. Although there are some opportunities for better paid work within East Birmingham and in the surrounding areas, local people can find it difficult to access them due to congestion and poor public transport links.

Poor air quality has serious health impacts...  
the City Council is taking steps to address this

AREA	1	2	3	4	5	EB Av.
Population	23,300	11,700	61,900	68,300	73,000	238,000
% Under 16	29.9	28.7	31.7	28.7	24.2	28.2
% Over 65	9.3	9.3	7.3	11.2	15.0	11.1
% Households without English as a main language	17.5	18.6	22.1	7.4	2.3	13.58
% Unemployed	14.4	11.5	13.0	10.9	9.4	11.2
% Economically inactive <i>(working age, out of work and not looking for a job)</i>	35.8	40.6	46.1	33.7	27.8	35.2
% Households with no car or van	52.7	47.8	42.1	37.4	35.4	43.0
% Ethnicity:						
White	38.0	23.2	10.4	47.5	77.7	41.2
Asian/Asian British	27.5	58.7	73.0	38.5	12.0	42.0
Black/Black British	24.3	9.6	10.2	7.9	5.0	11.4
Born overseas	30.0	38.1	41.6	23.7	10.5	28.8
Overcrowded households	17.3	18.0	19.8	12.1	9.4	15.3
Lone pensioners	10.7	9.8	7.8	12.0	14.0	10.9

TABLE 1 Key demographics (from 2011 Census and ONS 2017 population estimate).





# The opportunity

Despite the COVID-19 pandemic, East Birmingham has never been in a stronger position to transform itself. Its location in between Birmingham city centre and Birmingham Airport means that it already has excellent national and international transport connections and is well positioned to benefit from the major growth planned around the new HS2 stations at Curzon in Birmingham city centre and The Hub in Solihull. There are also a number of forthcoming projects which will deliver new homes, jobs and transport links. However, the biggest opportunity is to unlock the full potential of East Birmingham’s most important resource: its people.

### Investing in the community

There is a vast amount of potential in East Birmingham, which is home to many talented and hard-working people. By helping them to overcome the challenges which are mentioned above, people in East Birmingham can be enabled to achieve this potential, to have an active role in their community and in the growth of Birmingham’s economy, to have more of a say in the decisions which affect them, and become healthier, happier and more financially secure.

In addition to helping individuals, tackling these issues also benefits wider society by reducing the strain on public services, meaning better services can be provided for those who need them. For example, it is widely accepted that people in employment are generally healthier and therefore make fewer demands on the health services.

During community engagement, a ‘strong sense of community’ and a ‘willingness to come together and get things done’, were highlighted by local people as key strengths of the area. The Council is encouraging and

supporting communities to work together to achieve shared goals through the Ward Planning process. This is an opportunity for people in East Birmingham to develop strong relationships with each other and with their local Councillors, and to come together to make positive change. This approach will be developed further by the ‘Pioneer Places’ where new ideas for neighbourhood working will be trialled and learning will be shared across the whole of the city.

The city council has made a commitment to support local co-operatives and community enterprises. These will provide ownership and enable people to drive the development of their local economy through community-led economic development. Local Wealth Building can also be included in Ward Plans going forward.

There are also many existing charitable, religious and community groups in East Birmingham who provide a wide range of community functions and services. Many of these groups are making major contributions to peoples’ health, happiness

and quality of life. Supporting these groups to do even more, and helping communities to form and continually grow new groups, is a key priority.

These groups and organisations were very active during the pandemic lockdowns. The City Council recognises that the same organisations should also be an integral part of the economic recovery. They are not seen as a route to cost savings in public services; rather, these groups and organisations are a source of community wealth and will be directed to growing new forms of community ownership in the commercial economy.

The children of East Birmingham are the future of East Birmingham, and there is a major opportunity to change lives for the better by helping them to have the best possible start in life. This starts in pregnancy. A healthy pregnancy can have a positive impact on a baby’s growth and development, reducing the likelihood of future health problems such as chronic disease. The first 1001 days of a baby’s life are also critical. The earliest experiences shape a baby’s brain development and

have a lifelong impact on that baby’s mental and emotional health. International studies demonstrate that when a baby’s development falls behind during these first years of life, it is more likely to fall even further behind as time goes on.

There is evidence that children who have stressful and traumatic lives are much more likely to suffer with a range of problems in later life including crime, drug abuse, poor health and mental illnesses. On the other hand, a good education is a key contributing factor that supports children’s development and their ability to lead an active healthy life as they grow into young adults.

Many of the problems which hold people back are much easier to deal with if they are caught early. By focussing on supporting people at the right time, and in the right way, better outcomes can be achieved, helping people to become healthier, happier, resilient and more financially secure.

The City Council will aim to provide more safe spaces for children to enjoy natural play. Initiatives like Active Streets provide an example of what needs to be applied on a larger scale to the whole area - reclaiming streets from traffic to provide a safe environment for children to cycle to schools and enjoy unstructured play.

An important part of this approach relates to the way that children are readied to take part in adult life: helping children to understand the options available to them when they finish school and providing positive examples of potential career pathways can encourage them to have greater aspirations and to be motivated to achieve them.

There is a vast amount of potential in East Birmingham, which is home to many talented and hard-working people





Major transport improvements

Over coming years East Birmingham’s transport system will undergo big changes which will transform the way that it works, tackling problems which have existed for many years and delivering a much cleaner, more sustainable, and more efficient network that works better for everybody.

In January 2020 the Council published a Transport Plan which explains what will be done between now and 2031 to create this new public transport system. Changing the way that people move around Birmingham will reduce congestion, improve air quality and encourage people into healthier travel habits such as walking and cycling.

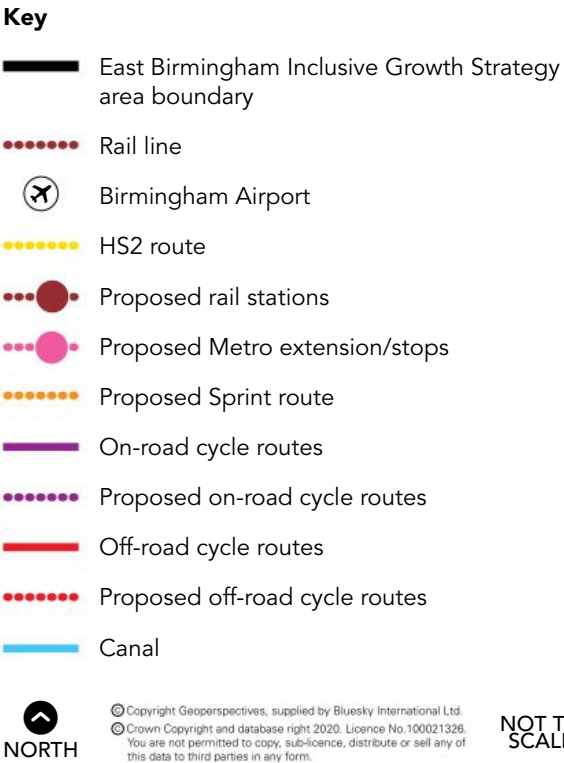
Improvements to the transport system will make it easier for people to get around, helping them to access job opportunities in the area around East Birmingham

- There are already plans for major improvements to transport in East Birmingham, including:
- A new Midland Metro tram route running from the city centre through East Birmingham to Solihull and the Airport, providing a new direct and reliable connection to both HS2 stations and to Birmingham city centre.

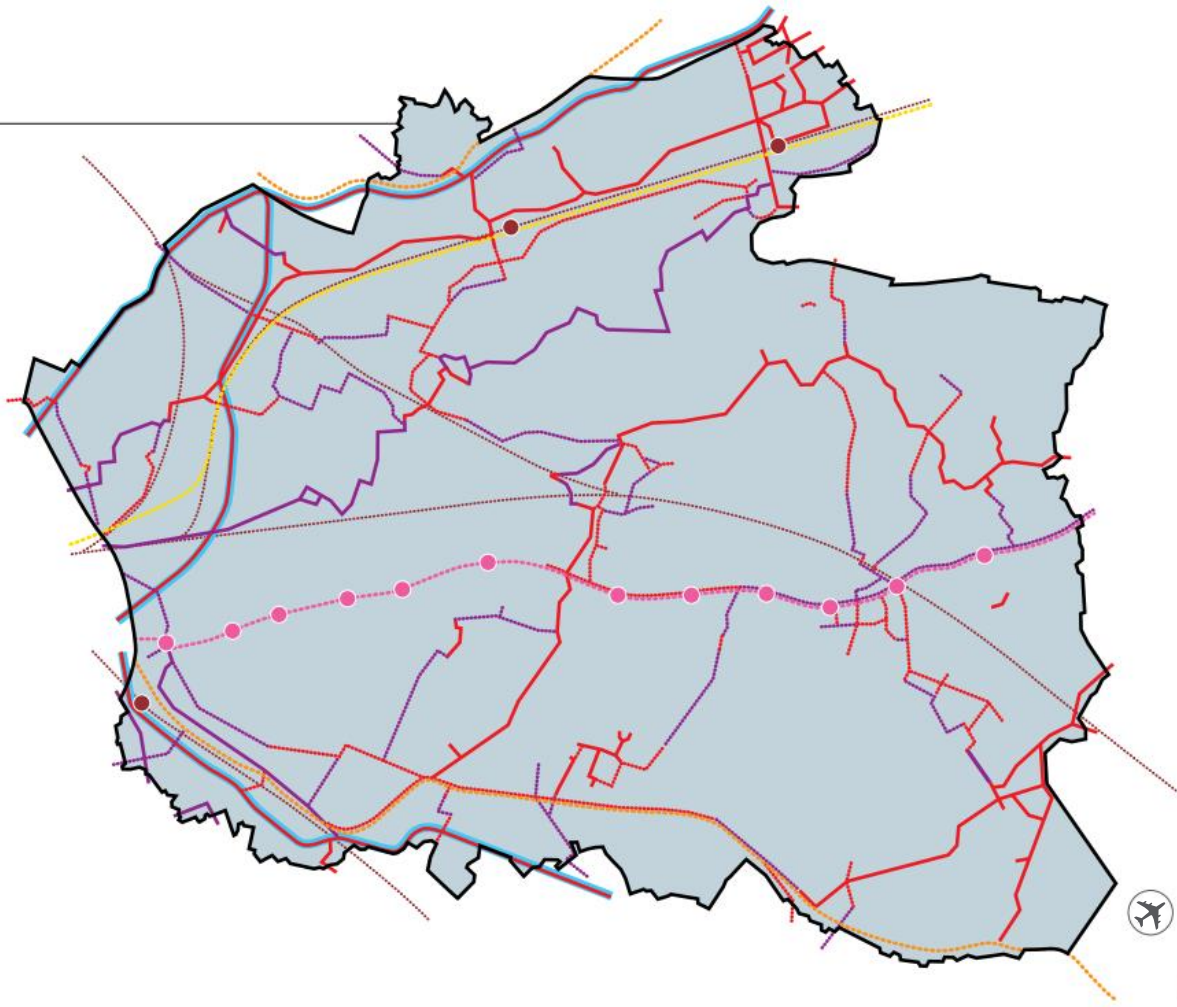
New clean and safe cycling and walking routes will be provided, helping people to adopt healthy, active travel habits

- A SPRINT rapid bus transit route will be created along the A45 Coventry Road. Sprint will have a dedicated lane, allowing it to cut through congestion and provide a fast and reliable service.
- Improvements to the rail network providing more frequent train services from existing stations as well as the new stations near The Fort and Castle Vale on the Water Orton line.
- Improvements to main roads and junctions, including the Iron Lane junction improvements in Stechford.
- A wide range of improvements to bus routes including bus priority measures to reduce delays in areas with heavy traffic.
- Extensive improvements to cycle and walking routes across the area including new segregated cycle lanes and secure bike parking facilities.

PLAN 8 Transport improvements



East Birmingham’s transport system will undergo big changes





New homes and jobs

The Birmingham Development Plan sets out an ambitious programme of development to meet the needs of the city's growing population. In East Birmingham this growth is concentrated at Bordesley Park and the Eastern Triangle which is the area around Meadway, Shard End and Stechford where 1,000 new houses are proposed. The Bordesley Park Area Action Plan sets out a vision for an area of over 580 hectares in inner East Birmingham including proposals for 750 homes and up to 3000 jobs, the strengthening of the local economy and by seeking to improve connectivity and the environment in a sustainable way.

The City Council is taking a leading role in making this housing growth happen through the award-winning Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) which has plans to build 1,000 high-quality affordable homes in the area over the next ten years. Key BMHT schemes include Yardley Brook where 298 units are planned, and sites at Bromford and the former Poolway shopping centre at Meadway.

It is essential that this housing-led approach fully includes the wider neighbourhood, taking into account the wider community, local environment, local economy and transport - to create pleasant neighbourhoods that work well for everyone.

In the near future the East Birmingham jobs market will benefit from a number of significant developments both within the area and nearby:

- At Peddimore near Castle Vale, 6,500 jobs will be created as part of the development of a 71 hectare site for business and manufacturing uses.
- 36,000 jobs will be created by new developments in the city centre including the transformation of the Curzon area in the vicinity of the new HS2 station.
- The development of the former LDV and Alstom sites at Washwood Heath to create the HS2 Rolling Stock Maintenance Depot, HS2 Network Control Centre and a range of other employment uses is expected to create 2,000 jobs.
- HS2 will also facilitate major growth at UK Central in Solihull, near Birmingham Airport, the NEC and the new HS2 interchange station including up to 5,000 new homes and supporting 70,000 new and existing jobs.
- The development of the Wheels site within the Bordesley Park Area Action Plan area for employment and industrial uses creating up to 3000 jobs.
- The Council is committed to revitalising local centres across the city and has published proposals in the Urban Centres Framework for a number of major centres including Meadway, Bordesley Green, Coventry Road, Alum Rock Road and Stechford.
- The Council is working alongside the Birmingham Anchor Institution Network and local employers, so that as many of these newly created jobs are given to people in East Birmingham.

HS2 is a once in a lifetime opportunity for East Birmingham

HS2 will pass through East Birmingham on its way between stations at Birmingham Curzon and UK Central in Solihull. The new stations will be surrounded by new jobs and development.

In Birmingham city centre the HS2 Curzon Station will sit at the centre of the 141-hectare Curzon Growth Area and adjacent to the city's Knowledge Hub where Innovation Birmingham, Birmingham City University and Aston University are delivering major expansion plans. To the south of the station is the city's digital and media district in Digbeth with its vibrant mix of businesses and cultural spaces, the growth of which will further enhance the city's historical reputation as a place for innovation and enterprise.

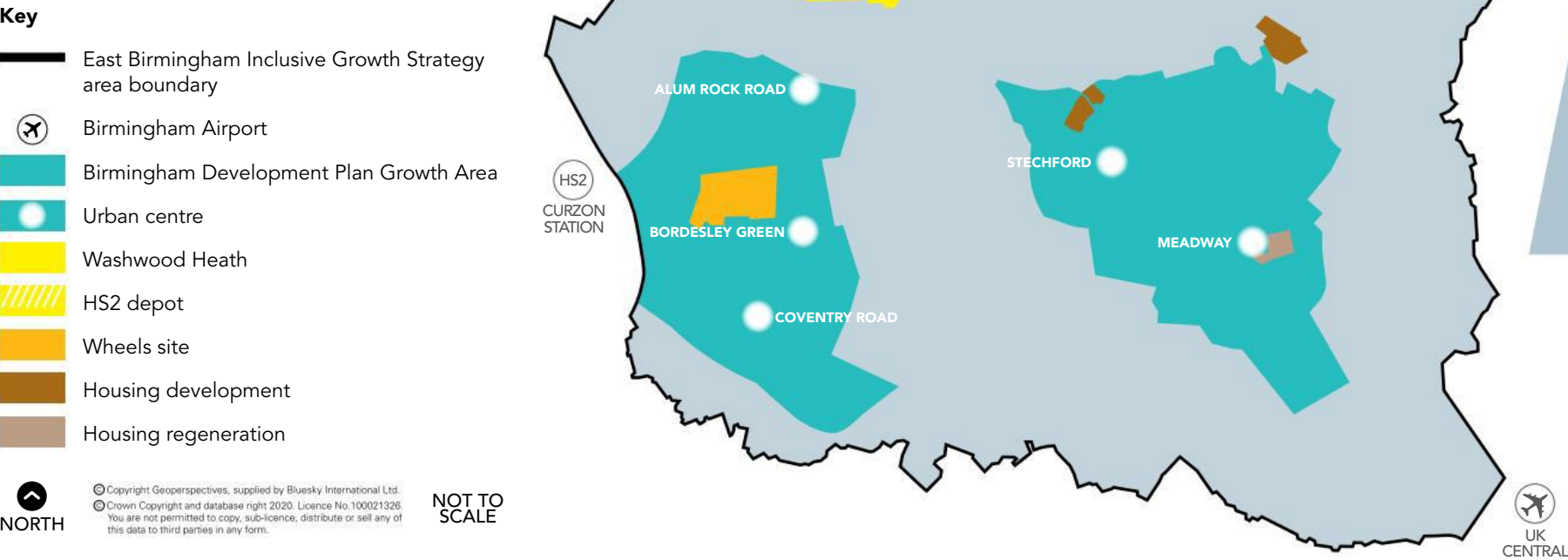
The UK Central Hub in Solihull is one of the UK's most strategically important development areas and a driver of regional and national economic growth. The 140-hectare Arden Cross development site will be home to the new HS2 Interchange Station which will be on the doorstep of Birmingham Airport and within easy reach of Birmingham Business Park, Jaguar Land Rover and the NEC.

Within East Birmingham itself HS2 will create major opportunities for jobs and training including up to 500 new jobs at the HS2 maintenance depot and control centre in Washwood Heath. There will also be supply chain opportunities for local businesses.

Though there will be a degree of short-term disruption, there are immense opportunities in the short, medium and long-term from the changes brought about by HS2.

HS2 is a once in a lifetime opportunity for East Birmingham

PLAN 9 Major growth area proposals







**Clean energy and climate change**  
The Council has declared a climate emergency and set the ambition for the city to become carbon neutral by 2030. Moving to zero carbon will bring many opportunities, including better health and wellbeing, better jobs, and better places to live. A partnership Climate Change Taskforce has been assembled to decide how the whole city can make the required changes to the way that people live, work, and travel in order for Birmingham to lead the way in tackling climate change.

East Birmingham is the home of Tyseley Energy Park where excellent work is already underway to develop new sustainable technologies, including ways of generating clean energy. This has the potential for significant expansion and will play a key role as the city develops a new waste and recycling strategy. There is an opportunity for this growth sector to be one of the ‘industries of the future’ which will attract future investment to East Birmingham, creating skills and employment opportunities for local people.

*“The Council has declared a climate emergency and set the ambition for the city to become carbon neutral by 2030”*

**Tyseley is at the forefront of clean energy and sustainable technologies**

At Tyseley Energy Park (TEP) important progress is being made to develop green technologies.

TEP is home to a waste wood biomass power plant which provides power for Webster and Horsfalls’ manufacturing operation.

The next step will be the development of the UK’s first low and zero carbon refuelling station which will include a range of fuels that will reduce emissions including hydrogen, Compressed Natural Gas, Commercial Scale Electric Chargers and Biodiesel.

In the future there are plans to build an energy from waste facility that will be capable of generating renewable heat, electricity and biomethane that can be used across the city.

**The Commonwealth Games**  
In 2022 Birmingham is set to host the Commonwealth Games. In preparation for the Games the city is investing in extensive improvements to its sporting venues and facilities.

The main focus for the Commonwealth Games will be in the north of the City where improvements are on site which will transform the local centre, road network and railway station The Athletes’ Village is currently under construction. This temporary accommodation for athletes will be converted after the games to provide 1,400 new homes. However, the benefits are not limited to Perry Barr, and the entire city will benefit from the vast investment that the Commonwealth games will bring to Birmingham, including job opportunities and significant improvements to the city’s transport system.



The East Birmingham Board has proposed the following overall vision and objectives for the future of East Birmingham.

The Council and its partners will make use of the unique opportunities and potential of East Birmingham to create a clean, safe, prosperous and well-connected place where citizens from all backgrounds have access to excellent housing, education, healthcare, green spaces and employment opportunities. Local communities will work together as part of the team to achieve their aspirations and will share a strong sense of ownership and pride in their area. The main role of East Birmingham within the wider city region will be as a desirable yet affordable residential area with excellent amenities which is particularly suitable for families with children, and as a centre for low carbon and sustainable industries.

Objectives

The strategy seeks to improve all aspects of the lives of people in East Birmingham. The objectives of the strategy are divided into the following key themes:

Equality

We want East Birmingham to be a fair place where people (regardless of their background, age, ability, and needs) respect one another, have high aspirations, equal access to opportunities, and can achieve what they want to achieve.

We aim to:

- Improve people’s overall quality of life (including education, health, and crime levels).

- Improve fairness in employment, including supporting those who have not had a job for long time into secure work.
- Improve fairness in education.

Education and learning

We want people in East Birmingham to benefit from the best start in life and to be able to obtain the knowledge, skills, and qualifications that will help them achieve their potential and succeed in secure and sustainable employment.

We aim to:

- Increase the number of children who thrive and whose fundamental physical and psychological needs are met.
- Increase the number of children who are school ready.
- Increase the number of children meeting their developmental goals and improve children’s academic performance.
- Increase the number of people with qualifications.
- Increase the number of young people in employment, education, or training.

Health and wellbeing

We want East Birmingham to be a place where people enjoy longer, healthier lives and feel part of resilient and independent communities that take care of each other.

We aim to:

- Support people to live longer and lead independent, healthy lives.
- Improve people’s health and wellbeing (including mental health).
- Reduce infant mortality.
- Support and enable families to give children the best start in life.
- Provide accurate information advice and guidance to enable residents to more easily understand the health system and how it can meet their health and wellbeing needs.

Affordable, safe and connected places

We want East Birmingham to be a desirable and affordable place where people want to live, work, learn, and spend time in, and where people can get to where they need to go safely and easily.

We aim to:

- Improve living standards.
- Reduce overcrowding and homelessness.
- Reduce crime.
- Improve how people can get around (including buses, trains, cycling, and walking).
- Improve road safety.

Economy

We want East Birmingham to be flourishing place where people are able to contribute to and take advantage of the benefits and opportunities provided by a thriving local economy.

We aim to:

- Increase the number of people in employment (including increasing the number of people with higher-skilled and sustainable jobs).
- Reduce the employment gap for people with ill health and/or disability.
- Support more local businesses to provide safe, healthy and financially secure jobs.
- Promote a healthy food economy across East Birmingham.
- Reduce the number of working people who are in poverty.
- Support the creation of new co-operatives and social enterprises and create greater opportunities for these organisations in business and public sector organisations.

Power, influence and participation

We want people in East Birmingham to be empowered, able to exercise their rights and responsibilities, and able to influence decision-making that affects them and their communities.

We aim to:

- Increase people’s satisfaction with their quality of life in their neighbourhood.
- Give people more power to make decisions on public-sector spending in their local areas.
- Support communities to do more things for themselves.
- Support people of every age, sexual orientation, gender identity, faith, disability and ethnicity to participate and feel able to be an active part of their local community.

The environment

The work undertaken to achieve our vision for East Birmingham will be shaped by our responsibility to protect and enhance our environment to ensure the benefits of inclusive growth can be enjoyed by current and future generations.

We aim to:

- Improve air quality.
- Improve the natural environment and neighbourhoods, (including parks and green spaces).
- Increase the number of people using sustainable methods of transport.







east birmingham growth strategy / vision

### Approach

To achieve the vision for East Birmingham we will work in partnership to bring forward five Big Moves - the key changes that are needed to deliver inclusive growth - and adopt new ways of working, following the principles set out in this strategy. This new approach will require significant changes to the way that we plan, deliver and evaluate services, connect with our communities, and work with our partners.

Social, economic, and environmental challenges are often linked - for example, transport improvements can deliver economic growth, better wellbeing, more jobs, and improve the quality of the environment. However, in order to secure the full benefits, and to ensure that they are shared fairly, a joined-up approach is needed that brings together the partners and community to work together as a team.

Guided by the proposed principles below, as well as the responses we have received in the public consultation on this document, the East Birmingham Board will work to ensure that all of our activities are joined-up, including the delivery of the Big Moves, and that we are maximising the social, environmental, health and economic benefits of growth. The lessons that are learned in East Birmingham, and the successes that we achieve, will be used to guide the delivery of inclusive growth elsewhere in the city and region.

Our first priority will be building upon things that are already having positive impacts on people, accelerating our existing plans for improvement and ensuring that East Birmingham is at the front of the queue whenever there are opportunities for investment and innovation.

### Big moves

The Big Moves are the five major changes that need to happen for the Vision to be achieved. The delivery of the Big Moves will require all of the East Birmingham Board partners and the community to work together; and in some cases will require the support of Government.

The Big Moves are not the only activities which are needed to deliver the Vision, but they are the most important.

#### Improved local services

Good quality local services are critical to the wellbeing of all communities and are particularly important in areas like East Birmingham where educational attainment levels are lower, health is poorer and social problems are more commonplace.

Improving the performance of the health service, social care services, and education are essential to achieving the Vision. To achieve this, we will work together to consider how each of the services can provide better outcomes and a better overall experience to those who use it, focussing on people rather than processes.

We will also prioritise East Birmingham for the improvement of existing services and as the place to develop new and innovative approaches in collaboration with the local community. This will include working together to tackle local issues and to target interventions wherever there is a particular need.

For our health services we will seek to:

- Work with local communities, providing them with tools and information to make healthier choices and manage their health problems.

- Improve access to health services, helping local people to access the right service at the right time.

- Understand the reasons why people die early in East Birmingham and develop services which can help.

- Invest in local voluntary and community sector services and create a network of link workers to help local people find out about what support and activities are available to them locally.

- Have a greater emphasis on the promotion of health and wellbeing including increased support for healthy and nutritious eating.

- Maximise efficiency in how we use public resources.

- Bring together local primary care services (such as GPs, community pharmacies and dentists) with community services like district nursing, social work and mental health support to better plan and co-ordinate help for those who need it.

- Continuously improve the quality of care. Raise the quality of health services by making improvements to premises and supporting those services which have been rated as inadequate to improve.

- Work with the providers of day care, residential care and nursing homes to ensure that services are of a good quality and meet the needs of local residents.

- Support those who take on formal or informal carers' roles for friends and families to remain well.

The City Council will ensure that children in East Birmingham have access to excellent schools and early years provision by:

- Working with the Birmingham Education Partnership, Multi-Academy Trusts and

Regional Schools Commissioner to improve underperforming schools and academies.

- Continuing to invest in the improvement of school buildings and bring forward proposals for the redevelopment of schools, where capital funding allows.

- Supporting the expansion of high-performing schools and encouraging the creation of new school provision if required.

- Supporting schools to promote inclusivity, enabling pupils with additional or special educational needs to access their local school.

- Helping schools to work together and share best practice through School Collaborative Working Pilots and by pairing high-performing institutions with those that are struggling to share successful approaches.

- Supporting the provision of out of school early years provision including childcare, play groups and activities for young children.

- Working with early years health and wellbeing providers, maternity providers and NHS partners to ensure all children have the best start in life.

We will also explore opportunities to make the best use of our land and buildings in East Birmingham to deliver our services more efficiently and to support community and voluntary activities wherever possible. In some places it may be possible to create multi-agency hubs - buildings where several different services are available in the same place. Through this exercise we will also work with communities to seek productive new uses for any building or land which is no longer needed.



### Business, employment and skills

Improved transport links - both within East Birmingham and from the area to other parts of the city and wider region - will help residents in East Birmingham to benefit from new and existing employment opportunities including those in the city centre and at UK Central. We will focus our energy on making sure that local people know about these jobs and the support that is available to help them to get them. We want residents in East Birmingham to have every opportunity to get better paid jobs and fulfilling careers.

Support to get a job and access training is available but it isn't always easy for local residents to find out what it is and where to get it, or to know what the best route is to achieve their career goals. The economic impact of the pandemic has made it even more difficult for people to access jobs. According to WMCA's State of the Region 2020 report, 496,000 people across the West Midlands Region were on furlough in June 2020, the equivalent of all jobs in Birmingham. The claimant count has nearly doubled overall.

We want to change this by making sure that the offer to residents is clear and that city and region-wide programmes have a clear focus and targeted offer for East Birmingham. To support this we will work to:

- Clearly set out what employment and training opportunities are available to people in East Birmingham.

- Communicate this offer to local people through community venues, community organisations, social media, etc.
- Work with employers, training and employment support providers to develop clear pathways for local people into good jobs.
- Target our resources in areas of East Birmingham with particularly low levels of employment and also on young unemployed people who are most likely to benefit.
- Support businesses of all types and sizes to create greater social value for their local communities.

We know that we can deliver targeted support to certain areas and people who need it now but there is much more that could be done. We will work to explore opportunities to secure additional funding for East Birmingham to accelerate and expand the employment and training offer in East Birmingham.

Local businesses have a key role to play in the economy and can also contribute to helping people to live healthy lives. We will support the growth and vitality of local businesses by:

- Encouraging larger businesses and organisations in the area to build positive relationships with local smaller businesses and organisations. This includes developing local supply chains and sharing learning and best practice.

- Supporting the growth of green technology and green energy businesses, building on the projects that are underway at Tyseley Energy Centre.
- Helping businesses to innovate in recruiting people with appropriate skills and experience.
- Expanding our existing range of business support services which includes grants, loans, advice and training. At present we are not able to offer grants to shops and retail businesses. We will work to change this to ensure that we can do more to support more businesses in East Birmingham.
- Developing the ability of businesses to support the health and wellbeing of their employees using the Thrive at Work framework.
- Working with the food industry including training providers, food suppliers, processors and retailers - in the public, private and third sector - to build a healthy food economy. This will both strengthen local businesses and increase access to fresh, healthy food.
- Designing grants to address the healthy food economy and create more lasting impact on the health and wellbeing of local communities.
- Develop the role of Heartlands Hospital as an anchor employer for the community of East Birmingham, and explore the many opportunities provided by University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust.

*“We want residents... to have every opportunity to get better paid jobs and fulfilling careers”*



Local places and green spaces

Local centres, shopping parades, parks and other green spaces have a strong influence on peoples’ quality of life. They are the places that people come together for shopping, work, sports and leisure, and to access local services. Strengthening, improving and unlocking the potential of these places is needed to support growth and to provide a better environment for local people.

We will do this by working together with local communities to build on the existing strengths of each place, identifying opportunities for improvement, and finding solutions to local issues and problems. This will help to make these places safer, cleaner and easier to use, support the growth of local shops, businesses, co-operatives and social enterprises, help people to live healthier lives and support local community activities and cohesion.

For local shopping centres this will mean:

- Addressing transport issues such as public transport, walking and cycling routes, and car parking.
- Improving cleanliness, air quality and the quality of the environment.
- Improving the quality and availability of facilities for community and voluntary groups.
- Reducing the number of empty shop units, making sure that there are good quality spaces for local business, and identifying opportunities for new development.
- Working with the food sellers and hot food takeaways to provide more healthy choices.
- Improving access to local services such as libraries, doctors’ surgeries and leisure centres.

- Seeking ways to preserve, enhance and celebrate local distinctiveness and culture, such as historic buildings and engage the community in different ways, including arts and heritage projects.

The Council’s Urban Centres Framework already sets out major plans for the improvement of some of East Birmingham’s most important local centres at Alum Rock Road, Bordesley Green, Coventry Road, Meadway and Stechford. We will work with the community to deliver these plans and to ensure that the maximum benefits are realised as quickly as possible. We will also encourage communities to make use of the Urban Centres Toolkit to take the lead in improving their local centre.

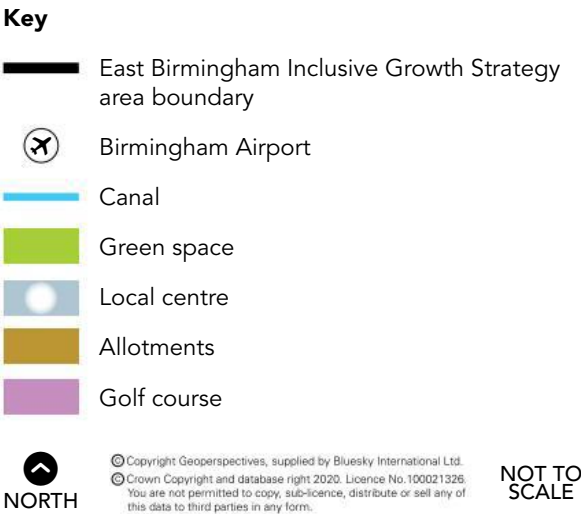
West Midlands Police have identified two Impact Areas in East Birmingham at Bordesley Green and Sparkbrook and Sparkhill where there will be a particular focus on tackling crime and delivering long-term improvements in safety. We will work together to support these impact areas, and to address the wider causes and impacts of crime across East Birmingham.

The council will also support West Midlands Police initiatives to support recruitment into the police service from people from a more diverse range of backgrounds. This will help better reflect the communities served in East Birmingham and will set a positive example.

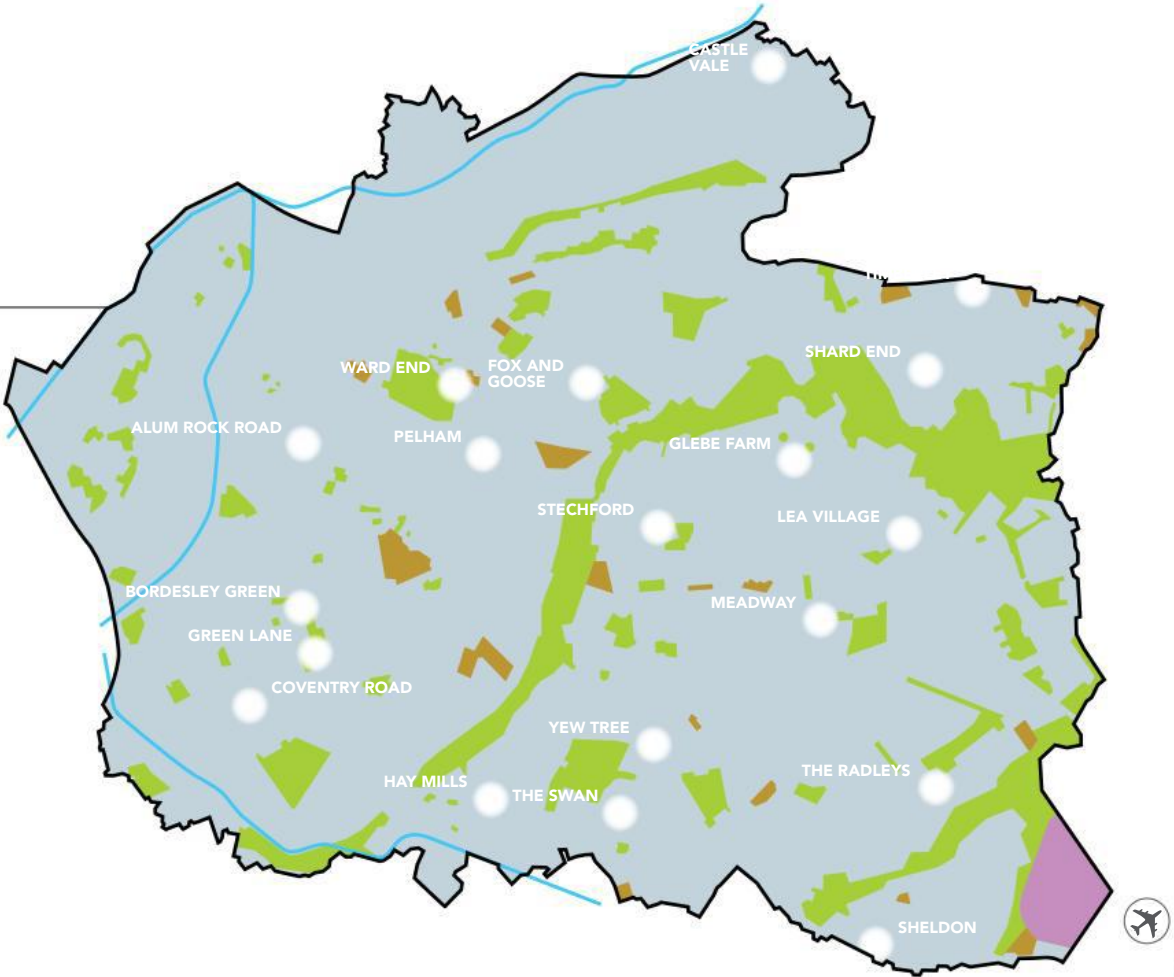
We will explore opportunities to improve parks, green spaces including the Cole Valley corridor, and the canal network and find ways to encourage more residents to use these places as part of an active lifestyle. There will be a key role for the local community to help identify what changes and improvements are needed, and to get involved and play a greater role in looking after their local green spaces in order to ensure that the benefits are lasting.

The Council and our partners are working to bring forward work to transform our parks and green spaces. This work, known as the Future Parks Accelerator programme, has a chosen focus on Ward End and Washwood Heath as one of 4 city pilot areas. This activity will be the first step in the development of a 25-year plan for the future of the natural environment in East Birmingham. The natural environment plan will be used alongside this strategy to provide clear steps forward to improve the quality of green spaces and neighbourhoods. We will make sure that new developments fit in with this plan by making a positive contribution to the quality of local places, providing good quality green spaces and creating healthy living environments.

PLAN 10 Local centres and green spaces



“We will explore opportunities to improve parks and green spaces”







**Midland Metro East Birmingham to Solihull extension**

The planned extension of the Midland Metro route through East Birmingham will provide a new connection to key destinations including Birmingham city centre, Birmingham Airport and the new job opportunities around UK Central, Birmingham Business Park in Solihull and the two new HS2 Stations. The route will pass through key locations in East Birmingham including Bordesley Park, Heartlands Hospital and the Meadway redevelopment.

The delivery of the Metro is a crucial part of the excellent public transport system that is needed to help transform the way that people move around East Birmingham. Along with improvements to bus, rail, cycling and walking routes, and the forthcoming Sprint rapid transit route along the A45, the new Metro service will provide a fast and reliable connection, allowing local people to access employment, education and amenities. This improved access will also help bring people into the area, stimulating growth and regeneration along the route corridor.

The construction of the new Metro line will be a major infrastructure project which will create jobs, apprenticeships and training opportunities. There will also be opportunities for local businesses to supply the materials and services needed.

In order to make sure that East Birmingham gets the most out of the Metro project we will:

- Work with Transport for West Midlands to bring forward the East Birmingham to Solihull Midland Metro extension as soon as possible. This will include the development of a strong Business Case to Government setting out both the transportation benefits and the strong contribution the Metro will make to the delivery of inclusive growth in East Birmingham.
- Ensure that the Metro route stops, and services work efficiently alongside other transport improvements, and link properly with walking and cycling routes to best meet the needs of local people.
- Ensure that the social value benefits of Metro will be maximised - including apprenticeships, training, links with schools and colleges and supply chain opportunities.

**Heavy rail network**

There are three railway lines running through East Birmingham, providing connections to the city centre and onward to regional and national destinations. HS2 will also pass through the area, running alongside the existing Water Orton line near the M6, with two new stations planned close by at Birmingham Curzon and Interchange Station in Solihull.

Despite these excellent opportunities, rail travel in East Birmingham is less popular and more difficult to use than in other parts of the city due to the difficulty of getting to a station, and the comparatively long waiting times between trains. Improvements

are therefore needed to get the best out of East Birmingham's railway network.

There are major plans to improve East Birmingham's railways over the lifetime of the strategy. HS2 will provide a new connection between Birmingham and Birmingham International, freeing space on existing train lines and allowing the operation of more frequent services. In addition Midlands Connect will make the case for new services across the wider region; dramatically increasing capacity through the Midlands Rail Hub scheme.

This will support capacity improvements required on the Water Orton Corridor to facilitate the creation of new stations at Fort Parkway and Castle Vale/Castle Bromwich which are included in West Midlands Rail Executive's (WMRE) Rail Investment Strategy.

We will work with HS2 Ltd., Midlands Connect and West Midlands Rail Executive to support the delivery of these plans and to ensure that East Birmingham benefits fully from them. We will help local people to access employment and training opportunities linked to railway projects. We will also bring forward proposals to maximise the value of the existing rail network, including improving the public transport, cycling and walking routes to stations.



**Principles**

The Big Moves are the key changes that are needed to reach our vision for East Birmingham. However, we will also need to bring forward a wide range of other projects and initiatives to ensure that we are improving every aspect of life in East Birmingham.

The following principles will be used to guide this work:

**Prioritising East Birmingham:** we will make sure planned projects happen sooner and quicker wherever possible and that East Birmingham is considered first for new ideas (such as improvements to services and pilot schemes). We will also work together and with the community to work out how investment in East Birmingham can make a positive difference to local people.

**Investing in the environment:** learning from positive examples such as the Tyseley Environmental Enterprise District, we will seek to prioritise the development of sustainable and low-carbon technologies which will contribute to reducing the impact of climate change, supporting the Council's target of a carbon neutral Birmingham by 2030 and improving air quality and biodiversity. We will ensure that growth does not come at the expense of the environment, and we will always consider the effect on the environment and climate when we make decisions.

**Joined-up working:** we will find new and better ways of working together to make sure we are delivering high-quality services to the people who need them. This means working together to solve problems, make decisions, share learning, resources, and responsibility, and achieve positive outcomes for our communities. By working together and combining our efforts, we can better meet the needs of people and deliver better services for less money.

**Empowering communities:** we will find and make the most of opportunities to support strong, compassionate and connected communities to do things for themselves and will build trust with citizens through genuine and meaningful engagement and collaboration. The Council aims to empower communities by supporting people to get involved in decision-making and working together as equal partners to learn from the knowledge and experiences of our communities, we can respond better to the needs and aspirations of local people, make sure they can shape their own lives, support them to protect themselves against challenges, and make better use of resources. This can be via a range of tools including Local Economic Development Plans and enhanced Ward Plans.

**Transparency:** we will share data and information freely whenever possible and regularly publish progress reports which will provide an update on the Big Moves,

wider program of activities and our progress against our objectives.

**Working locally:** we will work more closely with local people and places to get to know, understand and connect with them and build meaningful, community led, long-term relationships, where there is trust between everyone, to make sure efforts are focussed on what really matters to our communities. We will listen to and work in partnership with communities to understand local issues, making the most of the strengths of our people and places. We want to learn from what is and isn't working well and develop shared and unique solutions that will help tackle local problems.

**Prevention and early intervention:** prevention is about being proactive, recognising the potential needs of people, and acting before problems arise. Early intervention is about identifying problems early and intervening quickly to stop things becoming worse. This way of working addresses people's needs early on and helps to protect their health and wellbeing. By doing so as well as focussing on the strengths of individuals and their communities, we can empower them to do things for themselves and respond better to life's challenges, encourage them to have high aspirations, and enable them to achieve their goals. Partners will work closely together and seek to focus resources on prevention and early intervention

approaches that can have lasting benefits throughout a person's life.

**Putting technology to work:** digital technology is changing the way people live. We will make sure that East Birmingham is able to take advantage of the benefits of new technology by finding practical opportunities for innovation and the development of commercial and employment opportunities. We will make the most out of new opportunities in digital connectivity to make sure people can take advantage of the economic, social, and physical benefits provided.

**Joined-up transport:** a joined-up transport network that's reliable, works well, and meets the needs of residents, businesses, and visitors has the potential to significantly increase economic growth and unlock the potential of East Birmingham by attracting opportunities for investment and regeneration. Improving transport, in line with local priorities and needs, will enable people to get to where they need and want to go (regardless of where they live, their accessibility needs, or their economic circumstances), will connect more people with more opportunities, and will improve the quality of life for local people by encouraging healthier active forms of travel such as walking and cycling.

*“We will...ensure that we are improving every aspect of life in East Birmingham”*





# Next steps

The purpose of the draft strategy was to start a discussion with the community of East Birmingham. During the initial consultation we engaged with local people, Councillors, businesses and community organisations and created lasting links that will shape the way that the strategy is delivered. Following this initial engagement, we have updated the strategy taking on board the views and comments we have received and formally adopted it as our Strategy for the regeneration of East Birmingham.

Following the adoption of the strategy we will be working to develop a detailed plan of action which will bring together the Big Moves and all of the other activities and projects that are needed to deliver our shared vision. We will use the action plan to make sure that we are working in a joined-up way in line with the principles we have set out above, and that the maximum benefits are achieved.

The following table summarises some of the work which will make up the action plan, including the next steps we will take and some of the longer-term goals we will be working towards such as the Metro extension, HS2 and improvements to the railways. Many of the things in this list are either already in progress, or can be brought forward quickly, and will be delivering benefits while we are working to develop and fund our longer-term proposals.

Project/ Programme	Description	Timescale to deliver	Funding status	Primary objective theme
Health and wellbeing improvement programme	To begin our programme of improvements to health and wellbeing we will:  Engage local people to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Understand more about their health and wellbeing concerns, aspirations and expectations of health and social care services.</li><li>• Co-design information to support them to use the right health service at the right time to remain healthy and independent for as long as possible.</li><li>• Understand their requirements and preferences for information to enable them to make healthy choices and prevent and manage long term health conditions.</li><li>• Increase uptake of screening, immunisations and vaccinations.</li><li>• Make use of local green spaces to become more active and increase participation in physical activity.</li><li>• Build local voluntary and community sector activity to support local people within their local neighbourhoods.</li></ul>	0-5 years	To be identified	Health and wellbeing
	Ensure that East Birmingham has the resources it needs to deliver high quality health and social care services by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Creating a single workforce plan for the area which creates opportunities for local people where appropriate and sets out clearly our plans for local GP recruitment and retention.</li><li>• Creating an estates strategy which informs capital investment to ensure that physical standards are improved and makes the best use of the space available to us.</li></ul>			

Continued

Project/ Programme	Description	Timescale to deliver	Funding status	Primary objective theme
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Creating a digital plan to ensure that local services have access to IT systems which enable their work and interface to enable information sharing.</li><li>• Addressing safety and quality issues within services.</li><li>• Providing safe facilities and social settings for physical activity.</li></ul> Improve local health and social care services by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Implementing Primary Care Networks to bring together GP practices into groupings to deliver enhanced primary care services to 30-50,000 patients.</li><li>• Reviewing urgent care services such as walk-in centres and recommissioning as appropriate.</li><li>• Increasing the range of health services available locally by moving some services/activities out of Heartlands Hospital and into a community setting.</li><li>• Creating multi-disciplinary teams which bring together health and social care services to deliver joined up services to local people who are struggling to live independently due to problems like frailty, dementia, mental health problems or diabetes.</li><li>• Improving local maternity and early childhood health services.</li><li>• Creating an infrastructure of social prescribing link workers and neighbourhood network schemes to connect local people back to help and support in their local communities where this will meet their needs more effectively than formal health and social care services.</li></ul> Next Steps Following on from these initial activities we will continue to work together in partnership and with the local community to find ways to offer better services which meet local needs.	5-10 years	To be identified	
Skills review and investment plan	To start improving skills and employment support we will focus on the following areas:  Engagement <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Map the employment and training offer in East Birmingham to clarify the support available.</li><li>• Develop an East Birmingham communication campaign, working with local stakeholders and using local social media channels to flood the area with information on the support and job opportunities available and how to access them.</li><li>• Hold 'Opportunity Roadshows' in community venues, showcasing employment support, training and job opportunities.</li></ul> Employment Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Set up an East Birmingham Taskforce, bringing together key stakeholders to clarify and co-ordinate support for local people.</li><li>• Deliver employment support and other local employment, training and skills programmes through the Connecting Communities projects in Washwood Heath and Shard End.</li></ul>	0-2 years	Funded	Economy
	Careers/Information Advice and Guidance <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Deliver targeted information, advice and guidance about real jobs in East Birmingham, profiling local employers and showcasing support and training available to secure the opportunities.</li><li>• Develop and share career profiles relating to opportunities with major employers and developments, for example HS2 and the NHS.</li></ul>	0-2 years	Funded	Education and learning

Continued



42	Project/ Programme	Description	Timescale to deliver	Funding status	Primary objective theme
	Transport improvements	<p>Major changes and improvements are planned which will transform the City's transport system. In East Birmingham we will ensure that this work is brought forward in the best way to support all aspects of the strategy and to maximise the benefits that are delivered, including improvements to air quality.</p> <p>Walking and Cycling</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We will work to secure funding and deliver proposed walking and cycling routes (as set out in the Council's Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan) as quickly as possible and with the involvement of the local community. Projects will include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Coventry Road cycle route.</li> <li>- Tame Valley green route (Bromford).</li> <li>- Improvements to the accessibility of Ward End Park and Grand Union Canal in Small Heath.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• We will encourage cycling by supporting cycle hubs, community cycling groups and other projects such as 'Big Birmingham Bikes' and 'Bike Banks' for families.</li> <li>• We will prioritise the improvement of safe walking and cycling links to railway stations and public transport corridors.</li> </ul> <p><i>Emergency travel measures - Tranche 1</i> In May 2020 Department for Transport (DfT) announced that the Emergency Active Travel Fund (EATF) of £225 million, allocated to combined and local authorities, would be released in two tranches. The initial tranche of funding was to be used to promote cycling and walking as a replacement for journeys previously made by public transport.</p> <p>Schemes delivered as part of Tranche 1 in East Birmingham included the A45 pop-up cycle lane and Park and Pedal programme in Bordesley Green.</p> <p><i>Emergency travel measures - Tranche 2</i> The second tranche of funding is intended to support the creation of longer-term projects, some of which were delivered in a temporary capacity through the Tranche 1 programme. The outcome of the Tranche 1 review will assist in determining the final schemes delivered through Tranche 2 funding. Schemes will be developed and delivered throughout 2021/22.</p>	0-5 years	Part funded	Affordable, safe and connected places
		<p>Public Transport A range of major improvements are planned to public transport, including:</p> <p><i>Bus Services</i> Bus services will be improved by increasing frequency, improving reliability and improving cross-city connections by giving buses priority over other traffic. In East Birmingham we will ensure that these improvements take into account the needs of local people, including those who work outside normal hours at major employment sites (for example Birmingham Airport) and focussing on north-south routes.</p> <p><i>A45 Sprint</i> The A45 Sprint route will soon provide a fast and reliable new service from Birmingham to Solihull and Birmingham Airport along the A45 Coventry Road, including the provision of bus priority measures.</p> <p><i>Midland Metro East Birmingham to Solihull Extension</i> The planned Midland Metro East Birmingham to Solihull route is a crucial part of the changes which are needed to the area's transport infrastructure. We will work with the Government to secure the funding that is needed, and with the local community to ensure that the design of the route will work alongside other transport improvements to best meet local needs.</p>	0-5 years	Part funded	
			Opening 2022	Funded	
			5-10 years	Part funded	
					Continued

43	Project/ Programme	Description	Timescale to deliver	Funding status	Primary objective theme
		<p><i>Rail Improvements</i> The partners will work together to maximise the value of the rail network in East Birmingham. This will include increased service frequencies following the opening of HS2, and improvements to the quality and accessibility of the existing stations, for example, new step-free access and cycle parking at Stechford railway station.</p> <p>We will also work to secure funding to bring forward the major plans for improvements set out in the West Midlands Rail Executive's (WMRE) Corridor Priorities for the Birmingham East Tamworth-Nuneaton Corridor, and Wolverhampton to Coventry Corridor, as included in WMRE's West Midlands Rail Investment Strategy (WMRIS). In particular the opening of new local stations along the Birmingham East Tamworth-Nuneaton Corridor at Fort Parkway and Castle Vale/Castle Bromwich, which would be enabled by delivery of the Midlands Rail Hub (MRH), as the MRH is needed to provide the necessary step change in infrastructure capacity to allow new rail services calling at those stations to connect with central Birmingham.</p>	0-5 years	Part funded	
			10-15 years	Funding to be identified	
		<p>Highway Improvements Several major highway improvement projects are planned or currently underway:</p> <p><i>Iron Lane</i> At Iron Lane work is underway to implement two new gyratory arrangements to increase junction capacity and reduce congestion at the junction of Iron Lane, Flaxley Road and Station Road. This will include dedicated pedestrian/cycle crossing facilities, improved bus stops and new street lighting to improve public safety and security.</p> <p><i>Bromford Gyratory</i> The planned Bromford Gyratory improvements include the delivery of two 'at grade' roundabouts to provide increased capacity for all modes by improving journey time reliability, reducing existing congestion and supporting sustainable transport. Improvements will support the delivery of HS2 by playing a vital role in relieving congestion on the Birmingham Motorway Box, offering an alternative route into and out of Birmingham.</p> <p><i>Brays Road safety scheme</i> Safety measures were installed following discussions with local residents. The scheme included the Installation of Vehicle Activated Signs, the introduction of road markings, provision of in-line uncontrolled pedestrian dropped crossings and the upgrading of the existing zebra crossing.</p> <p><i>Brownfield Road safety scheme</i> Work is underway to design improvements to Brownfield Road to improve safety following a number of recent collisions. The scheme is likely to include traffic calming measures including the narrowing of the junction and building up of the mini-roundabouts.</p> <p><i>HS2 Road safety fund</i> HS2 has made £2.6m for road safety schemes in Birmingham the vicinity of the HS2 route to be delivered in the next five years. The next step will be to carry out a survey to identify high risk roads where safety improvements are needed. We will then work to ensure that schemes are designed and delivered as quickly as possible.</p> <p><i>Green Travel Districts</i> The purpose of Green Travel Districts is to help people to reduce their use of private cars, achieving economic, social and health benefits. The planned Green Travel Districts for Small Heath, Tyseley and Castle Vale will include projects such as car clubs, bike hire and freight consolidation which will work alongside Sprint and other planned transport improvements to reduce congestion and improve air quality.</p>	Completing 2021	Funded	
			0-5 years	Funding to be identified	
			Completed 2020	Funded	
			0-3 years	Funding to be identified	
			0-5 years	Funded	
			0-5 years	Funded	
					Continued



44	Project/ Programme	Description	Timescale to deliver	Funding status	Primary objective theme
	Housing and development	The Birmingham Development plan sets out an ambitious programme of growth and development including major proposals in and around East Birmingham. The Council will work with partners to ensure that this growth is delivered in a way that secures the maximum benefit for the people of East Birmingham. Some key elements of this work will include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Peddimore, near Castle Vale, which will create a major new location for business and manufacturing uses, creating 6,500 jobs.</li><li>• The extensive development which is planned around the Curzon HS2 stations in the city centre and UK Central in Solihull.</li><li>• The development of the HS2 Network Control Centre, Rolling Stock Maintenance Depot and neighbouring employment uses at Washwood Heath which is expected to create 2,000 jobs.</li><li>• The major growth and regeneration planned for the Bordesley Park area including the development of the Wheels site for employment and industrial uses.</li><li>• Proposed improvements to local centres including Meadway, Bordesley Green, Coventry Road, Alum Rock Road and Stechford.</li><li>• New affordable homes delivered via the Council's Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust including major sites at Meadway and Yardley Brook in the Eastern Triangle growth area.</li></ul>	Start 2020	Funded	Affordable, safe and connected places  Economy
			Ongoing	Funded	
			0-10 years	Funded	
			0-15 years	Part funded	
			0-10 years	Part funded	
	Climate change and green technologies	It is essential that East Birmingham contributes fully to tackling climate change and making the city carbon neutral by 2030. We will work with the Birmingham Climate Change Taskforce and local business to establish East Birmingham as a focus for innovation and the new jobs and businesses opportunities which will be emerging from the green and low carbon technology agenda. Existing examples include the innovative work underway at Tyseley Energy Park and Jaguar Land Rover's electric vehicle manufacturing at its Castle Bromwich plant.	0-5 years	Funding to be identified	Economy  Environment  Affordable, safe and connected places
		New projects will be developed to put low carbon technologies to work in East Birmingham, including trials of hydrogen-powered vehicles and electric charging. We will also work with partners to create training and employment opportunities for local people in the green technology sector.	0-5 years	Funding to be identified	
	Localism, community development and engagement	Beginning with the engagement and consultation on this draft document we will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work with Ward Councillors, the community and partners including Neighbourhood Networks to build positive relationships with and between all elements of the community so that local people can fully contribute to and influence the work that is happening in their area.</li><li>• Contact local community voluntary organisations to discuss how we can help them to achieve their goals and how they can contribute to the objectives of the strategy.</li><li>• Support and encourage Ward Plans, Neighbourhood Plans, Community-Led Economic Developmet Plans and other community-driven initiatives.</li><li>• Work with Universities and national organisations to support innovative research projects which will help to develop new tools and approaches to the delivery of Inclusive Growth.</li></ul>	Ongoing	Funded	Power, influence and participation
					Continued

Project/ Programme	Description	Timescale to deliver	Funding status	Primary objective theme
Social value and community wealth building	We will encourage businesses to support the objectives of this strategy and we will invest in East Birmingham not just by the money we spend, but by how we spend it.	Ongoing	Funded	Health and wellbeing
	We will help businesses that work in Birmingham and the West Midlands understand how to bid for our contracts; by promoting large projects such as HS2, the Commonwealth Games and the Midland Metro at events where businesses can speak to each other and understand more about future plans; by advertising our opportunities locally on FindItInBirmingham.com and by ensuring our contractors do the same. This way, more local businesses get the chance to win work and spend is recycled locally.			Economy
	We will then work with our contractors and partners to ensure they provide good quality training and employment opportunities for local people, especially for those who may have found it challenging to get into work. We will also look for these companies to play their part in reducing waste and tackling climate change as well as pay a real living wage to those working on our contracts.			

Contact

Planning and Development  
Inclusive Growth Directorate  
Birmingham City Council

E-mail:  
planningandregenerationenquiries@birmingham.gov.uk

Web:  
birmingham.gov.uk/ebigs

Telephone:  
(0121) 303 3988

Post:  
PO Box 28  
Birmingham  
B1 1TU

The City Council will communicate this document in a suitable way to all audiences. In addition to the online and printed documents, requests for the document in alternative formats will be considered on a case by case basis including large print, another language and typetalk.

Plans contained within this document are based upon Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty’s Stationery Office.

© Crown Copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown Copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.  
Birmingham City Council. Licence number 100021326, 2021.



East Birmingham  
has never been in a  
stronger position to  
transform itself

## East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy

Birmingham City Council would like to thank the following organisations for providing photos to use in this document: Jaguar Land Rover, BM3 Architecture, South and City College, Transport for West Midlands, University Hospitals Birmingham NHS Foundation Trust, Urban Splash, Welcome Change CIC and West Midlands Police.

We would also like to take this opportunity to thank the many businesses, community organisations and individual people who have provided permission for their photos to be used in this document and related publicity materials.



# East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy



Title of proposed EIA	East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy
Reference No	EQUA619
EA is in support of	Amended Function
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	06/01/2022
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	East Birmingham Team - Development Planning
Service Area	East Birmingham Team - Development Planning
Responsible Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> James Carless
Quality Control Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Richard Woodland
Accountable Officer(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Ian MacLeod
Purpose of proposal	The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy (EBIGS) is a 20-year regeneration strategy
Data sources	Survey(s); Consultation Results; Interviews; relevant reports/strategies; Statistical Database (please specify); relevant research; Other (please specify)
Please include any other sources of data	Activity Mapping of projects and organisations, Census Data, data from various public bodies including NHS, Public Health England, DWP.
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	.
Protected characteristic: Age	Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community
Age details:	<p>The text for the EA prior to project launch was as follows:</p> <p><i>"The policies outlined in the strategy are designed to improve opportunities, health and life in general for everyone in East Birmingham. As such, in terms of equalities, the strategy proposes improvements targeted for everyone – regardless of age, gender, ethnicity or any of the ten protected characteristics. The strategy will also be supported by an extensive consultation process – in line with the council's Statement Of Community</i></p>

*Involvement (2008 - revised 2020).*

*With 28.2% of the East Birmingham population being under 16 years of age and a further 11.1% being aged 65 years or over; age is an important consideration in the strategy. Within East Birmingham there are vast differences locally in terms of age. Generally the areas to the west of the EBIGS have a younger population (with a higher proportion of people aged under 16 years, whereas the outer areas in the East have a population that is slightly older in nature.*

*The strategy has a key aim of improving educational opportunities. To ensure that all age groups (not just young people) are treated equally; the strategy aims to focus employment and training opportunities for all age groups. This includes, targeting grants and provision for local businesses to recruit a higher percentage of local people, who have the relevant skills and experience for the roles available, but also strengthen the role of large anchor employers such as Heartlands Hospital. Education proposals may be seen to be focusing on younger people, at school or training and addressing NEETS (people not in education, skills or employment). This includes addressing school provision and buildings alongside employment and training for young people. With such a large percentage of its population under age 16 (28.2%), it is vital that the EBIGS addresses the needs of younger people, as they will be the next generation of residents in East Birmingham, living, working and socialising. By having a range of proposals across all age groups; it is not just young people who are focused upon at the detriment of other groups."*

Transport improvements within the strategy will also mean that access to education is improved. Though it is not expected to be feasible to build more schools and colleges in East Birmingham, improving access to the establishments that do exist, both internally within East Birmingham and beyond the area will

greatly help everyone access education. This is especially the case for younger people. Being the largest age group in education, skills and further training, this will have the greatest impact. However, this applies to any age group, who wish to access further education. At present there are only two further education colleges located in East Birmingham 'South and City College, Bordesley Green Campus' and South and City College 'Woman's Centre' in Small Heath. Likewise, schools, especially secondary schools and sixth-form colleges, are not evenly distributed throughout the area. At present, all other local colleges are located outside East Birmingham and can be difficult to access. While there are no plans in the strategy to open new colleges in this area; greatly improved transport will make these establishments more accessible to reach for all.

During the consultation, much focus was placed on consulting with organisations working with people across different age groups. As will be discussed shortly, the COVID-19 pandemic raised challenges across all age groups, but especially for organisations working with younger people in an educational setting. In depth consultation was made with a wide range of organisations including: South & City College (working with 16-18 year olds), Birmingham City University, Birmingham Metropolitan College, Birmingham City FC Community Foundation and University Of Birmingham (all working with people aged 18-24).

A number of organisations such as Community Environment Trust, Firs and Bromford Together, Free@Last, Hodge Hill Family Action, Home Start Cole Valley/Tameside Birmingham, MTF Football Academy, Nechells POD, Princes Trust,

Welcome Change and Witton Lodge Community Association, all work with young people of different ages.

Age Concern Birmingham, alongside Age UK (working largely with people over 60 years of age), as do a number of the organisations listed above; Birmingham Sons of Rest, Digikick, James Memorial Homes (primarily for people of 55 years of age), St Peter's Housing and Yardley Great Trust.

A weakness in this community engagement was the very low engagement of people under the age of 24. Much of this can be attributed to schools and colleges being closed for much of the engagement period. When they were able to re-open in September 2020), the pandemic would not allow for in-person engagement in educational establishments to take place. Additionally, time and various constraints made it incredibly difficult to engage with students in these settings.

As 28.2% of East Birmingham population falls within this age group, it is essential to further engage with members of this characteristic. Going forward, further engagement will be held with young people in schools and colleges and consideration will be given to engagement through youth-focussed organisations. At the time of writing, preparations are being made to establish a Focus Group Session(s) with students from South and City College, focusing on their Bordesley Green Campus. A number of working relationships are also being made with local schools (around projects) and it is hoped that further engagement with the students can happen in due course.

A similar approach is to be applied to older people (65+), especially those living in sheltered accommodation, care homes and residential complexes. Due to the pandemic, it was simply not possible to speak with residents directly, as face-to-face contact was not possible. Going forward, it is hoped that these conversations will take place, especially if there is an effective vaccine for vulnerable people of this age group. Additionally, preparations are also being made to engage with residents in these settings and a number of projects are also in the very early stages of development.

Protected characteristic: Disability

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Disability details:

The text for the EA prior to project launch was as follows:

*"When we refer to disability, this can mean physical disability and non-physical (mental-health conditions). There are a number of points in the strategy that affect this group, as follows:*

*The strategy promotes a number of measures to support local centres throughout East Birmingham, creating vibrant, pleasant and purposeful destinations. A key aim is to improve public transport and deter people from using private cars – making the centres greener, cleaner and generally more pleasant to visit. There may be instances where disabled people have no alternative but to use a private car, for instance they have specialist care needs or need to carry equipment. Here provision of disabled parking spaces at local centres, will cater for this need.*

*The EBIGS aims to improve local centres through a range of measures, in terms of physical environment, socially and with business viability. Any improvements need*

*to be made with the needs of disabled people in mind. Many of the issues that can arise are also shared by other protected groups such as age and pregnancy & maternity. These include: shared spaces, certain paving and street furniture being difficult for people with poor eyesight or wheelchair users to navigate or even large objects that can obscure the view. The strategy aims to work with urban planners and designers to counteract these less positive impacts. Indeed, overall these policies will be extremely positive for local centres going forward."*

During the consultation, a key focus was given to engaging with people who have different disabilities - (including Dexterity, Hearing, Learning Understanding or Concentrating, Memory, Mental Health, Mobility, Social or Behavioural, Vision and other. People who identified as having each of these disabilities were consulted with. However, groups working with people with disabilities were also consulted, including Disability Resource Centre.

Going forward, a further engagement with organisations representing specific disability groups will be held. Preparations are also being made to establish an East Birmingham Strategy Working Group, comprising people with different disabilities, alongside other groups. The Working Group will help evaluate the strategy and projects going forward, to ensure they are supporting disabled people (amongst other groups) and help steer all materials and communications relating to EBIGS.

Protected characteristic: Sex

Gender details:

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

The text for the EA prior to project launch was as follows:



was as follows:

*"As a strategy to help improve the life of everyone in East Birmingham, regardless of characteristics; the EBIGS addresses both men and women equally. However, from our research there are difficult to reach groups, for whom it is essential they are consulted.*

*The consultation for the strategy aims to reach 'hard to reach groups', through charities and organisations who work with and represent them. This could be community and faith groups and in the case of older men, many projects such as 'Men In Sheds' and 'University of the Third Age'. In terms of gender, women who do not speak English are often not consulted, as they have difficulty accessing consultation events and materials. Additionally, this can also be true for older men age 50+ especially around health and social issues. By reaching these groups, we will gain a greater insight into current issues and future aspirations in East Birmingham."*

As part of the consultation, organisations working with these specific groups were consulted. Groups working with women in-particular included: Diverse Community Garden at Ward End, Women Empowering Women and Saheli Hub (primarily working with Asian women). Both the Diverse Community Garden and Saheli Hub, whilst working primarily with women, also work with men. Many of the organisations who were met with as part of this consultation, work with both men and women of all ages around various projects.

A further consideration raised, is the needs of women with specific consideration of different cultural backgrounds. Increased provision of male and female specific sports and leisure facilities has been raised, especially within inner East Birmingham

especially within inner East Birmingham. While complete gender equality should be maintained, the strategy should also make provision for cultural sensitivities in relation to the gender of a person.

The planned Working Group [m1] should comprise an equal number of male and female members and where possible include transgender members, from different sections of the community and across different age groups.

Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Gender reassignment details:

While no specific alterations to the strategy were identified through consultation, it would be helpful in future to engage with organisations representing groups within this characteristic.

Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership

Service Users/ Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Marriage and civil partnership details:

During the consultation, no specific points were raised in relations to this protected characteristic.

Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Pregnancy and maternity details:

The text for the EA prior to project launch was as follows:

*"It is impossible to measure how many people are pregnant or have newly-born children in East Birmingham at any one time. This number will be a combination of local residents (who are pregnant) and also visitors to the area. Heartlands Hospital has a maternity unit, ensuring that a number of pregnant people use this service every day – both people who live in the area, and in some cases, travel from other areas.*

*The strategy supports the view that public transport should be accessible for people*

*with prams and pushchairs (as new transport has to be by law). Parking spaces for pregnant people and those with babies/young children has been considered so that car use is an option for this group – alongside improved green spaces, making walking and outdoor activities more pleasant. Improved public transport will allow easier access for this group, while they will also have the option to use the private car in situations where using public transport is not viable."*

Both pregnancy and maternity were raised during the consultation. While the issue was rarely raised specifically the protected characteristic was raised when discussing a number of points, including local centres, public transport, alongside parks and green spaces, where a number of people raised the need for good quality green space and pathways for people with prams and pushchairs.

While no specific groups were approached specifically to discuss this characteristic, pregnancy and maternity is a key consideration, amongst others, for a number of groups and organisations met with. This includes: University Hospitals Birmingham, who operate a substantial maternity unit at the Heartlands Hospital, alongside other local hospitals accessible to residents of East Birmingham. Many of the groups consulted with focus on services for this protected characteristic such as new parent groups and foodbanks supplying baby food and essential supplies – as well as organisations working with women such as Norton Grange/Women's Enterprise Hub and Saheli Hub.

Protected characteristics: Race

Race details:

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

The text for the EA prior to project launch was as follows:

was as follows.

*"East Birmingham is a very diverse area in terms of ethnicity and religion. Generally, the population in the western area of East Birmingham (closer to the city centre) is more ethnically diverse and become less-so eastwards. The EBIGS considers people from all ethnicities equally. Not strictly based on ethnicity but an important consideration is English being a second language, or in many situations, English is not spoken or understood.*

*With 15.58% of households not speaking English as a main language, ensuring that people can access the strategy and related consultation materials is essential. The strategy has been produced in 'Plain English' using the most-simple language possible, which will make it easier for it to be translated into different languages, either by an interpreter in person or in written form. Where possible, consultation materials will be produced in different languages – potentially being translated into the second and third most spoken language in East Birmingham. Consideration has also been made to host consultation events at venues accessed by people who do not speak English, so that interpretation is available and the conversation is taking place in a known and trusted location."*

The consultation did show that in terms of online communications (notably the Be Heard Survey) there was a disproportionately high participation of people from a White-British background. This has been partly addressed in the other forms of engagement such as meetings with a very diverse range of groups and organisations across many ethnic groups including: Allies Network (Somaliland and African Communities), Asian Business Chamber of Commerce Birmingham, Bangladeshi Woman's Employment

Resource Centre, Diaspora of Romania, Polish Expats Association and Saheli Hub (working with Asian people).

In addition to this key consideration has been given to meeting with groups and organisations across all geographic areas of East Birmingham, representing their local community. As different areas have populations comprising different ethnic groups, the local organisations often represent the local population. It should also be noted that many of these organisations represent very diverse populations, such as Bloomsbury Estate Management Board/Tenant Management Organisation, where the residents of the 650 properties the organisation manages speak over 130 languages. Across East Birmingham many of the management boards and team members of the groups and organisations are from a diverse range of backgrounds.

Going forward the revised strategy will encourage projects in different geographical areas across East Birmingham, aiming to benefit all communities.

Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Religion or beliefs details:

The text for the EA prior to project launch was as follows:

*"As with race, East Birmingham is a very diverse area in terms of ethnicity and religion. Generally, the population in the west of East Birmingham, closer to the City Centre, tends to be more ethnically diverse, and become less-so eastwards. The strategy aims to address the needs of people from all religions equally."*

*East Birmingham is fortunate to have a wide array of community services run by religious organisations, of many different religions, or by specialist organisations more generally, that provide excellent services to the local community. Many of these organisations do this work voluntarily and through donations from their members. The EBIGS positively encourages, and acknowledges the excellent work that these organisations are doing – indeed many have stepped-in when other services have been withdrawn. In some circumstances, people can feel excluded from accessing the service if it is being run by a religious organisation, rather than a secular charity. The strategy aims to help address this issue by building stronger community links and map-out where services can be shared between different organisations, irrespective of their core client group."*

Members of all religious communities have been invited to engage with EBIGS. The strategy does not promote any religious group, but members from different groups should be represented in any working groups and projects going forward.

During the consultation, representatives from different religious group across East Birmingham were engaged. Generally, these religious groups were organisations who also led community projects within their local community including: churches (Stechford Baptist Church, St Paul's Crossover Project and Thomas Church and Community Project); Mosques and associated community projects engaged with included (Central Jamia Mosque / Ghamkol Sharif, Manarat Foundation, Masjid Attarbiya and Kowneyn Community Centre and Thaqwa Masjid & Birmingham Muslim Foundation).

Religious organisations from across a wide geographic area of East Birmingham were approached, as were a number of religious

groups and organisations such as Near Neighbours, who work with a wide range of groups. While it not possible to engage with all religious groups, as they do not have formal places of worship or organisations within East Birmingham, it is felt that a broad cross-spectrum of organisations from across the area have been engaged with – and this will be continued in the weeks, months and years ahead.

As the consultation process has shown, a multitude of religious organisations across the East Birmingham area are doing very inspiring work within their local community, directly benefiting both their parishioners but also the wider community. This excellent work should not be understated – in many cases it has been vital and stepped-in where other services have not been able to. They have also supported other services in their efforts often working together in partnership. Many groups are also 'multi-faith' in their approach, working with and supporting people from different backgrounds and religious beliefs – aspiring to create increased community cohesion.

With this in mind; the strategy going forward also fully recognises the need for neutral non-religious 'Non-Affiliated Spaces' that the whole community can access. The point has been raised during the consultation process – with lack of Community Centres and Hubs being a direct concern. In many instances, people who are not religious or from a different religious faith can feel uncomfortable entering a religious building and accessing services directly administered by a religious organisation. As such, the strategy fully supports the idea of 'Local Community Hubs' where a range of services can be accessed at various locations across East Birmingham. At the

same time, the strategy is designed to fully support the excellent work that all organisations are doing locally.

Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation

Service Users / Stakeholders; Employees; Wider Community

Sexual orientation details:

It is difficult to gauge the percentage of people with different sexual orientations engaged with through the consultation. The Be Heard Survey did specifically ask a question around this (though the response was optional) and it is not an appropriate question to ask during meetings. Going forward, if it would be helpful to engage with organisations representing communities with various sexual orientations.

Socio-economic impacts

The socio-economic impacts of the Strategy are intended to include bringing the East Birmingham are up to at least the national average for deprivation by 2040. This will benefit the whole community. Equalities analysis will be undertaken for each of the component projects and activities which deliver the Strategy.

Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.

This screening exercise builds upon the previous work done in support of the draft East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy (EQA400) as reported to Cabinet on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2020. The previous Equalities Assessment informed the consultation strategy which was designed to be as accessible as possible and to reach a truly representative sample of the population, including each of the Protected Groups. However, it should be noted that the COVID-19 pandemic, occurred during this planned consultation, and as such, plans had to be changed at short notice. Full details are included in the Consultation Summary which is appended to this



## Assessment.

The following actions include the previous recommendations developed during the production of the strategy, amended and expanded upon in light of the consultation activity undertaken during 2020. Some actions have already been implemented – for example where changes have been made to the EBIGS. The remainder of these recommendations will be taken into account during subsequent stages of the East Birmingham programme which is expected to include a range of projects and activities which will themselves be subject to further Equalities Assessment in due course.

The key recommended actions are as follows:

- Explore opportunities for grants and funding for businesses to employ more local people and work with larger anchor employers to make it easier for them to do this.
- Revise EBIGS to have greater emphasis on cross-sector support such as charities, co-operatives and social enterprises.
- Improve access for disabled people, less mobile and pregnant people/those that have new-born and young children, so they can access amenities and services more easily.
- Focus on the design of local centres and other places, so that they are easy to use and navigate by people with disabilities, less mobile and people with babies and young children. This could potentially be further enhanced by the creation of local service hubs, where a number of services would be provided all under one roof and locally within neighbourhoods.
- Work to strengthen relationships between different groups, especially where a group, such as religious belief group, is hosting a service that would be helpful to the wider community.

community.

- Where possible make future consultation materials should be made available in the most spoken (non-English) languages in East Birmingham.
- Further develop and improve online consultation materials and approaches to reach people who may be house-bound or cannot attend consultation events.
- A need for dedicated Neighbourhood Hubs. At the present time, many services are being run from different organisations locally. While they are doing a truly excellent work in the community, there is a need for this to be consolidated into a one-stop location.
- Need for Non Affiliated Community Space. Many local community projects are administered by religiously affiliated organisations. While their work is extremely highly regarded and vitally important, often has a multi-faith aspect, there is a need for provision to be made from non-religious spaces.

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended

YES

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

The EBIGS is backed by an extensive evidence base to justify each proposed policy within the strategy. It has also been developed in accordance with national and local planning policies, guidance and evidence produced by the Government, the Council and its partners. It has also drawn upon the evidence base which informed the development of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) and further planning documents referred to in the strategy.

Comprehensive 'activity mapping' data has also been generated, showing an array of different organisations within East Birmingham, ranging from community projects, organisations and local facilities

projects, organisations and local facilities such as schools, medical practices and hospitals. These have been analysed at ward level, to provide a further picture of assets in East Birmingham – which was then used to help guide and support a number of principles in the strategy.

An extended Public Consultation was held, starting on Monday 17<sup>th</sup> February and ending on Sunday 18<sup>th</sup> October 2020. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the decision was made to extend this from its initially planned 12 weeks, as the original timeframe would not allow for a thorough consultation to take place and certainly would not provide adequate time to engage with the protected groups in-particular. It was expected that this would raise a number of suggestions that will be included in a new version of this strategy - incorporating findings from the public consultation.

This indeed has been the case – and the following data has been collected to facilitate this activity. At this stage in the Equalities Assessment, the council has striven to engage with the broadest possible cross-section of the community. Due to the pandemic situation, this has undoubtedly forced limitations upon the consultation, with the largest of these being the inability to host large public events. To counterbalance this limitation, a broader range of data has been collected via various approaches and these are listed below.

- **Internal Consultation –**  
Discussions with the officers from all 8 directorates within Birmingham City Council, Chief Executive and Assistant Chief Executive, Council Leader and Deputy Leader, 4 local MPs and all local councillors (with a focus on all 26 local councillors within East Birmingham).
- **Launch Event –** held at South and City College Bordesley Green Campus. This was located within East Birmingham and was attended

... Birmingham and was attended by 98 people. The guests included: Representatives from a diverse range of local community groups (40 attendees), Local Authority Officers from Birmingham City Council, Solihull MBC and West Midlands Combined Authority (28), Other Organisations including West Midlands Police, HS2, NHS, (11), Education Providers (10), Local Councillors (8), MP (1).

- **Meetings with Local Organisations, Groups and Residents** – Having met with 327 people (taking an average of 3 people at 109 Meetings – though a number of attendees at meetings were much larger than this). At each of these meetings direct feedback was taken, with notes and quotes from the many attendees. As a number of these meetings were also on-site, it was possible to see first-hand, points that were being made.
- **Online Surveys** – Two online surveys were produced, having a total of 353 respondents. The Be Heard survey was completed by 198 people. A Survey Monkey survey was also produced, being completed by a further 155 people. These surveys combined provided a wide range of quantitative and qualitative data, with a selection of questions asking for 'select an option' (so they could be numerically evaluated) and also a number of 'open answer' questions, where people could raise any points they wished.
- **Focus Group Sessions** – Two focus group sessions were hosted by a local organisation, working with the community directly in East Birmingham. A total of 20 people took part in the sessions. The sessions were attended by people from a wide range of ethnicities and ages. One session was designed for people under age 50 with the other session being for the 50+ age group.
- **Online Webinar Sessions** – 2

webinars with a total of 34 guests were hosted. A number of questions were raised in each session by guests. These videos (providing a detailed overview of EBIGS) have been posted publicly online, for any interested parties to view. Contact details and ways to get involved are also promoted.

- **Project Working Group** – This is being established and will comprise members who work, live and have a specific interest in East Birmingham. A specific focus of the group is for it to include a number of members with protected characteristics, as outlined in this Equalities Assessment.

## Consultation analysis

### **Overall, people who were engaged with were generally positive towards the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy.**

In many cases people were pleased to be asked their opinion and to hear that there was a renewed focus on East Birmingham – saying 'thank you for coming to speaking with us'.

**Strong support for the principles of the Strategy** has been encouraging - even where there were reservations about how successful the strategy will be, or comments saying; 'I've heard it all before'. This is reflected in the very strong support of 98% of all 109 groups and organisations met with, alongside almost two-thirds (74%) of the Be Heard survey respondents who strongly agreed or agreed with the Strategy.

**All methods of engagement were supported** and helped reach the broadest range of the community in East Birmingham in what were unprecedented circumstances. The total number of people directly engaged with, especially individual members of the public, may have not been as great had we have

have not been as great had we have followed our original engagement plan, but this simply was not possible in the circumstances. Not including emails and the website **in total we have engaged with at least 832 people**. This includes:

- **98** people (at Launch Event)
- **327** people (taking an average of 3 people at 109 meetings – some meetings were much larger than this)
- **353** people (via 2 online surveys)
- **20** people (in 2 focus group sessions)
- **34** people (in 2 Webinar sessions)

The **relationship between stakeholders met and the Council varies from very positive to quite negative or minimal** – but there is certainly a clear opportunity to improve relationships. This issue was raised in over 70% of meetings. Interestingly it was also raised by 8% of the people who took part in the Survey Monkey survey – highlighting this completely unprompted, as the most important way to what would help make a difference in their neighbourhood. Though this could be seen as negative, it also shows that people are willing to work alongside the Council across East Birmingham.

The **key issues raised during this community engagement were in line with the challenges identified in the Strategy**, though there **was a stronger emphasis on Quality of Environment and Fear of Crime**. Quality of the environment was raised in both online surveys and across all forms of engagement. Specifically, this issue was raised around '**Litter and Fly Tipping**'. Over two-thirds of all Survey Monkey respondents (67.5%) of people stated this issue alongside 13% of other responses specifically highlighted litter and fly-tipping as a major challenge in their local area.

**Crime and Anti-Social Behaviour** was also a specific issue raised during all engagement methods, especially online surveys. 68% of Survey Monkey respondents highlighted this as the main challenge in their area. Comments specifically referred to off road quad-biking, youth anti-social behaviour and most frequently, drug dealing. This was also highlighted in over 50% of meetings and also witnessed during an on-site meeting in an East Birmingham street.

It is interesting that the top three challenges identified in the two online surveys (Be Heard and Survey Monkey) are quite different. This is likely to be because the surveys were targeted at different audiences – Be Heard focussed on those who had read the Strategy, and Survey Monkey on those who had not. The top three challenges identified by respondents to Be Heard were:

- **Skills and Education**
- **Economy**
- **Health**

Responses to Survey Monkey identified the following:

- **Crime and Anti-Social Behaviour**
- **Pollution, Litter and Environmental Challenges**
- **Lack of Community Spaces**

On a very positive note, nearly half (47%) of respondents to the Survey Monkey questionnaire stated **Community Spirit** as the things they liked most about their area with answers such as 'good neighbours' 'close to family and friends' and 'people coming together to get issues resolved' were all stated. This is a positive start for working with the community going forward.

In addition to the information and comments we collected the consultation

itself provided a useful learning opportunity which will help us to engage more effectively in the future. This will be used to shape our proposals for the sustained community interface we are in the process of setting up to guide the implementation of the Strategy in years to come.

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

EBIGS aims to benefit all groups within East Birmingham. This analysis forms part of the approach which will ensure that the protected groups are not disadvantaged, or the interests of one protected group are not promoted at the expense of another. Equality in its widest sense is sought as a key focus of the strategy and the consultation was designed to reach as wide an audience as possible, including representatives of the protected groups. During the community engagement opportunities have been identified to improve ongoing engagement and to support future equalities analysis and monitoring.

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact? The Strategy itself is not expected to have any direct impacts - it is the work which will follow that will deliver the change and benefits. EA will be undertaken for all elements of this work and impacts will be handled as required.

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored? Monitoring will be undertaken as part of the overall East Birmingham Programme which will implement the Strategy. An Outline Business Case for the Programme is in preparation and will be brought to Cabinet for approval in 2021.

What data is required in the future? This will be detailed in the Outline Business Case for the programme, but will include a wide range of socio-economic indicators.

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead. Page 612 of 954



Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Consulted People or Groups x

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA Please see above and the Consultation Summary for the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy.

#### QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing? No

Quality Control Officer comments

Decision by Quality Control Officer Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer? Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer 12/01/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records Yes

Julie Bach

Person or Group

Content Type: Item

Version: 76.0

Created at 05/01/2021 03:37 PM by ☐ James Carless

Last modified at 12/01/2021 11:28 AM by Workflow on behalf of ☐ Ian MacLeod

Close



# **East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy Consultation Report February 2021**

## Contents

Introduction .....	3
Background .....	3
Aims of our Community Engagement .....	4
Summary of Findings.....	5
Methodology.....	7
Overview .....	7
Timescales and Changes .....	9
Internal Communications.....	9
Mail Out .....	10
Press Release .....	11
Social Media.....	11
Launch Event.....	11
Meetings with Local Organisations and Groups .....	11
Online Surveys .....	12
Findings .....	14
Internal Engagement.....	14
Launch Event.....	15
Meetings with Local Organisations and Groups .....	16
Online Surveys .....	21
Be Heard Survey.....	21
Survey Monkey Survey.....	28
Focus Group Sessions.....	32
Online Webinar – Question and Answer Sessions.....	34
Social Media.....	35
Other .....	35
Conclusions .....	36
Appendix 1: Consultation Leaflet (electronic Version) .....	38

## Introduction

This consultation summary provides an account of the consultation and engagement activities undertaken between February and October 2020 with relation to the draft East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy.

This document will form part of the report on consultation to Birmingham City Council's Cabinet and will also be circulated to the East Birmingham Board, local Ward Members and Members of Parliament and to all of the stakeholder organisations who have been engaged in the consultation.

The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy has been amended in light of the representations received and discussions with stakeholders. Engagement will also continue on an ongoing basis to inform the development and implementation of the programme of activity which will deliver the Strategy. This summary will inform this subsequent engagement activity, including the setting of initial priorities for making and improving links with groups who have been underrepresented in the engagement to date.

If you have any questions or comments on this report, or the EBIGS itself, you can contact the East Birmingham team at [james.carless@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:james.carless@birmingham.gov.uk) or [mark.gamble@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:mark.gamble@birmingham.gov.uk)

## Background

The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy (EBIGS) is a 20-year regeneration strategy setting out a vision for how strategic opportunities will be harnessed to tackle the area's persistent challenges and to maximise the benefits for local people. The draft Strategy was developed by the council in partnership with a range of key stakeholders including Solihull Council, the NHS, emergency services, Department of Work and Pensions, Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy and the West Midlands Combined Authority.

East Birmingham covers around one fifth of Birmingham, taking in a large population (of roughly 250,000 people) and a diverse set of communities. The intention was that consultation on the draft Strategy would be a starting point for involving and engaging with communities, and that this initial consultation would be followed by ongoing activities which would empower and engage the local community and lay the foundations for co-design and collaboration to be an essential part of the approach for the delivery of the Strategy.

With this in mind the original Consultation Strategy for EBIGS set out an extensive programme of activity, tailored to the nature of the area. The plan was to host 12 weeks of consultation and community engagement, throughout March and April – finishing on Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup> May. During this time, we had arranged a host of community events at libraries, shopping centres and various public places, such as the reception area at Heartlands Hospital – where we would be able to speak with members of the local community directly. In addition to this, we also had a series of local community Walk Arounds organised, where we would focus on different areas and visit shops, local businesses, places of worship and

also discuss the strategy with the local community in the street. In addition, information would be disseminated through the usual online, email and paper-based channels. Throughout these activities the intention was wherever possible to ask for the assistance of stakeholder organisations to help us expand our reach, by organising events and also be passing on information through their networks.

The draft Strategy was launched in February 2020 at a launch event held at the South and City College Bordesley Green Campus, attended by nearly 100 people representing a diverse range of organisations from across East Birmingham. Shortly afterwards our plans were sadly disrupted due to the COVID-19 pandemic, meaning that in line with government and Birmingham City Council public health advice, we were no longer able to host the events we had planned. In response we made changed to the engagement approach, including a very significant extension to the consultation period, to enable us to reach as many people as possible under the circumstances.

The most significant change was that the emphasis of the consultation moved from in-person public events to relatively small meetings online using video calling technology, and the extensive circulation of the EBIGS document and consultation materials by electronic means. In both cases these activities were often made possible by the very kind assistance of a large number of stakeholder organisations.

### Aims of our Community Engagement

There were four key aims for the engagement

- **To introduce the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth agenda to the community.** We wanted to get out and speak with as many different people as possible to discuss the regeneration of East Birmingham. The community has a tremendous energy, and a wealth of skills and knowledge. We wanted to share the ideas contained in the Strategy and make people aware that we are looking to work with them on this exciting project.
- **To ask if people were broadly in support of the strategy.** The first draft of the strategy was produced to start the conversation with the community. We set out to gather people's views on all of the key elements: The Vision, Objectives, Big Moves and Principles. This information will be used to help to shape the final version of the Strategy and the programme of work which will follow.
- **To find out what is happening in East Birmingham at the moment.** We wanted to gather information from as wide a range of people as possible by speaking with people from all different ethnicities, age groups, disability, gender and different life situations, right across the whole area. We wanted to know how people viewed the area, what they like about their area and what they don't like - and to create the opportunity for people to bring points to our attention that we were perhaps not even considering.

- **Hear people's views and ideas of what needs to be done going forward.** One of the main aims of the strategy is to work in partnership with the community going forward; to encourage community pride and community ownership. To do this we need ideas from real people living working and socialising in the community; those whose lives will be directly affected by the strategy.

## Summary of Findings

**Overall, people who were engaged with were generally positive towards the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy.** In many cases people were pleased to be asked their opinion and to hear that there was a renewed focus on East Birmingham – saying ‘thank you for coming to speaking with us’.

**Strong support for the principles of the Strategy** has been encouraging - even where there were reservations about how successful the strategy will be, or comments saying; ‘I’ve heard it all before”. This is reflected in the very strong support of 98% of all 109 groups and organisations met with, alongside almost two-thirds (74%) of the Be Heard survey respondents who strongly agreed or agreed with the Strategy.

**All methods of engagement were supported** and helped reach the broadest range of the community in East Birmingham in what were unprecedented circumstances. The total number of people directly engaged with, especially individual members of the public, may have not been as great had we have followed our original engagement plan, but this simply was not possible in the circumstances. Not including emails and the website **in total we have engaged with at least 832 people.** This includes:

- **98** people (at Launch Event)
- **327** people (taking an average of 3 people at 109 meetings – some meetings were much larger than this)
- **353** people (via 2 online surveys)
- **20** people (in 2 focus group sessions)
- **34** people (in 2 Webinar sessions)

The **relationship between stakeholders met and the Council varies from very positive to quite negative or minimal** – but there is certainly a clear opportunity to improve relationships. This issue was raised in over 70% of meetings. Interestingly it was also raised by 8% of the people who took part in the Survey Monkey survey – highlighting this completely unprompted, as the most important way to what would help make a difference in their neighbourhood. Though this could be seen as negative, it also shows that people are willing to work alongside the Council across East Birmingham.

The **key issues raised during this community engagement were in line with the challenges identified in the Strategy**, though there **was a stronger emphasis on Quality of Environment and Fear of Crime.** Quality of the environment was raised in both online surveys and across all forms of engagement. Specifically, this issue was raised around ‘**Litter and Fly Tipping**’. Over two-thirds of all Survey Monkey respondents (67.5%) of people

stated this issue alongside 13% of other responses specifically highlighted litter and fly-tipping as a major challenge in their local area.

**Crime and Anti-Social Behaviour** was also a specific issue raised during all engagement methods, especially online surveys. 68% of Survey Monkey respondents highlighted this as the main challenge in their area. Comments specifically referred to off road quad-biking, youth anti-social behaviour and most frequently, drug dealing. This was also highlighted in over 50% of meetings and also witnessed during an on-site meeting in an East Birmingham street.

It is interesting that the top three challenges identified in the two online surveys (Be Heard and Survey Monkey) are quite different. This is likely to be because the surveys were targeted at different audiences – Be Heard focussed on those who had read the Strategy, and Survey Monkey on those who had not. The top three challenges identified by respondents to Be Heard were:

- **Skills and Education**
- **Economy**
- **Health**

Responses to Survey Monkey identified the following:

- **Crime and Anti-Social Behaviour**
- **Pollution, Litter and Environmental Challenges**
- **Lack of Community Spaces**

On a very positive note, nearly half (47%) of respondents to the Survey Monkey questionnaire stated **Community Spirit** as the things they liked most about their area with answers such as 'good neighbours' 'close to family and friends' and 'people coming together to get issues resolved' were all stated. This is a positive start for working with the community going forward.

In addition to the information and comments we collected the consultation itself provided a useful learning opportunity which will help us to engage more effectively in the future. This will be used to shape our proposals for the sustained community interface we are in the process of setting up to guide the implementation of the Strategy in years to come.



## Methodology

### Overview

Our initial Engagement Plan (published February 2020), proposed a combination of three specific approaches to engagement:

- Face to Face
- Electronic
- Paper Based

A series of engagement approaches were planned for each of the 3 types of communication. These are also shown in the following diagram.

**Face to Face** – A series of 12 key events had been arranged – starting with our launch event on Monday 17<sup>th</sup> February and a series of 11 in-person events at various locations within East Birmingham, including public libraries, shopping centres and Heartlands Hospital. This would be further enhanced with ‘engagement walk-arounds’, where we planned to visit different locations across East Birmingham and discuss the strategy by visiting local shops, all types of businesses, places of worship and people generally going about their business in the street. Also planned were meetings (as many as possible) to be organised and held in partnership with local community organisations.

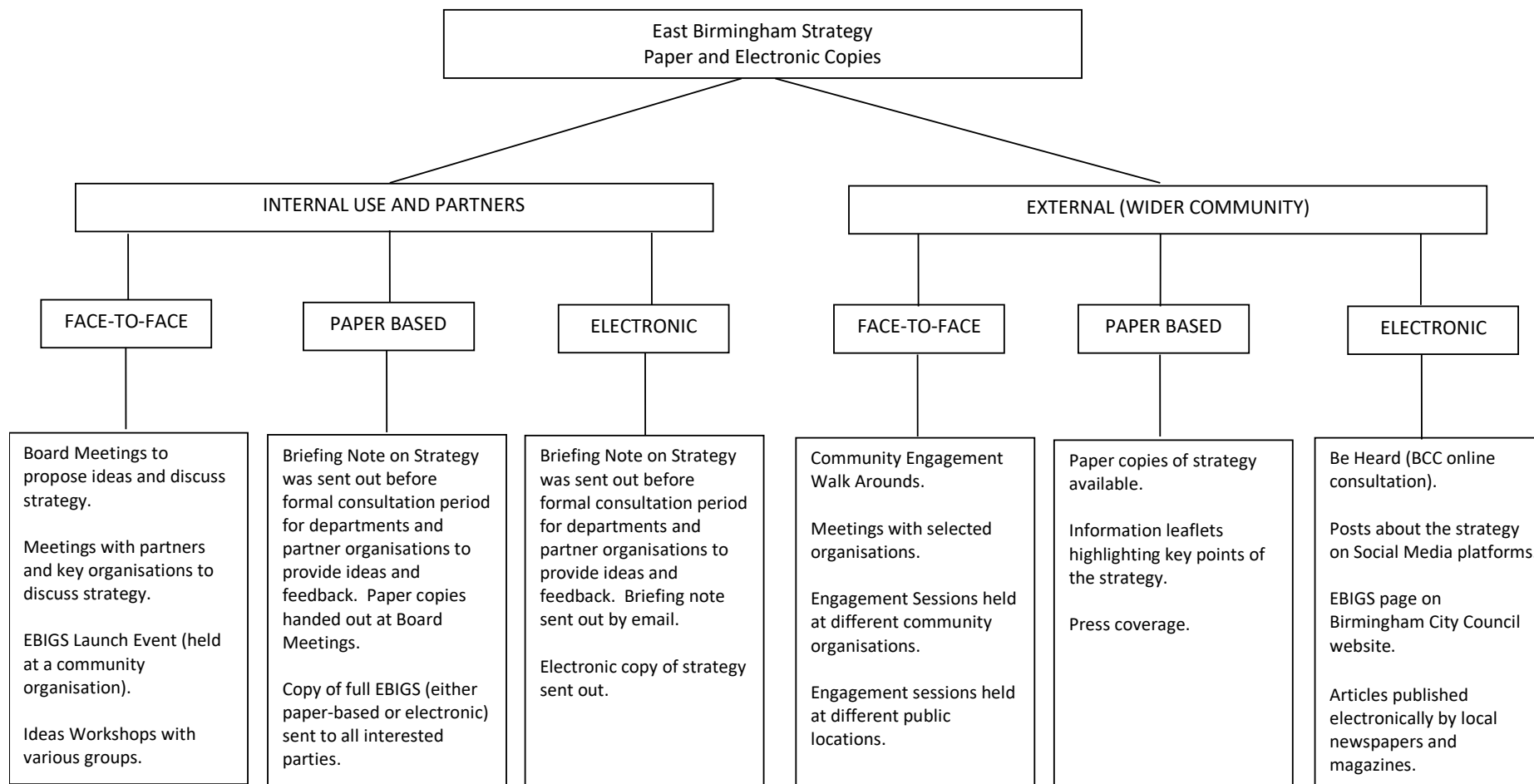
**Electronic** – An online survey was due to made available from 17<sup>th</sup> February via the Birmingham Be Heard website, in addition to social media posts largely directing people to the Be Heard Survey. This was to be accompanied by a dedicated website page on the Birmingham City Council Website – linking directly to the Be Heard survey and a PDF version of the strategy and it was hoped that external organisations would share the online survey and details for our Engagement events on their social media and website. In addition, an email including an electronic leaflet would be sent to a mailing list combining national and local organisations.

**Paper Based** – 3,000 full colour hard copies of the strategy document were produced, so that these could be given out at the launch event and subsequent engagement events. In addition to this 1,000 A5 4-page leaflets were produced. These gave a brief overview of the strategy and details of engagement events, alongside contact details (email and phone number) for the planning team – if people wished to discuss the strategy in more detail and ask any questions. Press coverage and articles in local newsletters and magazines was encouraged through a press release on the City Council’s website.

As a result of the coronavirus pandemic some elements of the planned face-to-face approach were not able to be delivered and the emphasis instead moved onto electronic channels: ultimately the bulk of the consultation took place using email, web and online meetings.

## East Birmingham Engagement Plan – Overview (February 2020)

The diagram below provides a broad overview of the planned engagement methods before substantial changes were made due to the COVID-19 Pandemic.



## Timescales and Changes

The COVID-19 pandemic had a dramatic effect on this community engagement. Before formal engagement began, there had been much engagement with internal BCC departments, partner organisations (including all board and working group partners) and local organisations during the process of preparing the draft version of the strategy document.

This had been carried-out before the pandemic – as did the Launch Event held at South & City College Bordesley Green Campus, attended by 96 guests representing various organisations from across East Birmingham.

Following this, we were able to host a number of in-person meeting with organisations until Monday 16<sup>th</sup> March, when Birmingham City Council’s Director Of Public Health advised that colleagues should work from home and avoid any in-person meetings. The difficult decision was made to cancel all 11 engagement events and move all meetings online. The National Lockdown began on Monday 23<sup>rd</sup> March.

With unanimous agreement by the East Birmingham Board, it was agreed to extend the engagement timeline beyond the original end date of Monday 6<sup>th</sup> May for an indefinite period – with the hope that in-person community engagement events could resume in late summer and early autumn 2020.

From Monday 11<sup>th</sup> May, the lockdown rules were relaxed slightly, however, it was still deemed unsafe to host in-person community events – and unfortunately this situation continued throughout the year, becoming ever more strictive throughout September. The board made the decision to close the formal engagement on Sunday 18<sup>th</sup> October 2020.

Though no in-person community engagement events were able to take place, different and an evolving approach was taken to engagement – changing as the nationwide pandemic situation changed. The extra time the engagement period lasted was used to full effect. These approaches are set out below.

## Internal Communications

In order to guide the drafting of the Strategy the East Birmingham Board (Partnership Board) was established in late 2018, bringing together senior officers from multiple service areas within the City Council alongside the external partners including Solihull Council, the NHS, emergency services, Department of Work and Pensions, Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy and the West Midlands Combined Authority. In this way the Strategy benefited from thorough early engagement with each of the Council’s service areas.

During the production of the Strategy the Board also drew upon working groups which incorporated specialists including key Council officers from within the realms of:

- Development and infrastructure
- Education, skills and employment
- Health and wellbeing

Politically, briefings and discussions were held with the Council Leader the Deputy Leader, and the Cabinet Members. Engagement was also prioritised for all 26 local councillors whose wards the strategy covers in full or part.

This included:

- An introductory session for all 26 councillors to learn more about the strategy and how it related to their local ward.
- Briefing of the strategy, providing an overview of the whole project.
- Opportunity to discuss the strategy individually with officers.
- Officers to attend Ward Forums and other events in the local community.

### Mail Out

Hard copies of the Strategy document and a covering letter were distributed to the four local MPs and all local Councillors. Hard copies of the Strategy and supporting information were also personally delivered to libraries and community centres across the area.

An electronic consultation letter and leaflet was sent out to over 400 local and national organisations including:

- Statutory consultees (including Historic England, Sport England, Environment Agency)
- All local schools and nurseries (the letter included questions for children)
- GPs, care homes and day centres
- Local business stakeholders including the Chambers of Commerce, Federation of Small Businesses, key local employers and various traders' associations
- Local stakeholders including community organisations and charities
- Neighbourhood Networks partners including the Disability Resource Centre, POWher, Pioneer Group, Witton Lodge Community Association and Nechells POD.

Several organisations kindly agreed to cascade the consultation letter to their own mailing lists. It is not possible to quantify the number of individuals, businesses and organisations who were reached in this way, but it is estimated to have at least doubled the overall reach of the mail-out. Organisations which helped in this way included:

- South and City College Birmingham
- Universities Hospital Trust
- Asian Business Chamber of Commerce
- The Federation of Small Businesses
- Neighbourhood Networks partners (as listed above)
- East Birmingham Local Employment and Skills Board
- Welcome Change

- MTF Football Academy
- Birmingham Open Spaces Forum
- Birmingham Voluntary Services Council (BVSC)
- Central Jamia Mosque / Ghamkol Sharif
- Digikick
- Free @ Last
- Inspired Steps
- St Peter's (Saltley) Housing Association

The consultation leaflet is attached to this report as Appendix 1.

### Press Release

The press release can be accessed [here](#).

### Social Media

Links to the press release and online materials including Be Heard and the Strategy itself were regularly published on the City Council's Twitter, LinkedIn and Facebook pages during the consultation. Information was targeted to specific postcodes on Facebook (using built-in marketing functionality) and by use of ward-specific hashtags on Twitter.

### Launch Event

The strategy was formally launched on Monday 17<sup>th</sup> February, with an event held at South & City College Birmingham's Bordesley Green Campus.

The guest speakers at the event were:

- Liam Byrne MP (Birmingham Hodge Hill)
- Mike Hopkins (Principal of South & City College)
- Ian Ward (Leader of Birmingham City Council).

### Meetings with Local Organisations and Groups

Alongside our community engagement sessions, a number of meetings with local organisations and groups were planned. These organisations had been identified through detailed 'activity mapping' throughout the summer and autumn of 2019. Prior to being contacted regarding a meeting all organisations were included in the direct mail-out (see above).

Following the mail-out and with follow-up emails and phone calls, the East Birmingham Strategy team visited the various venues of organisations to discuss the strategy and find out more about each organisation. The team had also planned to attend a number of community events hosted by community groups – to meet with members of the local community.

Originally it was intended that these be face-to-face events however, due to the pandemic, these meetings were initially moved to remote meetings – speaking with representatives of the community group over the phone or mostly online via video conferencing. A small number of in-person meetings were held before the pandemic started and where it was safe to do so, a number of meetings were held throughout summer and autumn 2020 where social distancing was possible.

## Online Surveys

**Be Heard Survey** - A Birmingham Be Heard survey was originally planned to coincide with our community engagement. This gained further importance as a means of recording responses from the local community, as we were unable to visit locations and ask people to complete paper surveys. In total 198 people completed the Be Heard survey.

The survey contained the following key questions (page numbers refer to the Strategy):

- Are you responding to this consultation as an individual or on behalf of a business/organisation?
- What is the nature of your business/organisation?
- Which of the following challenges (page 15) do you feel is the most important for the East Birmingham area?
- Do you agree with the overall vision and objectives (page 26) of the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy?
- Do you agree that the Big Moves (page 29) are the most important changes which are needed to deliver the Vision?
- Do you agree that the Principles (page 36) are the right ones to guide the delivery of the Big Moves and other work that will realise the Vision?
- The Next Steps (page 38) sets out a summary of some of the activities that will make up the action plan that will deliver the Strategy. Do you agree that the activities are the right ones to deliver the Vision?
- Any further comments

If happy to do so, respondents were encouraged to share their contact details and information including their postcode, gender, age and ethnicity – in line with the General Data Protection Regulations (GDPR).

**Survey Monkey Survey** - Initial feedback from the Be Heard survey was that it was too time consuming and too specific for many people to complete. With the unprecedented circumstances making it difficult to meet large numbers of people in-person, an additional Community Survey (via Survey Monkey) was produced. This much shorter survey, ran in conjunction with the Be Heard survey and contained the following questions:

- What are the biggest challenges in your area?
- What do you like most about your neighbourhood?
- What would help you to make a difference in your community and neighbourhood?
- Have you read the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy?

- If you responded YES to the previous question, could you please say if you are in favour of the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy?
- Are you interested in the healthy food economy?
- Where do you live (if you work in East Birmingham but don't live there, (please select the area you work in)?

This was completed by a total of 155 people.

### **Focus Group Sessions**

Two focus group sessions were held. These were arranged by a local organisation called Inspired Steps, a Community Interest Company, based in Tyseley. The organisation arranged the sessions on a completely voluntary basis.

Two sessions were held focusing on the following age ranges:

- Session 1: Over 50 years of age
- Session 2: Under 50 years of age.

Session 1 had 10 attendees and lasted for approximately 1hr 18 minutes.

Session 2 was attended by 10 people and lasted approximately 1hr 12 minutes.

Each of the 5 key aims of the strategy were discussed in great detail, on average 10 minutes per each session. Participants were then asked their top priority for each of the 5 aims.

Both sessions were recorded and are available, though not publicly.

### **Online Webinar – Question and Answer Sessions**

Working alongside Birmingham City Council's Community Involvement Team, two online presentation/question and answer sessions were held. These sessions were an opportunity for members of the public to be shown a presentation about the strategy, followed by an interactive question and answer session. One of these sessions was also introduced by a member of the local community from East Birmingham.

The webinars took place on the following dates:

- Session 1: Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup> October at 11am
- Session 2: Thursday 29<sup>th</sup> October 12 midday

One session was held in the evening and another at midday to allow people to choose a convenient time to attend.

Session 1 had 19 attendees and Session 2 had a total of 15 (excluding event hosts). The video recordings for both sessions have been made available online to view publicly.

## Findings

### Internal Engagement

Overall the feedback from internal meetings was very positive. It is difficult to quantify the results of this feedback from these meetings – as much of the engagement revolved around working-meetings for various aspects of the strategy. What can be defined clearly though is the key priorities that were raised. These were as follows:

- **Set budgets for projects** Be ambitious in ideas but also be realistic when setting budgets and acquiring funding.
- **Need for continuity.** A real need for the strategy to be long-term. This will help positive change to be delivered.
- **Work closely in partnership with the local community (with individual community members, community organisations and partner organisations at all levels).** This also includes strong links with local businesses across all sectors of the economy.
- **Internally to work closely across all council departments and with all partners.** To make a positive change in East Birmingham, the approach to needs to be truly holistic. One aspect of the strategy cannot be seen in isolation. One department working alone will not be able to deliver what is needed.
- **To fully include all existing plans, projects and strategies for the area.** Not trying to compete against other plans and projects that have/and being implemented, but rather working alongside these to strengthen.

All 26 local councillors in wards where the strategy covers are aware of the strategy and have been fully briefed – this is a continual process as we move forward. The main points raised from local councillors has been:

- **A real need to focus attention on East Birmingham.** There is a real desire to make positive changes across the area, but the correct resources will need to be provided to to do this.
- **Strong working relationship between Local Councillors and officers at the council will be essential.** There also needs to be continuity of council officers working in the area.
- **Vital to build up trust with the local community.** Having projects in the strategy that can be delivered within the next 6-12 months would be very helpful with this. That way, the community can see that genuine change is taking place.
- **The strategy really needs to be successful in reaching its ambitions.** Over the years, there have been many projects and initiatives that has been established and later cancelled or had very short timespans. There really needs to be continuity in East Birmingham and the strategy needs to have projects for the short, medium and long-term.
- **A truly inclusive and holistic approach to the strategy.** It is vital that all sections of the community are engaged with and their opinions heard, not just at the engagement stage of the strategy but also going forward. All parties need to work



together and not just look at one issue in isolation, but in context locally (at the very local street level, ward level, East Birmingham wide and even city-wide).

## Launch Event

The launch event, strictly speaking, was to introduce and inform people about the strategy, rather than collect recorded information. This information would be gained at follow-up meetings with the guests who attended the launch.

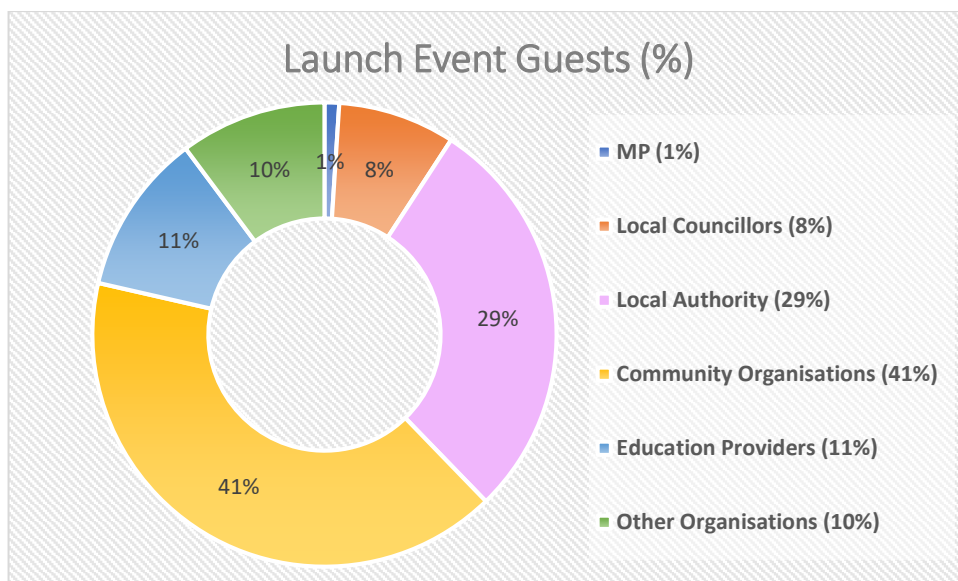
190 people were sent invitations to the event – with a total of 98 people attending on the day. At this point, the formal community engagement had not started, but a conscious effort was made to invite guests from different sectors across the community.

The three guest speakers made their speeches, and this was followed by a networking session for everyone to meet each other and discuss East Birmingham.

The table below gives a breakdown of guests.

Type of Organisation	Number Of Guests
MPs	1
Local Councillors	8
Local Authority (including Solihull MBC and West Midlands Combined Authority)	28
Other Organisations (including WM Police, NHS, HS2...)	11
Community Organisations and Representatives (including community associations, groups, service providers and businesses)	40
Education Providers	10

In addition to this many of the people who could not attend, asked for follow-up meetings and were met with at a later date.



### Meetings with Local Organisations and Groups

From February to October 2020, meetings were held with a wide range of organisations and groups. For the purposes of this document, when we refer to 'a meeting' we define this as a conversation lasting longer than 10 minutes. Typically, meetings were actually in-depth conversations that lasted at least 30 minutes, with many lasting 60 minutes and over and in some cases repeated or becoming the basis for ongoing contact/co-operation.

- 109 meetings took place, with an average of 3 people per meeting.
- Meetings have continued beyond the formal engagement and a further 20 organisations are waiting to be confirmed at the time of writing this report.

These meetings have been very important. Not only have we been able to learn about the individual organisations and introduce the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy. But also, these conversations have led to the team finding out about new groups and projects to make contact with – alongside discussing projects where we can work with alongside organisations. This will support co-design and collaboration the future.

The list of organisations is as follows:

- Acocks Green in Bloom
- Action 4 Small Heath
- Active Wellbeing Society (TAWS)
- Age Concern Birmingham
- Age UK Birmingham
- Allies Network (Somaliland and African Communities)
- Alum Rock Community Forum
- Alum Rock Traders (Alum Rock High Street)
- Asian Business Chamber of Commerce Birmingham

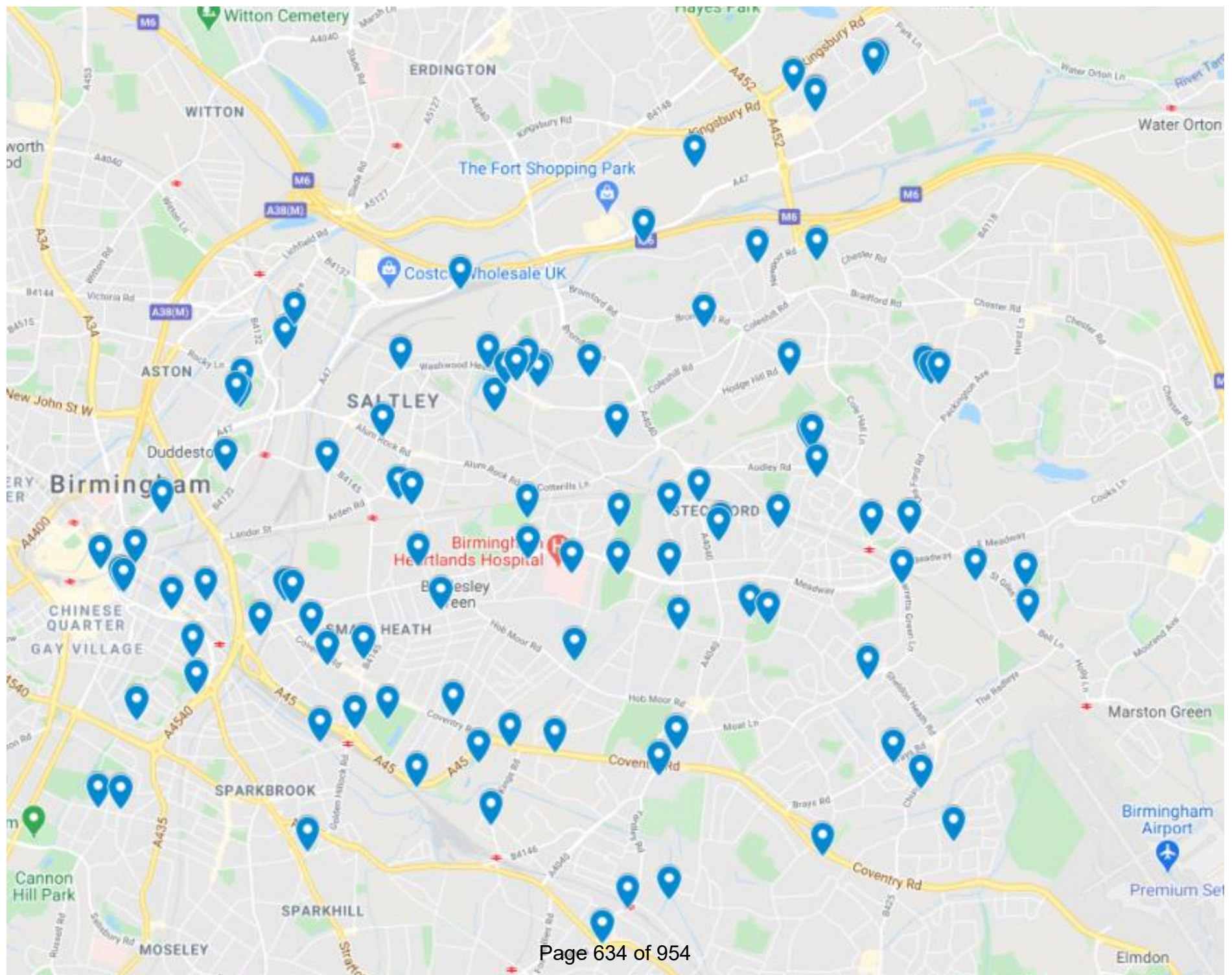
- Arts in The Yard – Yardley Arts Forum
- Beautiful Birmingham Project
- Birmingham City FC
- Birmingham City Community Foundation
- Birmingham City University
- Birmingham Metropolitan College
- Birmingham Open Spaces Forum
- Birmingham Sons of Rest
- Bloomsbury Estate Management Board / Tenant Management Organisation
- Bloomsbury Library (at Nechells POD)
- Birmingham Voluntary Services Council (BVSC)
- Castle Bromwich Hall Gardens Trust
- Castle Vale Community Library
- Centre for The New Midlands
- Central Jamia Mosque / Ghamkol Sharif
- Christ Church (Burney Lane)
- Community Environment Trust
- Compass Support (NNS)
- Crossover Project (St Paul's)
- Diaspora of Romania
- Digikick
- Disability Resource Centre (Yardley NNS)
- Diverse Community Garden (Ward End Allotments)
- East Birmingham Allotments Group
- East Birmingham Collective – Narthex
- Faizan e Madina - Jamia Tul Madina
- Free @ Last
- Firs and Bromford Neighbours Together
- Friends of Small Heath Park
- Friends of Ward End Park
- Friends of Westley Vale Millennium Green
- FSB (Federation of Small Business) Staffordshire and West Midlands
- George Road (Hay Mills) Residents
- Glebe Farm Community Hub
- Glebe Farm Library
- Glebe Farm Residents Forum
- Green Lane Masjid
- Groundwork West Midlands
- Guardians of Ward End Park House
- Hay Mills in Bloom
- Hodge Hill Family Action
- Home Start – Cole Valley
- Home Start – Tameside Birmingham
- Housing 21
- HS2

- I-SE Birmingham
- Inspired Steps
- James Memorial Homes
- Jaguar Land Rover (Castle Bromwich Works)
- Lea Village and Kitts Green Residents Forum
- Manarat Foundation
- Masjid Attarbiya and Kowneyn Community Centre
- Montgomery Street Co-operative
- MTF Football Academy
- Near Neighbours
- Nechells POD
- Pioneer Group
- Polish Expats Association
- Princes Trust
- PURE Project
- Real Junk Food Project Birmingham
- Real Junk Food Project Central
- Saltley Community Association
- SERCO Education
- Shard End Community Neighbourhood Forum
- Shard End Library (The Shard)
- Sheldon Residents Association
- Sheldon Library
- SIFA Fireside
- Small Heath Community Forum
- Small Heath Library
- South Yardley Library
- South & City College
- St Peter's Housing
- St Peter's Urban Village Trust
- St Peter's Church and Community Centre (Tile Cross)
- St Edburgha's Church (Yardley)
- St Giles Church and Community Centre (Sheldon)
- St Richard's Church and Community Centre (Lea Hall)
- St Thomas Community Project
- Stechford Baptist Church
- Stechford Village Neighbourhood Forum
- Spring Housing
- Swan Shopping Centre
- Tame Valley Wetlands – Warwickshire Wildlife Trust
- Thaqwa Masjid & Birmingham Muslim Foundation
- Tile Cross Residents Neighbourhood Forum
- Tyseley Energy Park
- Unity Hub
- University of Birmingham

- University Hospitals Birmingham Trust (including Heartlands Hospital)
- Ward End Library
- Webster and Horsfall Ltd
- Welcome Change
- West Midlands Fire Service (Sheldon and Tyseley Station Teams)
- Witton Lodge Community Association (NNS)
- Women Empowering Women
- Yardley Arts Forum
- Yardley Conservation Society
- Yardley Great Trust

In addition to these meetings, a further 20 organisations were contacted but meetings have yet to take place. It should be stated that this list does not include every organisation in East Birmingham, but we have tried to speak with a very broad cross-spectrum of organisations; of different sizes, across different sectors, working with diverse communities and geographically with organisations based in and working in areas across East Birmingham.

The map below shows the geographical distribution of organisation met with across East Birmingham. Generally, the pins point to the location of the organisations base (office, community centre, religious building), but the organisation will generally have a much broader reach. There are also a number of organisations who do not have a base in East Birmingham (hence they don't have a pin) and a small number of projects that do not have a formal base. In these cases, a pin has been located in the centre of the area the project cover.



## Online Surveys

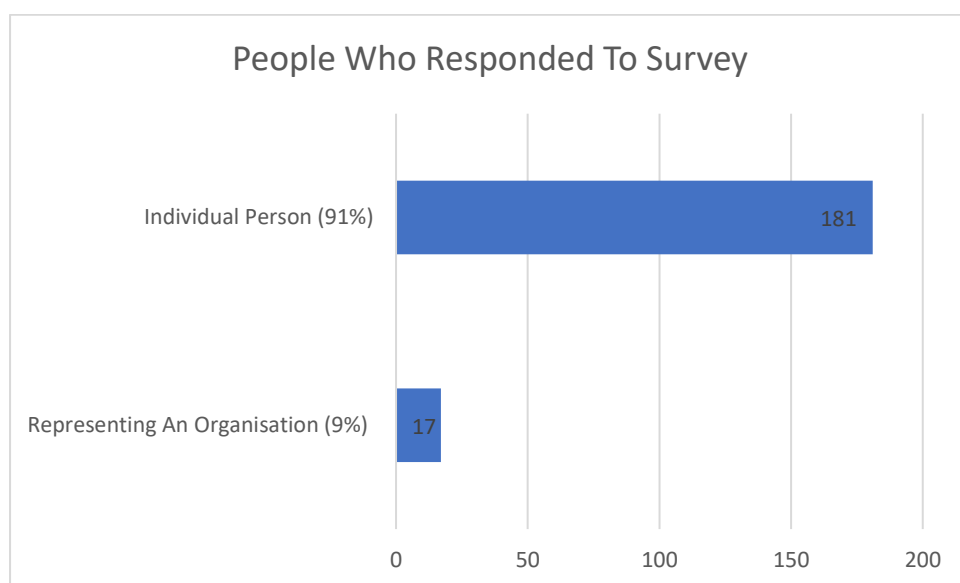
The two online surveys account for 353 total responses.

- Be Heard had 198 responses
- Survey Monkey had 155 responses.

### Be Heard Survey

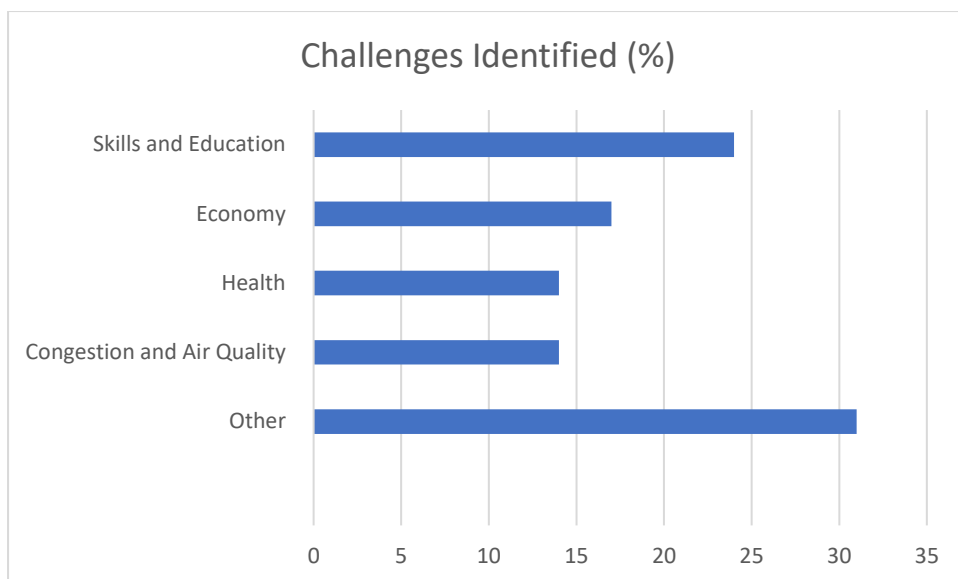
The main findings from Be Heard were as follows:

The majority of people responded to the Be Heard survey as individuals rather than on behalf of an organisation. Organisations in East Birmingham had meet met with separately, so it was encouraging that 91% of respondents were individuals. Of the 9% who were part of an organisation, 8 people (4%) were from the charity, 2 (1%) from professional services, 1 person (0.5%) from transport – and 6 people (3%) from other services.

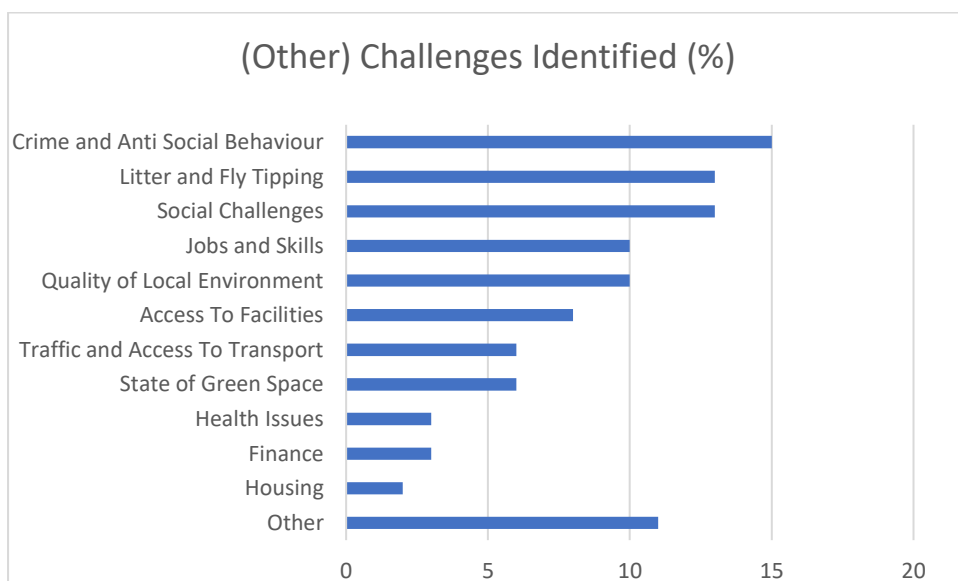


**Challenges Identified** - There were a number of local challenges identified. Skills and Education was seen as the highest priority by 24% of people surveyed, followed by Economy (17%), Health (14%), and Congestion and Air Quality (14%). A further 31% of respondents answered 'other'.





The table below shows the challenge stated for 'other' by 67 respondents.



Crime and Anti-Social Behaviour was the highest identified issue at 15%, followed closely by Litter and Fly Tipping at 13%. Also at 13% was Social Challenges with comments including, 'lack of community integration' and 'general lack of care and investment in the area' – alongside a perceived 'lack of pride'.

Jobs and Skills was raised as a separate issue by 10% of respondents. Quality of Local Environment also raised by 10% of people – with reasons being wider focused that fly-tipping and litter – with responses discussing the poor state of the built environment and pollution – alongside lack of maintenance to infrastructure. Closely linked to this was State of Green Space, with 6% of people surveyed stating this as a specific issue. 8% of people raised Access to Facilities, with a further 6% singling out Traffic and Access to Transport.

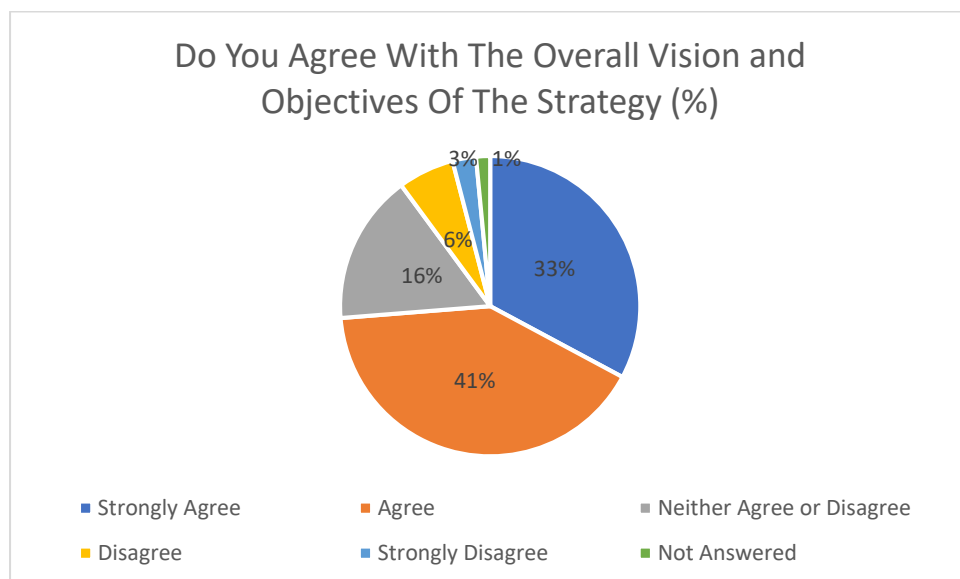
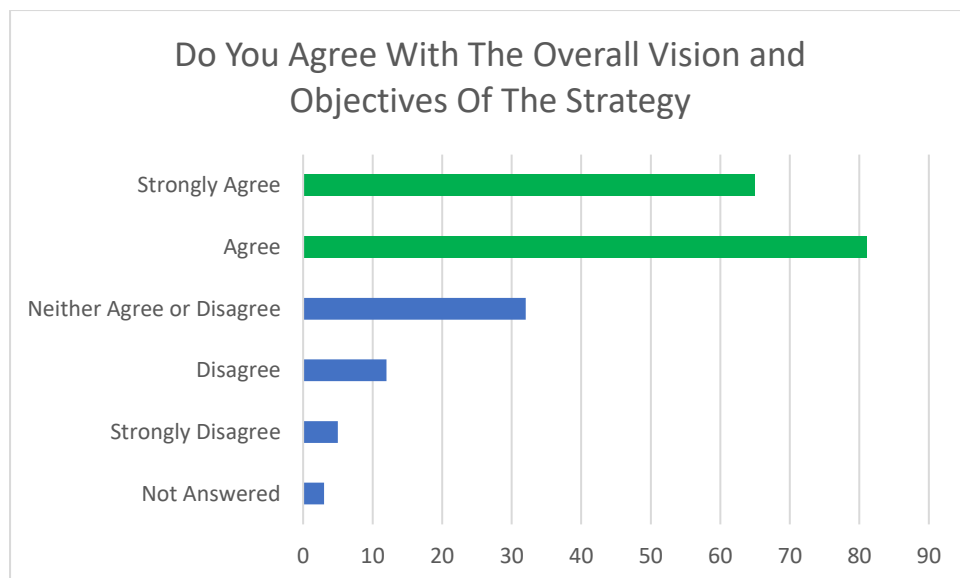


Both Health Issues and Finance (lack of access to finance and investment) were raised by 3% of people and Housing at 2%. A further 11% of respondents made comments that were classed as 'other', as they did not fit into any of the above categories or fitted into more than one. These responses included: 'all of the above' and 'devolution for Sutton Coldfield'.

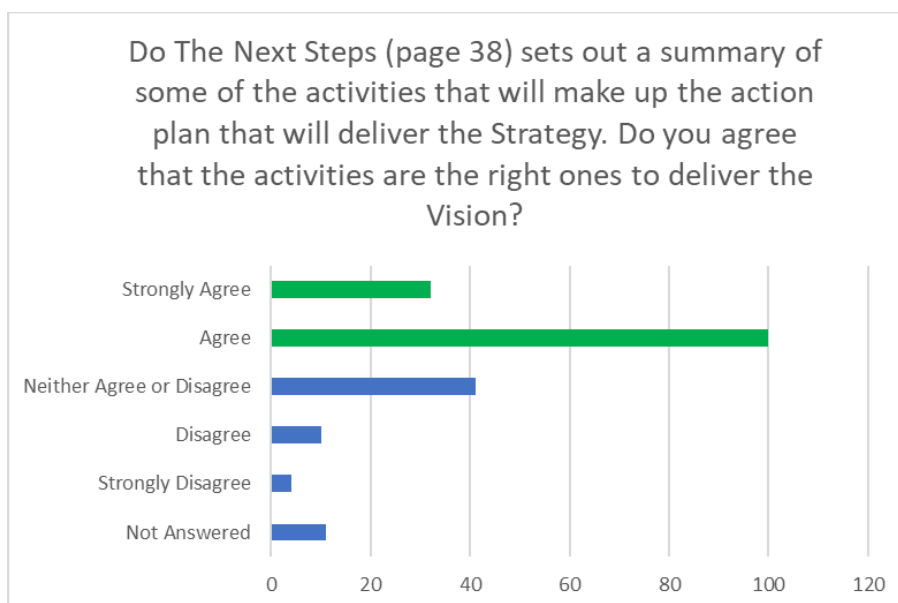
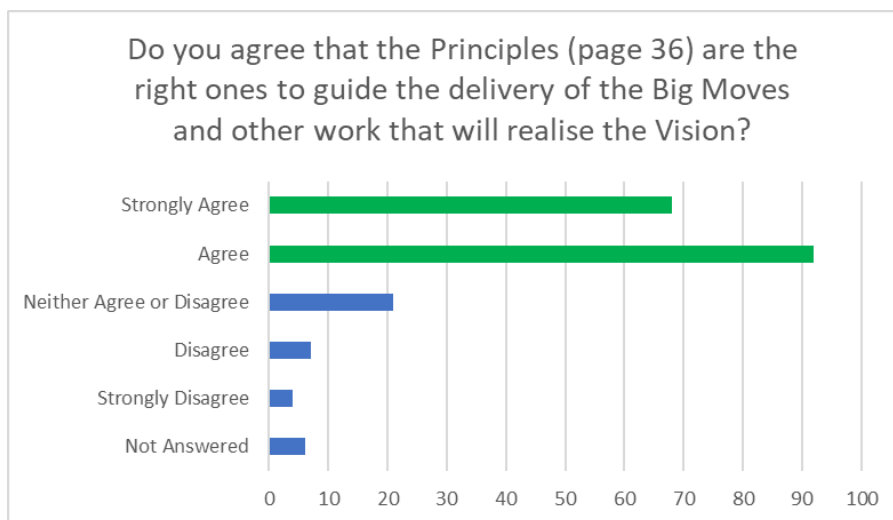
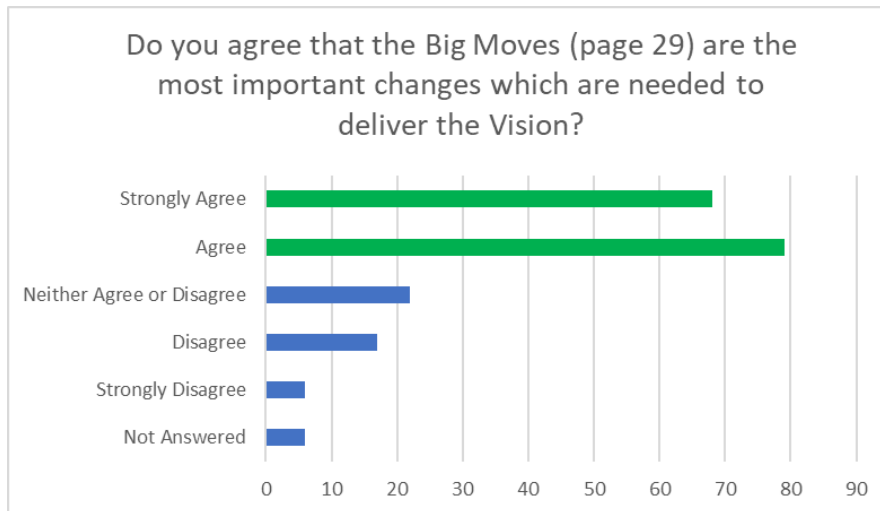
**Do you agree with the overall vision and objectives of the strategy?** - It is encouraging that almost three-quarters of everyone surveyed (146 people), either 'strongly agreed' with the overall vision and objectives (page 26) of the strategy. 32 people (16%) neither agreed or disagreed, while 12 people disagreed, and 5 people strongly disagreed (9% combined). Of those who disagreed or strongly disagreed key concerns related to:

- Concern about emphasis of public transport above private cars
- Single issues of concern, largely outside the scope of the document (Opposition to the HS2 project, Museums collection centre proposals, Sutton Coldfield)

A further 3 people (1%) did not answer the question.



**Questions relating to other elements of the Strategy** – Support was also high for the other key elements including the Big Moves, Principles and Next Steps

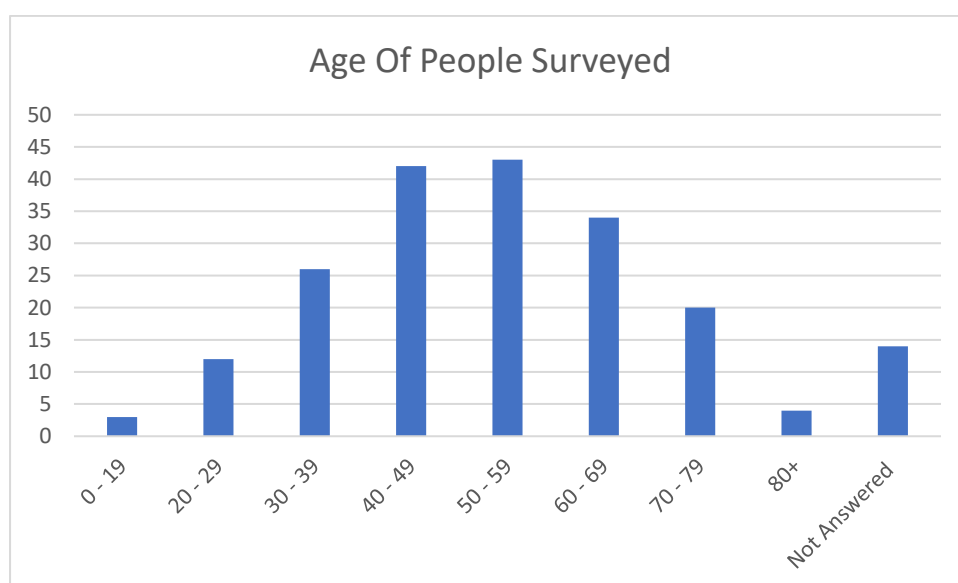


**Further comments** – space was provided for responders to provide any further comments regarding any aspect of the Strategy. This was used by some organisations to provide detailed feedback which has been taken into account in the redrafting of the Strategy:

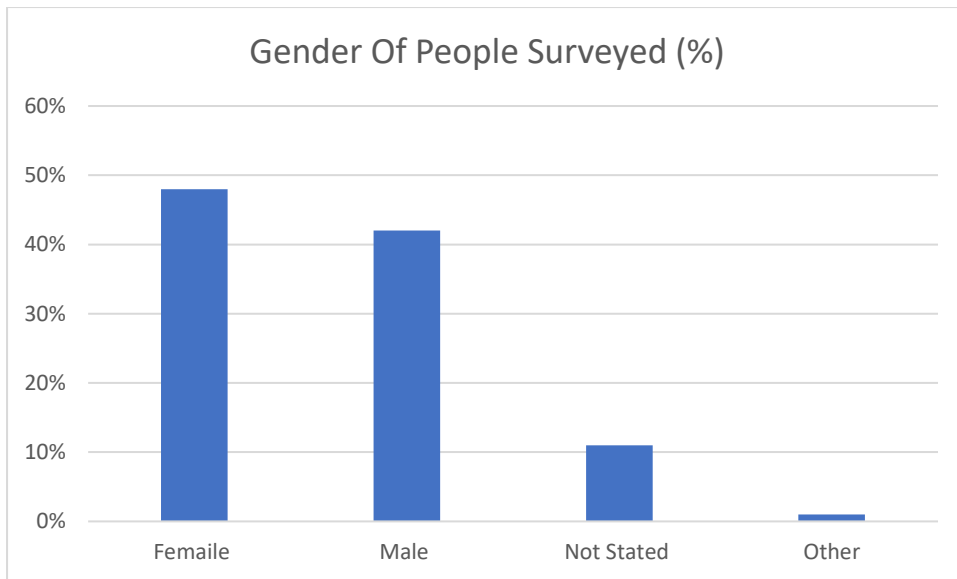
- The Inland Waterways Association
- National Express West Midlands
- Sustainable Travel West Midlands
- Birmingham Friends of the Earth
- Tyseley Energy Park Ltd

The following tables show the demographics of people who replied to the Be Heard survey.

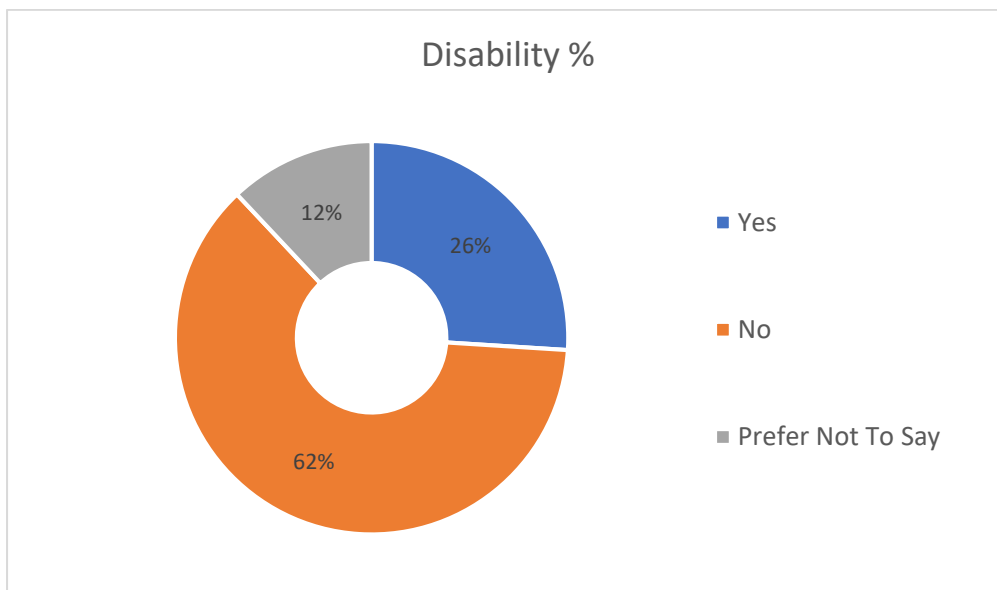
**Age of People Surveyed** – 198 people in total responded to this question, with 14 people (7%) preferring not to give their age. The largest group who responded were aged 40-59 years, comprising of 85 people (43%). People at the youngest and oldest ends of the age spectrum were least represented in our survey – with just 3 people under age 19 (2%) completing the survey. Likewise, only 4 people (2%) aged 80+ completed the survey. The 60-79 age group comprised 54 people (27%), with those age 20-39 showing 38 people (19%).



**Gender** – In terms of gender, the largest group of people who completed the survey were women at 48% (94 people). Male respondents represented 42% (80 people) with a further 11% (21 people preferring not to specify their gender. A further 2 people (1%) defined their gender as ‘other’. Out of the 2 people who defined themselves as other, 1 person stated they were ‘a group’ with the other person not providing any comments.

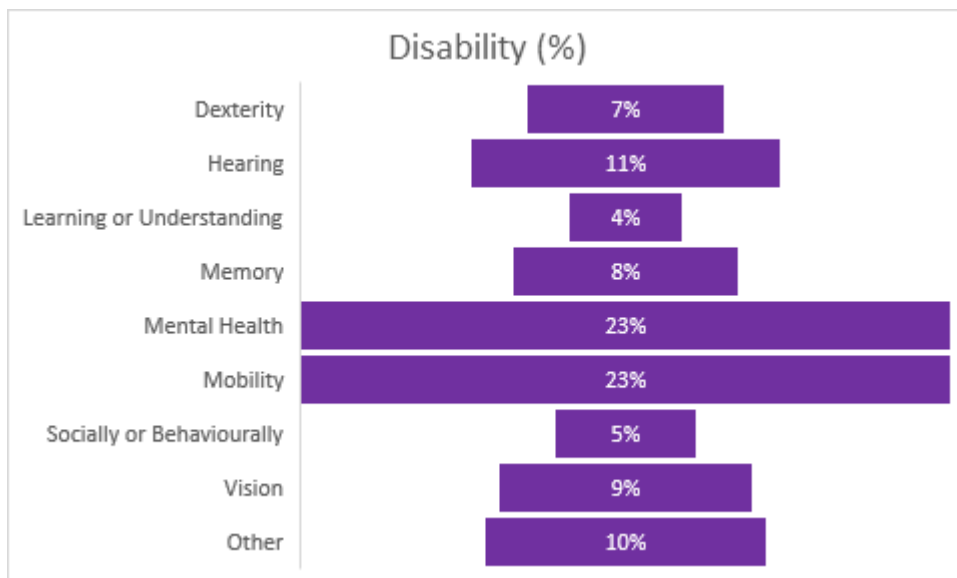


**Disability** – 26% of all 198 people surveyed (52 people); via Be Heard had a disability compared to 62% (122 people) having no disability. A further 21 people (12%) preferred not to answer the question.

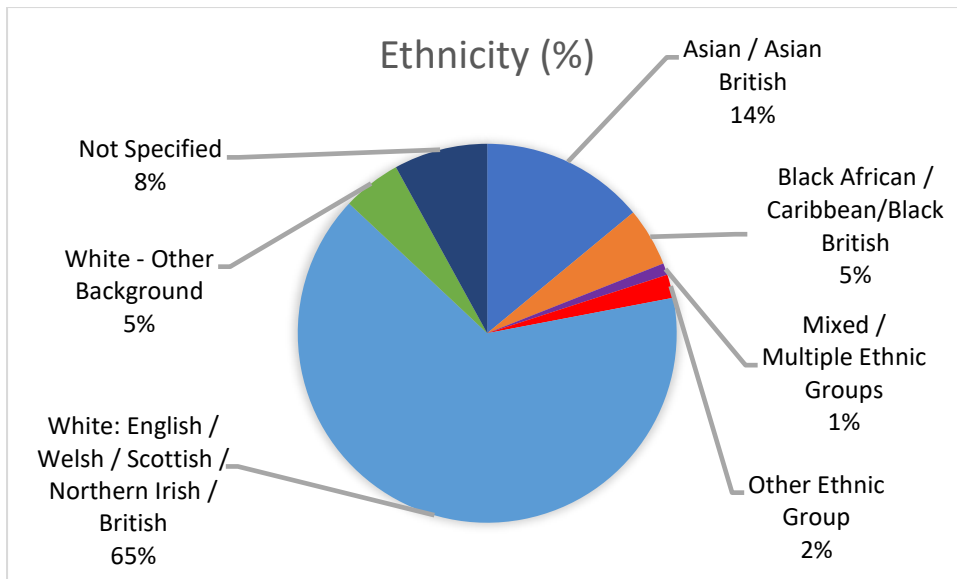


**People who identified as having a Physical or Mental Health Condition** - Leading on from the previous question about disability, people surveyed were also asked if they had any physical or mental health conditions or illnesses lasting or expected to last for 12 months or more? 27% of all people who completed the survey identified as having a physical or mental health condition. The table below shows the responses provided:

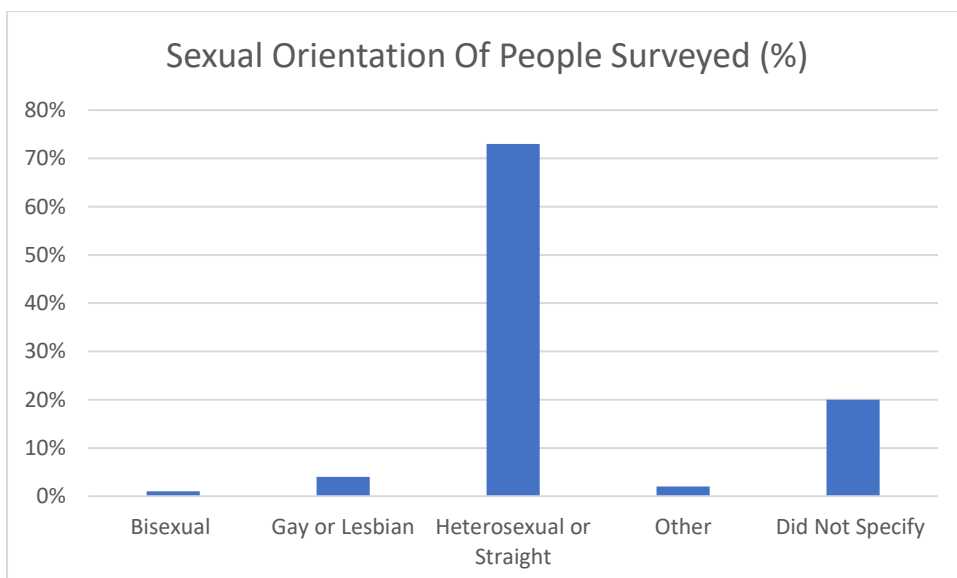
Physical and Mental Health Conditions	People	%
Dexterity (e.g. lifting and carrying and carrying objects, using a keyboard)	6	7
Hearing (e.g. deafness or partial hearing)	9	11
Learning, Understanding or Concentrating	3	4
Memory	7	8
Mental Health	20	23
Mobility (e.g. walking short distances or climbing stairs)	20	23
Socially or Behaviourally (e.g. associated with autism, attention deficit disorder or Asperger's syndrome)	4	5
Vision (blindness or partial sight)	8	9
Other	9	10



**Ethnicity** – The Be Heard survey showed a large proportion of total respondents were White English/Welsh/Scottish/Northern Irish British, comprising 65% (132 people) of the total. Asian/Asian British were the second largest group at 14% (29 people), with Black African/Caribbean/Black British at 5% (10 people). White Other were 8% (11 people), Other Ethnic Group at 2% (4 people) – with 8% (15%) not providing specifying their ethnic origin.



**Sexual Orientation** – The majority of people who completed the survey 145 (73%) identified as Heterosexual or Straight. The next largest group at 20% (40 people) did not wish to disclose their sexual orientation. In terms of other groups, the number were very small in comparison. Gay and Lesbian people comprised 4% (8 people), Bisexual 1% (2 people) and people who stated ‘other’ formed a further 2% (3 people).

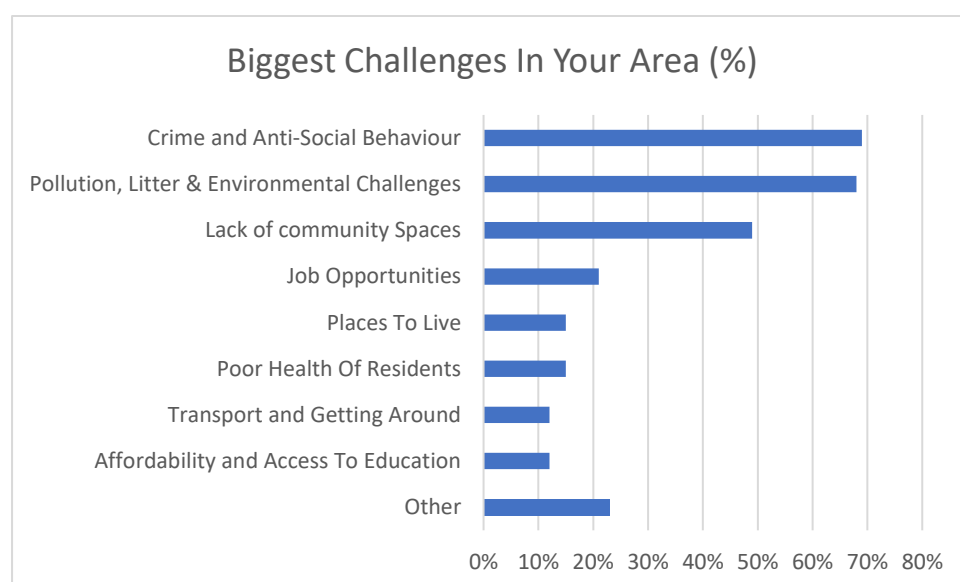


### Survey Monkey Survey

As previously discussed in the methodology section of this report, early experiences during the consultation indicated that the number of people completing the Be Heard survey was lower than expected. Feedback from people who had completed the survey showed that it was seen as too formal, complicated and time consuming for people to complete.

Therefore, the decision was made to set up a second, less detailed survey using Survey Monkey for people to complete. This was intended to partly make up for the lack of representations collected in person at public events, where typically people will make shorter comments without necessarily having read the consultation document. This supplementary survey was launched on 15<sup>th</sup> September 2020 and a total of 155 people completed the survey.

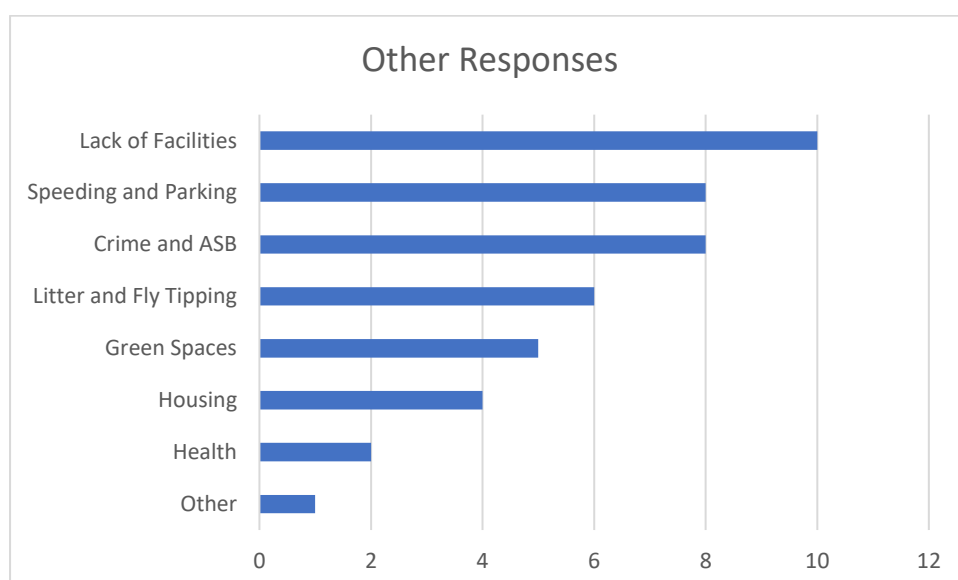
**What are the biggest challenges in your area?** – When asked this question respondents had the option to highlight multiple choices. 154 people in total responded to this question. Crime and Anti-Social Behaviour was the biggest challenge raised by 106 people (68.8%) of all respondents. This was closely followed by Pollution Litter and Environmental Challenges by 104 people (67.5%); Lack of Community Space For People To Get Together at 46 people (49.4%); Job Opportunities raised by 33 people (21.4%) Both Places To Live and People Health of Residents were both challenges raised by 33 people (21.4%), followed by Transport and Getting around by 19 people (12.3%). Affordability and access to Education was the lowest rated challenge highlighted by 18 people (11.7%). A further 39 respondents (25.3%)



A further 39 people chose to give a further response to the question. These 'other' written responses have been categorised. It should be said that a number of people identified multiple challenges in their response, so each individual point has been made as been categorised as 1 response.

- **Lack of Facilities (10 times)** – specifically around lack of good educational facilities, lack of local shops (the demolition of the former Poolway Shopping Centre in Stechford was noted) and lack of transport facilities.
- **Speeding and Parking (8 times)** – issues around cars parked across pavements, speeding traffic along suburban streets and car and motorbike racing.

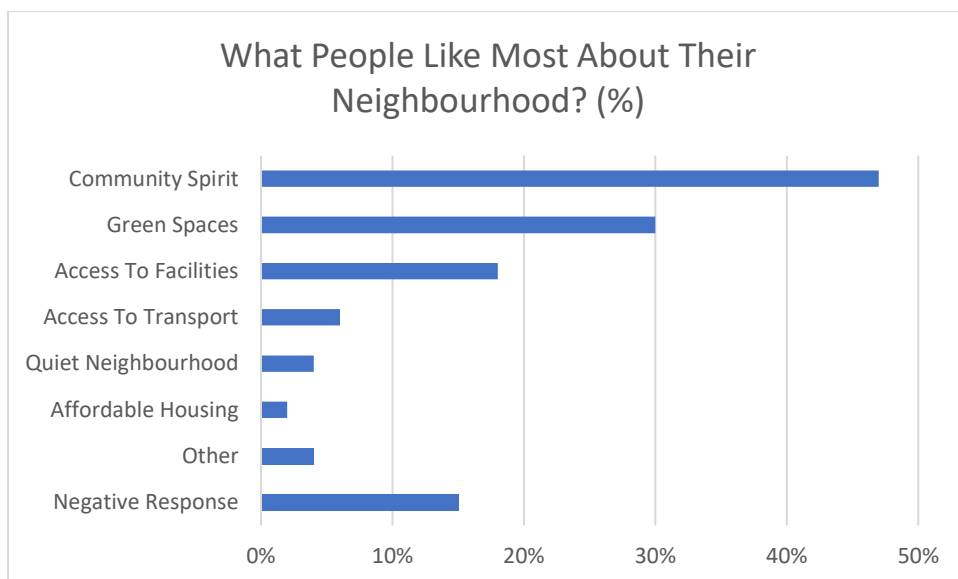
- **Crime and Anti-Social Behaviour (8 times)** – Linked closely to speeding and parking was the use of off-road quad bikes speeding around local green spaces, drug taking/dealing and general anti-social behaviour, with 2 people pointing out that there are a distinct lack of youth facilities.
- **Litter and Fly Tipping (6 times)** – Fly-tipping and littering with rodent infestations being a problem.
- **Green Spaces (5 times)** – access to green spaces and the quality of local green spaces including maintenance, poor pathways and flooding problems.
- **Housing (4 times)** – concerns over poor quality housing and access to housing for local people.
- **Health (2 times)** – Mental Health and Isolation of people.
- **Other (1 time)** – complaint that local government boundaries had changed.



**What Do You Like About Your Neighbourhood?** - 142 people responded to this question. A number of people gave a number of answers to this question. It is very encouraging that 67 people (47%) felt that 'Community Spirit' was what they liked about their area – with answers including 'good neighbours', 'people starting to work together to resolve issues' and 'family and friends live nearby'. 43 people (33%) highlighted Green Spaces – commenting on the easy access to green space, local River Cole and also how much green space exists the area.

This was followed by Access To Facilities by 26 people (18%) and also specifically by Access To Transport with 9 people (6%); a Quiet Neighbourhood by 5 respondents (4%) and (Affordable Housing from 3 people (2%). 22 people (15%) stated a negative issue about their area for this question – and though 9 people provided both a positive and negative answer in their response, 13 people gave a very negative response indeed, stating 'nothing' or phrases to that effect when answering.

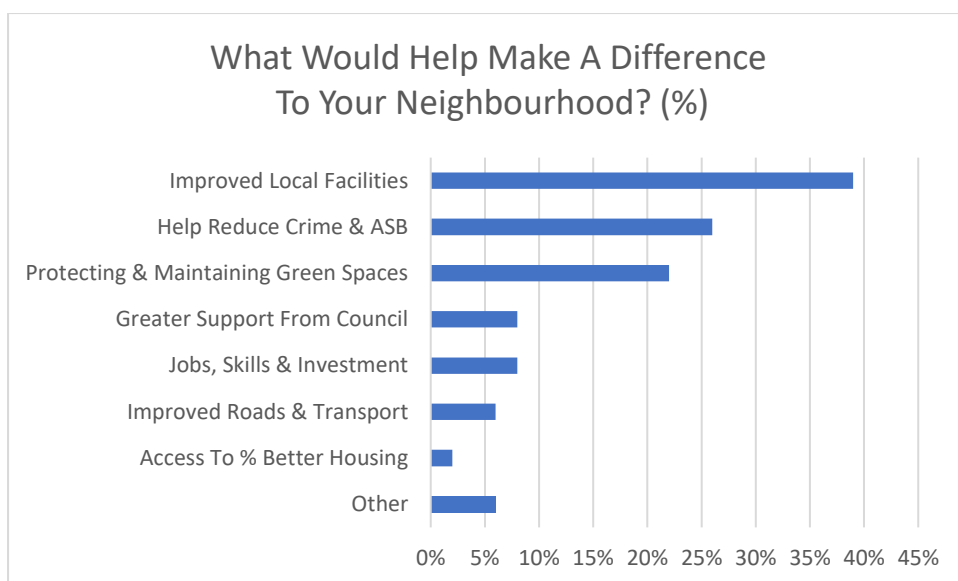




**What Would Help Make A Difference to Your Neighbourhood?** - Again, as this was an open-ended question, there were a very broad range of responses. These were grouped together into 8 categories – including a category for ‘other’ responses, which included a total of 9 comments (6%) including a ‘?’ ‘nothing’ and raising the issue of the change in local government administrative boundaries.

Improved Local Facilities was key to helping improve their area by 56 people (39%) with facilities for local youth being especially popular. This was followed by Helping To Reduce Crime and Anti-Social Behaviour by 37 people (26%) and Helping To Address Litter and Fly-Tipping with 27 people (19%).

Protecting and Maintaining Green Spaces was raised by 31 people (22%). 12 people (8%) also specifically raised Greater Support from The Council, whilst Inward Investment and Funding was raised by 11 people (8%). Improved Roads and Transport was suggested by 9 people (6%) of all respondents with Access to Housing being suggested by 3 people (2%) of people surveyed.



On our Survey Monkey survey, we asked **whether people had read the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy**. 141 out of 155 people answered this question. Out of these 141 people 65% of people (91) said they had not read the strategy with 33% (47 people) saying they had read the strategy. A further 3 people (2%) gave another response.

### Focus Group Sessions

Local Community Interest Company, Inspired Steps offered to organise focus group sessions to support the consultation.

At the sessions, each of the 5 key aims of the strategy were discussed in great detail, on average 10 minutes per each question. Participants were then asked their top priority for each of the 5 aims.

Two sessions were held, the first for people 'Over 50 years of age' and the second for 'People Under 50'. All participants were residents of East Birmingham.

Big Move	Raised As Priority (% of people asked)
Improved Local Services	35
Business, Employment and Skills	31
Local Places and Green Spaces	20
Heavy Rail Network	8
Midland Metro (East Birmingham Route)	6

As these were generally sessions where people could exchange ideas, the data is not numerical in its nature and cannot be placed into a chart. However, the two sessions provided a great wealth of information and ideas. The main points, all of which are direct quotes from guests in each of the two sessions are as follows:

### Improved Local Services

Age 50+

- The strategy is very **far-reaching and comprehensive** in its approach.
- The strategy would **benefit from having more timeframes** for its objectives.
- Need to **work closely with the voluntary sector**.
- Can the council have **better contact with local people**, as speaking with people there at the moment is very difficult.

Under age 50

- Worried that the strategy **could be empty promises**.
- The strategy is **very aspirational**.
- How will all these **projects in the strategy be funded**.
- The strategy really covers everything but **now needs to happen**.

### Business, Employment and Skills

Age 50+

- Large businesses need to have **strong links** with smaller businesses locally.
- There needs to be **access for local people to opportunities**.
- **More work experience** for young people, before they leave school.
- **More partnerships** across businesses and wider organisations.

Under age 50

- People need more **training opportunities**.
- Larger print and different languages so that people can **access information**.
- Lack of local **Adult Education Facilities**.
- **Hidden skills need to be found**. For instance, Asian ladies have a wide range of skills, but these are not often realised.

### Local Places and Green Spaces

Age 50+

- Really need to **tackle air quality and litter**.
- Need to tackle **empty shop units**.
- Maybe those owned by council) **could be rented to local voluntary groups and housing providers**, rather than being empty.
- Need for **better cycle lanes** in parks and on roads.

Under age 50

- **Traffic and pollution** is a major problem.
- **Crime and perception of crime** is a big issue locally.
- A real **need for healthy food opportunities**. There are lots of fast-food outlets locally and not many options to buy healthy food.
- Need to really **focus on local green spaces**.

### Heavy Rail Network

Age 50+

- The HS2 project is **too expensive**.
- **Will HS2 really benefit** the people of East Birmingham?

- Could be **good employment opportunities** for local people.
- May attract more **inward investment** into Birmingham and stop the city being by-passed.

Under age 50

- There **are lots of pros and cons** to HS2.
- Would be good if the **jobs went to people in East Birmingham**.
- Have to think about the **short-term and long-term benefits**.
- This will **free-up the existing train lines** around Birmingham and make travel easier.

### Midland Metro (East Birmingham Route)

Age 50+

- Would be **very positive** for the area.
- May help **bring in new investment** along the route.
- Target local Job Centre **for people to be employed** with the Metro.
- The seats could be **more comfortable**.

Under age 50

- A very **good idea**.
- Will make **travel in the area much easier**.
- This is much **cleaner, quieter and it is more spacious**.
- Would be good to have **a metro along the Coventry Road** in Small Heath too.

These sessions will be followed-up with a further Question and Answer session – where members of the East Birmingham Inclusive team will answer questions from members of the two focus group sessions.

### Online Webinar – Question and Answer Sessions

The webinars took place on the following dates:

- Session 1: Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup> October at 11am
- Session 2: Thursday 29<sup>th</sup> October 12 midday

Combined both sessions had an attendance of 34 people from both organisations and individual residents in East Birmingham. Public recording were made of both webinars and are available to view online via YouTube.

**Session 1** - had 19 attendees (excluded guest hosts) and lasted 47 minutes 16 seconds.

Following the presentation delivered by Mark Gamble (Development Manager) a series of 10 questions were asked by audience. All questions were answered. These were as follows:

- Does Ward End Park come into this area?
- You mention North Solihull in the presentation?
- What are you expecting from us (guests)?
- I am in Stechford where a local group has put forward plans for the old Cascades/swimming baths site to be a community hub. The Council should support this if it wants to create jobs and 'local pride'.

- *We seem to have lost our neighbourliness. where we can engage and populate as citizens with a feeling of ownership?*
- *Also, we have lost our police station, youth clubs, college.*
- *The Census which is going to start in November will help us a lot?*
- *We need more than endless acres of suburbia. We need areas of people hubs, as we the local citizen has been side-lined to the edges of acknowledgement.*
- *As long as you are allowing the citizens to have input, often well-meaning people who know nothing about an area what to put in place what they think is best. So talk about the community, but ensure they are involved?*
- *Is tomorrow's presentation a repeat of this evenings?*

**Session 2** - had a total of 15 (excluding event hosts) and lasted 1hr 5 minutes and 54 seconds. This session was presented by James Carless (Senior Development Planning Officer). A series of 6 Questions were asked at the end of the presentation and these were answered.

These questions were as follows:

- *How long will the project last?*
- *James, what is your plan? Where are we going to start from?*
- *East Birmingham is as you say not promoted enough. How do you think the HS2 project could assist in outing the area on the map?*
- *Please outline the metro development and how this will enhance the area?*
- *How would the clean air zone in city centre impact on this plan. Will there be park and ride facilities for example?*
- *Can we work with plan idea etc?*

## Social Media

The Facebook Campaign generated a total reach of 197,952 (unique views) and 708,420 Impressions (total times posts were displayed). The Twitter campaign is more difficult to quantify; however the total number of Impressions was estimated at 204,773 and the total reach was estimated at 4,951,574. This total Reach was calculated using the industry standard for Twitter – “potential reach” which in this case is the Council’s number of followers plus the total number of followers of every account which shares a post.

## Other

Detailed written representations were received by email/physical post from:

- Birmingham Living Streets
- East Birmingham Collective
- Historic England
- HS2
- Natural England
- Transport for West Midlands
- Canal and Rivers Trust

These representations were all supportive of the Strategy with the exception of the representation from Natural England which stated that Natural England could not respond to the consultation due to the coronavirus pandemic. These written responses also raised a number of detailed issues with relation to the Strategy text, and these have been taken into account during the redrafting of the document.

## Conclusions

Overall, it is felt that the consultation succeeded in its aims:

- **To introduce the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth agenda to the community.**  
With a population of circa 240.000 this was always going to be a key challenge, however the combined impact of the mail-out, social media and verbal approaches has ensured that the engagement has reached a significant proportion of local stakeholders with links into the local communities.
- **To ask if people were broadly in support of the strategy.**  
The response to the consultation was consistently supportive, across different communications channels and audiences. This was tempered by a certain amount of scepticism which was generally expressed as a desire to see the Council and its partners deliver against the Strategy's vision without delay.
- **To find out what is happening in East Birmingham at the moment.**  
Through meetings with local organisations we have identified a large number of community activities and projects which are either planned or underway. In many cases we are now engaged and actively working to support these activities, and more formal support is planned to be delivered through the programme of work which will follow.
- **Hear people's views and ideas of what needs to be done going forward.**  
The Strategy has been amended in line with the feedback we have received and will be adopted by the Council's Cabinet. This consultation report and the contacts which have been established through the activities described above will also inform the development of the programme of activity which will deliver the Strategy, including an ongoing community engagement workstream.

However, there were some weaknesses in the consultation, largely caused by the need to consult primarily online due to the coronavirus pandemic. In order to address these shortcomings, the following actions have been identified to inform future engagement in East Birmingham:

- Improve links with young people – recognising that this phase of engagement was least successful in the under-25 age bracket. To do this we will work with stakeholders including South and City College, Birmingham City University, and local organisations which work with young people.

- Prioritise digital inclusion – our online consultations will not have been easily accessed by people who are digitally excluded. Even once restrictions are lifted it is clear that we need to both take steps to help people to be connected with digital channels, and also make alternative provision for those who won't be reached in this way.
- Consider language barriers – due to resource constraints the consultation materials could not be provided in multiple languages, however this was raised as a problem in some areas of inner East Birmingham with high levels of people for whom English is a second language or not spoken. In the future consultations are likely to have a smaller geographic focus (as we move from strategy to projects) and it may be feasible to provide translated materials where required.

## Appendix 1: Consultation Leaflet (electronic Version)





## East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy

Public Consultation 17th February – 11th May 2020

### ATTENTION

Due to the ongoing Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic, all community drop-in events have been cancelled. We apologise for any inconvenience this causes. However, you can still have your say online, or you can call us or write to us using the details provided on page 4.

say!

# *This is an exciting time for East Birmingham*

In the next few years big changes are planned that will create new jobs, homes and transport connections. These projects are important opportunities to tackle the area's challenges and to improve the lives of its residents.

The City Council's goal is to make the most of these opportunities to make East Birmingham a great place to grow up, to live and to work, where people are healthy and successful. Today we are asking for your views on the draft East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy, which will guide the way that this is achieved over the next 20 years.

## **This is an invitation for you to get involved**

Local people have a big role to play in the change that is coming and East Birmingham businesses, community groups and voluntary organisations will be important parts of the team that delivers the Strategy. We want you to have your say, and to play your part in shaping the future of East Birmingham.

## **About East Birmingham**

East Birmingham is a growing place and a place with great potential. It is home to more than 230,000 people and forms a crucial part of the city and region's economy. It is a young place where a third of residents are under 16 years old - one of the highest proportions of children in the country. It is a welcoming place where people of many different nationalities have made their homes, bringing with them diverse cultures, faiths and languages. However, it is also a place with significant long-term challenges, where people are more likely than most people elsewhere in the region to struggle with issues such as poor health, poverty and getting around.

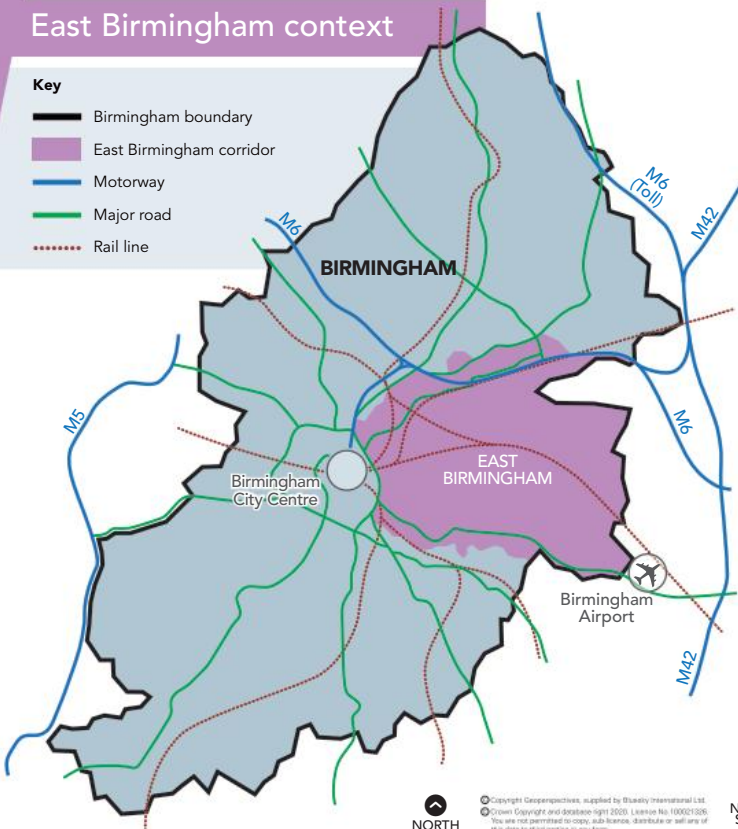
## **The East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy**

The Council is committed to reducing inequalities and building a fair, inclusive city. The draft East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy sets out a way forward that makes sure that the benefits of growth in East Birmingham will be shared more fairly, providing new opportunities for local people to change their lives for the better and delivering lasting improvements to living standards, education and skills, access to jobs and opportunities, health, the environment, local places and transport. This is what is meant by Inclusive Growth.

# East Birmingham context

## Key

- Birmingham boundary
- East Birmingham corridor
- Motorway
- Major road
- Rail line



NORTH

Copyright Geoprospectives, supplied by Bluebird International Ltd.  
© Crown Copyright and Database right 2020. Licence No. 100021036.  
You are not permitted to copy, sub-licence, distribute or sell any of the data to third parties in any form.

NOT TO SCALE



## Do you want to know more?

There are several ways that you can read the Strategy and tell us what you think about it.

The Strategy and consultation questionnaire is available online at:  
[www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/economy/ebigs](http://www.birminghambeheard.org.uk/economy/ebigs)

You can also scan this QR code with your mobile device:

We will be holding drop-in events, where you can view the Strategy and talk to us in person, on the following dates:



<b>Wednesday 18th March 12noon-5pm</b> <b>Nechells POD</b> Oliver Street, Nechells, B7 4NX.	
<b>Friday 20th March 2pm-5pm</b> <b>South Yardley Library</b> Yardley Road, South Yardley, B25 8LT.	<b>Friday 3rd April 12noon-5pm</b> <b>Atrium Area, Heartlands Hospital</b> Bordesley Green East, Bordesley Green, B9 5SS.
<b>Monday 23rd March 2pm-5pm</b> <b>Castlemore Library</b> 10 High Street, B8 2HF.	<b>Monday 27th April 12noon-5pm</b> <b>Small Heath Library</b> Muntz Street, Small Heath, B10 9RX.
<b>Friday 25th March 2pm-5pm</b> <b>Swan Shopping Centre</b> Church Road/Coventry Road, Yardley, B25 8UJ.	<b>Friday 2nd May 10am-2pm</b> <b>Swan Shopping Centre</b> Coventry Road/Church Road, Yardley, B25 8UJ.
<b>Tuesday 31st March 2pm-5pm</b> <b>Shard End Library</b> Shard End Crescent, Shard End, B34 7AG.	<b>Tuesday 28th April 2pm-5pm</b> <b>Sheldon Library</b> Brays Road, Garretts Green, B26 2RJ.
<b>Wednesday 1st April 2pm-5pm</b> <b>Glebe Farm Library</b> Glebe Farm Road, Glebe Farm, B33 9NA.	

**ATTENTION**  
Due to the ongoing Coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic, all community drop-in events have been cancelled. We apologise for any inconvenience this causes. However, you can still have your say online, or you can call us or write to us using the details provided below.

## Contact

Planning and Development, Inclusive Growth Directorate, Birmingham City Council.

E-mail: [planningandregenerationenquiries@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:planningandregenerationenquiries@birmingham.gov.uk)

Web: [birmingham.gov.uk/ebigs](http://birmingham.gov.uk/ebigs)

Call: (0121) 303 3988

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

09 February 2021



**Subject:** Driving Housing Growth – Building New Homes on the Pool Farm Estate and Shannon Road site

**Report of:** Acting Director - Inclusive Growth

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Ian Ward, Leader  
Councillor Sharon Thompson, Cabinet Member for Homes and Neighbourhoods  
Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Penny Holbrook, Housing and Neighbourhoods  
Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources

**Report author:** Andrew Hood, Housing Development Manager  
0121 303 7879  
Email Address: [Andrew.Hood@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Andrew.Hood@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Kings Norton South		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 007902/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The report seeks to obtain approval for the Full Business Case (FBC) for the construction of up to 267 new homes on cleared housing sites on the Pool Farm Estate and Shannon Road site in Kings Norton (the Scheme).

- 1.2 The report seeks approval for the strategy and commencement of the procurement activity and delegated approvals for the contract award for the Scheme.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 Approves the FBC attached to this report as Appendix A for the Scheme, and delegates any changes to the FBC for the Scheme financial expenditure of up to 10% to the Interim Assistant Director, Housing Development.
- 2.2 Approves the strategy and commencement of the procurement activity for the housing development and associated works for the Scheme using the Homes England Delivery Partner Panel 3 Framework Agreement (or successor Homes England Framework Agreement).
- 2.3 Delegates the approval of the contract award for the Scheme to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth in conjunction with the Assistant Director, Development and Commercial (or their delegate), the Interim Chief Finance Officer (or their delegate) and the City Solicitor (or their delegate) subject to the costs being within the FBC approval in accordance with paragraph 2.1.
- 2.4 Authorises the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth to seek consent from the Secretary of State under Section 174 of Localism Act 2011, to exclude the new council properties developed through the Scheme from the Right to Buy pooling requirements, and to ensure that any capital receipts generated from any future sale of homes under the Right to Buy are retained by the Council for reinvestment in future housing delivery.
- 2.5 Authorises the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth to utilise Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) powers in accordance with Section 17 of the Housing Act 1985 and /or Section 226 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, and Section 13 of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1990 where required to facilitate the scheme.
- 2.6 Authorises the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth to consider the result of any consultations regarding the loss of any Public Open Space notices in accordance with Section 123 (2A) of the Local Government Act 1972
- 2.7 Authorises the Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity to grant technical approval of the Scheme highways proposals and progress the preferred option to detailed design which will be the responsibility of the appointed contractor.
- 2.8 Authorises the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth to submit and process all necessary highway closures and notices required to facilitate the Scheme highlighted in the FBC and to enter into any appropriate agreements for the creation, improvement and alterations to highway access to the sites.
- 2.9 Delegates to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth the power to amend or vary the development boundaries by up to 10% for the Scheme.



- 2.10 Delegates authority to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth to submit funding applications to Homes England (HE), West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA), the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government (MHCLG), or any other funding agency to facilitate the scheme if required.
- 2.11 Authorises the City Solicitor (or their delegate) take all steps necessary for the preparation of any compulsory purchase orders which will be needed, including the appointment of references to carry out land ownership enquiries and to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

### **3 Background**

- 3.1 The proposed development at Pool Farm Estate is the final part of the regeneration project in Kings Norton involving the 3 Estates of Primrose Hill, Pool Farm, and Hawksley. On 24 September 2007, Cabinet approved a major regeneration programme involving the demolition of 875 homes on the Primrose and Pool Farm Estate and the construction of approximately 1000 new homes, a new retail offer, and the construction of a new area of public open space.
- 3.2 The proposals for the Pool Farm Estate and Shannon Road outlined within this report, represent the final phase of the Kings Norton regeneration programme approved in 2007, and this phase will see the development of up to 267 new homes, of which, 163 will be for social rented homes for the Council and 104 new homes being for outright sale.
- 3.3 The original plan, included in the Outline Business Case (OBC) that was approved as part of the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Delivery Plan 2019 - 2029 report to Cabinet on 14<sup>th</sup> May, was to construct 150 homes for social rent and 130 homes for sale; a total of 280 new homes. The change in figures for sale and rent has followed a detailed financial analysis of the scheme, which included the viability of outright sale in each phase of development. The analysis concluded that outright sale in certain phases was unviable because of the low property value in the area combined with the high cost of development and as result this reduced the level of outright sale.
- 3.4 This scheme also includes 20% larger homes (4 bed or more) within the delivery of the new council homes. This is in response to a lack of larger homes for families on the housing waiting list and inevitably this comes at an additional cost to the scheme. In addition, the fully designed scheme has established costs for site abnormalities associated with challenging levels on the estate requiring extensive retaining features. There are also increased costs for new infrastructure. More details are included in Appendix A.
- 3.5 The clearance programme for Pool Farm Estate is still on going with some parts of the Estate now cleared and available for development while clearance of other areas is still required. On this basis it is proposed that the development programme for Pool Farm Estate will be on a phased basis with detailed planning

approval obtained on some sites and outlined planning approval obtained on the remaining sites with the Scheme procured on this basis. The Council will also ensure that a Compulsory Purchase Order (CPO) is in place to assist site assembly should this be required.

- 3.6 The Pool Farm Estate represents a substantial challenge in development terms with the Estate located in an area of significant changes in levels and any new development will require extensive retaining features to enable development to take place. A detailed assessment of the development proposals has been undertaken to assess the viability of specific development plots and following that study the proposals will be on the basis of approximately 60% social housing and 40% outright sale. The site plan for the scheme is attached as Appendix B to this report.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 To develop the Scheme as outlined in this report through Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) and with resources for the development being made available through the Housing Revenue Account (HRA) business plan. This is the recommended proposal.
- 4.2 To do nothing – this is not an option as the scheme will contribute to the Council’s target for new homes for the city and also the BMHT 10 years delivery plan.

#### **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 The local Ward Member has been briefed on the contents of the report and is supportive of the scheme and Social Value outcomes. Please see Appendix D, Consultation Plan.

#### **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 Please see Appendix C, Risk Register.

#### **7 Compliance Issues:**

##### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council’s priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 7.1.1 The Scheme is in accordance with the objectives of the proposed Housing Revenue Account (HRA) Business Plan 2021+.
- 7.1.2 The development of the proposed sites supports the delivery of the core objectives of the Birmingham Development Plan (BDP) which was adopted by the Council on 10 January 2017 to increase housing growth.
- 7.1.3 The Scheme proposed new homes will work in line with the Council’s emerging, “A Waste Strategy for Birmingham” policy document by developing plans that aim to reduce the amount of waste that is created,



reusing and recycling what we can, and recovering energy from any remaining waste where possible.

7.1.4 The Scheme will make a direct contribution and is consistent with the Council's Plan 2018 – 2022 (as updated in 2019) priorities and outcomes as outlined below:

- Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in; new homes will be developed which will provide a safe, warm, sustainable and connected neighbourhood in which our children can thrive.
- Birmingham is a great city to live in; the Council is committed to the development of enough high-quality new homes to meet the needs of a growing city, and the proposals within this report to accelerate housing growth in the City by providing new homes for rent on the proposed sites. New homes will help ease pressure on the housing waiting list that currently has around 13,000 people registered as in housing need.
- Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in; activity within the construction sector will create jobs and apprenticeships in the city, and activity within the supply chain industries, supporting the local economy through the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility. This will be achieved through the procurement of the build contracts
- Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age in; the links between health and housing are well recognised. New thermally efficient, economical to run new homes which are designed to high standards of quality and internal space standards will be more affordable for residents and offer a higher quality of life leading to better health outcomes.
- Birmingham is a great, clean and green city to live in; the scheme will use a range of measures to improve the environment and tackle air pollution by using cleaner technologies such as Fabric First.

7.1.5 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)

7.1.5.1 Compliance with the BBC4SR is a mandatory requirement that will form part of the conditions of this contract. The successful tenderer will submit an action plan which will be implemented and monitored during the contract period.

7.1.5.2 The social value outcomes, after engagement with the Ward Member, to the benefit of the Kings Norton South ward and the surrounding areas, tenderers will be required to address with tangible and measurable commitments which will include:

Local Employment

- A strong local employment offer with the focus on hardest to reach groups particularly focused on the residents in the Kings Norton South Ward and surrounding areas. Based on the value of the scheme, it is reasonable to expect between 25 – 40 full time equivalent employment / apprenticeship opportunities.
- Employment and employability opportunities for the target groups particularly young, BAME, NEET, care leavers and ex-offenders.
- To provide a donation of £500 for every property built to support the Building Birmingham Scholarship to assist young professionals within the construction industry.

#### Buy Local

- We would expect spend to be with local, small and medium enterprises as well as social enterprises within a 30 miles radius of the site. Any expenditure outside of the 30 mile radius will need to be justified.
- In recognition of the Council's policy to support sheltered workshops and its commitment to promote such firms who employ People with Disabilities, the tender will include a requirement for tenderers to seek a quotation from Shelforce to ensure they have the opportunity to price for this Scheme.

#### Partners in Communities

- Bidders and their supply chain will need to utilise their community reach and focus their outcomes on community cohesion with sensitivity to local demographics and dynamics, working with existing charities, in particular around homelessness.
- Working with schools and colleges to promote the Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics (STEM) agenda for girls.
- Working with schools will need to focus on increasing attainment and employment options for those students facing disadvantage.
- Volunteering, fundraising, donations and supporting local, relevant community organisations.

- A robust understanding and methodology for community engagement.

#### Good Employer

- Provide good employment practices to increase the staff employability and quality of employment.
- Demonstration of the provision of in-depth training for their employees in equality, diversity and inclusion.
- Good practices around areas including collective representation, zero-hour contracts, whistle blowing policies
- The payment of the Real Living Wage down the supply chain is a mandatory requirement in accordance with the Council's policy.

#### Green and Sustainable

- Plans for a carbon neutral position and what activities they are undertaking to achieve that additional to the specification including details relating to transport, recycling, materials used and offsetting.

#### Ethical Procurement

- The outcomes sought under this theme relate to the treatment of subcontractors in terms of payment and training.
- Evidence will be required as to how the bidder is ensuring that the materials used are sourced ethically.

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 As the Housing Authority, the relevant legal powers relating to the discharge of the Council's statutory function to provide its housing need are contained in Section 9 of the Housing Act 1985.
- 7.2.2 Section 17 of the Housing Act 1985 grants local authorities the relevant powers to enact Compulsory Purchase Order powers.
- 7.2.3 Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 contains the Council's general power of competence; Section 111 of the Local Government Act contains the Council's subsidiary financial powers in relation to the discharge of its functions.
- 7.2.4 The City Council carries out transportation, highways and infrastructure work under the relevant primary legislation including the Town and Country

Planning Act 1990, Highways Act 1980, Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, Traffic Management Act 2004, Transport Act 2000, and other related regulations, instructions, directives, and general guidance, and the Highways Act 1980 contains the highway closures and diversions.

- 7.2.5 BMHT will enter into a memorandum of understanding with the Local Highway Authority to facilitate the improvement of existing areas of highway maintainable at public expense, that will be affected by the development proposals.

### **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 The total estimated cost of the proposed development is £32.3m. The cost is an increase of £13.8m on the estimated cost in the OBC as a result of the need to provide a larger proportion of larger homes, increased site abnormalities due to the site levels, increased costs for drainage and highways, together with an increase in the cost of inflation due to the length of time for completion of the development.
- 7.3.2 In the event that the tenders come back above the estimated cost of the proposals, a process of value engineering to reduce costs within the financial envelope outlined above will be undertaken to ensure that the scheme can proceed. However, if, after the process of value engineering has been completed, and the scheme remains above the financial envelope agreed within this report, a further Cabinet approval will be required.
- 7.3.3 The development will be funded from a combination of property sales income, Housing Revenue Account (HRA) revenue contributions, general and 1-4-1 Right to Buy receipts, as well as Affordable Housing S106 contributions. The scheme forms part of the overall BMHT programme which is included in the HRA Business Plan 2021+, part of the Council's Business Plan and Budget 2021+ report, which is subject to approval at the Council meeting on 23 February 2021.
- 7.3.4 The future running costs of the rented properties and associated areas of public realm will be met from ongoing rental income.
- 7.3.5 The financial viability of the Scheme is based on the Government's social housing rent policy that will increase annually by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) + 1 % in the next 4 years.
- 7.3.6 The new Council rented homes will be subject to the Right to Buy cost floor regulations, which mean that for the first 15 years following the completion of the new homes, any tenant purchasing their Council property through the Right to Buy will be obliged to pay the Council the full construction cost of the property, irrespective of any discount to which they may be entitled under the Right to Buy legislation.

- 7.3.7 Where new highway is required to enable sites to be redeveloped to support the housing construction described in this report then such development costs will be met by the HRA.

## **7.4 Procurement Implications**

- 7.4.1 The OBC for the Pool Farm and Shannon Road sites was approved in the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Delivery Plan 2019 - 2029 report to Cabinet on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2019. It is recommended that a further competition exercise is carried out in accordance with the protocol of the Homes England Delivery Partner Panel 3 (DPP3) framework agreement – Midlands Lot.
- 7.4.2 The DPP3 framework agreement is specifically for the development of housing with a suitable breadth of suppliers with pre-agreed terms and conditions that is considered to deliver better value for money than an open tender or any other framework agreement and has been used successfully for the delivery of a number of similarly large BMHT housing development schemes. The evaluation criterion to be used is 40% quality, 25% social value and 35% price.

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 7.5.1 The project will be staffed from BMHT internal resource with support from the Council's Employer Agent, Currie and Brown Ltd for the scheme.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.6.1 There are currently around 13,000 people on the Council's waiting list for affordable housing and this includes 3,000 people who are currently homeless and in temporary accommodation. Many of these people live in overcrowded conditions across the housing sector. Evidence from allocating properties previously developed under the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT) banner has revealed the extent of this problem, many families being allocated from accommodation that was too small for their needs.
- 7.6.2 The BMHT delivery plan for 2015-20 included an Equality Impact Analysis and was agreed by Cabinet in December 2014 which operates City-wide. It includes areas where different cultural requirements will need to be reflected in the design of the homes provided. Feedback from previous schemes delivered has been utilised and these will be used in developing the Scheme as outlined within this report. It is considered that a further Equality Impact Analysis is not required for the recommendations in this report as they do not disclose any adverse impact on the protected groups not covered in this report.

## **8 Appendices**

- 8.1 Appendix A – Full Business Case

- 8.2 Appendix B – Site Plan
- 8.3 Appendix C – Risk Register
- 8.4 Appendix D – Consultation Responses

## **9 Background Documents**

- 9.1 Cabinet Report: Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Delivery Plan for the Development of Housing for the period 2019 – 2029.







Appendix A – Full Business Case (FBC) Building Homes on the Pool Farm Estate and Shannon Road site, Cabinet 09 February 2021.

## APPENDIX

FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC)			
A. GENERAL INFORMATION			
A1. General			
Project Title <i>(as per Voyager)</i>	Building New Homes on Pool Farm Estate and Shannon Road site		
Voyager code	CA-02336-86		
Portfolio /Committee	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Approved by Project Sponsor	07 Jan 2021	Approved by Finance Business Partner	21 Dec 2020
A2. Outline Business Case approval <i>(Date and approving body)</i>			
1.1.1	The Outline Business Case for the Pool Farm and Shannon Road sites was approved in the report to Cabinet entitled Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust Delivery Plan 2019 - 2029 on 14 <sup>th</sup> May 2019. The estimated cost of £18.5m was based upon an average cost of homes built by BMHT on other sites. The estimated cost of £32.3m is based upon a cost a fully designed scheme with extensive site investigations and surveys and responding to a need to for increasing the number of larger homes. This represents an increase of £13.8m upon the OBC, An explanation for the additional costs are due to the following issues: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Providing larger family homes due to ongoing need to deliver these for families on the waiting list, £2.995m</li><li>• Site Abnormal costs due site levels, £5.1m</li><li>• Infrastructure costs for drainage and highways, £3.9m</li><li>• Inflation costs for the contract, £1.8m</li></ul>		
A3. Project Description			
The FBC is seeking approval to commence the construction of up to 267 new homes on the Pool Farm and Shannon Road estate across 7 separate sites. Pre-tender estimates have been obtained for the construction of 163 rented homes and 104 sale homes from the Council’s appointed Employers’ Agent. These sites are available following the clearance of 418 homes with some sites already cleared while rehousing and clearance is still ongoing in other areas.			
A4. Scope			
Birmingham City Council will be undertaking the following; <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Design of Housing Development Scheme</li><li>• Work with local Ward members, MP, local residents and stakeholders to develop new sustainable housing</li><li>• Obtaining the Planning approvals for the development of 267 homes</li><li>• Undertaking site investigations and surveys</li><li>• The procurement process and award of contract</li></ul>			
A5. Scope exclusions			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sale and marketing costs</li></ul>			

## APPENDIX

- Acquisition costs
- Site assembly and clearance costs
- Future management of social rent properties
- Discharge of planning conditions

### B. STRATEGIC CASE

*This sets out the case for change and the project's fit to the Council Plan objectives*

#### B1. Project objectives and outcomes

*The case for change including the contribution to Council Plan objectives and outcomes*

The project aims to deliver:

- The construction of up to 163 new council homes and up to 104 sale homes on the Pool Farm and Shannon Road estate.
- Regeneration of an area affected by poor design and unsatisfactory housing including dated tower blocks which is difficult to manage and which has continually been subject to anti-social behaviour.
- New energy efficient homes which are cheaper to run and which will provide an uplift to the local environment.
- Improve connectivity across the estate by changing the poorly lit paths between roads which attract anti-social behaviour.
- New sale homes and diversity of tenure in areas which have previously been predominantly Council owned.

#### B2. Project Deliverables

*These are the outputs from the project eg a new building with xm2 of internal space, xm of new road, etc*

163 new Council Houses for social rent as follows:

- 16 x 1 bed apartments – 50m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 8 x 2 bed apartments – 61m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 16 x 2 bed apartments – 70m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 46 x 2 bed houses – 82.6m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 16 x 2 bed houses – 86.2m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 4 x 2 bed houses – 83.4m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 16 x 3b houses – 94.6m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 6 x 3b houses – 95.2m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 3 x 3 bed houses – 101m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 3 x 4 bed houses – 122.6m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 11 x 4 bed houses – 122.2m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 10 x 4 bed houses – 123.3m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 8 x 5 bed houses - 144m<sup>2</sup> – each unit

104 new sale homes:

- 33 x 2 bed houses – 82.6m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 9 x 2 bed houses – 86.2m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 4 x 2 bed house – 83.4m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 19 x 3b houses – 94.6m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 12 x 3 bed houses – 95.2m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 14 x 3 bed houses – 101m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 9 x 3 bed houses – 108m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 3 x 4 bed houses - 122.3m<sup>2</sup> each unit
- 1 x 4 bed house – 130m<sup>2</sup> each unit

## APPENDIX

<b>B3. Project Benefits</b>	
<i>These are the social benefits and outcomes from the project, eg additional school places or economic benefits.</i>	
Measure	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with <b>each</b> of the objectives and outcomes in B1 above</i>	<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified – please quantify where practicable (e.g. for economic and transportation benefits)</i>
Creation of 267 new homes	Creation of up to 50 new full time jobs and training and apprenticeship opportunities
Building Birmingham Scholarship	£133,500 contribution towards Building Birmingham Scholarship
Regeneration of wider area	Remove poorly designed housing and build new homes to improve the wider area and environment
Energy efficient Homes	Benefits will be passed onto occupiers within an area of high economic deprivation and contribute to Route to Zero
<i>For major projects and programmes over £20m: Please see table G5 below.</i>	
<b>B4. Benefits Realisation Plan</b>	
<i>Set out here how you will ensure the planned benefits will be delivered</i>	
The Council Houses will be delivered by the Council's well established and award-winning Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT). The project will be managed by experienced project managers who will monitor expenditure and outturns on a monthly basis via monthly site project and site meetings. Progress will be regularly reported to the BMHT Project Board.	
<b>B5. Stakeholders</b>	
A summary of consultation responses is in the covering Executive Report - appendix C	
<b>C. ECONOMIC CASE AND OPTIONS APPRAISAL</b>	
<i>This sets out the options that have been considered to determine the best value for money in achieving the Council's priorities</i>	
<b>C1. Summary of options reviewed at Outline Business Case</b>	
<i>(including reasons for the preferred option which has been developed to FBC)</i>	
<i>If options have been further developed since the OBC, provide the updated Price quality matrix and recommended option with reasons.</i>	
As per A2.	
<b>C2. Evaluation of key risks and issues</b>	
<i>The full risks and issues register is included at the end of this FBC</i>	
A risk register is in the covering Executive Report – appendix C	
<b>C3. Other impacts of the preferred option</b>	
<i>Describe other significant impacts, both positive and negative</i>	
N/A	
<b>D. COMMERCIAL CASE</b>	
<i>This considers whether realistic and commercial arrangements for the project can be made</i>	
<b>D1. Partnership, Joint venture and accountable body working</b>	
<i>Describe how the project will be controlled, managed and delivered if using these arrangements</i>	

## APPENDIX

N/A
<b>D2. Procurement implications and Contract Strategy:</b>
<i>What is the proposed procurement contract strategy and route? Which Framework, or OJEU? This should generally discharge the requirement to approve a Contract Strategy (with a recommendation in the report).</i>
The procurement strategy for the Scheme is to carry out a procurement exercise in accordance with the protocol of the Homes England DPP3 framework agreement (or its successor). The tender evaluation criteria to be used will be 40% quality, 25% social value and 35% price.
<b>D3. Staffing and TUPE implications:</b>
Not applicable

Key Inputs			
Construction		Running Costs, etc.	
Total Development costs (Capital and Revenue)	£32.31m	Weekly rent	1 bed £83.01, 2 bed £104.95, 3 bed £126.05, 4 bed £150.82, 5 bed £170.72
Total Sales Income	£2.97m	Rent loss - voids / arrears	2.0%
		Annual rent increase	3.0%
RTB activity assumed	None	Management Costs	£978
		Repairs Costs	£934
Key Outputs		Capital Works (5-yearly)	£5,099
(Surplus) / Deficit after 30 years	£(6.71)m	Annual Cost Increase	2.5% (CPI 2.0%)

HRA Extract	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25 to 2027/28	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4		
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m		
Rental Income	0.00	0.00	0.00	(0.09)	(0.36)	(4.03)	(42.63)
Voids and arrears	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.08	0.85
Repairs and Maintenance	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.05	0.59	6.01
Management Costs	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.05	0.62	6.29
Cash-backed Depreciation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.08	0.66	6.32
<b>HRA Deficit / (Surplus) Contribution</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>(0.04)</b>	<b>(0.17)</b>	<b>(2.08)</b>	<b>(23.16)</b>
Revenue contributions from wider HRA (to fund capital investment shown below)	(0.13)	(0.52)	(0.73)	(4.52)	(6.47)	(4.08)	(16.45)
Net HRA Impact	0.13	0.52	0.73	4.48	6.30	2.00	(6.71)

## APPENDIX

Capital Account	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25 to 2027/28	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4		
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Pre Contract Costs	0.18	0.74	0.25	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.17
Build Costs (including Fees)	0.00	0.00	1.07	7.89	10.67	11.50	31.13
POS & Infrastructure Costs (including Commuted Sum)	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.01
<b>Total Development Costs</b>	<b>0.18</b>	<b>0.74</b>	<b>1.33</b>	<b>7.89</b>	<b>10.67</b>	<b>11.50</b>	<b>32.31</b>
Capital Investment / Renewals <sup>1</sup>	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.24	6.32
Other Capital Financing (RTB 1-4-1 / Affordable Housing S106 / General RTB Receipts)	(0.05)	(0.22)	(0.60)	(3.37)	(4.20)	(4.45)	(12.89)
Revenue Contributions from wider HRA	(0.13)	(0.52)	(0.73)	(4.52)	(6.47)	(4.08)	(16.45)
Receipts	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(2.97)	(2.97)
Cyclical Maintenance Reserve Release	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	(0.24)	(6.32)
<b>Total Capital Income</b>	<b>(0.18)</b>	<b>(0.74)</b>	<b>(1.33)</b>	<b>(7.89)</b>	<b>(10.67)</b>	<b>(11.50)</b>	<b>(32.31)</b>
<b>Capital Account (Surplus) / Deficit</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>

Balance Sheet Extract	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2049/50
	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 30
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Land & Buildings	0.00	0.00	0.00	6.07	17.91	65.79
Cyclical Investment Reserve	0.00	0.00	0.03	0.10	0.24	1.54
Capital Reserve	0.00	0.00	(0.03)	(6.17)	(18.15)	(67.33)
<b>Net</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>

Properties	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25 to 2027/28	Total Year 0 to Year 30
	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4		
HRA Social Rent Properties	0	0	0	26	49	88	163
Sale Properties	0	0	0	0	0	104	104
<b>Total Properties</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>267</b>

## APPENDIX

### F. PROJECT MANAGEMENT CASE

*This considers how project delivery plans are robust and realistic*

#### F1. Key Project Milestones

*The summary Project Plan and milestones is attached at G1 below*

	Planned Delivery Dates
Commence tender	March 2021
Contract award	Dec 2021
Planning application submission	Nov 2020
Planning approval	Feb 2021
Start on site	April 2022
Practical completion	Oct 2027

#### F2. Achievability

*Describe how the project can be delivered given the organisational skills and capacity available*

The Council is an award-winning developer of mixed-use residential developments through Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust (BMHT).

BMHT was set up by the Council in 2009 to build new council homes. Since 2009, BMHT has developed over 3500 new homes for rent and sale. BMHT has a proven track record on delivery and established itself as the biggest housing developer in Birmingham by completing 25% out of all of the new homes built in the city since 2011.

#### F3. Dependencies on other projects or activities

Timing of the project will be dependent on the successful completion of the current clearance programme and the acquisition of 7 owned properties across the estate although an initial phase on the Gildas Avenue and Bentmead Grove areas can commence as it is cleared land.

The key risk remains unforeseen economic consequences of the current Covid-19 pandemic as it may delay the availability of human and material resources.

There is an interdependency of all the elements of this project to deliver a comprehensive and strategic approach.

- Infrastructure works and Highways including stopping up orders for some existing HMPE and footpaths.
- Procurement of development partner.
- Associated legal documents / agreements to be negotiated and signed.
- Completion of Planning conditions.

#### F4. Officer support

**Project Manager: Clive French**

**Project Accountant: Carl Tomlinson**

**Project Sponsor: Ian MacLeod**

#### F5. Project Management

*Describe how the project will be managed, including the responsible Project Board and who its members are*

The project will be managed in house by Council officers. Overall Management / monitoring shall be via the Housing Project Board attended by:

Ian MacLeod – Acting Director, Inclusive Growth  
 Aniekan Umoren – Interim Assistant Director, Housing Development  
 Carl Tomlinson – Interim Finance Business Partner, Neighbourhoods  
 Colette McCann – Head of Housing Development

## APPENDIX

### G. SUPPORTING INFORMATION

*(Please adapt or replace the formats as appropriate to the project)*

#### G1. PROJECT PLAN

*Detailed Project Plan supporting the key milestones in section F1 above*

See F1 for project milestones.

#### G2. SUMMARY OF RISKS AND ISSUES REGISTER

*Risks should include Optimism Bias, and risks during the development to FBC*

*Grading of severity and likelihood: High – Significant – Medium - Low*

A risk register is appended to the executive report for this project as Appendix C.		Risk after mitigation:	
Risk or issue	mitigation	Severity	Likelihood
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			
6.			

#### G3. EXTERNAL FUNDING AND OTHER FINANCIAL DETAILS

*Description of external funding arrangements and conditions, and other financial details supporting the financial implications in section E1 above (if appropriate)*

Applications for grant or other funding will be submitted if the appropriate opportunity arises.

#### G4. STAKEHOLDER ANALYSIS

Stakeholder	Role and significance	How stakeholder relationships will be managed
Ward members	Active lead ward representative, interest of constituents/ Council - High	In house through dialogue and engagement / consultation
Local community	Residents - High	On-going resident consultation and engagement to review progress
Planning Officer	Consultant/ advisory - High	Regular design team meetings to review progress
Contractor	Delivery/Operational -High	Monthly site meetings throughout the scheme
Architect	Consultant/advisory/Designer - High	Periodic meetings, formal professional relationship
Engineers	Consultant/Advisory -High	Periodic meetings, formal professional relationship

**APPENDIX**

**G5. BENEFITS REGISTER**

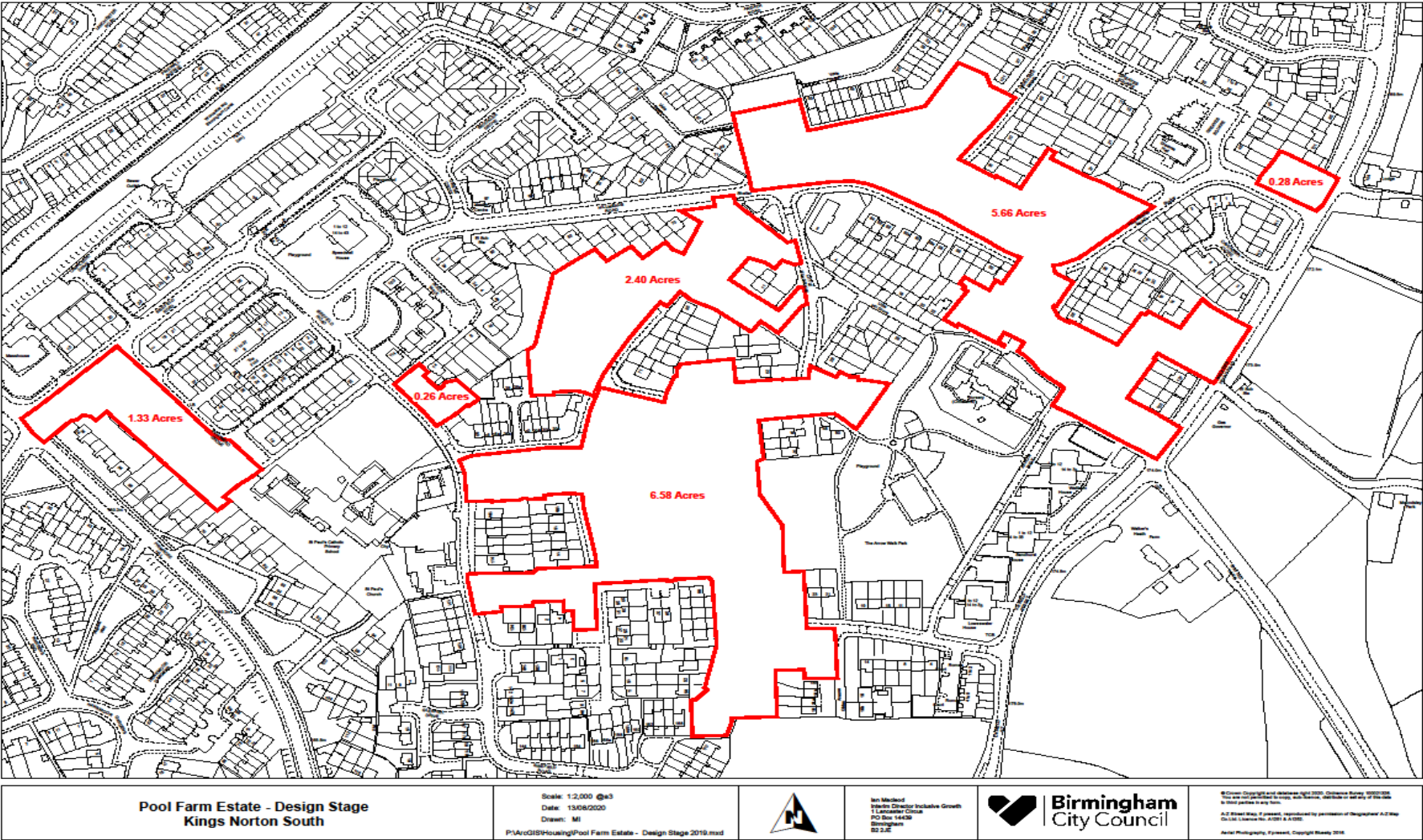
*For major projects and programmes over £20m, this sets out in more detail the planned benefits. Benefits should be monetised where it is proportionate and possible to do so, to support the calculation of a BCR and NPSV (please adapt this template as appropriate)*

Measure	Annual value	Start date	Impact
<i>List at least one measure associated with <b>each</b> of the outcomes in B1 above</i>			<i>What the estimated impact of the project will be on the measure identified</i>
<b>(a) Monetised benefits:</b>	£		
<b>(b) Other quantified benefits:</b>			
<b>(c) Non-quantified benefits:</b>			

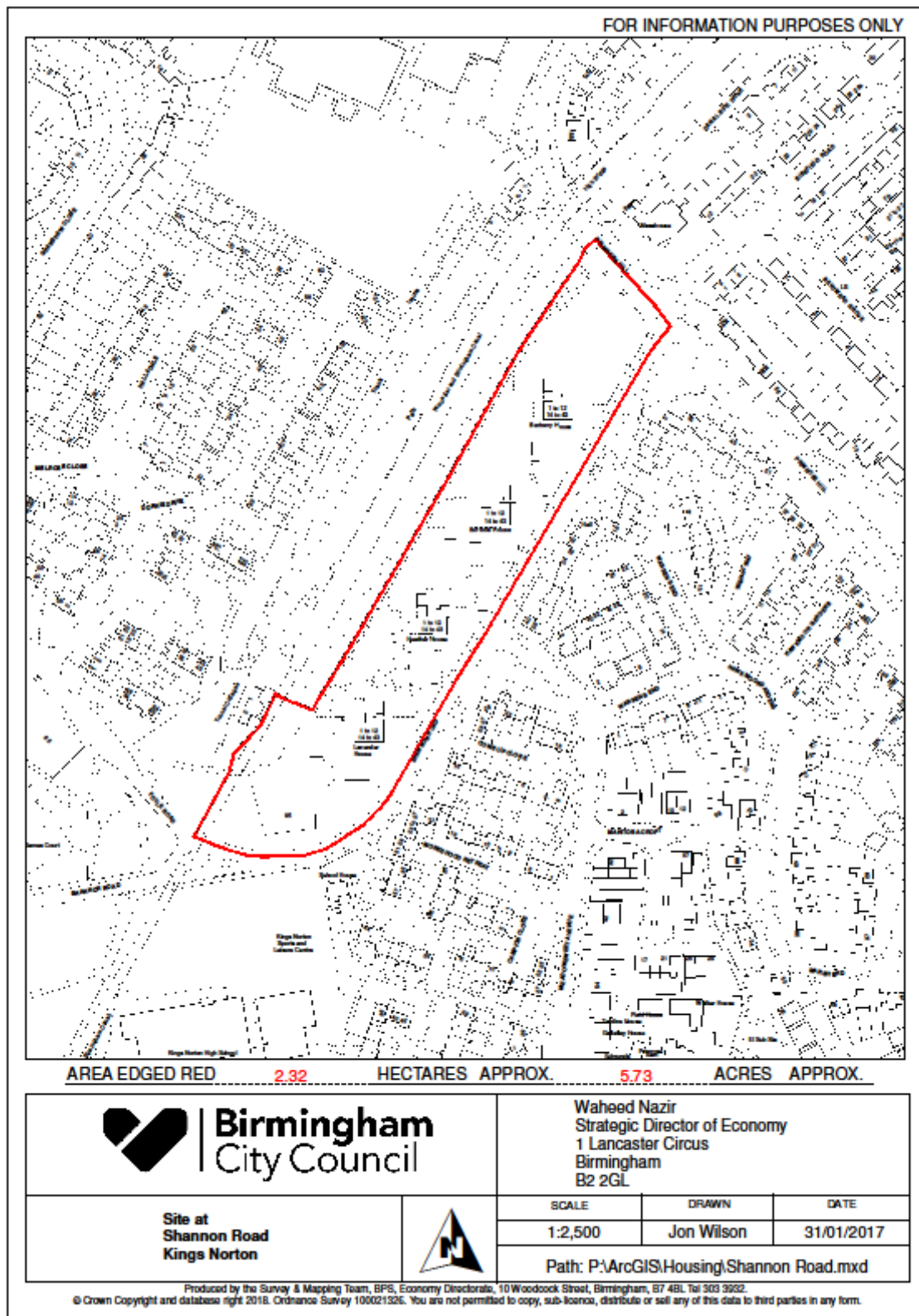
<b>Other Attachments</b> <i>provide as appropriate</i>	
• None	
•	
•	
•	



Appendix B – site plan – Pool Farm Estate



## Appendix B – site plan – Shannon Road site



## Appendix C, Risk Register

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
1.	Difficulty in attracting bidders for the development opportunity.	The DPP3 is a specialist route to market for housing projects with suitable suppliers for this project.  DPP3 has been previously used and has proved to be successful	Medium	High	Tolerable	Market engagement has been undertaken with the framework suppliers to inform them of the opportunity and encourage their participation.
2.	Tender pricing comes in above the pre-tender estimate	The Employers Agent to provide a timely pre-tender estimate that reflects current market conditions prior to issuing tender documentation.	Medium	High	Tolerable	If tenders are over the pre-tender estimate, the specification will be reviewed to identify possible savings.  If further funding is required this will be at the expense of other projects.  If the funding is not available and no saving can be identified, the project will be reviewed and subject to further FBC approval.

Measures of likelihood/ Impact:

Risk No	Risk description	Risk mitigation	Residual / current risk			Additional steps to be taken
			Likelihood	Impact	Prioritisation	
3.	Costs increase during construction period.	Ensure robust contract management process are in place.  Review and challenge all proposed cost increases.	Medium	Significant	Tolerable	Costs continually reviewed in conjunction with project team.
4.	Planning/Highways Approval Delayed	Development and Planning Teams work more closely together on scheme design and objectives	High	High	Tolerable	Review on a monthly basis and escalate earlier if necessary
5.	Covid 19 / Brexit	Continual monitoring of the latest situation.  Review contract terms and conditions to ensure relevance.  Seek to transfer risk of cost increases to third parties. i.e. contractor	High	High	Unavoidable	Regularly review the situation
6.	Sales income	Ensure that pre-tender estimate is robust and consistent with current market values	Medium	High	Tolerable	Identify value engineering opportunities post tender if necessary, to stay within the financial envelope of the scheme
Description		Likelihood Description	Impact Description			
High		Almost certain, is expected to occur in most circumstances. Greater than 80% chance.	Critical impact on the achievement of objectives and overall performance. Critical opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Huge impact on costs and/or reputation. Very difficult to recover from and possibly requiring a long term recovery period.			

Significant	Likely, will probably occur in most circumstances. 50% - 80% chance.	Major impact on costs and objectives. Substantial opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Serious impact on output and/or quality and reputation. Medium to long term effect and expensive to recover from.
Medium	Possible, might occur at some time. 20% - 50% chance.	Waste of time and resources. Good opportunity to innovate/improve performance missed/wasted. Moderate impact on operational efficiency, output and quality. Medium term effect which may be expensive to recover from.
Low	Unlikely, but could occur at some time. Less than 20% chance.	Minor loss, delay, inconvenience or interruption. Opportunity to innovate/make minor improvements to performance missed/wasted. Short to medium term effect.

#### Appendix D – Consultation Responses

<b>Site</b>	<b>Ward</b>	<b>Stakeholder</b>	<b>Response</b>
Pool Farm	Kings Norton South	Cllr Peter Griffiths	<p>On-line meeting on 09 September 2020</p> <p>Councillor Griffiths confirmed that he fully supports the redevelopment plans for the Pool Farm Estate and Shannon Road site. He is satisfied that local residents have been consulted with regard to these plans and that no major objections were raised through that process. Councillor Griffiths was also supportive of the social value outcomes outlined in this report.</p> <p>Received via e-mail 14 Jan 2021.</p> <p>I confirm that I have seen and support the Pool Farm Cabinet report, representing as it does a major step forward in the redevelopment of the area originally mapped out in the New Homes Deal 1999/2000. I particularly welcome the focus on benefitting the local community through employment, training and purchasing and the welcome inclusion of more 4 bedded social housing.</p>

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9 February 2021



**Subject:** TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2021/22 TO 2026/27 – ANNUAL PROGRAMME UPDATE

**Report of:** ACTING DIRECTOR, INCLUSIVE GROWTH

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Waseem Zaffar –Transport and Environment, Councillor Tristan Chatfield – Finance and Resources

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Councillor Liz Clements – Sustainability & Transport Councillor Sir Albert Bore – Resources

**Report author:** Phil Edwards – Assistant Director Transportation and Connectivity, 0121 303 7409, philip.edwards@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008190/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 To seek approval to the Annual Programme Update (APU) for the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme (THCP) for the period 2021/22 to 2026/27 at a total estimated cost of £237.601m. The THCP supports delivery of the City Council's key policies and priorities, facilitating streamlined and efficient delivery. The APU reflects new resources, revised project costings and programmes, expenditure profiles and policy changes that have occurred since approval of the previous THCP on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2020. Within this update, approval is sought to allocate the anticipated Integrated Transport Block (ITB) capital funding, available through the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) devolved transport

grant process (estimated at £5.145m in 2021/22), to support a range of projects and programmes that contribute towards key City Council priorities and delivery plans. It should be noted that funding mechanisms for 2022/23 onwards could see change as intra-city funding settlements to Mayoral Combined Authorities will commence, as announced in the November 2020 Spending Review.

- 1.2 The THCP includes the Dudley Road Improvement scheme. The scheme is currently part funded and has an estimated funding gap of £16.850m which will need to be resolved in order for the scheme to be progressed to delivery (see paragraphs 7.3.8 and 7.3.9 for details).
- 1.3 The THCP contributes to the delivery of priorities including the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan: Movement for Growth, Birmingham Development Plan, Birmingham Connected transport strategy and the emerging draft Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP), adopted Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan, the Route to Zero strategy, and to allow the City Council to fulfil its obligations as Host City for the 2022 Commonwealth Games (CWG)
- 1.4 The report also seeks approval to release development funding of £1.802m Integrated Transport Block (ITB) to progress individual projects to Outline Business Case (OBC) or Full Business Case (FBC) stage in accordance with the City Council's Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework (GRFAF) and the delegations proposed within this report, to expedite project delivery and enable a rapid response to emerging grant funding opportunities.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 Approves the Annual Programme Update (APU) provided as Appendix A to this report at a total estimated capital cost of £237.601m, including Annexes A to G setting out major schemes, programme governance and prioritisation criteria, as an update to the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme 2020/21 to 2025/26 approved by Cabinet in February 2020 at a total estimated capital cost of £256.211m.
- 2.2 Approves subject to the City Council's Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework (GRFAF), confirmation of 2021/22 funding and pursuant to the delegations set out in recommendations 2.5 to 2.10.
  - 2.2.1 An estimated allocation of £5.145m in 2021/22 of new ITB funding provided through the WMCA devolved transport grant process, to named projects.
  - 2.2.2 The release of ITB development funding of £1.802m to progress named projects to Outline Business Case (OBC) and Full Business Case (FBC) stage.
- 2.3 Notes that approved prudential borrowing (PB) detailed in Appendix B and associated PB financing will be formally committed at project FBC stage in accordance with the City Council's GRFAF, with new resources and windfalls used to offset the requirement for borrowing wherever possible;



- 2.4 Delegates authority to the Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment to approve revisions to the programme, should the final confirmed ITB allocation for 2021/22 fall significantly short, such that the impact cannot be contained within the overall THCP resources.
- 2.5 Delegates approval of all OBCs, FBCs and related reports including revised financial appraisals for named projects and programmes detailed in Appendix A (Annex F) of this report to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer and in consultation with the relevant portfolio holder, up to a maximum value of £2.000m.
- 2.6 Delegates approval of all OBCs, FBCs and related reports including revised financial appraisals for named projects and programmes detailed in Appendix A (Annex F) to a report of Acting Director, Inclusive Growth and Interim Chief Finance officer to the relevant portfolio holder, up to a maximum value of £10.000m.
- 2.7 Delegates authority to bid for and accept external capital and revenue resources in line with City Council priorities and consistent with the policies and objectives of the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Emergency Birmingham Travel Plan and emerging draft Birmingham Transport Plan to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth, in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer, and in consultation with the relevant portfolio holder, up to a maximum value of £2.000m.
- 2.8 Delegates authority to bid for and accept external capital and revenue resources in line with City Council priorities and consistent with the policies and objectives of the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Emergency Birmingham Travel Plan, and emerging draft Birmingham Transport Plan to a report of Acting Director, Inclusive Growth and Interim Chief Finance officer to the relevant portfolio holder, up to a maximum value of £10.000m.
- 2.9 Delegates authority to approve virement of funding between named projects within Annex F of the Transport and Highways Capital Programme, to Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity, for values below £0.500m, in line with City Council policies and objectives, and the City Council GRFAF.
- 2.10 Delegates authority to approve virement of funding between named projects within Annex F of the Transport and Highways Capital Programme, to Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity, in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer, and in consultation with the relevant portfolio holder, for values from £0.500m up to a maximum value of £1.000m, in line with City Council policies and objectives, and the City Council Gateway Approval Framework.
- 2.11 Approves a virement of £1.200m from residual Birmingham Cycle Revolution ITB resource held within the Council's Cycling and Walking sub-programme of the THCP to the Bristol Road Downgrading project to provide a local match funding contribution to support the provision of new and improved cycle facilities on Bristol Road in Selly Oak, as outlined in Annex G, noting that this is an eligible use of

the existing resources and that the Bristol Road project is subject to FBC approval.

- 2.12 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute and complete any necessary legal documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.

### **3 Background**

- 3.1 The Transportation and Highways Capital Programme (THCP) performs an essential role in supporting a range of projects and programmes that contribute towards achieving the City Council's key policies, priorities and delivery plan, as set out in the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Birmingham Connected transport strategy, and the emerging draft Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP), adopted Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan, Route to Zero Strategy, and Walking and Cycling Strategy and Investment Plan.
- 3.2 The THCP was previously updated and approved by Cabinet on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2020 for a rolling six-year period up to 2025/26. This report reflects new programmes, resources, priorities, opportunities, revised project costings, expenditure profiles and policy changes that have occurred since this time. Such changes include:
- 3.2.1 Increase in development and delivery of active travel schemes to aid the city's recovery from COVID-19 pandemic.
  - 3.2.2 Further certainty over the delivery of the Birmingham Clean Air Zone (CAZ) In June 2021, and associated works including CAZ grant and likely levels of CAZ net revenue surplus;
  - 3.2.3 Continuing support for the delivery of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games Transport Strategy, with new and accelerated infrastructure schemes being a key part of the post games legacy;
  - 3.2.4 Programme alignment opportunities with WMCA, Network Rail and Highways England.
  - 3.2.5 A revised Dudley Road Improvement scheme, which is currently part funded and has an estimated funding gap of £16.850m which will need to be resolved in order for the scheme to be progressed to delivery (see paragraphs 7.3.8 and 7.3.9 for details).
  - 3.2.6 Consultation on the BTP and adoption of the Emergency BTP – with subsequent review of the THCP programmes, and the Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods) sub programmes, including Safety Schemes and Safer Routes to Schools.
- 3.3 As part of the West Midlands Devolution Deal, HM Government agreed to devolve a consolidated local transport budget, for which the WMCA Mayor became accountable from 2018/19. Devolved grant resources comprising ITB, Highways Maintenance Block, Highways Maintenance Incentive Funding and Bus Services

Operating Grant (BSOG) are allocated annually and paid to the WMCA as the relevant 'accountable body'.

3.3.1 Funding for highway maintenance is 'passported' directly to Councils, with the exception of Birmingham, whose allocation is deemed to be included within funding arrangements for the Highways Maintenance and Management Private Finance Initiative (HMMPFI).

3.3.2 BSOG will be paid directly to Transport for West Midlands (TfWM) as revenue funding for tendered bus services.

3.3.3 The WMCA have allocated ITB funding to Birmingham and the other Metropolitan District Councils to be used for 'small transport improvement projects' on a per capita basis. This is in accordance with the intention of Government that funding is used by transport authorities to help stimulate local economies by reducing congestion, improving road safety, improving accessibility and supporting the use of active and sustainable modes of travel. A total of £5.145m of new ITB capital funding is estimated to be allocated to Birmingham for integrated transport projects in 2021/22. A summary of ITB allocations is provided in Section 7.3 (Financial Implications) of this report.

3.3.4 Following the November 2020 Government Spending review, there will be a change to how local transport funding is allocated, as over £2.5bn has been confirmed for eight city regions across England from 2022-23, as part of the Government's commitment of £4.2bn for five-year, consolidated intracity transport settlements. £50m will also be provided in 2021/22 to support preparations for settlements, with further detail to be provided on both in early 2021. These settlements will be agreed with elected Mayors and published, providing transparency and accountability while giving Mayors the flexibility and certainty to deliver their plans. The city regions that will receive settlements, subject to appropriate governance, include Greater Manchester, Liverpool City Region, West Midlands, West Yorkshire, Sheffield City Region, Tyne and Wear, West of England and Tees Valley. This aims to deliver the NIC's recommendation to provide settlements that enable long-term and locally led investment in large cities transport networks. The Budget for this fund will be held by DfT.

3.3.5 In addition, the £4bn Levelling Up Fund was announced, for which bids will need to be submitted in 2021 once the bidding criteria is published.

3.4 The structure of the THCP comprises the following sub-programmes as described in Appendix A: Major Schemes; Public Transport; Brum Breathes and Route to Zero, Infrastructure Development, Active Travel and Places for People. The Flood Risk Management Programme is to be included in the THCP from 2021/22 onwards as part of the sub programme of Places for People. The programme comprises projects that focus on previously flooded properties and

areas affected by the 2016, 2018 and 2020 flood events. Details of this programme can be found in Annex H.

- 3.5 The TCHP 2021/22 introduces the revision of the sub-programmes, as listed above. These recognise key policy themes, including the emerging Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP), and allow similar projects to be grouped in a more coherent manner. They also seek to make a significant contribution towards the key priorities of the Council delivery plan including delivering the Commonwealth Games, supporting a green recovery from COVID-19, and help to deliver key council and inclusive growth projects including Route to Zero, Our Future City Plan and the East Birmingham Strategy.
- 3.6 The West Midlands Combined Authority (Functions and Amendment) Order 2017 allows the WMCA to undertake works on the Key Route Network with the agreement of the City Council. The WMCA will take the lead role on projects such as Sprint buses and Cross City Bus, along with a number of smaller projects that provide transport benefits for which it is the main funder. These will be developed and introduced to the programme throughout the year. All projects on the public highway undertaken by WMCA will be subject to a Section 8/Section 278 (Highways Act 1980) Agreement and the appropriate approvals being secured through the City Council's GRFAF. The City Council's relevant fees will be recovered from WMCA and administered through the Council's financial system.
- 3.7 In the development of previous iterations of the THCP a number of funding pressures were identified, and a strategy formulated to resource these projects over a number of years using a mixture of Prudential Borrowing (PB) and direct allocation of net Bus Lane Enforcement (BLE) surplus. The 2021/22 to 2026/27 THCP continues to support this strategy and work is ongoing to minimise the amount of prudential borrowing which is eventually required through the wider ongoing management of the existing THCP resources and new resources as they become available. Further information is provided in the finance section.
- 3.8 In order to maximise delivery, enhance the City Council's reputation, minimise costs and offset reduced officer resources in relevant departments, there is a need to respond expediently to external funding opportunities that become available (Air Quality, CAZ, Transforming Cities Fund and Commonwealth Games as examples in this report), often at short notice, and enable more effective budget and resource management within the confines of an agreed six year investment programme. To this end, in line with previous years the delegations in recommendations 2.4 to 2.10 of this report are being sought.

### **Draft Birmingham Transport Plan**

- 3.9 It should be noted that the City Council published a draft Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP) in January 2020, setting out what the city needs to do differently to meet the demands of the future. At the heart of the plan are the challenges facing the city and the world around air quality, climate change and local congestion, and the opportunities of city growth, investment in public transport and the

Commonwealth Games 2022. By re-imagining our transport system and its priorities, we aim to change people's behaviour so that active travel is the first choice for people making short journeys, and high-quality public transport is the preference for longer trips.

- 3.10 Towards the end of the public consultation on the draft BTP, the country was placed in lockdown to reduce the spread of the novel coronavirus COVID-19. As a result, travel patterns were transformed overnight, with traffic down to a third of usual levels. These dramatic changes led to a reduction in air pollution, with NO2 levels falling within legal limits at key monitoring stations. At the same time, people started walking and cycling more, exploring their local area during their daily permitted exercise.
- 3.11 On 9<sup>th</sup> May 2020, the Secretary of State for Transport announced a £2 billion package to support active travel to help the country emerge from the coronavirus crisis, of which £250 million is for swift, emergency interventions to make cycling and walking safer under the Emergency Active Travel Fund. On 11<sup>th</sup> May 2020, the Government published a national COVID-19 recovery strategy, setting out the conditions for easing lockdown and the steps that will be taken in England to enable more activities to take place whilst continuing to control the spread of COVID-19.
- 3.12 The Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan (EBTP) published on 14<sup>th</sup> May 2020, sets out the short, medium and longer-term actions Birmingham can take to enable a low carbon, clean air recovery from COVID-19 and is clear that measures should be consistent with existing draft and adopted policy (including the Local Walking and Cycling Strategy and Infrastructure Plan) and continue to address the challenges and opportunities already identified in particular, climate change and air quality.
- 3.13 As Birmingham emerges from impacts of the pandemic, it is vital that the full Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP) is adopted and delivered. The THCP is integral to this aim, and the programmes and resources in the 2021/22-26/27 THCP are targeted at the adoption and delivery of the Birmingham Transport Plan, and the wider Council priorities that it helps to deliver.
- 3.14 The draft Birmingham Transport Plan will provide the step change in Council policy that is required to meet our objectives, including the Route to Zero targets. This may require changes to Council income streams, with more detail in 7.3.14.

#### **(Emergency) Active Travel Funding**

- 3.15 On 27<sup>th</sup> May 2020 the Department for Transport (DFT) informed local authorities that of the total EATF £250 million fund, £225 million will be provided directly to local transport authorities and London boroughs, while £25 million will help support cycle repair schemes.
- 3.16 The £225 million EATF allocated to combined and local authorities was released in two phases. The first tranche of £45 million was released on the 26<sup>th</sup> June 2020 so that work could begin at pace to deliver measures such as closing roads to

through traffic and installing segregated cycle lanes. The West Midlands Combined Authority area was allocated £3.847 million of EATF tranche 1 funding. This was £0.400 million more than the indicative allocation due to the proposals submitted by the Local Authorities being particularly strong. The City Council received £1.131 million of this allocation, which was £0.097 million more than the provisional allocation of £1.034 million.

3.17 The second tranche of £180 million was announced on 13 November 2020. The West Midlands Combined Authority area was allocated £13.098 million of EATF tranche 2 funding (it should be noted that the DfT have renamed the funding stream 'Active Travel Fund'). The City Council is to receive £4.477 million of this allocation in February 2021.

3.18 This Tranche 2 funding is intended to be used to support the creation of longer-term projects, some of which were delivered in a temporary capacity through the Tranche 1 programme. A review of Tranche 1 schemes is currently underway and runs from 16 November 2020 to 12 February 2021. The review will assess the schemes impact and effectiveness, and decide whether they should be made permanent, modified or removed in future.

#### **4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal**

4.1 Alternative options have been explored as part of the Annual Programme Update provided at Appendix A to this report, with the proposed option selected on the basis of best achieving the City Council's key policies and priorities within finite resources, whilst maximising delivery and minimising risks.

#### **5 Consultation**

5.1 Full external consultation will be undertaken as part of individual OBCs and FBCs in accordance with normal practise including Ward Councillors, residents, emergency services, businesses, WMCA/TfWM, special interest groups and the Cycling Forum. Consultation will also be undertaken with Sutton Town Council and New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Council where appropriate.

5.2 Consultation has been undertaken with the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) in respect of Local Growth Fund (LGF) resources who support this approach.

#### **6 Risk Management**

6.1 Key risks are outlined in Appendix A (Annex E). It should be noted that a significant shortage of consultant and contractor resources in the marketplace could impact upon programme delivery and increase project costs. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may impact upon the delivery of projects and their costs. Such risks will be managed by senior Transportation and Highways officers in conjunction with the relevant portfolio holders.

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 7.1.1 The Transportation and Highways Capital Programme (THCP) performs an essential role in supporting a range of programmes and projects that contribute towards achieving the City Council's key policies and priorities as set out in the City Council Plan and Budget 2021-25, West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Birmingham Connected transport strategy, draft Birmingham Transport Plan, Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan, Local Walking and Cycling Strategy and Infrastructure Plan, Clean Air/Climate Change Emergency including Route to Zero, and Commonwealth Games agendas.
- 7.1.2 In the context of inclusive economic growth, the THCP has a strong focus on supporting the City Council's core mission to be a 'city of growth where every child, citizen and place matters. In addition, the programme seeks to make a significant contribution towards the key priorities of children, jobs and skills, housing and health by reducing congestion, enabling growth, improving road safety, improving accessibility, improving air quality, encouraging active and sustainable modes of travel, and tackling the climate emergency.
- 7.1.3 In particular delivery of the draft Birmingham Transport Plan is key to the delivery of Inclusive Growth priorities including Route to Zero, East Birmingham Strategy and Our Future City Plan

### **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 The relevant primary legislation required to implement individual projects contained within the THCP comprises the Highways Act 1980; Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984; Road Traffic Act 1988; Transport Act 2000; Traffic Management Act 2004; Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, together with related regulations and guidance. The Bus Lanes Contraventions Regulations 2005 are also directly relevant to this report in terms of the use of bus lane enforcement surpluses, alongside the Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe Directive 2008 and the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010 in relation to Clean Air Zone implementation.
- 7.2.2 Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 empowers local authorities to do anything (whether or not involving the borrowing, expenditure or lending of money or the acquisition or disposal of any of its property) which, is calculated to, or is conducive or incidental to the discharge of any of their functions.

### **7.3 Financial Implications**

#### **Capital**

7.3.1 The total forecast capital cost of the six-year THCP 2021/22 to 2026/27 is £237.601m. The programme profile is summarised in the table below, which is also split per programme:

Programme	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	TOTAL
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Major Schemes	23.886	37.266	75.950	1.000	1.000	1.000	140.102
Public Transport	9.640	0.300	0.300	0.300	0.250	0.200	10.990
Brum Breathes & Route to Zero	18.590	11.517	5.150	0.200	0.200	0.200	35.857
Infrastructure Development	1.602	1.183	1.162	1.620	1.620	1.620	8.807
Active Travel	15.830	0.810	1.958	1.000	1.000	1.000	21.598
Places for People	5.243	2.366	3.726	2.405	5.182	1.325	20.247
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>74.791</b>	<b>53.442</b>	<b>88.246</b>	<b>6.525</b>	<b>9.252</b>	<b>5.345</b>	<b>237.601</b>

7.3.2 The six-year programme is split by funding source as follows:

Funding Source	£m
ITB Funding	30.870
Grants from Central Government	106.026
Contribution 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party	6.944
S278	3.911
Local Growth Fund	1.657
Bus Lane Enforcement/Highways Resources/CAZ	18.120
S106	1.377
Prudential Borrowing	7.450
Prior years ITB	2.286
Capital Grants Reserves	35.016
Enterprise Zone	7.094
Transport Unfunded	16.850
<b>Total Forecast Programme</b>	<b>237.601</b>

### Integrated Transport Block (ITB) funding

7.3.3 ITB Capital funding of £17.618m is estimated to be allocated to the WMCA for 2021/22. The WMCA is responsible for reallocating ITB funding to Metropolitan District Councils and Transport for West Midlands. A total of



£5.145m of new ITB capital funding is estimated to be allocated to Birmingham for integrated transport projects in 2021/22.

- 7.3.4 Total ITB funding split across key themes within the programme structure is shown in the table below. The estimated values for 2021/22 include both the new 2021/22 allocation and prior years' allocations. The allocations shown from 2022/23 onwards are forecasts.

	Estimated	Forecast					
ITB Programme Allocations	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Major Schemes	1.127	2,119	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	<b>7,246</b>
Public Transport	1.000	0	0	0	0	0	<b>1,000</b>
Brum Breathes & Route to Zero	200	200	200	200	200	200	<b>1,000</b>
Infrastructure Development	1.382	1,183	1,162	1,620	1,620	1,620	<b>8,787</b>
Active Travel	0.466	300	1,458	1,000	1,000	1,000	<b>5,224</b>
Places for People	3.256	1,343	1,325	1,325	1,325	1,325	<b>9,899</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>7.431</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>33,156</b>

- 7.3.5 ITB funding is significantly supplemented by bidding to Government, WMCA and GBSLEP for other grant funding including Local Growth Fund (LGF), Cycle City Ambition Grant (CCAG), Air Quality Grant (AQG), National Productivity Investment Fund (NPIF), Enterprise Zone (EZ), Transforming Cities Fund (TCF), HS2 Road Safety Fund and Active Travel Fund. In addition, there is also funding from Corporate Resources including Prudential Borrowing (PB). These additional funding sources over the six-year programme are shown in the funding source table above (7.3.2)
- 7.3.6 Net Bus Lane Enforcement Surplus Direct Allocation - In the development of previous iterations of the THCP a number of funding pressures were identified, and a strategy formulated to resource these projects over a number of years using direct allocation of net Bus Lane Enforcement (BLE) surplus. The 2021/22 to 2026/27 THCP continues to support this strategy.
- 7.3.7 Corporate Resources including Prudential Borrowing (PB) – The existing programme is part funded through corporate resources including PB, as detailed in the funding source table above. PB costs are funded from in year net BLE surplus as shown in Appendix B. The need to use corporate

resources, including PB, will be minimised wherever possible through the wider ongoing management of the existing THCP resources and the identification of alternative funding streams/new resources. Further information on PB is provided in Appendix B.

- 7.3.8 In light of the unexpected outbreak of COVID-19, the delivery of the original scheme A457 Dudley Road was delayed. Following the approval of the Emergency Transport Plan (ETP), along with guidance from central government, a decision was made to undertake a review of the original scheme against the Council's emerging priorities. Following discussions with the DfT a revised scheme was agreed, however key milestones for the submission of the Major Scheme Business Case cannot now be achieved.
- 7.3.9 There has been ongoing dialogue with the DfT who remain supportive of a revised scheme and they agreed to transfer of £5.043m of funding ("the LEP funding") to the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) to facilitate development of the revised scheme to a "shelf ready" state including submission of a GBSLEP FBC in March 2021, subject to an initial revised OBC submission. The OBC was submitted to the GBSLEP on 7th October 2020 and approved by the GBSLEP Project Board. The Council is now awaiting the formal funding offer and Funding Agreement. The revised OBC for the scheme was approved by Cabinet in November 2020. The approved OBC included unidentified funding of £16.850m to deliver the main scheme works and the total estimated cost of the scheme including this funding gap is included within the overall estimated cost of this THCP. Funding to cover the shortfall will need to be identified, including submission of any external funding bid/business cases and approved via submission of a further FBC as part of the Council's Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework (GRFAF) before the scheme can proceed. As detailed above, the DfT remain supportive of the scheme. As the scheme will be developed to a "shelf ready" stage, the Council will be in a position to explore new funding opportunities as they arise in the future, including that which may be available through the levelling up fund.
- 7.3.10 The Birmingham Cycle Revolution (BCR) programme included a grant from central government which is now fully spent. As part of the programme the Council made a local contribution of which a balance remains outstanding, and for 2021/22 it is proposed that a virement of £1.200m of this balance is used to support the provision of new and improved cycle facilities on Bristol Road in Selly Oak as part of the Bristol Road Downgrading scheme, which is deemed to be in line with the original local contribution conditions. The scheme will include making permanent some of the temporary measures introduced in 2020 under the Emergency Active Travel Fund Tranche 1 in support of COVID-19 recovery. Detail of the BCR programme is given in Annex G. Note that Annex F reflects the virement of funds from BCR to Bristol Road Downgrading scheme.

- 7.3.11 The complete capital programme is provided in Appendix A – Annex F, detailing projects and associated funding sources on an annual and all years' summary basis.

## **Revenue**

### **Revenue Maintenance Costs**

- 7.3.12 It is recognised that new capital transport schemes can by their nature attract additional ongoing maintenance costs in respect of improved or new assets and provide opportunities to remove existing assets during works to mitigate cost increases. For all schemes (excluding those deemed to be major schemes), an ongoing corporate policy contingency annual allocation is available to bid for to accommodate basic inventory growth and expenditure incurred as a result of new capital works and this is monitored to ensure the budget allocation is not exceeded. Alternative funding sources are investigated for the maintenance of enhanced assets but where these cannot be identified, the cost of maintaining enhanced assets may have to be funded from the corporate policy contingency allocation. In this event, options to reduce costs are considered including scheme revisions and scheme deferrals. Each scheme will need to identify revenue maintenance implications and funding, as part of the scheme-specific approval process, including where relevant the use of the corporate policy contingency allocation.

### **Prudential Borrowing Costs**

- 7.3.13 As detailed above the existing programme is part funded through corporate resources including PB. The revenue cost of PB is funded from in year net BLE surplus. Further information on PB is provided in Appendix B. Revenue consequences of PB will continue to be managed within Inclusive Growth Directorate budgets.

### **Impact of Transport Schemes on Parking Income**

- 7.3.14 It should be noted that the Birmingham Transport Plan will provide the step change in Council policy that is required to meet our objectives, including the Route to Zero targets. To achieve these aims previous ways of working and revenue streams will be impacted, in particular by moving away from a car dominated transport system, and reallocating transport space away from the private car, traditional revenue income from car parking may reduce impacting Council finances unless they can be replaced from other sources. Changing objectives and associated impacts will need to be considered through the Council's future budget processes.

## **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 7.4.1 There are no direct procurement implications contained within this report. However, it should be noted that schemes will be delivered by the City Council and the procurement strategy will be reported in individual OBC and FBC reports in accordance with the Council's Constitution and Procurement Governance Arrangements, with demonstration of value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility clearly set out.

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 7.5.1 N/A

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.6.1 An initial screening for an Equality Analysis (EA) has been undertaken for the THCP and has concluded that a full EA is not required at this time, with no adverse impacts on the protected groups and characteristics under the Equality Act 2010. This position will be reviewed for each composite project and/or programme at OBC and FBC stage as necessary. The initial EA screening is provided as Appendix C to this report.

## **8 Appendices**

- 8.1 Appendix A – Options Appraisal (including Annexes A to H)
- 8.2 Appendix B - Usage and Forecasts of Net Surplus Bus Lane Enforcement Income
- 8.3 Appendix C - Equalities Assessment Initial Screening

## **9 Background Documents**

- 9.1 Council Financial Plan 2019-23
- 9.2 West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan
- 9.3 Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy
- 9.4 Birmingham Transport Plan (draft)
- 9.5 Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan
- 9.6 Local Walking & Cycling Strategy & Infrastructure Plan
- 9.7 Birmingham Development Plan
- 9.8 Greater Birmingham and Solihull LEP Strategic Economic Plan
- 9.9 West Midlands Devolution Deal
- 9.10 Devolved Transport Grant - WMCA Board Report
- 9.11 Updated Transportation and Highways Funding Strategy (2020/21 to 2025/26)

## ANNUAL PROGRAMME UPDATE REPORT

## 1. General Information

<b>Directorate</b>	Inclusive Growth	<b>Portfolio/Committee</b>	Transport and Environment; Finance and Resources
<b>Project Title</b>	Transport & Highways Capital Programme – Annual Programme Update - 2020/21 – 2025/26	<b>Project Code</b>	Not applicable
<b>Project Description</b>	<p><b><u>Background</u></b></p> <p>The Transport and Highways Capital Programme (THCP) performs an essential role in supporting a range of projects and programmes that contribute towards achieving the City Council's key policies and priorities, as set out in the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan (BDP), Birmingham Connected transport strategy, Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan, emerging draft Birmingham Transport Plan, and Local Walking &amp; Cycling Strategy &amp; Infrastructure Plan. The THCP is also vital to the requirement to develop measures to comply with the provisions of the Ambient Air Quality and Cleaner Air for Europe Directive 2008, which sets limiting values for a range of pollutants to protect public health: tackling the Climate Emergency, and in delivering the 2022 Commonwealth Games (CWG) as per the Host City contract.</p> <p>In the context of inclusive economic growth, the THCP supports the City Council's key priorities as defined in the Birmingham City Council Plan and Budget 2021 to 2025, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in</li> <li>• Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in</li> <li>• Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in</li> <li>• Birmingham is a great city to live in</li> <li>• Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games</li> <li>• Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change</li> </ul> <p>The programme is focused on reducing congestion, enabling growth, improving road safety, improving accessibility, improving air quality, supporting delivery of the City Council's 2030 carbon neutral target, encouraging active and sustainable modes of travel and delivering a successful transport strategy for the CWG.</p> <p>The THCP was previously updated and approved by Cabinet on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2020 for a rolling six year period up to 2025/26 at a total estimated capital cost of £256.211m. This Annual Programme Update Report (APU) reflects new resources, programmes, priorities, opportunities, revised project costings and expenditure profiles and policy changes that have occurred since this approval. The revised programme totals £237.601m over the next six year rolling programme, including an unfunded element of £16.850m in relation to the Dudley Road scheme. Such changes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase in development and delivery of active travel schemes to aid the city's recovery from COVID-19 pandemic;</li> <li>• Further certainty over the delivery of the Birmingham Clean Air Zone (CAZ) IN June 2021, and associated works including CAZ grant and likely levels of CAZ net revenue surplus;</li> <li>• Continuing support for the delivery of the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games Transport Strategy, with new and accelerated infrastructure schemes being a key part of the post games legacy;</li> <li>• Programme alignment opportunities with WMCA, Network Rail and Highways England;</li> <li>• A revised Dudley Road Improvement scheme, which is currently part funded and has an estimated funding gap of £16.850m which will need to be resolved in order for the scheme to be progress to delivery;</li> </ul>		

- Consultation on the draft Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP) and Adoption of the Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP) – with subsequent review of the THCP programmes, and the Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods) sub programmes, including Safety Schemes and Safer Routes to Schools.

### **ITB Allocation**

A summary of ITB programme allocations is shown in the capital funding section below, with allocations determined on the basis of previously agreed commitments, particularly in relation to the Major Schemes; Brum Breathes and Route to Zero, Infrastructure Development, Active Travel and Places for People. Other allocations reflect rolling sub programmes in respect of Safety Schemes and School Streets.

The TCHP 2021/22 introduces the revision of the sub-programmes, as listed above. These recognise key policy themes and allow similar projects to be grouped in a more coherent manner. They also seek to make a significant contribution towards the key priorities of the Council such as delivering the Commonwealth Games, supporting a green recovery of COVID-19, and help to deliver key council and inclusive growth schemes including Route to Zero, Our Future City Plan and the East Birmingham Strategy.

As part of the above allocation of ITB it is proposed that Cabinet approves the release of development funding of £1.802m, subject to formal confirmation of the 2021/22 allocation. A breakdown by project is provided as Annex D.

### **Funding Strategy**

The process of updating the THCP provides an opportunity to reflect new resources, programmes, priorities, opportunities, revised project costings and expenditure profiles and policy changes.

The City Council continues to be highly successful in securing external grant resources to support and expand the THCP. In the competitive context of external bidding rounds the City Council has committed to a significant level of 'local funding contribution', particularly relating to the LGF and Birmingham Cycle Revolution (BCR) programmes approved by Cabinet in March 2015. Given the short timescales and limited scheme detail available at the time of bid submissions (and Outline Business Case stage), detailed work is undertaken to refine scheme details and costs. This is a lengthy and complex process, which also has to consider possible general cost increase within the construction and engineering industries following Brexit and the impacts of HS2 on the market in respect of resources. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may impact upon the delivery of projects and their costs.

The 2021/22 programme continues the use of CAZ revenue surplus for the City Centre Retail Core Public Realm Scheme. Other uses of CAZ revenue will include controlled parking zones to mitigate localised impacts of the CAZ, gap funding for the Hydrogen Bus Pilot, and an enhanced programme of bus priority, and active travel schemes.

The West Midlands Combined Authority (Functions and Amendment) Order 2017 allows the WMCA to undertake works on the Key Route Network with the agreement of the City Council. The WMCA will take the lead role on projects such as SPRINT, along with a number of smaller projects that provide transport benefits for which it is the main funder. These will be developed and introduced to the programme throughout the year. All projects on the public highway undertaken by WMCA will be subject to a Section 8/Section 278 (Highways Act 1980) Agreement and the appropriate approvals being secured through the City Council's GRAF. The City Council's relevant fees will be recovered from WMCA and administered through Voyager.

In the development of the 2019/20 THCP a number of funding pressures were identified, and a strategy formulated to resource these projects over a number of years using a mixture of prudential borrowing and direct allocation of net Bus Lane Enforcement (BLE) surplus. The 2021/22 to 2026/27 THCP continues to support this strategy and work is ongoing to minimise the amount of prudential borrowing which is eventually required through the wider ongoing management of the existing THCP resources and new

resources as they become available. Further information on prudential borrowing and BLE is provided below.

Following the November 2020 Government Spending Review, whilst a one year funding settlement was announced, WMCA and the constituent local authorities are waiting for further details regarding the 2021/22 allocations, and the post 2021/22 funding strategy for transport within Mayoral Authorities. The 2020 Spending Review announced £2.5bn to fund intra-city funding settlements to the 8 Mayoral Combined Authorities to start in 2022/23. In addition, the £4bn Levelling Up Fund was announced, for which bids will need to be submitted in 2021 once the bidding criteria is published.

### **Capital Funding**

The total forecast capital cost of the six-year THCP 2021/22 to 2026/27 is £237.601m. This programme profile is summarised in the table below:

Programme	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	TOTAL
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Major Schemes	23.886	37.266	75.950	1.000	1.000	1.000	140.102
Public Transport	9.640	0.300	0.300	0.300	0.250	0.200	10.990
Brum Breathes & Route to Zero	18.590	11.517	5.150	0.200	0.200	0.200	35.857
Infrastructure Development	1.602	1.183	1.162	1.620	1.620	1.620	8.807
Active Travel	15.830	0.810	1.958	1.000	1.000	1.000	21.598
Places for People	5.243	2.366	3.726	2.405	5.182	1.325	20.247
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>74.791</b>	<b>53.442</b>	<b>88.246</b>	<b>6.525</b>	<b>9.252</b>	<b>5.345</b>	<b>237.601</b>

The six year programme is split by funding source as follows:

Funding Source	£m
ITB Funding	30.870
Grants from Central Government	106.026
Contribution 3 <sup>rd</sup> Party	6.944
S278	3.911
Local Growth Fund	1.657
Bus Lane Enforcement/Highways Resources/CAZ	18.120
S106	1.377
Prudential Borrowing	7.450
Prior years ITB	2.286
Capital Grants Reserves	35.016
Enterprise Zone	7.094
Transport Unfunded	16.850
<b>Total Forecast Programme</b>	<b>237.601</b>

### **Integrated Transport Block (ITB) funding**

ITB Capital funding of £17.618m is estimated to be allocated to the WMCA for 2021/22. The WMCA is responsible for reallocating ITB funding to Metropolitan District Councils and Transport for West Midlands. A total of £5.145m of new ITB capital funding is estimated to be allocated to Birmingham for integrated transport projects in 2021/22.

Total ITB funding split across key themes within the programme structure is shown in the table below. The estimated values for 2021/22 include both the new 2021/22 allocation and prior years' allocations. The allocations shown from 2022/23 onwards are forecasts.

	Estimated	Forecast					
ITB Programme Allocations	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	Total
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Major Schemes	1.127	2,119	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	7,246
Public Transport	1.000	0	0	0	0	0	1,000
Brum Breathes & Route to Zero	200	200	200	200	200	200	1,000
Infrastructure Development	1.382	1,183	1,162	1,620	1,620	1,620	8,787
Active Travel	0.466	300	1,458	1,000	1,000	1,000	5,224
Places for People	3.256	1,343	1,325	1,325	1,325	1,325	9,899
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>7.431</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>5,145</b>	<b>33,156</b>

### Other Funding Sources

ITB funding is significantly supplemented by bidding to Government, WMCA and GBSLEP for other grant funding including Local Growth Fund (LGF), Cycle City Ambition Grant (CCAG), Air Quality Grant (AQG), National Productivity Investment Fund (NPIF), Enterprise Zone (EZ), Transforming Cities Fund (TCF), HS2 Road Safety Fund and Active Travel Fund. In addition, there is also funding from Corporate Resources including Prudential Borrowing (PB). These additional funding sources over the six-year programme are shown in the Funding Source table above alongside ITB.

CAZ revenue surplus continues to be included in the THCP. It will be included where its use has been approved through an FBC or other process. Further schemes will be added to the THCP at the appropriate time if the City Council has a role in their delivery.

Net Bus Lane Enforcement Surplus Direct Allocation - In the development of previous iterations of the THCP a number of funding pressures were identified, and a strategy formulated to resource these projects over a number of years using direct allocation of net Bus Lane Enforcement (BLE) surplus. The 2021/22 to 2026/27 THCP continues to support this strategy.

Corporate Resources including Prudential Borrowing (PB) – The existing programme is part funded through corporate resources including PB, as detailed in the funding source table above. PB costs are funded from in year net BLE surplus as shown in Appendix B. The need to use corporate resources, including PB, will be minimised wherever possible through the wider ongoing management of the existing THCP resources and the identification of alternative funding streams/new resources. Further information on PB is provided in Appendix B.

In light of the unexpected outbreak of COVID-19, the delivery of the original scheme A457 Dudley Road was delayed. Following the approval of the Emergency Transport Plan (ETP), along with guidance from central government, a decision was made to undertake a review of the original scheme against the Council's emerging priorities. Following discussions with the DfT a revised scheme was agreed, however key milestones for the submission of the Major Scheme Business Case cannot now be achieved.



There has been ongoing dialogue with the DfT who remain supportive of a revised scheme and they agreed to transfer of £5.043m of funding ("the LEP funding") to the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) to facilitate development of the revised scheme to a "shelf ready" state including submission of a GBSLEP FBC in March 2021, subject to an initial revised OBC submission. The OBC was submitted to the GBSLEP on 7th October 2020 and approved by the GBSLEP Project Board. The Council is now awaiting the formal funding offer and Funding Agreement. The revised OBC for the scheme was approved by Cabinet in November 2020. The approved OBC included unidentified funding of £16.850m to deliver the main scheme works and the total estimated cost of the scheme including this funding gap is included within the overall estimated cost of this THCP. Funding to cover the shortfall will need to be identified, including submission of any external funding bid/business case and approved via submission of a further FBC as part of the Council's Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework (GRFAF) before the scheme can proceed. As detailed above, the DfT remain supportive of the scheme. As the scheme will be developed to a "shelf ready" stage, the Council will be in a position to explore new funding opportunities as they arise in the future, including that which may be available through the levelling up fund.

The Birmingham Cycle Revolution (BCR) programme included a grant from central government which is now fully spent. As part of the programme the Council's made a local contribution of which a balance remains outstanding, and for 2021/22 it is proposed that a virement of £1.200m of this balance is used to support the provision of new and improved cycle facilities on Bristol Road in Selly Oak as part of the Bristol Road Downgrading scheme, which is deemed to be in line with the original local contribution conditions. The scheme will include making permanent some of the temporary measures introduced in 2020 under the Emergency Active Travel Fund Tranche 1 in support of COVID-19 recovery. Detail of the BCR programme is given in Annex G. Note that Annex F reflects the virement of funds from BCR to Bristol Road Downgrading scheme.

The complete capital programme is provided in Appendix A – Annex F, detailing projects and associated funding sources on an annual and all years' summary basis.

## **Revenue**

### **Revenue Maintenance Costs**

It is recognised that new capital transport schemes can by their nature attract additional ongoing maintenance costs in respect of improved or new assets and provide opportunities to remove existing assets during works to mitigate cost increases. For all schemes (excluding those deemed to be major schemes), an ongoing corporate policy contingency annual allocation is available to bid for to accommodate basic inventory growth and expenditure incurred as a result of new capital works and this is monitored to ensure the budget allocation is not exceeded. Alternative funding sources are investigated for the maintenance of enhanced assets but where these cannot be identified, the cost of maintaining enhanced assets may have to be funded from the corporate policy contingency allocation. In this event, options to reduce costs are considered including scheme revisions and scheme deferrals. Each scheme will need to identify revenue maintenance implications and funding, as part of the scheme-specific approval process, including where relevant the use of the corporate policy contingency allocation.

### **Prudential Borrowing Costs**

As detailed above, the existing programme is part funded through corporate resources including PB. The revenue cost of PB is funded from in year Net BLE surplus. Further information on PB is provided in Appendix B. Revenue consequences of PB will continue to be managed within Inclusive Growth.

### **Impact of Transport Schemes on Parking Income**

It should be noted that the Birmingham Transport Plan will provide the step change in Council policy that is required to meet our objectives, including the Route to Zero targets. To achieve these aims previous ways of working and revenue streams will be impacted, in particular by moving away from a car dominated transport system, and reallocating transport space away from the private car, traditional revenue income from car parking may reduce impacting Council finances unless they can be replaced from other sources. Changing objectives and associated impacts will need to be considered through the Council's future budget processes.

## **Structure of THCP**

The structure of the THCP comprises the following programmes.

### **Major Schemes**

This programme contains larger projects targeting inclusive economic growth across the city, specifically those to be funded from external grants including LGF and NPIF. It also contains residual major schemes from previous Government funding rounds.

### **Public Transport Programme**

The Public Transport Programme comprises projects that focus on the provision of public transport infrastructure. Measures include support of rail and metro schemes, junction improvements, public transport enhancements, bus lane enforcement, and other traffic management schemes to aid road based public transport.

### **Active Travel Programme**

It is recognised that the use of sustainable modes of transport can significantly contribute towards reducing congestion, improving air quality, improving accessibility and also improving health and physical fitness. The Active Travel programme will take forward key projects as detailed in the City Council's Walking and Cycling Strategy including new pedestrian and cycling routes, new cycle stands, new cycle hubs and bikes, and smaller measures identified by stakeholders.

### **Brum Breathes and Route to Zero**

This new programme contains projects related to delivering the CAZ, and others related directly to reducing air pollution through zero emission technology. In 2019 Birmingham City Council declared a Climate Emergency and set up a route to Zero Task Force. Transport schemes coming out of these workstreams will sit in this programme.

### **Infrastructure Development**

The Infrastructure Development programme focuses upon activities to develop future year programmes to enable an overall rolling THCP, including the development of new schemes and programmes to be funded from Government via, LGF or other resources from 2020/21 onwards. Should projects developed in this and other programmes be abortive, then expenditure will represent a revenue cost to the promoting Directorate.

### **Local Neighbourhoods Programme**

The Local Neighbourhood Programme contains smaller transport projects to be delivered at a local level, with work focussed on four sub-programmes as described below:

#### **Safety Scheme Programme**

The Safety Scheme Programme targets the continued reduction of recorded killed, seriously injured and slight road traffic collisions across the city to maintain the positive downward trend achieved by both Birmingham and the West Midlands Metropolitan area.

Following the publication of the draft Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP), adoption of the Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, and emerging studies which provide a proactive rather than reactive methodology for determining the locations and mitigations for safety improvements, it has been identified that traditional individual junction highway engineering solutions do not always provide the most efficient solution to improve safety on the transport network. Therefore, the Birmingham Road Safety Strategy will be reviewed during 2021/22 to update it to meet current policy objectives.

For the 2021/22 programme, whilst priority locations will continue to be identified using the criteria set out in Annex A, the schemes considered will include both area wide as well as location specific solutions. Funding will also be able to be used for enhancements to pedestrian and cycling safety where it can be evidenced that this is the most effective solution to the issue.

Given lower traffic levels, and consequently collisions, over the past 12 months due to COVID-19 related restrictions, and the implementation of a number of Emergency Active Travel Fund schemes at sites originally identified for Safety Schemes, there is a significant amount of funding which will be carried forward into the 2021/22 Safety Schemes budget. To ensure that the funding delivers safety improvements as soon as possible in Birmingham, this programme allocates £450,000 of this prior year ITB funding to the Ward Minor Transport Measures fund. This will allow local members to identify schemes which best improve the safety of residents in their ward, and will also, during a time of significant pressure on ITB funding within the THCP, maintain an allocation £10,000 per single member ward and £20,000 per double member ward during 2021/22. Further information can be found in Annex C of this Appendix.

#### School Streets Programme

It is proposed to continue the successful School Streets Programme over the next six financial years. Schools proposed for named highway engineering schemes are required to have an up-to-date School Travel Plan in place and then are prioritised in accordance with the safety and sustainability criteria provided as Annex B to this Options Analysis. In summary, schools will be prioritised on safety grounds by reviewing the road traffic collisions, speed data and annual average daily traffic flow. Schools prioritised on sustainability grounds are determined by the following:

- School population;
- Participation in the Modeshift STARS initiative
- Particular requirements for highway measures identified by the school in their travel plan;
- Completion of a school travel survey

#### Flood Risk Management Programme

The Flood Risk Management Programme is to be included into the THCP from 2021/22 onwards. The programme comprises projects that focus on previously flooded properties and areas affected by the 2016, 2018 and 2020 flood events. The Flood Risk Management team undertake a partnership approach with other teams and directorates in Birmingham City Council, the Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water, Kier, environmental charities / organisation and community-led groups. As Lead Local Flood Authority, Birmingham City Council can apply for grant for capital investment from the Environment Agency to create new or improved flood risk and coastal erosion management infrastructure and tackle groundwater and surface water issues. Funding levels are based on the numbers of households protected, the damages being prevented, the deprivation index and other benefits a project would deliver. Further information on the programme is detailed in Annex H including the indicative list of schemes to be delivered over the next six years.

#### Ward Minor Transport Measures and Prevention of Damage to Grass Verges Pilot

This programme supports the localism agenda through the provision of a £0.500m budget to address minor transport issues identified at ward level, and a £0.250m budget to address damage to grass verges. Following the changes to ward boundaries and number of ward members since May 2018 a review of how this funding is apportioned took place, with the funding being combined into one allocation per member of £6,500 per ward member. In 2020/21 this funding was increased to provide £10,000 per ward member on a one year basis using ITB prior year reserves.

For 2021/22 this level of funding has been maintained at £10,000 per ward member following a reallocation of unallocated prior year Safety Scheme funding. This portion (£3,500) of the ward allocation should be spent solely on schemes which support road safety measures.

The apportionment strategy for this programme was agreed with the Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment, which is set out in Annex C.

#### Local Schemes

This programme includes ongoing schemes being delivered at a local level, but which sit outside of the main programmes.

#### Governance and Delegations

In order to maximise delivery, enhance the City Council's reputation, minimise costs and offset reduced officer resources in relevant departments. In addition, there is a need to respond more expediently to

external funding opportunities that become available, often at short notice, and enable more effective budget and resource management within the confines of an agreed six year investment programme. As such, the following delegations are proposed:

***Bidding and Grant Acceptance:***

Delegates authority to the Cabinet Member to approve revisions to the programme, should the final confirmed ITB allocation for 2021/22 fall significantly short such that the impact cannot be contained within the overall THCP resources.

Delegates approval of all OBCs, FBCs and related reports including revised financial appraisals for named projects and programmes detailed in Appendix A (Annex F) of this report to the Interim Director, Inclusive Growth in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer and in consultation with the relevant portfolio holder, up to a maximum value of £2m.

Delegates approval of all OBCs, FBCs and related reports including revised financial appraisals for named projects and programmes detailed in Appendix A (Annex F) to a report of Interim Director, Inclusive Growth and Interim Chief Finance officer to the relevant portfolio holder, up to a maximum value of £10m.

***Project Approvals:***

Delegates authority to bid for and accept external capital and revenue resources in line with City Council priorities and consistent with the policies and objectives of the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Emergency Birmingham Travel Plan and emerging draft Birmingham Transport Plan to the Acting Director, Inclusive Growth, in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer, and in consultation with the relevant portfolio holder, up to a maximum value of £2.000m.

Delegates authority to bid for and accept external capital and revenue resources in line with City Council priorities and consistent with the policies and objectives of the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Emergency Birmingham Travel Plan, and emerging draft Birmingham Transport Plan to a report of Acting Director, Inclusive Growth and Interim Chief Finance officer to the relevant portfolio holder, up to a maximum value of £10.000m.

***Programme Management:***

Delegates authority to approve virement of funding between named projects within Annex F of the Transport and Highways Capital Programme, to Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity, for values below £0.500m, in line with City Council policies and objectives, and the City Council GRFAF.

Delegates authority to approve virement of funding between named projects within Annex F of the Transport and Highways Capital Programme, to Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity, in conjunction with the Interim Chief Finance Officer, and in consultation with the relevant portfolio holder, for values from £0.500m up to a maximum value of £1.000m, in line with City Council policies and objectives, and the City Council Gateway Approval Framework.

**Consultation**

Full external consultation will be undertaken as part of individual OBCs and FBCs in accordance with normal practise including Ward Councillors, residents, emergency services, businesses, WMCA/TfWM, special interest groups and the Cycling Forum. Consultation will also be undertaken with Sutton Town Council and New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Council where appropriate.

Consultation has been undertaken with the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP) in respect of Local Growth Fund (LGF) resources who support this approach.

**Equalities Analysis**

An initial screening for an Equality Analysis (EA) has been undertaken for the THCP and has concluded that a full EA is not required at this time, with no adverse impacts on the protected groups and characteristics under the Equality Act 2010. This position will be reviewed for each composite project

	and/or programme at OBC and FBC stage as necessary. The initial EA screening is provided as Appendix C to this report.														
	<p><b>Risks</b></p> <p>Key risks are outlined in Appendix A (Annex E). It should be noted that a significant shortage of consultant and contractor resources in the marketplace could impact upon programme delivery and increase project costs. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic may impact upon the delivery of projects and their costs. Such risks will be managed by senior Transportation and Highways officers in conjunction with the relevant portfolio holders.</p>														
<b>Links to Corporate and Service Outcomes</b>	The Transport and Highways Capital Programme performs an essential role in supporting a range of projects and programmes that contribute towards achieving the City Council's key policies and priorities, as set out in the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan, Birmingham Connected transport strategy, and the emerging draft Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP), Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan, Route to Zero Strategy, and Walking & Cycling Strategy & Investment Plan.														
<b>Project Benefits</b>	<p>In the context of inclusive economic growth, the THCP supports the Council's key priorities as defined in the Birmingham City Council Plan: 2018 to 2022 (updated in 2019) and Financial Plan: 2019 to 2023, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in</li> <li>• Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in</li> <li>• Birmingham is a fulfilling city to age well in</li> <li>• Birmingham is a great city to live in</li> <li>• Birmingham residents gain the maximum benefit from hosting the Commonwealth Games</li> <li>• Birmingham is a city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change</li> </ul> <p>The programme is focused on reducing congestion, enabling growth, improving road safety, improving accessibility, improving air quality, encouraging active and sustainable modes of travel and delivering a successful transport strategy for the CWG.</p>														
<b>Project Deliverables</b>	The THCP will deliver significant transport infrastructure over a six year period comprising: junction improvements; measures to reduce congestion; bespoke asset life extending works to structures; cycling and walking schemes; road safety improvements; local accessibility projects; safer routes to schools schemes; and a pipeline of future projects including the City Council's next programme of major transport schemes.														
<b>Procurement Implications</b>	There are no direct procurement implications contained within this report. However, it should be noted that schemes will be delivered by the Council and the procurement strategy will be reported in individual OBC and FBC reports as per normal practise, with value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility clearly set out.														
<b>Taxation Implications</b>	There are no direct taxation implications in this report. Taxation implications are assessed as part of individual funding bids, OBCs and FBCs.														
<b>Accountable Body</b>	There are no direct Accountable Body implications for this report.														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Key Project Milestones</th><th>Planned Delivery Dates</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Approval of Programme Definition Document (OA)</td><td>February 2021</td></tr> <tr> <td>Approval of Full Business Cases (FBC)</td><td>Rolling programme</td></tr> <tr> <td>Seek Tenders &amp; Evaluation</td><td>Rolling programme</td></tr> <tr> <td>Start on site</td><td>Rolling programme</td></tr> <tr> <td>Completion on site</td><td>April 2021 to March 2027</td></tr> <tr> <td>Post Implementation Reviews</td><td>April 2022 to March 2028</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates	Approval of Programme Definition Document (OA)	February 2021	Approval of Full Business Cases (FBC)	Rolling programme	Seek Tenders & Evaluation	Rolling programme	Start on site	Rolling programme	Completion on site	April 2021 to March 2027	Post Implementation Reviews	April 2022 to March 2028
Key Project Milestones	Planned Delivery Dates														
Approval of Programme Definition Document (OA)	February 2021														
Approval of Full Business Cases (FBC)	Rolling programme														
Seek Tenders & Evaluation	Rolling programme														
Start on site	Rolling programme														
Completion on site	April 2021 to March 2027														
Post Implementation Reviews	April 2022 to March 2028														

<b>Dependencies on Other Projects or Activities</b>	<p>There are no direct implications for this report. Specific project implications such as the examples shown below will be addressed as part of individual funding bids, OBCs and FBCs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approval of GBSLEP business cases;</li> <li>• Approval of business cases by DfT;</li> <li>• Approval of Housing Infrastructure Fund Bid</li> <li>• Securing match funding contributions;</li> <li>• Securing private contributions;</li> <li>• Acquiring necessary third-party land;</li> <li>• Securing funding for revenue implications;</li> <li>• Completing procurement and tendering processes;</li> <li>• Securing access to the public highway;</li> <li>• Phasing works in accordance with other works on the highway;</li> <li>• Securing necessary legal agreements and completing grant agreements; and</li> <li>• Contractors and Statutory Undertakers availability.</li> </ul>		
<b>Achievability</b>	<p>Similar programmes have been completed previously by the City Council using its project officer and project management resources supplemented by experienced contractors with a track record of delivering similar projects will be appointed as part of necessary procurement processes.</p>		
<b>Project Manager</b>	To be confirmed as part of individual OBC and FBC reports.		
<b>Project Accountant</b>	Andy Price		
<b>Project Sponsor</b>	Philip Edwards		
<b>Proposed Project Board Members</b>	N/A		
<b>Finance Business Partner (FBP)</b>	Simon Ansell	<b>Date of FBP Approval</b>	
<i>Other Mandatory Information</i>			
• <b>Has project budget been set up on Voyager?</b>			Ongoing
• <b>Issues and Risks updated</b> <i>(Please attach a copy to the PDD and on Voyager)</i>			Annex E



## 2. Options Appraisal Records

The following sections are evidence of the different options that have been considered in arriving at the proposed solution. All options should be documented individually.

<b>Option 1</b>	<b>Discontinue Transport and Highways Capital Programme</b>
<b>Information Considered</b>	Birmingham City Council Priorities; West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan; Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy; draft Birmingham Transport Plan; Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan; Birmingham Development Plan; Greater Birmingham and Solihull Strategy for Growth and Strategic Economic Plan; Birmingham Road Safety Strategy; Relevant approved PDDs and FBCs; member and senior officer consultation; Correspondence from elected members, MPs and members of the public; congestion data; road safety data; census data; WMCA/TfWM Reports; West Midlands Devolution Deal, Birmingham 2022 Host City Contract.
<b>Pros and Cons of Option</b>	<p><b><u>Limitations</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Significant funding from the DfT, WMCA and GBSLEP will not be provided or would be at risk of clawback;</li> <li>• The City Council will not be able to demonstrate the ability to manage and deliver government transport funding, potentially affecting the further devolution of resources;</li> <li>• New funding would be difficult to access;</li> <li>• Transport and Highways works to enable growth may not be delivered and restrict the creation of new employment opportunities;</li> <li>• Transport and Highways works to enable growth may not be delivered within necessary timescales, reducing competitiveness and failing to build confidence in key growth zones;</li> <li>• The City Council's economic growth zones will not be progressed in a timely fashion;</li> <li>• Transport benefits relating to reduced congestion and improved safety may not be achieved;</li> <li>• Would dissolve existing strategy to fund large projects such as Tame Valley Viaduct;</li> <li>• Existing commitments and pressures would still need to be funded;</li> <li>• Net surplus BLE income may not be used in accordance with the Bus Lanes Contraventions Regulations 2005;</li> <li>• Abortive 'sunk' development costs that may represent a revenue pressure;</li> <li>• Existing Government and GBSLEP funding could be at risk of clawback i.e. Cycle City Ambition Grant and LGF development funding;</li> <li>• Failure to deliver the Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy, West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan and draft and Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan's</li> <li>• Broader reputational risks for the Council and members;</li> <li>• Likely to be politically and publicly unacceptable;</li> <li>• Severe staff implications due to loss of capital funding and fee recovery;</li> <li>• Failure to adhere to the Birmingham 2022 CWG host city contract;</li> <li>• The full benefits of HS2 will not be realised;</li> <li>• The City Council will not deliver its obligations regarding air quality including a Clean Air Zone.</li> <li>• The City Council will not meet its zero carbon Birmingham by 2030 target</li> <li>• Increased revenue costs as assets deteriorate</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Benefits</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Additional maintenance implications may not be incurred;</li> <li>• Potential disruption may be avoided by not delivering key improvements;</li> <li>• Some match funding could be used for alternative purposes.</li> <li>• No risk of cost over run impacting the City Council.</li> </ul>
<b>People Consulted</b>	Consultation has been undertaken with the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources, Assistant Director Highways and Infrastructure, Interim Assistant Director Development and Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity,
<b>Recommendation</b>	Do not proceed
<b>Principal Reason for Decision</b>	Failure to deliver the City Council's priorities, transport strategy, and associated linkages to other agendas around economic growth, employment, health and sustainability. Failure to adhere to Birmingham 2022 CWG host city contract and CAZ regulations and realise benefits of HS2.

<b>Option 2</b>	<b>Continue Transport and Highways Capital Programme and Implement Proposed Funding Strategy</b>
<b>Information Considered</b>	Birmingham City Council Priorities; West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan; Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy; draft Birmingham Transport Plan, Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan, Birmingham Development Plan; Greater Birmingham and Solihull Strategy for Growth and Strategic Economic Plan; Birmingham Road Safety Strategy; Relevant approved PDDs and FBCs; member and senior officer consultation; Correspondence from elected members, MPs and members of the public; congestion data; road safety data; census data; WMCA/TfWM Reports; West Midlands Devolution Deal, Birmingham 2022 Host City Contract.
<b>Pros and Cons of Option</b>	<p><b><u>Limitations</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Additional maintenance implications will be incurred;</li> <li>• Disruption associated with delivering key improvements;</li> <li>• Match funding not available for alternative purposes;</li> <li>• Less focus on smaller transport improvements;</li> <li>• No staffing efficiencies; and</li> <li>• Long term commitments to repay prudential borrowing.</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Benefits</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Significant funding from the DfT, WMCA and GBSLEP will be secured;</li> <li>• The City Council can demonstrate the ability to manage and deliver government transport funding, supporting the further devolution of resources;</li> <li>• New funding could be accessed;</li> <li>• Existing commitments and pressures would be funded;</li> <li>• Transport and Highways works to enable growth would be delivered and create new employment opportunities;</li> <li>• Transport and Highways works to enable growth would be delivered within necessary timescales, increasing competitiveness and building confidence in key growth zones;</li> <li>• The City Council's economic growth zones will be progressed in a timely fashion;</li> <li>• Transport benefits relating to reduced congestion and improved safety will be achieved;</li> <li>• Strategy to fund large projects such as Tame Valley Viaduct maintained;</li> <li>• Existing Government and GBSLEP funding would not be at risk of clawback i.e. Cycle City Ambition Grant and LGF development funding;</li> <li>• Usage of net surplus BLE income in accordance with the Bus Lanes Contraventions Regulations 2005;</li> <li>• Delivery of the Birmingham Connected Transport Strategy, West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan, and draft and Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan's;</li> <li>• No reputational risks for the City Council and members;</li> <li>• Politically and publicly acceptable;</li> <li>• No staff implications due to loss of capital funding and fee recovery;</li> <li>• Ability to meet the requirements of the Birmingham 2022 CWG host city contract;</li> <li>• The full benefits of HS2 be realised;</li> <li>• Will support the City Council in delivering its obligations regarding air quality including a Clean Air Zone.</li> <li>• The strategy can contribute to the City Council meeting its zero carbon Birmingham by 2030 target</li> </ul>
<b>People Consulted</b>	Consultation has been undertaken with the Assistant Director Highways and Infrastructure, Interim Assistant Director Development and Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity,
<b>Recommendation</b>	Proceed
<b>Principal Reason for Decision</b>	Delivery of the City Council's priorities, transport strategy, and associated linkages to other agendas around economic growth, employment, health and sustainability. Significant improvements to transport infrastructure. Risk exposure reduced in respect of securing external funding and preventing funding clawback. Ability to meet the requirements of the Birmingham 2022 CWG host city contract, zero carbon Birmingham by 2030 target, CAZ regulations and realise benefits of HS2.



	Score		Weighting	Weighted Score		
Criteria	Option 1	Option 2		Option 1	Option 2	
Total Capital Cost	8	5	10%	0.8	0.5	Less capital expenditure if the programme is not progressed however this may result in additional future capital cost if infrastructure is not improved
External Funds Leveraged	1	10	10%	0.1	1	External funds will not be leveraged or there will be a significant reduction if the programme does not progress
Upfront Revenue Cost	10	10	10%	1	1	There are no material up-front revenue costs implications for either option
Full Year Revenue Consequences	8	10	10%	0.8	1	There are ongoing revenue cost implications of progressing the programme as detailed within the finance section however, there may also be ongoing future revenue cost implications if the programme is not progressed due to the deterioration of existing infrastructure
Quality Evaluation Criteria e.gs						
1)Meeting Service Requirements	2	10	20%	0.4	2	Service requirements will only be significantly met by progressing the programme
2)Contributing to Priorities	2	10	20%	0.4	2	Priorities will only be significantly met by progressing the programme
3)Compliance with Existing Obligations	2	10	20%	0.4	2	Existing obligations will only be met by progressing the programme
<b>Total</b>			<b>100%</b>	<b>3.9</b>	<b>9.5</b>	

#### 4. Option Recommended

**Option 2** is recommended as it will allow the delivery of the City Council's priorities, transport strategy, and associated linkages to other agendas around economic growth, employment, health and sustainability. It will also allow significant improvements to infrastructure. Risk exposure reduced in respect of securing external funding and preventing funding clawback. Ability to meet the requirements of the Birmingham 2022 CWG host city contract, zero carbon Birmingham by 2030, and Air Quality/CAZ regulations and realise benefits of HS2.

---

## 5. Budget information

Detailed budget information by project, programme and funding source is provided as Annex F to this Options Appraisal (OA).

### **Notes – Revenue Consequences**

#### **Asset Management/Maintenance Implications**

As part of the City Council's obligations under the Highway Maintenance and Management Private Finance Initiative (HMMPI) contract, Highways will be formally notified of the proposed changes to the highway inventory arising through individual project OBCs and FBCs.

Consultation with Highways will be carried out to enable coordination of the proposed works with other programmed activities on the highway network as a part of the development of individual project OBCs and FBCs.

#### **Revenue Maintenance Costs**

It is recognised that new capital transport schemes can by their nature attract additional ongoing maintenance costs in respect of improved or new assets and provide opportunities to remove existing assets during works to mitigate cost increases. For all schemes (excluding those deemed to be major schemes), an ongoing corporate policy contingency annual allocation is available to bid for to accommodate basic inventory growth and expenditure incurred as a result of new capital works and this is monitored to ensure the budget allocation is not exceeded. Alternative funding sources are investigated for the maintenance of enhanced assets but where these cannot be identified, the cost of maintaining enhanced assets may have to be funded from the corporate policy contingency allocation. In this event, options to reduce costs are considered including scheme revisions and scheme deferrals. Each scheme will need to identify revenue maintenance implications and funding, as part of the scheme-specific approval process, including where relevant the use of the corporate policy contingency allocation.

#### **Prudential Borrowing Costs**

As detailed above the existing programme is part funded through corporate resources including PB. The revenue cost of PB is funded from in year Net BLE surplus. Further information on PB is provided in Appendix B. Revenue consequences of PB will continue to be managed within Inclusive Growth Directorate budgets.

#### **Network Integrity Assessment**

Network integrity assessments will be carried out for the highway infrastructure to identify locations where potential maintenance savings could be made.

<b>6. Project Development Requirements/Information</b>	
<b>Products required to produce Full Business Case</b>	<p>Please note the information below relates to the production of individual FBCs for specific projects detailed within this OA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consultation;</li> <li>• Detailed design including drawings and estimate;</li> <li>• Road Safety Audit 2;</li> <li>• Internal liaison with key council officers;</li> <li>• Highways Change Notification;</li> <li>• Traffic Management Protocol and Plans;</li> <li>• NRSWA Notification;</li> <li>• Approval Reports;</li> <li>• Delegated Form of Authority for Traffic Regulation Orders;</li> <li>• Approval of GBSLEP business cases/loan applications;</li> <li>• Approval of business cases by DfT;</li> <li>• Securing match funding contributions;</li> <li>• Securing private contributions;</li> <li>• Acquiring necessary third-party land;</li> <li>• Securing funding for revenue implications;</li> <li>• Completing procurement and tendering processes;</li> <li>• Securing access to the public highway;</li> <li>• Phasing works in accordance with other works on the highway;</li> <li>• Securing necessary legal agreements and completing grant agreements.</li> </ul>
<b>Estimated time to complete project development</b>	Rolling development
<b>Estimated cost to complete project development</b>	Not applicable
<b>Funding of development costs</b>	Development costs funded through ITB are set out in Annex D of this report. Other development costs are funded by external funding as part of funding bids.

<b>Planned FBC Date</b>	Rolling	<b>Planned Date for Technical Completion</b>	Phased between April 2021 and March 2027
-------------------------	---------	--	--

**List of Annexes accompanying this OA:**

**ANNEX A – LOCAL SAFETY SCHEMES PRIORITISATION AND GOVERNANCE**

**ANNEX B – SAFER ROUTES TO SCHOOLS – SCORING CRITERIA FOR SAFETY AND SUSTAINABILITY STRANDS/GOVERNANCE**

**ANNEX C – WARD MINOR TRANSPORT MEASURES AND PREVENTION OF DAMAGE TO GRASS VERGES**

**ANNEX D – BREAKDOWN OF DEVELOPMENT COSTS**

**ANNEX E – HIGH LEVEL PROGRAMME RISK ASSESSMENT**

**ANNEX F – FINANCIAL SUMMARY BY PROJECT AND PROGRAMME (SEPARATE ATTACHMENT)**

**ANNEX G - BIRMINGHAM CYCLE REVOLUTION: FINANCIAL UPDATE**

**ANNEX H – FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME**

---

## **ANNEX A – SAFETY SCHEMES PRIORITISATION AND GOVERNANCE**

The Safety Scheme Programme targets the continued reduction of recorded killed, seriously injured and slight road traffic collisions across the city to maintain the positive downward trend achieved by both Birmingham and the West Midlands Metropolitan area.

Following the publication of the draft Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP), adoption of the Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, and emerging studies which provide a proactive rather than reactive methodology for determining the locations and mitigations for safety improvements, it has been identified that traditional individual junction highway engineering solutions do not always provide the most efficient solution to improve safety on the transport network. Therefore, the Birmingham Road Safety Strategy will be reviewed during 2021/22 to update it to meet current policy objectives.

BCC is looking at a proactive methodology which takes into account the physical characteristics of a location; road layout, visibility, traffic flows etc. in addition to road traffic collisions. This methodology predicts where RTCs are most likely to occur and suggests preventative action to make the locations with the highest risk safer.

For the 2021/22 programme, whilst Road Safety issues will continue to be identified using the criteria set out below, alternative methods are also being trialled and will be tested during 2021/22. The schemes considered will also now include both area wide as well as location specific solutions. Funding will also be able to be used for enhancements to pedestrian and cycling safety where it can be evidenced that this is the most effective solution to the issue.

### **Identification of Road Safety Issues:**

The strategy to identify and mitigate road safety issues from previous programmes is set out below, this will continue to be used to identify priority locations for intervention, and to justify the business case for spend within the Safety Schemes budget:

Road traffic collision (RTC) studies are carried out at the following location types: priority junctions, signal junctions, roundabouts and route lengths. Collision data is collected by the Police and is compiled from the Transport for West Midlands Data Insight Service system for each location.

If a site has experienced at least nine RTCs per km in the last three years (based on the latest complete three years of data), then the site will be considered for further action. If there are a number of RTCs involving vulnerable road users (children, pedestrians, cyclists), then a smaller number of RTCs will be acceptable to warrant further consideration.

This methodology only takes into account collisions where the incident is reported to the Police, and at least one person is injured. Damage-only collisions are not recorded and are not taken into account when assessing and prioritising sites.

For all locations, a treatable incident pattern is required (a site may satisfy the numerical criteria but if all the incidents have different causes, then it may be more difficult to find an engineering solution). Feasibility studies are carried out to determine a solution to the problem, identify cost savings and produce a First Year Rate of Return (FYRR). Schemes are prioritised based on the FYRR.

Individual schemes, which are all estimated to have a value below £200,000, will progress to OBC and FBC stage to be approved by the Chief Officer, without the requirement for an overarching programme OBC.

---

## ANNEX B – SCHOOL STREETS PROGRAMME

A review of the School Streets Programme (formally Safer Routes to Schools Programme) is currently underway. The programme has traditionally sought to improve the safety of the highway and the quality of walking and cycling routes around schools through the implementation of physical measures. Going forward, this programme will offer a suite of capital measures under the banner of School Streets which could fund further phases of Car Free School Streets (CFSSs) and alternative physical minor measures (e.g. parking restrictions) at schools not suitable or eligible for CFSS. In light of the COVID-19 outbreak, this programme is also currently considering programmes to increase safe space for social distancing in the vicinity of the school gates.

In order to be taken for forward consideration of a scheme, schools are initially required to have signed up the online school travel planning system [Modeshift STARS](#) and be working towards the completion of a Travel Plan. A Travel Plan plays an essential role in identifying activities and opportunities which can help to ensure students can travel safely and sustainably to school.

Due to a change in data received, a review of criteria for inclusion is also being carried out; for example, postcode information is no longer recorded so this dataset cannot be analysed. Officers are currently piloting The Agilisys [Active Streets Assessment tool](#) which allows for rapid analysis of road features and characteristics to support new infrastructure and street design. The visual data and schools' layers help to create an appropriate school travel response on a school by school basis.

In summary, schools will be prioritised on safety grounds by reviewing the road traffic collisions, speed data and annual average daily traffic flow. Schools prioritised on sustainability grounds are determined by the following:

- School population;
- Participation in the Modeshift STARS initiative
- Particular requirements for highway measures identified by the school in their travel plan;
- Completion of a school travel survey

## ANNEX B – SCHOOL STREETS PROGRAMME SCORING

### Score systems

Speed	Score
Greater than 1.1	3
1.0 - 1.1	2
0.9 - 1.0	1
Less than 0.9	0

AADF Score	Score
>5000	3
2500-5000	2
1000-2499	1
<1000	0

Congestion	Score
Greater than 170	3
150-170	2
130-150	1
Less than 130	0

Collisions	Score
High number of collisions	3
Medium number of collisions	2
Low level of collisions	1
No collisions	0

Modeshift Registered	Score
Yes	3
No	0

Travel survey completed	Score
Yes	3
No	0

Travel plan completed	Score
Yes	3
No	0

School Population	Score
Greater Than 1000	3
Greater Than 500	2
Greater Than 250	1
Less than 250	0

---

## ANNEX C – WARD MINOR TRANSPORT MEASURES (Local Ward Programme)

### Ward Minor Transport Measures (WMTM)

This programme supports the localism agenda through the provision of an annual budget to develop and deliver schemes addressing minor transport issues identified at ward level. Works within this programme should demonstrate a contribution towards the '*Prioritising active travel in local neighbourhoods*' Big Move within the Draft Birmingham Transport Plan (2020) and adopted Emergency Birmingham Transport Plan (May 2020). This Big Move focuses on supporting people getting around their locality on foot or by bike for most of their journeys. It seeks to see cars no longer dominating street life around homes and schools. Residential neighbourhoods and local centres will be places where people are put first. Ward minor transport measures should seek to reduce congestion and improve safety and accessibility, with greater flexibility provided in terms of value for money to reflect local priorities.

The highest priority will be given to disabled bay markings and dropped crossings to facilitate mobility for the disabled as there is a statutory duty to fulfil these needs. The balance of the resources can be used for a range of improvements including prescribed and non-prescribed carriageway markings and traffic signs, traffic regulation orders, safety measures, minor highway realignments, parking measures, minor walking and cycling schemes and small public transport improvements. This programme also includes the protection of grass verges schemes identified at a ward level, with eligible use comprising:

**Regulation:** The Council has the powers to implement Traffic Regulation Orders (TRO). A citywide order was introduced in 2014 to tackle verge parking. However, consent is needed to introduce the required signage. Therefore, any potential sites that might be put forward for consideration of a TRO would need to address:

- Vehicle Displacement;
- Sign Clutter; and
- Enforcement.

**Accommodation:** With an increase in car ownership and parking problems across the city, it is inevitable that vehicles will need to be allowed to park on treated verge areas in certain instances. There are several methods that can be used to achieve this:

- Carriageway strip widening;
- Verge Strip Hardening;
- Whole Verge Replacement; and
- Verge Reinforcement.

### Funding Apportionment

Following the changes to ward boundaries and number of ward members since May 2018 a review of how this funding is apportioned took place.

In 2020/21 the allocation was increased from £6,500 per single ward member or £13,000 per double ward member to £10,000 and £20,000 respectively. This increase in WMTM programme's budget was made possible through the reallocation of prior years' ITB reserves.

For 2021/22 this level of funding has been maintained through supplementing the £6,500/£13,000 per ward with funding from prior year's ITB budget in the Safety Schemes programme. Following further assessment of the 2020/21 Safety Scheme Programme (Local Safety Schemes) a number of locations initially identified are have been delayed for further assessment or removed from the programme due to other schemes including Emergency Active Travel Fund schemes being delivered in those locations, and/or the impact of COVID-19 on development of the schemes and the number of incidents at those locations. This has released funding which is to be reallocated to WMTM to ensure it benefits road safety in local areas across the city at the earliest opportunity. This portion of the ward allocation should be spent solely on schemes which support road safety measures.

The apportionment strategy for 2021/22 has been agreed with the Cabinet Member for Transport and Environment and is set out below. This includes a development fee on top of the £10,000 per Councillor.

## Funding Allocation for

### Ward Minor Transport Measures (WMTM – Local Ward Programme)

#### Capital Programmes 2021/22:

WMTM Allocation – 2021/22	
Development Fee	£190,000
Member Allocation	£1,010,000 (£10,000/£20,000 per single/double ward Member)
<b>Total Allocation</b>	<b>£1,200,000</b>

#### Funding Allocation per Ward

Allocation	WMTM - 2021/22 (works)
Per Single Ward Member*	£10,000
Per Double Ward Member**	£20,000

\*37 Wards – 1 Member

\*\*32 Wards – 2 Members

Allocation	WMTM – 2021/22 ITB Allocation	WMTM – 2021/22 Prior Years Safety Scheme Programme Allocation	Total Allocation
Per Single Ward Member	£6,500	£3,500	<b>£10,000</b>
Per Double Ward Member	£13,000	£7,000	<b>£20,000</b>

This is the total amount each ward (Member) will receive to implement locally prioritised WMTM schemes in all wards including any other miscellaneous works such as: the provision/removal of Disabled Bays, H- Bar markings, bollards, signs, road markings, guard railing, drop kerbs etc.

The 'Prior Years Safety Scheme Programme' portion of the allocation should be utilised towards road safety focused schemes or elements of schemes only, and this will need to be identified through the Council governance process.



---

It should also be noted, as highlighted elsewhere in this programme, that the Council has only been allocated a one-year ITB settlement, therefore the continuation of WMTM budgets at this level is not guaranteed past 2021/22. Once the future local transport funding strategy post 2021/22 is agreed, including the allocation of funds identified in the Government Spending Review of December 2020, the future funding strategy for WMTM can be determined..

---

**ANNEX D – BREAKDOWN OF DEVELOPMENT COSTS 2021/22**

<b>Scheme</b>	<b>Cost £m</b>	<b>Fund</b>
Active Travel Scheme Development	0.150	ITB
Birmingham Transport Plan Infrastructure	0.272	ITB
CWG 2022	0.440	ITB
HS2 Infrastructure Development	0.100	ITB
Future Major & Public Transport Projects	0.200	ITB
Network & Accessibility Development	0.150	ITB
Route to Zero Transport Programme	0.200	ITB
Planning Led Transport Development	0.050	ITB
Traffic Modelling & Surveys (incl. JDT Costs)	0.240	ITB
<b>Total</b>	<b>1.802</b>	

## APPENDIX

### ANNEX E - HIGH LEVEL PROGRAMME RISK ASSESSMENT

No	Risk Description	Owner / Manager	Inherent Risk			Measures in place to manage	Residual Risk			Status	Further Action
			Impact	Likelihood	Exposure		Impact	Likelihood	Exposure		
1	Insufficient funding to fully deliver programme	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	High	Medium	High	Detailed programme and cost management. New sources of funding obtained	High	Medium	High	Same	
2	Objections from key consultees	Head of Infrastructure Projects	High	Medium	Medium	The scheme package has been discussed with senior members. Some schemes have already been consulted upon.	High	Low	Medium	Better	
3	Skills, capacity and capability insufficient to fully deliver programme	Head of Infrastructure Projects	High	Medium	High	Recruitment, training and use of consultant's framework put in place.	Medium	Medium	Medium	Better	
4	Contractors experience financial difficulties.	Contractor	High	Low	Medium	It is proposed to procure the works through current frameworks, in house resources or partner frameworks. Financial checks will be carried out during tender evaluation processes.	High	Low	Medium	Same	
5	Insufficient revenue resources to fully cover inventory growth	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	High	Medium	High	Revenue provision subject to Corporate/Directorate review.	High	Medium	High	Same	
6	Land Ownership.	Head of Infrastructure Projects	Medium	Medium	Medium	Land ownership has been reviewed. Some projects may require third party land or a CPO	Medium	Medium	Medium	Same	
7	Failure to meet grant conditions with funding being withheld.	Head of Infrastructure Projects	High	Low	Medium	Projects will be effectively managed to address issues affecting delivery and consequentially grant funding.	Medium	Low	Low	Better	
8	External funding bids unsuccessful	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	High	High	Medium	Close liaison being undertaken with external funders.	High	High	Medium	Same	Reprogramming to revised resources
9	Legal Agreements/Funding agreements with partners	Head of Infrastructure Projects	High	Low	Low	Most agreements in place. Ongoing dialogue with GBSLEP	Medium	Low	Low	Better	

## APPENDIX

No	Risk Description	Owner / Manager	Inherent Risk			Measures in place to manage	Residual Risk			Status	Further Action
			Impact	Likelihood	Exposure		Impact	Likelihood	Exposure		
10	Further cost pressures identified	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	High	Medium	High	Continual management and review of projects and risks being undertaken.	High	Medium	High	Same	
11	Forecast net surplus bus lane enforcement income does not arise	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	High	Medium	High	Ongoing wider management of THCP and identification of new and windfall resources	Medium	Medium	Medium	Better	
12	Expected s106 contributions do not materialise	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	Medium	Medium	Medium	Regular engagement with Planning Management Service.	Medium	Medium	Medium	Same	
13	Sunk development costs become abortive and a revenue pressure	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	Medium	Medium	Medium	Close engagement with funder partners and provision made within revenue budgets.	Medium	Medium	Medium	Same	
14	New WMCA Mayor revises ITB budget allocations	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	High	Low	High	Close working with WMCA established	High	Low	High	Same	
15	ITB allocations reduced beyond 2022/23	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	Medium	Medium	Medium	Ongoing liaison with WMCA and overall management of THCP	Medium	Medium	Medium	Same	
16	Funding clawed back by funders	Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity	High	Low	High	Monitoring being undertaken to ensure compliance with grant conditions.	High	Low	High	Same	
17	A local contribution strategy cannot be identified for Tame Valley Viaduct and Dudley Road	Assistant Director Finance & Highways and Infrastructure/Transport and Connectivity	High	Medium	High	Strategy being developed and scope and delivery strategies for the projects being reviewed.	High	Medium	High	Same	

**ANNEX F – ATTACHED SEPARATELY**

## ANNEX G - BIRMINGHAM CYCLE REVOLUTION: FINANCIAL UPDATE

Birmingham Cycle Revolution (BCR) consists of three phases within the Walking and Cycling programme. The direct funding allocation for the three phases was £57.9m, comprising £39.1m of Cycle City Ambition Grant (CCAG) from Department for Transport (CCAG), £6.0m of Local Growth Fund (LGF) from Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership (GBSLEP), and the remainder as match-funding mostly from the City Council's Integrated Transport Block (ITB) capital allocation.

It is proposed that the majority of this funding will be allocated to schemes within the Green Travel Districts (particularly Perry Barr and Selly Oak) and other local measures. The cycling facilities will be delivered as part of other, larger schemes, and so funding will be reallocated from BCR to those other schemes. £0.500m has already been reallocated as match-funding to the Emergency Active Travel Fund Tranche 1 programme (CA-03216) approved at Cabinet in June 2020, and £1.100m to the Perry Barr Highway Improvement scheme approved at Cabinet on 15<sup>th</sup> October 2019

At the end of 2020/21 all the CCAG and LGF grants will have been spent or committed, but some of the match-funding (ITB) is still to be allocated to schemes, including some unspent 'risk pot' money from the A34 and A38 main corridor schemes. It is estimated that the following money will remain to be spent in 2021/22 and beyond:

BCR Phase 1 (CA-02526)	£0.000m
BCR Phase 2 (CA-02714)	£0.046m
BCR Phase 3 (CA-02752)	£3.138m
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>£3.184m</b>

Of the available funding of £3.184m, a provisional reallocation of £2.850m is proposed as shown in the table below, which will be subject to approval of FBCs for the new schemes to confirm the reallocation of funding. As part of this report, Cabinet is asked to authorise the virement of the £1.200m from BCR Phase 3 to the Bristol Road downgrading scheme (CA-03076). Note that Annex F reflects the virement of funds from BCR to Bristol Road downgrading scheme but the remainder of the provisional reallocation totalling £1.650m is included as part of the BCR Phase 3 programme in Annex F.

The £0.046m and £0.288m which is currently unallocated and will remain within the BCR Phase 2 & 3 programmes respectively, will cover the completion of other minor works, release of retentions on completed schemes, and as a risk pot to cover any additional costs particularly due to Covid-19. These sums are contained within the current forecasts for BCR Phase 2 & 3 in 2021/22 and 2022/23 contained in Annex F of this report.

The schemes detailed to be delivered through the reallocation of the BCR funding have all been chosen as they align with the objectives of the overall BCR programme and have been selected on the following basis:

Bristol Road Downgrading – This scheme is to reduce road capacity and improve the public realm on Bristol Road through Selly Oak following the completion of the final section of Selly Oak New Road (Aston Webb Boulevard). However, as this scheme was originally developed several years ago it did not include specific facilities for cyclists which would meet current aspirations. A 'pop-up' cycle facility was implemented in 2019 as part of the Emergency Active Travel Fund between Selly Oak Station and Grange Road. The BCR money will be used to improve this cycling facility and to make it permanent. The scheme is located within the Selly Oak Green Travel District (GTD) and so meets the original criteria for spending a proportion of the BCR money within GTD areas. An Outline Business Case is currently being prepared for the overall scheme.

Aldridge Road Cycle Route – This scheme will extend the existing and proposed cycle facilities in the Perry Barr area along Aldridge Road and towards Kingstanding Road, including a link to Alexander Stadium. This potentially forms the first part of a longer route along Kingstanding Road to connect to Sutton Park. The scheme is located within the Perry Barr GTD area and so meets the criteria for prioritising BCR funding. This route

forms part of the A453, B4138, Perry Barr to Sutton corridor which is a regional priority route in the West Midlands Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan as well as the Birmingham Local Cycling and Walking Infrastructure Plan.

Tangmere Drive Better Streets Community Fund (BSCF) – This scheme was originally to be funded as part of the Transforming Cities Fund, to provide a zebra crossing over Tangmere Drive near to the Castle Vale Retail Park and other local facilities. However, there is also an existing cycle track in this area, which was installed in the late 1990s and so just providing a zebra crossing could be detrimental to cyclists as they would have to dismount. The extra funding from BCR would allow a more innovative solution to be delivered – such as a parallel (tiger) crossing or a fully segregated (Dutch-style) crossing which would benefit both pedestrian and cyclists. Work is ongoing to select the preferred option at this location which will allow a Full Business Case to be developed during 2021.

Cycle Parking – Some funding already existing within the Walking and Cycling programme for further tranches of cycle parking, and further money has been secured recently through the Active Travel Fund Tranche 2 project. It is proposed that £0.050m of BCR money which had been provisionally allocated to cycle parking is added to that wider pot of money to provide a more substantial programme of cycle parking in 2021/22, with a total value of around £0.140m. The locations selected to receive the parking measures will be close to existing and proposed cycle routes delivered as part of BCR and the Active Travel Fund in order to maximise the benefits from those schemes.

BCR proposed funding re-allocations are shown in the table overleaf.

BCR PROPOSED FUNDING REALLOCATIONS		
<b>BCR Phase 1</b>	<b>CA-02526</b>	<b>£m</b>
Current remaining funding		£0.000m
<b>Proposed reallocation</b>		
None		(£0.000m)
<b>Proposed remaining funding</b>		<b>£0.000m</b>
<b>BCR Phase 2</b>	<b>CA-02714</b>	
Current remaining funding		<b>£0.046m</b>
<b>Proposed reallocation</b>		
None		£0.000m
<b>Proposed remaining funding</b>		<b>£0.046m</b>
<b>BCR Phase 3</b>	<b>CA-02752)</b>	
Current remaining funding		<b>£3.138m</b>
<b>Proposed reallocation</b>		
Bristol Road Downgrading	CA-03076	(£1.200m)
Aldridge Road Cycle Route	CA-03209	(£1.500m)
Tangmere Drive BSCF	CA-03206	(£0.100m)
Cycle Parking	CA-02753	(£0.050m)
<b>Proposed remaining funding</b>		<b>£0.288m</b>

**ANNEX H – FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME**

The Flood Risk Management Capital Programme 2021 to 2027 comprises projects that focus on previously flooded properties and areas affected by the 2016, 2018 and 2020 flood events. The Flood Risk Management team undertake a partnership approach with other teams and directorates in Birmingham City Council, the Environment Agency, Severn Trent Water, Kier, environmental charities / organisation and community-led groups. As Lead Local Flood Authority, Birmingham City Council can apply for grant for capital investment from the Environment Agency to create new or improved flood risk and coastal erosion management infrastructure and tackle groundwater and surface water issues. Funding levels are based on the numbers of households protected, the damages being prevented, the deprivation index and other benefits a project would deliver. Any project where the benefits are greater than the costs can qualify for a contribution from Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management (FCERM) Grant-in-Aid (GiA) and the Flood Risk management Team can also apply for Local Levy through the Trent Regional Flood and Coastal Committee.

The programme currently has 27 indicative projects in the six year pipeline, with areas chosen on a risk based approach, depending where an affordable and viable alleviation option is available. Currently, the programme is anticipating to better protect approximately 700 residential and commercial properties, and is currently valued at circa £9 million, with exact numbers to be firmed up at business case stage.

**Capital Funding – FRM forecast**

Programme	2021-22	2022-23	2023-24	2024-25	2025-26	2026-27	TOTAL
	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m	£m
Flood Alleviation Schemes	1.572	1.023	2.401	1.080	3.857	0	<b>9.933</b>

The six year programme is split by funding source as follows:

Funding Source	£m
Grant in Aid	7.138
Local Levy	0.325
Other Contributions	2.470
<b>Total Forecast Programme</b>	<b>9.933</b>

It should be noted that 'other funding contributions' consists of the match funding required for Environment Agency (EA) grants. A five-case model outline business case is required to be submitted to the EA to draw down the funding streams. 'Other contributions may consist of funding from developers, local levy or partnership funding.



## APPENDIX

### Indicative Flood Risk Management Programme

Project name	Outline business case start date	Ready for service	Grant in Aid 2AA	Local Levy 2AA	Contributions Required 2BA	Project Sum	Households that will move to a lower flood risk category.	Yearly OMs
			£	£	£	£		
River Tame Works	N/A	Apr-22			859,000	<b>859,000</b>	N/A	N/A
Holy Souls School Integrated FRMS	Apr-21	Oct-23	100,000		100,000	<b>200,000</b>	10	
Chanston Avenue, Druids Heath: SWMS	Apr-21	Mar-23	18,000			<b>18,000</b>	4	
Birmingham ICM (Integrated) Model Update	Apr-21	Apr-25	250,000	20,000	25,000	<b>295,000</b>	0	
Falcon Lodge Flood Alleviation Scheme	Jun-21	Mar-23	180,000	20,000		<b>200,000</b>	18	32
Moor Green FAS	Jan-22	Dec-23	236,000	14,000	0	<b>250,000</b>	50	
Handsworth Wood FAS	Jan-22	Sep-23	134,000	16,000	0	<b>150,000</b>	30	
Ardencote Road, Billesley - Community Level Protection	Jan-22	Oct-24	80,000			<b>80,000</b>	8	
Druids Heath Catchment FAS	Apr-22	Oct-23	250,000	15,000	144,000	<b>409,000</b>	18	
Newick Grove - Property Flood Resilience	Apr-22	Mar-25	16,000		4,000	<b>20,000</b>	4	

## APPENDIX

Arundel Road, Highters Heath	Apr-22	Jun-24	7,000		13,000	<b>20,000</b>	4	
Weather Oaks Flood Alleviation Scheme	Apr-22	Mar-23	94,000			<b>94,000</b>	6	120
River Tame Corridor Phase 2	Jan-23	Apr-25	680,000	20,000	500,000	<b>1,200,000</b>	50	
Laburnum Road FAS	Jan-23	Oct-24	16,000			<b>16,000</b>	4	
Stonerwood Avenue FAS	Apr-23	Oct-25	17,000		8,000	<b>25,000</b>	5	
Clarence Road FAS	Apr-23	Dec-24	16,000		4,000	<b>20,000</b>	4	
Bayston Road - Property Flood Resilience	Apr-23	Apr-25	7,000		13,000	<b>20,000</b>	4	
Hubert Road, Selly Park - PFR Scheme	Apr-23	Apr-25	10,000		10,000	<b>20,000</b>	4	
Birmingham City Wide PFR	Apr-23	Jun-24	210,000		90,000	<b>300,000</b>	30	101
Birmingham City Wide – Highway Drainage / Sewer Renewal Programme	Jan-24	Oct-25	300,000		100,000	<b>400,000</b>	20	
Digbeth SuDS Retrofit	Feb-24	Oct-25	300,000	100,000		<b>400,000</b>	20	
Brandwood Park Road FAS	Apr-24	Apr-26	190,000	20,000		<b>210,000</b>	15	55
Birmingham Wide – Water Quality Improvement Programme	Feb-25	Aug-26	170,000	0		<b>170,000</b>	5	
Birmingham Wide – Culvert Capital Maintenance Programme	Feb-25	Dec-26	300,000		100,000	<b>400,000</b>	20	
Birmingham Wide - HS2 Complimentary Works	Apr-25	Dec-26	300,000	0		<b>300,000</b>	20	45
Perry Beeches FAS	Apr-26	Mar-28	3,257,000	100,000	500,000	<b>3,857,000</b>	334	334
			<b>7,138,000</b>	<b>325,000</b>	<b>2,470,000</b>	<b>9,933,000</b>	<b>687</b>	<b>687</b>





ANNEX F  
TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS CAPITAL PROGRAMME - 2020/21 - 2025/26  
Summary

	ITB FUNDING	GRANTS FROM CENTRAL GOV	CONTRIBUTION 3RD PARTY	S278	LOCAL GROWTH FUNDS	BUS LANE ENFORCEMENT/ HIGHWAYS RESOURCES/ CAZ	S106	PRUDENTIAL BORROWING	PRIOR YEARS ITB	CAPITAL GRANTS RESERVES	ENTERPRISE ZONE	TRANSPORT UNFUNDED	Total
	3HF - K	2AA	2BA	2BF	2LG	3G2	3GR	3H5	3H9, 3HC & 3HD, 3HE	3R0	A07	3H4	
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
2020/21	5,145	29,370	4,108	3,911	1,657	1,114	1,227	1,459	2,286	18,749	5,765	0	74,791
2022/23	5,145	26,479	461	0	0	3,548	150	2,805	0	11,317	403	3,134	53,442
2023/24	5,145	45,840	1,025	0	0	13,458	0	3,186	0	4,950	926	13,716	88,246
2024/25	5,145	980	400	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6,525
2025/26	5,145	3,357	750	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9,252
2026/27	5,145	0	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5,345
TOTAL	30,870	106,026	6,944	3,911	1,657	18,120	1,377	7,450	2,286	35,016	7,094	16,850	237,601

Programme	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	TOTAL
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Major Schemes	23,886	37,266	75,950	1,000	1,000	1,000	140,102
Public Transport	9,640	300	300	300	250	200	10,990
Brum Breathes & Route to Zero	18,590	11,517	5,150	200	200	200	35,857
Infrastruture Development	1,602	1,183	1,162	1,620	1,620	1,620	8,807
Active Travel	15,830	810	1,958	1,000	1,000	1,000	21,598
Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)	5,243	2,366	3,726	2,405	5,182	1,325	20,247
	74,791	53,442	88,246	6,525	9,252	5,345	237,601

ITB & ITB Reserves Totals	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	TOTAL
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Major Schemes	1,127	2,119	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	7,246
Public Transport*	1,000	0	0	0	0	0	1,000
Brum Breathes & Route to Zero	200	200	200	200	200	200	1,200
Infrastructure Development	1,382	1,183	1,162	1,620	1,620	1,620	8,587
Active Travel	466	300	1,458	1,000	1,000	1,000	5,224
Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)	3,256	1,343	1,325	1,325	1,325	1,325	9,899
TOTAL	7,431	5,145	5,145	5,145	5,145	5,145	33,156

\*Public transport scheme are developed by TfWM. £1m = contribtions to 2x named projects.

Programme	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	TOTAL
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
<b>Major Schemes</b>	<b>23,886</b>	<b>37,266</b>	<b>75,950</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>140,102</b>
A45 Coventry Rd Diversion	111	0	0	0	0	0	111
A38 Kingsbury Road Corridor	140	0	0	0	0	0	140
Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm	8,147	2,560	0	0	0	0	10,707
Bristol Road Downgrading	500	1,350	0	0	0	0	1,850
Chester Rd Improvements	116	0	0	0	0	0	116
Colmore Row Pedestrianisation	150	0	0	0	0	0	150
Dudley Road (A457)	3,000	5,000	16,902	0	0	0	24,902
Iron Lane	1,272	1,387	0	0	0	0	2,659
Longbridge Connect Delivery	153	0	0	0	0	0	153
Navigation St/Swallow St S278	138	0	0	0	0	0	138
Paradise Measures	100	0	0	0	0	0	100
Peddimore LGF S106	386	0	0	0	0	0	386
Selly Oak New Road Phase 1b	441	50	0	0	0	0	491
Snow Hill Growth Strategy	333	0	0	0	0	0	333
Snow Hill Public Realm	3,956	713	926	0	0	0	5,595
Tame Valley Phase 3	4,760	23,806	57,122	0	0	0	85,688
Wharfdale Road Bridge	183	2,400	0	0	0	0	2,583
To be considered	0	0	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	4,000
<b>Public Transport</b>	<b>9,640</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>10,990</b>
Alcester Road Bus Priority	500	0	0	0	0	0	500
BLE Tranche 1	18	0	0	0	0	0	18
BLE Delivery Tranche 2	554	0	0	0	0	0	554
BLE Delivery Sprint, MMA, & Cross City	1,500	0	0	0	0	0	1,500
Cross City Bus Package 1	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
Cross City Bus Package 3	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
Metro - Centenary Square Extension	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metro - Edgbaston Extension	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metro - Birmingham Eastside Extension	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metro - East Birmingham-Solihull	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metro - Complementary Highway Works	4,474	0	0	0	0	0	4,474
Sprint Hagley Rd - Phase 1A	179	0	0	0	0	0	179
Sprint Hagley Rd - Wolverhampton Rd to Quinton	22	0	0	0	0	0	22
Sprint Bham-Airpt (A45)	477	0	0	0	0	0	477
Sprint Sutton to Birm via Langley	783	0	0	0	0	0	783
Sprint Walsall to Birm	613	0	0	0	0	0	613
University Station	500	0	0	0	0	0	500
Metro Extension Schemes	0	100	100	100	100	100	500
Sprint Network Schemes	0	200	200	200	150	100	850
<b>Brum Breathes &amp; Route to Zero</b>	<b>18,590</b>	<b>11,517</b>	<b>5,150</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>35,857</b>
CAZ Early Measures	468	0	0	0	0	0	468
CAZ Implementation Fund	3,555	0	0	0	0	0	3,555
Clean Air Fund	11,300	10,470	4,950	0	0	0	26,720
Paradise U-Turn	1,500	0	0	0	0	0	1,500
Electric Vehicle Charge Point Network	1,567	847	0	0	0	0	2,414
Route To Zero Transport Programme	200	200	200	200	200	200	1,200
<b>Infrastructure Development</b>	<b>1,602</b>	<b>1,183</b>	<b>1,162</b>	<b>1,620</b>	<b>1,620</b>	<b>1,620</b>	<b>8,807</b>
Active Travel Scheme Development	150	278	200	200	200	200	1,228
Birmingham Transport Plan Infrastructure	272	381	300	300	300	300	1,853
CWG 2022	440	0	0	0	0	0	440
HS2 Infrastructure Development	100	0	0	0	0	0	100
Future Major & Public Transport Projects	200	0	0	0	0	0	200
Network & Accessibility Development	150	150	150	150	150	150	900
Planning Led Transport Development	50	0	0	0	0	0	50
Traffic Modelling & Surveys (inc JDT Costs)	240	250	250	250	250	250	1,490
To be considered	0	124	262	720	720	720	2,546
<b>Active Travel</b>	<b>15,830</b>	<b>810</b>	<b>1,958</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>1,000</b>	<b>21,598</b>
Birmingham Cycle Revolution Phase 2	46	0	0	0	0	0	46
Birmingham Cycle Revolution Phase 3	180	300	1,458	0	0	0	1,938
Bradford Street Cycle Scheme	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
CWG Public Realm Schemes	1,980	0	0	0	0	0	1,980
Definative Map Statement	75	0	0	0	0	0	75
eCargo Bike Grant	10	10	0	0	0	0	20
eScooter Pilot Project	15	0	0	0	0	0	15
High Speed 2 Road Safety Fund	1,600	500	500	0	0	0	2,600
Pershore Rd/Priory Rd	1,266	0	0	0	0	0	1,266
Public Rights of Way	20	0	0	0	0	0	20



A34 Cycle Route	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
A45 Coventry Road Cycle Route	5,000	0	0	0	0	0	5,000
Ickneild Core Walking Zone	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Tangmere Drive BSCF	34	0	0	0	0	0	34
Wheeler Lane/Barn Lane BSCF	71	0	0	0	0	0	71
Woodgate Valley BSCF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Aldridge Road Cycle Route	1,500	0	0	0	0	0	1,500
Cycle Parking	20	0	0	0	0	0	20
Emergency Active Travel Fund Tranche 1	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
Active Travel Fund Tranche 2	3,983	0	0	0	0	0	3,983
To be considered	0	0	0	1,000	1,000	1,000	3,000
<b>Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)</b>	<b>5,243</b>	<b>2,366</b>	<b>3,726</b>	<b>2,405</b>	<b>5,182</b>	<b>1,325</b>	<b>20,247</b>
Network Integrity Review	100	0	0	0	0	0	100
A41 Soho Rd BID	45	0	0	0	0	0	45
Car Clubs	39	0	0	0	0	0	39
Erdington Parking Control Dev	91	0	0	0	0	0	91
Flood Management	1,572	1,023	2,401	1,080	3,857	0	9,933
Journey Time Reliability-NBIF	195	0	0	0	0	0	195
Ladypool Road	80	0	0	0	0	0	80
School Streets (inc scheme dev)	444	300	300	300	300	300	1,944
Safety Schemes (inc scheme dev)	544	525	525	525	525	525	3,169
Hagley Road Safety Scheme	100	0	0	0	0	0	100
20mph Areas	100	0	0	0	0	0	100
Parking Mgmt Msres - Selly Oak & Edg	209	18	0	0	0	0	227
Waterworks & St Johns Parking Study Del	14	0	0	0	0	0	14
Ward Minor Transport Measures & Grass Verges	1,710	500	500	500	500	500	4,210
	<b>74,791</b>	<b>53,442</b>	<b>88,246</b>	<b>6,525</b>	<b>9,252</b>	<b>5,345</b>	<b>237,601</b>

2021/22														
BASELINE			ITB FUNDING	GRANTS FROM CENTRAL GOV	CONTRIBUTION 3RD PARTY	S278	LOCAL GROWTH FUNDS	BUS LANE ENFORCEMENT/HIG HWAYS RESOURCES/ CAZ	S106	PRUDENTIAL BORROWING	PRIOR YEARS ITB	CAPITAL GRANTS RESERVES	ENTERPRISE ZONE	TOTAL FORECAST
			3HF - K	2AA	2BA	2BF	2LG	3G2	3GR	3H5	3H9, 3HC & 3HD, 3HE	3R0	A07	
Sub projects	Code	Ward	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Major Schemes			800	13,709	518	2,371	1,533	560	1,046	1,441	327	290	1,291	23,886
A45 Coventry Rd Diversion	CA-02174	Sheldon, South Yardley, Tyseley & Hay Mills	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	111	0	0	111
A38 Kingsbury Road Corridor	CA-03244	Pype Hayes, Castle Vale, Sutton Walmley & Minworth	50	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	140
Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm	CA-03078	Ladywood	0	8,147	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8,147
Bristol Road Downgrading	CA-03076	Weoley & Selly Oak, Bournville & Cotteridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	500	0	0	0	0	500
Chester Rd Improvements	CA-02041	Castle Vale & Pype Hayes	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	116	0	0	116
Colmore Row Pedestrianisation	CA-03187	Ladywood	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	150
Dudley Road (A457)	CA-02715	Ladywood, North Edgbaston	0	0	0	2,000	0	0	0	1,000	0	0	0	3,000
Iron Lane	CA-02709	Glebe Farm & Tile Cross	0	1,272	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,272
Longbridge Connect Delivery	CA-02712	Longbridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	152	0	153
Navigation St/Swallow St S278	CA-02995	Ladywood	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	138	0	138
Paradise Measures	CA-03135	Ladywood and Bordesley & Highgate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100	0	0	100
Peddimore LGF S106	CA-02730	Minworth	0	0	15	371	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	386
Selly Oak New Road Phase 1b	CA-02722	Weoley & Selly Oak, Bournville & Cotteridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	441	0	0	0	441
Snow Hill Growth Strategy	CA-03169	Ladywood, Soho & Jewellery Quarter	100	0	0	0	233	0	0	0	0	0	0	333
Snow Hill Public Realm	CA-03007	Ladywood, Soho & Jewellery Quarter	500	0	320	0	1,300	0	545	0	0	0	1,291	3,956
Tame Valley Phase 3	CA-02718	Aston, Nechells	0	4,200	0	0	0	560	0	0	0	0	0	4,760
Wharfdale Road Bridge	CA-02886	Tyseley & Hay Mills	0	0	183	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	183
Public Transport			500	179	1,920	1,495	0	554	0	18	500	0	4,474	9,640
Alcester Road Bus Priority	CA-03186	Moseley and Brandwood & King's Heath	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	500	0	0	500
BLE Tranche 1	CA-02552	Citywide	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	18	0	0	0	18
BLE Delivery Tranche 2	CA-03134	Citywide	0	0	0	0	0	554	0	0	0	0	0	554
BLE Delivery Sprint, MMA, & Cross City	CA-03135	Citywide	0	0	1,500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,500
Cross City Bus Package 1	CA-03235	Ladywood, Soho & JQ, Newtown, Nechells, Bordesley	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
Cross City Bus Package 3	CA-03236	Citywide	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
Metro - Centenary Square Extension	CA-02703-08-2	Ladywood	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metro - Edgbaston Extension	CA-02703-08-3	Ladywood	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metro - Birmingham Eastside Extension	CA-02703-08-4	Ladywood, Nechells, Bordesley & Highgate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metro - East Birmingham-Solihull	CA-02703-08-5	Wards along corridor	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Metro - Complementary Highway Works	CA-02703-08-6	Multi	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4,474	4,474
Sprint Hagley Rd - Phase 1A	CA-02795	North Edgbaston, Ladywood & Edgbaston	0	179	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	179
Sprint Hagley Rd - Wolverhampton Rd to Quinton	CA-03136	North Edgbaston, Quinton & Harborne	0	0	22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	22
Sprint Bham-Airpt (A45)	CA-03052	Wards along A45 corridor	0	0	0	477	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	477
Sprint Sutton to Birm via Langley	CA-03053	Wards along SBL corridor	0	0	285	498	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	783
Sprint Walsall to Birm	CA-03054	Wards along A34 corridor	0	0	113	500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	613
University Station	NEW	Edgbaston	500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	500
Brum Breathes & Route To Zero			200	0	1,500	0	0	0	0	0	0	16,890	0	18,590
CAZ Early Measures	CA-03042	Citywide	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	468	0	468
CAZ Implementation Fund	CA-03125	Citywide	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3,555	0	3,555
Clean Air Fund	CA-03126	Citywide	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	11,300	0	11,300
Paradise U-Turn	NEW	Ladywood and Bordesley & Highgate	0	0	1,500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,500
Route To Zero Transport Programme	CA-03188	Citywide	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	200
Electric Vehicle Charge Point Network	CA-03019	Citywide	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,567	0	1,567
Infrastructure Development			1,382	220	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,602
Active Travel Scheme Development	CA-03189	Citywide	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	150
Birmingham Transport Plan Infrastructure	CA-01586	Citywide	272	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	272
CWG 2022	CA-03082	Citywide	220	220	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	440
HS2 Infrastructure Development	CA-01579	Citywide	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	100
Future Major & Public Transport Projects	NEW	Citywide	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	200
Network & Accessibility Development	CA-03190	Citywide	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	150
Planning Led Transport Development	CA-01579	Citywide	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	50
Traffic Modelling & Surveys (inc JDT Costs)	CA-01106	Citywide	240	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	240
Active Travel			330	14,224	0	0	0	0	10	0	136	1,130	0	15,830
Birmingham Cycle Revolution Phase 2	CA-02714	Citywide	0	46	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	46
Birmingham Cycle Revolution Phase 3	CA-02752	Citywide	180	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	180
Bradford Street Cycle Scheme	CA-03162	Citywide	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
CWG Public Realm Schemes	NEW	Citywide	0	1,980	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,980
Definitive Map Statement	CA-01439	Citywide	75	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	75

2022/23												
BASELINE			ITB FUNDING	GRANTS FROM CENTRAL GOV	CONTRIBUTION 3RD PARTY	BUS LANE ENFORCEMENT/HIG HWAYS RESOURCES/ CAZ	S106	CAPITAL GRANTS RESERVES	PRUDENTIAL BORROWING	ENTERPRISE ZONE	TRANSPORT UNFUNDED	TOTAL FORECAST
			3HF - K	2AA	2BA	3G2	3GR	3R0	3H5	A07	3H4	
Sub projects	Code	Ward	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Major Schemes			2,119	25,117	0	3,538	150	0	2,805	403	3,134	37,266
Birmingham City Centre Retail Core Public Realm	CA-03078	Ladywood	0	0	0	2,560	0	0	0	0	0	2,560
Bristol Road Downgrading	CA-03076	Weoley & Selly Oak, Bournville & Cotteridge	1,200	0	0	0	150	0	0	0	0	1,350
Iron Lane	CA-02709	Glebe Farm & Tile Cross	869	0	0	518	0	0	0	0	0	1,387
Selly Oak New Road Phase 1b	CA-02722	Weoley & Selly Oak, Bournville & Cotteridge	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	50
Tame Valley Phase 3	CA-02718	Aston, Nechells	0	23,346	0	460	0	0	0	0	0	23,806
Dudley Road (A457)	CA-02715	Ladywood, North Edgbaston	0	1,461	0	0	0	0	405	0	3,134	5,000
Snowhill Public Realm	CA-03007	Ladywood, Soho & Jewellery Quarter	0	310	0	0	0	0	0	403	0	713
Wharfdale Road Bridge	CA-02886	Tyseley & Hay Mills	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,400	0	0	2,400
Public Transport			0	0	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	300
Metro Extension Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	100
Sprint Network Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	0	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	200
Brum Breathes & Route To Zero			200	0	0	0	0	11,317	0	0	0	11,517
Clean Air Fund	CA-03126	Citywide	0	0	0	0	0	10,470	0	0	0	10,470
Electric Vehicle Charge Point Network	CA-03019	Citywide	0	0	0	0	0	847	0	0	0	847
Route To Zero Transport Programme	CA-03188	Citywide	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	200
Infrastructure Development			1,183	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,183
Birmingham Transport Plan Infrastructure	CA-01586	Citywide	381	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	381
Active Travel Scheme Development	CA-03189	Citywide	278	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	278
Network & Accessibility Development	CA-03190	Citywide	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	150
Traffic Modelling & Surveys (inc JDT Costs)	CA-01106	Citywide	250	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	250
To be considered		Citywide	124	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	124
Active Travel			300	500	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	810
Birmingham Cycle Revolution Phase 3	CA-02752	Citywide	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	300
High Speed 2 Road Safety Fund	CA-03080	Citywide	0	500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	500
eCargo Bike Grant	CA-03217	Citywide	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	10
Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)			1,343	862	161	0	0	0	0	0	0	2,366
School Streets	CA-02417	Citywide	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	300
Safety Scheme	CA-02531	Citywide	525	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	525
Flood Management	Multi	Citywide	0	862	161	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,023
Parking Mgment Msres - Selly Oak & Edg	CA-03047	Edgbaston and Weoley & Selly Oak	18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	18
Ward Minor Transport Measures	CA-02532	Citywide	500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	500
TOTAL			5,145	26,479	461	3,548	150	11,317	2,805	403	3,134	53,442

2023/24											
BASELINE			ITB FUNDING	CONTRIBUTION 3RD PARTY	GRANTS FROM CENTRAL GOV	BUS LANE ENFORCEMENT/HIG HWAYS RESOURCES/ CAZ	CAPITAL GRANTS RESERVES	PRUDENTIAL BORROWING	ENTERPRISE ZONE	TRANSPORT UNFUNDED	TOTAL FORECAST
			3HF - K	2BA	2AA	3G2	3R0	3H5	A07	3H4	
Sub projects	Code	Ward	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Major Schemes			1,000	0	43,664	13,458	0	3,186	926	13,716	75,950
Tame Valley Phase 3	CA-02718	Aston, Nechells	0	0	43,664	13,458	0	0	0	0	57,122
Snowhill Public Realm	CA-03007	Ladywood, Soho & Jewellery Quarter	0	0	0	0	0	0	926	0	926
Dudley Road (A457)	CA-02715	Ladywood, North Edgbaston	0	0	0	0	0	3,186	0	13,716	16,902
To be considered			1,000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,000
Public Transport			0	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	300
Metro Extension Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	100	0	0	0	0	0	0	100
Sprint Network Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	200
Brum Breathes & Route To Zero			200	0	0	0	4,950	0	0	0	5,150
Route To Zero Transport Programme	CA-03188	Citywide	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	200
Clean Air Fund	CA-03126	Citywide	0	0	0	0	4,950	0	0	0	4,950
Infrastructure Development			1,162	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,162
Birmingham Transport Plan Infrastructure	CA-01586	Citywide	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	300
Active Travel Scheme Development	CA-03189	Citywide	200	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	200
Network & Accessibility Development	CA-03190	Citywide	150	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	150
Traffic Modelling & Surveys (inc JDT Costs)	CA-01106	Citywide	250	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	250
To be considered		Citywide	262	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	262
Active Travel			1,458	0	500	0	0	0	0	0	1,958
Birmingham Cycle Revolution Phase 3	CA-02752	Citywide	1,458	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,458
High Speed 2 Road Safety Fund	CA-03080	Citywide	0	0	500	0	0	0	0	0	500
Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)			1,325	725	1,676	0	0	0	0	0	3,726
School Streets	CA-02417	Citywide	300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	300
Safety Scheme	CA-02531	Citywide	525	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	525
Flood Management	Multi	Citywide	0	725	1,676	0	0	0	0	0	2,401
Ward Minor Transport Measures	CA-02532	Citywide	500	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	500
TOTAL			5,145	1,025	45,840	13,458	4,950	3,186	926	13,716	88,246

BASELINE			ITB FUNDING	GRANTS FROM CENTRAL GOV	CONTRIBUTION 3RD PARTY	BUS LANE ENFORCEMENT/HIGHWAYS RESOURCES/ CAZ	TOTAL FORECAST
			3HF - K	2AA	2BA	3G2	
Sub projects	Code	Ward	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Major Schemes			1,000	0	0	0	1,000
Tame Valley Phase 3	CA-02718	Aston, Nechells	0	0	0	0	0
To be considered			1,000	0	0	0	1,000
Public Transport			0	0	300	0	300
Metro Extension Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	0	100	0	100
Sprint Network Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	0	200	0	200
Brum Breathes & Route To Zero			200	0	0	0	200
Route To Zero Transport Programme	CA-03188	Citywide	200	0	0	0	200
Infrastructure Development			1,620	0	0	0	1,620
Birmingham Transport Plan Infrastructure	CA-01586	Citywide	300	0	0	0	300
Active Travel Scheme Development	CA-03189	Citywide	200	0	0	0	200
Network & Accessibility Development	CA-03190	Citywide	150	0	0	0	150
Traffic Modelling & Surveys (inc JDT Costs)	CA-01106	Citywide	250	0	0	0	250
To be considered		Citywide	720	0	0	0	720
Active Travel			1,000	0	0	0	1,000
To be considered		Citywide	1,000	0	0	0	1,000
Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)			1,325	980	100	0	2,405
School Streets	CA-02417	Citywide	300	0	0	0	300
Safety Scheme	CA-02531	Citywide	525	0	0	0	525
Flood Management	Multi	Citywide	0	980	100	0	1,080
Ward Minor Transport Measures	CA-02532	Citywide	500	0	0	0	500
	TOTAL		5,145	980	400	0	6,525

2025/26

BASELINE

BASELINE			ITB FUNDING	GRANTS FROM CENTRAL GOV	CONTRIBUTION 3RD PARTY	BUS LANE ENFORCEMENT/HIG HWAYS RESOURCES/ CAZ	TOTAL FORECAST
			3HF - K	2AA	2BA	3G2	
Sub projects	Code	Ward	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Major Schemes			1,000	0	0	0	1,000
Tame Valley Phase 3	CA-02718	Aston, Nechells	0	0	0	0	0
To be considered			1,000	0	0	0	1,000
Public Transport			0	0	250	0	250
Metro Extension Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	0	100	0	100
Sprint Network Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	0	150	0	150
Brum Breathes & Route To Zero			200	0	0	0	200
Route To Zero Transport Programme	CA-03188	Citywide	200	0	0	0	200
Infrastructure Development			1,620	0	0	0	1,620
Birmingham Transport Plan Infrastructure	CA-01586	Citywide	300	0	0	0	300
Active Travel Scheme Development	CA-03189	Citywide	200	0	0	0	200
Network & Accessibility Development	CA-03190	Citywide	150	0	0	0	150
Traffic Modelling & Surveys (inc JDT Costs)	CA-01106	Citywide	250	0	0	0	250
To be considered		Citywide	720	0	0	0	720
Active Travel			1,000	0	0	0	1,000
To be considered		Citywide	1,000	0	0	0	1,000
Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)			1,325	3,357	500	0	5,182
School Streets	CA-02417	Citywide	300	0	0	0	300
Safety Scheme	CA-02531	Citywide	525	0	0	0	525
Flood Management	Multi	Citywide	0	3,357	500	0	3,857
Ward Minor Transport Measures	CA-02532	Citywide	500	0	0	0	500
	TOTAL		5,145	3,357	750	0	9,252

2026/27

BASELINE			ITB FUNDING	CONTRIBUTION 3RD PARTY	BUS LANE ENFORCEMENT/HIG HWAYS RESOURCES/ CAZ	TOTAL FORECAST
			3HF - K	2BA	3G2	
Sub projects	Code	Ward	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Major Schemes			1,000	0	0	1,000
Tame Valley Phase 3	CA-02718	Aston, Nechells	0	0	0	0
To be considered			1,000	0	0	1,000
Public Transport			0	200	0	200
Metro Extension Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	100	0	100
Sprint Network Schemes	Multi	Citywide	0	100	0	100
Brum Breathes & Route To Zero			200	0	0	200
Route To Zero Transport Programme	CA-03188	Citywide	200	0	0	200
Infrastructure Development			1,620	0	0	1,620
Birmingham Transport Plan Infrastructure	CA-01586	Citywide	300	0	0	300
Active Travel Scheme Development	CA-03189	Citywide	200	0	0	200
Network & Accessibility Development	CA-03190	Citywide	150	0	0	150
Traffic Modelling & Surveys (inc JDT Costs)	CA-01106	Citywide	250	0	0	250
To be considered		Citywide	720	0	0	720
Active Travel			1,000	0	0	1,000
To be considered		Citywide	1,000	0	0	1,000
Places for People (Local Neighbourhoods)			1,325	0	0	1,325
School Streets	CA-02417	Citywide	300	0	0	300
Safety Scheme	CA-02531	Citywide	525	0	0	525
Ward Minor Transport Measures	CA-02532	Citywide	500	0	0	500
	TOTAL		5,145	200	0	5,345








Bus Lane Enforcement (BLE) Forecast

Operational Income & Expenditure																													
	2021/22 £000's	2022/23 £000's	2023/24 £000's	2024/25 £000's	2025/26 £000's	2026/27 £000's	2027/28 £000's	2028/29 £000's	2029/30 £000's	2030/31 £000's	2031/32 £000's	2032/33 £000's	2033/34 £000's	2034/35 £000's	2035/36 £000's	2036/37 £000's	2037/38 £000's	2038/39 £000's	2039/40 £000's	2040/41 £000's	2041/42 £000's	2042/43 £000's	2043/44 £000's	2044/45 £000's	2045/46 £000's	2046/47 £000's	2047/48 £000's	2048/49 £000's	Total £000's
Bus Lane Enforcement Operational Income																													
Total Operational Income (note 4)	(3,667)	(2,711)	(2,499)	(2,360)	(2,174)	(2,162)	(2,151)	(2,140)	(2,129)	(2,118)	(2,107)	(2,097)	(2,086)	(2,075)	(2,064)	(2,054)	(2,043)	(2,033)	(2,022)	(2,012)	(2,002)	(1,991)	(1,981)	(1,971)	(1,961)	(1,950)	(1,940)	(1,930)	(60,432)
Operational Expenditure																													
Employees (notes 1 & 2)	1,040	727	683	550	437	440	447	455	464	473	483	492	502	512	522	533	544	554	566	577	588	600	612	624	637	650	663	676	16,052
Operational Costs(note 3)	684	699	633	644	620	633	645	658	671	685	698	712	727	741	756	771	787	802	818	835	851	868	886	904	922	940	959	978	21,528
Total Operational Expenditure	1,724	1,426	1,316	1,194	1,057	1,073	1,092	1,113	1,135	1,158	1,181	1,205	1,229	1,253	1,278	1,304	1,330	1,357	1,384	1,412	1,440	1,469	1,498	1,528	1,558	1,590	1,621	1,654	37,579
Net Operational (Surplus)/Deficit	(1,942)	(1,285)	(1,182)	(1,166)	(1,117)	(1,090)	(1,059)	(1,027)	(994)	(960)	(926)	(892)	(857)	(822)	(786)	(750)	(713)	(676)	(638)	(600)	(562)	(523)	(483)	(443)	(402)	(361)	(319)	(277)	(22,852)
Use of Net Operating Surplus - BLE																													
Equipment Renewals Reserve (note 5)	100	101	101	101	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	76	2,240
Camera Decommissioning Reserve	0	0	0	13	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	76
Prudential Borrowing Costs on projects - forecasts	309	632	818	818	818	818	818	818	818	818	818	818	818	792	625	561	319	319	319	319	319	319	319	315	262	266	186	0	15,182
Total Use of Net Operating Surplus	409	734	920	933	958	895	895	895	895	895	895	895	895	868	701	638	395	395	395	395	395	395	395	392	338	343	263	76	17,498
In Year (Surplus)/Deficit	(1,533)	(551)	(263)	(233)	(159)	(195)	(164)	(132)	(99)	(66)	(31)	3	38	46	(85)	(112)	(318)	(281)	(243)	(205)	(167)	(127)	(88)	(51)	(64)	(18)	(56)	(200)	
Funding of Capital Projects																													
Iron Lane Outer Circle Junction Improvement	118	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
BLE Ph 2	645	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Total Capital Project Funding	763	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
In Year (Surplus)/Deficit After Funding Capital Projects	(770)	(551)	(263)	(233)	(159)	(195)	(164)	(132)	(99)	(66)	(31)	3	38	46	(85)	(112)	(318)	(281)	(243)	(205)	(167)	(127)	(88)	(51)	(64)	(18)	(56)	(200)	
Accumulated Surplus Brought Forward	(1,895)	(2,665)	(3,217)	(3,479)	(3,712)	(3,871)	(4,066)	(4,230)	(4,362)	(4,462)	(4,527)	(4,559)	(4,556)	(4,518)	(4,471)	(4,556)	(4,668)	(4,986)	(5,267)	(5,510)	(5,715)	(5,882)	(6,009)	(6,097)	(6,148)	(6,212)	(6,230)	(6,287)	
Accumulated (Surplus)/Deficit Available for Projects CFwd	(2,665)	(3,217)	(3,479)	(3,712)	(3,871)	(4,066)	(4,230)	(4,362)	(4,462)	(4,527)	(4,559)	(4,556)	(4,518)	(4,471)	(4,556)	(4,668)	(4,986)	(5,267)	(5,510)	(5,715)	(5,882)	(6,009)	(6,097)	(6,148)	(6,212)	(6,230)	(6,287)	(6,487)	
Total Reserves Analysis																													
BLE Available Reserves	(2,665)	(3,217)	(3,479)	(3,712)	(3,871)	(4,066)	(4,230)	(4,362)	(4,462)	(4,527)	(4,559)	(4,556)	(4,518)	(4,471)	(4,556)	(4,668)	(4,986)	(5,267)	(5,510)	(5,715)	(5,882)	(6,009)	(6,097)	(6,148)	(6,212)	(6,230)	(6,287)	(6,487)	
Equipment Renewals Reserves (note 5)	(113)	(214)	(315)	(430)	(570)	(646)	(723)	(799)	(675)	(752)	(828)	(905)	(981)	(1,058)	(1,134)	(1,211)	(1,087)	(1,164)	(1,240)	(1,317)	(1,393)	(1,470)	(1,546)	(1,623)	(1,499)	(1,575)	(1,652)	(1,728)	
Use of Equipment Renewal Reserve (note 5)								200							200									200					
Total Reserves	(2,778)	(3,430)	(3,795)	(4,142)	(4,440)	(4,712)	(4,953)	(4,961)	(5,137)	(5,279)	(5,387)	(5,461)	(5,499)	(5,529)	(5,690)	(5,679)	(6,073)	(6,431)	(6,750)	(7,032)	(7,275)	(7,479)	(7,643)	(7,571)	(7,711)	(7,806)	(7,939)	(8,215)	

- Notes**
- 1 Employees - Includes 2% inflation increase ongoing.
  - 2 Employees - includes adjustment to reflect reducing infringement and enforcement requirements over time.
  - 3 Operational costs include a 2% inflation increase ongoing.
  - 4 Bus Lane Enforcement (BLE) income reflects Tranche 1b, Tranche 2 and Westside Metro Extension BLE developing into 2021/22.  
Also includes adjustments to reflect reducing infringement and enforcement over time.
  - 5 Assumed funding for the renewal of BLE systems based on proposed renewal every 8 years at a cost of £0.2m.
  - 6 Prudential borrowing and use of net surplus to be kept under continuous review and updated annually as part of the Transportation and Highways Funding Strategy.



Title of proposed EIA	Transport and Highways Capital Programme Update 2021/22
Reference No	EQUA584
EA is in support of	Amended Function
Review Frequency	Annually
Date of first review	17/01/2022
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	Transport and Connectivity
Service Area	
Responsible Officer(s)	 Peter A Bethell
Quality Control Officer(s)	 Janet L Hinks
Accountable Officer(s)	 Mel Jones
Purpose of proposal	To review the Annual Programme Update for the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme (THCP) for the period 2021/22 to 2026/27 at a total estimated cost of £237.601m.
Data sources	
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Not Applicable
Age details:	
Protected characteristic: Disability	Not Applicable
Disability details:	
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable
Pregnancy and maternity details:	
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	
Socio-economic impacts	
Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	This Equalities Assessment reviews the Annual Programme Update (APU) for the Transportation and Highways Capital Programme (THCP) for the period 2021/22 to 2026/27 at a total estimated

cost of £237.601m . The THCP supports delivery of the City Council's key policies and priorities, facilitating streamlined and efficient delivery. The APU reflects new resources, revised project costings and programmes, expenditure profiles and policy changes that have occurred since approval of the previous THCP on 11<sup>th</sup> February 2020. Within this update, approval is sought to allocate new Integrated Transport Block (ITB) capital funding, available through the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) devolved transport grant process (£5.145m in 2021/22), to support a range of projects and programmes that contribute towards key City Council priorities and delivery plan.

The THCP contributes to the delivery of priorities including the West Midlands Strategic Transport Plan: Movement for Growth, Birmingham Development Plan, Birmingham Connected transport strategy and the emerging Birmingham Transport Plan (BTP), the Route to Zero strategy, and to allow the City Council to fulfil its obligations as Host City for the 2022 Commonwealth Games (CWG). These policy documents and associated reports have already been subject to equalities analysis.

This EA also reviews the request to seeks approval to release development funding of £6.711m Integrated Transport Block (ITB), to progress individual projects to Outline Business Case (OBC) or Full Business Case (FBC) stage in accordance with the City Council's Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework (GRFAF) and the delegations proposed within this report, to expedite project delivery and enable a rapid response to emerging grant funding opportunities.

The intended outcomes of the THCP include:

- . supporting economic growth,
- . reducing congestion,
- . increasing active travel,
- . improving physical fitness and health,
- . improving road safety, improving accessibility,
- . improving air quality, and
- . maintaining and improving the integrity of the highway network.

Transportation and highway improvements will benefit all districts and wards across the city, with further benefits to visitors and those who commute into the city. Measures implemented will benefit all ages and communities across the city. Many schemes are prioritised in terms of need, in addition to detailed data analysis, consultation and

reference to existing Council, Transport for West Midlands, Department for Transport and other guidance or policy. Schemes will cover a broad spectrum of modes including public transport, walking, cycling, freight / business movement and the private car.

This EA is an update of EQUA414: Updated Transportation and Highways Capital Funding Strategy 2020/21 to 2025/26.

Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended NO

What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?

Consultation analysis

Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

What data is required in the future?

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s) No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Consulted People or Groups

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

All schemes proposed within the THCP are provided as a 'public good' and are available for all members of the community and visitors alike to use. Transport proposals are supported by promotional and educational training provided by the **Travel Demand Management** Team within Transport and Connectivity, particularly in relation to road safety and active travel. Individual schemes will be subject to further screening for equalities analysis.

It is considered that there are no aspects of the THCP that could contribute to inequality. The facilities and measures proposed are for all users and none are excluded. No measures are considered to discriminate against protected groups in terms of age, race, gender reassignment, sexual orientation, sex, pregnancy or maternity, disability, marriage / civil partnership or religion / belief.

Internal consultation has been undertaken with the Director Inclusive Growth, Assistant Director Highways, Assistant Director Planning, Assistant Director Development and the Assistant Director Transport and Connectivity.

Full external consultation will be undertaken with all relevant stakeholders as part of individual Options Appraisals and FBCs, in accordance with normal practise including ward councillors, residents, emergency services, businesses, the West Midlands Combined Authority (WMCA) / Transport for West Midlands and the Cycling Forum. All members of the local community, including groups of people whose first language is not English, will be invited to comment on the proposals during the public consultations. All proposals will be designed in accordance with national design standards,

which give consideration to the needs of disabled people; helping to promote positive attitudes towards disabled people. Consultation will also be undertaken with Sutton Town Council and Frankley Parish Council where appropriate.

Individual scheme proposals will be further screened for equalities analysis as part of standard Council governance and approval processes, and EA's will be completed at Options Appraisal and FBC stage for individual projects and programmes.

#### QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

No

Quality Control Officer comments

[Proceed to Accountable Officer 14 01 21](#)

[Proceed to Accountable Officer 26 01 21](#)

Decision by Quality Control Officer

[Proceed for final approval](#)

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

Yes

Decision by Accountable Officer

[Approve](#)

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

14/01/2021

Reasons for approval or rejection

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach

Person or Group

Content Type: Item

Version: 69.0

Created at 28/10/2020 09:57 AM by  Peter A Bethell

Last modified at 26/01/2021 03:47 PM by Workflow on behalf of  Mel Jones

[Close](#)

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9<sup>th</sup> February 2021



**Subject:** Update on the delivery of the Birmingham City Council Information and Communications Technology and Digital Strategy (2016-2021)

**Report of:** Director, Digital & Customer Services

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr Brigid Jones - Deputy Leader

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Cllr Carl Rice, Chair, Co-ordinating Overview & Scrutiny

**Report author:** Dr Peter Bishop  
Director, Digital & Customer Services  
Tel: 0121 675 5762 Mobile: 07864 926819  
Email: peter.bishop@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Birmingham City Wards		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: ref 008382/2021		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding the information).		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to update Cabinet on the implementation of the delivery of the Council's Information & Communications Technology and Digital Strategy (IT&D Strategy 2016-2021) and in particular to our Cyber Security and to secure further funding for the implementation of the Cyber Security Strategy (Appendix A).

- 1.2 The report builds on the progress made since the previous update to Cabinet on 5<sup>th</sup> June 2020, with a specific review of our Cyber Security Strategy to ensure we continue to adapt best practise to protect the delivery of our services for the Citizens of Birmingham. Our Cyber Security investment does need to keep pace with the changing threat landscape.
- 1.3 The report will provide Cabinet with an update on the current security position, achievements made to date, recommendations for further funding and an overview of the new Cyber Security Strategy.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 That Cabinet:-
- 2.2 Approves the Cyber Security Strategy (Appendix A) and specifically option 1 from Section 4.4 and delegates authority to the Deputy Leader, the Chief Financial Officer and the Director Digital and Customer Services to implement.
- 2.3 Notes the additional funding requirement for the ICT & Digital Strategy of £12,428,695 (In section 9.3 Option 1) to fund the implementation of the Cyber Security Strategy. This is made up of £12.003m revenue funding, following a contribution of £1.1m from the net controllable ICT service budget, and £0.425m of capital funding, after a contribution of £1.775m from the technical refresh programme. This requirement will form part of the standard budget setting process with the financial plan that will go to cabinet in February for approval.
- 2.4 Authorises the City Solicitor to negotiate, execute, seal and complete all necessary agreements and documentation to give effect to the above recommendations.
- 2.5 Notes that Cabinet will receive a performance report of the implementation of the Cyber Security Strategy as part of the yearly update to Cabinet as part of the ICT & Digital Strategy performance report.
- 2.6 Recommend that the performance of the Cyber Security Strategy will be reported and monitored by the Councils Audit Committee.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 Cyber-based crime presents a significant threat to UK business, local and national government. Local government is particularly prone to attack as the diversity of systems and services provide many opportunities for cyber criminals to disrupt council services. The Covid-19 pandemic has seen an increase in cyber-attacks further stressing the need for the Council to be proactive in managing the risks involved.
- 3.2 The LGA highlights the importance of cyber security as an integral part of local government's wider work to digitalise services and improve productivity. It states that "With councils making more local public services available digitally, getting more of their workforce online and planning greater collaboration and integration work



with partner organisations, reviewing and reinforcing current cyber security arrangements is a key priority for local authorities.

A cyber incident can be very disruptive, leading to the loss of data, as well as disruption to the running of council services”.

Note: <https://www.local.gov.uk/our-support/efficiency-and-incomegeneration/digital/cyber-security>)

- 3.3 The cyber security threat landscape for local councils, is always evolving and there have been a number of successful cyber-attacks on councils in the UK.

Note: <https://www.localgov.co.uk/Cyber-attacks>

Councils that have had cyber-attacks have had a severe impact on their services to citizens. Example service impacts have been online citizen services, payroll, housing, social care services, planning and Council Tax. These attacks have cost those local authorities millions of pounds to recover and involved significant disruption.

- 3.4 In a report by Big Brother Watch based on responses from 395 local authorities the following observations were made. Note: <https://bigbrotherwatch.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/02/Cyber-attacks-in-local-authorities.pdf>

- 3.4.1 UK local authorities were subjected to at least 98 million cyber-attacks between 2013-2018.
- 3.4.2 114 (29%) councils experienced at least one cyber security incident in an actual security breach,
- 3.4.3 25 councils experienced one or more cyber security incidents that resulted in the loss or breach of data. UK local councils faced 263 million cyber-attacks in first half of 2019. The report went on to say: "The unrelenting cyberattacks that UK councils experienced in 2019 will not abate in 2020. Due to the IT staff limitations that these councils often deal with, they would be wise to invest in automated security analytics solutions that can identify and mitigate the cyberattacks that human personnel would never be able to keep up with”.

Note: <https://www.localgov.co.uk/Councils-hit-by-800-cyber-attacks-an-hour/4826>

- 3.5 The National Cyber Security Centre (NCSC) in their March 2020 cyber breach survey reported that the number of security threats has not diminished and that cyber-attacks have evolved and become more frequent. The Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games will also bring additional scrutiny to the Council and the Council’s systems. Increased cyber-attacks were common during the 2018 Commonwealth Games in Australia.

- 3.6 The COVID-19 pandemic has also led to an increase of Cyber-attacks by 40 percent.

Note: <https://securityboulevard.com/2020/11/40-increase-in-ransomware-attacks-in-q3-2020/>

This has re-focused the threats of Cyber-attacks for the following:

- Ransomware
- Phishing
- Remote Working

The Council needs to adapt to this changing threat landscape, and this is clearly noted in the Council's Strategic Risk Register.

3.7 The ICT & Digital strategy's overarching principles to "Simplify, Standardise and Share" ensures that the council maximises the benefits from investment in new technology and digital services by:

- **Simplify** – the way we operate, in order to add value and drive up efficiency.
- **Standardise** – the way we operate, emulating the best and enabling agility.
- **Share** – collaborate, innovate and inform.

These design principles will ensure that we:

- Consolidate services and applications.
- Re-use and rationalise.
- Share with and learn from partners, internally and externally.
- Don't reinvent - learn from others and share.

3.8 The ICT & Digital Strategy and other portfolio documents form a Governance and Assurance framework for the design and implementation of ICT and will help ensure that there is an evidence-based approach to the choice of technologies the Council can use. In October 2016 Cabinet approved the Council's ICT & Digital Strategy, which formed a new framework for ICT service operation around 6 key themes:

1. Integrated ICT and Digital Services - to deliver a reliable, flexible, integrated, secure, accessible and well managed service.
2. Digital facilitation - to enable our stakeholders to participate and fully contribute to the growth of the Digital Economy and Digital Society and create a Digital Culture.
3. Insight - to become more data centric – so we can create the capability to turn information into insight.
4. Commissioning - to deliver 'Value for Money' services through the commissioning of excellent ICT and Digital Services.
5. Governance - to deliver the effective management of ICT and Digital Services.
6. Innovation - to be innovative; to make changes to what's established, by introducing new methods, ideas, and solutions.

3.9 To date, the following has been delivered to improve the current cyber security posture and security capabilities. These activities and future investments are supporting the management of security risks and evolving security threats.

- Firewall upgrade,
- DDOS prevention upgrade,
- Internal vulnerability scanning,
- Bring Your Own Device (BYOD) introduced with correct security controls,
- Microsoft Advanced Threat Protection for email has been procured as part of Office365 renewal,
- Secure Remote Working,
- Projects and IT&D strategic programme support,
- Cyber awareness and training,
- Red Team assessments (independent advanced penetration tests) to establish a security baseline,
- Remote collaboration using MS teams and securing Zoom access,
- Increased Cyber security communications,
- Application Platform Modernisation (APM) program has contributed to the provision of new secure infrastructure.

3.10 As a result of this work, the transition back to the Council of the ICT Services, and the rapidly changing threat landscape, the development of a new Cyber Security Strategy, Roadmap and Business Case was commissioned.

3.11 The objective of the Cyber Security Strategy is to improve the Council's Security position through technical and human responses (leveraging technology and security improvements, further testing and actions to address external assessment findings, cyber security awareness and training e.g. Monthly phishing exercises). The key focus areas as referenced in Cyber Security Strategy (Appendix A):

3.11.1 Security Education and Engagement:

- Increase cyber education and user awareness communications to all BCC staff, to be vigilant of phishing emails and remote working threats.
- Target communication to the Council departments to be vigilant of fraudulent payments.
- Build strategic partnerships within the Council directorates and external organisations (Commonwealth games, National Cyber Security Centre), sharing of lessons learnt in the public sector.

### 3.11.2 Development of the Cyber Security Team .

- Security was managed previously by Capita, with support from the central Capita security teams. The transition back to the Council reduced the security resources available to support the cyber services required to protect the Council and require:
  - Increase resources in the team to proactively manage the increased threat level.
  - Additional capability, capacity and resource in order to inform, educate and support the key Council objectives.

### 3.11.3 Policy and reporting:

- Reviewed security policies and processes, including Incident response plan.
- Reviewed backup strategy for ransomware resilience.
- Increased monthly security reporting to Information Assurance and IT Strategy boards.

### 3.11.4 Development of the wider ICT & Digital strategy requires the need for additional security and technology controls to ensure full security protection of the Council and its customers.

## 4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal

- 4.1 Throughout the COVID19 pandemic, officers have been seeking to find a best value approach to improve the Cyber Security position of the Council, as detailed in the Cyber Security Strategy (Appendix A). The following options have been considered:
- 4.2 **Do nothing** - On presentation of the ICT & Digital Strategy in 2016, Cabinet recognised that it would be possible to continue without delivering the ICT & Digital Strategy. However as ICT is a key enabler for the Council Delivery Plan, not delivering the key areas of the ICT & Digital Strategy, would negatively impact on its success. The Council has also seen significant improvements in its efficiency and effectiveness as the strategy has been implemented.
- 4.3 **Deliver** the ICT & Digital Strategy - As the Council has already approved the strategy and the associated technical refresh programme, and ICT is a key enabler for the future the work needs to continue and delivery the Strategy and its associated projects. However, Cyber Security investment does need to keep pace with the changing threat landscape.

4.4 The following options for Cyber Security were reviewed and option 1 is recommended:

- **Option 1:** Strategic risk will be addressed through the ALL funded strategy roadmap activities. Significantly improve and strengthen Council Security posture,
- **Option 2 :** The Council will have sufficient capabilities to defend a cyber-attack(s). Reduced resources, detection, respond and recover capabilities in the event of a major cyber-attack,
- **Option 3:** The Council will have technologies in place but significantly reduced capabilities to defend a major cyber-attack(s). Inadequate resources, detection, respond and recover capabilities in the event of a cyber-attack(s).

## **5 Impact for local people and service customers**

5.1 The recommendations within this report would provide the public with the reassurance that the Council IT systems, infrastructure, data and customer data is protected with a view to sustain Council business with minimal interruption of service.

## **6 Consultation**

- 6.1 External consultation: The Cyber Security Strategy (Appendix A) was drafted to build on the existing work that has been completed, build in feedback from the various external assessment activities the Council has undertaken e.g. LGA Rand Report, NHS Toolkit etc., and advice from National Cyber Security Centre (NCSC) and Industry peers.
- 6.2 Internal Consultation: Council Leadership Team, Director of Finance, Legal, HR and Procurement.
- 6.3 The Leader and Deputy Leader have been consulted regarding the contents of this report.
- 6.4 The Cabinet Member for Finances and Resources, the Chair of Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee, the Chair of Co-ordinating Scrutiny Committee, the Leader of the Conservative Party, the member with responsibility for ICT matters from the Conservative Party, Leader Liberal Democrat Party and the member with responsibility for ICT matters from the Liberal Democrat Party and the Green Party have been consulted regarding the contents of this report.
- 6.5 Birmingham Children's Trust and Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games have also been consulted.

## **7 Risk Management**

- 7.1 Strategic risks are reviewed monthly and reported to Audit Committee three times per year, of which Cyber Security has been allocated a high risk level.
- 7.2 In terms of the service, there are a range of risks being managed as the strategic outcomes are delivered through the strategy. These are:
  - 7.2.1 The digital skills and culture change needs of the Council may demand far more effort than planned for and funded within the programme but are essential to deliver the new ways of thinking and working necessary to exploit the opportunities enabled by the new technologies being implemented.
  - 7.2.2 Lack of suitably qualified and available skills at the time they are needed to implement the new technologies being delivered.

## **8 Legal Implications**

- 8.1 The Council is under a duty under Section 3 of the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness
- 8.2 The City Council will carry out this work under the General Powers of Competence Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011.

## 9 Financial Implications

- 9.1 Consultations have taken place with the Director of Finance. There are financial implications for the Council to consider in relation to fund the recommended option, detailed within the Exempt Report (Appendix C).
- 9.2 The funding requirement will form part of the standard budget setting process with the financial plan that will go to cabinet in February for approval.
- 9.3 Currently Cyber Security has a controllable net budget of £0.308m that is forecasted to be fully spent in 2020/21. The original ICT investment for Cyber Security was very limited and does not adequately meet the changing threat landscape.

The following financial options have been considered:

- 9.4 **Option 1:** Strategic risk will be addressed through the ALL funded strategy roadmap activities. Significantly improve and strengthen Council Security posture.
  - 9.4.1 Funding totalling £12.428m is required over the next four financial years up to and including 2024/25.
  - 9.4.2 This is made up of £12.003m revenue funding, following a contribution of £1.1m from the net controllable ICT service budget, and £0.425m of capital funding, after a contribution of £1.775m from the technical refresh programme.
- 9.5 **Option 2:** The Council will have sufficient capabilities to defend a cyber-attack(s). Reduced resources, detection, respond and recover capabilities in the event of a major cyber-attack.
  - 9.5.1 This requires funding totalling £10.128m. This is made up of £9.703m revenue funding following a contribution of £0.813m from the net controllable ICT service budget, and £0.425m of capital funding, after a contribution of £1.775m from the technical refresh programme.
- 9.6 **Option 3:** The Council will have technologies in place but significantly reduced capabilities to defend a major cyber-attack(s). Inadequate resources, detection, respond and recover capabilities in the event of a cyber-attack(s)
  - 9.6.1 This requires funding of £5.837m, all of which is revenue monies, following a contribution of £0.678m from the net controllable ICT service budget.
- 9.7 All capital monies can be funded by a contribution from reallocation of the technical refresh programme. The government has announced as part of the latest spending review additional funding to be assigned to Cyber Security for Local Government. The Council will bid for this funding when the applications are made available.

## **10 Procurement Implications**

10.1 Each software, hardware or service required to deliver the Cyber Security Strategy will be covered via an individual Procurement Strategy. Each strategy will detail the procurement approach, route to market and evaluation criteria, and will follow agreed governance arrangements. To help inform the Procurement Strategies early and active market engagement will take place to;

- Allow for innovative solutions to be explored with market leaders
- Leverage expertise within the marketplace to inform procurement decisions
- Create interest and competition within the market, and
- Ensure a robust market tested approach for each procurement

10.2 The level and type of market engagement will be established on a case by a case basis.

## **11 HR Implications**

11.1 There are no immediate HR implications. Any recruitment opportunities will be carried out in line with Birmingham City Councils Recruitment and Selection Policy and Procedure.

## **12 Public Sector Equality Duty**

12.1 An Equality Analysis was completed during the development of the ICT & Strategy (2016-2021). There has been no change to that analysis.



### **13 Appendices**

- Appendix A - Cyber Security Strategy
- Appendix B - Equality Impact Analysis (EA001412)
- Appendix C - Exempt Report

### **14 Background Documents**

- Report to Cabinet 18<sup>th</sup> October 2016 - Birmingham City Council Information & Communications Technology & Digital Strategy (2016 - 2021)
- Report to Cabinet 18<sup>th</sup> October 2016 - Birmingham City Council Strategic ICT & Digital Investment Programme (2016 - 2021) ICT and Digital Strategy (2016 – 2021)
- Report to Cabinet of 27<sup>th</sup> March 2018 - Outcome of final stage negotiations between BCC and Capita - proposed IT and Digital Service Transition Roadmap to 2020/21, with associated investments and benefits (appendix 2 gives a summary of performance against the strategy)
- Report to Cabinet of 14<sup>th</sup> May 2019 - Update on the delivery of the Birmingham City Council Information and Communications Technology and Digital Strategy (2016-2021)
- Report to Cabinet 5<sup>th</sup> June 2020 – Update on the delivery of the Birmingham City Council Information and Communications Technology and Digital Strategy (2016-2021)



## Birmingham City Council Cyber Security Strategy 2020-2024



## **What is Cyber Security?**

Cyber security is the practice of ensuring the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information using the technologies, processes, and people behaviour practices designed to protect the IT infrastructure, applications and data from attack, damage, or unauthorised access that we use in our everyday lives.

## **Cyber Security Strategy alignment to Council Delivery Plan and ICT and Digital Strategy (“ICT&D Strategy”)**

The Council is determined to make Birmingham a fair and thriving city where all citizens have the opportunity to achieve their potential and share in the city’s success. The Council is pursuing this ambition against an increasingly complex public service landscape as we face significant social, fiscal, and political challenges. This includes increasing demand for vital services; changes to citizens’ needs and expectations; diminishing resources; the ongoing climate emergency; an uncertain national political picture, complicated by Brexit; and the unprecedented Coronavirus pandemic.

In November 2020 the Council approved its Delivery Plan which describes two types of activity which will be delivered in parallel through to May 2022, ensuring we deliver our short and medium-term commitments alongside shaping our approach for realising our longer-term goals.

First, it sets out the work that will be undertaken over the next 18 months so that the Council, working in partnership with others, can maximise the opportunities it has to tackle inequality and address both long-standing and novel challenges facing the city, including, for example, climate change. In the first instance this will be about understanding the challenges and opportunities in more detail and then developing comprehensive proposals for change that include business case, organisational change proposals and then a timeline for delivery. Working in this way we aim to improve outcomes and balance the books up to and beyond 2022. This is about understanding where the City can and should be over the next 10 to 20 years and making sure we put in place now the necessary strategies and capacity to enable it to happen.

Secondly, it sets out specific deliverables and commitments we will achieve over the next 18 months and how we will do this, aligned to our finances and accompanied by our refreshed Performance Management Framework. This activity focuses on “getting the basics right” as well as delivering on other critical priorities, including ensuring the city is ready for and benefits from the Birmingham 2022 Commonwealth Games and supporting the city to respond and then recover from the Coronavirus pandemic. This activity includes tasks that are specific to particular areas of the Council as well as cross-cutting priorities involving several Council services which need to be delivered in a joined-up way, both across the organisation and partnerships.

The activity in the Delivery Plan is driven by and contributes to our existing six outcomes for Birmingham to be:

- An entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in
- An aspirational city to grow up in
- A fulfilling city to age well in
- A great city to live in
- A city whose residents gain the most from hosting the 2022 Commonwealth Games
- A city that takes a leading role in tackling climate change

In October 2016 Cabinet approved the Council's ICT&D Strategy, which formed a new framework for ICT service operation around 6 key themes:

1. Integrated ICT and Digital Services - to deliver a reliable, flexible, integrated, secure, accessible and well managed service.
2. Digital facilitation - to enable our stakeholders to participate and fully contribute to the growth of the Digital Economy and Digital Society and create a Digital Culture.
3. Insight - to become more data centric – so we can create the capability to turn information into insight.
4. Commissioning - to deliver 'Value for Money' services through the commissioning of excellent ICTD.
5. Governance - to deliver the effective management of ICTD.
6. Innovation - to be innovative; to make changes to what's established, by introducing new methods, ideas, and solutions.

The ICT & Digital strategy's overarching principles to "Simplify, Standardise and Share" ensures that the council maximises the benefits from investment in new technology and digital services by:

- Simplify – the way we operate, in order to add value and drive up efficiency.
- Standardise – the way we operate, emulating the best and enabling agility.
- Share – collaborate, innovate and inform

These design principles will ensure that we:

- Consolidate services and applications
- Re use and rationalise.
- Share with and learn from partners, internally and externally,
- Don't reinvent - learn from others and share.

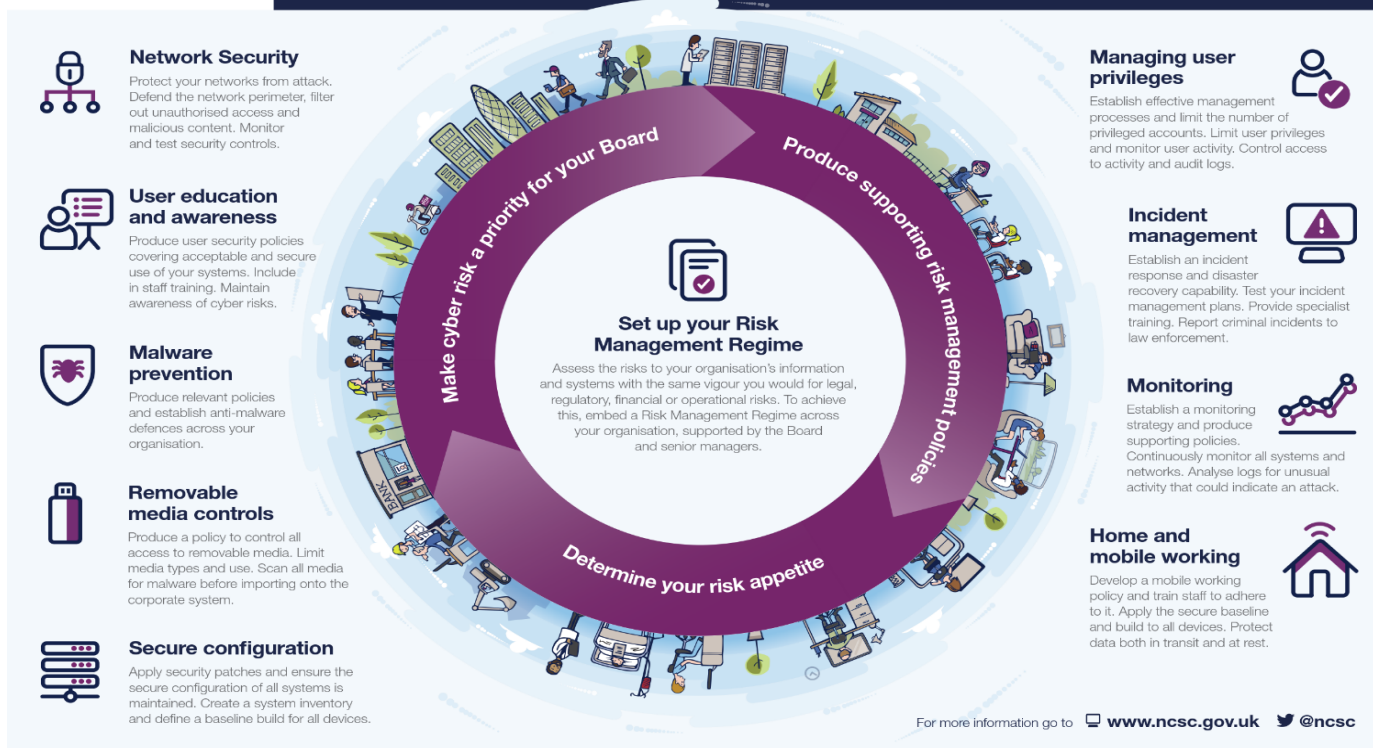
The ICT & Digital strategy is a key enabler in the Council achieving its priorities and outcomes as described in the Council Plan and updated Delivery Plan. One of the key areas of focus for the ICT & Digital strategy is “improving information assurance, maturity, risk management and safety of personal data”. The Council will never achieve the outcomes for the Citizens of Birmingham if we cannot adequately protect the data used in the delivery of vital public services.

This Cyber Security Strategy and roadmap supports that key area of focus and includes protecting an ever-increasing agile workforce, growth in the uptake of technologies such as cloud-based systems, internet-enabled services, mobile devices, high-speed broadband and together with the digital agenda on utilising/sharing more data of all forms to develop public services means that cyber security will be increasingly tested, and implementation of the Cyber security strategy will require investment in extra resource and technologies.

The Cyber Security strategy is designed to drive the Council's security posture forward. The Council has already built a baseline to ensure that it has a robust and systematic security posture that protects against most types of threats. The Baseline follows industry best practices such as the National Cyber Security Centre (NSCS), National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and ISO27001. NSCS guidance of 10 steps to cyber security and the NIST security objectives will be followed in conjunction with creating a risk-based information security management system (ISMS). An ISMS will enable the Council to achieve ISO 27001 accreditation. This is an externally audited certification to demonstrate that the Council has a core security system in place with a baseline security posture that gives the Council fundamental security processes and protection.

# 10 Steps to Cyber Security

Defining and communicating your Board's Information Risk Regime is central to your organisation's overall cyber security strategy. The National Cyber Security Centre recommends you review this regime – together with the nine associated security areas described below, in order to protect your business against the majority of cyber attacks.

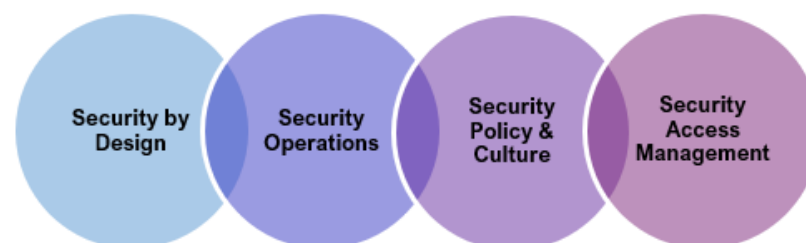


# Birmingham City Council Cyber Security Strategy

**Our vision is to be a trusted cyber security champion in the UK public local authority sector**

**Our mission is to protect BCCs critical infrastructure, applications, assets and customer data while enabling BCC to deliver trusted secure services**

## Strategic Themes



## Security Objectives

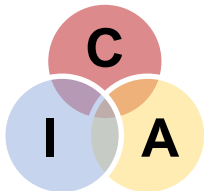




Our Approach

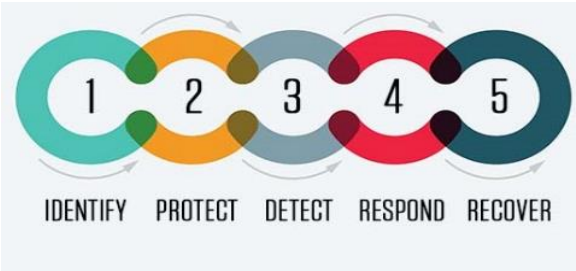
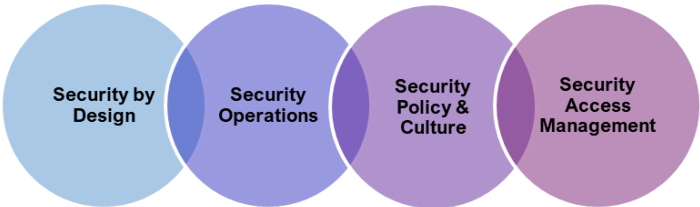
To achieve our vision of becoming a cyber security champion, the strategy approach created will organise and improve the overall security posture of our services driven by adopting the information security principles, organised into 4 main strategic themes and underpinned by National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) objectives. We are adopting this non-proprietary, common NIST cyber security framework compatible with technical and industry standards including ISO27001, covering the key interrelated components of **people, process and technology**. The strategy will be continuously under review, iterate and improved.

The delivery of the Cyber Security strategy and function will harness best practice CIA principles of information security



- **Confidentiality** - ensure that the necessary level of controls is enforced at each junction of data processing and prevent unauthorised disclosure.
- **Integrity** - assurance of the accuracy and reliability of information and systems is provided and any unauthorised modification is prevented
- **Availability** - ensure reliability and timely access to data and resources to authorised individual

The Cyber Security strategy is centred around four strategic themes:



The strategy is to be underpinned by the NIST Cyber Security Framework objectives:  
This approach will enable the continuous improvement of the security maturity of the organisation, as well as maintaining and updating ongoing BAU activities and project strategic support (security advice, security incident management, project assurance, monitoring activities, vulnerability scanning, penetration testing) to ensure they remain fit for purpose.

**The Four Strategic Key Themes:**

Theme Name	Key Goals	Security Objectives
<b>Theme 1 –Secure by Design</b>	<p>Ensure security by design is in place for or all IT systems including future innovations. All security activities are planned as part of programmes/projects delivering secure trusted solutions to our customers</p> <p>Ensure existing and new Cyber Security tools are leveraged, selected and optimised to protect BCC and its customer.</p>	<p><b>Identify</b></p> <p><b>Protect</b></p> <p><b>Detect</b></p>
<b>Theme 2 – Security Operations</b>	<p>Ensure we have security capabilities in place to defend BCC, our customers, and our employees from cybercrime attacks that lead to malicious activity, data breaches, destruction of key digital information.</p> <p>Ensure we have tested and proven capabilities to monitor and recover from security-based threats.</p>	<p><b>Protect</b></p> <p><b>Detect</b></p> <p><b>Respond</b></p> <p><b>Recover</b></p>
<b>Theme 3 – Security Policy &amp; Culture</b>	<p>Ensure we have security policies that are aligned to industry best practice to fit BCC and are kept up to date, accessible, communicated and embedded in BCC</p> <p>Ensure that we have a strategic and successful approach for security user education and awareness at all levels at BCC including our customers and partners.</p> <p>Achieve a risk based ISO27001 information security management system</p>	<p><b>Identify</b></p> <p><b>Protect</b></p>
<b>Theme 4 – Security Access Management</b>	<p>Establish and enable centralised secure access and regulation for BCC and its partners <b>providing</b> the right levels of access to the required enterprise resources for delivering trusted secure services to customers.</p> <p>Ensure that BCC and its trusted partners adhere to identity and access management controls including but not limited to people, processes and systems that are used to manage access to enterprise resources</p>	<p><b>Protect</b></p> <p><b>Detect</b></p>

The security activities for each of the themes will follow three Cyber Security Maturity levels detailed below to ensure basic and foundational building blocks are in place to improve and strengthen the security posture.

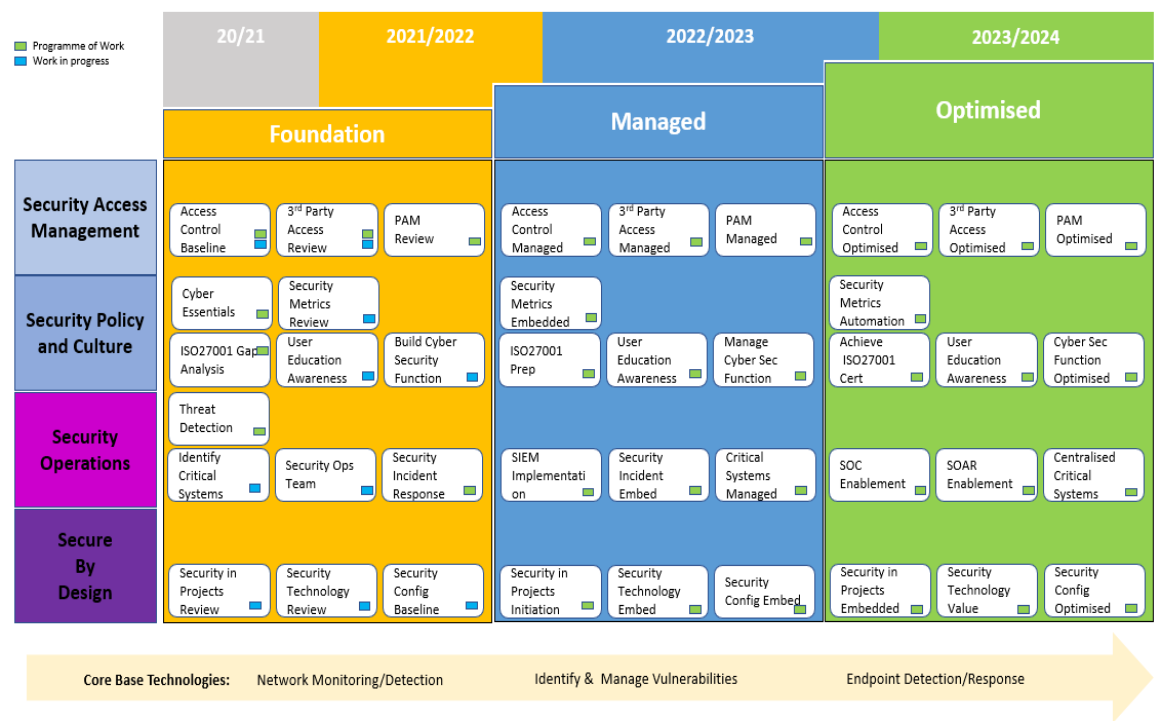
Maturity level	Description
<b>Foundation</b>	Foundation activities need to be completed to ensure a managed security function can be developed. This includes having full visibility of BCC cyber landscape and current security tools, policies in place, obtaining Cyber Essential certification and ISO27001 gap analysis completed
<b>Managed</b>	Security function is being managed across all areas of people, process and technology areas. ISO27001 preparation work identified and is in progress.
<b>Optimised</b>	A robust security function is in place and fully optimised across all people, processes and technology areas. ISO27001 Certification has been achieved.

This strategy will improve our current security around end-user computing, servers, network, and the gateway security products to ensure that we have the correct security services that enable our wider transformation around Hybrid Cloud, Digitalisation, and Agility, by:

- Ensuring that Cyber Security becomes an **enabler** to deliver secure current and new services to the Council's Transformation programmes.
- Ensures that the Council have an overall service that provides the 'class-leading' cyber security protection which our city and citizens deserve and demand.
- Ensure effective and enduring protection of cyber security, privacy, and resilience for the Council, its citizens and the digital assets we control.
- Support the Digital Transformation Agenda by ensuring that the council's digital services are secure and private while still being easy-to-use.
- Develop and implement effective security standards to prevent unacceptable loss of sensitive data or assets and foster the overall group coordination and alignment on cyber strategy and controls.

# Cyber Security RoadMap

In line with the new Cyber Security Strategy, we are building secure, sustainable, and innovating capabilities and processes. We aim to become an example to follow amongst the public sector and go-to council for colleagues while influencing and improving the BCC brand in public services.





# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	ICT & Digital Strategy (2016 - 2021)
<b>Directorate</b>	Corporate Resources
<b>Service Area</b>	Information Technology - Change And Support Services
<b>Type</b>	New/Proposed Policy
<b>EA Summary</b>	<p>Birmingham City Council is in the process of developing a new/refreshed ICT &amp; Digital Strategy for the period 2016 -2021. The work to implement the strategy has two major projects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. An Investment Programme - implementing replacement and new, enabling ICT assets in line with the strategy and in support of the council's new Business Architecture.</li> <li>2. An ICT Transition Programme to take BCC up to and beyond the end of the Service Birmingham partnership with Capita.</li> </ol>
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA001412
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	simon.hall@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Date Approved</b>	2016-09-29 01:00:00 +0100
<b>Senior Officer</b>	Jackie.Woollam@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	Helen.Burnett@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

### **Overall Purpose**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## 1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a New/Proposed Policy.

## 2 Overall Purpose

### 2.1 What the Activity is for

What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?	This Equalities Analysis is being carried out to support the development of Birmingham City Council's ICT & Digital Strategy (2016 - 2021). The aim of the strategy is to provide a set of guiding principles and plans that steer the ICT & Digital support services of the council so that they: > Are aligned with the needs of the Future (Birmingham City) Council > Can make the transition past the end of the current Service Birmingham Contract > Continue to deliver new and improved replacement services in to the business -as-usual environment over the next five years
---	--

For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.

Public Service Excellence	Yes
A Fair City	Yes
A Prosperous City	Yes
A Democratic City	Yes

### 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

### 2.3 Analysis on Initial Assessment

Our analysis has identified that two out of nine protected characteristics are potentially affected by this ICT & Digital Strategy. We can't see any direct impact on:

1. Gender
2. Gender Re-assignment
3. Marital Status
3. Pregnancy & Maternity
5. Religion
6. Sexual Orientation
7. Age - but see (age-related) Disability below:

However - we are looking at the following characteristics from these perspectives:

8. Disability      Accessibility of services: The ability to easily read digital interfaces on screens of computers, tablets and smartphones: interface design: font sizes, colour schemes, colour-blindness, ability to use text readers, etc.
9. Race            Less race - more specifically - language and exclusion of non-English speakers and readers

### 3.1 Disability

#### 3.1.1 Disability - Differential Impact

Disability	Relevant
------------	----------

#### 3.1.2 Disability - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals with a disability?	The strategy will primarily affect people with disabilities as a result of their use and possible exclusion through the use of ICT & Digital services - specifically: "screens" (User Interface designs) and keyboards and pointing devices (Mice). People with visual impairment will be the most commonly affected group. Wherever practicable, the council will ensure that these user interfaces meet, or can be user-configured to meet usability standards. Specifically to quote the council website: "We comply with the W3C/WAI AA standard for accessibility as a minimum." We provide the most widely/easily used input devices, with large lettering where necessary.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	Consultation via the Be Heard website asked specific questions of individuals about their disability status and whether they thought their disability would be a barrier to accessing council services via ICT channels. 19% of respondents said they were registered disabled and 10% of respondents thought that their disability would be a possible barrier. The reasons for this were cited as: "Ageing process" "Phone calls can make me very tired as I suffer from chronic fatigue syndrome" "They tend to be very difficult to use and hard to get to the right person or department a lot of older people are not that up to date with the technology know available."
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals with a disability?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Not applicable
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals with a disability which needs highlighting?	No

#### 3.1.3 Disability - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals with a disability on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
---	-----

If so, how did you obtain these views?	Be Heard Consultation - publicised to over 100,000 people through: > Your Weekly News > Keep in Touch > Birmingham Bulletin > Social media: corporate accounts on: >> Twitter >> Facebook >> LinkedIn
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals with a disability?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Be Heard Consultation - publicised to over 100,000 people through: > Your Weekly News > Keep in Touch > Birmingham Bulletin > Social media: corporate accounts on: >> Twitter >> Facebook >> LinkedIn
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals with a disability which needs highlighting?	No

### 3.1.4 Disability - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
Please explain how individuals may be impacted.	Poor design of citizen interfaces via phones (contact centre call handling software) and websites. NOTE: The council Web Team do use industry design standards to comply with disability accessibility requirements. (We comply with the W3C/WAI AA standard for accessibility as a minimum).
Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals with a disability being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their disability?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	No
Do you think that the Policy will take account of disabilities even if it means treating Individuals with a disability more favourably?	No
Do you think that the Policy could assist Individuals with a disability to participate more?	Yes
Do you think that the Policy could assist in promoting positive attitudes to Individuals with a disability?	Yes



## 3.2 Race

### 3.2.1 Race - Differential Impact

Race	Relevant
------	----------

### 3.2.2 Race - Impact

Describe how the Policy meets the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	The ICT & Digital Strategy (2016 -2021) has no specific relation to ethnicity - rather it can support inclusion of people who do not have English as a first language.
Do you have evidence to support the assessment?	Yes
Please record the type of evidence and where it is from?	From the council website: "You can translate our website into 60 different languages using Google Translate".
Have you received any other feedback about the Policy in meeting the needs of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	No
You may have evidence from more than one source. If so, does it present a consistent view?	Not applicable
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds which needs highlighting?	No

### 3.2.3 Race - Consultation

Have you obtained the views of Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds on the impact of the Policy?	Yes
If so, how did you obtain these views?	Be Heard Consultation - publicised to over 100,000 people through: > Your Weekly News > Keep in Touch > Birmingham Bulletin > Social media: corporate accounts on: >> Twitter >> Facebook >> LinkedIn
Have you obtained the views of relevant stakeholders on the impact of the Policy on Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds?	No
If not, why not?	There are no plans to consult relevant stakeholders
Is there anything about the Policy and the way it affects Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds which needs highlighting?	No

### 3.2.4 Race - Additional Work

Do you need any more information to complete the assessment?	No
--	----

Is there any more work you feel is necessary to complete the assessment?	No
Do you think that the Policy has a role in preventing Individuals from different ethnic backgrounds being treated differently, in an unfair or inappropriate way, just because of their ethnicity?	No
Do you think that the Policy could help foster good relations between persons who share the relevant protected characteristic and persons who do not share it?	No

### **3.3 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

#### **Disability**

-----

78% of respondents said they were not registered as disabled

19% of respondents said they were registered as disabled

3% preferred not to say

Those that gave reasons as to why disability might be a barrier to accessing the council's services via ICT & Digital channels cited age (and a lack of capability based on age), as well as chronic fatigue syndrome (a barrier to contact via telephony). These concerns are largely cultural and governed by individual attitude and choice, rather than based on disability. Age is not necessarily a barrier (viz. the phenomenon of the "Silver Surfer") and we have demonstrated that the council's website(s) comply with the appropriate visual design standards for use by people with visual impairment.

With regard to the comments around disability and telephony (above) and the reluctance to use ICT & Digital channels provided by the council - if people choose to not use these, they have stepped outside the scope of the strategy. For those that would like to be included in the Digital arena, but can't participate due to a lack of capability, the strategy is clear about council support for those people:

#### **"3.2.1 Digital Agenda**

We will ensure that individuals or groups are not unfairly disadvantaged by the "Digital Divide created by technology, by committing to deliver all of our services in a fair and equitable manner."

ALSO:

"Digital City - we will help, mentor and advise communities and businesses with the technology they need to enhance their lives, enabling stakeholders and businesses in the City to use Digital technologies to improve their lives, providing them with access to our business services / ICTD via expected supported devices, as well as developing their Digital skills, from the children and young people in our schools to our elderly and vulnerable residents."

#### **Ethnicity**

-----

81% of respondents said they were White British

10% of respondents said they were White

3% of respondents preferred not to say

3% of respondents said they were Indian

3% of respondents said they were Chinese

None of respondents thought the strategy would present a barrier to them due to their ethnicity.

For the concerns over language rather than ethnicity, we would repeat the text for [www.birmingham.gov.uk](http://www.birmingham.gov.uk) that states:

"You can translate our website into 60 different languages using Google Translate."

From <https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/accessibility>

### **4 Review Date**

18/09/17

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

Date: 9 February 2021



**Subject:** **CONTRACT WITH CHILDREN TRUST**

**Report of:** Chris Naylor, Interim Chief Executive

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr Ian Ward, Leader

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Cllr Carl Rice, Co-ordinating O&S Committee

**Report author:** Suzanne Dodd, City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer

Email Address: [suzannedodd@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:suzannedodd@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: <b>00xxx/2018</b>		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		
4. Information relating to any consultations or negotiations or contemplated negotiations in connection with any labour relations matter arising between the authority or a minister of the Crown and employees of, or office holders under, the authority.		
5. Information in respect of which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings		

## **1 Executive Summary**

- 1.1 The Council has a statutory duty pursuant to section 18 of the Children Act 2004 to appoint an officer as its Director of Children's Services ("**DCS**") for the purpose of discharging (or overseeing the discharge of) statutorily specified education and children's social care functions of the Council (the "**Relevant Functions**"). The Council's current DCS, Dr Tim O'Neill, is due to leave office on 31<sup>st</sup> January 2021 and, due to the Council's abovementioned statutory duties, the Council has an urgent need to appoint a person to replace the DCS when he leaves office.
- 1.2 The Council has identified Andy Couldrick, the Chief Executive of the Birmingham Children Trust ("the **Trust**"), as a person with the required skills and experience to perform the duties of the DCS on an interim basis of up to 12 months.
- 1.3 The purpose of this Report is to set out the terms and conditions of this arrangement with the Trust.
- 1.4 The proposals are subject to the approval of the DfE in connection with the arrangements that are in place in respect of the statutory intervention into the Council's children's social care services. Informal conversations have taken place between the Council, the Trust and the DfE, which have been positive. A formal letter has been sent to the DfE requesting its approval in writing.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 That the Cabinet:
  - 2.1.1 Authorises the entering into of the Commissioning Agreement with the Trust to provide the statutory functions of the DCS and line management services as set out in this Report.
- 2.2 Authorises the City Solicitor (or delegate) to negotiate, execute and complete all necessary documentation to give effect to the above recommendation.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 The Council is required to appoint a DCS as required by Section 18 of the Children Act 2004 ("**CA 2004**").
- 3.2 The DCS has professional responsibility for the leadership, strategy and effectiveness of the discharge of the Relevant Functions and is responsible for securing the provision of services that addresses the needs of all children and young people within the Council's administrative area. The DCS will have a key leadership role both within the Council and with other local agencies and organisations to improve outcomes for children and young people.

- 3.3 The current DCS's appointment is due to formally end on 31 January 2021 and there is an urgent need for the Council to appoint a replacement DCS to be in office on and from 1 February 2021.
- 3.4 The Council has identified the Chief Executive of the Trust, Andy Couldrick, as an individual with the required skills, expertise and experience to perform the duties of the DCS on an interim basis. Andy Couldrick and the Trust's board of directors support this proposal.
- 3.5 Andy Couldrick has worked in Birmingham since August 2017. Prior to this he was Director of Children's Services in a borough council where, when he took on the role, children's services were judged 'inadequate' by Ofsted, and which improved rapidly under his leadership. He went on to be appointed Chief Executive of that authority, a role he held for four years prior to joining Birmingham City Council and then the Children's Trust
- 3.6 Birmingham Children's Trust has made good progress in delivering improved social care services on behalf of the City Council. A key strength of the arrangements in Birmingham has been the way the Council and Trust have worked together, strategically and operationally, to drive improvement across the wider children's services system. Similarly, joint work with partners in the NHS and West Midlands Police are stronger, as are the Trust's working relationships with Birmingham's schools
- 3.7 The Children's Trust has an established, permanent and strong leadership team. For the period of this arrangement, the Trust's leadership team will be asked, and will be able, to maintain the improvement work going on in the Trust and ensure all statutory accountabilities held in the Trust are discharged effectively
- 3.8 This arrangement will also enable the statutory requirement of the DCS, that of 'system leadership', to be discharged by a single leader and his leadership teams to enable closer joint work that supports the longer-term aspirations of the Council
- 3.9 Under the proposed arrangement Andy Couldrick will continue to act as Chief Executive of the Trust.
- 3.10 Note the Trust is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Council, which it voluntarily established in connection with a statutory direction by the Secretary of State for Education in 2018 to effectively discharge the performance of specified children's social care functions of the Council on the Council's behalf. The Trust effectively took over the Council's performance of such functions on 1 April 2018 pursuant to a service delivery contract dated 29 March 2018 between the Council and the Trust.
- 3.11 Andy Couldrick's appointment as DCS will be governed by a legal agreement between the Council and the Trust, this agreement will contain appropriate provisions to enable any actual or potential conflicts of interest to be managed effectively.

- 3.12 Andy Couldrick will be appointed to the office of DCS by the Council and, when performing the role of DCS, will be under the direct management of, and will report and be accountable to, the Chief Executive of the Council.
- 3.13 However, when Andy Couldrick is performing the role of Chief Executive of the Trust he will continue to be directly accountable to the board of the Trust in that capacity.
- 3.14 The agreement that the Trust and the Council will enter into will clearly define these roles and accountabilities and will include processes for any actual or potential conflicts of interest to be appropriately and effectively managed.

#### **4 Options considered**

- 4.1 Do Nothing – This is not an option; the Council must appoint a DCS
- 4.2 Act up an internal officer into the position – the current Education & Skills Management Team does not have capacity to support this approach.
- 4.3 Appoint an Interim DCS through an agency – The timescales to interview and find the right person are not feasible. Additionally, there is a significant risk that bringing in an external interim candidate will mean someone has to spend time understanding the city, its services, partnerships, risks and strengths. Andy Couldrick has taken a prominent role in the leadership of wider children's services in the city, through the Birmingham Children's Partnership and an array of partnership groups involving Education and Skills. As such he will be able to take on the role with a detailed understanding of the key issues and challenges, ensuring no loss of momentum in the improvement journey in services for children and families across Birmingham

#### **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 The Deputy Leader, Councillor Rice, Councillor Booth, Councillor Francis, JNC Panel and the DfE and have been consulted regarding the preparation of this report.

#### **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 All identified risks have been assessed and mitigations are in place. Further information is set out in the Exempt Appendix.
- 6.2 A key risk relates to the availability of Andy Couldrick to fulfil both requirements. The mitigations are as follow:
- Andy Couldrick's engagement across the system over the past three years, his understanding of the key issues and risks and his established track record in improving services for children and families



- The strength of leadership in the Children's Trust enabling, for the period of this arrangement, improvement momentum to be maintained while the DCS role is being fulfilled
- The capacity in place in Education and Skills that enable ongoing resolution of some of the key outstanding risks and issues

6.3 Should further mitigation be identified as necessary; this will be addressed through the reporting line Andy Couldrick will have to the Council's Chief Executive and Cabinet Members

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 The proposals set out in this report will support the delivery of the Council Plan 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019) specifically:

- Birmingham is an entrepreneurial city to learn, work and invest in;
- Birmingham is an aspirational city to grow up in

### **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 The Council has a statutory duty pursuant to section 18 of the Children Act 2004 to appoint a DCS for the purpose of discharging the Relevant Functions.

7.2.2 Legislation does not require that the DCS be an employee of the local authority.

7.2.3 The contract arrangements between Birmingham Children Trust and the Council will clearly set out: role and responsibilities; how conflict of interest are appropriately dealt with, etc. Further information is in Exempt Appendix.

7.2.4 The recommendations in this report facilitate the Council's discharge of its functions set out in section 18 of the Children Act 2004.

### **7.3 Financial Implications**

7.3.1 Costs associated with these proposed arrangements, for both the Council and the Trust, will be met from within the existing Education & Skills directorate budget. The Council shall pay the Trust a fee for the services provided. This will be set out in the Commissioning Agreement.

### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 The services are being commissioned from the Council's wholly-owned subsidiary therefore the "In house Exemption" under Regulation 12 of the PCR 2015 applies which means no direct procurement issues.

### **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 The appointment of the interim DCS will be set out in a personal contract between the Council and Andy Couldrick, it will deal with matters such as:

- Andy Couldrick's appointment to the role;
- An overview of Andy Couldrick's responsibilities in that role;
- Andy Couldrick's line management in that role – i.e. reports to and is management by C/E of the Council;
- A process for managing any conflicts;
- Termination provisions etc.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 There are no adverse impacts associated with this report.

## **8 Background Documents**

8.1.1 Exempt Appendix – Legal Advice

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

9 February 2021



**Subject:** BIRMINGHAM AIRPORT UPDATE

**Report of:** Rebecca Hellard, Chief Finance Officer

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Ian Ward- Leader

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** Resources Overview and Scrutiny  
Councillor Sir Albert Bore

**Report author:** Elaine Peach, Finance Manager  
Email address: [elaine.peach@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:elaine.peach@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		007768/2020
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<p>If relevant, state which appendix is exempt, and provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:</p> <p>Exempt Appendix A, Annexes A-D. Exempt information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Council).</p>		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 Birmingham Airport makes a very significant contribution to the regional economy, with a direct and indirect contribution to growth and employment.
- 1.2 In recent years, the Council has received a significant return from its investment in Birmingham Airport Holdings Limited ("BAHL").

- 1.3 2020/21 has been a challenging year due to the uncertainty created by the Covid-19 pandemic for both BAHL and the Airline sector across the UK and globally. The priority has been to maintain sufficient liquidity levels to support BAHL into the future as a key strategic regeneration catalyst, whilst ensuring that it is ready to return to full capacity as soon as travel restrictions are lifted.
- 1.4 The purpose of this report is to seek approval for the Council to provide Shareholder support if required, and to note that the commercial details pertaining to this report are included in Exempt Appendix A, Annexes A-D.

## **2 Recommendations**

Cabinet is requested to:

- 2.1 Approve the investment in BAHL on the basis of Option 3 set out in the report;
- 2.2 Authorise the Chief Finance Officer in consultation with Leader to agree any variations to the proposal that may arise during the shareholders governance processes;
- 2.3 Approve the use of its powers under Section 12 of the Local Government Act 2003 and Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 to make the investment in BAHL;
- 2.4 Approve a loan facility to BAHL on commercial market terms up to the value of £18.5m as set out in the report;
- 2.5 Authorise the City Solicitor to take all necessary actions including entering into the relevant legal agreements required to make the investment set out in this report.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 Together, the 7 West Midland Authorities (“Authorities”) own 49% of BAHL, and vote in one block at meetings. The Council overall owns 18.68% of BAHL’s total ordinary shares, comprising 19.2% of BAHL’s “A” and “C” ordinary shares. The Council does not hold any of the “B” ordinary shares. In addition, the Council holds £5.9m preference shares which pay a fixed dividend of 6.31%. Further detail of the current structure of BAHL is set out in Appendix A. In both 2018/19 and 2019/20, the Council received over £5million income from its investment
- 3.2 Birmingham Airport plays a very significant role in the regional economy, providing the air connectivity vital for international trade, investment and employment, the growth of inbound tourism, and access to outbound leisure destinations. Prior to Covid-19, 7,000 people were directly employed by companies located within the Airport boundary and a further 9,900 people were employed indirectly to supply goods and services to the Airport. The Airport’s net economic impact including catalytic effects in the West Midlands region was estimated as £1.5billion GVA (Gross Value Added), and 30,900 jobs.
- 3.3 The Covid-19 pandemic has led to the worst decline in traffic and income in BAHL’s history. In response, BAHL has reduced costs where possible, without impacting the ability to resume normal operations when travel restrictions are lifted. This includes a two-phase restructure which has resulted in around 43% reduction in roles throughout the workforce.

- 3.4 BAHL has external debt facilities in the form of a £105million corporate bond, £371million private placement loan notes, and a bank loan of £25 million. The terms of the debt agreements require compliance each year with various covenant tests at 30 September and 31 March. Due to the impact of Covid-19 on the covenant requirements, the tests at 30 September 2020 and 31 March 2021 were waived, and an additional testing date at 30 June 2021 was introduced along with a six-month forward liquidity covenant. BAHL's proactive reduction in cashflows, means that it forecasts to retain a satisfactory cash balance, but will not be able to comply with the June 2021 covenant ratios unless passenger volumes and revenues recover quickly. A combination of a further waiver and shareholder support may therefore be required to avoid a covenant breach.
- 3.5 In recent months various UK Airports have raised capital in response to Covid-19, including Heathrow £1.4bn of debt in October 2020, and Manchester Airport Group raised £300m from its shareholders in July 2020.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 The following options are considered.

Option 1- Do nothing;

Option 2- Provide support if required pro rata to existing shareholding;

Option 3- Provide support if required at a level that results in the Authorities' total support being in proportion to their current collective investment in BAHL.

Further details in relation to the above options is contained in Exempt Appendix A, Annex A.

- 4.2 Option 3 is the recommended proposal, given that Birmingham Airport is a critical asset for the region, as detailed in paragraph 3.2 above, and in independent advice in Exempt Appendix A, Annex A.

#### **5. Consultation**

- 5.1 Councillor Tristan Chatfield and Cllr Paul Tilsley, the Birmingham City Council appointed Directors of BAHL have been consulted regarding the preparation of this report.
- 5.2 West Midlands Shareholders Airport Committee has received regular reports on the issues.
- 5.3 In the preparation of this report, independent aviation, accounting and corporate finance advice has been sought. The accounting advice has confirmed the financial analysis within this report. The Council's auditor's Grant Thornton have also been consulted, and they have not raised any concerns regarding the proposed accounting treatment.
- 5.4 The BAHL Executive has been consulted in the preparation of this report.

## **6. Risk Management**

- 6.1 All identified risks are assessed to have a low likelihood of occurring. The key risks associated are detailed in the risk register at Exempt Appendix A Annex D.

## **7. Compliance Issues:**

- 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?
- 7.1.1 The proposals set out in this report will support the delivery of the Council Plan 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019) specifically:
- Outcome 1, Birmingham is an entrepreneurial City to learn, work and invest in.
  - Priority 2- we will strive to maximise the investment in the City, and engage local employers to create quality jobs and opportunities for citizens, especially for those in the most deprived circumstances.

### **7.2. Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 Under Section 12 of the Local Government Act 2003 the Council has a specific power to invest. The power states "a local authority may invest for any purpose relevant to its functions under any enactment or for the purposes of the prudent management of its financial affairs". This provides the Council with a power to invest in BAH, for any purpose relevant to its functions (this function would have to be identified) or if the Council can show it is for the prudent management of its financial affairs. Under section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council also has a power "to do anything that individuals generally may do" (the "General Power of Competence"). "Individual" means an individual with full capacity. The General Power of Competence gives the Council:
- power to do a thing anywhere in the United Kingdom or elsewhere,
  - power to do it for a commercial purpose or otherwise for a charge, or without charge, and
  - power to do it for, or otherwise than for, the benefit of the authority, its area or persons resident or present in its area.

The Council will be compliant with the requirements of both the General Power of Competence and the Power to Invest. This report serves as a business case for the proposed investment in BAH and the basis on which the Investment powers can be utilised.

### **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 On entering into any commitment, the potential impact will be considered as part of the Treasury Management Strategy and budget.
- 7.3.2 The maximum support, if required will be £18.5m. It is currently assessed that any support will be repaid within a short period, and will not require any revenue resources. Details of the financial implications and issues which are commercially confidential are included in Exempt Appendix A.

#### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 There are no procurement implications associated with this report.

#### **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 There are no employee related implications associated with this report.

#### **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 There are no adverse impacts associated with the decision.

### **8. List of Appendices accompanying this report**

#### **8.1 Exempt Appendix A- Birmingham Airport Update**

- Exempt Annex A- Options analysis
- Exempt Annex B- Independent Business Plan forecast
- Exempt Annex C- Financial analysis
- Exempt Annex D- Risk register

Annex A- BAHL current structure





## Appendix A

## Birmingham Airport Update Report

## BAHL current structure

## A Ordinary shares

	A Ordinary	% of A Ordinary
Birmingham	60,535,200	19.2%
Coventry	18,757,100	6.0%
Dudley	18,089,000	5.7%
Sandwell	18,216,800	5.8%
Solihull	12,144,000	3.9%
Walsall	15,801,100	5.0%
Wolverhampton	15,213,100	4.8%
<b>Authorities Total</b>	<b>158,756,300</b>	<b>50.4%</b>
Airport Group Investments Limited ("AGIL")	156,326,600	49.6%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>315,082,900</b>	<b>100%</b>

In addition, the Council holds 19.2% of the 1,000 "C" ordinary shares.

The Trustees of BAHL's Employee Trust and ESOP hold all "B" ordinary shares.



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

Date: 9<sup>th</sup> February 2021



**Subject:** **PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MARCH 2021 – MAY 2021)**

**Report of:** **ASSISTANT DIRECTOR DEVELOPMENT & COMMERCIAL FINANCE**

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** **Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Finance and Resources**

**Relevant O &S Chair(s):** **Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Resources**

**Report author:** Richard Tibbatts, Head of Contract Management  
Telephone No: 0121 303 6610  
Email Address: [richard.tibbatts@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:richard.tibbatts@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		
3. Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the council)		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report provides details of the planned procurement activity for the period March 2021 – May 2021. Planned procurement activities reported previously are not repeated in this report.

- 1.2 The report enables Cabinet to identify whether any reports for procurement activities should be brought to this meeting for specific executive decision, otherwise they will be dealt with under Chief Officer delegations up to the value of £10m, unless TUPE applies to current Council staff.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 Notes the planned procurement activities under chief officer delegations set out in the Constitution for the period March 2021 – May 2021 as detailed in Appendix 1.

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 At the 1 March 2016 meeting of Council changes to procurement governance were agreed which gives Chief Officers the delegated authority to approve procurement contracts up to the value of £10m over the life of the contract. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contract under TUPE, the contract award decision has to be made by Cabinet.
- 3.2 In line with the Procurement Governance Arrangements that form part of the Council's Constitution, this report acts as the process to inform Cabinet and the Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee of planned procurement activities over the following quarter and to act as a sounding for Members for the planned activities where decisions are delegated to Chief Officers/Directors.
- 3.3 This report sets out the planned procurement activity over the next few months where the contract value is between the EU threshold (£181,302) and £10m. This will give members visibility of all procurement activity within these thresholds and the opportunity to identify whether any procurement reports should be brought to Cabinet for approval even though they are below the £10m delegation threshold.
- 3.4 It should be noted that the EU threshold has changed from £164,176 to £189,330 and will apply from 1<sup>st</sup> January 2020 for a period of 2 years.
- 3.5 Requests for individual procurements decision reports will be determined by Cabinet. Requests for an individual decision can be made by Cabinet, a Cabinet Member or the Chair of Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee where they believe that there are sensitivities or requirements that necessitate a decision being made by Cabinet.
- 3.6 Procurements below £10m contract value that are not listed on this or subsequent monthly reports can only be delegated to Chief Officers if specific approval is sought from Cabinet. Procurements above £10m contract value will still require an individual report to Cabinet in order for the award decision to be delegated to Chief Officers if appropriate.
- 3.7 A briefing note with details for each item to be procured is listed in Appendix 2. The financial information for each item is detailed in Appendix 3 – Exempt Information.

## **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

4.1 The report approved by Council Business Management Committee on 16 February 2016 set out the case for introducing this process. The options considered are:

- To refer the procurement strategy and contract award of individual procurements to Cabinet for decision.
- To continue with the existing process – this is the recommended option

## **5 Consultation / Engagement**

5.1 This report to Cabinet is copied to Cabinet Support Officers and to Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee and therefore is the process for consulting with relevant cabinet and scrutiny members. At the point of submitting this report Cabinet Members/ Resources Overview & Scrutiny Committee Chair have not indicated that any of the planned procurement activity needs to be brought back to Cabinet for executive decision.

## **6 Risk Management**

6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

**7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 Details of how the contracts listed in Appendix 1 and Appendix 2 support relevant Council policies, plans or strategies, will be set out in the individual reports.

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 Details of all relevant implications will be included in individual reports.

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

7.3.1 Details of how decisions will be carried out within existing finances and resources will be set out in the individual reports.

## **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 This is a procurement report and the implications are detailed in the appendices

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 None.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.6.1 Details of Risk Management, Community Cohesion and Equality Act requirements will be set out in the individual reports.

## **8 Background Documents**

- 8.1 List of Appendices accompanying this Report (if any):
- 1. Appendix 1 - Planned Procurement Activity March 2021 – May 2021
  - 2. Appendix 2 – Background Briefing Paper
  - 3. Appendix 3 – Exempt Information
  - 4. Appendix 4 – Notification of Minor Amendments not requiring Cabinet approval

## APPENDIX 1 – PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES (MARCH 2021 – MAY 2021)

Type of Report	Title of Procurement	Ref	Brief Description	Contract Duration	Directorate	Portfolio Finance and Resources Plus	Finance Officer	Contact Name	Planned CO Decision Date
Strategy / Award	Traffic Enforcement Cameras	TBC	The road network in the city of Birmingham includes a number of bus lanes on key arterial routes and in the city centre. The maintenance of these bus lanes is the responsibility of the highway authority, the Council who is also responsible for enforcing compliance with the Traffic Regulation Orders that apply to these bus lanes. A camera enforcement solution is required to; •Install, maintain and support future enforcement cameras	5 years	Inclusive Growth	Transport and Environment	Simon Ansell	Iain Davie / David Waddington	23/03/2021
Approval to Tender Strategy	Framework Agreement for Miscellaneous Drainage Works	(P0331_2021)	The works will include flood defence, property level protection / property flood resilience measures, reservoir maintenance, watercourse improvement and maintenance, environmental works, replacement and repair of general drainage infrastructure, sustainable drainage maintenance and to attract the necessary external grants / commuted sums to enable these works.	4 years	Inclusive Growth	Transport and Environment	Simon Ansell	Hannah Hogan / Iqbal Sangha / Andrea Webster	01/04/2021
Approval to Tender Strategy	Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS) for the Supply of Components for the Manufacture, Supply and Installation of Windows, Doors, Fire Doors and Associated Hardware	P0727	The supply of various ironmongery products and associated components for the manufacture and installation by Shelforce, the Council's manufacturing operation of windows, doors, fire doors and associated hardware.	5 years	Neighbourhoods	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Carl Tomlinson	Howard Trotter / Chanel Herbert	23/03/2021
Strategy / Award	Consultancy Support the Delivery of the Council's Replacement Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System	PQ0266	An Oracle Fusion Project advisor is required to act as their intelligent client and lead the ERP project, support the resolution of issues and develop and manage the delivery of the solution within an agreed timescale.	1 year, 3 months	Finance and Governance	Finance and Resources	Lee Bickerton	Sara Pitt	23/03/2021
Strategy / Award	Refurbishment of the Former Youth Court	TBC	There is a requirement for the former Youth Court to be refurbished and converted to the new Coroner's Court.	4 months	Neighbourhoods	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Carl Tomlinson	Lesley Steele / Charlie Short	23/03/2021
Approval to Tender Strategy	Extension to Nechells Pod, Oliver Street	TBC	There is a requirement to extend Nechells Pod to provide additional flexible space for a library and for community activities.	6 months	Neighbourhoods	Homes and Neighbourhoods	Carl Tomlinson	Lesley Steele / Charlie Short	23/03/2021
Strategy / Award	Advisory and Management Services to support Perry Barr 2040	TBC	There is a requirement for advisory and management services to support the Perry Barr 2040 programme. The services to be undertaken include: •Commercial, viability and asset management advice •Project management and advice to support the development of a Masterplan and Regeneration framework for the area, which will feed into a delivery plan for the PB2040 programme. •Support for the progression of the PB2040 programme to OBC stage.	6 months	Inclusive Growth	Leader	Guy Olivant	Rebecca Farr / Charlie Short	23/03/2021
Single Contractor Negotiations	Various Insurance Policies	TBC	The extension of the contracts for the provision of insurance protection against the major insurable risks arising from the Council's activities. The replacement for the following policies: •Public Liability Policy •Employers Liability Policy •Motor Policy •Leaseholders Policy •Fire Policy (including terrorism) •Industrial/Commercial Policy •Property Terrorism Policy •Engineering Inspection Policy •Fidelity Guarantee	1 year	Finance and Governance	Finance and Resources	Lee Bickerton	Matthew Davis	23/03/2021
Strategy / Award	Grounds Maintenance- Hand-Held Equipment	PQ0263	The supply and delivery of a range of hand-held grounds maintenance equipment including trimmers, blowers, hedge cutters and associated power units for use by the Council's Parks section.	2 years	Neighbourhoods	Street Scene and Parks	Carl Tomlinson	Kevin Haynes / Andrea Webster	23/03/2021
Strategy / Award	Washroom Services	P0386_2021	The Council requires the provision of the following services: •Waste collection and disposal services – sanitary, nappy, sharps, clinical waste •Roller towels •Hand dryers •Various Washroom equipment e.g. air fresheners, Dust/logo mats	4 years	Finance and Governance	Finance and Resources	Lee Bickerton	Raja Chowdury	23/03/2021
Strategy / Award	SEND Home to School Transport Improvement and Transformation Support	P0730	Following an initial review of the Home to School transport service there is a further need for additional external support to implement short, medium- and long-term improvements to the service.	3 months	Education and Skills	Children's Wellbeing	John Betts	Paul Knight	23/03/2021

## **APPENDIX 2**

### **BRIEFING NOTE ON PLANNED PROCUREMENT ACTIVITIES** **CABINET – 9<sup>th</sup> February 2021**

Title of Contract	<b>Traffic Enforcement Cameras</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Phil Edwards, Assistant Director, Transport and Connectivity
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The road network in the city of Birmingham includes a number of bus lanes on key arterial routes and in the city centre. The maintenance of these bus lanes is the responsibility of the highway authority, the Council who is also responsible for enforcing compliance with the Traffic Regulation Orders that apply to these bus lanes. A camera enforcement solution is required to;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Install, maintain and support future enforcement cameras</li></ul> <p>The new contract will be opened up to allow named public sector partners to transact via the Council for these services. This aims to improve collaboration, consolidate procurement effort and provide efficiencies.</p>
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The provision of cameras for bus lane enforcement assists the Council in managing vehicle traffic by prioritising public transport on key roads.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	The Council has a statutory duty to maintain roads and managing traffic flow. The legislation relevant to this contract are; Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984, Bus Lane Contraventions (Penalty Charges, Adjudication and Enforcement) (England) Regulations 2005.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The existing service is delivered by Siemens Mobility Ltd under the Capita Birmingham Ltd contract. This contract will expire 31st March 2021.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from Bus Lane Enforcement Tranches budgets, including upfront capital costs of acquisition/installation and ongoing maintenance/support costs ( funded through associated income generation).
What is the proposed procurement route?	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Crown Commercial Service – Traffic Management Technology 2 framework agreement.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1st April 2021 for a period of 5 years.



<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Framework Agreement for Miscellaneous Drainage Works (P0331_2021)</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Kevin Hicks, Assistant Director, Highways
Briefly describe the service required	Works to watercourses as part of the Council's responsibilities as Lead Local Flood Authority and Land Drainage Authority, drainage works associated with the Council as land and property owners. The works will include flood defence, property level protection / property flood resilience measures, reservoir maintenance, watercourse improvement and maintenance, environmental works, replacement and repair of general drainage infrastructure, sustainable drainage maintenance and to attract the necessary external grants / commuted sums to enable these works.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The tender specification will include the requirement for the reduction of the environmental impact. The successful contractors shall be required to demonstrate their measured progress against the Council's commitments to Route to Zero.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	The Council has a statutory duty to carry out drainage related work under the Flood and Water Management Act 2010, the Land Drainage Act 1991 and all other relevant related drainage legislation, including all acts, regulations, instruments, directives and general guidance.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The current Miscellaneous Drainage Works Framework Agreements expired on 25 <sup>th</sup> January 2020. Any works undertaken since this date or needing to be undertaken prior to commencement of a new contract, have been provided or will be provided under the terms and conditions of the expired contract.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The works are financed from the Land Drainage and Flood Management budget and miscellaneous recharge to projects generally within the Inclusive Growth and Neighbourhoods Directorates.
What is the proposed procurement route?	An open procurement process below the works procurement threshold will be undertaken advertised on <a href="http://www.finditinbirmingham.com">www.finditinbirmingham.com</a> and Contracts Finder.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 <sup>st</sup> September 2021 for a period of 4 years with a break clause at year 2.

Title of Contract	<b>Dynamic Purchasing System (DPS) for the Supply of Components for the Manufacture, Supply and Installation of Windows, Doors, Fire Doors and Associated Hardware (P0727)</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Rob James, Director - Neighbourhoods
Briefly describe the service required	The supply of various ironmongery products and associated components for the manufacture and installation by Shelforce, the Council's manufacturing operation of windows, doors, fire doors and associated hardware.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The tender specification will include the requirement for the reduction of the environmental impact, including materials and transport.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty to provide this service. However, the supply of the materials support Shelforce in the manufacture of the products to sell to their customers.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	There are no current contracts or formal agreements in place. Goods and materials have been purchased on a non-complaint basis.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The good and materials will be funded from Shelforce's self-funded budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A Dynamic Purchasing System advertised on finditinbirmingham, Find a Tender and Contracts Finder.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 <sup>st</sup> June 2021 for a period of 5 years.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Consultancy Support the Delivery of the Council's Replacement Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) System (PQ0266)</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Rebecca Hellard – Chief Finance Officer
Briefly describe the service required	An Oracle Fusion Project advisor is required to act as their intelligent client and lead the ERP project, support the resolution of issues and develop and manage the delivery of the solution within an agreed timescale.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	As this is a fixed term agreement for consultancy and there are no detrimental environmental impacts of this award. Consequently, this agreement will not need to assist with the Council's Route to Zero commitments.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	<p>The Council has statutory obligations under Section 151. More specifically the obligations of a Chief Finance Officer to ensure good financial management to safeguard value for money and operate a fit for purpose Finance service.</p> <p>The required services will ultimately support the Council's financial report requirements including the production of the Statement of Accounts, adherence to accounting standards and unqualified audit opinions through effective and timely implementation of the ERP system.</p> <p>Ameo Professional Services Ltd will be required to be certified to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and produce commitments proportionate to the value of the proposed contract.</p>
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The requirement will be funded from the ERP programme budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A direct award to be undertaken to Ameo Professional Services Ltd using the Crown Commercial Services Management Consultancy 2 Framework.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2021 for a period of 15 months.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Refurbishment of the Former Youth Court</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Rob James – Director, Neighbourhoods (Acting)
Briefly describe the service required	Cabinet approved the Full Business Case in the Purchase and Refurbishment of the Youth Court dated 21 <sup>st</sup> April 2020. There is a requirement for the former Youth Court to be refurbished and converted to the new Coroner's Court. That report did not detail the procurement strategy and therefore approval to delegate its approval to the Chief Officer is now sought.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The tender specification will include the requirement for the reduction of the environmental impact, including materials and transport.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty for this service. However, the works will support the Coroner to provide its statutory duty with the provision of additional and fit-for-purpose facilities.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The requirement will be funded from the Capital Contingency allocation of the Capital Programme as outlined in the Financial Plan 2020 – 2024.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using Constructing West Midlands 2 framework agreement.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is May 2021 for a period of 4 months.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Extension to Nechells Pod, Oliver Street</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Rob James – Director, Neighbourhoods (Acting)
Briefly describe the service required	The Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources approved the Outline Business Case for the 'Proposed Extension to Nechells Pod, Oliver Street' dated 10th July 2020. There is a requirement to extend Nechells Pod a community facility located in Oliver Street to provide additional flexible space for a library and for community activities. That report did not detail the procurement strategy and therefore approval to delegate its approval to the Chief Officer is now sought.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The tender specification will include the requirement for the reduction of the environmental impact, including material and transport.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty for this service. However, the works will support the Directorate to provide its statutory duty with the provision of library services.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The requirement will be funded from a Capital Receipt outlined in the Financial Plan 2020 – 2024.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A procurement exercise below the works procurement threshold will be undertaken advertised on <a href="http://www.finditinbirmingham.com">www.finditinbirmingham.com</a> and Contracts Finder.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is July 2021 for a period of 6 months.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Advisory and Management Services to support Perry Barr 2040</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Ian Macleod – Acting Director, Inclusive Growth
Briefly describe the service required	<p>There is a requirement for advisory and management services to support the Perry Barr 2040 programme. The services to be undertaken include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Commercial, viability and asset management advice</li> <li>• Project management and advice to support the development of a Masterplan and Regeneration framework for the area, which will feed into a delivery plan for the PB2040 programme.</li> <li>• Support for the progression of the PB2040 programme to OBC stage.</li> </ul> <p>There is not the capacity or skills in-house to deliver this service.</p> <p>Ove Arup &amp; Partners Ltd has undertaken similar commissions for this complex work with satisfactory performance and has been recommended by the central government in their role as a partner in the project. Engaging another organisation would not be effective as it would result in additional time that would cost impetus for this time-critical work.</p> <p>Ove Arup and Partners Ltd is a certified signatory to the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility and will be required to provide commitments proportionate to the value of this contract.</p>
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The tender specification will include the requirement for the reduction of the environmental impact. The Perry Barr 2040 programme is aligned with the Route to Zero commitment, and this commission will help develop appropriate activities to support that.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty for this service. However, the commission will support the Council to develop and deliver the Perry Barr 2040 programme.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is a new requirement.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This service is funded from the Perry Barr Regeneration Scheme budget.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A direct award to Ove Arup and Partners Ltd will be undertaken using the Crown Commercial Service Management Consultancy 2 Framework Agreement.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2021 for a period of 6 months.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Various Insurance Policies</b>
Director / Assistant Director	<b>Sara Pitt – Assistant Director – Service Finance</b>
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The extension of the contracts for the provision of insurance protection against the major insurable risks arising from the Council's activities. The replacement for the following policies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Public Liability Policy</li> <li>• Employers Liability Policy</li> <li>• Motor Policy</li> <li>• Leaseholders Policy</li> <li>• Fire Policy (including terrorism)</li> <li>• Industrial/Commercial Policy</li> <li>• Property Terrorism Policy</li> <li>• Engineering Inspection Policy</li> <li>• Fidelity Guarantee</li> </ul>
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	This will include the requirement for the reduction of the environmental impact.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty for this service. However, insurance is required as the values at risk are too high for the Council to absorb. The arrangement of insurance is provided in support of the performance of the Council's primary functions which are contained in a raft of legislation according to the services areas in which the buildings / assets facilitate service delivery.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The contracts for the insurances listed above will expire on 31 <sup>st</sup> March 2021.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	These is funded within a specific budget within Corporate Finance.
What is the proposed procurement route?	To enter into single contractor negotiations to the companies listed below.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations is proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	<p>To enter single contractor negotiations with the following companies for the policies listed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Griffiths &amp; Armour for Public Liability Policy</li> <li>• Zurich Municipal for Employers Liability Policy</li> <li>• Zurich Municipal for Motor Policy</li> <li>• Alford Burton for Leaseholders Policy</li> <li>• Zurich Municipal for Fire Policy</li> <li>• Zurich Municipal for Industrial and Commercial Property</li> <li>• Charles Taylor for Property Terrorism Policy</li> <li>• Zurich Municipal for Engineering Inspection Policy</li> <li>• Zurich Municipal for Fidelity Guarantee</li> </ul> <p>As a consequence of COVID, the market is very uncertain with reduced insurance and reinsurance capacity driving up pricing in the short term and reduced the availability of cover. To go to market for new policies currently would expose the Council to significant premium cost and severe policy restrictions.</p> <p>The renewal of existing policies will enable an insurance strategy for the next five years to be agreed with the Council's Insurance Broker which should be reflected in the external insurance protection the Council chooses to purchase, while avoiding a significant cost increase and reduction in the breadth of cover in the insurance provided. The requirements of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility will be incorporated with commitments proportionate to the value of each contract.</p>
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2022 for a period of 12 months.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Grounds Maintenance- Hand-Held Equipment (PQ0263)</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Rob James, Director - Neighbourhoods
Briefly describe the service required	The supply and delivery of a range of hand-held grounds maintenance equipment including trimmers, blowers, hedge cutters and associated power units for use by the Council's Parks section.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	The tender specification will include the requirement for the reduction of the environmental impact, including materials and transport
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	There is not a statutory duty for the supply of these products. However, having contracts in place support the Parks section to deliver their services to provide a ground maintenance service in the city.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The existing contract for the supply and delivery of hand-held equipment expires on 31 <sup>st</sup> January 2021. Replacement equipment will be ordered following award of this contract in April 2021.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	This is funded from the Birmingham Parks and Nurseries existing approved budgets.
What is the proposed procurement route?	A further competition exercise will be undertaken using the Eastern Shires Purchasing Organisation's Grounds Maintenance Machinery Framework Agreement.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations is proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	Proposed start date 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2021 for a duration of 2 years.



<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>Washroom Services – P0386_2021</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Alison Jarrett – Assistant Director Development and Commercial
Briefly describe the service required	<p>The Council requires the provision of the following services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waste collection and disposal services – sanitary, nappy, sharps, clinical waste</li> <li>• Roller towels</li> <li>• Hand dryers</li> <li>• Various Washroom equipment e.g. air fresheners, Dust/logo mats</li> </ul>
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	Under the call off Contract Suppliers are required to reduce environmental impact within the lifecycle of their Call off Contract. The successful Supplier shall be required to provide information on new or improved environmentally preferable products and demonstrate their measured progress against the Council's commitments to Route to Zero. This will be monitored through Contract management activities.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not, what is the justification for providing it?	<p>There is no direct statutory duty for this contract. However, the Council requires the services to support the provision of welfare facilities and environmental obligations under a wide range of primary legislation including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Health and Safety at Work etc Act 1974</li> <li>• The Workplace (Health, Safety and Welfare) Regulations 1992</li> <li>• The Water Industries Act 1991</li> <li>• Environmental Protection Act 1990</li> <li>• Landfill (England and Wales) Regulations 2002</li> <li>• Control of Pollution Act 1974 (Section 17)</li> <li>• Control of Pollution (Special Waste) Regulations 2005</li> <li>• The Classification, Packaging and Labelling of Dangerous Substances Regulations 2006</li> <li>• Environmental Protection (Duty of Care Regulations 1991</li> <li>• Hazardous Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2005 and amended 2009</li> <li>• The European Waste Catalogue 2002</li> <li>• The Waste (England and Wales) Regulations 2011</li> </ul>
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	The existing contract with Rentokil Initial UK Limited under the Eastern Shires Purchasing Organisation (ESPO) Framework agreement is due to expire on 30 <sup>th</sup> April 2021.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The cost of the services and products purchased will be met from individual Directorate's approved budgets.
What is the proposed procurement route?	To award a call off contract by direct award using the ESPO Washroom Services framework agreement 239_2020. In line with the direct award criteria set out in the framework agreement the supplier with the most economically advantageous solution will be recommended for award.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations is proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is 1 <sup>st</sup> May 2021 for a period of 4 years.

## **APPENDIX 4**

### Notification of Minor Amendments

This appendix provides the rationale for minor amendments to PPAR previously agreed by Cabinet:

The existing PPAR approved on 15<sup>th</sup> December 2020 requires additional services and costs that have been identified. The additional cost is detailed in the Exempt Appendix.

<b>Title of Contract</b>	<b>SEND Home to School Transport Improvement and Transformation Support (P0730)</b>
Director / Assistant Director	Nigel Harvey-Whitten, Assistant Director, Children's Services
Briefly describe the service required	Following an initial review of the Home to School transport service there is a further need for additional external support to implement short, medium- and long-term improvements to the service.
How will this service assist with the Council's commitments to Route to Zero?	As this is a short-term requirement the services provide will not contribute to the Council's Route to Zero Commitments.
Is the Council under a statutory duty to provide this service? If not what is the justification for providing it?	Whilst the Council has no statutory duty to provide this particular requirement the Education Act 1996 places duties on the Council to make the travel arrangements that it considers necessary to facilitate the attendance of eligible children, young people and adults at their educational establishments. Therefore, this requirement for support will underpin these duties enabling direct improvements to the Council's existing travel arrangements for children.
What are the existing arrangements? Is there an existing contract? If so when does that expire?	This is to further support in the implementation of the recommendations of the Home to School review and to develop a project management framework for the wider SEND programme.
What budget is the funding from for this service?	The service is funded from the High Needs Block – Transformation Budget – REB9K.
What is the proposed procurement route?	Following submission of a proposal it is proposed to undertake a direct award to Ernst and Young LLP using the Crown Commercial Services Management Consultancy 2 Framework.
If single /multiple contractor negotiations are proposed, what is the reason for not tendering the requirement, how do we ensure value for money and compliance with the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)?	Not applicable.
Proposed start date and duration of the new contract	The proposed start date is March 2021 for a period of 3 months.

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet 9 February 2021



**Subject:** APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES

**Report of:** City Solicitor

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Cllr Ian Ward, Leader of the Council

**Relevant O & S Chair(s):** Cllr Carl Rice, Chairman of Co-ordinating Overview and Scrutiny Committee

**Report author:** Celia Janney, Committee Services

Tel: 0121 303 7034

e-mail: [celia.janney@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:celia.janney@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 The report seeks the approval of the Cabinet to the appointment of representatives to serve on outside bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

### 2 Recommendations

- 2.1 That Cabinet agrees to appoint representatives to serve on the Outside Bodies detailed in the appendix to this report.

### **3 Background**

- 3.1 At a meeting of all Councillors on 11 July 2017, the City Council approved changes to the Constitution that set out those appointments that are reserved to the full City Council to determine. All other appointments of Members and officers to outside bodies shall be within the remit of Cabinet to determine and the proportionality rules will not automatically apply.

### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 These appointments are a matter for the Cabinet to determine, in accordance with the City Council's current Constitution.

### **5 Consultation**

For appropriate items, the Secretaries to the Political Groups represented on the Council.

### **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 The main risk of not making appointments might lead to the City Council not being represented at meetings of the bodies concerned. It is always important in making appointments to have regard to the City Council's equal opportunities policies.

### **7 Compliance Issues:**

- 7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?

7.1.1 The appointments are consistent with the legal and constitutional requirements of the City Council.

#### **7.2 Legal Implications**

7.2.1 As set out in paragraph 7.1.1 above.

#### **7.3 Financial Implications**

7.3.1 There are no additional resource implications. Where applicable, those implications arise at the time that the relevant body, or a grant to it, is established.

#### **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

7.4.1 Not applicable.

#### **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

7.5.1 Not applicable.

#### **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.6.1 As set out in paragraph 6.1 above.

## **8 Background Documents**

- 8.1 Report of the Council Business Management Committee to City Council on 11 July 2017 "Revised City Council Constitution"; along with relevant e-mails/file(s)/correspondence on such appointments.

**Attached:** Appendix to Report to Cabinet – 9 February 2021 - Appointments to Outside Bodies



**APPENDIX 1****APPENDIX TO REPORT TO CABINET 9 February 2021**  
**APPOINTMENTS TO OUTSIDE BODIES****1. Summary of Decisions**

On 15 August 2017, Cabinet resolved under decision number 004096/2017 that the practice be continued of contacting each representative when their term of office is due to expire to ascertain whether they are willing to be re-appointed and that, unless indicated otherwise in the report to Cabinet, it will be understood that such representatives are not willing to be re-appointed.

**2. Alderson Disabled Ex-Servicemen's Homes Trust**

May but need not be Members of the City Council. 4 Year term of office. Hon Ald Anita Ward has advised she would like to be re-appointed. The other Representative Trustees are:- Cllr Mike Sharpe (Lab), Cllr John Lines (Con), Hon Ald Sue Anderson (Lib Dem), Lord Mayor (ex officio).

Therefore, it is

**RECOMMENDED:-**

That Cabinet agrees to re-appoint Hon Ald Anita Ward (Lab), as Representative Trustee from 9 February 2021 until 8 February 2025.

**3. Birmingham Civic Society**

Needs to be a Member of the City Council. 3 Year term of office. There is a vacancy (Lab) Cllr Phil Davis has advised he would like to be appointed. The other Trustee Governor is:- Cllr Paul Tilsley CBE, (Lib Dem) and vacancy (Con).

Therefore, it is

**RECOMMENDED:-**

That Cabinet agrees to appoint Cllr Phil Davis (Lab), as Trustee Governor from 9 February 2021 until 8 February 2024.







# Conservation Areas Update and Proposal

## Call-In by the Economy & Skills O&S Committee

### 1 Request for “Call-In”

- 1.1 On 19<sup>th</sup> January 2021, the Cabinet took a decision “Conservation Areas Update and Proposal” and in doing so, as set out in the Cabinet report of the same name, to (amongst other recommendations):
- Approve revision to the Conservation Area Review Recommendation Report of 2017, this includes:
  - Acocks Green:
    - Agrees not to designate a Conservation Area.
    - Authorises the discharge of petition 2229 submitted to the City Council on the 3rd of November 2020, and Councillor Adam Higgs, Roger Harmer, John O’Shea, and first-named petitioner be informed accordingly.

### 2 Request for Call-In

- 2.1 Councillors Roger Harmer and Jon Hunt requested the call-in on 21 January 2021 in relation to the aspect of the report concerning Acocks Green alone, and the meeting was held on 3 February 2021. They stated the following call-in criteria applied:
- 5 – the Executive appears to have overlooked some relevant consideration in arriving at its decision;*
- 6 – the decision has already generated particular controversy amongst those likely to be affected by it or, in the opinion of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, it is likely so to do;*
- 8 – there is a substantial lack of clarity, material inaccuracy or insufficient information provided in the report to allow the Overview and Scrutiny Committee to hold the Executive to account and/or add value to the work of the Council;*
- 2.2 At the meeting, Councillors Roger Harmer and Jon Hunt summarised the key reasons for the call-in request:
- 5 – The Executive appears to have overlooked some relevant consideration in arriving at its decision;*
- Cllr Harmer cited previous agreements, emails, meetings and support for the proposals put forward by residents and councillors in Acocks Green since 2008 when a previous Cabinet



Member had agreed in principle to these proposals and again in 2014 when a previous Principal Conservation Officer had also supported it.

- Further, Cllr Harmer provided evidence of thorough research conducted over many years by the local community into the heritage and historic features within Acocks Green which was not captured by the recent update carried out by Council officers in arriving at this decision.

*6 – The decision has already generated particular controversy amongst those likely to be affected by it or, in the opinion of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, it is likely so to do;*

- Cllr Harmer referred to a 600-signatory petition submitted to Council in support of the conservation area which demonstrates this, alongside a survey of 117 residents, in which 114 were in support of conservation status, despite the potential restrictions this might place them under as homeowners regarding modifications to their properties.

*8. There is a substantial lack of clarity, material inaccuracy or insufficient information provided in the report to allow the Overview and Scrutiny Committee to hold the Executive to account and/or add value to the work of the Council.*

- Councillor Harmer contested that the Cabinet report had not included research within it to which it had referred, which he was only supplied with when he requested it after the meeting.
- Cllr Harmer contested the basis of the research undertaken by the Council, as not being based on Historic England or Oxford Study criteria on historic interest; rather it focused on windows and doors. Acocks Green scores highly in many of the other criteria of Historic England which he suggested were not considered by the council officers in arriving at this decision.
- Councillor Hunt asserted that the professional advice given at the Cabinet meeting was one sided and none was provided to support the alternative view. He referenced the overarching historical interest of the area and the evidence presented by Cllr Harmer.

2.3 A discussion took place and the Leader and Andrew Fuller, City Design Manager, responded to points raised by members of the Committee and the members calling the decision in.

2.4 The Leader expressed his interest in and broad support for conservation areas and said he had been to Acocks Green several times when the surveys were being conducted on the proposed conservation area. He said that despite not supporting the conservation area designation proposal, it did not mean that the valuable work in the area was not recognised. Furthermore, he suggested local listing as an option which people might want to consider to protect individual local fine buildings and said there was no reason for the local community not to continue to compile a case to convince conservation officers in future.

2.5 He was not persuaded that the further evidence presented at the call-in meeting provided an additional argument for the case of conservation area status for Acocks Green, and the professional advice provided by officers of the Council had to guide his decision.

2.6 The City Design Manager, Andrew Fuller, said he and conservation colleagues had been involved for a long time in appraising Acocks Green for conservation area status, and that he had been clear with



Acocks Green residents that there were serious concerns with such a designation. He reminded members that by reviewing Acocks Green, the City was following the requirements of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 in its duty to determine which areas 'should' be designated as conservation areas. As a member of the Institute of Historic Building Conservation he was bound by his professional integrity and stood by the findings of his own review and the survey work with the Conservation Team as sound and robust. Although previous Conservation Officers had indicated support to the community, when it was clear that this was not a supportable proposal, he voiced those concerns.

- 2.7 Paragraph 186 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) states that 'When considering the designation of conservation areas, local planning authorities should ensure that an area justifies such status because of its special architectural or historic interest, and that the concept of conservation is not devalued through the designation of areas that lack special interest.' He noted that that the Government therefore is very clear on the sound designation of conservation areas and not over designating. Designating Acocks Green as a conservation area would devalue the existing and exceptional conservation areas of Birmingham and would suggest that vast swaths of the city were potentially of conservation area status when they did not meet the standard.
- 2.8 Both the map regression he undertook (illustrating the substantial redevelopment throughout the study area) along with the condition survey of all buildings, including the degree of loss of original fabric were carefully analysed. This concluded that (1) the area was a railway suburb, but not particularly early, unique or special in terms of its function or architecture, (2) the area had suffered significant change during the mid to late 20<sup>th</sup> Century resulting in the loss of landmark buildings including many associated with its early development, and (3) the buildings in the area were so altered that it would be difficult to evidence a management plan to effectively guide future development.
- 2.9 In summing up, the Chair went over each call-in criterion in turn, and invited final comments from members of the Committee.
- 2.10 Broadly, members appreciated Cllr Harmer's clarification and the additional information from officers and felt this deserved further consideration by Cabinet. They were particularly concerned about the protection of historic assets across the city and our responsibility in that regard. Members felt that Cabinet took their decision on the basis of a report which was missing vital information like the detailed officer survey that sat behind the decision not to recommend Acocks Green for conservation area status that has been shared with this committee, and Cabinet would benefit from considering this level of background information. Furthermore, there was the question of the differing levels of support and opinions from the council and conservation officers in the past, which clearly demonstrated a difference of opinion in this matter. This difference of view, and differing criteria for agreeing conservation areas, as explained by Councillors Harmer and Hunt, suggested there is more than one professional opinion on this matter.
- 2.11 In conclusion, Cllr Harmer urged members to accept the call-in request so that Cabinet might have the chance to have the discussion afforded to members at this meeting. He rejected the suggestion



by the Leader to look at listing local buildings because he felt that did not afford the same level of protection. He also reaffirmed the strength of community support and buy-in for a conservation area locally. Cllr Harmer pointed out that 80% of the buildings in the conservation area were original, and that there were numerous buildings of historic interest left. He also rejected the suggestion that the buildings that had gone were part of the centre or core of the area in question, as this fundamentally mis-understood the local area.

### 3 The Committee Resolution

- 3.1 The Committee resolved to call-in the decision for reconsideration by Cabinet by a unanimous vote of the 6 members present.
- 3.2 The Committee requested that the additional information presented to this call-in meeting be shared with Cabinet Members in order for them to be better informed when taking their decision when it is referred back to Cabinet on 9 February 2021.

Appendices:

Cllr Harmer presentation

Survey from Cllr Ward

**Councillor Lou Robson, Chair, Economy & Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee**

# Birmingham City Council

## Executive Response to Call-In

8<sup>th</sup> February 2021



**Subject:** Conservation Areas Update and Proposal  
**Report of:** Acting Director Inclusive Growth  
**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Ian Ward, Leader  
**Relevant O&S Chair:** Councillor Lou Robson

Does the report contain confidential or exempt information? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential :

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 On 3<sup>rd</sup> February 2021, the Conservation Areas Update and Proposal report was subject to a request for call-in to the Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee.
- 1.2 The decision concerning Acocks Green alone was the subject of this request for call-in and the reasons were as follows:
- **5 – The Executive appears to have overlooked some relevant consideration in arriving at its decision.**
  - **6 – The decision has already generated particular controversy amongst those likely to be affected by it or, in the opinion of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, it is likely so to do**
  - **8 – There is a substantial lack of clarity, material inaccuracy or insufficient information provided in the report to allow the Overview and Scrutiny Committee to hold the Executive to account and/or add value to the work of the Council.**

## **2 Response to Reasons for Call-In**

### **2.1 *The Executive appears to have overlooked some relevant consideration arriving at its decision***

- 2.11 It is noted that there had been previous discussions with the community and earlier Cabinet Members to investigate the potential of Acocks Green as a conservation area. This process in itself satisfied the requirements of Section 69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 in ensuring that *‘Every local planning authority shall from time to time determine which parts of their area are areas of special architectural or historic interest the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance’*.
- 2.12 By undertaking this statutory exercise it does not in itself guarantee that conservation area designation will and should be forthcoming. It is by its very nature only a study area to understand what potential an area may have.
- 2.13 The research conducted by the local community into the heritage and historic features within Acocks Green were central to the decision and led officers to undertake their own survey work and research. Indeed, the study area boundary was used, the process of recording individual assets was used as well as the historic analysis provided.

### **2.2 *The decision has already generated particular controversy amongst those likely to be affected by it or, in the opinion of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, it is likely so to do***

- 2.21 The 600-signatory petition submitted to Council in support of the conservation area, alongside a survey of 117 residents (in which 114 were in support of conservation status) was acknowledged and the petition referenced under 2.13 of the Cabinet Report.
- 2.22 Whilst consultation with communities is at the very heart of how planning decisions (including planning policy and land allocation) are made, public will cannot and should not be in favour of the sound interpretation of legislation (in this case Section 69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990) and if *‘special architectural or historic interest’* cannot be evidenced, then that cannot be overridden by ‘public opinion’ however well intended and aspirational.

### **2.3 *There is a substantial lack of clarity, material inaccuracy or insufficient information provided in the report to allow the Overview and Scrutiny***

***Committee to hold the Executive to account and/or add value to the work of the Council***

- 2.31 The survey work undertaken by the City Design Manager and two Principal Conservation officers was shared with and discussed by the Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee and is now attached to this report.
- 2.32 Concerns were raised that the basis of the research undertaken by the Council, as not being based on Historic England or Oxford Study criteria on historic interest. These approaches are no more than guidance, and in the case of the latter, Birmingham City Council has no obligation to follow the approach of Oxford City Council. Guidance from Historic England helps explain some of the matters to be considered but considering the wide scope of typology of conservation areas, no criteria, approach or standard can fit all.
- 2.33 Instead Birmingham has addressed its suburban (mainly residential) conservation areas, based on an appraisal of how these areas have evolved over time and how much of the townscape has survived, if changes to that townscape are meaningful and if as a result the significant aspects of its evolution are significant. In addition, detailed survey work of the survival of historic fabric has been undertaken. This helps identify if adaptations and changes have taken place that are not reversible and therefore is a more detailed understanding of the area.
- 2.34 This approach has been used to apprise a number of existing and new suburban (residential) areas to understand if conservation area status applied. Notably Austin Village and Ideal Village (the latter, which has now been cancelled).
- 2.35 The professional advice given at the Cabinet meeting considered all aspects as to whether or not conservation area designation was appropriate. It is not refuted that there is historical interest as presented by Cllr Harmer, however this historic interest is not substantive and fails on the following grounds:
- I. The area was a railway suburb, but not particularly early, unique or special in terms of its function or architecture;
  - II. The area had suffered significant change during the mid to late 20<sup>th</sup> Century resulting in the loss of landmark buildings including many associated with its early development; and
  - III. The majority of the buildings in the area were so altered that it would be difficult to evidence a management plan to effectively guide future development.

Paragraph 186 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) states that 'When considering the designation of conservation areas, local planning authorities should ensure that an area justifies such status because of its special architectural or historic interest, and that the concept of conservation is not devalued through the designation of areas that lack special interest.' The Government therefore is very clear on the sound designation of conservation areas and not over designating. Designating Acocks Green as a conservation area would devalue the existing and exceptional conservation areas of Birmingham.

### **3 Appendices**

- 3.1 Detailed survey work of conservation officers
- 3.2 Summary of survey work of conservation officers
- 3.3 Presentation from Cllr Harmer
- 3.4 Maps of the Acocks Green area



No	Name	Street name	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick	Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
2		ALEXANDER ROAD								
9		ALEXANDER ROAD								
23		ARDEN ROAD								
25		ARDEN ROAD								
27		ARDEN ROAD								
29		ARDEN ROAD								
41		ARDEN ROAD								
43		ARDEN ROAD								
45		ARDEN ROAD								
47		ARDEN ROAD								
49		ARDEN ROAD								
51		ARDEN ROAD								
53		ARDEN ROAD								
55		ARDEN ROAD								
56		ARDEN ROAD								
57		ARDEN ROAD								

58		ARDEN ROAD								
59		ARDEN ROAD								
60		ARDEN ROAD								
61		ARDEN ROAD								
62		ARDEN ROAD								
63		ARDEN ROAD								
64		ARDEN ROAD								
65		ARDEN ROAD								
66		ARDEN ROAD								
67		ARDEN ROAD								
68		ARDEN ROAD								
69		ARDEN ROAD								
70		ARDEN ROAD								
71		ARDEN ROAD								
72		ARDEN ROAD								
73		ARDEN ROAD								
74		ARDEN ROAD								
75		ARDEN ROAD								
76		ARDEN ROAD								
77		ARDEN ROAD								

78		ARDEN ROAD								
79		ARDEN ROAD								
80		ARDEN ROAD								
81		ARDEN ROAD								
82		ARDEN ROAD								
83		ARDEN ROAD								
84		ARDEN ROAD								
85		ARDEN ROAD								
86		ARDEN ROAD								
88		ARDEN ROAD								
89		ARDEN ROAD								
90		ARDEN ROAD								
91		ARDEN ROAD								
92		ARDEN ROAD								
93		ARDEN ROAD								
94		ARDEN ROAD								
95		ARDEN ROAD								
96		ARDEN ROAD								
97		ARDEN ROAD								
98		ARDEN ROAD								

99		ARDEN ROAD								
100		ARDEN ROAD								
101		ARDEN ROAD								
102		ARDEN ROAD								
103		ARDEN ROAD								
104		ARDEN ROAD								
106		ARDEN ROAD								
108		ARDEN ROAD								
110		ARDEN ROAD								
111		ARDEN ROAD								
112		ARDEN ROAD								
113		ARDEN ROAD								
114		ARDEN ROAD								
115		ARDEN ROAD								
116		ARDEN ROAD								
117		ARDEN ROAD								
119		ARDEN ROAD								
121		ARDEN ROAD								
126		ARDEN ROAD								
2		BRICKSMITH CLOSE								

4		BRICKSMITH CLOSE								
6		BRICKSMITH CLOSE								
8		BRICKSMITH CLOSE								
10		BRICKSMITH CLOSE								
20		COLWALL WALK	All colwall							
12		COLWALL WALK								
15		COLWALL WALK								
9		COLWALL WALK								
25		COLWALL WALK								
27		COLWALL WALK								
	MARLEY HEIGHTS	COLWALL WALK								
8		COLWALL WALK								
10		COLWALL WALK								
11		COLWALL WALK								
14		COLWALL WALK								
16		COLWALL WALK								
18		COLWALL WALK								
9		DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
10		DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
12		DUDLEY PARK ROAD								

16	DUDLEY COURT	DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
8		DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
28	DUDLEY PARK MEDICAL CENTRE	DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
5		DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
24	SHARON COURT	DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
1		DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
32		DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
7		DUDLEY PARK ROAD								
1		ELMDON ROAD								L20 infill
3		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
4		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	E20
5		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	E20
6		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
7		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	0.5	0	0	E20
8		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	E20
9		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	E20
10		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	E20
11		ELMDON ROAD								
12		ELMDON ROAD	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
13		ELMDON ROAD	infill 20							

15		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	E20
16	ATHOLL LODGE	ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0.5	0	0	1	E20
17		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	E20
19		ELMDON ROAD	L20 infill							
20 & 24	ELMDON LODGE HOTEL	ELMDON ROAD	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	E20
21		ELMDON ROAD	L20 infill							
23		ELMDON ROAD	L20 infill							
25		ELMDON ROAD								
28		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
29		ELMDON ROAD	29 to 39							
30		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	E20
31		ELMDON ROAD								
33		ELMDON ROAD								
34		ELMDON ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
35		ELMDON ROAD								
36		ELMDON ROAD	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	E20
37		ELMDON ROAD								
39		ELMDON ROAD								
40		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	E20
41		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	E20

43		ELMDON ROAD	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	E20
44		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	M20
45		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	E20
46		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	M20
47		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	E20
48		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	M20
49		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	E20
50		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	E20
51		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	E20
52		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	E20
54		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	E20
56		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	E20
58		ELMDON ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
60		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	E20
62		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	E20
64		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	Early 20th
66		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	Early 20th
68		ELMDON ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1920
9		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
11		FLINT GREEN ROAD								



13		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
15		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
16		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
17		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
18		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
19		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
20		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
21		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
22		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
23		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
23		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
24		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
25		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
26		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
27		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
28		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
29		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
30		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
31		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
32		FLINT GREEN ROAD								

34		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
36		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
38		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
40		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
42		FLINT GREEN ROAD								
1		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
2		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
3		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
4		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
5		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
7		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
8		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
9		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
10		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
11		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
13		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
14		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
15		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
16		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
17		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								

18		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
19		GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD								
1		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	E20
2		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	L19
3		MALVERN ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	E20
4		MALVERN ROAD	4 to 8 late							
5		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	E20
6		MALVERN ROAD								
7		MALVERN ROAD								
8		MALVERN ROAD								
9		MALVERN ROAD								
10		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
11		MALVERN ROAD	Modern infill							
12		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
14		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	E20
15		MALVERN ROAD	0.5	0	0	1	0	0	0	L19
16		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
17		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	L19
18		MALVERN ROAD								
19		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	L19

20		MALVERN ROAD								
22		MALVERN ROAD								
24		MALVERN ROAD								
25		MALVERN ROAD	Modern infill							
26		MALVERN ROAD								
27		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	L19
28		MALVERN ROAD								
29		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	L19
30		MALVERN ROAD								
31		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
32		MALVERN ROAD								
34		MALVERN ROAD								
35		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	E20
36		MALVERN ROAD	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	E20
37		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
38		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	E20
39		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
40		MALVERN ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	E20
41		MALVERN ROAD	0.5	0	0	0	1	0	0	E20
42		MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	E20

43		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
44		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	E20
45		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	E20
46		MALVERN ROAD	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	E20
47		MALVERN ROAD	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	E20
48		MALVERN ROAD	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	E20
50		MALVERN ROAD	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	E20
125		OXFORD ROAD								
127		OXFORD ROAD								
129	DAVIDSON HOUSE	OXFORD ROAD								
1	54 the avenue to 20 Roberts road	ROBERTS ROAD	1	1 original	2 rendered	1 roof repla	No original boundary treatment late 19			
2	1 to 11 roberts	ROBERTS ROAD	1 original	No original roof 1 original door, boundary treatment 2 ok, 1 render, 1 porch						
3		ROBERTS ROAD								
4		ROBERTS ROAD								
5		ROBERTS ROAD								
6		ROBERTS ROAD								
7		ROBERTS ROAD								
8		ROBERTS ROAD								
9		ROBERTS ROAD								
10		ROBERTS ROAD								

11		ROBERTS ROAD								
12		ROBERTS ROAD								
14		ROBERTS ROAD								
16		ROBERTS ROAD								
18		ROBERTS ROAD								
20		ROBERTS ROAD								
1		SHERBOURNE DRIVE								
2		SHERBOURNE DRIVE								
3		SHERBOURNE DRIVE								
1		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
3		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
4		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
5		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
6		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
7		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
8		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
9		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
10		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
11		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
13		SHERBOURNE ROAD								

14		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
15		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
16		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
18 & 20		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
20		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
22		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
23		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
24		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
25		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
26		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
27		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
28		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
29		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
31	KETTERING HOUSE	SHERBOURNE ROAD								
34	SHERBOURNE COURT	SHERBOURNE ROAD								
35		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
36	SHERBOURNE COURT	SHERBOURNE ROAD								
37		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
38	SHERBOURNE COURT	SHERBOURNE ROAD								
39		SHERBOURNE ROAD								

41		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
43		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
44		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
45		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
46		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
47 & 49	BRIDGE HOUSE HOTEL	SHERBOURNE ROAD								
48	AVALON HOTEL	SHERBOURNE ROAD								
50		SHERBOURNE ROAD								
36		STATION ROAD								
38		STATION ROAD								
40		STATION ROAD								
42		STATION ROAD								
44		STATION ROAD								
46		STATION ROAD								
48		STATION ROAD								
50		STATION ROAD								
52		STATION ROAD								
54		STATION ROAD								
	TEALL CLOSE	STATION ROAD								
	TEALL COURT	STATION ROAD								



1		TANYARDS								
3		TANYARDS								
5		TANYARDS								
7		TANYARDS								
1		THE AVENUE	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	M19
2		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	E20
3	3a windows gone doors gone porch I filled roof ok	THE AVENUE	No 3 window							
4		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	M19
5		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	M19
6		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	M19
7		THE AVENUE	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	M19
8		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	M19
9		THE AVENUE	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	M19
10		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	M19
11		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	M19
12		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	M19
13		THE AVENUE	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	M19
14		THE AVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	L19
15		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	M19
16		THE AVENUE	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	L19

17		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	M19
18		THE AVENUE	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	L19
19		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	M19
20		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	L19
21		THE AVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	L19
22		THE AVENUE								
23		THE AVENUE								
23		THE AVENUE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	L19
24		THE AVENUE								
25		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	L19
26		THE AVENUE								
27		THE AVENUE	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	L19
28		THE AVENUE								
29		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	L19
30		THE AVENUE								
31		THE AVENUE	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	L19
32		THE AVENUE								
33		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	L19
34		THE AVENUE								
35		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	L19

36		THE AVENUE								
37		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	L19
38		THE AVENUE								
39		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	L19
40		THE AVENUE								
41		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	L19
43		THE AVENUE	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	L19
54		THE AVENUE								
	GREAT WESTERN COURT	THE AVENUE								
	WEATES YARD	THE AVENUE								
4 & 6		YARDLEY ROAD								
8		YARDLEY ROAD								
10	GREAT WESTERN	YARDLEY ROAD								
12		YARDLEY ROAD	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	E20
14		YARDLEY ROAD	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	E20
16		YARDLEY ROAD								
18		YARDLEY ROAD								
20		YARDLEY ROAD								
21	POLICE STATION	YARDLEY ROAD								
22		YARDLEY ROAD	Parade of							

24		YARDLEY ROAD	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	E20
26		YARDLEY ROAD	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	E20
28		YARDLEY ROAD	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	E20
30		YARDLEY ROAD	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	E20
41		YARDLEY ROAD								
43		YARDLEY ROAD								
45 & 47		YARDLEY ROAD								
49		YARDLEY ROAD								
50		YARDLEY ROAD	Not a house 51 to 41,							
51		YARDLEY ROAD								
53		YARDLEY ROAD								
55		YARDLEY ROAD								
57		YARDLEY ROAD								
58		YARDLEY ROAD								
59		YARDLEY ROAD								
60		YARDLEY ROAD								
61 & 63		YARDLEY ROAD								
62		YARDLEY ROAD								
63		YARDLEY ROAD								
64		YARDLEY ROAD								

65		YARDLEY ROAD								
66		YARDLEY ROAD								
67		YARDLEY ROAD	67 to 53							
68		YARDLEY ROAD	68 to 58	Shopfront none original, roof ok, no from boundary or historic paving						
69		YARDLEY ROAD								
	MALVERN COURT	YARDLEY ROAD	Late 20 infill							
	ACOCKS GREEN BAPTIST CHURCH	YARDLEY ROAD	Non resi							
	ACOCKS GREEN RAIL STATION	YARDLEY ROAD								
	STATION GARAGE	YARDLEY ROAD								

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
68	YARDLEY ROAD	1		1	0	1	0
66		1		1	0	1	0
64		1		1	0	1	0
62		1		1	0	1	0
60		1		1	0	1	0
58		1		1	0	1	0
67		1		1	0	1	0
65		1		1	0	1	0
63		1		1	1	1	0
61		1		1	1	1	0
59		1		1	0	1	0
57		1		1	0	1	0
55		1		1	0	1	0
53		1		1	0	1	0
50		0.5	1	0	0	1	0
51		0.5		1	0	1	0
49		1		1	0	1	1
47		0		1	0	1	0
45		0		1	0	1	0
43		0		1	1	1	0
41		1		1	0	1	1
Acocks Green Baptist Church - good condition, plastic windows in							
Acocks Green Police Station - good condition, plastic windows through							
Malvern Court - modern infill							
30		1	1	0	1	0	0
28		1	1	1	1	1	0
26		1	0	0	1	1	0
24		1	1	0	1	1	0
22		1	0	1	1	1	1
20		1	0	1	1	1	0
18		0	0	1	0	1	1
16		1	1	1	0	1	0
14		1	0	0	1	0	0
12		1	0	0	1	0	0

31 Total #	80.65	16.13	80.65	35.48	90.32	12.90
------------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

6.45	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

25	5	25	11	28	4
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

2	0	0	0	0	0
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age	
1 E20		parade of shops
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		parade of shops
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
0 E20		Commercial use
1 E20		parade of shops
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
1 E20		
n hall		
ughout		
0 E20		
0 E20		
0 E20		
0 E20		
1 L19		
1 L19		
1 L19		
0 L19		
0 E20		
0 E20		



% fully  
altered

0.00  
% partially  
altered

23  
count fully  
altered

0  
count  
partially  
altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
2	THE AVENUE	1	1	0	1	1	0
4		1	1	0	0	1	0
6		1	1	0	0	1	0
8		1	1	0	0	1	0
10		1	1	0	0	1	0
12		1	1	0	0	0	0
14		0	0	0	0	0	0
16		0	1	0	1	1	0
18		1	1	1	1	0	1
20		1	1	0	0	0	1
22		modern infill					
24							
26							
28							
30							
32							
34							
36							
38							
40							
43		1	1	0	0	1	1
41		1	1	0	0	0	1
39		1	1	0	0	0	0
37		1	1	0	0	1	1
35		1	1	0	1	0	1
33		1	1	0	0	0	1
31		1	1	1	1	0	1
29		1	1	0	1	1	0
27		1	0	0	0	0	0
25		1	1	0	1	0	1
23		0.5	0	0	0	0	0
21		0	0	0	0	0	0
19		1	1	0	1	1	0
17		1	1	0	1	1	0
15		1	1	0	0	0.5	0
13		1	1	1	0	1	1
11		1	1	0	1	1	1
9		0	1	0	0	1	1
7		1	1	1	0	1	1
5		1	1	0	0	1	0
3		0.5	1	0	0	1	1
3	A	1	1	1	0	1	0
3	B	1	1	1	0	1	0

1		1	1	1	1	1	0
---	--	---	---	---	---	---	---

34 Total #	82.35 % fully altered	88.24 % fully altered	20.59 % fully altered	32.35 % fully altered	58.82 % fully altered	41.18 % fully altered
------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

5.88 % partially altered	0.00 % partially altered	0.00 % partially altered	0.00 % partially altered	2.94 % partially altered	0.00 % partially altered
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------

28 count fully altered	30 count fully altered	7 count fully altered	11 count fully altered	20 count fully altered	14 count fully altered
---------------------------	---------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

2 count partially altered	0 count partially altered	0 count partially altered	0 count partially altered	1 count partially altered	0 count partially altered
------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	E20
0	M19
0	M19
0	M19
0	M19
0	M19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
1	L19
1	L19
1	L19
1	L19
1	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	M19
0	M19
0	M19
0	M19
1	M19
1	M19
1	M19
1	M19
1	M19
1	E20
1	E20

1	M19
---	-----

38.24  
% fully  
altered

0.00  
% partially  
altered

13  
count fully  
altered

0  
count  
partially  
altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
2	ROBERTS ROAD	1	1	0	0	1	0
4		1	1	0	0	0	0
6		1	1	0	0	1	0
8		1	1	0	0	0	0
10		1	1	0	0	1	0
12		1	1	0	0	1	0
14		1	1	0	0	0	0
16		1	0	0	0	1	0
18		1	1	0	0	1	0
20		1	1	0	1	0	0
58	THE AVENUE (part of terrace)	1	1	0	0	0	1
1	Roberts Road	1	0	0	1	0	0
3		1	0.5	0	1	1	0
5		1	1	0	1	1	0
7		1	1	0	1	1	1
9		1	1	0	1	1	0
11		1	1	0	1	0	0

11 Total #	100.00	90.91	0.00	9.09	54.55	9.09
	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

0	0	0	0	0	0
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

11	10	0	1	6	1
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

0	0	0	0	0	0
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
1	L19
1	L19
0	L19

0.00  
% fully  
altered

0  
% partially  
altered

0  
count fully  
altered

0  
count  
partially  
altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary
2	MALVERN ROAD	1	0	0	0	0
4		modern infill				
6						
8						
10		1	0	0	0	0
12		0	0	0	0	0
14		1	0	0	0	0
16		1	0	0	0	0.5
18		modern infill				
20						
22						
24						
26						
28						
30						
32						
34						
34 a						
34 b						
36		1	1	1	0	1
38		1	0	0	0	1
40		1	1	0	0	0.5
42		1	0	0	0	1
44		0	0	0	0	0
46		0	0	0	0	1
48		1	1	1	0	1
50		1	1	0	0	1
47		Modern infill				
45		0	0	0	0	0
43		0	0	0	0	0
41		0.5	0	0	0	1
39		0	0	0	0	0
37		0	0	0	0	0
35		0	0	0	0	0
31		0	0	0	0	0
29		0	0	0	0	0
27		0	0	0	0	0
25		modern infill				
19		1	0	0	0	1
17		1	0	0	0	1
15		0.5	0	0	1	0
11		modern infill				
9						



7						
5		0	0	0	1	1
3		1	0	0	0	0
1		1	0	0	0	0

28 Total #	50.00	14.29	7.14	7.14	35.71
	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

7.14	0.00	0.00	0.00	7.14
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

14	4	2	2	10
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

2	0	0	0	2
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered

Rendered or painted over brick	Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	1	L19
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	1	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	1	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	L19
0	0	L19
0	0	L19
0	0	L19
0	0	L19

0	0	E20
0	0	E20
0	0	E20

0.00	10.71
% fully altered	% fully altered

0.00	0.00
% partially altered	% partially altered

0	3
count fully altered	count fully altered

0	0
count partially altered	count partially altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
4	ELMDON ROAD	1	1	1	1	1	0
6		1	0	0	0	0	0
8		1	1	0	0	0	0
10		1	1	1	0	0	0
12		0.5	1	0	0	0	0
16		1	1	1	0.5	0.5	0
20		0	0	1	0	1	0
24		0	0	1	0	1	0
28		1	0	0	0	0	0
30		1	1	0	0	1	0
34		0	0	0	0	0	0
36		0	0	0	1	1	0.5
40		1	0	0	0	0	0
44		Modern infill					
46							
48							
50		1	1	1	0	1	0
52		1	1	1	0	1	1
54		1	1	1	1	1	1
56		1	1	0	0	1	1
58		1	1	0	0	0	0
60		1	1	1	0	1	0
62		1	1	1	1	1	0
64		1	1	1	0	0	0
66		1	1	0	0	0	0
68		1	0	0	0	0	0
51		1	1	0	0	1	1
49		1	1	1	0	1	1
47		1	1	0	0	1	0
45		1	1	0	0	1	0
43		0	1	0	0	1	0
41		1	1	0	0	0	0
39		modern infill, no historic character or value					
37							
35							
33							
31							
29							
25							
23							
21							
19							
17		1	0	0	0	1	0

15		1	0	0	0	1	0
13		modern infill, no historic character or value					
11							
9		1	0	0	0	0.5	0
7		1	0	0	0	0.5	0
5		1	0	0	0	1	0
3		1	0	0	0	1	0
1		modern infill, no historic character or value					
1 a							
1 b							
1 c							

35 Total #	82.86	60.00	34.29	11.43	57.14	14.29
	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

2.86	0.00	0.00	2.86	8.57	2.86
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

29	21	12	4	20	5
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

1	0	0	1	3	1
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
1	E20
1	E20
1	E20
0	E20
1	E20
0	E20
1	E20
1	E20
0	E20
1	E20
1	E20
1	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
1	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
1	E20
0	E20
0	E20

0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20

31.43

% fully altered

0.00

% partially altered

11

count fully altered

0

count partially altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
56	ARDEN ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0
58		1	0	0	0	0.5	0
60		1	0	0	0	0	0
62		1	0	0	0	1	0
64		0.5	0	0	0.5	1	0
66		1	0	0	0.5	0	0
68		0	0	0	0	0	0
70		0	0	0	0	0	0
72		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
74		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
76		1	0	1	1	0.5	1
78		0.5	0	0	0	1	1
80		1	1	0	0	1	1
82		0	0	0	0	1	0
84		0.5	0	0	0	0.5	0
86		1	1	0	0	0	0
88		1	0	0	0	0.5	0
90		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
92		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
94		0.5	0	0	0	0.5	0
96		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
98		0.5	0	0	0	0.5	0
100		1	0	0	1	0.5	0
102		1	0	0	0.5	1	0
104		1	0	0	0.5	0.5	0
106		0.5	0	0	0.5	1	0
108		0	0	0	0.5	1	0
110		1	1	0	0	1	0
112		1	1	0	0	1	0
114		1	1	0	0	1	0
116		1	1	0	0	0.5	0
121		modern houses, no historical value					
119							
117							
115							
113							
111		0.5	0	0	0	0	0.5
103		0	0	0	0	0	0
101		1	0.5	0	0	1	0
99		1	1	1	1	0	1
97		0.5	0	0	0	1	0
95		0	0	0	0	1	0
93		0	0	0	0	0	0.5



91		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
89		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
85		0	1	0	0.5	1	0
83		1	0	0	0.5	1	0
81		1	0	0	0.5	1	0
79		1	0	0	0.5	1	0
77		1	0	0	0	1	0
75		1	0	0	0	1	0
73		1	0	0	0	0.5	0
71		1	1	0	0	1	0
69		1	0	0	0	1	1
67		1	0	0	0	1	0
65		1	0	0	0	1	0
63		1	0	0	0	1	0
61		modern house, no historical value					
59		1	1	0	1	1	1
57		1	0	0	0	1	1
55		0	1	0	0	1	1
53		0	0	0	0	1	0
51		1	1	0	0	1	0
49		1	1	1	0	1	0
47		1	1	1	0	1	0
45		1	0	0	1	0	0
43		1	1	1	1	1	0
41		0	0	0	1	0	0

62 Total #	56.45	24.19	8.06	11.29	53.23	12.90
	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

12.90	1.61	0.00	16.13	27.42	3.23
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

35	15	5	7	33	8
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

8	1	0	10	17	2
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered



	0	E19
	0	E19
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	E20
	0	L19
	0	L19
	0	L19

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
8	DUDLEY PARK ROAD	1	1	1	0	1	0
10		1	0	0	0	1	0
12		1	1	1	0	1	0
16		1	1	1	1	1	0
24		Modern					
28		Dudley Park Medical Centre - modern					
32		1	0	0	0	1	0.5
9		0	0	0	0	1	0
7		0	0	0	0	0	0
5		0	0	0	0	0	0
3		0.5	0	0	0	0.5	0
1		0.5	0	0	0	0.5	0

10 Total #	50.00	30.00	30.00	10.00	60.00	0.00
	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

20	0	0	0	20	10
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

5	3	3	1	6	0
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

2	0	0	0	2	1
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	M20
1	M20
0	M20
0	L19
1	L19
0	E20
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19

20.00

% fully altered

0

% partially altered

2

count fully altered

0

count partially altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
16	FLINT GREEN ROAD	1	0.5	0	0	0	0
18		1	0	0	0	1	0
20		1	0	0	0	1	0
22		1	0	0	0	0	0
24		1	0	0	0	1	0
26		1	0	0	0	1	0
28		1	0	0	0	0	0
30		1	0	0	0	0	0
32		0	1	0	0	0	0
34		1	0	0	0	1	0
36		1	1	1	1	0	0
38		1	1	1	0	0	0
40		1	1	1	0	0	0
42		1	1	1	0	1	0
44		1	1	0	0	0.5	0
31		0	0	0	0	0	0
29		0	0	0	0	0	0
27		0	0	0	1	0	0
25		0	0	0	0	0	0
23		1	0	0	0	0.5	0
21		modern					
19		1	0	0	1	0.5	1
17		1	0	0	1	0.5	1
15		1	1	0	1	0.5	0
13		1	1	0	1	0.5	0
11		1	1	0	1	0.5	0
9		1	1	0	1	0.5	0

26 Total #	80.77	38.46	15.38	30.77	23.08	7.69
	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

0	3.846154	0	0	30.76923	0
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

21	10	4	8	6	2
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

0	1	0	0	8	0
count	count	count	count	count	count
partially	partially	partially	partially	partially	partially
altered	altered	altered	altered	altered	altered

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
1	E20
0	L19
0	L19
1	L19
2	E19
1	L19
1	L19
1	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
0	L19
1	L19
1	L19

26.92  
% fully  
altered

0  
% partially  
altered

7  
count fully  
altered



0  
count  
partially  
altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
2	GRESWOLDE PARK ROAD	0	1	0	0	0.5	0
4		1	0.5	0	0	0	0
8		0	1	0	0	0.5	0
10		1	0.5	0	0	1	0
14		1	0	0	0	1	0
16		1	1	0	0	1	0
17		0	0	0	0	0	0
15		0	1	0	0	0.5	0.5
13		1	0	0	0	0.5	0
11		1	1	1	1	1	1
9		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
7		1	0	0	0	1	1
5		0	0	0	0	1	0
3		1	0	0	0	1	0
1		0	0	0	0	1	0

15 Total #

53.33	33.33	6.67	6.67	53.33	13.33
% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

0	13.33333	0	0	33.33333	6.66667
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

8	5	1	1	8	2
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

0	2	0	0	5	1
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	L20
0	E20
1	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20

6.67

% fully altered

0

% partially altered

1

count fully altered

0

count partially altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or porch shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
2	SHERBOURNE ROAD	1	1	0	0	0	1
4		1	1	0	0	0	0
6		0	0	0	0	0	0
8		0.5	0	0	0	0	0
10		modern					
14		0	0	0	0.5	0	0
16		1	0	0	0.5	0	0
18		1	1	0	0	0	0
20		1	1	0	0	0	0
22		0	0	0	0	0.5	0
24		1	0	0	1	0.5	0
26		1	0	0	0	0	0
28		1	0	0	0	0	0
34		modern					
36		modern					
38		modern					
44		1	1	0	0	1	0
46		1	1	0	0	1	0
48		1	1	0	0	1	0
50		1	0	0	0	1	0.5
49		heavily altered and extended - discounted					
47							
45		1	1	0	0	0	0
43		1	1	0	1	1	0
41		1	0	0	1	1	0
39		1	0	0	1	1	0
37		1	0	0	1	1	0
35		1	0	0	1	0	0
31		modern					
29		1	1	1	0	1	0
27		1	0	0	0	0	0
25		1	0	0	0	1	0
23		1	1	0	0	1	0
15		1	0	0	0	0	0
13		0.5	0	0	0	0	0
11		0.5	0	0	0	0	0
9		0	0	0	0	0	0
7		modern					
5							
3							
1							

30 Total #	76.67	36.67	3.33	20.00	36.67	3.33
------------	-------	-------	------	-------	-------	------

% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

10.00	0.00	0.00	6.67	6.67	3.33
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

23	11	1	6	11	1
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

3	0	0	2	2	1
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age	
0	E20	Mission Church
0	E20	Large farmhouse
0	L19	
0	L19	
0	M19	
0	M19	
0	M19	
0	M19	
0	M19	
1	M19	
2	M19	
2	M19	
0	M19	
0	M19	
0	M19	
1	M19	
		Bridge House Hotel
0	M19	
0	L19	
0	L19	
0	L19	
0	L19	
1	L19	
0	M20	
0	M20	
0	M20	
0	M20	
0	E20	
0	E20	
0	L19	
0	L19	

% fully altered

0.00  
% partially altered

3  
count fully altered

0  
count partially altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
1	SHERBOURNE DRIVE	0	1	1	0	1	1
2		1	0	0	0	1	1
3		0	0	0	0	1	1

3 Total #	33.33 % fully altered	33.33 % fully altered	33.33 % fully altered	0.00 % fully altered	100.00 % fully altered	100.00 % fully altered
-----------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	-------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

0 % partially altered	0 % partially altered	0 % partially altered	0 % partially altered	0 % partially altered	0 % partially altered
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

1 count fully altered	1 count fully altered	1 count fully altered	0 count fully altered	3 count fully altered	3 count fully altered
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------

0 count partially altered	0 count partially altered	0 count partially altered	0 count partially altered	0 count partially altered	0 count partially altered
------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------



Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	L19
1	L19
0	L19

33.33  
% fully  
altered

0  
% partially  
altered

1  
count fully  
altered

0  
count  
partially  
altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or poor shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick
36	STATION ROAD	0	0	0	0	0	0
38		0	0	0	0	1	0
40		1	0	0	0	1	0
42		1	0	0	1	0.5	0
44		1	1	1	1	1	0
46		1	1	0	0	1	0
48		1	0	0	0	1	0
50		1	0	0	0	1	0
52		0	0	0	0	1	0
54		1	0	0	0	0	0

10 Total #	70	20	10	20	70	0
	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

0	0	0	0	10	0
% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered	% partially altered

7	2	1	2	7	0
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

0	0	0	0	1	0
count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered	count partially altered

Satellite dishes or poor signage	Approx. age
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20
0	E20

0

% fully altered

0

% partially altered

0

count fully altered

0

count partially altered

NO	STREET NAME	Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or porch shopfront with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replaced boundary	Rendered or painted over brick	Satellite dishes or porch signage
129	OXFORD ROAD	modern						
127		1	0	0	0.5	1	0	0
125		1	0	0	0.5	1	0	0

2 Total #	100	0	0	0	100	0	0
	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered	% fully altered

2	0	0	0	2	0	0
count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered	count fully altered

Approx. age
L19
L19



		Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or shop front with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replacement boundary	Rendered or painted over brick	Satellite dish or poor signage
Area 1 (Contained 145 properties)								
Yardley Road	Fully changed	25 (80.65%)	5 (16.13%)	25 (80.65%)	11 (35.48%)	28 (90.32%)	4 (12.90%)	23 (74.19%)
	Partially changed	2 (6.45%)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elmdon Road	Fully changed	29 (82.86%)	21 (60%)	12 (34.29%)	4 (11.43%)	20 (57.14%)	5 (14.29%)	11 (31.43%)
	Partially changed	1 (2.86%)	0	0	1 (2.86%)	3 (8.57%)	1 (2.86%)	0
Malvern Road	Fully changed	14 (50%)	4 (14.29%)	2 (7.14%)	2 (7.14%)	10 (35.71%)	0	3 (10.71%)
	Partially changed	2 (7.14%)	0	0	0	2 (7.14%)	0	0
The Avenue	Fully changed	28 (82.35%)	30 (88.24%)	7 (20.59%)	11 (32.35%)	20 (58.82%)	14 (41.18%)	13 (38.24%)
	Partially	2 (5.88%)	0	0	0	1 (2.94%)	0	0

	changed							
Roberts Road	Fully changed	11 (100%)	10 (90.91%)	0	1 (9.0950)	6 (54.55%)	1 (9.09%)	0
	Partially changed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	Fully changed	107 (73.8%)	70 (48.3%)	46 (31.7%)	29 (20%)	84 (57.9%)	24 (16.5%)	50 (34.5%)
	Partially changed	7 (5%)	0	0	1 (0.7%)	6 (4.1%)	1 (0.7%)	0
Area 2 (Contains 55 properties)								
Sherbourne Road	Fully changed	23 (76.67%)	11 (36.67%)	1 (3.33%)	6 (20%)	11 (36.6750)	1 (3.335)	3 (10%)
	Partially changed	3 (10%)	0	0	2 (6.67%)	2 (6.67%)	1 (3.33%)	0
Sherbourne Drive	Fully changed	1 (33.33%)	1 (33.33%)	1 (33.33%)	0	3 (100%)	3 (100%)	1 (33.33%)
	Partially changed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dudley Park Road	Fully changed	5 (50%)	3 (30%)	3 (30%)	1 (10%)	6 (60%)	0	2 (20%)



	Partially changed	2 (20%)	0	0	0	2 (20%)	1 (10%)	0
Station Road	Fully changed	7 (70%)	2 (20%)	1 (10%)	2 (20%)	7 (70%)	0	0
	Partially changed	0	0	0	0	1 (10%)	0	0
Oxford Road	Fully changed	2 (100%)	0	0	0	2 (100%)	0	0
	Partially changed	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	Fully changed	38 (69%)	17 (30.1%)	6 (10.9%)	9 (16.4%)	29 (52.7%)	4 (7.3%)	6 (10.9%)
	Partially changed	3 (5.45%)	0	0	2 (3.6%)	5 (9%)	2 (3.6%)	0
Area 3 (Contains 103 properties)								
Arden Road	Fully changed	35 (56.45%)	15 (24.19%)	5 (8.06%)	7 (11.29%)	33 (53.23%)	8 (12.90%)	5 (98.06%)
	Partially changed	8 (12.90%)	1 (1.61%)	0	10 (16.13%)	17 (27.42%)	2 (3.23%)	0
Greswolde Park Road	Fully changed	8 (53.33%)	5 (33.33%)	1 (6.67%)	1 (6.67%)	8 (53.33%)	2 (13.33%)	1 (6.67%)

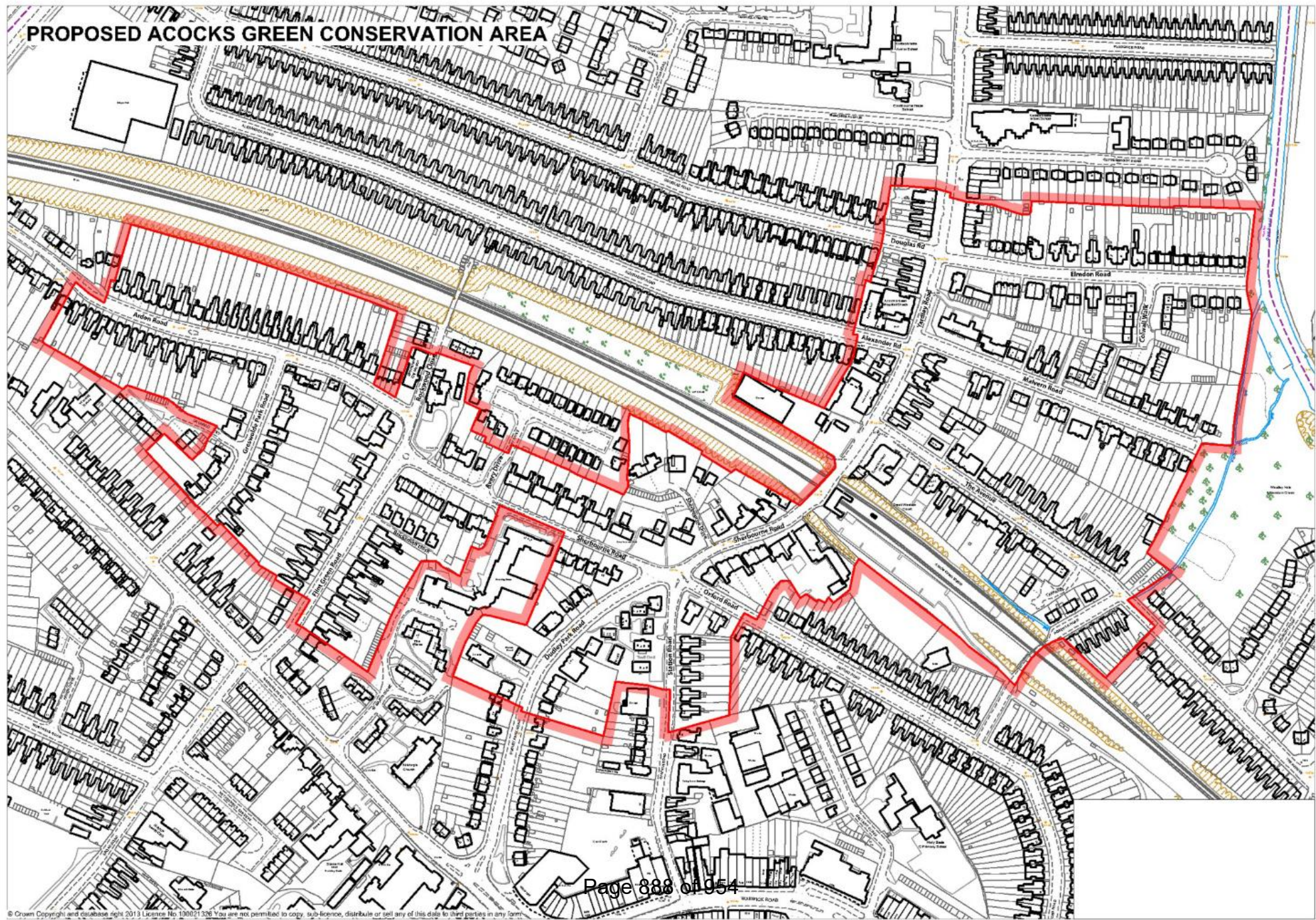
	Partially changed	0	2 (13.33%)	0	0	5 (33.33%)	1 (6.66%)	0
Flint Green Road	Fully changed	21 (80.77%)	10 (38.46%)	4 (15.38%)	8 (30.77%)	6 (23.08)	2 (7.69%)	7 (26.92%)
	Partially changed	0	1 (3.85%)	0	0	8 (30.77%)	0	0
Total	Fully changed	64 (62.1%)	30 (29.1%)	10 (9.7%)	16 (15.5%)	47 (45.6%)	12 (11.7%)	13 (12.6%)
	Partially changed	8 (7.8%)	4 (3.9%)	0	10 (9.7%)	30 (29.1%)	4 (3.9%)	0
<b>TOTAL (properties 303)</b>	<b>Fully changed</b>	<b>202 (68.9%)</b>	<b>117 (38.6%)</b>	<b>62 (20.4%)</b>	<b>54 (17.8%)</b>	<b>160 (52.8%)</b>	<b>40 (13.2%)</b>	<b>69 (22.8%)</b>
	<b>Partially changed</b>	<b>18 (6%)</b>	<b>4 (1.3%)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>13 (4.3%)</b>	<b>41 (13.5%)</b>	<b>7 (2.3%)</b>	<b>0</b>

# Acocks Green's Proposed Conservation Area





PROPOSED ACOCKS GREEN CONSERVATION AREA





# Key date points in the Development of the Work on Acocks Green's Conservation Area

- 2008 Councillor Summerfield, Cabinet Member for Planning and Regeneration and Chris Hargreaves, Head of Conservation agree in principle to an Acocks Green CA proposal.
- 2011 Julie Taylor, Senior Conservation Officer, proposes that residents will have to do the preparatory work themselves, owing to insufficient capacity in BCC.
- 2012 Focus Group appoints a consultant and detailed work starts on the proposal. BCC appoints Mike Hodder of the Conservation team to act as liaison officer.
- 2013 A report on the proposal is submitted to the BCC Planning and Regeneration Project Group, which supports it. Also the Acocks Green Ward Committee supports it.
- 2014 Formal public consultation on the proposal. 114 from 117 responses support the proposal. The proposal is formally submitted to BCC.
- 2015 Further documentation is requested by BCC, and is completed.
- 2016 The revised proposal is resubmitted to BCC.
- 2017 A report goes to Planning Committee saying that a proposal for the CA is being developed by the community.
- 2020 Statement by the BCC Design Officer that the proposal does not meet the necessary criteria and will not be designated.

Survey form to enable Article 4 Direction designation.

DATE SURVEYED 18 June 2015

Recommended for inclusion..... / Yes

location	feature	relevant	intact	notes
FRONT BOUNDARY	Stone wall	x		partial
	Brick wall			
	Hedge			
	Gate piers or posts			
HOUSE FRONT	Fairfaced brickwork	x	x	
	Roughcast render			
	Smooth render			
	Quoins			
	String courses	x	x	Narrow strip decorative brickwork, similar to previous properties in road, level with sill
	Corbelled eaves			
	Name plaque	x	x	Charfield
	Tile hanging on wall or gable			Ornate brickwork on gable end
	Timber framing on wall or gable			
FRONT DOOR	Timber door	x	x	Also original glazed inner door
	Fanlight	x	x	Plain rectangle
	Projecting porch canopy	x	x	Ornate wooden
	Recessed porch			
	Steps	x	x	
	Tiled or slated roof to porch	x	x	Fish scale slate tiles
BAY WINDOWS	Ground floor timber bay window			
	Ground and first floor timber bay window	x	x	
	Stone or render mullions to bay			
	Stone cills	x	x	
	Bracketed eaves to bay	x	x	Ground and first floor
	Tile or slate roof	x	x	Slates in fish scale pattern (Both windows)

[illegible]

# The Conservation Area Work of Acocks Green Focus Group

<https://agconservationareaproject.wordpress.com/>

This is a link to the full Focus Group Conservation Area site.

<https://agconservationareaproject.wordpress.com/arden-road-even-numbers/>

This is a link direct to the Survey pages of the Focus Group Conservation Area site.

# Email from Julie Taylor – Principal Conservation Officer BCC, Dec 2014

**Subject:** Proposed Conservation Area in Acocks Green

**Date:** Thu, 18 Dec 2014 18:03:11 +0000

**From:** Julie D. Taylor <[Julie.D.Taylor@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:Julie.D.Taylor@birmingham.gov.uk)>

**To:** Julia Larden <[julia@larden.net](mailto:julia@larden.net)>

Hi Julia

I have spoken to Simon about my priorities before I leave on 23 January and the view has been taken, not surprisingly, that I really need to focus on Planning Applications. This being the case I will not be able to attend your next meeting. However, I understand that Simon will be there.

I think the last meeting was fairly productive and I genuinely believe that you are going along the right lines to end up with a robust and defensible conservation area.

I wish you the very best of luck that all goes well.

Thank you for all the support of your group and yourself for conservation over the last 10 years.

Best wishes

Julie



# Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990

## **PART II**

### **CONSERVATION AREAS**

#### *Designation*

#### **69      Designation of conservation areas.**

- (1) Every local planning authority—
  - (a) shall from time to time determine which parts of their area are areas of special architectural or historic interest the character or appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance, and
  - (b) shall designate those areas as conservation areas.
- (2) It shall be the duty of a local planning authority from time to time to review the past exercise of functions under this section and to determine whether any parts or any further parts of their area should be designated as conservation areas; and, if they so determine, they shall designate those parts accordingly.

# Assessment Criteria Used on recent BCC Conservation Report



		Replacement windows	Replacement doors	Replacement porch or shop front with roller shutter	Replacement roof	Lost or replacement boundary	Rendered or painted over brick	Satellite dish or poor signage
Area 1 (Contained 145 properties)								
Yardley Road	Fully changed	25 (80.65%)	5 (16.13%)	25 (80.65%)	11 (35.48%)	28 (90.32%)	4 (12.90%)	23 (74.19%)
	Partially changed	2 (6.45%)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Eldon Road	Fully changed	29 (82.86%)	21 (60%)	12 (34.29%)	4 (11.43%)	20 (57.14%)	5 (14.29%)	11 (31.43%)
	Partially changed	1 (2.86%)	0	0	1 (2.86%)	3 (8.57%)	1 (2.86%)	0
Malvern Road	Fully changed	14 (50%)	4 (14.29%)	2 (7.14%)	2 (7.14%)	10 (35.71%)	0	3 (10.71%)
	Partially changed	2 (7.14%)	0	0	0	2 (7.14%)	0	0
The Avenue	Fully changed	28 (82.35%)	30 (88.24%)	7 (20.59%)	11 (32.35%)	20 (58.82%)	14 (41.18%)	13 (38.24%)
	Partially	2 (5.88%)	0	0	0	1 (2.94%)	0	0

# Historic England Guidance on Declaring Conservation Areas

Conservation areas are designated for both special architectural and historic interest and most areas worthy of designation will have both, though the levels may vary [...] Key elements in defining the special interest are likely to be: the still-visible effects/impact of the area's historic development on its plan form, townscape, character and architectural style and social/historic associations and the importance of that history, architectural quality and built form, including any particular architectural interest resulting from [...] important phases of development, the integrity or group value of buildings or provision of a record of development over time through the architectural record.

# Yardley Road





# Greswolde Park Road





# Arden Road





# Malvern Road



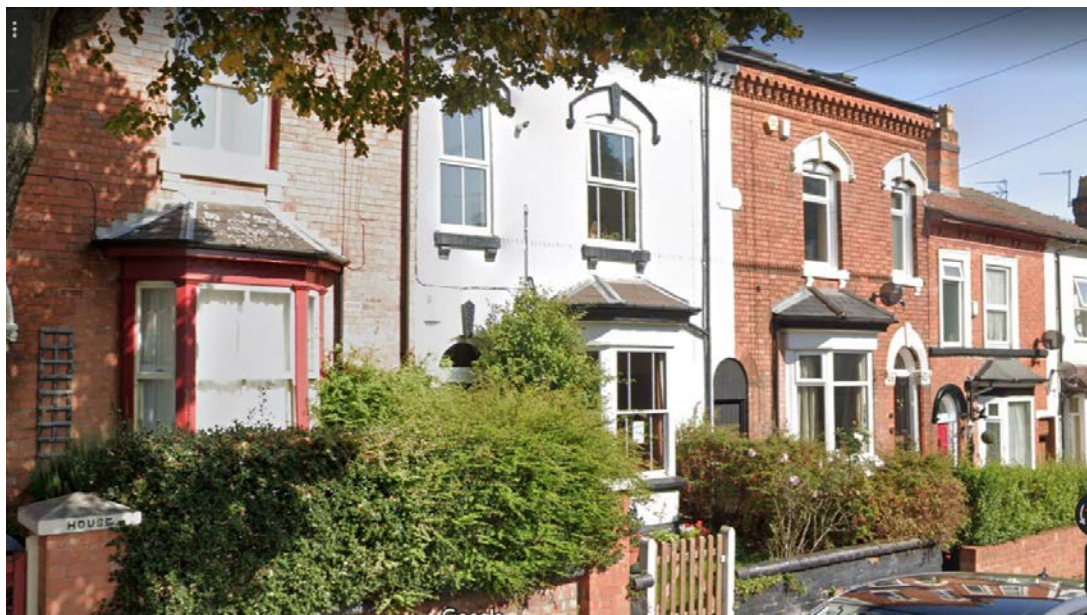


# Flint Green Road





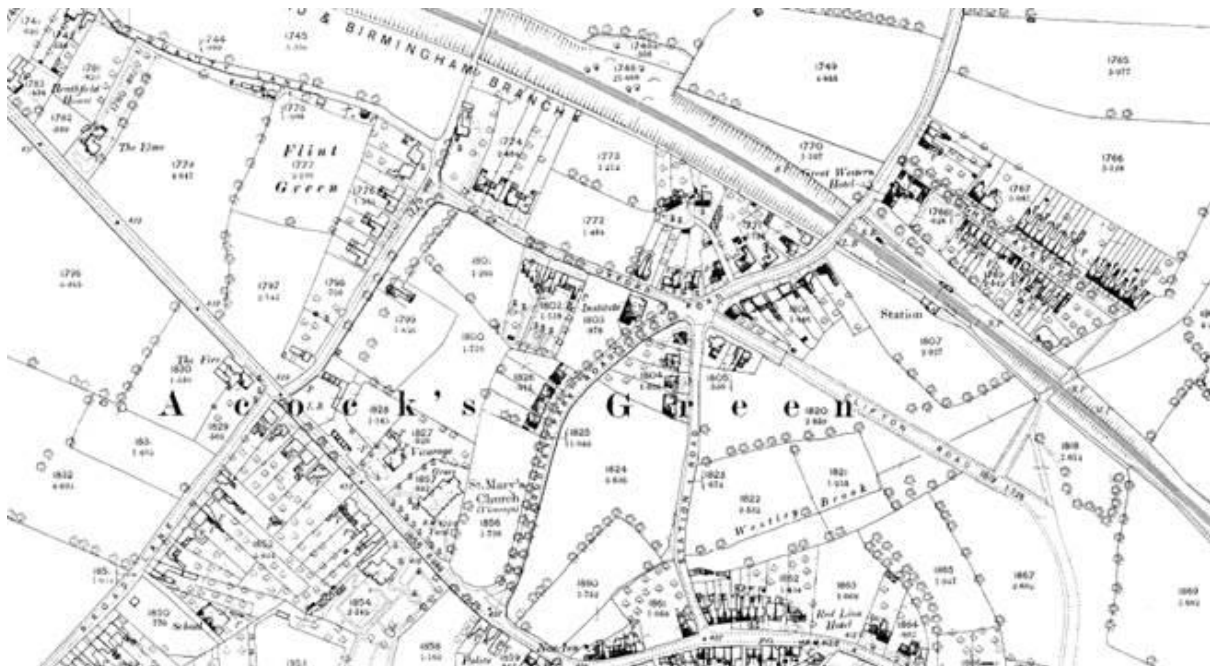
# The Avenue







# Maps of Acocks Green from 1880 to 2009



1880

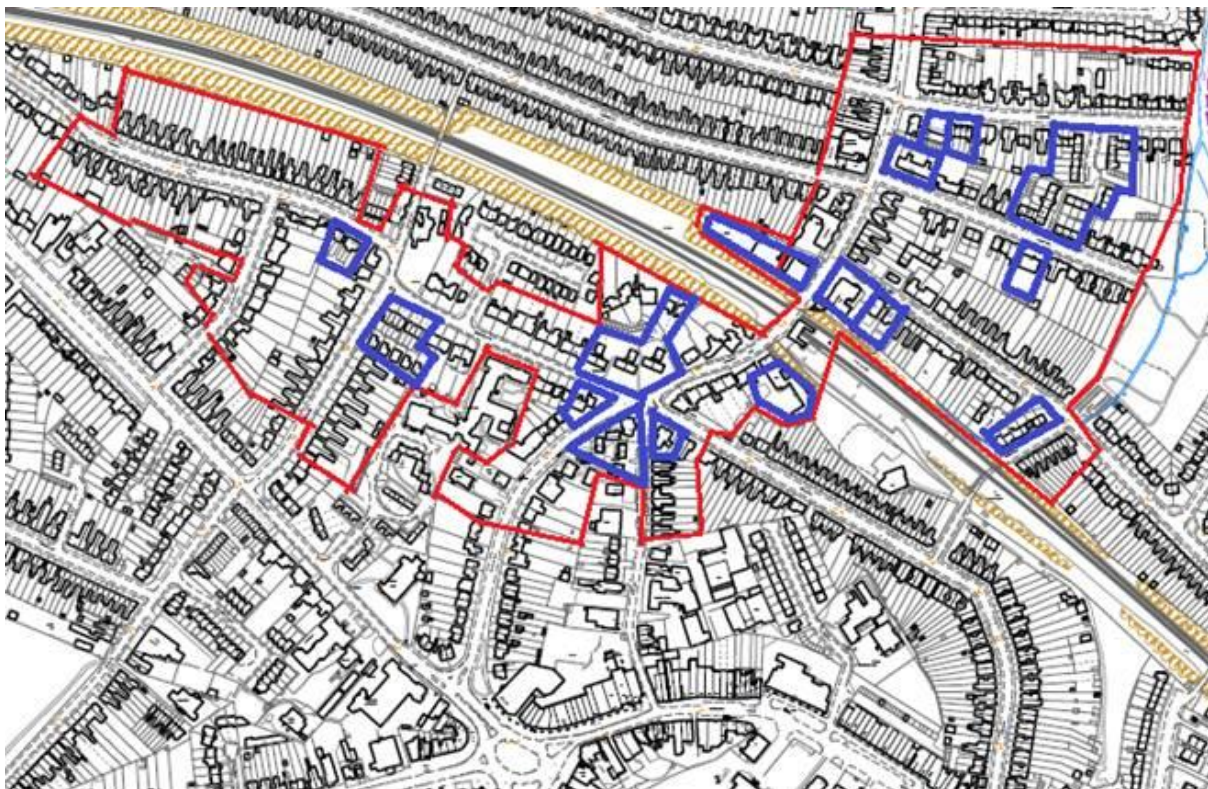


1910





1953



2019

# Birmingham City Council

## Report to Cabinet

19<sup>th</sup> January 2021



**Subject:** Conservation Areas Update and Proposal

**Report of:** Acting Director Inclusive Growth

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Ian Ward – Leader of the Council

**Relevant O & S Chair(s):** Councillor Lou Robson, Economy and Skills

**Report author:** Andrew Lindop, Principal Development Planning Officer

**Tel:** 0121 303 8465

**Email:** Andrew.Lindop@birmingham.gov.uk

Andrew Fuller, City Design Manager

**Tel** 0121 464 7794

**Email:** Andrew.Fuller@birmingham.gov.uk

Are specific wards affected?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s): Balsall Heath West, Birchfield, Bordesley & Highgate, Edgbaston, Handsworth, Harborne, Ladywood, Longbridge and West Heath, Lozells, Moseley, Newtown, North Edgbaston, Soho & Jewellery Quarter		
Is this a key decision?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference: 008171/2020		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:		

### 1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report follows those approved on 24<sup>th</sup> June 2017 (Conservation Area Review Report: Public Consultation) and 8<sup>th</sup> February 2019 (Conservation Area Review: Implementation of findings), which both addressed the Conservation

Area Review Recommendations report. The 2017 report sought permission to approve and consult on the Conservation Area Review. The 2019 report followed the undertaking of the consultation and gained approval to implement the recommendations.

- 1.2 The 2017 report identified the then 30 conservation areas across the city. It proposed cancellations, variation (merging, reducing or enlarging), and finally it set out opportunities for potential new designations. Following the public consultation, and having considered any new representations received, if the recommendation was still to implement the cancellations/variations with amendments then there was to be a further report with revisions to recommend those cancellations/variations, and an update on other opportunities emerging since the 2017 report (following consultation with Planning Committee). This report addresses those revisions.
- 1.3 This report also provides a brief update on ongoing work in line with the 2017 report, including a proposal for a new conservation area within Balsall Heath which has emerged since the 2017 report. It seeks approval to carry out a soft consultation on the proposal with residents and stakeholders in Balsall Heath, and subject to positive feedback, to develop and consult on a conservation area appraisal and management plan to be put to members to consider for adoption in a future Cabinet report.

## **2 Recommendations**

- 2.1 Approves revisions to the Conservation Area Review Recommendation Report of 2017. This includes:

### **Austin Village Conservation Area:**

- 2.2 Approves the preparation of a Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan (and design guide), in conjunction with a review of an Article 4 direction and a public consultation process on these documents. The consultation will be in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease. Approve the cancellation of the conservation area designation if the new Appraisal and Management Plan does not result in reversing the declining condition of the conservation area as identified by Historic England's Heritage at Risk Register which records the condition and trend.
- 2.3 Authorises the discharge of petition 2206 submitted to City Council on 14 July 2020 and Councillor Debbie Clancy and first-named petitioner be informed accordingly.

### **Barnsley Road Conservation Area:**

- 2.4 Approves the preparation of a Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan, with Article 4 direction and boundary change (deductions) and a public consultation process on these documents. The consultation will be in line with

the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

**Jewellery Quarter Conservation Area and Colmore Row Conservation Area:**

- 2.5 Approves recommendations on the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plans for both Conservation Areas, the draft proposed boundary changes, and permission to undertake public consultation for the proposed boundary changes and the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plans for both areas. This would be in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

**Lozells and Soho Hill Conservation Area:**

- 2.6 Approves the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan, the draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation process on these documents. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

**Edgbaston Conservation Area, Ryland Road Conservation Area and Lee Crescent conservation areas:**

- 2.7 Approves the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan for a new merged Edgbaston Conservation Area, with Article 4 direction, draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation on these documents. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

**St. Agnes, Moseley Conservation Area:**

- 2.8 Approves the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan, with Article 4 direction and draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation process on these documents. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

2.9 **Selly Park, Conservation Area:**

Approves the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan, with Article 4 direction and draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation process on these documents. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

## **2.10 Old Yardley Conservation Area:**

Approves the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan, with Article 4 direction and draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation process on these documents to support the objectives of the adopted East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

## **Balsall Heath:**

2.11 Approves a soft consultation for a Conservation Area within the Moseley Road Corridor in Balsall Heath under Option 3 (See Appendix 2). The consultation will comprise, ascertaining the support in principle for a Conservation Area within the local community, and the extent of location of designation.

2.12 Following a positive response from community consultation, approval to draft a Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan to be considered for adoption at a later date by members. All consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

## **Acorns Green:**

2.13 Agrees not to designate a Conservation Area.

2.14 Authorises the discharge of petition 2229 submitted to the City Council on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of November 2020, and Councillor Adam Higgs, Roger Harmer, John O'Shea, and first-named petitioner be informed accordingly.

## **3 Background**

3.1 The statutory requirements of the Local Planning Authority concerning the designation and management of Conservation Areas is legislated under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990. This is set out in greater detail under paragraphs 5.2 through 5.4 of the 2017 report.

3.2 A designation should 'preserve and enhance' the 'special architectural or historic interest' of that area (Section 69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990). Such a designation does not stifle development, but rather allows for growth and change that responds positively to that special character.

3.3 A review of the continued management of all conservation areas within the Birmingham area was undertaken by the City Council in 2017, in accordance with Paragraph (2) of Section 69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and



Conservation Areas) Act 1990. The legislation requires for such a review to be undertaken on a regular basis. Current best practice suggests this should be done every 5 years.

- 3.4 Paragraph (2) of Section 69 also requires that under a Conservation Area Review process, consideration should also be given to further areas which may need to be designated, merged, or altered. However, there is no reason why a proposal cannot come forward in an interim period between reviews.
- 3.5 The findings of the review were endorsed by the City's Conservation and Heritage Panel and approved by the Deputy Leader of the Council on the 26<sup>th</sup> of June 2017. The revisions and additional undertakings to that approval are as follows;

### **Cancellation of Conservation Areas**

#### **Austin Village:**

- 3.6 The 2019 report secured approval for the cancellation of Austin Village Conservation Area and the removal of the associated Article 4 direction. Submission of a petition to City Council on 14 July 2020 halted the formal process of cancelling the designation, and there is now a public appetite to draft a Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan and review the Article 4 direction to retain the designation. The cancellation therefore is currently no longer being pursued whilst a new Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan is drawn up and tested. Permission is also sought to undertake appropriate consultation in line with this work. The intention is that by providing guidance to residents in the new Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan with support from Council Officers it will enable them to arrest the decline and gradually improve the condition of the Conservation Area. The 2019 Historic England at Risk Register identified the condition of the Austin Village Conservation Area as 'very bad' and the trend as 'deteriorating significantly'. The intention is that the Conservation Area designation will only be retained if future Heritage at Risk Registers demonstrate an improvement in its condition with the ultimate aim of it being completely removed from the register. If the condition has not improved by the publication of the 2023 Historic England Heritage at Risk Register then the Conservation Area designation will be cancelled. Therefore the approval to cancel the designation under the 2019 report is sought to be retained, so that cancellation can still be completed formally, if an unsatisfactory conclusion is reached under these new proposals.

#### **Ideal Village:**

- 3.7 For information, following the approval of the 2019 report the Ideal Village Conservation Area was cancelled on 24th October 2019.

### **Variation (Merging, Reducing, or Enlarging)**

**Barnsley Road:**

- 3.8 Paragraph 5.10 of the 2017 report identified the need to review the Conservation Area boundary. A draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management plan is now to be prepared and consulted on in conjunction with an Article 4 direction and boundary alterations.

**Jewellery Quarter Conservation Area and Colmore Row Conservation Area:**

- 3.9 Paragraph 5.11 of the 2017 report identified that parts of the conservation area should be transferred to the Colmore Row and Environs Conservation Area. A revised Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan was also proposed. This work has been undertaken and a new Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan have been drafted, which includes boundary alterations.
- 3.10 A revised Conservation Area Appraisal and Management plan is now to be prepared and consulted on which includes boundary alterations.
- 3.11 The Jewellery Quarter Neighbourhood Planning Forum and Jewellery Quarter Development Trust have drafted a Neighbourhood Plan for the Quarter and it is desirable that a comprehensive consultation event addressing all these documents takes place at the same time to mitigate confusion.

**Lozells and Soho Hill Conservation Area:**

- 3.12 Paragraph 5.12 of the 2017 report identified the need to review the Conservation Area boundary. A draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management plan is now to be prepared and consulted on in conjunction with an Article 4 direction and boundary changes. This would be delivered in partnership with the Soho Road BID.

**Edgbaston Conservation Area, Ryland Road Conservation Area and Lee Crescent Conservation Areas:**

- 3.13 Paragraph 5.13 of the 2017 report identified the opportunity to merge the three Conservation Areas. A draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management plan has been prepared in conjunction with the local community. This goes further than the 2017 approval and seeks approval to vary the boundary and include an Article 4 direction and to begin a public consultation process on these documents.

**Warwick Bar Conservation Area and Digbeth, Deritend and Bordesley High Street conservation Areas:**

- 3.14 Paragraph 5.13 of the 2017 report identified the opportunity to merge the two Conservation Areas. A draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Masterplan is now to be prepared. This goes further than the 2017 approval and seeks to vary the boundary. This document will form part of a wider Supplementary Planning Document for Digbeth and will seek approval under a separate report.

### **St Agnes, Moseley Conservation Area:**

- 3.15 This designation was not specifically addressed under the 2017 report, but subsequently the local community have chosen to work with the Local Planning Authority, and have drafted a Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan. As part of this exercise it was felt that the designation boundary could be altered, for an Article 4 direction to be made, and to go to consultation on proposed changes

### **Selly Park Conservation Area:**

- 3.16 This designation was not specifically addressed under the 2017 report, but subsequently the local community have chosen to work with the Local Planning Authority, and have drafted a Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan. As part of this exercise it was felt that the designation boundary could be altered, for an Article 4 direction to be made, and to go to consultation on proposed changes.

### **Old Yardley Conservation Area:**

- 3.17 It is a key objective within the East Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy for local heritage to be at the heart of the area's regeneration programme. Therefore approval is requested to produce a draft Conservation Appraisal and Management Plan for Old Yardley, which will then go to public consultation.

### **New Conservation Areas**

#### **Acocks Green and Weoley Hill**

- 3.18 Paragraph 5.14 of the 2017 report identified that in accordance with the provision of Paragraph (2) of Section 69 of the Act there is a requirement to continue to review the city and determine if other areas should be designated as conservation areas. At that time two areas were identified (1) Acocks Green and (2) Weoley Hill. In the case of Weoley Hill, little public interest has been shown and for now this will not be pursued any further. In the case of Acocks Green extensive survey work was undertaken by the community and by the Local Planning Authority which concluded that there was neither the 'special architectural or historic interest' as required by Section 69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 to designate a conservation area, nor was there enough surviving historic fabric for which a meaningful Article 4 direction could be drafted.

#### **Balsall Heath**

- 3.19 Since the 2017 review, an area of Balsall Heath known as the "Moseley Road Corridor" is being considered for the adoption of a new conservation area. It is the opinion of the National Trust that the designation of a conservation area within Balsall Heath, would lend stronger support to any bid focusing on

regenerating the area and help to support the Grade II\* listed Moseley Baths Project being carried out by the Baths Coalition Partnership. This report seeks approval for the support in principle of a conservation area in the Moseley Road Corridor of Balsall Heath under Option 3 (see Appendix 2), and to carry out a soft consultation with residents and stakeholders in Balsall Heath to ascertain whether there is local support for the proposal. Should the proposal be supported by the community, it then requests approval for the development of a conservation area appraisal and management plan to support the future adoption of a conservation area (details of this can be found within Appendix 1).

### **Explanatory Note**

- 3.20 It is recommended that we draft and consult on a number of Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plans, however considering the scope of this work these are at different stages. A number of these have already been drafted whilst others are yet to be undertaken.
- 3.21 For those Conservation Areas where the document has already been drafted it is anticipated that consultation will take place imminently. In the current climate the consultation process will accord with the Council's Statement of Community Consultation which can be found [here](#). All consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

## **4 Options Considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 **Option 1 – Do Nothing:** The Council could choose not to accept the recommendations in this report. However, to not do so would mean that the Council would not be fulfilling its duty to review its Conservation Areas under the Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
- 4.2 **Option 2 – Approve the Report Recommendations:** To approve the recommendations outlined in Section 2 of this report as part of the Local Authority's duty to review its Conservation Areas under the Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.
- 4.3 **The recommended option is Option 2.** To approve the report's recommendations

## **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 The Conservation Area review proposals have been consulted on as part of the Council's Design and Review Panel, and in previous reports.

- 5.2 The proposals regarding Balsall Heath have been discussed with the National Trust, and Historic England and have been given positive support. Local Councillors in the wards of Balsall Heath West and Moseley were also consulted and responses were positive. These responses are recorded in Appendix 4.
- 5.3 A petition was submitted to City Council on 14 July 2020 by Councillor Debbie Clancy containing 50 signatures calling upon Birmingham City Council to modify the existing Article 4 Direction to properly reflect Austin Village, Longbridge and its community. The petition states, 'We called on the council to modify the existing Article 4 Directive to properly reflect Austin Village and its community, including the use of modern affordable building materials, whilst protecting the village's conservation status to prevent unsympathetic development that damages the unique charm of this historic area.'
- 5.4 A petition was submitted to the City Council on 3 November 2020 by Councillors Adam Higgs, Roger Harmer, and John O'Shea calling upon Birmingham City Council to dismiss a recommendation from Council Officers not to designate a Conservation Area in Acocks Green.

## **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 There is a risk that failure to introduce the proposed Balsall Heath Conservation Area could negatively impact on the long-term regeneration of the Moseley Corridor, and enhanced funding options may be lost that could have helped to support a sustainable financial model for the Moseley Road Baths.
- 6.2 There is also a risk that if the Conservation Area review recommendations are not accepted, the Council will not be fulfilling its duty under the Planning (Listed Building and Conservation Areas) Act 1990.

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

7.1.1 The recommendations meet the Council's priorities in terms of "achieving excellence". It will do this by trying to maximise the potential of the Moseley Corridor in terms of improving the street scene, respecting local heritage and encouraging funding and investment opportunities to support the local economy and neighbourhoods. The wider conservation area recommendations, if implemented, will also support these objectives. In doing this the recommendations will help to meet another of the Council's priorities "We put citizens first" and the Council Plan 2018-2022 (as updated in 2019) objective of: "Birmingham is a great city to live in".

7.1.2 The recommendation is also supported by Birmingham Development Plan Policy "TP12 Historic Environment".

## **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 The continued management and expansion of the conservation areas seeks to 'preserve and enhance' the 'special architectural or historic interest' of that area (Section 69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990).
- 7.2.2 The designation of conservation areas is undertaken by the Local Planning Authority itself, and is a statutory function governed by the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990. The Local Planning Authority is under a duty to review existing conservation area designations from time to time.
- 7.2.3 Article 4 of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (England) Order 2015 empowers a Local Planning Authority to make an Article 4 direction and Schedule 3 contains the procedures for making Article 4 directions.

## **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 Work to review the Conservation Areas and undertake the required consultation was undertaken by staff within Inclusive Growth (Planning and Development) and the costs have been met from the approved Planning and Development revenue budget.
- 7.3.2 The additional work resulting from this report to move forward will be undertaken by staff within Inclusive Growth (Planning and Development) and the costs will also be met from the approved Planning and Development revenue budget.

## **7.4 Procurement Implications (if required)**

- 7.4.1 There are no procurement implications

## **7.5 Human Resources Implications (if required)**

- 7.5.1 There are no human resources implications.

## **7.6 Public Sector Equality Duty**

- 7.6.1 An Equality Analysis screening was undertaken in 2017 and is attached at Appendix 3 and it is considered that the proposals are still current and will have no adverse impact on the groups and characteristics protected under the Equality Act 2010. However, the Balsall Heath recommendation is additional to these previous recommendations and so a supplementary equality analysis has been conducted (see Appendix 5)

## **8 Appendices**

- 8.1 Appendix 1 Background on Balsall Heath Conservation Area Proposal
- 8.2 Appendix 2 Balsall Heath Conservation Area Outline Option Maps
- 8.3 Appendix 3 Equality Analysis
- 8.4 Appendix 4 Councillor Comments
- 8.5 Appendix 5 Supplementary Equality Analysis

## **9 Background Documents**

- 9.1 Conservation Area Review Report: Public Consultation 26<sup>th</sup> June 2017
- 9.2 Conservation Area Review Implementation of findings 8<sup>th</sup> February 2019





## Balsall Heath Conservation Area Background Information

- 1.1 Since the 2017 review, an area of Balsall Heath known as the “Moseley Road Corridor” is being considered for the adoption of a new conservation area. The “Area of Search” within this corridor runs from the Junction of Haden Way and the Moseley Road in the North to the Junction of Park Road and Alcester Road in the South. This corridor includes 7 listed and locally listed buildings as well many non-listed buildings which are considered to be of architectural merit. Important listed buildings of note along the route are the grade 2 listed Moseley Road Baths, which is one of the only examples of its kind in Europe and as such it is on Historic England’s “buildings at risk” register and the World Monument Fund Watch List. There is also the Library, the School of Art, the Moseley Dance Centre, the old tram station, and the residential properties at Brighton Place.
- 1.2 In regards to the Moseley Baths, there is currently a multi agency partnership “ (the Moseley Baths Coalition) in place including the CIO of the baths, the City Council as the landlord, the National Trust, the World Monument Fund, and Historic England, in order to secure a business model that will guarantee a sustainable future for the building. To date historic England have issued grants to repair the roof of the main “gala” pool, and the National Trust are leading on a bid for £10million of Heritage Lottery Funding to contribute towards developing the business model. However in order for the project to be full realised it is estimated that the full renovation and business offer of the baths will require circa £30 million, implying a current £20million gap in funding.
- 1.3 The setting of the baths and the surrounding townscape is also in much need of improvement. It is currently cluttered with signage, and shop frontages which are unsympathetic to the historic buildings in the wider area. There are a number of run down and vacant units which are falling into disrepair such as the former tram depot which is currently undergoing enforcement action, and a high number of dead frontages resulting from a significant number of A5 uses (takeaways) that reflect negatively on the heritage setting.
- 1.4 It is the opinion of the National Trust that the designation of a conservation area within Balsall Heath would lend stronger support to any bid focusing on regenerating the area and help to support the Moseley Baths Project being carried out by the Coalition partnership.

- 1.5 The designation of a conservation area, also signals confidence, and would help to attract public and private investment that could address the imbalance of uses in the existing street scene. This has the potential to create a niche shopping experience much like the successful examples of the Jewellery Quarter, which in turn, could offer regeneration opportunities for the area.
- 1.6 In order for a conservation area to be justified in principle, guidance from Historic England states that the area should meet the following three tests;
- It should have sufficient historical and architectural significance to be considered special
  - That this quality is shown in the character and appearance of the area
  - Whether it is desirable for the character and appearance to be preserved and enhanced.
- 1.7 It is the opinion of council officers that these tests are successfully met, and that a conservation area in Balsall Heath is acceptable in principle to support funding opportunities and the regeneration of the wider area.

## 2 **Outline Options considered and Recommended Proposal (See Appendix 2)**

- 2.1 **Option 1** – Do nothing. This option is not recommended as a potential to help regenerate the corridor and the street scene within it would be missed. It would also be a missed opportunity that would have improved the areas position in terms of bids for heritage funding and inward investment.
- 2.2 **Option 2** – This option focuses the Conservation Area in a small part of the Moseley Corridor. Its tight focus on the Moseley Baths, Library, and School of Art may make bids for heritage funding specifically for the Bath project stronger, however there are many other buildings along the Moseley Road corridor that contribute to the character and appearance of the area, and to not include them with the proposed boundary would be a missed opportunity to improve the overall setting of the corridor.
- 2.3 **Option 3** – This would incorporate part of the wider Moseley Road Corridor, and additional statutory listed and locally listed buildings such as the old tram depot. This option incorporates a number of buildings which, while not

statutorily or local listed, add a positive contribution to the setting and appearance of the corridor, and could help to influence the design of the public realm emerging from the Department for Transport of the West Midlands (TfTWM) Sprint Route proposals along the A435.

- 2.4 **Option 4** – This option is the same as option 3 but covers a wider area of the Moseley Road Corridor, and would additionally include the listed residential dwellings at Brighton Place. The only drawbacks to this option would be the potential of saturating the conservation area with a disproportionate amount of negative frontages, which could devalue the purpose of designating such an area as per the Historic England tests.
- 2.5 It is the recommendation of officers that the Council approve the principle of a Conservation Area within the Moseley Corridor at Balsall Heath, and to agree for planning officers to begin a soft consultation of Option 3, and, subject to receiving community support begin to develop a conservation area appraisal and management plan, that will be put to cabinet for approval at a later date.



Appendix 2

Option 2



Option 3



Option 4









# Equality Analysis

## Birmingham City Council Analysis Report

<b>EA Name</b>	Conservation Area Review - Public Consultation
<b>Directorate</b>	Economy
<b>Service Area</b>	Economy - P&R Planning And Development
<b>Type</b>	Reviewed Policy
<b>EA Summary</b>	The EA will analyse whether there are any potential equality implications arising from the findings of the Conservation Area review for the continued management of all conservation areas within the city as well as plans for the public consultation on its findings.
<b>Reference Number</b>	EA002061
<b>Task Group Manager</b>	richard.woodland@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Task Group Member</b>	
<b>Date Approved</b>	2017-05-26 00:00:00 +0100
<b>Senior Officer</b>	richard.cowell@birmingham.gov.uk
<b>Quality Control Officer</b>	richard.cowell@birmingham.gov.uk

### Introduction

The report records the information that has been submitted for this equality analysis in the following format.

#### **Initial Assessment**

This section identifies the purpose of the Policy and which types of individual it affects. It also identifies which equality strands are affected by either a positive or negative differential impact.

#### **Relevant Protected Characteristics**

For each of the identified relevant protected characteristics there are three sections which will have been completed.

- Impact
- Consultation
- Additional Work

If the assessment has raised any issues to be addressed there will also be an action planning section.

The following pages record the answers to the assessment questions with optional comments included by the assessor to clarify or explain any of the answers given or relevant issues.

## 1 Activity Type

The activity has been identified as a Reviewed Policy.

## 2 Initial Assessment

### 2.1 Purpose and Link to Strategic Themes

#### **What is the purpose of this Policy and expected outcomes?**

A Review for the continued management of all conservation areas within the Birmingham has been undertaken by the City Council in accordance with the required legislation. The Review makes a number of recommendations in respect of the City's conservation areas. These recommendations have been endorsed by the City's Conservation and Heritage Panel for wider public consultation. Birmingham City Council has 30 designated conservation areas.

The designation of a conservation area seeks to 'preserve and enhance' the 'special architectural or historic interest' of that area (Section 69 of the Planning (Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas) Act 1990). Such a designation does not stifle development, but rather allows for growth and change that responds positively to that special character.

The designation of conservation areas is undertaken by the local authority itself, and is a statutory function governed by the Planning (Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas) Act 1990.

Paragraph (2) of Section 69 of the Act is clear that the local planning authority must review both the existing conservation areas as well as consider if further areas need to be designated on a regular basis. Standard practice within the discipline is that this should be around every 5 years. A review of all conservation areas in Birmingham has now been undertaken in order to meet this statutory requirement.

The findings of the review identified a number of issues including potential cancellation (de-designation), variation (merging, reducing and enlarging) and possible adoption of new conservation areas. The review's findings will be the basis of a public consultation seeking views on the proposals identified within it.

**For each strategy, please decide whether it is going to be significantly aided by the Function.**

Children: A Safe And Secure City In Which To Learn And Grow	No
Health: Helping People Become More Physically Active And Well	No
Housing : To Meet The Needs Of All Current And Future Citizens	Yes
Jobs And Skills: For An Enterprising, Innovative And Green City	No

### 2.2 Individuals affected by the policy

Will the policy have an impact on service users/stakeholders?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on employees?	Yes
Will the policy have an impact on wider community?	Yes

### 2.3 Relevance Test

Protected Characteristics	Relevant	Full Assessment Required
Age	Not Relevant	No

Disability	Relevant	No
Gender	Not Relevant	No
Gender Reassignment	Not Relevant	No
Marriage Civil Partnership	Not Relevant	No
Pregnancy And Maternity	Not Relevant	No
Race	Not Relevant	No
Religion or Belief	Not Relevant	No
Sexual Orientation	Not Relevant	No

## 2.4 Analysis on Initial Assessment

### Analysis

The findings of the conservation review identified a number of issues affecting designations including: potential cancellation (de-designation), variation (merging, reducing and enlarging) and possible adoption of new conservation areas. The review's findings will be the basis of a public consultation seeking views on the proposals identified within it.

In terms of analysis of the potential issues effecting equality matters and protected groups:

#### (a) Possible adoption of new conservation areas

Could designation impact on homeowners with large families that wish to extend their property, i.e. by making it more difficult or more expensive through tighter planning controls and additional fees?

In practice the designation of a conservation area would not add any further planning controls in respect of extensions of residential homes. Designation would mainly impact on applications for changes to the appearance and character of the public facing aspects of a building.

Might designation create an issue for people with disabilities, i.e. by making adaptation of properties more difficult/expensive through tighter planning controls and additional fees?

There are, anecdotally, examples where accessibility improvements have been made to properties within Conservation Areas without detracting from their historical character. There is also national guidance to help and support people making applications for adapting their property.

Each affected area will be consulted with on the potential for designation, this will include: a meeting with a representative body (such as a neighbourhood forum, parish council etc.), a letter drop to all properties, the letter will include a link to the City Council website containing reports, maps of the designated area and explanations as to what this will entail for the upkeep and maintenance of a property (this will be set out in conservation management plan, that will clearly explain the restrictions on maintenance and types of development that might or might not be supported).

#### (b) Cancellation

Cancellation of a designated will occur when changes to properties, over time, have resulted in such a loss of character to no longer warrant the area being a conservation area.

Consultation will be as above for new areas, i.e. meeting with a representative body followed by a letter drop to all properties with a link to the website containing reports, maps and explanations of proposed changes.

#### (c) Variation

Variation to a conservation area will mainly cover changes to the designated boundary and updates to management plans.

### Monitoring

All consultation feedback will be assessed for any trends in terms of equality issues and the policy reviewed accordingly.

### Analysis

At this stage the analysis of the policy is that there is no potential to disproportionately affect any protected groups. The policy and analysis will be reviewed in the light of consultation feedback.

### **3 Full Assessment**

The assessment questions below are completed for all characteristics identified for full assessment in the initial assessment phase.

#### **3.1 Concluding Statement on Full Assessment**

At this stage the assessment is that changes to conservation areas will not disproportionately affect any protected group. This finding will be tested through implementation of a robust consultation plan that will involve representative groups and inform all affected residents. Consultation findings will be subsequently used to review the proposed amendments to the policy including that of designated areas.

### **4 Review Date**

04/09/17

### **5 Action Plan**

There are no relevant issues, so no action plans are currently required.



Appendix 4: Ward Member consultation  
Conservation Area's Update and Proposal

SUBJECT	WARD	CONSULTATION	COUNCILLOR RESPONSE	RESPONSE
Balsall Heath Conservation Area: Support for proposal	Balsall Heath, Moseley	Email dated 28 <sup>th</sup> April 2020 requesting comments by 8 <sup>th</sup> May 2020	<p>Cllr Kerry Jenkins - <i>"echoing Cllr Straker Welds and clearly happy to support proposals that will bring increased benefit to neighbourhoods"</i></p> <p>Cllr Zhor Malik - <i>"Thank you for your email and attachments,...can I say that I am definitely in favour of a Conservation area around the Baths"</i></p> <p>Cllr Martin Straker Welds - <i>"uplifted by the prospect of a conservation area celebrating the fine heritage features in Balsall Heath"</i></p>	







USEFUL LINKS:

[Public Sector Equality Duty guidance](#)[Equality Act 2010](#)[Equality Objectives](#)[Race Disparity Audit](#)[Be heard consultation hub](#)

## Assessments

Title of proposed EIA	Conservation Area's Review and Balsall Heath Proposal
Reference No	EQUA597
EA is in support of	Amended Policy
Review Frequency	No preference
Date of first review	04/02/2025
Directorate	Inclusive Growth
Division	Planning and Development
Service Area	City Design & Development Plans
Responsible Officer(s)	Andrew Lindop
Quality Control Officer(s)	Andrew Fuller
Accountable Officer(s)	Andrew Fuller
Purpose of proposal	To Consult on proposed changes to conservation areas within Birmingham
Data sources	Survey(s); Consultation Results; relevant reports/strategies
Please include any other sources of data	
ASSESS THE IMPACT AGAINST THE PROTECTED CHARACTERISTICS	
Protected characteristic: Age	Not Applicable
Age details:	
Protected characteristic: Disability	Service Users / Stakeholders
Disability details:	The main contents of this report have already been assessed in a previous EIA Assessment REF EA002061. However the same issues highlighted then still apply, and also apply to a new conservation area in Balsall Heath. Namely that the designation/ amendment of a conservation area might potentially create an issue for people with disabilities. ie by making the adaptation of properties more difficult and expensive through tighter planning controls and additional fees. There are however examples of where improvements have been made to conservation areas without detracting from the areas historic character. There is also national guidance to help and support people adapting their property, as well as disabled facilities grants.
Protected characteristic: Sex	Not Applicable
Gender details:	
Protected characteristics: Gender Reassignment	Not Applicable
Gender reassignment details:	
Protected characteristics: Marriage and Civil Partnership	Not Applicable
Marriage and civil partnership details:	
Protected characteristics: Pregnancy and Maternity	Not Applicable
Pregnancy and maternity details:	
Protected characteristics: Race	Not Applicable
Race details:	
Protected characteristics: Religion or Beliefs	Not Applicable
Religion or beliefs details:	
Protected characteristics: Sexual Orientation	Not Applicable
Sexual orientation details:	
Socio-economic impacts	
Please indicate any actions arising from completing this screening exercise.	links should be made available during any consultation to national guidance on disability adaptations, as well as disabled facilities grants.
Please indicate whether a full impact assessment is recommended	NO
What data has been collected to facilitate the assessment of this policy/proposal?	
Consultation analysis	
Adverse impact on any people with protected characteristics.	

Could the policy/proposal be modified to reduce or eliminate any adverse impact?

How will the effect(s) of this policy/proposal on equality be monitored?

What data is required in the future?

Are there any adverse impacts on any particular group(s)

No

If yes, please explain your reasons for going ahead.

Initial equality impact assessment of your proposal

Consulted People or Groups

Informed People or Groups

Summary and evidence of findings from your EIA

The main contents of this report have already been assessed in a previous EIA Assessment REF EA002061. However the same issues highlighted then still apply, and also apply to a new conservation area in Balsall Heath. Namely that the designation/ amendment of a conservation area might potentially create an issue for people with disabilities. ie by making the adaptation of properties more difficult and expensive through tighter planning controls and additional fees. There are however examples of where improvements have been made to conservation areas without detracting from the areas historic character. There is also national guidance to help and support people adapting their property, as well as disabled facilities grants. Links can be provided to these during any consultation carried out.

#### QUALITY CONTORL SECTION

Submit to the Quality Control Officer for reviewing?

Yes

Quality Control Officer comments

The data and evidence submitted is sound and raises no issues.

Decision by Quality Control Officer

Proceed for final approval

Submit draft to Accountable Officer?

No

Decision by Accountable Officer

Approve

Date approved / rejected by the Accountable Officer

24/11/2020

Reasons for approval or rejection

The proposal raises no issues concerning any of the protected characteristics and therefore can be fully supported.

Please print and save a PDF copy for your records

Yes

Julie Bach

■ Andrew Lindop

Person or Group

■ Andrew Fuller

Content Type: Item

Version: 30.0

Created at 24/11/2020 11:05 AM by ■ Andrew Lindop

Last modified at 24/11/2020 03:23 PM by Workflow on behalf of ■ Andrew Lindop

Close

[Home](#) / [Decisions](#)
**CMIS Login**[Errol Wilson](#)[CMIS Logout](#)**Public****Login/Registration**[Public Login](#)[Public](#)[Registration](#)

# Decision Details

General

Reports

Decision History

This section allows you to view the general details of a Decision

**Details****Status:** Call-in**Title:**  
Conservation Areas Update and Proposal**Reference:** 008171/2020**Urgent Decision - Not in Forward Plan** No**Details for Agenda Sheet**  
Report of Acting Director Inclusive Growth**Implementation Date (not before meeting on)** Tue 19 Jan 2021**Purpose**  
To approve revisions to the Conservation Areas following a review and a new area for consultation**Key Portfolio** Leader**Include item on Forward Plan/ Key Decision** Yes

<b>Decision Maker</b>	
<b>Reason For Key Decision</b>	effect on 2 or more Wards
<b>Relevant Documents</b>	
<b>Decision Type:</b>	Committee
<b>Decision Maker:</b>	Cabinet
<b>Directorate</b>	Inclusive Growth
<b>Other Information</b>	<p>Conservation Area Review Report: Public Consultation 26<sup>th</sup> June 2017</p> <p>Conservation Area Review Implementation of findings 8<sup>th</sup> February 2019</p>
<b>Private Reason</b>	
<b>Decision Outcome</b>	<p>On 19 January 2021, Cabinet:</p> <p>(i) Approved revisions to the Conservation Area Review Recommendation 2017. This includes:</p> <p>Austin Village Conservation Area:</p> <p>(ii) Approved the preparation of a Conservation Area Appraisal and Design Plan (and design guide), in conjunction with a review of an Article 106 public consultation process on these documents. The consultation will include the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement.</p>

restrictions ease. Approve the cancellation of the conservation area. A new Appraisal and Management Plan does not result in reversing the condition of the conservation area as identified by Historic England Register which records the condition and trend;

(iii) Authorised the discharge of petition 2206 submitted to City Council in 2020 and Councillor Debbie Clancy and first-named petitioner be granted accordingly.

#### Barnsley Road Conservation Area:

(iv) Approved the preparation of a Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan, with Article 4 direction and boundary change (deductions) and a consultation process on these documents. The consultation will be in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

#### Jewellery Quarter Conservation Area and Colmore Row Conservation Area:

(v) Approved recommendations on the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plans for both Conservation Areas, the draft proposed boundary changes, and permission to undertake public consultation for the proposed changes and the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plans. This would be in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

#### Lozells and Soho Hill Conservation Area:

(vi) Approved the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan, proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation process for the proposed changes. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

Edgbaston Conservation Area, Ryland Road Conservation Area and Ryland Road conservation areas;

(vii) Approved the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan for the merged Edgbaston Conservation Area, with Article 4 direction, draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation on these documents to be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease.

St. Agnes, Moseley Conservation Area:

(viii) Approved the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan for St. Agnes, Moseley Conservation Area, with Article 4 direction and draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation on these documents. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease;

Selly Park, Conservation Area:

(ix) Approved the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan for Selly Park, Conservation Area, with Article 4 direction and draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation on these documents. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease;

Old Yardley Conservation Area:

(x) Approved the draft Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan for Old Yardley Conservation Area, with Article 4 direction and draft proposed boundary changes, and a public consultation on these documents to support the objectives of the adopted Birmingham Inclusive Growth Strategy. Consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease;

Balsall Heath:

(xi) Approved a soft consultation for a Conservation Area within the Balsall Heath Corridor in Balsall Heath under Option 3 (See Appendix 2). The consultation will be carried out in line with the temporary changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2020, but will revert to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current restrictions ease;

(xii) Following a positive response from community consultation Conservation Area Appraisal and Management Plan to be considered at a later date by members. All consultation will be carried out in line with the changes to the Statement of Community Involvement dated July 2019 to the requirements of the January 2020 statement should current

(xiii) Agreed not to designate a Conservation Area;

(xiv) Authorised the discharge of petition 2229 submitted to the 3<sup>rd</sup> November 2020, and Councillor Adam Higgs, Roger Harmer, J named petitioner be informed accordingly.

THE DEADLINE FOR CALL IN IS 1600 HOURS ON  
MONDAY 25 JANUARY 2021

On Friday 22 January 2021 at 1036 hours, a request for call-in was :  
Councillors Roger Harmer and Jon Hunt. No action on the decisio  
the request for call-in has been considered by the Economy and :  
Committee within 15 days of the decision being posted.

**Rating:**

**Is the Decision Maker Aware of the Decision:** No

	<b>Yes</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Is the Head of Services Aware of the Decision:</b>	70%	30%

**Is Decision  
County Wide:** No

**Would the  
recommended  
decision be  
contrary to the  
budget and  
policy  
framework:** No

**Further  
Information:**

**Decision  
Options:**

### **Additional Information**

**Reg 10**

**Reg 11**

### **Decision Criteria**

This Decision does not contain any decision criteria records.

### **Wards**

Balsall Heath West; Birchfield; Bordesely & Highgate; Edgbaston; Handsworth; Harborne; Ladywood; Longbridge & West Heath; Lozells; Moseley; Newtown; North Edgbaston; Soho & Jewellery Quarter

### **Topics**

This Decision does not contain any Topic records

### **Overview and Scrutiny**

Economy and Skills Overview and Scrutiny Committee



---

[Back to Decisions](#)

---

© Birmingham City Council





# Provision of Legal Advice for the Birmingham Smithfield Development – Increase In Call Off Contract Value

## Call In by the Resources O&S Committee

### 1 Request for “Call-In”

- 1.1 On 27 January 2021, the Leader and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources took a decision to:
- Approve the increase in value of the call off contract for the provision of legal advice to support the ongoing and completion stages of the Smithfield development project as detailed in Exempt Appendix A.
  - Authorised the City Solicitor to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to above.
- 1.2 A request for Call-In was made to the Resources Overview and Scrutiny (O&S) Committee by Councillors Robert Alden and Meirion Jenkins on 29 January 2021.
- 1.3 The Resources O&S Committee considered the request for call-in at a meeting on 8<sup>th</sup> February 2021. At the meeting the Committee heard from Councillor Ian Ward, Leader of the Council, Councillor Tristan Chatfield, Cabinet Member, Finance & Resources, Alison Jarrett, AD, Development & Commercial and Suzanne Dodd, City Solicitor.

### 2 Request for Call-In

- 2.1 Councillor Robert Alden stated the following call-in criteria applied:
- 3 - the decision appears to be inconsistent with recommendations previously made by an Overview and Scrutiny body (and accepted by the full Council or the Executive);*
- 5 – the Executive appears to have overlooked some relevant consideration in arriving at its decision;*
- 8 – there is a substantial lack of clarity, material inaccuracy or insufficient information provided in the report to allow the Overview and Scrutiny Committee to hold the Executive to account and/or add value to the work of the Council;*
- 9 – the decision appears to give rise to significant legal, financial or propriety issues;*



*10 – the notification of the decision does not appear to have been in accordance with council procedures*

2.2 Cllr Jenkins set out three issues to be addressed before the extension is agreed:

- Has enough been done to satisfy ourselves that this will be the last extension to that contract?
- Given the value of the increases as against the original, has enough been done to renegotiate the charges to get best value?
- Has enough been done to see if we can use our in-house legal team? Given the changing nature of the contract, that should be revisited, and given the amounts involved it may have been cheaper to employ someone to do this.

2.3 Cllr Alden added further submissions against each of the call-in criteria:

- 3 – the Executive has failed to act on comments made by the Resources O&S Committee on different occasions on Single Contract Negotiations and contract extensions;
- 5 – there seems to be a failure to take into account changes in the economic climate since the original contract in 2016. There have clearly been delays and changes, including the impact of the Commonwealth Games.
- 8 – there is a lack of clarity regarding the procurement process with no explanation of why this has had to come back twice before for extensions.
- 9 – no details about how our obligations under the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 (sections 72 and 73) are being met in particular with reference to the provision that any modifications that increase the costs by 50% or over must be retendered.
- 10 – there are similar provisions set out in the Constitution (Part D section 3.7) including that the value of an extension must not exceed £0.5m, and the requirement for a business case and options appraisal.

2.4 The Leader responded that what has happened since the original procurement was that there were further complexities not foreseen, in relation to the Enterprise Zone and LEP negotiations, which were more complex than originally envisaged. Also during this period, the Council was approached by the Organising Committee of the Commonwealth Games to use the site during the games, so further legal advice was needed.

2.5 Members' discussion focused on two aspects. Firstly, it was noted that the report contains a comment (3.9) that early contract management was not as tight as it might have been, which underpins some of the concerns raised. It was confirmed that there have been a few officers engaging with the legal company whereas best practice is to have one, legal, officer doing that. That is not the case now. If that had been the case, this report would have been brought for decision earlier. The increase in value would not have been any different. The Chair undertook to discuss future work with the Resources O&S Committee on procurement and contract management, as this issue of timeliness had been raised before.



- 2.6 However, the main issue related to compliance with national regulations with regards to contract extensions and the fact that the change meant the cost exceeded 50% of the cost of the original contract. Further clarification sought from the City Solicitor. She advised that the regulations permit changes to contracts but set out the parameters of that. One of those parameters is that the change should not result in an increase in cost above 50% - if it does, the contract should be retendered. That is the case here and therefore the Council is open to challenge from other law firms. There are ways to mitigate that risk, such as by issuing a VEAT notice.
- 2.7 The Leader further advised the Committee (as reported by Cllr Bore) that he acknowledged the risk but balanced that against the other risk related to delay and of the council being unable to deliver against the project as a whole. Cllr Chatfield also accepted that a VEAT would mitigate the risks and would therefore be an acceptable way forward.

### 3 The Committee Resolution

- 3.1 The Committee resolved to call-in the decision for reconsideration by Cabinet by a vote of 3 members to 2. The relevant criteria is:
- 5 – the Executive appears to have overlooked some relevant consideration in arriving at its decision*
- 3.2 The legal advice is that the Council is not in compliance with national regulations. However, the Council has to view the risk of challenge as against the potential delay if re-tendering were to be undertaken. The Executive, as represented by the Leader and Cllr Chatfield, acknowledged that risk but were of the view that the failure to extend was a greater risk.
- 3.3 The Committee asks that a VEAT notice is issued to mitigate the risks of the decision, which result from the fact that the contract extension includes an increase in cost of over 50%, in contravention of national regulations.

**Councillor Sir Albert Bore, Chair, Resources Overview and Scrutiny Committee**



# Birmingham City Council

## Report to the Leader and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources

Date: 27 January 2021



**Subject:** PROVISION OF LEGAL ADVICE FOR THE BIRMINGHAM SMITHFIELD DEVELOPMENT INCREASE IN CALL OFF CONTRACT VALUE

**Report of:** Ian MacLeod  
Acting Director - Inclusive Growth

**Relevant Cabinet Member:** Councillor Ian Ward - Leader of the Council  
Councillor Tristan Chatfield - Finance and Resources

**Relevant O & S Chair(s):** Councillor Sir Albert Bore - Resources

**Report author:** Marlene Slater, Project Delivery Manager  
Telephone No: 0754 8712 816  
Email Address: [marlene.slater@birmingham.gov.uk](mailto:marlene.slater@birmingham.gov.uk)

Are specific wards affected?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No – All wards affected
If yes, name(s) of ward(s):		
Is this a key decision?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No
If relevant, add Forward Plan Reference:		
Is the decision eligible for call-in?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Does the report contain confidential or exempt information?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<p>If relevant, provide exempt information paragraph number or reason if confidential:</p> <p>The accompanying Exempt Appendix A contains confidential market information which could impact on the ongoing legal process if published.</p> <p>Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 as amended- paragraph 3 – information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).</p>		

## **1 Executive Summary**

- 1.1 This report provides details to seek approval to increase again the value of the legal adviser services contract to support the Birmingham Smithfield Development project.
- 1.2 The increase in the value of the contract is to ensure the efficient and effective support for the procurement of a Development/Investment Partner for the Birmingham Smithfield Development and the achievement of the Council's project objectives.
- 1.3 Due to the additional complexities of procuring the development partner for the project, further legal advice and enhanced due diligence is needed to finalise the Joint Venture Agreement and Associated Contracts to protect the City Council's interests, maximise value for money and reduce the level of risk exposure to the Council.
- 1.4 This proposed increase in sum is detailed in Exempt Appendix A.

## **2 Recommendations**

That the Leader and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources:

- 2.1 Approve the increase in value of the call off contract for the provision of legal advice to support the ongoing and completion stages of the Smithfield development project as detailed in Exempt Appendix A.
- 2.2 Authorise the City Solicitor to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to above

## **3 Background**

- 3.1 On 20 September 2016, Cabinet approved the Birmingham Smithfield Masterplan which sets out the vision to create a new destination in the heart of the city centre including new cultural and leisure attractions, vibrant retail markets and spaces for new and existing small businesses, as well as a residential neighbourhood with a high-quality public realm and integrated public transport links to the wider city centre
- 3.2 Cabinet gave approval to commission a legal adviser to support the procurement of a Development/Investment Partner(s) to deliver the Birmingham Smithfield Development on 18 October 2016.
- 3.3 On 23 November 2016, the Strategic Director of Economy in conjunction with the Assistant Director of Procurement, the Strategic Director of Finance and Legal and the Acting City Solicitor gave approval to award a call-off contract for the provision of legal advisor services to support the procurement of Development/Investment Partner for the Birmingham Smithfield Development project to Bevan Brittan LLP for a period of 4 years commencing in December



2016 following a further competition exercise using the Crown Commercial Services Legal Services Framework Agreement.

- 3.4 The services were to be called off from the contract for the provision of legal advice in the development of proposed delivery strategy, business case, service contracts and partnership agreement(s) where the Council's Legal Services did not have the expertise or the capacity to provide such advice.
- 3.5 On 12<sup>th</sup> December 2018 the Corporate Director, Economy in conjunction with the Director of Commissioning & Procurement, Corporate Director of Finance and Governance and the City Solicitor approved to extend the value of the contract for the provision of legal advice for the Smithfield project.
- 3.6 In November 2019 the Corporate Director, Economy in conjunction with the Director of Commissioning & Procurement, Corporate Director of Finance and Governance and the City Solicitor approved a further extension to the value of the contract for the provision of legal advice for the Smithfield project.
- 3.7 Additional Services Required.

Further legal advice and enhanced due diligence is needed to deal efficiently and effectively with the complexities of the procurement to protect the Council's interests, maximise value for money and reduce the level of risk exposure for the process to the entering of the contract with the Development Partner. The additional complexities identified throughout the process were unforeseen, due to the scale and scope of the development and in terms of timing, allowing for changes to the activity on the Markets site for the hosting of the Commonwealth Games (bringing forward activity rather than adding to it). As a result, finalising the Joint Venture Agreement (JVA) and associated contracts is taking longer than anticipated. These additional services include:

- 3.7.1 Dealing with Land Registry enquiries, reviewing title deeds and preparing land registry applications.
- 3.7.2 Reviewing the final Financial Plan, Viability and Funding Strategy, Section 123 Statement, Temporary Use Strategy and Tax Report.
- 3.7.3 Provision of Procurement, State Aid, Markets and Employment Advice.
- 3.7.4 Negotiating and finalising the Joint Venture Agreement (JVA), Building Licence & Deed of Easement and Covenant, Site Assembly Agreement, form of Phase Development Agreement, and related ancillary documents. Construction documents namely - JCT design & build contract, JCT design & build sub-contract, Construction Management Agreement, Trade Contract, Parent Company Guarantee, and a Performance Bond to formally appoint the Development/Investment Partner for Birmingham Smithfield.
- 3.7.5 Preparing the Legal Report on the JVA.
- 3.7.6 Provision of advice in the preparation of the Smithfield Development Contract Award Cabinet Report.

- 3.8 The additional services outlined above are within the scope and nature of the existing call-off contract for the provision of legal advice for Birmingham Smithfield Development. The cost of the additional services is based on the tendered rate that provides a discounted fee against the maximum fee rates on the Crown Commercial Services Legal Services Framework Agreement.
- 3.9 Management of the contract in the earlier stages was not as tightly monitored as best practice would recommend. In-house legal advisors were not engaged to oversee the scope and a number of different officers were involved in instruction. The management of the contract now and going forward addresses these potential weaknesses by allocating an in-house legal advisor, increasing the dialogue and continuing to maintain a close working relationship with Bevans.
- 3.10 The accountability for the contract will be with the Interim Smithfield Project Director who will manage the contract operationally and will engage with Legal Services to ensure the required professional services are delivered in an efficient and timely manner to meet the requirements of the project.

#### **4 Options considered and Recommended Proposal**

- 4.1 Option 1 – To Do Nothing. To do nothing would result in no additional external legal advice to that which has already been given as there is not the expertise or the capacity internally. It would result in a significant delay to the project, and a high risk of legal challenge from Bidders, and the partnership agreement and associated contracts not delivering the Council's requirements, providing protection to its interests and achieving best value. Therefore, this option was discounted.
- 4.2 Option 2 – To Use Council's Legal Services. The City Council's Legal Services do not currently have the required capacity and expertise to support the delivery of the procurement of the Birmingham Smithfield Development project. Therefore, this option was discounted.
- 4.3 Option 3 – Undertaking a Procurement Process for the additional legal advice required – This is not appropriate as the services required are in the scope of the existing call-off contract; conducting a procurement exercise would cause significant delays to the project and the potential change in supplier is highly likely to result in disproportionate technical difficulties and the provision of legal advice and formation of partnership contract and associated contracts that are incompatible with existing arrangements.
- 4.4 Option 4 – Extend the current contract – This is the preferred option as the project is more complex and is taking longer to finalise than original envisaged. The recommended supplier has provided a satisfactory level of service to date and this would ensure the continuity of the high-quality legal advice that is vital for the successful delivery of this complex project. It would also eliminate the inherent unacceptable risk of inconsistent legal advice and significant delays to the project if the service were to be competitively procured resulting in a change to the

supplier. The fees will be paid in accordance with the original call-off contract that was competitively procured through the Crown Commercial Services Legal Services Framework Agreement and provided a discount on maximum fees. This is the recommended proposal.

## **5 Consultation**

- 5.1 The Acting City Solicitor has been consulted and agrees with the contents of the report.

## **6 Risk Management**

- 6.1 Not extending the legal service contract would result in a high risk of further project delay, or the partnership agreement and associated contracts not delivering to the Council's requirements, providing protection to its interests and achieving best value as the Council would not have a legal advisor in place.

## **7 Compliance Issues:**

### **7.1 How are the recommended decisions consistent with the City Council's priorities, plans and strategies?**

- 7.1.1 Details were provided in the Cabinet Report of 18 October 2016 and the same continues to apply.
- 7.1.2 Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility (BBC4SR)
- 7.1.3 The recommended supplier is a certified signatory to the BBC4SR. The commitments within the action plan will be increased in proportion to the additional value to the contract and will be monitored and managed during the contract period.

### **7.2 Legal Implications**

- 7.2.1 The City Council has a duty to efficiently manage its assets and has the power to hold and dispose of land under Sections 120 and 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 and also an obligation to obtain the best price reasonably obtainable.
- 7.2.2 Under Section 1 of the Localism Act 2011, the Council has the power to enter into the arrangements set out in this report, which are within the remit and limits of the general power of competence Section 2 and 4 of the Localism Act 2011.
- 7.2.3 Section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972 contains the Council's ancillary financial and expenditure powers in relation to the discharge of its functions.

### **7.3 Financial Implications**

- 7.3.1 The value of the variation to the scope work will be met from the overall approved budget for the project funded by Greater Birmingham Solihull Enterprise Zone (GBSLEP) Enterprise Zone revenue expenditure. A change request has been approved by Capital Board and discussed with the LEP. It will be submitted to include additional spend required to take the project to

FBC stage. The work to date informs the SOBC stage, the OBC stage and is preparation for FBC and full contract stage.

7.3.2 The expenditure in relation to the Legal Advisor will be managed by the Interim Project Director in consultation with the Interim Head of Law (Property, Planning and Regeneration) and the Acting Director – Inclusive Growth.

7.3.3 Invoices will be submitted monthly for work completed.

#### **7.4 Procurement Implications**

7.4.1 This report concerns procurement and the implications are detailed throughout the report.

#### **7.5 Public Sector Equality Duty**

7.5.1 The requirements of Standing Order 9 in respect of the Council's Equality Policy and the Equality Act 2010 have been specifically included in the contract documentation.

### **8 Appendices**

8.1 **Appendix A** – Exempt Information.

### **9 Background Documents**

9.1 Report based upon confidential information contained in the Officer's file(s).

- Birmingham Smithfield Development Cabinet Report 18 October 2016

## Details

**Status:** Decision Proposed**Title:**

Provision of Legal Advice for the Birmingham Smithfield Development - Increase in Call Off Contract Value

**Reference:** 008549/2021**Urgent Decision - Not in Forward Plan** No**Details for Agenda Sheet** Report of Acting Director for Inclusive Growth**Implementation Date (not before meeting on)** Wed 27 Jan 2021**Purpose**

To seek approve to increase the value of the legal adviser services contract to support the Birmingham Smithfield Development project.

**Key Portfolio** Leader**Include item on Forward Plan/ Key Decision** No**Decision Maker** Cabinet Member and Chief Officer**Reason For Key Decision**

**Relevant Documents****Decision Type:** Committee**Decision Maker:** Cabinet Member and Chief Officer**Directorate** Inclusive Growth**Other Information****Private Reason****Decision Outcome**

On the 27 January 2021, the Leader and the Cabinet Member for Finance and Resources;

- i. Approved the increase in value of the call off contract for the provision of legal advice to support the ongoing and completion stages of the Smithfield development project as detailed in Exempt Appendix A.
- ii. Authorised the City Solicitor to execute and complete all necessary legal documents to give effect to above.

THE DEADLINE FOR CALL-IN IS 1600 HOURS ON MONDAY 1<sup>st</sup> FEBRUARY 2021.